Measure Theory

Volume II
Measure Theory

Volume II
Preface to Volume 2

Introductory notes on Volume 2 appear in the general introduction in Volume 1, so we confine ourselves to several remarks of a more technical nature. Chapter 6 has partly an auxiliary character; yet, I hope, the reader will find a lot of interesting and useful things also in this chapter. It contains a brief exposition of the basic facts about Borel and Baire sets and Souslin spaces, including several measurable selection theorems. Chapter 7 is devoted to measures on topological spaces. Among the diverse classes of measures discussed here, Radon measures are the most important. Along with the properties of measures, we study the properties of the corresponding functionals on spaces of functions, in particular, the Riesz theorem and its generalizations. In spite of the considerable length of this chapter (the longest in the book), the subsequent chapters use a relatively small number of its results and constructions. Chapter 8 gives a modern presentation of the theory of weak convergence of measures. In particular, we consider metrics and topologies on spaces of measures and weak compactness. Chapter 9 is concerned with nonlinear transformations of measures and isomorphisms of measure spaces, including the theory of Lebesgue–Rohlin spaces. Finally, Chapter 10 is devoted to conditional measures and conditional expectations. In addition to the classical results and various subtleties related to these objects, we give a brief introduction to the theory of martingales (at a level meeting the basic needs of measure theory) and present a number of results from ergodic theory that are directly linked to measure theory and illustrate its ideas and methods. All these chapters are almost independent in the technical sense (so that they can be read selectively with minimal reference to the previous material or can be used for preparing various special courses), but, as one can easily observe, in the sense of ideas they are all strongly connected and altogether form the foundations of modern measure theory. The study of various transformations of measures is the leitmotiv of this volume.

The numeration of chapters continues the numeration of Volume 1. The references to assertions, remarks, and exercises comprise the chapter number, section number, and assertion number. For example, Definition 1.1.1 is found in §1 of Chapter 1 (i.e., in Volume 1), and within each section all the assertions are numbered consecutively independently of their type. The numeration of formulas is organized similarly, but the formula numbers are given in brackets.
The bibliographical and historical comments on this volume concern only the chapters in this volume, but on several occasions they interrelate with the comments in Volume 1. It is reasonable to consider all the comments as one essay presented in two parts. At the end of this volume the reader will find the cumulative bibliography for both volumes, in which the works cited only in Volume 1 are marked by the asterisk (without indication of pages where they are cited), and in the works cited in both volumes, the page numbers referring to Volume 1 and Volume 2 are preceded by \textbf{I} and \textbf{II}, respectively; the absence of such indicators means that the work is cited only in the present volume.

The book is completed by the cumulative author and subject indices to both volumes, where the page numbers referring to Volume 1 and Volume 2 are preceded by \textbf{I} and \textbf{II}, respectively.

Finally, knowledge of all the material of Volume 1 is not assumed in this volume. For most of this volume it is enough to be acquainted with the basic course from Volume 1; however, it is necessary to be familiar with the standard university course of functional analysis including elements of general topology. In those cases where we have to resort to the results in the complementary material of Volume 1, the exact references are provided. Some additional necessary facts are presented in the appropriate places.

Comments and remarks can be sent to vibogach@mail.ru.

Moscow, August 2006

Vladimir Bogachev
Contents

Preface to Volume 2 ......................................................... v

Chapter 6. Borel, Baire and Souslin sets ......................... 1
  6.1. Metric and topological spaces .................................. 1
  6.2. Borel sets .......................................................... 10
  6.3. Baire sets .......................................................... 12
  6.4. Products of topological spaces ................................. 14
  6.5. Countably generated σ-algebras ............................... 16
  6.6. Souslin sets and their separation .............................. 19
  6.7. Sets in Souslin spaces ........................................... 24
  6.8. Mappings of Souslin spaces ................................... 28
  6.9. Measurable choice theorems .................................... 33
  6.10. Supplements and exercises ................................. 43


Chapter 7. Measures on topological spaces ....................... 67
  7.1. Borel, Baire and Radon measures ................................ 67
  7.2. τ-additive measures ............................................. 73
  7.3. Extensions of measures .......................................... 78
  7.4. Measures on Souslin spaces ................................... 85
  7.5. Perfect measures ................................................ 86
  7.6. Products of measures ........................................... 92
  7.7. The Kolmogorov theorem ....................................... 95
  7.8. The Daniell integral ............................................ 99
  7.9. Measures as functionals ....................................... 108
  7.10. The regularity of measures in terms of functionals ......... 111
  7.11. Measures on locally compact spaces ......................... 113
  7.12. Measures on linear spaces .................................. 117
  7.13. Characteristic functionals .................................. 120
  7.14. Supplements and exercises ................................. 126


Chapter 8. Weak convergence of measure .......................... 175
  8.1. The definition of weak convergence .......................... 175
  8.2. Weak convergence of nonnegative measures .............. 182
  8.3. The case of metric space ..................................... 191
  8.4. Some properties of weak convergence ....................... 194
  8.5. The Skorohod representation ................................ 199
  8.6. Weak compactness and the Prohorov theorem ............ 202
  8.7. Weak sequential completeness ................................ 209
  8.8. Weak convergence and the Fourier transform ............ 210
  8.9. Spaces of measures with the weak topology .............. 211
  8.10. Supplements and exercises .................................. 217

Chapter 9. Transformations of measures and isomorphisms ... 267
  9.1. Images and preimages of measures .......................... 267
  9.2. Isomorphisms of measure spaces ............................ 275
  9.3. Isomorphisms of measure algebras ........................ 277
  9.4. Lebesgue–Rohlin spaces ...................................... 280
  9.5. Induced point isomorphisms .................................. 284
  9.6. Topologically equivalent measures .......................... 286
  9.7. Continuous images of Lebesgue measure .................... 288
  9.8. Connections with extensions of measures ................. 291
  9.9. Absolute continuity of the images of measures ........... 292
  9.10. Shifts of measures along integral curves .................. 297
  9.11. Invariant measures and Haar measures .................... 303
  9.12. Supplements and exercises .................................. 308

Chapter 10. **Conditional measures and conditional expectations** ........................................ 339

10.1. Conditional expectations .......................................................... 339
10.2. Convergence of conditional expectations ................................. 346
10.3. Martingales .............................................................................. 348
10.4. Regular conditional measures .................................................. 356
10.5. Liftings and conditional measures ............................................. 371
10.6. Disintegrations of measures ...................................................... 380
10.7. Transition measures .............................................................. 384
10.8. Measurable partitions ............................................................. 389
10.9. Ergodic theorems .................................................................... 391
10.10. Supplements and exercises .................................................... 398


**Bibliographical and Historical Comments** .......................... 439

**References** .................................................................................. 465

**Author Index** ............................................................................. 547

**Subject Index** .............................................................................. 561
Contents of Volume 1

Preface ........................................................................................................................................... v

Chapter 1. Constructions and extensions of measures ................................................................. 1
  1.1. Measurement of length: introductory remarks ................................................................. 1
  1.2. Algebras and σ-algebras .................................................................................................... 3
  1.3. Additivity and countable additivity of measures .............................................................. 9
  1.4. Compact classes and countable additivity ........................................................................ 13
  1.5. Outer measure and the Lebesgue extension of measures .............................................. 16
  1.6. Infinite and σ-finite measures .......................................................................................... 24
  1.7. Lebesgue measure .......................................................................................................... 26
  1.8. Lebesgue-Stieltjes measures .......................................................................................... 32
  1.9. Monotone and σ-additive classes of sets ......................................................................... 33
  1.10. Souslin sets and the A-operation .................................................................................... 35
  1.11. Caratheodory outer measures ....................................................................................... 41
  1.12. Supplements and exercises ........................................................................................... 48


Chapter 2. The Lebesgue integral ................................................................................................. 105
  2.1. Measurable functions .................................................................................................... 105
  2.2. Convergence in measure and almost everywhere .......................................................... 110
  2.3. The integral for simple functions ................................................................................... 115
  2.4. The general definition of the Lebesgue integral ............................................................ 118
  2.5. Basic properties of the integral ...................................................................................... 121
  2.6. Integration with respect to infinite measures ............................................................... 124
  2.7. The completeness of the space $L^1$ .............................................................................. 128
  2.8. Convergence theorems .................................................................................................. 130
  2.9. Criteria of integrability .................................................................................................. 136
  2.10. Connections with the Riemann integral ....................................................................... 138
  2.11. The Hölder and Minkowski inequalities ....................................................................... 139
2.12. Supplements and exercises .................................. 143
The σ-algebra generated by a class of functions (143). Borel mappings
on \(\mathbb{R}^n\) (145). The functional monotone class theorem (146). Baire
classes of functions (148). Mean value theorems (150). The Lebesgue–

Chapter 3. Operations on measures and functions ............ 175
3.1. Decomposition of signed measures ......................... 175
3.2. The Radon–Nikodym theorem .......................... 177
3.3. Products of measure spaces .............................. 180
3.4. Fubini’s theorem ........................................... 183
3.5. Infinite products of measures .......................... 187
3.6. Images of measures under mappings .................... 190
3.7. Change of variables in \(\mathbb{R}^n\) .......................... 194
3.8. The Fourier transform ...................................... 197
3.9. Convolution ................................................. 204
3.10. Supplements and exercises ................................ 209
On Fubini’s theorem and products of σ-algebras (209). Steiner’s
symmetrization (212). Hausdorff measures (215). Decompositions
of set functions (218). Properties of positive definite functions (220).
The Brunn–Minkowski inequality and its generalizations (222).
Mixed volumes (226). Exercises (228).

Chapter 4. The spaces \(L^p\) and spaces of measures .......... 249
4.1. The spaces \(L^p\) .............................................. 249
4.2. Approximations in \(L^p\) ....................................... 251
4.3. The Hilbert space \(L^2\) ...................................... 254
4.4. Duality of the spaces \(L^p\) .................................. 262
4.5. Uniform integrability ........................................ 266
4.6. Convergence of measures .................................. 273
4.7. Supplements and exercises ................................ 277
The spaces \(L^p\) and the space of measures as structures (277). The weak
topology in \(L^p\) (280). Uniform convexity (283). Uniform integrability
and weak compactness in \(L^1\) (285). The topology of setwise convergence
of measures (291). Norm compactness and approximations in \(L^p\) (294).
Certain conditions of convergence in \(L^p\) (298). Hellinger’s integral and

Chapter 5. Connections between the integral and derivative .. 329
5.1. Differentiability of functions on the real line ............ 329
5.2. Functions of bounded variation .......................... 332
5.3. Absolutely continuous functions .......................... 337
5.4. The Newton–Leibniz formula .............................. 341
5.5. Covering theorems ......................................... 345
5.6. The maximal function ....................................... 349
5.7. The Henstock–Kurzweil integral .......................... 353
5.8. Supplements and exercises ..................................361
Covering theorems (361). Density points and Lebesgue points (366).
Differentiation of measures on $\mathbb{R}^n$ (367). The approximate
continuity (369). Derivates and the approximate differentiability (370).
The class BMO (373). Weighted inequalities (374). Measures with
the doubling property (375). Sobolev derivatives (376). The area and
coarea formulas and change of variables (379). Surface measures (383).

Bibliographical and Historical Comments .........................409

References ..........................................................441

Author Index .......................................................483

Subject Index ....................................................491
Borel, Baire and Souslin sets

Now we have already not a single mathematical space, but infinitely many of them, and it is unknown which one is the most adequate model of the space of the physical reality. So one has to construct samples of different spaces in an analytical way.

A.N. Kolmogorov. Modern controversies on the nature of mathematics.

6.1. Metric and topological spaces

In this section, we recall the basic concepts related to topological spaces and prove several facts necessary for the sequel. In addition, we give some examples of topological spaces interesting from the point of view of measure theory. Our presentation is oriented towards a reader acquainted with metric spaces, but without topological background. The information given here is sufficient for understanding the main part of the text (it is most important to be familiar with the concepts of compactness and continuity). However, the reader is warned that for mastering a number of more special examples and many complementary results in §6.10 and the concluding sections in other chapters, it is necessary to have at least minimal topological background (in spite of the fact that formally all the necessary concepts are introduced). More details can be found in Kuratowski [1082], Engelking [532]. The term “a topological space \((X,\tau)\)” denotes a set \(X\) with a family \(\tau\) of its subsets containing \(X\) and the empty set and closed with respect to finite intersections and arbitrary unions. The sets in the family \(\tau\) are called open. Actually a shorter term “a topological space \(X\)” is used, which means, of course, that the family of open sets \(\tau\) (called a topology in \(X\)) is fixed. One has to indicate a topology explicitly when on the same set \(X\) several different topologies are introduced. Such a situation will be encountered below. A base of the topology is a family of open sets such that every nonempty open set is a union of some sets in this family.

A neighborhood of a point in a topological space is any open set containing this point. A point \(x\) in a set \(A\) is called isolated if it has a neighborhood not containing other points from \(A\). A point \(a\) is called a limit point of the set \(A\) if every neighborhood of \(a\) contains a point \(b \neq a\) from \(A\).
A set in a topological space is called closed if its complement is open. The closure of a set \( A \) in a topological space \( X \) is defined as the intersection of all closed sets containing \( A \) (i.e., the smallest closed set containing \( A \)).

Every subset \( X_0 \) of a topological space \( X \) is a topological space with the \textit{induced topology} that consists of all sets \( U \cap X_0 \), where \( U \) is open in \( X \).

An important subclass of topological spaces is the class of metric spaces. We recall that a metric space \((X, \varrho)\) is a set \( X \) endowed with a function \( \varrho: X \times X \to [0, +\infty) \) (called a metric) possessing the following properties:

1. \( \varrho(x, y) = 0 \) precisely when \( x = y \);
2. \( \varrho(x, y) = \varrho(y, x) \) for all \( x, y \in X \);
3. \( \varrho(x, z) \leq \varrho(x, y) + \varrho(y, z) \) for all \( x, y, z \in X \).

Let \( a \) be a point in a metric space \((X, \varrho)\) and \( r > 0 \). The sets \( \{ x \in X : \varrho(x, a) < r \} \) and \( \{ x \in X : \varrho(x, a) \leq r \} \) are called the open and closed balls, respectively, with the center \( a \) and radius \( r \).

It is readily verified by using property (3) that the family of all open sets in a metric space \( X \) (i.e., sets in which every point is contained with some ball of a positive radius centered at that point) satisfies the above axioms of a topological space. Below we encounter many important examples of topological spaces whose topology is not generated by a metric.

A topological space \((X, \tau)\) is called metrizable if there is a metric on \( X \) such that the collection of all open sets for this metric is precisely \( \tau \).

It is worth noting that essentially different metrics may generate the same topology. For example, the usual metric on \( \mathbb{R}^1 \) generates the same topology as the bounded metric \( \varrho(x, y) = |x - y|/(1 + |x - y|) \).

A locally convex space is a linear space \( X \) equipped with a family of seminorms \( p_\alpha, \alpha \in A \), such that for every \( x \neq 0 \) there is \( p_\alpha \) with \( p_\alpha(x) > 0 \). Such a family generates a topology on \( X \) whose base consists of the sets

\[
U_{x_0, \alpha_1, \ldots, \alpha_n, \varepsilon} := \{ x \in X : p_\alpha_i(x - x_0) < \varepsilon, i = 1, \ldots, n \}, \quad \varepsilon > 0.
\]

Some special cases have already been considered in Chapter 4. Complete metrizable locally convex spaces are called Fréchet spaces.

A mapping \( f \) from a topological space \( X \) to a topological space \( Y \) is called continuous at a point \( x \) if, for every nonempty open set \( W \) containing \( f(x) \), there exists a nonempty open set \( U \) containing \( x \) such that \( f(U) \subset W \). A mapping is called continuous if it is continuous at every point. It is left to the reader to verify that the continuity of a mapping \( f: X \to Y \) is equivalent to the following: for every open set \( W \subset Y \), the set \( f^{-1}(W) \) is open in \( X \), or, equivalently, for every closed set \( Z \subset Y \), the set \( f^{-1}(Z) \) is closed in \( X \). Note, however, that the image of an open set may not be open. A mapping is called open if it takes every open set to an open one. The class of all continuous mappings from \( X \) to \( Y \) is denoted by \( C(X, Y) \); if \( Y = \mathbb{R}^1 \), then this class is denoted by \( C(X) \). The set of all bounded functions in \( C(X) \) is denoted by \( C_b(X) \). It is easily verified that \( C_b(X) \) is a Banach space with the norm

\[
\|f\| := \sup_{x \in X} \varrho(f(x)) < \infty.
\]
A family $F$ of functions on a topological space $X$ is said to be equicontinuous at a point $x$ if for every $\varepsilon > 0$, there is a neighborhood $U$ of $x$ such that $|f(x) - f(y)| < \varepsilon$ for all $y \in U$ and all $f \in F$. A family $F$ of functions on a locally convex space $X$ is said to be uniformly equicontinuous if for every $\varepsilon > 0$, there is a neighborhood of zero $U$ in $X$ such that $|f(x) - f(y)| < \varepsilon$ for all $f \in F$ if $x - y \in U$. Both notions are similarly defined for mappings with values in metric or locally convex spaces or mappings on metric spaces.

In the study of topological spaces, the concept of a net is very useful. This concept generalizes that of a sequence to the case of an uncountable index set.

A nonempty set $T$ is called directed if it is equipped with a partial order (see §1.12(vi)) satisfying the following condition: for each $t, s \in T$, there exists $u \in T$ with $t \leq u$ and $s \leq u$.

A directed set may contain elements that are not comparable. For example, $\mathbb{R}^2$ can be equipped with the partial order $(x, y) \leq (u, v)$ defined by $x \leq u, y \leq v$. Clearly, not all elements are comparable, but every two are majorized by a certain third element.

A net in $X$ is a family of elements $\{x_t\}_{t \in T}$ in $X$ indexed by a directed set $T$. Similarly, we define a net of sets $\{U_t\}_{t \in T}$ in $X$. A net $\{x_t\}_{t \in T}$ is called a subnet of a net $\{y_s\}_{s \in S}$ if there is a mapping $\pi : T \to S$ such that $x_t = y_{\pi(t)}$ and, for each $s_0 \in S$, there exists $t_0 \in T$ with $\pi(t) \geq s_0$ for all $t \geq t_0$. A net of sets $\{A_t\}_{t \in T}$ in a space $X$ is called decreasing if $A_t \subset A_s$ whenever $s \leq t$. Such a net is called decreasing to the set $\bigcap_{t \in T} A_t$. A net of real functions $\{f_t\}_{t \in T}$ on a space $X$ is called decreasing if $f_t \leq f_s$ whenever $s \leq t$. Similarly, one defines increasing nets of sets and functions. In the case of an increasing net of sets $A_t$ one says that it increases to the set $\bigcup_{t \in T} A_t$. The corresponding notation: $A_t \uparrow A, A_t \uparrow A, f_t \uparrow f, f_t \uparrow f$. A net $\{x_t\}_{t \in T}$ in a topological space $X$ converges to an element $x$ if, for every nonempty open set $U$ containing $x$, there exists an index $t_0$ such that $x_t \in U$ for all $t \in T$ with $t_0 \leq t$. Notation: $\lim x_t = x$. It is worth noting that convergence of a countable net is not the same as convergence of a sequence. For example, let $T = \mathbb{Z}$ be equipped with the usual ordering and let $x_n = n^{-1}$ if $n \geq 0$ and $x_n = n$ otherwise. Then the countable net $\{x_n\}$ converges to zero, but is not even bounded. The following simple fact is left as Exercise 6.10.20.

6.1.1. Lemma. Let $X$ and $Y$ be two topological spaces. A mapping $f : X \to Y$ is continuous at a point $x$ precisely when for every net $x_\alpha$ convergent to $x$, the net $f(x_\alpha)$ converges to $f(x)$.

The reasoning analogous to the proof of this lemma shows that every point $x$ in the closure of a set $A$ in a topological space $X$ is either an isolated point of $A$ or the limit of some net of points in $A$ (such points are called limit points or cluster points of $A$).

A mapping $f : X \to Y$ between topological spaces is called a homeomorphism if it maps $X$ one-to-one on $Y$ and both mappings $f$ and $f^{-1}$ are
continuous. Topological spaces between which there is a homeomorphism are called homeomorphic.

An important role in the theory of topological spaces is played by diverse separation axioms. We need only the few simplest ones listed below.

6.1.2. Definition. Let $X$ be a topological space. (i) $X$ is called Hausdorff if every two distinct points in $X$ possess disjoint neighborhoods.

(ii) A Hausdorff space $X$ is called regular if, for every point $x \in X$ and every closed set $Z$ in $X$ not containing $x$, there exist disjoint open sets $U$ and $V$ such that $x \in U$, $Z \subset V$.

(iii) A Hausdorff space $X$ is called completely regular if, for every point $x \in X$ and every closed set $Z$ in $X$ not containing $x$, there exists a continuous function $f: X \to [0,1]$ such that $f(x) = 1$ and $f(z) = 0$ for all $z \in Z$.

(iv) A Hausdorff space $X$ is called normal if, for all disjoint closed sets $Z_1$ and $Z_2$ in $X$, there exist disjoint open sets $U$ and $V$ such that $Z_1 \subset U$ and $Z_2 \subset V$.

(v) A Hausdorff space is called perfectly normal if every closed set $Z \subset X$ has the form $Z = f^{-1}(0)$ for some continuous function $f$ on $X$.

Sets of the form indicated in (v) are called functionally closed.

It is clear that any metric space satisfies all conditions (i)–(v). For example, for $f$ in (v) one can take $f(x) = \text{dist}(x, Z)$, where the distance $\text{dist}(x, Z)$ from the point $x$ to the set $Z$ is defined as the infimum of distances from $x$ to points in $Z$. Throughout we consider only Hausdorff spaces.

6.1.3. Lemma. For any nonempty disjoint closed sets $Z_1$ and $Z_2$ in a metric space, there exists a continuous function $f$ such that $Z_1 = f^{-1}(0)$ and $Z_2 = f^{-1}(1)$.

Proof. Let $f_i(x) = \text{dist}(x, Z_i)$ and $f = f_1/(f_1 + f_2)$. □

In addition to the regularity properties, topological spaces may differ in the following properties related to covers. An open cover of a set is a collection of open sets the union of which contains this set.

6.1.4. Definition. (i) A Hausdorff space $X$ is called compact if every open cover of $X$ contains a finite subcover. If this is true for countable covers, then $X$ is called countably compact. A countable union of compact sets is called a $\sigma$-compact space.

(ii) A Hausdorff space $X$ is called Lindelöf if every open cover of $X$ contains an at most countable subcover.

(iii) A Hausdorff space $X$ is called paracompact if in every open cover $\{U_\alpha\}$ of $X$ one can inscribe a locally finite open cover $\{W_\beta\}$, i.e., every point has a neighborhood that meets only finitely many sets $W_\beta$. A space $X$ is called countably paracompact if the indicated property is fulfilled for all at most countable open covers $\{U_\alpha\}$.

(iv) A Hausdorff space $X$ is called sequentially compact if every infinite sequence in $X$ has a convergent subsequence.
Sets with compact closure (i.e., subsets of compact sets) are called relatively compact. In metrizable spaces (unlike general spaces), the compactness and countable compactness of a set $K$ are equivalent and are also equivalent to the sequential compactness of $K$.

Note that sometimes in the definition of Lindelöf spaces one includes that the space must be regular. The properties to be Lindelöf or paracompact are not inherited by subsets. If in a space $X$ every subset possesses one of the listed properties, then that property is called hereditary. For example, $X$ is hereditary Lindelöf provided that every collection of open sets in $X$ contains an at most countable subcollection with the same union. Among the listed classes of topological spaces the most important for applications in measure theory are compact and completely regular spaces. Also frequent are locally compact spaces, i.e., spaces in which every point has a neighborhood with compact closure.

6.1.5. Lemma. Let $K$ be a nonempty compact set in a completely regular space $X$ and let $U$ be an open set containing $K$. Then, there exists a continuous function $f : X \to [0, 1]$ such that $f|_K = 1$ and $f|_{X \setminus U} = 0$.

The proof is delegated to Exercise 6.10.21.

Let $X$ be a completely regular space. Then there exists (and is unique) a compact space $\beta X$ called the Stone–Čech compactification of the space $X$ such that $X$ is homeomorphically embedded into $\beta X$ as a dense subset and every bounded continuous function on $X$ extends to a continuous function on $\beta X$ (see Engelking [532, §3.6]). A completely regular space is called Čech complete if it is a $G_\delta$-set (i.e., a countable intersection of open sets) in $\beta X$. Polish spaces (see below) and locally compact spaces are Čech complete.

Let $X_t$ be a family of nonempty topological spaces parameterized by indices $t$ from some nonempty set $T$. The product $X = \prod_{t \in T} X_t$ of the spaces $X_t$ has a natural topology (called the product topology) consisting of all possible unions of the products of the form $U_{t_1} \times \ldots \times U_{t_n} \times \prod_{t \neq t_i} X_t$, where $U_{t_i}$ is an open set in $X_{t_i}$.

If $X_t = X$ for all $t \in T$, then the product of the spaces $X_t$ is denoted by $X^T$. This space is naturally identified with the space of all mappings $x : T \to X$. Under this identification, the product topology becomes the topology of pointwise convergence. If $T = \mathbb{N}$, then the corresponding product is denoted by $X^\infty$. An important example is the space $\mathbb{R}^\infty$ of all real sequences $x = (x_n)$. The countable product of metric spaces $X_n$ with metrics $\varrho_n$ is metrizable by the metric

$$
\varrho(x, y) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} 2^{-n} \frac{\varrho_n(x_n, y_n)}{\varrho_n(x_n, y_n) + 1}.
$$

It is readily verified that if all $X_n$ are complete separable metric spaces, then so is their product with the above metric. For example, $\mathbb{R}^\infty$ is a complete separable metric space.
One of the simplest examples of infinite products (but very important for measure theory) is the countable power $\mathbb{N}^\infty$ of the set of natural numbers, i.e., the set of all infinite sequences $\nu = (n_j)$ of natural numbers. Convergence in $\mathbb{N}^\infty$ is just coordinate-wise convergence. As above, we equip $\mathbb{N}^\infty$ with the metric

$$
\rho(\nu, \mu) = \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} 2^{-j} \frac{|n_j - m_j|}{|n_j - m_j| + 1}, \quad \nu = (n_j), \mu = (m_j).
$$

(6.1.1)

6.1.6. Theorem. (R. Baire) The space $\mathbb{N}^\infty$ with the product topology is homeomorphic to the space $\mathbb{R}$ of all irrational numbers in $(0,1)$ (or in $\mathbb{R}^1$) with its usual topology.

Proof. For every $\nu = (n_j) \in \mathbb{N}^\infty$, let $h(\nu) := \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} 2^{-n_1 - \cdots - n_k}$. It is readily seen that $h$ is a homeomorphism between $\mathbb{N}^\infty$ and the complement of the countable set $M$ of binary rational numbers in $[0,1]$. It remains to observe that there is homeomorphism $h_0$ of $[0,1]$ such that $h_2(M) = \mathbb{Q} \cap [0,1]$; see Engelking [532, 4.3H, p. 279].

6.1.7. Corollary. The space $\mathbb{N}^\infty$ contains a closed subspace that can be continuously mapped one-to-one onto $\mathbb{R}^1$.

Proof. The space $\mathbb{N}^\infty$ is homeomorphic to $\mathbb{N}^\infty \times \mathbb{N}$, and the closed subspace $\mathbb{N}^\infty \times \{1\}$ of $\mathbb{N}^\infty \times \mathbb{N}$ is homeomorphic to the space of irrational numbers. We add to $\mathbb{N}^\infty \times \{1\}$ the set of all points of the form $(n, 1, 1, \ldots) \times \{2\}$, which is closed, countable, and disjoint with $\mathbb{N}^\infty \times \{1\}$. This additional set can be continuously mapped one-to-one onto the space of rational numbers.

Another useful example for measure theory is the countable power of the two-point set.

6.1.8. Example. The Cantor set $C$ is homeomorphic to $\{0,1\}^\infty$.

A justification is left as Exercise 6.10.25. Uncountable products are non-metrizable, excepting the case where at most countably many factors are singletons (see Exercise 6.10.23). The following important result is called Tychonoff’s theorem; see [532, Theorem 3.2.4].

6.1.9. Theorem. If nonempty spaces $X_i$ are compact, then their product is compact as well.

Now we introduce a class of spaces that is very important for measure theory.

6.1.10. Definition. A topological space homeomorphic to a complete separable metric space is called Polish. The empty set is also included in the class of Polish spaces.

6.1.11. Example. Every open or closed subset of a Polish space is Polish.
Proof. We have to show that every set \( Y \) that is either open or closed in a complete separable metric space \( X \) can be equipped with a metric generating the original topology and making \( Y \) a complete space (clearly, it remains separable). In the case of a closed set the metric of \( X \) works, and if \( Y \) is open, then we take the metric

\[
\varrho_0(x, y) = \varrho(x, y) + \frac{|\text{dist}(x, X\setminus Y) - \text{dist}(y, X\setminus Y)|}{|\text{dist}(x, X\setminus Y) - \text{dist}(y, X\setminus Y)| + 1}.
\]

The verification of the fact that we obtain the required metric is left as a simple exercise. \( \square \)

We recall that countable intersections of open sets are called \( G_\delta \)-sets or sets of the type \( G_\delta \). Countable unions of closed sets are called \( F_\sigma \)-sets. The above example is a special case of a general result (see Engelking [532, Theorem 4.3.23, Theorem 4.3.24]), according to which any \( G_\delta \)-set in a complete metric space is metrizable by a complete metric and, conversely, if a subspace of a metric space is metrizable by a complete metric, then this subspace is a \( G_\delta \)-set. Polish spaces have the following characterizations (proofs can be found in Engelking [532, Theorem 4.2.10, Theorem 4.3.24, Corollary 4.3.25]).

6.1.12. Theorem. (i) Polish spaces are precisely the spaces that are homeomorphic to closed subspaces in \( \mathbb{R}^\infty \).

(ii) Every separable metric space \( X \) is homeomorphic to a subset of \([0, 1]^\infty\), and if \( X \) is complete, then this subset is a \( G_\delta \)-set.

6.1.13. Theorem. Every nonempty complete separable metric space is the image of \( \mathbb{N}^\infty \) under a continuous mapping.

Proof. Let us equip \( \mathbb{N}^\infty \) with the metric (6.1.1). We represent the given space \( X \) in the form \( X = \bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} E(j) \), where the sets \( E(j) \) are closed (not necessarily disjoint) of diameter less than \( 2^{-3} \). By induction, for every \( k \), we find a closed set \( E(n_1, \ldots, n_k) \) of diameter less than \( 2^{-k-2} \) with

\[
E(n_1, \ldots, n_k) = \bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} E(n_1, \ldots, n_k, j).
\]

For every \( \nu = (n_i) \in \mathbb{N}^\infty \), the closed sets \( E(n_1, \ldots, n_k) \) are decreasing and have diameters less than \( 2^{-k-2} \). Hence they shrink to a single point denoted by \( f(\nu) \). Note that \( f(\mathbb{N}^\infty) = X \). Indeed, every point \( x \) belongs to some set \( E(n_1) \), then to \( E(n_1, n_2) \) and so on, which yields an element \( \nu \) such that \( f(\nu) = x \). In addition, \( f \) is locally Lipschitzian. Indeed, let \( g \) be the metric in \( X \). If \( g(\nu, \mu) < 1/4 \), then there exists \( k \) with \( 2^{-k-2} \leq g(\nu, \mu) < 2^{-k-1} \). Then \( n_i = \mu_i \) if \( i \leq k \). Hence \( f(\mu) \) and \( f(\nu) \) belong to \( E(n_1, \ldots, n_k) \), whence we obtain \( g(f(\mu), f(\nu)) < 2^{-k-2} \leq g(\mu, \nu) \). Thus, \( f \) is continuous. \( \square \)

6.1.14. Corollary. Every nonempty Polish space is the image of \( \mathbb{N}^\infty \) under a continuous mapping.
Certainly, such a mapping may not be injective (e.g., in the case of a finite space). But every Polish space without isolated points can be represented as the image of $\mathbb{N}^\infty$ under an injective continuous mapping (see Rogers, Jayne [1589, §2.4]). For injective mappings we have the following.

6.1.15. Theorem. For any Polish space $X$, one can find a closed set $Z \subset \mathbb{N}^\infty$ and a one-to-one continuous mapping $f$ of the set $Z$ onto $X$.

Proof. By Theorem 6.1.12, we may assume that $X$ is a closed subspace in $\mathbb{R}^\infty$. By Corollary 6.1.7, there exists a closed set $E \subset \mathbb{N}^\infty$ that can be mapped continuously and one-to-one onto $\mathbb{R}$. Then $E^\infty$ is closed in the countable power of $\mathbb{N}^\infty$ and admits a continuous one-to-one mapping onto $\mathbb{R}^\infty$. Since the countable power of $\mathbb{N}^\infty$ is homeomorphic to $\mathbb{N}^\infty$ and the preimage of a closed set under a continuous mapping is closed, we obtain the required representation.

A mapping mentioned in the above theorem may not be a homeomorphism (i.e., the inverse mapping may be discontinuous). For example, the set $\mathbb{R}$ of irrational numbers (we recall that $\mathbb{R}$ is homeomorphic to $\mathbb{N}^\infty$) contains a closed set that can be mapped continuously and one-to-one onto $[0, 1]$, but such a mapping cannot be a homeomorphism because $\mathbb{R}$ contains no intervals.

By a modification of the proof of Theorem 6.1.13 one establishes the following lemma (see Kuratowski [1082, §36] and Exercise 6.10.33).

6.1.16. Lemma. Every nonempty complete metric space without isolated points contains a subset homeomorphic to $\mathbb{N}^\infty$.

Nonempty closed sets without isolated points are called perfect.

6.1.17. Proposition. Any two bounded perfect nowhere dense sets on the real line are homeomorphic to the Cantor set and has cardinality of the continuum.

Proof. Let $E \subset [0, 1]$ be a set of this type and let $0, 1 \in E$. We construct a homeomorphism $h$ of $[0, 1]$ that maps the Cantor set $C$ onto $E$. To this end, we enumerate the countable family $U$ of disjoint open intervals complementary to $E$ in $[0, 1]$ as follows. Let $U_{1,1} \in U$ be an interval of the maximal length. Next we pick an interval $U_{2,1} \in U$ of the maximal length on the left from $U_{1,1}$ and an interval $U_{2,2} \in U$ of the maximal length on the right from $U_{1,1}$. We proceed by induction and, for every $n$, obtain $2^{n-1}$ open intervals $U_{n,k}$ that have the same mutual disposition as the intervals $J_{n,k}$ which appear in the construction of the Cantor set. Clearly, this process exhausts all intervals in $U$. Let $h$ be an affine homeomorphism between $J_{n,k}$ and $U_{n,k}$ for all $n, k$, so $h$ is an increasing function that maps $[0, 1]\setminus C$ homeomorphically onto $[0, 1]\setminus E$. It is readily seen that $h$ extends uniquely to a homeomorphism of $[0, 1]$ by the formula $h(t) = \inf\{h(u) : u \notin C, u > t\}$.

In measure theory, the following representation of metrizable compacts, obtained by P.S. Alexandroff, is useful. A simple proof is found in many books; see Engelking [532, 4.5.9, p. 291].
6.1. Metric and topological spaces

6.1.18. Proposition. Any nonempty metric compact \( K \) is a continuous image of some compact set \( K_0 \) in \([0,1]\). Moreover, one can take for \( K_0 \) the Cantor set \( C \).

Let us give examples of more exotic topological spaces useful for constructing various counter-examples in measure theory.

6.1.19. Example. The Sorgenfrey line \( Z \) is defined as the real line with the topology whose base consists of all intervals \([x, r)\), where \( x \) is a real number, \( r \) is a rational number and \( x < r \). The Sorgenfrey interval \([0,1)\) is equipped with the same topology. Similarly, the Sorgenfrey plane \( Z^2 \) is the plane with the topology generated by the rectangles \([a, b] \times [c, d]\). Usual open sets on the real line (or in the plane) are open in the Sorgenfrey topology, since every interval \((a, b)\) is the union of the sets \([a + 1/n, b)\).

The Sorgenfrey line has the following properties, see Arkhangel’skiı, Ponomarev [68], Engelking [532], Steen, Seebach [1774]:

(1) the space \( Z \) is not metrizable, but it is Lindelöf, paracompact and perfectly normal, and every point has a countable base of neighborhoods;
(2) every compact subset of \( Z \) is at most countable.

The set \( D \) of all points of the form \((x, -x)\) in the Sorgenfrey plane is closed and is discrete in the induced topology, i.e., every point is open in the induced topology. This follows by the equality \((x, -x) = D \cap [x, x + 1) \times [-x, -x + 1)\).

6.1.20. Example. Let \( X = \bigcup_{i=0}^{1} C_i \subset \mathbb{R}^2 \), where
\[
C_0 = \{(x, 0) : 0 < x \leq 1\} \quad \text{and} \quad C_1 = \{(x, 1) : 0 \leq x < 1\}.
\]
Let us equip \( X \) with the topology generated by the base consisting of all sets of one of the following two types:
\[
\{(x, i) \in X : x_0 - 1/k < x < x_0, \ i = 0, 1\} \cup \{(x_0, 0)\},
\]
where \( 0 < x_0 \leq 1, \ k \in \mathbb{N}, \) and
\[
\{(x, i) \in X : x_0 < x < x_0 + 1/k, \ i = 0, 1\} \cup \{(x_0, 1)\},
\]
where \( 0 \leq x_0 < 1, \ k \in \mathbb{N}. \) The space \( X \) is called “two arrows of P.S. Alexandroff” (or “two arrows”, “double arrow”) and has the following properties:

(i) \( X \) is a compact space;
(ii) \( X \) is perfectly normal and hereditary Lindelöf;
(iii) \( X \) is a non-metrizable separable space, in which every point has a countable base of neighborhoods. Every metrizable subset of \( X \) is at most countable;
(iv) the natural projection of \( X \) onto \([0,1]\) (with the usual topology) is continuous.

See Arkhangel’skiı, Ponomarev [68, p. 146] or Engelking [532, 3.10C] for a proof and Exercise 6.10.87 for an alternative description of this topology.

6.1.21. Example. Let \( \Omega \) be an ordinal number. The set of all ordinals \( \alpha \) with \( \alpha \leq \Omega \) is denoted by \([0,\Omega]\). It is equipped with the order topology, the
Chapter 6. Borel, Baire and Souslin sets

base of which consists of all sets of the form \( \{ x < \alpha \} \), \( \{ \alpha < x < \beta \} \), \( \{ x > \alpha \} \), where \( \alpha, \beta \leq \Omega \). The space \([0, \Omega)\) with the deleted point \( \Omega \) is equipped with the induced topology. The space \([0, \Omega)\) is compact. Indeed, given its open cover \( \{ U_t \}_{t \in T} \), we consider the set \( M \) of all \( x \leq \Omega \) such that the closed interval \([0, x)\) is not covered by finitely many elements of the given cover. Since \([0, \Omega)\) is well-ordered, \( M \) contains the smallest element \( x_0 \). There exists \( t_0 \) with \( x_0 \in U_{t_0} \). It is easy to see that there exists an element \( y \in [0, x_0) \cap U_{t_0} \) (if \( x_0 \) is the minimal element in \( U_{t_0} \), then \( x_0 \) has an immediate predecessor, which leads to a contradiction). Then \( y \notin M \) and there exist \( t_1, \ldots, t_n \in T \) such that \([0, y] \subset \bigcup_{i=1}^{n} U_{t_i} \). Hence \([0, x_0] \subset \bigcup_{i=0}^{n} U_{t_i} \), i.e., \( x_0 \notin M \).

6.2. Borel sets

One of the most frequently used \( \sigma \)-algebras on a topological space \( X \) is the Borel \( \sigma \)-algebra generated by all open sets; it is denoted by the symbol \( \mathcal{B}(X) \). It is clear that \( \mathcal{B}(X) \) is generated by all closed sets, too. The sets in \( \mathcal{B}(X) \) are called the Borel sets in the space \( X \). The property of a set to be Borel depends on the space in which it is considered. For example, one always has \( X \in \mathcal{B}(X) \).

Borel sets owe the name to the classical works of E. Borel [230], [234].

6.2.1. Definition. Let \( X \) and \( Y \) be topological spaces. A mapping \( f: X \to Y \) is called Borel (or Borel measurable) if \( f^{-1}(B) \in \mathcal{B}(X) \) for all sets \( B \in \mathcal{B}(Y) \).

6.2.2. Lemma. Every continuous mapping between topological spaces is Borel measurable.

Proof. Let \( X, Y \) be topological spaces and let \( f: X \to Y \) be a continuous mapping. Denote by \( \mathcal{E} \) the class of all sets \( B \in \mathcal{B}(Y) \) such that \( f^{-1}(B) \in \mathcal{B}(X) \). Obviously, the class \( \mathcal{E} \) is a \( \sigma \)-algebra and by the continuity of \( f \) it contains all open sets (we recall that the preimage of any open set under a continuous mapping is open). Therefore, \( \mathcal{E} = \mathcal{B}(Y) \).

6.2.3. Lemma. Let \((X, \mathcal{A})\) be a measurable space, let \( E \) be a separable metric space, and let \( f: X \to E \) be measurable, i.e., \( f^{-1}(B) \in \mathcal{A} \) for all \( B \in \mathcal{B}(E) \). Then, there exists a sequence of measurable mappings \( f_n \) with an at most countable range uniformly convergent to \( f \).

Proof. For every \( n \) we cover \( E \) by a finite or countable collection of balls of diameter less than \( 1/n \). From this collection we construct a cover of \( E \) by disjoint Borel sets \( B_{n,k}, k \in \mathbb{N} \), of diameter less than \( 1/n \). Next we choose in every \( B_{n,k} \) a point \( c_k \) and let \( f_n(x) = c_k \) if \( x \in f^{-1}(B_{n,k}) \). Then the distance between \( f_n(x) \) and \( f(x) \) does not exceed \( 1/n \) for all \( x \).

6.2.4. Lemma. Let \( X \) be a topological space and let \( Y \) be a subset of \( X \) with the induced topology. Then \( \mathcal{B}(Y) = \{ B \cap Y : B \in \mathcal{B}(X) \} \).

In particular, for all \( Y \in \mathcal{B}(X) \) we have \( \mathcal{B}(Y) = \{ B \in \mathcal{B}(X) : B \subset Y \} \).
6.2. Borel sets

**Proof.** Let \( E := \{ E \subset Y : E = B \cap Y, B \in \mathcal{B}(X) \} \). It is easy to see that \( E \) is a \( \sigma \)-algebra. By the definition of the induced topology, all open sets in the space \( Y \) belong to \( E \) because they are intersections of \( Y \) with open sets in \( X \). Hence \( \mathcal{B}(Y) \subset E \). On the other hand, the class \( E_0 \) of all sets \( B \in \mathcal{B}(X) \) such that \( B \cap Y \in \mathcal{B}(Y) \), is a \( \sigma \)-algebra too and contains all open sets in \( X \). So \( \mathcal{B}(X) \subset E_0 \), which completes the proof. The last claim is obvious. \( \square \)

Let us consider certain elementary properties of Borel mappings.

6.2.5. **Lemma.** Let \((\Omega, \mathcal{A})\) be a measurable space and let \( T \) be a metric space (or, more generally, a perfectly normal space, i.e., a space in which every closed set is the set of zeros of a continuous function). A mapping \( f : \Omega \to T \) is measurable with respect to the \( \sigma \)-algebras \( \mathcal{A} \) and \( \mathcal{B}(T) \) precisely when for every continuous real function \( \psi \) on \( T \), the function \( \psi \circ f \) is measurable with respect to \( \mathcal{A} \).

**Proof.** The necessity of the above condition is obvious, since \( \psi^{-1}(U) \) is open in \( T \) for any open \( U \subset \mathbb{R}^1 \). For the proof of the converse we verify that \( f^{-1}(Z) \in \mathcal{A} \) for every closed set \( Z \subset T \). We observe that \( Z \) has the form \( Z = \psi^{-1}(0) \) for some continuous function \( \psi \) (if \( T \) is perfectly normal, then this is true by definition, in the case of a metric space one can take \( \psi(x) = \text{dist}(x, Z) \)). Now we obtain \( f^{-1}(Z) = (\psi \circ f)^{-1}(0) \in \mathcal{A} \). \( \square \)

6.2.6. **Corollary.** Suppose that in the situation of Lemma 6.2.5 the mapping \( f : \Omega \to T \) is the pointwise limit of a sequence of measurable mappings \( f_n : (\Omega, \mathcal{A}) \to (T, \mathcal{B}(T)) \). Then \( f \) is measurable with respect to \( \mathcal{A} \) and \( \mathcal{B}(T) \).

6.2.7. **Corollary.** The statement of the previous corollary remains valid if \( \Omega \) is a topological space with the Borel \( \sigma \)-algebra and the mappings \( f_n \) are continuous.

The last corollary may fail for arbitrary completely regular spaces \( T \). Let us consider the following example of R.M. Dudley.

6.2.8. **Example.** Let \( T \) be the space of all functions \( f \) from \([0, 1]\) to \([0, 1]\) equipped with the topology of pointwise convergence. According to Tychonoff’s theorem, \( T \) is compact. Let us take for \( \Omega \) the interval \([0, 1] \) with the Borel \( \sigma \)-algebra. Let \( f_n : \Omega \to T \) be defined by the formula

\[
f_n(\omega)(s) = \max(1 - n \mid \omega - s \mid, 0), \ \omega \in \Omega, s \in [0, 1].
\]

The mappings \( f_n \) converge pointwise to the mapping \( f : \omega \mapsto I_{\{\omega\}} \), i.e., \( f(\omega)(s) = 1 \) if \( s = \omega \) and \( f(\omega)(s) = 0 \) if \( s \neq \omega \). Each mapping \( f_n \) is continuous, hence measurable if \( T \) is equipped with the Borel \( \sigma \)-algebra, but \( f \) is not measurable. Indeed, the set \( U_C = \bigcup_{x \in C} \{ x \in T : x(\omega) > 0 \} \) is open in \( T \) for every subset \( C \subset \Omega \), and \( f^{-1}(U_C) = C \). Let \( C \) be a non-Borel set. Then the preimage of \( U_C \) is not measurable.

6.2.9. **Proposition.** Let \( X \) be a metric space and let \( \mathcal{E} \) be some class of subsets of \( X \) containing all open sets and closed with respect to countable
unions of pairwise disjoint sets and countable intersections. Then $E$ contains all Borel sets.

**Proof.** Follows by Theorem 1.12.2. \hfill $\square$

6.2.10. Definition. (i) An isomorphism of two measurable spaces $(X, A)$ and $(Y, B)$ is a one-to-one mapping $j: X \to Y$ such that $j(A) = B$ and $j^{-1}(B) = A$.

(ii) A measurable space $(S, B)$ is called standard if it is isomorphic to the space $(M, B(M))$ for some Borel set $M$ in a Polish space.

Sometimes standard measurable spaces are called standard Borel spaces. We shall see below that there are only two non-isomorphic classes of standard measurable spaces of infinite cardinality: countable and uncountable.

Let us prove the following interesting result of Kuratowski (see also Kuratowski [1082, §35, VII]).

6.2.11. Theorem. Let $X$ and $Y$ be Polish spaces, $A \subset X$, $B \subset Y$, and let $f: A \to B$ be a Borel isomorphism, i.e., a one-to-one Borel mapping such that $f^{-1}$ is Borel measurable provided that $A$ and $B$ are equipped with the induced Borel $\sigma$-algebras. Then, one can find two sets $A^* \in B(X)$ and $B^* \in B(Y)$ and a Borel isomorphism $f^*: A^* \to B^*$ such that $A \subset A^*$, $B \subset B^*$ and $f^*|_A = f$.

**Proof.** Let $g := f^{-1}: B \to A$. Clearly, one can find Borel mappings $f^*: X \to Y$ and $g^*: Y \to X$ such that $f^*|_A = f$ and $g^*|_B = g$. Let us set $A^* := \{x \in X: g^*(f^*(x)) = x\}$, $B^* := \{y \in Y: f^*(g^*(y)) = y\}$. It is readily seen that $A^*$ and $B^*$ are Borel sets and $f^*$ is a Borel isomorphism between them. \hfill $\square$

6.3. Baire sets

Another important $\sigma$-algebra on a topological space $X$ is generated by all sets of the form

$$\{x \in X: f(x) > 0\},$$

where $f$ is a continuous function on $X$. This $\sigma$-algebra is called the Baire $\sigma$-algebra and is denoted by $B_a(X)$. It is clear that this is the smallest $\sigma$-algebra with respect to which all continuous functions on $X$ are measurable. The same $\sigma$-algebra is generated by the class of all bounded continuous functions. The sets in $B_a(X)$ are called the Baire sets in the space $X$. Baire sets owe the name to the classical works of R. Baire [93], [94] on the theory of functions.

The sets of the form $\{x \in X: f(x) > 0\}$, where $f \in C(X)$, are called functionally open and their complements are called functionally closed.

In a metric space, any closed set is the set of zeros of a continuous function. Hence the Borel and Baire $\sigma$-algebras of a metric space coincide. Below we discuss other cases of coincidence and give examples of non-coincidence. The following lemma is obvious from the fact that every closed set on the real line has the form $f^{-1}(0)$, $f \in C(\mathbb{R}^1)$.
6.3. Baire sets

6.3.1. Lemma. A set \( U \) is functionally open precisely when it has the form \( U = \varphi^{-1}(W) \), where \( \varphi \in C(X) \) and \( W \subset \mathbb{R}^1 \) is open.

A set \( Z \) is functionally closed precisely when it has the form \( Z = \psi^{-1}(0) \), where \( \psi \in C(X) \).

6.3.2. Lemma. Let \( Z_1 \) and \( Z_2 \) be disjoint functionally closed sets in a topological space \( X \). Then, there exists a function \( f \in C^b(X) \) with values in \([0,1]\) such that \( Z_1 = f^{-1}(0) \), \( Z_2 = f^{-1}(1) \).

Proof. The sets \( Z_i \) have the form \( Z_i = \psi_i^{-1}(0) \), where \( \psi_i \in C^b(X) \) and \( 0 \leq \psi_i \leq 1 \). One can take \( f = \psi_1/(\psi_1 + \psi_2) \).

\( \square \)

6.3.3. Lemma. Every Baire set is determined by some countable family of functions, i.e., has the form

\[
\{ x : (f_1(x), f_2(x), \ldots, f_n(x), \ldots) \in B \}, \quad f_i \in C(X), \quad B \in B(\mathbb{R}^\infty).
\]

(6.3.1)

Moreover, every set of this form is Baire, and we can take \( f_i \in C^b(X) \).

Proof. We prove first that every set of the form (6.3.1) is Baire. This is true if \( B \) is closed, since it has the form \( B = \psi^{-1}(0) \) for some continuous function \( \psi \) on \( \mathbb{R}^\infty \) and the function \( x \mapsto \psi((f_n(x))_n=1^\infty) \) is continuous. It is easily verified that for any fixed sequence \( \{f_n\} \), the class \( B_0 \) of all sets \( B \in B(\mathbb{R}^\infty) \) such that

\[
\{ x : (f_1(x), f_2(x), \ldots, f_n(x), \ldots) \in B \} \in B_0(X)
\]

is a \( \sigma \)-algebra. Hence it contains \( B(\mathbb{R}^\infty) \) and thus coincides with \( B(\mathbb{R}^\infty) \). On the other hand, the class \( \mathcal{E} \) of all Baire sets \( E \) representable in the form (6.3.1) with \( f_i \in C_b(X) \), contains all sets of the form \( \{ f > 0 \} \), \( f \in C(X) \). In addition, this class is a \( \sigma \)-algebra. Indeed, the complement of any set \( E \in \mathcal{E} \) has the form (6.3.1) with the same \( f_i \) and the set \( \mathbb{R}^\infty \setminus B \) in place of \( B \). If \( E_j \in \mathcal{E} \) are represented by means of the sets \( B_j \in B(\mathbb{R}^\infty) \) and functions \( f_{j,n} \), then \( E = \bigcap_{n=1}^\infty E_j \) can be written in the form (6.3.1) as well. To this end, we write the space \( \mathbb{R}^\infty \) as its countable power and take \( B = \prod_{j=1}^\infty B_j \).

\( \square \)

The following result follows immediately from the definitions. Nevertheless, it is useful in applications because perfectly normal spaces constitute a sufficiently large class. Some examples are given below.

6.3.4. Proposition. Let \( X \) be a perfectly normal space. Then we have \( B(X) = B_a(X) \).

6.3.5. Corollary. The equality \( B(X) = B_a(X) \) is true in any of the following cases:

(i) \( X \) is a metric space,

(ii) \( X \) is a regular space such that every family of its open subsets contains a countable subfamily with the same union (i.e., \( X \) is hereditary Lindelöf).

Proof. Both conditions imply that \( X \) is perfectly normal (see Section 6.1 or Engelking [532, §3.8]).

\( \square \)
The following lemma shows that if in Lemma 6.2.5 one deals with Baire sets in place of Borel sets, then no restrictions on the space are needed.

6.3.6. Lemma. Let \((\Omega, \mathcal{A})\) be a measurable space and let \(T\) be a topological space. A mapping \(f: \Omega \to T\) is measurable with respect to the \(\sigma\)-algebras \(\mathcal{A}\) and \(\mathcal{B}(T)\) precisely when for every continuous real function \(\psi\) on \(T\), the function \(\psi \circ f\) is measurable with respect to \(\mathcal{A}\).

**Proof.** The necessity of this condition is obvious, and its sufficiency is verified in the same manner as in Lemma 6.2.5: the class \(\mathcal{E}\) of all sets \(B \in \mathcal{B}(T)\) with \(f^{-1}(B) \in \mathcal{A}\) is a \(\sigma\)-algebra and contains all sets \(\psi^{-1}(0)\), where \(\psi \in C(T)\).

6.3.7. Corollary. Let \((\Omega, \mathcal{A})\) be a measurable space, let \(T\) be a topological space, and let a mapping \(f: \Omega \to T\) be the pointwise limit of a sequence of measurable mappings \(f_n: (\Omega, \mathcal{A}) \to (T, \mathcal{B}(T))\). Then \(f\) is measurable with respect to \(\mathcal{A}\) and \(\mathcal{B}(T)\).

### 6.4. Products of topological spaces

Let \(T\) be a nonempty index set and let \(X_t, t \in T\), be a family of nonempty spaces equipped with \(\sigma\)-algebras \(\mathcal{A}_t\). We recall that the product of the family \(\{X_t\}_{t \in T}\) is the set of all collections of the form \(x = \{x_t, t \in T\}\), where \(x_t \in X_t\) for every \(t \in T\). This product is denoted by \(\prod_{t \in T} X_t\). In Chapter 3, we have already discussed the \(\sigma\)-algebra \(\mathcal{A} = \bigotimes_{t \in T} \mathcal{A}_t\) generated by all finite products of sets from \(\mathcal{A}_t\). This section is concerned with the situation where all \(X_t\) are topological spaces and \(\mathcal{A}_t\) are the Borel or Baire \(\sigma\)-algebras. The space \(X = \prod_{t \in T} X_t\) is equipped with the product topology, i.e., open sets are unions of basic open sets of the form \(U_{t_1, \ldots, t_n} = \{x \in X: x_t \in U_t, i = 1, \ldots, n\}\), where \(U_t\) is an open set in \(X_t\). The principal question concerns the relations between \(\bigotimes_{t \in T} \mathcal{B}(X_t)\) and \(\mathcal{B}(X)\) and between \(\bigotimes_{t \in T} \mathcal{B}(X_t)\) and \(\mathcal{B}(X)\).

6.4.1. Lemma. Let \(B_n\) be Borel sets in spaces \(X_n\), where \(n \in \mathbb{N}\). Then \(B = \prod_{n=1}^\infty B_n\) is a Borel set in \(X = \prod_{n=1}^\infty X_n\) with the product topology. In addition, one has \(\prod_{n=1}^\infty B(X_n) \subset \mathcal{B}(X)\).

**Proof.** Since \(B = \bigcap_{n=1}^\infty \left(\bigotimes_{k=1}^n B_k \times \prod_{n \neq k} X_n\right)\), it suffices to verify that for any \(B \in \mathcal{B}(X_1)\) one has \(B \times \prod_{n=2}^\infty X_n \in \mathcal{B}(X)\). This is true for open \(B\). Since the class \(\mathcal{E}\) of all \(B \in \mathcal{B}(X_1)\) such that \(B \times \prod_{n=2}^\infty X_n \in \mathcal{B}(X)\) is a \(\sigma\)-algebra, this class coincides with \(\mathcal{B}(X_1)\). The second claim follows from the first one.

6.4.2. Lemma. (i) Let \(X, Y\) be Hausdorff spaces and let \(Y\) have a countable base (e.g., let \(Y\) be a separable metric space). Then we have the equality \(\mathcal{B}(X \times Y) = \mathcal{B}(X) \otimes \mathcal{B}(Y)\).

(ii) Let \(X_n\), where \(n \in \mathbb{N}\), be nonempty Hausdorff spaces such that \(\prod_{n=1}^\infty X_n\) is hereditary Lindelöf (e.g., let all \(X_n\) have countable bases). Then we have the equality \(\mathcal{B}(\prod_{n=1}^\infty X_n) = \bigotimes_{n=1}^\infty \mathcal{B}(X_n)\).

(iii) If every \(X_n\) is compact, then \(\mathcal{B}(\prod_{n=1}^\infty X_n) = \bigotimes_{n=1}^\infty \mathcal{B}(X_n)\).
6.4. Products of topological spaces

Proof. (i) According to the previous lemma, it suffices to show that every open set \( U \) in \( X \times Y \) belongs to \( \mathcal{B}(X) \otimes \mathcal{B}(Y) \). Let \( \{ V_n \} \) be a countable base of \( Y \). Then \( U \) can be represented as the union of sets \( U_n \times V_n \), where the sets \( U_n \) are open in \( X \). For fixed \( n \), let \( W_n \) be the union of all sets \( U_n \) with \( U_n \times V_n \subseteq U \). Then \( U = \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} (W_n \times V_n) \in \mathcal{B}(X) \otimes \mathcal{B}(Y) \).

(ii) By the Lindelöf property, every open set in \( \prod_{n=1}^{\infty} X_n \) can be represented as a countable union of finite products of open sets in the spaces \( X_n \), since it is a certain union of elements of the standard base.

(iii) Follows by the Weierstrass theorem, according to which the set of finite sums of products of functions from \( C(X_n) \) is dense in \( C(\prod_{n=1}^{\infty} X_n) \). \( \square \)

This lemma does not extend to arbitrary spaces (even metric ones).

6.4.3. Example. Let \( X \) be a Hausdorff space of cardinality greater than that of the continuum. Then \( \mathcal{B}(X \times X) \neq \mathcal{B}(X) \otimes \mathcal{B}(X) \).

Proof. We show that the diagonal \( \Delta := \{(x,x) : x \in X\} \), which is closed in \( X \times X \), does not belong to \( \mathcal{B}(X) \otimes \mathcal{B}(X) \). To this end, let \( \mathcal{E} \) denote the class of all sets \( E \subseteq X \times X \) such that \( E \) and its complement are representable as unions of the continuum (or fewer) of rectangles \( A \times B \), \( A, B \subseteq X \). By definition, \( \mathcal{E} \) contains all rectangles. In addition, \( \mathcal{E} \) is a \( \sigma \)-algebra. Indeed, the class \( \mathcal{E} \) is closed with respect to complementation. It admits countable unions. Indeed, if \( E_n \in \mathcal{E} \), then the complement to \( \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} E_n \) can be written in the form of a union of the continuum of rectangles. To see this, we observe that if \( (X \times X) \setminus E_n = \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} E_{n, \alpha} \), where \( E_{n, \alpha} \) are rectangles and \( \alpha \) belongs to some set of indices \( A \) of cardinality of the continuum, then the complement to \( \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} E_n \) is \( \bigcap_{n=1}^{\infty} \bigcup_{n, \alpha} E_{n, \alpha} = \bigcup_{(\alpha, \beta) \in A \times A} D(\alpha, \beta) \), where \( D(\alpha, \beta) = \bigcap_{n=1}^{\infty} E_{n, \alpha, \beta} \) are rectangles, and the set \( A \times A \) is of cardinality of the continuum or less. Therefore, \( \mathcal{E} \) contains the \( \sigma \)-algebra generated by rectangles. It is clear that \( \Delta \) does not belong to \( \mathcal{E} \). \( \square \)

We recall that the graph of a mapping \( f : X \to Y \) is the subset of \( X \times Y \) defined as \( \Gamma_f := \{(x,f(x)) : x \in X\} \).

6.4.4. Theorem. Let \( (X,A) \), \( (Y,B) \) and \( (Z,E) \) be measurable spaces and let \( f : (X,A) \to (Z,E) \) and \( g : (Y,B) \to (Z,E) \) be measurable mappings. Suppose that \( \Delta_Z := \{(z,z) : z \in Z\} \in \mathcal{E} \otimes \mathcal{E} \).

Then \( \{(x,y) \in X \times Y : f(x) = g(y)\} \in A \otimes B \).

In particular, the graph of the mapping \( f \) belongs to \( A \otimes \mathcal{E} \).

Proof. The mapping \( (f,g) : X \times Y \to Z \times Z \) is measurable with respect to the pair of \( \sigma \)-algebras \( A \otimes B \) and \( \mathcal{E} \otimes \mathcal{E} \). By hypothesis, \( A \otimes B \) contains the preimage of \( \Delta_Z \) under this mapping, which yields the first claim. The second claim follows by the first one if we set \( (Y,B) = (Z,E) \) and \( g(y) = y \). \( \square \)
6.4.5. Corollary. Let $X$ and $Y$ be Hausdorff spaces such that
\[ \Delta_Y := \{(y, y) : y \in Y\} \in \mathcal{B}(Y) \otimes \mathcal{B}(Y). \]
Then, the graph of every Borel mapping $f : X \to Y$ belongs to $\mathcal{B}(X) \otimes \mathcal{B}(Y)$.
In particular, this is the case if $Y \times Y$ is hereditary Lindelöf.

Proof. The first claim follows by the above theorem. The second one is seen from the fact that the complement to the diagonal of $Y^2$ is open and can be written as a union of open rectangles $U \times V$, so it remains to choose among these rectangles a finite or countable collection with the same union, which yields that $\Delta_Y \in \mathcal{B}(Y) \otimes \mathcal{B}(Y)$. □

6.4.6. Lemma. Suppose that $(X, \mathcal{B})$ is a measurable space and a function $f : X \times \mathbb{R}^1 \to \mathbb{R}^1$ satisfies the following conditions: for every fixed $t \in \mathbb{R}^1$, the function $x \mapsto f(x, t)$ is $\mathcal{B}$-measurable, and for every fixed $x \in X$, the function $t \mapsto f(x, t)$ is right-continuous. Then, the function $f$ is measurable with respect to $\mathcal{B} \otimes \mathcal{B}(\mathbb{R}^1)$. The same is true in the case of the left continuity. Moreover, $f$ may be a mapping with values in a separable metric space.

Proof. We may assume that $0 \leq f \leq 1$. For every natural $n$, we partition the interval $[0, 1]$ into $2^n$ equal intervals by the points $\frac{k}{2^n}$. Let
\[ f_n(x, t) = f(x, m + (k + 1)2^{-n}) \quad \text{if} \quad t \in \left[m + k2^{-n}, m + (k + 1)2^{-n}\right), \]
where $m \in \mathbb{Z}$, $k = 0, \ldots, 2^n - 1$. Note that $\lim_{n \to \infty} f_n(x, t) = f(x, t)$ for all $(x, t)$. Indeed, given $\varepsilon > 0$, by hypothesis, there exists $\delta > 0$ such that for all $s \in [t, t + \delta)$ one has $|f(x, t) - f(x, s)| < \varepsilon$. Let $2^{-n} < \delta$. Then we can find $k$ such that $k2^{-n} \leq t < (k + 1)2^{-n} < t + \delta$. Hence $|f(x, t) - f_n(x, t)| < \varepsilon$. It remains to observe that the functions $f_n$ are measurable with respect to $\mathcal{B} \otimes \mathcal{B}(\mathbb{R}^1)$ by the measurability of $f$ in $x$. In the case of the left continuity the reasoning is similar. With an obvious modification the proof remains valid for mappings to separable metric spaces (see Corollary 6.2.6). □

It is worth noting that a function of two variables that is Borel in every variable separately may not be Borel in two variables (see Exercise 6.10.43).

Some additional information is given in §6.10(i).

6.5. Countably generated $\sigma$-algebras

We say that a family $\mathcal{S}$ of subsets of a space $X$ separates the points in $X$ if for every two distinct points $x$ and $y$, there is a set $S \in \mathcal{S}$ such that either $x \in S$ and $y \notin S$ or $y \in S$ and $x \notin S$. A family $\mathcal{F}$ of functions on $X$ is said to separate the points of $X$ if for every two distinct points $x$ and $y$, there is $f \in \mathcal{F}$ such that $f(x) \neq f(y)$.

6.5.1. Definition. Let $\mathcal{E}$ be a $\sigma$-algebra of subsets of a space $X$.

(i) $\mathcal{E}$ is called countably generated or separable if it is generated by an at most countable family of sets $E_n$, i.e., $\mathcal{E} = \sigma(\{E_n\})$.

(ii) $\mathcal{E}$ is called countably separated if there exists an at most countable collection of sets $E_n \in \mathcal{E}$ separating the points.
6.5. Countably generated \(\sigma\)-algebras

6.5.2. Example. The Borel \(\sigma\)-algebra of a separable metric space is separable and countably separated. Indeed, a countable base of open sets generates the Borel \(\sigma\)-algebra and separates the points.

It is clear that the \(\sigma\)-algebra \(\sigma(\{f_n\})\) generated by a countable family of real functions \(f_n\) on a space \(X\) is countably generated because it is generated by the sets \(\{f_n < r_k\}\) where \(\{r_k\}\) are all rational numbers.

6.5.3. Lemma. Let \(\Gamma\) be a family of functions on a space \(X\). The generated \(\sigma\)-algebra \(\sigma(\Gamma)\) separates the points in \(X\) precisely when \(\Gamma\) separates the points in \(X\).

Proof. If \(\Gamma\) separates the points in \(X\), then the sets from \(\sigma(\Gamma)\) of the form \(f^{-1}(a, b), f \in \Gamma, a, b \in \mathbb{R}\) separate them too. Suppose now that \(\sigma(\Gamma)\) separates the points in \(X\), but \(\Gamma\) does not, i.e., there exist two distinct points \(x, y\) with \(f(x) = f(y)\) for all \(f \in \Gamma\). Let us consider the class \(E\) of all sets \(E \subset X\) such that either \(\{x, y\} \subset E\) or \(\{x, y\} \subset X \setminus E\). It is readily verified that \(E\) is a \(\sigma\)-algebra. By our assumption \(E\) contains all sets \(\{f < c\}, f \in \Gamma, c \in \mathbb{R}\), hence \(E\) contains the generated \(\sigma\)-algebra. This leads to a contradiction, since \(\sigma(\Gamma)\) separates the points \(x, y\).

6.5.4. Proposition. Let \(F\) be a family of continuous real functions separating the points of a topological space \(X\) such that \(X \times X\) is hereditary Lindelöf. Then \(F\) contains a finite or countable subfamily separating the points in \(X\). In particular, this is true if \(X\) is a separable metric space.

Proof. For every \(f \in F\), let \(U(f) = \{(x, y) \in X \times X: f(x) \neq f(y)\}\). Denote by \(C\) the complement of the diagonal in the space \(X \times X\). The sets \(U(f)\) form an open cover of \(C\). By our assumption on \(X \times X\), one can find a finite or countable subfamily of sets \(U(f_n)\) covering \(C\). It is clear that the family of functions \(f_n\) separates the points in \(X\). In fact, we only need that \(C\) be Lindelöf.

6.5.5. Theorem. Let \((E, \mathcal{E})\) be a measurable space. Then \(E\) is countably generated if and only if there exists an \(E\)-measurable function \(f: E \to [0, 1]\) such that \(E = \sigma(\{f^{-1}(B): B \in \mathcal{B}([0, 1])\})\).

Proof. For any function \(f: E \to [0, 1]\), the collection of sets \(f^{-1}(B), B \in \mathcal{B}([0, 1])\), is a countably generated \(\sigma\)-algebra. For a countable collection of generating sets one can take \(f^{-1}([0, r_n])\), where \(\{r_n\}\) are all rational numbers in \([0, 1]\). Conversely, if \(\mathcal{E} = \sigma(\{A_n\})\), then let

\[
    f = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} 3^{-n} I_{A_n}. 
\]

The measurability of \(f\) is obvious. Since the preimages of Borel sets form a \(\sigma\)-algebra \(\mathcal{A}\), for the proof of the equality \(A = \mathcal{E}\) it is sufficient to verify that \(\mathcal{A}\) contains all sets \(A_n\). The latter is easily seen from the equalities \(A_1 = f^{-1}([1/3, 2/3]), A_2 = f^{-1}([1/9, 2/9] \cup [1/3 + 1/9, 1/3 + 2/9]),\) and so on. The theorem is proven.
Chapter 6. Borel, Baire and Souslin sets

6.5.6. Corollary. Let \((X, \mathcal{A}, \mu)\) be a measure space with a finite measure \(\mu\), let \((E, \mathcal{E})\) be a space with a countably generated \(\sigma\)-algebra \(\mathcal{E}\), and let \(F: X \rightarrow E\) be a \(\mu\)-measurable mapping, i.e., \(F^{-1}(E) := \{F^{-1}(B): B \in \mathcal{E}\}\) is contained in \(\mathcal{A}\). Then, there exists a mapping \(F_0: X \rightarrow E\) such that \(F_0(x) = F(x)\) for \(\mu\)-a.e. \(x\) and \(F_0^{-1}(E) \subset \mathcal{A}\), i.e., \(F_0\) is \((\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{E})\)-measurable.

Proof. By the above theorem, \(\mathcal{E} = f^{-1}(\mathcal{B}(\mathbb{R}^1))\) for some function \(f\) on \(E\). The function \(f \circ F\) is measurable with respect to \(\mu\) and hence has an \(A\)-measurable modification \(g\). There is a set \(Z \in \mathcal{A}\) of zero \(\mu\)-measure outside of which \(g\) coincides with \(f \circ F\). Let \(F_0(x) = F(x)\) if \(x \notin Z\) and \(F_0(x) = e\) if \(x \in Z\), where \(e\) is an arbitrary fixed element of \(E\). It is clear that \(F_0 = F\) \(\mu\)-a.e. Let \(E \in \mathcal{E}\). Then \(E = f^{-1}(B)\), where \(B \in \mathcal{B}(\mathbb{R}^1)\). Since \(F_0|_{X \setminus Z} = F|_{X \setminus Z}\) and \(F_0|_Z = e\), we obtain
\[
F_0^{-1}(E) = (F_0^{-1}(E) \cap Z) \cup (F_0^{-1}(E) \cap (X \setminus Z)) = (F_0^{-1}((E \cap \{e\}) \cap Z) \cup (g^{-1}(B) \cap (X \setminus Z)).
\]
Finally, \((F_0^{-1}(E \cap \{e\}) \cap Z)\) is either empty or coincides with \(Z\). \(\square\)

6.5.7. Theorem. Let \((E, \mathcal{E})\) be a measurable space. The following conditions are equivalent:

(i) \(\mathcal{E}\) is a countably separated \(\sigma\)-algebra;
(ii) there exists an injective \(\mathcal{E}\)-measurable function \(f: E \rightarrow [0, 1]\);
(iii) \(\Delta_E := \{(x, x): x \in E\} \in \mathcal{E} \otimes \mathcal{E}\);
(iv) there exists a separable \(\sigma\)-algebra \(\mathcal{E}_0 \subset \mathcal{E}\) such that all singletons belong to \(\mathcal{E}_0\).

Proof. If (i) is fulfilled and \(\{E_n\} \subset \mathcal{E}\) is a countable family separating the points in \(E\), then the function \(f = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} 3^{-n}I_{E_n}\) is \(\mathcal{E}\)-measurable and injective, as is easily seen. In order to derive property (iii) from property (ii) we observe that
\[
\Delta_E = \{(x, y) \in E \times E: f(x) = f(y)\} = g^{-1}(\Delta_{[0,1]}),
\]
where \(g(x, y) = (f(x), f(y))\), \(g: E^2 \rightarrow [0, 1]^2\). Since the mapping \(g\) is measurable with respect to \(\mathcal{E} \otimes \mathcal{E}\) and \(\mathcal{B}([0, 1]^2)\) and the diagonal is a Borel set, one has \(\Delta_E \in \mathcal{E} \otimes \mathcal{E}\). Now let (iii) be fulfilled. We observe that every set \(A \in \mathcal{E} \otimes \mathcal{E}\) is contained in the \(\sigma\)-algebra generated by sets \(A_n \times A_k\) for some finite or countable collection of sets \(A_n \in \mathcal{E}\) (Exercise 1.12.54). We take such a collection \(\{A_n\}\) for \(A = \Delta_E\). It remains to observe that for every \(x \in E\), we have \(\{x\} = \Delta_E \cap \{x\} \times E \in \sigma(\{A_n\})\). Indeed, the class of all sets \(B \in \mathcal{E} \otimes \mathcal{E}\) with the property that \(B \cap \{x\} \times E \in \sigma(\{A_n\})\), is a \(\sigma\)-algebra. In addition, this class contains all sets \(A_n \times A_k\), since the section of \(A_n \times A_k\) at the point \(x\) either is empty or coincides with \(A_k\). Thus, all sets in \(\sigma(\{A_n \times A_k\})\) enjoy the above-mentioned property, hence \(\Delta_E\) has this property as well. Finally, (iv) yields (i): according to Lemma 6.5.3, any countable family of sets generating \(\mathcal{E}_0\) must separate the points in \(E\). \(\square\)
The next theorem characterizes the class of measurable spaces that possess both countability properties considered above.

**6.5.8. Theorem.** Let $(E, \mathcal{E})$ be a measurable space. Then $\mathcal{E}$ is countably generated and countably separated precisely when the space $(E, \mathcal{E})$ is isomorphic to some subset $M$ in $[0,1]$ with the induced Borel $\sigma$-algebra, i.e., there exists an $(\mathcal{E}, \mathcal{B}(M))$-measurable one-to-one mapping $f: E \to M$ such that

$$\mathcal{E} = \{f^{-1}(B) : B \in \mathcal{B}(M)\}.$$

**Proof.** By Example 6.5.2, the indicated condition is sufficient. Suppose that $\mathcal{E}$ is countably generated and countably separated. Let us take a countable collection of sets $A_n$ separating the points in $E$ and generating $\mathcal{E}$. Then the function $f$ considered in the proof of Theorem 6.5.5 is injective. Let $M = f(E)$. It is clear that $f$ is an isomorphism of the measurable spaces $(E, \mathcal{E})$ and $(M, \mathcal{B}(M))$. \(\square\)

Of course, a separable $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{E}$ may not separate the points in the space, but if it does separate, then by Lemma 6.5.3 it is countably separated. On the other hand, a countably separated $\sigma$-algebra may not be countably generated. Let us consider a non-trivial example of this sort.

**6.5.9. Example.** Let $\mathcal{E}$ be some $\sigma$-algebra of subsets of $[0,1]$ containing all Souslin sets and belonging to the $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{L}$ of all Lebesgue measurable sets (for example, one can take $\mathcal{E} = \mathcal{L}$). Then $\mathcal{E}$ is not countably generated, although it contains all Borel sets; in particular, it is countably separated.

**Proof.** Assume the contrary. As shown above, there exists an $\mathcal{E}$-measurable function $f: E \to [0,1]$ such that $\mathcal{E} = \{f^{-1}(B) : B \in \mathcal{B}([0,1])\}$. Since $\mathcal{E} \subset \mathcal{L}$, the function $f$ is Lebesgue measurable. By Lusin’s theorem, there is a compact set $K \subset [0,1]$ of positive Lebesgue measure such that the restriction of $f$ to $K$ is continuous. Then every set $E \subset K$ belonging to $\mathcal{E}$ is Borel, since $E = f^{-1}(B \cap f(K))$ for some Borel set $B \subset [0,1]$ and $f(K)$ is compact. This leads to a contradiction, since we show in §6.7 that every compact set of positive Lebesgue measure contains non-Borel Souslin subsets (see Corollaries 6.7.11 and 6.7.13). \(\square\)

### 6.6. Souslin sets and their separation

In this section, we begin the study of Souslin sets in topological spaces. We discuss some basic properties of Souslin sets; then in the next section we concentrate on the case where the whole space is Souslin (for example, is complete separable metric), and finally return to general spaces.

**6.6.1. Definition.** A set in a Hausdorff space is called Souslin if it is the image of a complete separable metric space under a continuous mapping. A Souslin space is a Hausdorff space that is a Souslin set. The empty set is Souslin as well.
Souslin sets are also called analytic sets. The complement of a Souslin set in a Souslin space is called co-Souslin or coanalytic.

Note also that the images of Polish spaces under continuous one-to-one mappings to Hausdorff spaces are called Lusin spaces. It will be clear from the discussion below that not every Souslin space is Lusin.

Theorem 6.1.13 yields the following characterization.

6.6.2. Lemma. A nonempty set in a Hausdorff space is Souslin precisely when it can be represented as the image of the space $\mathbb{N}^\infty$ under a continuous mapping.

6.6.3. Proposition. Every nonempty Souslin set is the image of the space $\mathbb{R}$ of irrational numbers of the interval $(0, 1)$ under some continuous mapping and also is the image of $(0, 1)$ under some Borel mapping.

Proof. The first claim follows at once from Theorem 6.1.6. The second claim is an obvious corollary of the first one, since $\mathbb{R}$ can be represented as the image of $(0, 1)$ under the Borel mapping that is identical on $\mathbb{R}$ and takes all rational numbers to $\sqrt{1/2}$.

6.6.4. Lemma. Every Souslin space is hereditary Lindelöf.

Proof. Let $X$ be a Souslin space. Then $X$ is the image of a separable metric space $M$ under a continuous mapping $F$. For any open sets $U_\alpha \subset X$, the sets $F^{-1}(U_\alpha)$ are open in $M$ and cover the set $F^{-1}(\bigcup_\alpha U_\alpha)$. Hence one can choose a finite or countable subcover, which yields a countable subcover in $\{U_\alpha\}$. Thus, $X$ is hereditary Lindelöf.

6.6.5. Lemma. (i) The image of a Souslin set under a continuous mapping to a Hausdorff space is a Souslin set.

(ii) Every open or closed subset of a Souslin space is Souslin.

(iii) If $A_n$ is a Souslin set in a space $X_n$ for every $n \in \mathbb{N}$, then $\prod_{n=1}^\infty A_n$ is a Souslin set in the space $\prod_{n=1}^\infty X_n$.

Proof. Claim (i) is obvious.

(ii) Let $X = f(E)$, where $f: E \to X$ is a continuous mapping and $E$ is a complete separable metric space. If $A \subset X$ is a closed set, then $E_0 = f^{-1}(A)$ is a closed subspace in $E$ and hence is a complete separable metric space. If $A$ is open, then $E_0 = f^{-1}(A)$ is an open set. According to Exercise 6.1.11 the space $E_0$ is homeomorphic to a complete separable metric space $E_1$, i.e., $A$ is a continuous image of $E_1$.

(iii) If $A_n = f_n(E_n)$, where $E_n$ is a complete separable metric space and $f_n: E_n \to X_n$ is a continuous mapping, then $E = \prod_{n=1}^\infty E_n$ is a complete separable metric space and $f = (f_1, f_2, \ldots): E \to \prod_{n=1}^\infty X_n$ is a continuous mapping.

Now we prove that the class of Souslin sets is closed under the $\mathcal{A}$-operation; in particular, it admits countable unions and countable intersections. However, as will be shown below, the complement of a Souslin set even in the interval $[0, 1]$ may not be Souslin.
Let \( S_X \) denote the class of all Souslin sets in a topological space \( X \).

6.6.6. **Theorem.** The class \( S_X \) in a Hausdorff space \( X \) is closed with respect to the \( A \)-operation. In particular, if sets \( A_n \) are Souslin, then so are \( \bigcap_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \) and \( \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \).

**Proof.** (1) First we show that countable unions and countable intersections of Souslin sets are Souslin. Suppose that \( A_n \) is a Souslin set in \( X \). Then there exist a separable metric space \( E_n \) and a continuous mapping \( f_n : E_n \to X \) with \( A_n = f_n(E_n) \). The union \( E \) of the spaces \( E_n \) becomes a complete separable metric space if the distances between the points of different spaces \( E_n \) and \( E_m \) are defined to be 1, and the distances between the points in every \( E_n \) are unchanged. We define the mapping \( f : E \to X \) as follows: \( f|_{E_n} = f_n \). Then \( f \) is continuous and \( f(E) = \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \). According to what we have proved earlier, the set \( A = \prod_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \) is Souslin in the space \( X^{\infty} \). Let

\[
D = \{ (x_n) \in A : x_n = x_1, \ \forall n \geq 1 \}.
\]

Then \( D \) is closed, hence is a Souslin set in \( A \). Set \( g((x_n)) = x_1 \) if \( (x_n) \in D \). Then \( g \) is continuous and \( g(D) = \bigcap_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \).

(2) Let \( A = (A(n_1, \ldots, n_k)) \) be a table of Souslin sets. Let \( N(n_1, \ldots, n_k) \) denote the set in \( \mathbb{N}^k \) consisting of all \( \nu = (\nu_i) \) such that \( \nu_1 = n_1, \ldots, \nu_k = n_k \). Note that one has

\[
C := \bigcup_{(n, i) \in \mathbb{N}^\infty} \bigcap_{k=1}^{\infty} A(n_1, \ldots, n_k) \times N(n_1, \ldots, n_k)
\]

\[
= \bigcap_{k=1}^{\infty} \bigcup_{(n_1, \ldots, n_k) \in \mathbb{N}^k} A(n_1, \ldots, n_k) \times N(n_1, \ldots, n_k).
\]

Indeed, a point \((x, \nu)\) belongs to the left-hand side precisely when

\[
(x, \nu) \in \bigcap_{k=1}^{\infty} A(\nu_1, \ldots, \nu_k) \times N(\nu_1, \ldots, \nu_k).
\]

Hence it belongs to the right-hand side. Conversely, if it belongs to the right-hand side, then we have \( x \in A(\nu_1, \ldots, \nu_k) \) for every \( k \), whence we obtain

\[
(x, \nu) \in \bigcap_{k=1}^{\infty} A(\nu_1, \ldots, \nu_k) \times N(\nu_1, \ldots, \nu_k).
\]

As shown in (1), the set \( C \) is Souslin in the space \( \mathbb{X} \times \mathbb{N}^\infty \). Let us consider the natural projection \( \pi_X : \mathbb{X} \times \mathbb{N}^\infty \to X \). It remains to verify that

\[
\pi_X(C) = S(A) = \bigcup_{(n, i) \in \mathbb{N}^\infty} \bigcap_{k=1}^{\infty} A(n_1, \ldots, n_k).
\]
Indeed, it suffices to show that
\[ \pi_X \left( \bigcap_{k=1}^{\infty} A(n_1, \ldots, n_k) \times N(n_1, \ldots, n_k) \right) = \bigcap_{k=1}^{\infty} A(n_1, \ldots, n_k). \]

The left-hand side of this equality obviously belongs to the right-hand side. If \( x \) belongs to the right-hand side, then for every \( k \), the point \( x \) is the projection of some pair \((x, \nu^k)\) from \( A(n_1, \ldots, n_k) \times N(n_1, \ldots, n_k) \). This means that \( \nu^k_i = n_i \) if \( i \leq k \). Then the point \( x \) is the projection of the pair \((x, \nu)\), where \( \nu = (n_1, n_2, \ldots) \). The proof is complete. \( \square \)

6.6.7. Corollary. Every Borel subset of a Souslin space is a Souslin space.

**Proof.** Denote by \( \mathcal{E} \) the class of all Borel sets \( B \) in a Souslin space \( X \) such that \( B \) and \( X \setminus B \) are Souslin sets. We know that the class \( \mathcal{E} \) contains all closed sets. By construction it is closed with respect to complementation. Finally, the above theorem yields that this class admits countable intersections. Hence \( \mathcal{E} \) is a \( \sigma \)-algebra containing all closed sets, i.e., one has \( \mathcal{E} = \mathcal{B}(X) \). \( \square \)

6.6.8. Theorem. Every Souslin set in a Hausdorff space can be obtained from closed sets by means of the \( A \)-operation.

**Proof.** Let a set \( A \) be the image of the space \( \mathbb{N}^\infty \) under a continuous mapping \( f \). For every finite sequence \( n_1, \ldots, n_k \) we denote by \( F_{n_1, \ldots, n_k} \) the closure of \( f(C_{n_1, \ldots, n_k}) \), where
\[ C_{n_1, \ldots, n_k} = \{(m_i) \in \mathbb{N}^\infty : (m_1, \ldots, m_k) = (n_1, \ldots, n_k)\}. \]

Let us show that \( A = \bigcup_{(n_i) \in \mathbb{N}^\infty} \bigcap_{k=1}^{\infty} F_{n_1, \ldots, n_k} \). It suffices to prove that \( f((n_i)) = \bigcap_{k=1}^{\infty} F_{n_1, \ldots, n_k} \) for all \( (n_i) \in \mathbb{N}^\infty \). Suppose that this is not true for some element \((n_i) \in \mathbb{N}^\infty \). Then there exists a point \( x \in \bigcap_{k=1}^{\infty} F_{n_1, \ldots, n_k} \) that differs from \( f((n_i)) \). Since \( X \) is Hausdorff, the points \( x \) and \( f((n_i)) \) have disjoint neighborhoods. Hence there exists an open set \( U \) such that \( f((n_i)) \in U \subset \overline{U} \) and \( x \notin \overline{U} \). By the continuity of \( f \) for all sufficiently large \( k \) we have \( f(C_{n_1, \ldots, n_k}) \subset U \), whence \( x \in f(C_{n_1, \ldots, n_k}) \subset \overline{U} \), which is a contradiction. \( \square \)

The following separation theorem is very important in the theory of Souslin sets.

6.6.9. Theorem. Let \( A_i \), \( i \in \mathbb{N} \), be pairwise disjoint Souslin sets in a Hausdorff space \( X \). Then, there exist pairwise disjoint Borel sets \( B_i \) such that \( A_i \subset B_i \) for all \( i \in \mathbb{N} \).

**Proof.** (1) First we make several general remarks. We shall say that disjoint sets \( M_i \) are Borel separated if there exist disjoint Borel sets \( B_i \) with \( M_i \subset B_i \). If for every \( i \in \mathbb{N} \), disjoint sets \( M \) and \( M_i \) are Borel separated, then so are the sets \( M \) and \( \bigcup_{i=1}^{\infty} M_i \). Indeed, if \( B_i, C_i \in \mathcal{B}(X), M \subset B_i, M_i \subset C_i, C_i \cap B_i = \emptyset \), then \( B := \bigcap_{i=1}^{\infty} B_i \) and \( C = \bigcup_{i=1}^{\infty} C_i \) are disjoint Borel sets.
and $M \subset B. \bigcup_{i=1}^{\infty} M_i \subset C$. Similarly, one verifies that if for every $i, j \in \mathbb{N}$, we have disjoint Borel separated sets $M_i$ and $P_j$, then the sets $\bigcup_{i=1}^{\infty} M_i$ and $\bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} P_j$ are Borel separated. In addition, $\bigcap_{i=1}^{\infty} M_i$ and $\bigcup_{i=1}^{\infty} P_i$ are Borel separated.

(2) Now we consider the case where we have only two disjoint Souslin sets. It is clear from step (1) of the proof of Theorem 6.6.6 that this reduces to the following situation: we have closed sets $C$ and $D$ in a complete separable metric space $E$ and a continuous mapping $f : E \to X$ with $f(C) \cap f(D) = \emptyset$. Suppose that $f(C)$ and $f(D)$ cannot be separated by disjoint Borel sets. We represent $E$ in the form $E = \bigcup_{i=1}^{\infty} E(i)$, where $E(i)$ are closed sets of diameter less than $1$. According to the above observations, for some $n_1, n_2 \in \mathbb{N}$ the sets $f(C \cap E(n_1))$ and $f(D \cap E(n_1))$ are not Borel separated. By induction, for every $k$ we construct closed sets $E(n_1, \ldots, n_k)$ and $E(m_1, \ldots, m_k)$ of diameter less than $1/k$ in $E$ such that the sets $f(C \cap E(n_1, \ldots, n_k))$ and $f(D \cap E(m_1, \ldots, m_k))$ are not Borel separated and $E(p_1, \ldots, p_k) = \bigcup_{j=1}^{p_k} E(p_1, \ldots, p_k, j)$, where for all $p_i$ and $j$ the sets $E(p_1, \ldots, p_k, j)$ are closed and have diameter less than $(k + 1)^{-1}$. By the completeness of $E$, there exist points $a, b \in E$ such that given $\varepsilon > 0$, for all sufficiently large $k$ the sets $C \cap E(n_1, \ldots, n_k)$ and $D \cap E(m_1, \ldots, m_k)$ belong to the $\varepsilon$-neighborhoods of the points $a$ and $b$, respectively. Note that $a \in C, b \in D$, since $C$ and $D$ are closed. Then, by the continuity of $f$, for all sufficiently large $k$ the sets $f(C \cap E(n_1, \ldots, n_k))$ and $f(D \cap E(m_1, \ldots, m_k))$ belong to disjoint open neighborhoods of the points $f(a)$ and $f(b)$ (which are distinct, since $f(C) \cap f(D) = \emptyset$), i.e., are Borel separated. This contradiction proves the theorem in the considered partial case.

(3) Let us consider the general case of a countable family of disjoint Souslin sets $A_i$. As we proved, there exist disjoint Borel sets $B_1$ and $C_1$ with $A_1 \subset B_1, \bigcup_{i=2}^{\infty} A_i \subset C_1$. Further, there exist disjoint Borel sets $\tilde{B}_2$ and $\tilde{C}_2$ with $A_2 \subset B_2$ and $\bigcup_{i=3}^{\infty} A_i \subset \tilde{C}_2$. We set $B_2 = B_2 \cap C_1$ and $C_2 = \tilde{C}_2 \cap C_1$. Continuing this process by induction, we obtain the required sets $B_i$. \hfill \square

6.6.10. Corollary. Suppose that the complement of a Souslin set $A$ in a Hausdorff space $X$ is Souslin. Then $A$ is a Borel set.

PROOF. There exist $B, C \in \mathcal{B}(X)$ such that $B \cap C = \emptyset, A \subset B$ and $X \setminus A \subset C$. Then $A = B \cap C \setminus X \setminus A = C$. \hfill \square

The proof of the following result of P.S. Novikoff can be found in Dellacherie [425, p. 251], Rogers, Jayne [1589, p. 58].

6.6.11. Theorem. Let $A_n, n \in \mathbb{N}$, be Souslin sets in a Hausdorff space such that $\bigcap_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n$ is a Borel set. Then there exist Borel sets $B_n$ such that $A_n \subset B_n$ and $\bigcap_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n = \bigcap_{n=1}^{\infty} B_n$.

Let us also mention Lusin’s theorem on separation by coanalytic set (see Dellacherie [425, p. 247], Hoffmann-Jørgensen [841, p. 80], or Lusin [1209, Ch. III] for a proof).
6.6.12. Theorem. Let \( A \) and \( B \) be Souslin sets in a Polish space \( X \). Then there exist coanalytic sets \( C \) and \( D \) such that
\[
A \setminus B \subset C, \quad B \setminus A \subset D, \quad C \cap D = \emptyset, \quad C \cup D = X \setminus (A \cap B).
\]

6.7. Sets in Souslin spaces

In this section, we discuss Souslin sets in Souslin spaces. In particular, everything said below applies to complete separable metric spaces and their Borel subsets. In addition to several general results, we shall obtain an example of a non-Borel Souslin set. As above, \( \Gamma_f \) denotes the graph of a mapping \( f \).

6.7.1. Lemma. Let \( X \) and \( Y \) be Souslin spaces. Then the graph \( \Gamma_f \) of any Borel mapping \( f: X \to Y \) is a Borel, hence Souslin, subset in the Souslin space \( X \times Y \). Conversely, if \( f: X \to Y \) has a Souslin graph, then \( f \) is Borel measurable.

Proof. The first assertion follows from Corollary 6.4.5 and Lemma 6.6.4. In order to prove the converse, we observe that for any \( B \in B(Y) \), the sets \( f^{-1}(B) \) and \( f^{-1}(Y \setminus B) \) are Souslin as the projections of \( \Gamma_f \cap (X \times B) \) and \( \Gamma_f \cap (X \times (Y \setminus B)) \), respectively. By Corollary 6.6.10, we obtain the inclusion \( f^{-1}(B) \in B(X) \).

6.7.2. Theorem. Let \( X \) be a Souslin space (e.g., a complete separable metric space) and let \( A \) be its subset. The following are equivalent:

(i) \( A \) is a Souslin set;
(ii) \( A \) can be obtained by the A-operation on closed sets in \( X \);
(iii) \( A \) is the projection of a closed set in the space \( X \times \mathbb{N}^\infty \);
(iv) \( A \) is the projection of a Borel set in \( X \times \mathbb{R}^1 \).

Proof. The equivalence of (i) and (ii) follows by Theorem 6.6.8 and Theorem 6.6.6 taking into account that all closed sets in a Souslin space are Souslin. Since the spaces \( X \times \mathbb{N}^\infty \) and \( X \times \mathbb{R}^1 \) are Souslin, all Borel sets in them are Souslin by Corollary 6.6.7. Hence (iii) and (iv) imply (i). In order to deduce (iii) from (i), we observe that the set \( A \) is the image of \( \mathbb{N}^\infty \) under some continuous mapping \( f: \mathbb{N}^\infty \to X \), hence coincides with the projection of \( \Gamma_f \) on \( X \). Note that \( \Gamma_f \) is closed in the Souslin space \( \mathbb{N}^\infty \times X \). Finally, we verify that (i) yields (iv). To this end, we represent \( A \) as the image of \( \mathbb{R}^1 \) under a Borel mapping \( f \). This can be done by using Proposition 6.6.3. It remains to observe that the graph of \( f \) is a Borel subset of \( \mathbb{R}^1 \times X \), and \( A \) is its projection on \( X \).

6.7.3. Theorem. Let \( X \) and \( Y \) be Souslin spaces and let \( f: X \to Y \) be a Borel mapping. Then, for all Souslin sets \( A \subset X \) and \( C \subset Y \), the sets \( f(A) \) and \( f^{-1}(C) \) are Souslin. In particular, this is true if \( f \) is continuous.

If \( f \) is injective, then the mapping \( f^{-1}: f(X) \to X \) is Borel.

Proof. By Lemma 6.7.1, the graph of the mapping \( f|_A \) is a Souslin set in the Souslin space \( A \times Y \). Hence its projection on \( Y \), equal to \( f(A) \), is a Souslin
set. Similarly, \( f^{-1}(C) \) is the projection on \( X \) of the set \( D = \Gamma_f \cap (X \times C) \). It remains to observe that \( D \) is a Souslin set, since so are \( \Gamma_f \) and \( X \times C \). If \( f \) is injective, then \( f(B) \in B(f(X)) \) for any \( B \in B(X) \) by Corollary 6.6.10, since \( f(B) \) and \( f(X) \setminus f(B) = f(X) \setminus B \) are Souslin sets in \( f(X) \). □

Even for continuous injective \( f \) the set \( f(B) \) with \( B \in B(X) \) need not belong to \( B(Y) \): take a non-Borel Souslin set \( X \subset [0,1] \) (see below) and its identical embedding into \( Y = [0,1] \). However, see Theorem 6.8.6.

6.7.4. Theorem. Let \( X \) be a Souslin space. Then, there exist a Souslin subset \( S \) in the interval \([0,1]\) and a one-to-one Borel mapping \( h \) from the space \( X \) onto \( S \) such that \( h \) is an isomorphism of the measurable spaces \((X, B(X))\) and \((S, B(S))\).

Proof. As we know, the space \( X \times X \) is Souslin. By Lemma 6.6.4 it is hereditary Lindelöf. According to Corollary 6.4.5, the diagonal in \( X \times X \) belongs to \( B(X) \otimes B(X) \), whence by Theorem 6.5.7 we obtain the existence of an injective Borel function \( h : X \to [0,1] \). Set \( S = f(X) \). By Theorem 6.7.3 the set \( S \) is Souslin and \( h : X \to S \) is a Borel isomorphism. □

6.7.5. Corollary. The Borel \( \sigma \)-algebra of a Souslin space is countably generated and countably separated.

6.7.6. Corollary. Let \( \mu \) be a finite measure on a measurable space \((X, A)\), let \( Y \) be a Souslin space, and let \( F : X \to Y \) be a \( \mu \)-measurable mapping, i.e., \( F^{-1}(B) \in A_{\mu} \) for all \( B \in B(Y) \). Then, there exists a mapping \( G : X \to Y \) such that \( F = G \) \( \mu \)-a.e. and \( G^{-1}(B) \in A \) for all \( B \in B(Y) \).

Proof. One can apply Corollary 6.5.6. □

6.7.7. Theorem. Let \( X \) be a completely regular Souslin space. Then
(i) \( X \) is perfectly normal; in particular, the Borel and Baire \( \sigma \)-algebras in \( X \) coincide;
(ii) there exists a countable family of continuous functions on \( X \) separating the points in \( X \).

Proof. Let \( U \) be open in \( X \). By the complete regularity, for every point \( x \in U \), there exists a continuous function \( f_x : X \to [0,1] \) such that \( f_x(x) = 1 \) and \( f_x = 0 \) outside \( U \). The open sets \( U_x = \{ z : f_x(z) > 0 \} \) cover \( U \). By Lemma 6.6.4, there is an at most countable subcover \( \{U_{x_n}\} \) of the set \( U \). It remains to observe that \( U = \{ f > 0 \} \), where the function \( f = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} 2^{-n} f_{x_n} \) is continuous. Indeed, \( f = 0 \) outside \( U \). For every \( y \in U \), there exists \( n \) with \( y \in U_{x_n} \), i.e., \( f_{x_n}(y) > 0 \). Thus, \( X \) is a perfectly normal space.

The space \( X \times X \) is Souslin as well. By Lemma 6.6.4 it is hereditary Lindelöf. Hence (ii) follows by Proposition 6.5.4. □

We note that even a countable Souslin space may not be completely regular (Exercise 6.10.78).

6.7.8. Corollary. Every compact subset in a Souslin space is metrizable.
Chapter 6. Borel, Baire and Souslin sets

Proof. Since all closed subsets of Souslin spaces are Souslin, it suffices to establish the metrizability of every compact Souslin space $K$. In turn, it suffices to show the existence of a countable family of continuous functions separating the points in $K$ (Exercise 6.10.24). Since every compact space is completely regular, assertion (ii) applies. □

Let us show that there exist non-Borel Souslin sets. First we prove an interesting auxiliary result.

6.7.9. Proposition. Suppose that we are given a complete separable metric space $X$. Then:

(i) there exists a closed set $Z \subseteq X \times \mathbb{N}^\infty$ such that every closed set in $X$ coincides with one of the sections $Z_\nu := \{ x \in X : (x, \nu) \in Z \}$, $\nu \in \mathbb{N}^\infty$;

(ii) there exists a Souslin set $A \subseteq X \times \mathbb{N}^\infty$ such that every Souslin set in $X$ coincides with one of the sections $A_\nu := \{ x \in X : (x, \nu) \in A \}$, $\nu \in \mathbb{N}^\infty$.

Proof. (i) Let $\{ U_n \}$ be a countable base of the topology in $X$. Set $Z = \{ (x, \nu) \in X \times \mathbb{N}^\infty : \nu = (n_i), x \notin \bigcup_{i=1}^\infty U_{n_i} \}$.

Every closed set in $X$ is the complement of some union of the sets $U_n$, hence coincides with one of the sections $Z_\nu, \nu \in \mathbb{N}^\infty$. Note that $Z$ is closed, since its complement is open. Indeed, let $x$ and $\nu = (\nu_i)$ be such that $x$ belongs to $U_{\nu_i}$ for some $i$. Then for all $(x', \eta)$ sufficiently close to $(x, \nu)$, we have $\eta_i = \nu_i$ and $x' \in U_{\eta_i} = U_{\nu_i}$.

(ii) Let us apply (i) to the space $X \times \mathbb{N}^\infty$ and take a corresponding closed set $Z \subseteq X \times \mathbb{N}^\infty \times \mathbb{N}^\infty$. Let

$$A = \{ (x, \nu, \eta) \in X \times \mathbb{N}^\infty : (x, \eta, \nu) \in Z \text{ for some } \eta \in \mathbb{N}^\infty \}.$$ 

The set $A$ is Souslin, since it can be represented as the projection of a closed set in $X \times \mathbb{N}^\infty \times \mathbb{N}^\infty$. Every Souslin set $E$ in the space $X$ is the projection of some closed set in $X \times \mathbb{N}^\infty$, i.e., the projection of some section $Z_\nu$. Therefore, we have $E = A_\nu$. □

6.7.10. Theorem. The space $\mathbb{N}^\infty$ contains a Souslin set that is not Borel.

Proof. Let us apply assertion (ii) of the above proposition to $X = \mathbb{N}^\infty$ and take a corresponding Souslin set $A \subseteq \mathbb{N}^\infty \times \mathbb{N}^\infty$. The set

$$S = \{ \nu \in \mathbb{N}^\infty : (\nu, \nu) \in A \}$$

is Souslin in $\mathbb{N}^\infty$ as the projection of the intersection of $A$ with the diagonal. Its complement

$$\mathbb{N}^\infty \setminus S = \{ \nu \in \mathbb{N}^\infty : \nu \notin A_\nu \}$$

is not Souslin, since otherwise due to our choice of $A$, we would have for some $\nu$ the equality

$$\mathbb{N}^\infty \setminus S = A_\nu.$$
which yields simultaneously \( \nu \notin A_\nu \) and \( \nu \in A_\nu \) by the construction of \( S \). Therefore, \( S \) is not Borel.

6.7.11. **Corollary.** A non-Borel Souslin set exists in every space that contains a subset homeomorphic to the space \( \mathbb{N}^\infty \), in particular, in every nonempty complete metric space without isolated points.

**Proof.** If a set \( X_0 \) in a space \( X \) is homeomorphic to \( \mathbb{N}^\infty \) and \( A \) is a non-Borel Souslin set in \( X_0 \), then \( A \) is Souslin and non-Borel in the space \( X \). The second claim of the corollary follows by Lemma 6.1.16.

6.7.12. **Theorem.** If \( f \) is a continuous mapping of a complete separable metric space \( X \) onto an uncountable Hausdorff space \( Y \), then \( X \) contains a set \( E \) that is homeomorphic to the Cantor set \( C \) such that \( f \) maps \( E \) homeomorphically onto \( f(E) \).

**Proof.** In every set \( f^{-1}(y) \), \( y \in Y \), we choose a point and obtain an uncountable set \( X_0 \subset X \), on which \( f \) is injective. We shall consider \( X_0 \) as a metric space and take the set \( X_1 \) of all points \( x \in X_0 \) every neighborhood of which contains uncountably many points in \( X_0 \). It is easily verified that the metric space \( X_1 \) is uncountable and has no isolated points. One can find a Souslin scheme \( A \) in \( X \) indexed by finite sequences \((n_1, \ldots, n_k)\) of 0 and 1 such that every set \( A(n_1, \ldots, n_k) \) is open, meets \( X_1 \), has diameter at most \( 1/k \), the closure of \( A(n_1, \ldots, n_k, n_{k+1}) \) is contained in \( A(n_1, \ldots, n_k) \), and the closure of \( f(A(n_1, \ldots, n_k)) \) does not meet \( f(A(m_1, \ldots, m_k)) \) if \((m_1, \ldots, m_k) \) does not coincide with \((n_1, \ldots, n_k) \). The required scheme is constructed inductively. First we take balls \( A(0) \) and \( A(1) \) of radius less than 1 with the centers \( a_1 \in X_1 \) and \( a_2 \in X_1 \) such that the closures of their images under \( f \) do not meet. Then in \( A(0) \) we find balls \( A(0,0) \) and \( A(0,1) \) of radius less than \( 1/2 \) such that their closures lie in \( A(0) \) and the closures of their images do not meet. We do the same with \( A(1) \). The process continues inductively. This scheme defines a homeomorphism \( g: \{0,1\}^\infty \to X \), \( g((n_i)) = \bigcap_{i=1}^\infty A(n_1, \ldots, n_i) \). One can also define a homeomorphism \( h: C \to X \) by the formula \( h(c) = A(c_1) \cap A(c_1, c_2) \cap \cdots \), where \( c = 2c_1/3 + 2c_2/9 + \cdots \), \( c_i \in \{0, 1\} \). It is verified that \( f \) is injective on the set \( E = g(\{0,1\}^\infty) = h(C) \), which by the compactness of this set means that \( f|_E \) is a homeomorphism. An analogous reasoning is presented in more detail in Kuratowski [1082, §36.V, p. 455], Hoffmann-Jørgensen [841, §1.5.H].

6.7.13. **Corollary.** Every uncountable Souslin space contains a set that is homeomorphic to the Cantor set and has cardinality of the continuum.

It follows by the above that the classes of Souslin and Borel subsets in a Souslin space \( X \) have cardinality at most of the continuum, and if \( X \) is uncountable, then their cardinality is precisely \( \mathfrak{c} \).

6.7.14. **Remark.** We know that all Borel sets on the real line are obtained by means of the Souslin operation on closed sets, which, however, produces non-Borel sets as well. Hausdorff raised the question on the existence
of an operation that produces exactly the Borel sets. The precise formulation is this. Let \( M \) be some family of sets. Denote by \( \mathcal{B}(M) \) the smallest class of sets that contains \( M \) and is closed with respect to countable unions and countable intersections. For example, if \( M \) is the class of all open sets on the real line, then \( \mathcal{B}(M) = \mathcal{B}([0,1]) \). Hausdorff asked: does there exist a set \( N \subset \mathbb{N}^\infty \) such that for every family of sets \( M \), one has the equality \( \mathcal{B}(M) = \bigcup_{n \in N} \bigcap_{i=1}^\infty M_n \), where \( M_n \in \mathcal{M} \)? Sierpiński [1714] proved that there are no such sets \( N \).

### 6.8. Mappings of Souslin spaces

Let \( X \) and \( Y \) be Souslin spaces and let \( f: X \to Y \) be a Borel mapping. In this section, we discuss descriptive properties of the sets of points \( y \in Y \) such that the equation \( f(x) = y \) has a unique solution, \( n \) solutions or infinitely many solutions. We consider a somewhat more general problem concerning the analogous properties of the sections \( A_y := \{ x \in X : (x, y) \in A \} \) of sets \( A \in X \times Y \). The former problem is a partial case of this more general one if we take for \( A \) the graph of \( f \).

Let \( \text{Card} \ M \) denote the cardinality of a set \( M \) and let \( \aleph_0 \) denote the cardinality of \( \mathbb{N} \).

We recall that by Theorem 6.7.3 the images of Souslin sets under Borel mappings between Souslin spaces are Souslin. However, it is important here that the range space is Souslin.

#### 6.8.1. Example

The identity mapping from \( X = \mathbb{R} \) with the usual topology onto the Sorgenfrey line \( Z \) (see Example 6.1.19) is Borel, since any open set in \( Z \) is an at most countable union of semiclosed intervals. But \( Z \) is not Souslin by Corollary 6.7.13, since it contains no uncountable compact sets.

#### 6.8.2. Theorem

Let \( A \) be a Souslin set in \( X \times Y \). Then, for any \( n \in \mathbb{N} \), the sets \( \{ y \in Y : \text{Card} A_y \geq \aleph_0 \} \) and \( \{ y \in Y : \text{Card} A_y \geq n \} \) are Souslin. The set \( \{ y \in Y : \text{Card} A_y = 1 \} \) is the difference of two Souslin sets.

**Proof.** We take a countable algebra \( \mathcal{E} \subset B(X) \) separating the points in \( X \). Then the condition \( \text{Card} A_y \geq n \), which means that there exist \( n \) distinct points \( x_1, \ldots, x_n \) in \( A_y \), is equivalent to the existence of pairwise disjoint sets \( E_1, \ldots, E_n \) in \( \mathcal{E} \) with \( E_j \cap A_y \neq \emptyset \) for all \( j \leq n \). Letting \( \pi_Y \) be the projection operator from \( X \times Y \) on \( Y \), the latter can be written as follows:

\[
y \in \bigcap_{j=1}^n \pi_Y \left( (E_j \times Y) \cap A \right).
\]

Let \( \mathcal{E}_n \) be the family of all collections \( \{ E_1, \ldots, E_n \} \) consisting of \( n \) pairwise disjoint sets \( E_i \in \mathcal{E} \). The cardinality of \( \mathcal{E}_n \) is at most countable and

\[
\{ y \in Y : \text{Card} A_y \geq n \} = \bigcup_{\sigma \in \mathcal{E}_n} \bigcap_{E \in \sigma} \pi_Y \left( (E \times Y) \cap A \right).
\]
Since the set \( \pi_Y((E \times Y) \cap A) \) is Souslin, the set \( \{ y \in Y : \text{Card} A_y \geq n \} \) is Souslin as well. This yields that

\[
\{ y \in Y : \text{Card} A_y \geq \aleph_0 \} = \bigcap_{n=1}^{\infty} \{ y \in Y : \text{Card} A_y \geq n \}
\]
is a Souslin set. The last claim follows trivially by the first one. \( \square \)

We observe that although \( X \) and \( Y \) are Souslin spaces throughout this section, in the above theorem we need not assume this because the case of general spaces reduces to the considered one due to the fact that the projections of \( A \) to \( X \) and \( Y \) are Souslin sets. See also Theorem 6.10.18 below.

6.8.3. Corollary. Let \( X \) and \( Y \) be Souslin spaces and let \( f : X \rightarrow Y \) be a Borel mapping. Then the sets

\[
\{ y \in Y : \text{Card} f^{-1}(y) \geq n \} \quad \text{and} \quad \{ y \in Y : \text{Card} f^{-1}(y) \geq \aleph_0 \}
\]
are Souslin. The set \( \{ y \in Y : \text{Card} f^{-1}(y) = 1 \} \) is the difference of two Souslin sets.

We note that the difference of two Souslin sets can be set of a more complex nature: it may be neither Souslin nor co-Souslin. But if the set \( A \) is closed, then the set \( \{ y \in Y : \text{Card} A_y = 1 \} \) turns out to be the complement of a Souslin set. In particular, if \( f \) in the above corollary is continuous, then \( \{ y \in Y : \text{Card} f^{-1}(y) = 1 \} \) is the complement of a Souslin set (the proof can be found in Hoffmann-Jørgensen [841], where there are some more general results).

We now discuss the properties of injective Borel mappings. In particular, we shall characterize the Borel sets in complete separable metric spaces as the injective continuous images of closed subsets in the space \( \mathbb{N}^\infty \) (or, which amounts to the same thing, in the space of irrational numbers).

6.8.4. Lemma. Let \( X \) be a complete separable metric space. Then, every Borel set in \( X \) is the injective image of some closed set in \( X \times \mathbb{N}^\infty \) under the natural projection \( X \times \mathbb{N}^\infty \rightarrow X \).

Proof. We show that the class \( E \) of all Borel sets with the indicated property contains all open sets and is closed with respect to formation of countable unions of disjoint sets and countable intersections. Then a reference to Proposition 6.2.9 completes the proof. Let \( G \) be open in \( X \). Then the set

\[
E = \{(x, t) \in X \times (0, +\infty) : \text{dist}(x, X \setminus G) = t^{-1}\}
\]
is closed in \( X \times (0, +\infty) \), \( G \) coincides with its projection on \( X \), and the projection operator is injective on \( E \). However, this is not yet what we wanted because a set from \( X \times \mathbb{N}^\infty \) is required. By Corollary 6.1.7, there exist a closed set \( D \subset \mathbb{N}^\infty \) and a continuous one-to-one mapping \( f \) of the set \( D \) onto \( (0, +\infty) \). Then the set

\[
Z = \{(x, n) \in X \times \mathbb{N}^\infty : (x, f(n)) \in E\}
\]
has the required properties. Thus, all open sets in $X$ belong to the class $\mathcal{E}$.

Suppose now that sets $A_j \in \mathcal{E}$ are pairwise disjoint. Let us take closed sets $Z_j$ in $X \times \mathbb{N}^\infty \times \{j\}$ that are projected injectively onto $A_j$. It is easily seen that the set $Z = \bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} Z_j$ is closed in $X \times \mathbb{N}^\infty \times \mathbb{N}$ and is projected one-to-one onto $\bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} A_j$. Since the space $\mathbb{N}^\infty \times \mathbb{N}^\infty$ is homeomorphic to $\mathbb{N}^\infty$ by means of the homeomorphism
\[ h: (\eta, k) \mapsto (k, \eta_1, \eta_2, \ldots), \quad \eta = (\eta_i), \]
the set $C = \{ (x, \eta): (x, h^{-1}(\eta)) \in Z \}$ is closed in $X \times \mathbb{N}^\infty$ and is projected one-to-one onto $\bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} A_j$.

Finally, for arbitrary $A_j \in \mathcal{E}$, we choose closed sets $C_j \subset X \times \mathbb{N}^\infty$ that are projected one-to-one onto $A_j$. Let us consider the set
\[ Z = \{ (x, \eta^1, \eta^2, \ldots): x \in X, \eta^i \in \mathbb{N}^\infty, (x, \eta^i) \in C_j, j \in \mathbb{N} \} \subset X \times (\mathbb{N}^\infty)^\infty. \]
It is clear that the set $Z$ is closed in $X \times (\mathbb{N}^\infty)^\infty$ and is projected one-to-one onto $\bigcap_{j=1}^{\infty} A_j$. Similarly to the previous step, it remains to observe that the space $(\mathbb{N}^\infty)^\infty$ is homeomorphic to $\mathbb{N}^\infty$.

6.8.5. Corollary. Every Borel set in a Polish space is the image of some closed set in $\mathbb{N}^\infty$ under a continuous one-to-one mapping.

Proof. Follows by the lemma and Theorem 6.1.15.

6.8.6. Theorem. Let $B$ be a Borel set in a complete separable metric space $X$, let $Y$ be a Souslin space, and let $f: B \to Y$ be an injective Borel mapping. Then $f(B)$ is a Borel set in $Y$.

Proof. By Theorem 6.7.4 it suffices to prove our claim for mappings to $[0, 1]$. The graph of $f$ is a Borel set in $X \times [0, 1]$, and its projecting to $[0, 1]$ is injective due to the injectivity of $f$. Hence the assertion reduces to the case of continuous $f$. Now we assume that $Y = [0, 1]$ and $f$ is continuous. In addition, by Lemma 6.8.4 we can assume that $B$ is a closed subset in $X \times \mathbb{N}^\infty$, i.e., a complete separable metric space. As in the proof of Theorem 6.1.13, to every finite sequence of natural numbers $n_1, \ldots, n_k$, we associate a nonempty closed set $E(n_1, \ldots, n_k) \subset B$ of diameter less than $2^{-k-2}$ in such a way that
\[ B = \bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} E(j), \quad E(n_1, \ldots, n_k) = \bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} E(n_1, \ldots, n_k, j). \]
Let $A(n) = E(n) \setminus \bigcup_{j=0}^{n-1} E(j)$, and for $k > 1$ let
\[ A(n_1, \ldots, n_k) = A(n_1, \ldots, n_{k-1}) \cap E(n_1, \ldots, n_k) \setminus \bigcup_{j<n_k} E(n_1, \ldots, n_{k-1}, j). \]
If $k \in \mathbb{N}$ is fixed, the Borel sets $A(n_1, \ldots, n_k)$ are disjoint and their union over all $n_1, \ldots, n_k$ is $B$. By the injectivity of $f$ the Souslin sets $f(A(n_1, \ldots, n_k))$
are pairwise disjoint. According to Theorem 6.6.9, there exist disjoint Borel sets \( B(n_1, \ldots, n_k) \) in \( Y \) such that
\[
f(A(n_1, \ldots, n_k)) \subset B(n_1, \ldots, n_k).
\]
We can have the inclusion \( B(n_1, \ldots, n_k) \subset f(A(n_1, \ldots, n_k)) \) by passing to the Borel sets \( B(n_1, \ldots, n_k) \cap f(A(n_1, \ldots, n_k)) \). Let us show that
\[
f(B) = \bigcap_{k=1}^{\infty} \bigcup_{(n_1, \ldots, n_k) \in \mathbb{N}^k} B(n_1, \ldots, n_k),
\]
whence our assertion follows in an obvious way. To this end, we first observe that
\[
\bigcap_{k=1}^{\infty} \bigcup_{(n_1, \ldots, n_k) \in \mathbb{N}^k} B(n_1, \ldots, n_k) = \bigcup_{(n_i) \in \mathbb{N}^\infty} \bigcap_{k=1}^{\infty} B(n_1, \ldots, n_k).
\]
Indeed, the right-hand side of (6.8.2) belongs to the left-hand side in an obvious way. Conversely, if a point \( y \) belongs to the left-hand side of (6.8.2), then for every \( k \), this point is contained in exactly one of the sets \( B(n_1, \ldots, n_k) \) due to their disjointness. The corresponding indices are denoted by \( n_1(k), \ldots, n_k(k) \). One has \( n_i(k+1) = n_i(k) \) whenever \( i \leq k \), since \( y \notin B(m_1, \ldots, m_k) \) if \((m_1, \ldots, m_k) \neq (n_1, \ldots, n_k)\). Thus, \( y \in \bigcap_{k=1}^{\infty} B(n_1(k), n_2(k), \ldots, n_k(k)) \), and (6.8.2) is established. The set defined by equality (6.8.2) will be denoted by \( D \). Then one has
\[
f(B) \subset \bigcup_{(n_i) \in \mathbb{N}^\infty} \bigcap_{k=1}^{\infty} f(A(n_1, \ldots, n_k)) \subset D.
\]
On the other hand,
\[
D \subset \bigcup_{(n_i) \in \mathbb{N}^\infty} \bigcap_{k=1}^{\infty} f(E(n_1, \ldots, n_k)) \subset f(B).
\]
Indeed, if \( y \in \bigcap_{k=1}^{\infty} f(E(n_1, \ldots, n_k)) \), the set \( E(n_1, \ldots, n_k) \) contains points \( x_{n_1, \ldots, n_k} \) such that \( f(x_{n_1, \ldots, n_k}) \to y \). The sequence \( \{x_{n_1, \ldots, n_k}\} \) is fundamental. Since \( B \) is complete, this sequence converges to some \( x \in B \), whence one has \( y = f(x) \) by the continuity of \( f \). Therefore, we obtain (6.8.1).

It is worth noting that the image of a Souslin space under an injective continuous mapping may not be Borel: it suffices to take a non-Borel Souslin set in \([0, 1]\) and consider its embedding in \([0, 1]\). However, the above theorem obviously remains valid for all Souslin spaces that are injective images of Polish spaces (the so-called Lusin spaces).

6.8.7. Corollary. A set in a Polish space is Borel precisely when it is the image of a closed subset of \( \mathbb{N}^\infty \) under a continuous injective mapping.

Proof. By the previous corollary and the above-established fact that all continuous injective mappings of Polish spaces take Borel sets to Borel ones, we obtain that it suffices to prove the existence of a Borel isomorphism between $\mathbb{R}^1$ and any uncountable closed subset in $\mathbb{N}^\infty$, or, equivalently, in the space $\mathcal{R}$ of irrational numbers in $(0,1)$. We observe that if two uncountable Borel spaces $A$ and $B$ are Borel isomorphic, then for any at most countable subset $C \subset A$, the spaces $A \setminus C$ and $B$ are Borel isomorphic as well. If $C$ is infinite, then it suffices to take in $B$ a part $C'$ corresponding to the set $C$ with the added countable subset $D \subset A \setminus C$, to establish a one-to-one correspondence between $D$ and $C'$, and keep the initial isomorphism between $A \setminus (C \cup D)$ and $B \setminus C'$. The case of finite $C$ can be reduced to the considered one. Thus, we may neglect countable subsets. If now $M$ is a closed subset in the space $\mathcal{R}$ of irrational numbers in the interval $(0,1)$, then it coincides up to a countable set with some closed subset $A$ in the closed interval. If the interior of $A$ is not empty, it is Borel isomorphic to $(0, +\infty)$. So we may assume that $A$ has no interior points. The set of all points $x \in A$ that possess a neighborhood meeting $A$ in an at most countable set, is at most countable. Hence we can assume by the above observation that $A$ is perfect. By Proposition 6.1.17 it remains to consider the case when $A$ is the Cantor set (the interior of $A$, if it is nonempty, is obviously Borel isomorphic to $(0,1)$). In that case, the existence of a Borel isomorphism is verified directly (for example, by using the ternary expansion for the Cantor set and the binary expansion for the interval). □

It is clear from the above that there are only two classes of pairwise isomorphic infinite standard measurable spaces in the sense of Definition 6.2.10: countable and of cardinality of the continuum.

6.8.9. Theorem. Let $\{f_n\}$ be a sequence of Borel functions on a Souslin space $X$ separating the points in $X$. Then $\{f_n\}$ generates the Borel $\sigma$-algebra of $X$.

Proof. It follows by our hypothesis that the countable family of Borel sets $B_n$ of the form $f_k^{-1}((r_i, r_j))$, where $\{r_j\}$ are all rational numbers, separates the points in $X$. It was shown in the proof of Theorems 6.7.4, 6.5.5 and 6.5.7 that the function $h = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} 3^{-n}I_{B_n}$ maps $X$ one-to-one onto the Souslin set $S := f(X)$ in $[0,1]$ and for every $B \in \mathcal{B}(X)$, we have $B = h^{-1}(h(B))$, where $h(B) \in \mathcal{B}(S)$. This means that there exists a set $C \in \mathcal{B}(\mathbb{R}^1)$ such that $h(B) = C \cap S$ and $B = h^{-1}(C)$. Thus, the function $h$ generates $\mathcal{B}(X)$. Hence $\mathcal{B}(X) = \sigma(\{f_n\})$. □

6.8.10. Example. Let $K$ be a compact metric space and let a sequence $\{x_n\}$ be dense in $K$. Then the Borel $\sigma$-algebra of the separable Banach space $C(K)$ is generated by the functions $\varphi \mapsto \varphi(x_n)$ on $C(K)$, since they separate the points of $C(K)$. 
The following deep and important result is due to P.S. Novikoff [1383].

6.8.11. **Theorem.** There exist two disjoint coanalytic sets in \( \{0, 1\}^\infty \) that cannot be separated by Borel sets. The same is true for any uncountable Polish space.

**Proof.** Let us show that there exist Souslin sets \( A_0 \) and \( A_1 \) in \( \{0, 1\}^\infty \) such that the sets \( A_0 \setminus A_1 \) and \( A_1 \setminus A_0 \) cannot be separated by Borel sets. We know that there is a Souslin set \( S \subset \{0, 1\} \times \{0, 1\}^\infty \times \{0, 1\}^\infty \) that is universal for the Souslin sets in \( \{0, 1\} \times \{0, 1\}^\infty \). We have \( S = \{0\} \times S_0 \cup \{1\} \times S_1 \), where \( S_0 \) and \( S_1 \) are Souslin sets in \( \{0, 1\}^\infty \times \{0, 1\}^\infty \). We show that \( S_0 \setminus S_1 \) and \( S_1 \setminus S_0 \) cannot be separated by Borel sets. Suppose that \( B_0 \) and \( B_1 \) are disjoint Borel sets with \( S_0 \setminus S_1 \subset B_0 \), \( S_1 \setminus S_0 \subset B_1 \). Clearly, we may assume that \( B_0 \) is the complement of \( B_1 \). In Exercise 6.10.31, the Borel classes \( B_\alpha \) corresponding to at most countable ordinals \( \alpha \) are introduced such that their union is the class of all Borel sets of a given space. So one has \( B_0 \in B_\tau \) for some ordinal \( \tau \) with \( 0 \leq \tau < \omega_1 \). According to that exercise, there is a Borel set \( C_0 \in \{0, 1\}^\infty \) that does not belong to \( B_\tau \). Let \( C_1 \) be its complement. The set \( C := \{0\} \times C_0 \cup \{1\} \times C_1 \) is Souslin in \( \{0, 1\} \times \{0, 1\}^\infty \). As \( S \) is universal, there is a point \( x \in \{0, 1\}^\infty \) with \( C = S_x \), hence \( C_0 = (S_0)_x \), \( C_1 = (S_1)_x \). Since \( C_0 \cap C_1 = \emptyset \), we obtain \( C_0 \cap (S_0)_x = (B_0)_x \), \( C_1 \cap (S_1)_x \setminus (S_0)_x \subset (B_1)_x \). This yields that \( (B_0)_x = C_0 \) and \( (B_1)_x = C_1 \), since \( C_0 \cup C_1 = \{0, 1\}^\infty \) and \( (B_0)_x \cap (B_1)_x = \emptyset \). The set \( (B_0)_x \) is of class \( B_\tau \) in \( \{0, 1\}^\infty \), which contradicts our choice of \( C_0 \). Thus, we obtain two Souslin sets \( S_0 \) and \( S_1 \) in \( \{0, 1\}^\infty \times \{0, 1\}^\infty \) such that \( S_0 \setminus S_1 \) and \( S_1 \setminus S_0 \) cannot be separated by Borel sets. By Theorem 6.6.12 there are coanalytic sets \( C_0 \) and \( C_1 \) such that \( C_0 \cap C_1 = \emptyset \),

\[
C_0 \cup C_1 = \{0, 1\}^\infty \setminus (A_0 \cap A_1), \quad A_0 \setminus A_1 \subset C_0, \quad A_1 \setminus A_0 \subset C_1.
\]

As \( A_0 \setminus A_1 \) and \( A_1 \setminus A_0 \) cannot be separated by Borel sets, the same is true for the sets \( C_0 \) and \( C_1 \). Taking into account Theorem 6.7.3 and Theorem 6.8.6, we see that the last assertion of the theorem follows by the fact that any uncountable Polish space is Borel isomorphic to \( \{0, 1\}^\infty \). \( \square \)

### 6.9. Measurable choice theorems

Let \( F : X \to Y \) be some mapping. For every point \( y \in F(X) \), we can pick an element \( x = G(y) \in F^{-1}(y) \). Thus, we obtain a mapping \( G \) such that \( F \circ G \) is the identity mapping on the range of \( F \). The mapping \( G \) is called a selection or section of the mapping \( F \) or, alternatively, an inverse or implicit function \( x = G(y) \) defined from the equation \( y = F(x) \). However, in applications it is important to have a mapping \( G \) with certain additional properties. For instance, if \( F \) is continuous or Borel, it would be nice to preserve these properties for \( G \). It is easy to give examples showing that even for one-to-one continuous mappings \( F \) the inverse may be discontinuous. We shall see below that for a Borel mapping \( F \), one cannot always find a Borel mapping \( G \). But it is remarkable that one can always take for \( G \) a
mapping with nice measurability properties (a measurable selection). This is the content of the following Jankov theorem, which belongs to the so-called measurable selection (or choice) theorems.

6.9.1. Theorem. Let \( X \) and \( Y \) be Souslin spaces and let \( F: X \to Y \) be a Borel mapping such that \( F(X) = Y \). Then, one can find a mapping \( G: Y \to X \) such that \( F(G(y)) = y \) for all \( y \in Y \) and \( G \) is measurable with respect to the \( \sigma \)-algebra generated by all Souslin subsets in \( Y \). In addition, the set \( G(Y) \) belongs to the \( \sigma \)-algebra \( \sigma(S_X) \) generated by Souslin sets in \( X \).

**Proof.** Suppose first that \( F \) is continuous. Since \( X \) is the image of the space \( \mathbb{N}^\infty \) under a continuous mapping \( p \), it suffices to prove our claim for \( \mathbb{N}^\infty \) and take for the required mapping the composition of \( p \) with the mapping obtained for \( \mathbb{N}^\infty \). Thus, we may assume that \( X = \mathbb{N}^\infty \). The set \( \mathbb{N}^\infty \) is equipped with the lexicographic order: \( (n_i) < (k_i) \) if either \( n_i < k_i \), or \( n_1 = k_1, \ldots, n_m = k_m \) and \( n_{m+1} < k_{m+1} \) for some \( m \geq 1 \). Let \( x \leq z \) if \( x < z \) or \( x = z \). For every \( y \in Y \), we take for \( G(y) \) the smallest in the sense of the lexicographic order element of the set \( F^{-1}(y) \) (which is nonempty by hypothesis and is closed by the continuity of \( F \)). Note that such an element exists. Indeed, let \( F^{-1}(y) \) be denoted by \( Z \). We take any element \( x^1 = (x^1_i) \in Z \) such that \( x^1_i \leq z_i \) for all \( z_i \in Z \). Next we find an element \( x^2 = (x^2_i) \in Z \) such that \( x^2_i = x^1_i \) and \( x^2_i \leq z_i \) for all \( i \). Since the family of all Borel sets \( \mathcal{G} \) under a continuous mapping \( \mathcal{A} = \mathcal{B}^0 \) is the image of \( \mathcal{A} \) under \( \mathcal{B}^0 \), the set \( \mathcal{G} \) is measurable with \( \mathcal{B}^0 \). It is clear that \( G^{-1}(B) = F(B) \). Indeed, if \( G(y) \in B \), then \( y \in F(B) \). If \( y = F(\eta) \) with \( \eta \in B \), then \( G(y) \leq \eta \), hence \( G(y) \in B \). Since \( F(B) \) is Souslin, the set \( G^{-1}(B) \) belongs to the \( \sigma \)-algebra \( \mathcal{A} \).

By construction, \( F \) is a Borel mapping such that \( F(G(y)) = y \) for all \( y \in Y \) and \( G \) is measurable with respect to the \( \sigma \)-algebra \( \sigma(S_X) \) generated by Souslin sets in \( X \).

Let us consider the general case. Then the graph of the mapping \( F \), i.e., the set \( \Gamma := \{ (x, F(x)), x \in X \} \) is a Souslin subset of the space \( X \times Y \) (see Lemma 6.7.1). The projection \( \pi_Y: \Gamma \to Y \) is continuous. By the above, there exists a measurable mapping \( \Psi: (Y, \mathcal{A}) \to (\Gamma, \mathcal{B}(\Gamma)) \) with \( \pi_Y \circ \Psi(y) = y \) for
all \( y \in Y \). Let \( \pi_X : \Gamma \to X \) be the natural projection. Set \( G = \pi_X \circ \Psi \). Then

\[
F(G(y)) = F\left(\pi_X(\Psi(y))\right) = \pi_Y(\Psi(y)) = y, \quad \forall y \in Y,
\]

since \( \Psi(y) = (x, F(x)) \), where \( x = \pi_X(\Psi(y)) \) and \( F(x) = \pi_Y(\Psi(y)) \). By the continuity of \( \pi_X \) and measurability of \( \Psi \) with respect to \( A \) we obtain that \( G \) is \( A \)-measurable.

Let us show that \( G(Y) \in \sigma(S_X) \). Let \( T(x) = G(F(x)) \). We have \( G(Y) = \{ x \in X : T(x) = x \} \). The set on the right is the intersection of the sets \( \{ f_n = f_n \circ T \} \), where \( \{ f_n \} \) is a countable family of Borel functions on \( X \) separating points. It remains to observe that the function \( f_n \circ T \) is measurable with respect to the \( \sigma \)-algebra \( \sigma(S_X) \). This follows by the \( (\sigma(S_Y), B(X)) \)-measurability of \( G \) and the \( (\sigma(S_X), \sigma(S_Y)) \)-measurability of \( F \) (the latter is a consequence of the Borel measurability of \( F \), see Theorem 6.7.3).

\[\square\]

Let us observe that the mapping \( G \) constructed in the proof in the case where \( X = \mathbb{N}^\omega \) and \( F \) is continuous has the following property: the set \( G(Y) \) is a Souslin, i.e., its complement is Souslin. Indeed, since \( G(y) \) is the minimal element in \( F^{-1}(y) \), the set \( \mathbb{N}^\omega \setminus G(Y) \) is the projection of the set

\[
B = \{(x, z) \in \mathbb{N}^\omega \times \mathbb{N}^\omega : F(x) = F(z), z < x \},
\]

where the relation \( z < x \) is understood in the sense of the lexicographic order. It is readily seen that \( B \) is a Borel set. We observe that \( G(Y) \) is Souslin only if it is Borel. This is impossible for a non-Borel Souslin set \( Y \subseteq [0, 1] \), since \( F \) is injective on \( G(Y) \) and \( Y = F(G(Y)) \). Hence our method may produce non-Souslin sets \( G(Y) \). Below we give an example where there is no selection \( G \) at all such that \( G(Y) \) is Souslin.

The given proof applies to a more general problem of selecting a single-valued branch of a multivalued mapping, which we now discuss.

Let \( X \) be some space and let \( (\Omega, B) \) be a measurable space. Suppose \( \Psi : \Omega \to 2^X \) is a mapping with values in the set of all nonempty subsets of \( X \), i.e., \( \Psi(\omega) \subseteq X \) and \( \Psi(\omega) \neq \emptyset \) for all \( \omega \in \Omega \). The graph of the multivalued mapping \( \Psi \) is the set \( \Gamma_\Psi := \{ (\omega, u) \in \Omega \times X : \omega \in \Omega, u \in \Psi(\omega) \} \).

Let \( \pi_\Omega : \Omega \times X \to \Omega \) and \( \pi_X : \Omega \times X \to X \) denote the natural projections. The graphs of multivalued mappings are precisely the sets \( \Gamma \subseteq \Omega \times X \) with \( \pi_\Omega(\Gamma) = \Omega \).

A selection of \( \Psi \) is a mapping \( \zeta : \Omega \to X \) such that \( \zeta(\omega) \) belongs to \( \Psi(\omega) \) for all \( \omega \in \Omega \).

A typical example of a multivalued mapping is the inverse to a mapping \( F : X \to \Omega \), i.e., \( \Psi(\omega) = F^{-1}(\omega) \). Certainly, in order that \( \Psi \) be everywhere defined, the equality \( F(X) = \Omega \) is required. The method of proof of the previous theorem yields the following assertion (we do not explain the necessary changes in the reasoning because in Theorem 6.9.5 below we prove a more general fact).

### 6.9.2. Theorem

Let \( \Omega \) and \( X \) be Souslin spaces and let the graph of a mapping \( \Psi \) from \( \Omega \) to the set of nonempty subsets of \( X \) be a Souslin
(for example, Borel) set. Then, there exists a mapping \( f : \Omega \to X \) that is measurable with respect to the \( \sigma \)-algebra \( \sigma(S_{\Omega}) \) generated by all Souslin sets in \( \Omega \) and satisfies the relation \( f(\omega) \in \Psi(\omega) \) for all \( \omega \in \Omega \).

Let us give a sufficient condition in order to have a Borel selection.

6.9.3. Theorem. Let \( X \) be a complete separable metric space and let \( \Psi \) be a mapping on \((\Omega, B)\) with values in the set of nonempty closed subsets of \( X \). Suppose that for every open set \( U \subset X \), we have

\[
\hat{\Psi}(U) := \{ \omega : \Psi(\omega) \cap U \neq \emptyset \} \in B.
\]

Then \( \Psi \) has a selection \( \zeta \) that is measurable with respect to the pair of \( \sigma \)-algebras \( B \) and \( B(X) \).

Proof. Let \( \{x_n\} \) be any countable everywhere dense set in \( X \). We define a mapping \( \zeta_0 : \Omega \to X \) as follows: \( \zeta_0(\omega) = x_n \) if \( n \) is the smallest number with \( \Psi(\omega) \cap B(x_n, 1) \neq \emptyset \), where \( B(x, r) \) is the open ball of radius \( r \) with the center at \( x \). It is clear that \( \zeta_0 \) assumes countably many values and is \( B \)-measurable, since

\[
\zeta_0^{-1}(x_n) = \hat{\Psi}(B(x_n, 1)) \setminus \bigcup_{m=1}^{n-1} \hat{\Psi}(B(x_m, 1)).
\]

Now we construct inductively \( B \)-measurable mappings \( \zeta_k \) with countably many values \( \{x_n\} \) such that for all \( \omega \) one has

\[
\text{dist}(\zeta_k(\omega), \zeta_{k+1}(\omega)) < 2^{-k+1}, \quad \text{dist}(\zeta_k(\omega), \Psi(\omega)) < 2^{-k},
\]

where \( \text{dist} \) denotes the distance in \( X \). Suppose that \( \zeta_k \) is already constructed. Let \( \Omega_i = \zeta_k^{-1}(x_i) \). If \( \omega \in \Omega_i \), then we have \( \Psi(\omega) \cap B(x_i, 2^{-k}) \neq \emptyset \). Now we define \( \zeta_{k+1} \) on \( \Omega_i \) as follows: \( \zeta_{k+1}(\omega) = x_n \) if \( n \) is the smallest number with

\[
\Psi(\omega) \cap B(x_n, 2^{-k}) \cap B(x_m, 2^{-k-1}) \neq \emptyset.
\]

As above, the mapping \( \zeta_{k+1} \) is \( B \)-measurable. In addition, we have the estimates

\[
\text{dist}(\zeta_{k+1}(\omega), \Psi(\omega)) < 2^{-k-1} \quad \text{and} \quad \text{dist}(\zeta_{k+1}(\omega), \zeta_{k}(\omega)) < 2^{-k} + 2^{-k-1} < 2^{-k+1}.
\]

In particular, \( \{\zeta_k(\omega)\} \) is a fundamental sequence; its limit we denote by \( \zeta(\omega) \). It is clear that \( \zeta(\omega) \in \Psi(\omega) \). Taking into account the \( B \)-measurability of \( \zeta \), we see that \( \zeta \) is as required.

It is clear that in this theorem the completeness of \( X \) can be replaced with the completeness of \( \Psi(\omega) \). In fact, this reduces to the considered case if we take the completion of \( X \).

6.9.4. Corollary. In the situation of the above theorem, one can find a sequence of \( B \)-measurable selections \( \zeta_n \) such that for every \( \omega \) the sequence \( \{\zeta_n(\omega)\} \) is dense in \( \Psi(\omega) \).
6.9. Measurable choice theorems

Proof. Let \( \{x_n\} \) be an everywhere dense sequence in \( X \). For every pair \((n, i) \in \mathbb{N}^2\), we set
\[
\Psi_{ni}(\omega) = \Psi(\omega) \cap B(x_n, 2^{-i}) \quad \text{if} \quad \omega \in \hat{\Psi}(B(x_n, 2^{-i}))
\]
and \( \Psi_{ni}(\omega) = \Psi(\omega) \) otherwise. The multivalued mapping \( \overline{\Psi_{ni}} \) associating to a point \( \omega \) the closure of the set \( \Psi_{ni}(\omega) \), takes the values in the family of complete subsets of \( X \). For any open set \( U \subset X \), we have
\[
\{ \omega: \overline{\Psi_{ni}(\omega)} \cap U \neq \emptyset \} = \{ \omega: \overline{\Psi_{ni}(\omega)} \cap U \neq \emptyset \} 
= \overline{\hat{\Psi}(B(x_n, 2^{-i}) \cap U)} \bigcup \left( \Omega \setminus \hat{\Psi}(B(x_n, 2^{-i})) \right) \cap \hat{\Psi}(U) \in \mathcal{B}.
\]
By the above theorem, \( \overline{\Psi_{ni}} \) has a \( \mathcal{B} \)-measurable selection \( \zeta_{ni} \). We verify that the closure of \( \{ \zeta_{ni}(\omega) \} \) is \( \Psi(\omega) \). Let \( x \in \Psi(\omega) \) and \( \varepsilon > 0 \). We pick \( i \) and \( n \) such that \( 2^{1-i} < \varepsilon \) and \( \text{dist}(x, x_n) < 2^{-i} \). Then \( \omega \in \hat{\Psi}(B(x_n, 2^{-i})) \) and \( \zeta_{ni}(\omega) \) belongs to the closure of \( B(x_n, 2^{-i}) \). Hence \( \text{dist}(x, \zeta_{ni}(\omega)) \leq 2^{1-i} < \varepsilon \). \( \square \)

6.9.5. Theorem. Suppose that \( \Omega \) and \( X \) are Souslin spaces and \( \sigma(S_\Omega) \) is the \( \sigma \)-algebra generated by all Souslin sets in \( \Omega \). Let the graph of a multivalued mapping \( \Psi \) from \( \Omega \) to the set of nonempty subsets of \( X \) be a Souslin set in \( \Omega \times X \). Then, there exists a sequence of selections \( \zeta_n \) that are measurable as mappings from \( (\Omega, \sigma(S_\Omega)) \) to \( (X, \mathcal{B}(X)) \), such that for every \( \omega \), the sequence \( \{\zeta_n(\omega)\} \) is dense in the set \( \Psi(\omega) \).

Proof. Denote by \( \Gamma \) the graph of \( \Psi \). There exists a continuous mapping \( h \) from a complete separable metric space \( Z \) onto \( \Gamma \). Denote by \( \pi \) the projection \( \Gamma \to \Omega \), \( (\omega, x) \mapsto \omega \). By the continuity of \( \pi \circ h \), the multivalued mapping \( \Phi = (\pi \circ h)^{-1} \) on \( \Omega \) takes values in the set of nonempty closed subsets of \( Z \). We observe that \( \Phi \) has the closed graph \( \Gamma_\Phi \) in \( \Omega \times Z \) by the continuity of \( \pi \circ h \). Therefore, for any open set \( U \subset Z \), the set \( \Phi(U) \) is Souslin in \( \Omega \) since it coincides with the projection of \( \Gamma_\Phi \cap (\Omega \times U) \) on \( \Omega \). Let us apply Corollary 6.9.4 to \( \mathcal{B} = \sigma(S_\Omega) \) and \( \Phi \) and \( Z \) in place of \( \Psi \) and \( X \). We obtain \( \mathcal{B} \)-measurable sections \( \eta_n \) of the mapping \( \Phi \) such that the sequences \( \{\eta_n(\omega)\} \) are dense in the sets \( \Phi(\omega) \). For any \( \omega \), the point \( h(\eta_n(\omega)) \) has the form \( (\omega, \zeta_n(\omega)) \). The mappings \( \zeta_n \) are as required. Indeed, the inclusion \( \eta_n(\omega) \in (\pi \circ h)^{-1}(\omega) \) yields the equality \( \omega = \pi \circ h \circ \eta_n(\omega) \), whence we obtain \( h(\eta_n(\omega)) \) in \( \{\omega\} \times \Psi(\omega) \), hence \( \zeta_n(\omega) \in \Psi(\omega) \). The measurability of \( \zeta_n \) with respect to \( \sigma(S_\Omega) \) is seen from the formula \( \zeta_n = \pi_X \circ h \circ \eta_n \), where \( \pi_X \) is the projection to \( X \). \( \square \)

6.9.6. Theorem. Let \( X \) and \( Y \) be Polish spaces and let \( \Gamma \in \mathcal{B}(X \times Y) \). Suppose, additionally, that the set \( \Gamma_x := \{y \in Y: (x, y) \in \Gamma\} \) is nonempty and \( \sigma \)-compact for all \( x \in X \). Then \( \Gamma \) contains the graph of some Borel mapping \( f: X \to Y \).

For a proof, see Kechris [968, §35] (see also Arsenin, Lyapunov [72, §15]). Interesting generalizations are obtained in Levin [1165]. Other sufficient conditions are given in Burgess [282].
An important partial case when there exists a Borel inverse mapping is that of a continuous mapping of a metrizable compact space. This follows by Theorem 6.9.6 or by Theorem 6.9.3, but we give a direct justification.

**6.9.7. Theorem.** Let $X$ be a compact metric space, let $Y$ be a Hausdorff topological space, and let $f: X \to Y$ be a continuous mapping. Then, there exists a Borel set $B \subset X$ such that $f(B) = f(X)$ and $f$ injective on $B$. In addition, the mapping $f^{-1}: f(X) \to B$ is Borel.

**Proof.** The set $f(X)$ is compact metrizable. Hence we may further assume that $Y$ coincides with the metrizable compact $f(X)$. Suppose first that $X \subset [0, 1]$. Set $g(y) = \inf\{x: f(x) = y, y \in f(X)\}$. The function $g$ is Borel, since for every $c \in \mathbb{R}$, the set $\{y: g(y) \leq c\}$ is closed. Indeed, let $g(y_n) \leq c$ and let $y$ be the limit of $\{y_n\}$. One can find $x_n \in X$ such that $f(x_n) = y_n$ and $x_n \leq c + 1/n$. Passing to a subsequence we may assume that $\{x_n\}$ converges to some $x \in X$. Then $f(x) = y$ and $x \leq c$, whence $g(y) \leq c$. It is clear that $f(g(y)) = y$, hence the function $g$ is injective, the set $B := g(Y)$ is Borel and $f(B) = Y$. Alternatively, one could observe that $B = X \setminus \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} B_n$, where

$$B_n := \{x \in X: \exists t \in X, f(t) = f(x), x - t \geq 1/n\},$$

and the sets $B_n$ are closed by the continuity of $f$ and the compactness of $X$. The mapping $f$ on $B$ is injective. In the general case, by Proposition 6.1.18, there exists a compact set $K \subset [0, 1]$ such that $X = \varphi(K)$ for some continuous mapping $\varphi$. Let us apply the already proven assertion to the mapping $f \circ \varphi$ and find a Borel set $B_0 \subset [0, 1]$ such that the mapping $f \circ \varphi$ is injective and $f((\varphi(B_0)) = f(\varphi(K)) = f(X)$. Then $\varphi$ is injective on $B_0$ and hence the set $B := \varphi(B_0)$ is Borel in $X$. It is clear that $f$ is injective on $B$. \hfill $\Box$

The metrizability of $X$ is essential even if $Y = [0, 1]$: it suffices to consider the projection of the space “two arrows” (see Exercise 6.10.36). Certainly, in this theorem neither the compactness of $X$ nor the continuity of $f$ can be omitted. For example, if $f$ is a continuous function on $[0, 1]$ such that for some Borel set $X$, the set $f(X)$ is not Borel, then $f(X)$ cannot be the injective continuous image of a Borel set $B$. A similar example is constructed with a Borel function $f$ on $[0, 1]$ with non-Borel $f([0, 1])$. P.S. Novikoff [1383] discovered that there might be no Borel selection even in the case where $f$ is a Borel function such that $f([0, 1]) = [0, 1]$. A classical example (with the plane in place of the interval) can be found, e.g., in the book Lusin [1209, Ch. III, p. 220], and the next theorem contains its modification suggested by J. Saint Raymond.

**6.9.8. Theorem.** There exists a continuous mapping $F$ of $\mathbb{N}^\infty \times \{0, 1\}$ on $\mathbb{N}^\infty$ such that no Souslin set is injectively mapped by $F$ onto $\mathbb{N}^\infty$. In particular, there is no selection $G$ with Souslin $G(\mathbb{N}^\infty)$, hence there is no Borel selection.
Proof. By Theorem 6.8.11 there exist two disjoint sets $C_0$ and $C_1$ in $\mathbb{N}^\infty$ with Souslin complements $A_0$ and $A_1$ such that there is no Borel set separating $C_0$ and $C_1$. One can find continuous surjections $F_0: \mathbb{N}^\infty \to A_0$, $F_1: \mathbb{N}^\infty \to A_1$. Let $F: \mathbb{N}^\infty \times \{0,1\} \to \mathbb{N}^\infty$ be defined by $F(\nu,0) = F_0(\nu)$, $F(\nu,1) = F_1(\nu)$. We obtain a continuous surjection, since $A_0 \cup A_1 = \mathbb{N}^\infty$. Suppose there is a Souslin set $S \subset \mathbb{N}^\infty \times \{0,1\}$ on which $F$ is injective and $F(S) = \mathbb{N}^\infty$. Let $S_i := \{ \nu \in \mathbb{N}^\infty: (\nu,i) \in S \}, i = 0,1$. We observe that the sets $B_0 := F_0(S_0) = G^{-1}(\mathbb{N}^\infty \times \{0\})$ and $B_1 := F_0(S_1) = G^{-1}(\mathbb{N}^\infty \times \{1\})$ are Souslin and disjoint, and their union is $\mathbb{N}^\infty$. Hence both sets are Borel. One has $B_1 \subset A_1$. Hence $C_0 \subset B_1; C_1 \subset B_0$, which contradicts the fact that $C_0$ and $C_1$ cannot be separated by Borel sets. Since the image of $\mathbb{N}^\infty$ under an injective Borel mapping is a Borel set, there is no Borel selection. \hfill \Box

6.9.9. Corollary. There exists a Borel function $f: [0,1] \to [0,1]$ with $f([0,1]) = [0,1]$ such that there is no Borel function $g: [0,1] \to [0,1]$ with $f(g(y)) = y$ for all $y \in [0,1]$. In particular, there is no Borel set in $[0,1]$ that would be injectively mapped by $f$ onto $[0,1]$.

6.9.10. Corollary. There exists a continuous mapping $g: \mathbb{N}^\infty \to [0,1]$ with $g(\mathbb{N}^\infty) = [0,1]$, that has no Borel selections.

Proof. Indeed, let $\Gamma$ be the graph of the function $f$ from Novikoff’s example and let $\pi$ be the projection operator of $\Gamma$ to the axis of ordinates. Then $\Gamma$ is a Borel set in $[0,1]^2$ and there exists a continuous mapping $h$ from the space $\mathbb{N}^\infty$ onto $\Gamma$. The mapping $g := \pi \circ h$ is the required one. Indeed, if there exists a Borel set $B \subset \mathbb{N}^\infty$ that is injectively mapped by $g$ onto $[0,1]$, then $B_0 := h(B)$ is Borel in $\Gamma$. The projection of $B_0$ on the axis of abscissas, denoted by $B_1$, is a Borel set as well (by the injectivity of the projection operator on $\Gamma$) and $f(B_1) = [0,1]$. The function $f$ is injective on $B_1$ by the injectivity of $\pi$ on $B_0$, which follows by the injectivity of $g$ on $B$. \hfill \Box

The proof of the next measurable choice result can be found in Castaing, Valadier [319].

6.9.11. Theorem. Let $X$ be a complete separable metric space. Suppose that the graph of a mapping $\Psi$ with values in the set of nonempty closed subsets of $X$ belongs to $\mathcal{B} \otimes \mathcal{B}(X)$. Denote by $\tilde{\mathcal{B}}$ the intersection of the Lebesgue completions of $\mathcal{B}$ over all probability measures on $\mathcal{B}$. Then, there exists a sequence of selections $\zeta_\omega$ that are measurable as mappings from $(\Omega, \tilde{\mathcal{B}})$ to $(X, \mathcal{B}(X))$, and for every $\omega$, the sequence $\{\zeta_\omega(\omega)\}$ is dense in the set $\Psi(\omega)$.

We now prove a useful result from Leese [1143].

6.9.12. Theorem. Let $(\Omega, \mathcal{B})$ be a measurable space and let $X$ be a Souslin space. Suppose that $A \in S(\mathcal{B} \otimes \mathcal{B}(X))$. Then $\pi_\Omega(A) \in S(\mathcal{B})$ and there is a $(\sigma(S(\mathcal{B})), \mathcal{B}(X))$-measurable mapping $\xi: \pi_\Omega(A) \to X$ whose graph is contained in $A$. 
Chapter 6. Borel, Baire and Souslin sets

Proof. We have \( \pi_\Omega(A) \in S(\mathcal{B}) \) by Corollary 6.10.10 proven below, hence we may assume that \( \pi_\Omega(A) = \Omega \). Let \( \mathcal{J} := \mathbb{N}^\infty \). The set \( A \) admits a Souslin representation \( A = \bigcup_{n \in \mathcal{J}} \bigcap_{n=1}^\infty A_{n_1, \ldots, n_n} \times B_{n_1, \ldots, n_n} \), where \( A_{n_1, \ldots, n_n} \in \mathcal{B} \) and \( B_{n_1, \ldots, n_n} \) are closed in \( X \) (this follows by Exercise 6.10.69). Suppose first that \( X = \mathcal{J} \). Let \( A_\eta = \bigcap_{n=1}^\infty A_{\eta_n, \ldots, \eta_n} \), \( B_\eta = \bigcap_{n=1}^\infty B_{\eta_n, \ldots, \eta_n} \). It is readily seen that \( A \) is the projection on \( \Omega \times X \) of the set

\[
E := \bigcup_{\eta \in \mathcal{J}} \bigcap_{n=1}^\infty A_{\eta_1, \ldots, \eta_n} \times B_{\eta_1, \ldots, \eta_n} \times N_{\eta_1, \ldots, \eta_n} = \bigcup_{\eta \in \mathcal{J}} A_\eta \times B_\eta \times \{ \eta \},
\]

where \( N_{\eta_1, \ldots, \eta_n} := \{ \nu = \eta_1, \ldots, \eta_n \} \), and \( E \in S(\mathcal{B} \times \mathcal{B}(X \times \mathcal{J})) \). The sections \( E_\omega \), where \( \omega \in \Omega \), are closed. Indeed, if \( (x, \nu) \notin E_\omega \), then \( (\omega, x) \notin A_\nu \times B_\nu \). Hence, for some \( n \), either \( \omega \notin A_{\eta_n, \ldots, \eta_n} \) or \( x \notin B_{\eta_n, \ldots, \eta_n} \). In the first case \( X \times N_{\eta_1, \ldots, \eta_n} \) is a neighborhood of \( (x, \nu) \) disjoint with \( E_\omega \). In the second case \( x \) has a neighborhood \( U \) disjoint with \( B_{\eta_1, \ldots, \eta_n} \), so \( U \times N_{\eta_1, \ldots, \eta_n} \) is a neighborhood of \( (x, \nu) \) disjoint with \( E_\omega \). Let \( \Psi(\omega) := E_\omega \). For any open set \( U \) in \( X \times \mathcal{J} \), we have \( \Psi(U) = \pi_\Omega(E \cap (\Omega \times U)) \). Hence \( \Psi(U) \in S(\mathcal{B}) \). By Theorem 6.9.3 there is a \( (\sigma(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{J})), \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{J} \times \mathcal{J})) \)-measurable mapping \( \zeta : \Omega \to X \times \mathcal{J} \) whose graph belongs to \( E \). It remains to set \( \xi := \pi_\mathcal{J} \circ \zeta \).

In the general case, there is a continuous surjection \( f \) from \( \mathcal{J} \) onto \( X \). Now we set \( E := \bigcup_{\eta \in \mathcal{J}} (A_\eta \times f^{-1}(B_\eta) \times \{ \eta \}) \). It is clear that \( E \) belongs to \( S(\mathcal{B} \times \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{J} \times \mathcal{J})) \). Note that \( \pi_\Omega(E) = \Omega \) as \( \pi_\Omega(A) = \Omega \). By the first step we find a \( (\sigma(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{J})), \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{J} \times \mathcal{J})) \)-measurable mapping \( \zeta = (\zeta_1, \zeta_2) : \Omega \to \mathcal{J} \times \mathcal{J} \) whose graph is contained in \( E \). Finally, the mapping \( \xi := f \circ \zeta_1 \) has the required properties.

The next theorem from Aumann [80] and Sainte-Beaujeu [1636] gives measurable selections on measure spaces (it has a modification applicable to certain complete \( \sigma \)-algebras rather than measures; see the cited papers). Although this theorem follows directly from Theorem 6.9.12 and the relations \( S(\mathcal{A}) \subset \mathcal{A}_\mu = \mathcal{A} \), we give an independent proof.

6.9.13. Theorem. Let \( (\Omega, \mathcal{A}, \mu) \) be a complete probability space, let \( X \) be a Souslin space, and let \( \Psi \) be a multivalued mapping from \( \Omega \) to the set of nonempty subsets of \( X \) such that its graph \( \Gamma_\Psi \) belongs to \( \mathcal{A} \otimes \mathcal{B}(X) \). Then, there exists an \( (\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}(X)) \)-measurable mapping \( f : \Omega \to X \) such that \( f(\omega) \in \Psi(\omega) \) for all \( \omega \in \Omega \).

Proof. Let us recall that there exist two sequences \( \{ A_n \} \subset \mathcal{A} \) and \( \{ B_n \} \subset \mathcal{B}(X) \) such that \( \Gamma_\Psi \) belongs to \( \sigma(\{ A_n \times B_n \}) \), in particular, it belongs to \( \mathcal{A}_0 \otimes \mathcal{B}(X) \), where \( \mathcal{A}_0 \) is the \( \sigma \)-algebra generated by \( \{ A_n \} \). We know that there exists an \( \mathcal{A}_0 \)-measurable function \( h : \Omega \to [0, 1] \) such that \( A_0 = \{ h^{-1}(B) : B \in \mathcal{B}([0, 1]) \} \). Thus, \( h \) gives a one-to-one mapping from \( \mathcal{A}_0 \) onto \( \mathcal{B}(E) \), where \( E := h(\Omega) \). Hence the mapping \( g : (\omega, x) \mapsto (h(\omega), x) \), \( \Omega \times X \to E \times X \), takes \( \mathcal{A}_0 \otimes \mathcal{B}(X) \) to \( \mathcal{B}(E) \otimes \mathcal{B}(X) \). In particular, we have \( g(\Gamma_\Psi) \in \mathcal{B}(E) \otimes \mathcal{B}(X) \). The set \( g(\Gamma_\Psi) \) is the graph of the multivalued mapping \( \Phi : y \mapsto \bigcup_{\omega \in h^{-1}(y)} \Psi(\omega) \). Now it suffices to prove our claim for \( \Phi \) and
the probability space \((E, \mathcal{B}(E), \nu)\), where \(\nu := \mu \circ h^{-1}\). Indeed, if we have a \(\nu\)-measurable mapping \(f_1 : E \to X\) with \(f_1(y) \in \Phi(y)\), then there exists a set \(B \in \mathcal{B}(E)\) with \(\nu(B) = 1\) on which \(f_1\) is Borel. Then \(h^{-1}(B) \in \mathcal{A}_0\), \(\mu(h^{-1}(B)) = 1\), and we can set \(f(\omega) := f_1(h(\omega))\) for all \(\omega \in h^{-1}(B)\), and for all other points \(\omega\) we can pick \(f(\omega) \in \Psi(\omega)\) in an arbitrary way. Let us observe that \(\Psi(\omega) = \Psi(\omega')\) if \(h(\omega) = h(\omega')\) since \(I_{\Gamma_q}(\omega, x) = \varphi(h(\omega), x)\), where \(\varphi\) is a Borel function on \([0, 1] \times X\). Hence \(f(\omega) \in \Psi(\omega)\) for all \(\omega \in \Omega\).

Finally, the claim for \(E\) follows by the already known results for Souslin spaces, since the graph of \(\Phi\) is the intersection of \(E \times X\) with some Borel set \(D\) in \([0, 1] \times X\). The projection \(S\) of the set \(D\) on \([0, 1]\) is a Souslin set and contains \(E\). Hence it remains to extend \(\nu\) to a Borel measure on \(S\) and take the multivalued mapping on \(S\) with the Souslin graph \((S \times X) \cap D\).

Evstigneev [545] and Graf [718] obtained an analogous result in the case where \(X\) is compact and the graph of \(\Psi\) belongs to \(S(A \otimes B \mu(X))\). Another related result is given in Exercise 6.10.77.

We now discuss yet another aspect of measurable selections. Let \((E, \mathcal{E})\) be a measurable space and let \(R\) be an equivalence relation on \(E\), i.e., \(R\) is a subset of \(E^2\) that contains the diagonal, \((y, x) \in R\) whenever \((x, y) \in R\), and if \((x, y), (y, z) \in R\), then \((x, z) \in R\). A set \(S\) is called a section or selection of \(R\) if \(R\) meets every equivalence class in exactly one point. If the equivalence classes have a reasonable descriptive structure, one might ask whether there is a nice selection. However, the classical Vitali example, where the equivalence on \([0, 1]\) is defined by setting \(x \sim y\) if \(x - y \in \mathbb{Q}\), shows that there might be no measurable section even if each equivalence class is countable. It turns out that the measurable structure of the factor-space \(E/R\) must be taken into account.

The following very general result is due to Hoffmann-Jörgensen [841].

Let \(R(x)\) denote the equivalence class of \(x\). For every \(A \subset E\), let

\[ R(A) := \{y \in E : \exists x \in A \text{ with } (x, y) \in R\}. \]

6.9.14. Theorem. Let \(\mathcal{E}^*\) be a class of subsets of \(E\) that contains \(\mathcal{E}\) and is closed under countable unions and countable intersections. Suppose there is a Souslin scheme \(\{A_{n_1, \ldots, n_k}\}\) with values in \(\mathcal{E}\) such that:

(i) \(E = \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} A_{n_1, \ldots, n_k}\), \(A_{n_1, \ldots, n_k} = \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} A_{n_1, \ldots, n_k, n}\),

(ii) for every \(x \in E\) and every \((n_i) \in \mathbb{N}^\infty\), the intersection of the sets \(R(x) \cap A_{n_1, \ldots, n_k}\) is a single point, provided that these sets are not empty,

(iii) \(R(A_{n_1, \ldots, n_k}) \in \mathcal{E}^*\).

Then \(R\) has a section \(S\) such that \(E \setminus S \in \mathcal{E}^*\).

Proof. Let us define a Souslin scheme \(\{H_{n_1, \ldots, n_k}\}\) by induction as follows: \(H_n = A_n \setminus \bigcup_{k=1}^{n-1} R(A_k)\) and

\[ H_{n_1, \ldots, n_k, n_{k+1}} = (A_{n_1, \ldots, n_k, n_{k+1}} \cap H_{n_1, \ldots, n_k}) \setminus \bigcup_{j=1}^{n_{k+1}-1} R(A_{n_1, \ldots, n_k, j}). \]
Chapter 6. Borel, Baire and Souslin sets

Now we set

$$S_k = \bigcup_{(n_1, \ldots, n_k) \in \mathbb{N}^k} H_{n_1, \ldots, n_k}, \quad S = \bigcap_{k=1}^{\infty} S_k$$

and show that $S$ has the required properties. To see that $E \setminus S \in \mathcal{E}^*$, it suffices to show that $E \setminus H_{n_1, \ldots, n_k} \in \mathcal{E}^*$. This is easily verified by induction due to the inclusion $E \setminus (A \setminus B) = (X \setminus A) \cup (A \cap B) \in \mathcal{E}^*$ for all $A \in \mathcal{E}$ and $B \in \mathcal{E}^*$, which holds, since $\mathcal{E} \subset \mathcal{E}^*$. $\mathcal{E}$ is stable under complementation and $\mathcal{E}^*$ is stable under finite intersections and unions. Let us show that $S$ is a section. Let $x \in E$. There exists $m_1 := \min\{n: R(x) \cap A_n \neq \emptyset\}$. Then $R(x) \cap A_k = \emptyset$ if $k < m_1$. Hence $R(x) \cap R(A_k) = \emptyset$ for all $k < m_1$ and $R(x) \cap A_{m_1} = R(x) \cap H_{m_1} \neq \emptyset$. Therefore, $R(x) \subset R(A_{m_1})$ and $R(x) \cap H_n$ for all $n \neq m_1$. By using that $A_{m_1} = \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} A_{m_1,n}$, we find a number $m_2$ such that $R(x) \cap A_{m_1,m_2} = R(x) \cap H_{m_1,m_2} \neq \emptyset$ and $R(x) \cap H_{m_1,n} = \emptyset$ for all $n \neq m_2$. By induction we obtain a sequence $\{m_k\}$ such that

$$R(x) \cap A_{m_1,\ldots,m_k} = R(x) \cap H_{m_1,\ldots,m_k} \neq \emptyset \quad \text{and} \quad R(x) \cap H_{m_1,\ldots,m_k,n} = \emptyset$$

whenever $n \neq m_{k+1}$. As $H_{n_1,\ldots,n_{k+1}} \subset H_{n_1,\ldots,n_k}$, one has $R(x) \cap H_{n_1,\ldots,n_k} = \emptyset$ if $(n_1, \ldots, n_k) \neq (m_1, \ldots, m_k)$. On account of these relations we have the equality $S \cap R(x) = \bigcap_{k=1}^{\infty} A_{m_1,\ldots,m_k} \cap R(X)$, which by property (ii) of the scheme $\{A_{m_1,\ldots,m_k}\}$ yields that $S \cap R(x)$ consists of a single point.

6.9.15. Example. Let $E$ be a complete separable metric space and let $\mathcal{E}^* = S_E$ be the class of all Souslin sets in $E$. One can find a Souslin scheme $\{A_{n_1,\ldots,n_k}\}$ that consists of closed sets $A_{n_1,\ldots,n_k}$ of diameter at most $1/k$ such that condition (i) in the theorem is fulfilled. Then condition (ii) is fulfilled too for any equivalence relation with closed equivalence classes. Hence in order to obtain a coanalytic section one has only to ensure condition (iii).

6.9.16. Corollary. Let $E$ be a regular Souslin space and let $\mathcal{E}^*$ be a class of subsets of $E$ that contains all Souslin sets and is closed under countable unions and countable intersections. Suppose $R$ is an equivalence relation on $E$ such that each equivalence class is closed and $R(A) \in \mathcal{E}^*$ for each closed set $A$. Then $R$ has a coanalytic section $S$.

Proof. There is a continuous surjection $f: \mathbb{N}^\infty \to X$. One can find a Souslin scheme $\{Z_{n_1,\ldots,n_k}\}$ in $\mathbb{N}^\infty$ that consists of closed sets $Z_{n_1,\ldots,n_k}$ of diameter at most $1/k$ such that condition (i) in the theorem is fulfilled. Let $A_{n_1,\ldots,n_k} := f(Z_{n_1,\ldots,n_k})$. The Souslin scheme $\{A_{n_1,\ldots,n_k}\}$ satisfies condition (i) in the theorem. By our assumption, $R(A_{n_1,\ldots,n_k}) \in \mathcal{E}^*$. Let us verify condition (ii). Let $x \in X$ and $(n_i) \in \mathbb{N}^\infty$ be such that the sets $R(x) \cap A_{n_1,\ldots,n_k}$ are not empty. Hence $Z_{n_1,\ldots,n_k} \neq \emptyset$ and there is a unique element $\nu$ in $\bigcap_{k=1}^{\infty} Z_{n_1,\ldots,n_k}$. We show that $f(\nu) \in R(x)$. Suppose not. Since $X$ is regular, one can find disjoint open sets $V$ and $W$ such that $f(\nu) \in V$ and $R(x) \subset W$. By the continuity of $f$ one has an open ball $U$ containing $\nu$ with $f(U) \subset V$. There is a sufficiently large number $k$ such that $f(Z_{n_1,\ldots,n_k}) \subset V$, hence $A_{n_1,\ldots,n_k}$ is contained in the complement of $W$ and does not meet $R(x)$,
a contradiction. It is seen from the same reasoning that $f(\nu)$ is a unique element of $\bigcap_{k=1}^{\infty} A_{n_1,\ldots,n_k}$. Indeed, if $y$ is another element of this set, we find open sets $V$ and $W$ such that $f(\nu) \in V$, $y \in W$, $V \cap W = \emptyset$, which leads to a contradiction by the above reasoning. \hfill \Box

It is worth noting that if we omit the regularity assumption on $X$, but require that the sets $R(A)$ be Souslin for all Souslin sets $A \subset X$, the above proof shows that there is a selection $S$ that belongs to the $\sigma$-algebra $\sigma(\mathcal{S}_X)$. Indeed, it suffices to take $E^* = \sigma(\mathcal{S}_X)$ and $A_{n_1,\ldots,n_k} = f(Z_{n_1,\ldots,n_k}) \in \mathcal{S}_X$.

6.9.17. Corollary. Let $X$ be a regular Souslin space, let $Y$ be a Hausdorff space, and let $F: X \to Y$ be a continuous surjection. Then there exists a coanalytic set $S \subset X$ that is mapped by $F$ one-to-one onto $Y$. If $X$ is not regular, then $S$ can be found in $\sigma(\mathcal{S}_X)$.

Proof. Let $(x, y) \in R$ if $F(x) = F(y)$. Then the equivalence classes are closed. In addition, $R(A) = F^{-1}(F(A))$ is a Souslin set for every Souslin set $A \subset X$. Hence the previous corollary applies. If $X$ is not regular, then we use the observation made above. \hfill \Box

Under stronger assumptions one can find a Borel section.

6.9.18. Corollary. Let $R$ be an equivalence relation on a topological space $X$ with closed equivalence classes. Then $R$ admits a Borel section under any of the following conditions:

(i) the space $X$ is Polish and $R(U) \in \mathcal{B}(X)$ for every open set $U$ (or $R(Z) \in \mathcal{B}(X)$ for every closed set $Z$);

(ii) the space $X$ is Lusin and $R(B) \in \mathcal{B}(X)$ for every Borel set $B$.

Proof. (i) We may assume that $X$ is a complete separable metric space and apply the theorem to $E = \mathcal{E}^* = \mathcal{B}(X)$ and the same Souslin scheme as in Example 6.9.15. (ii) By hypothesis, there is a one-to-one continuous mapping $f$ of a complete separable metric space $E$ onto $X$. Let us set $E = \mathcal{E}^* = \mathcal{B}(X)$ and apply the theorem to the Souslin scheme $\{f(A_{n_1,\ldots,n_k})\}$ with $A_{n_1,\ldots,n_k}$ from Example 6.9.15.

Additional information can be found in Burgess [280], [281].

6.10. Supplements and exercises


6.10(i). Borel and Baire sets

We note that apart from the $\sigma$-algebra $\sigma(\mathcal{F})$ generated by a class of sets $\mathcal{F}$ in a space $X$, one can consider the smallest class of sets that contains $\mathcal{F}$ and is closed with respect to countable unions and countable intersections (but may
not be closed with respect to complementation). This class is denoted by \( \mathbb{B}(\mathcal{F}) \). The class \( \mathbb{B}(\mathcal{F}) \) can be smaller than \( \sigma(\mathcal{F}) \): for example, the class of all Souslin subsets of the interval is closed with respect to countable unions and countable intersections, but is not closed with respect to complementation; the same is true for the class of at most countable subsets of the interval. Certain sufficient conditions for the equality \( \mathbb{B}(\mathcal{F}) = \sigma(\mathcal{F}) \) can be found in Exercise 6.10.32 and Jayne [887].

We know that the Borel \( \sigma \)-algebra of any subspace consists of the intersections of that subspace with Borel sets of the whole space. The situation with the Baire structure is different.

**6.10.1. Example.** There exist a completely regular space \( X \), its closed Baire subset \( X_0 \), and a Baire subset \( B \) of \( X_0 \) (with the induced topology) such that \( B \) cannot be the intersection of a Baire set in \( X \) with \( X_0 \). Moreover, one can take for \( X_0 \) a functionally closed set in \( X \).

**Proof.** Let \( X \) be the Sorgenfrey plane (see Example 6.1.19) and let \( X_0 \) be the straight line in the plane given by the equation \( x + y = 0 \). Obviously, \( X_0 \) is a functionally closed subset of \( X \), since the function \( (x, y) \mapsto x + y \) is continuous on \( X \). For any real number \( x \), the open set \( [x, x+1] \times [-x, -x+1] \) meets \( X_0 \) precisely at the point \( (x, -x) \in X_0 \). Thus, every point in \( X_0 \) is open in the induced topology, hence so is every subset of \( X_0 \). Therefore, all subsets of \( X_0 \) are Baire from the point of view of this subspace. It remains to observe that \( X \) is separable, hence has only the continuum of Baire sets (any continuous function is uniquely determined by its values on a countable everywhere dense set), whence we obtain the existence of a subset \( B \) in \( X_0 \) that is not Baire in \( X \). In Exercise 6.10.81 it is proposed to verify that the intersections of \( X_0 \) with Baire subsets of \( X \) are Borel sets with respect to the usual topology of the plane. \( \square \)

The following result is partially inverse to Proposition 6.3.4 (see Halmos [779], Ross, Stromberg [1612] for a proof).

**6.10.2. Theorem.** If \( X \) is compact, then \( \mathcal{B}(X) = \mathcal{B}(X_0) \) precisely when \( X \) is perfectly normal.

Recall that \( \beta X \) is the Stone–Čech compactification of a completely regular space \( X \).

**6.10.3. Theorem.** (i) Let \( X \) be completely regular and \( X \in \mathcal{B}_a(\beta X) \). Then, every closed Baire set in \( X \) is functionally closed. (ii) Any compact Baire set in a completely regular space is functionally closed. (iii) Let \( X \) be compact and let \( B \in \mathcal{B}_a(X) \). If \( A \subset B \) and \( A \in \mathcal{B}_a(B) \), then \( A \in \mathcal{B}_a(X) \).

For proofs and references, see Comfort, Negrepontis [365]. In applications, one also encounters spaces with distinct families of Borel and Baire sets.
6.10.4. Example. Suppose that $X$ is any of the following spaces:
(i) an uncountable product of compact intervals (which is a compact space),
(ii) the space of all functions on an interval with the topology of pointwise convergence (i.e., the product $\mathbb{R}^c$ of the continuum of real lines),
(iii) the subspace in $\mathbb{R}^c$ consisting of all bounded functions. Then $\mathcal{B}_a(X)$ is strictly smaller than $\mathcal{B}(X)$.

For the proof it suffices to use the following important result (going back to M.F. Bokshtein, see Engelking [532, 2.7.12(c)]) that describes the structure of Baire sets in product spaces.

6.10.5. Theorem. Suppose that $(X_t)_{t \in T}$ is a family of separable spaces and $Y$ is a separable metric space. Then, for every continuous mapping $F : \prod_{t \in T} X_t \to Y$, there exist a finite or countable set $S \subset T$ and a continuous mapping $F_0 : \prod_{s \in S} X_s \to Y$ such that $F = F_0 \circ \pi_S$, where $\pi_S$ denotes the natural projection from $\prod_{t \in T} X_t$ to $\prod_{s \in S} X_s$. In particular, $\mathcal{B}_a(\prod_{t \in T} X_t)$ is generated by the coordinate mappings to the spaces $(X_t, \mathcal{B}_a(X_t))$.

The Baire $\sigma$-algebra can be generated by a family of functions that is much smaller than the whole class $C(X)$. We have already seen this in Proposition 6.5.4. The following result (which also follows from Bokshtein’s theorem) was obtained in Edgar [513], [514]. Its proof can be found in Exercise 6.10.67. The definition of the weak topology is given in §4.7(ii).

6.10.6. Theorem. Let $X$ be a locally convex space equipped with the weak topology $\sigma(X, X^*)$. Then the corresponding Baire $\sigma$-algebra coincides with the $\sigma$-algebra $\sigma(X^*)$ generated by $X^*$. In particular, the Baire $\sigma$-algebra of any product of real lines $\mathbb{R}^\Lambda$ coincides with the $\sigma$-algebra generated by the coordinate functions.

The following result from Kellerer [974] gives some information on the behavior of the Borel and Baire structures under multiplication of topological spaces.

6.10.7. Proposition. Let $(X_\alpha)_\alpha \in A$, be a family of nonempty spaces, $X = \prod_\alpha X_\alpha$. The equality $\mathcal{B}_a(X) = \bigotimes_\alpha \mathcal{B}_a(X_\alpha)$ holds in any of the following cases:
(a) every finite subproduct of the spaces $X_\alpha$ is Lindelöf (for example, every $X_\alpha$ is either compact or separable metric);
(b) $A = \{1, 2\}$ and at least one of the spaces $X_1$ and $X_2$ is separable metric;
(c) $A = \{1, 2\}$, the space $X_1$ is locally compact and $\sigma$-compact and $X_2$ is separable.

On the other hand, there exist a discrete space $X_1$ and a separable compact space $X_2$ such that $\mathcal{B}_a(X_1 \times X_2) \neq \mathcal{B}_a(X_1) \boxtimes \mathcal{B}_a(X_2)$.

It is unknown whether the equality $\mathcal{B}_a(X \times Y) = \mathcal{B}_a(X) \otimes \mathcal{B}_a(Y)$ is true for all separable spaces.
Chapter 6. Borel, Baire and Souslin sets

Now we prove a useful result due to V.V. Sazonov.

**6.10.8. Proposition.** Let \( X \) be a \( \sigma \)-compact topological space and let \( \Gamma \) be a family of continuous functions separating the points in \( X \). Then the equality \( \mathcal{B}_a(X) = \sigma(\Gamma) \) holds.

**Proof.** We verify that \( \mathcal{B}_a(X) \subset \sigma(\Gamma) \). One can assume that \( \Gamma \) is an algebra of functions, passing to the algebra generated by the family \( \Gamma \). Let \( f \in C(X) \). It is easy to see that by the \( \sigma \)-compactness of \( X \) and the Weierstrass theorem, there exists a sequence of functions \( f_n \in \Gamma \) such that \( f(x) = \lim_{n \to \infty} f_n(x) \) for every \( x \in X \). Thus, the function \( f \) is measurable with respect to \( \sigma(\Gamma) \). \( \square \)

In diverse problems, some other \( \sigma \)-algebras of subsets in a topological space \( X \) may be useful. Let us mention some of them: the \( \sigma \)-algebra \( \sigma_K(X) \) generated by all compact subsets of \( X \), the \( \sigma \)-algebra \( \sigma_{G_\delta}(X) \) generated by all closed \( G_\delta \)-sets in \( X \), the \( \sigma \)-algebra \( \sigma_B(X) \) generated by all balls in a metric space \( X \). A simple example of a metric space \( X \) with distinct \( \sigma \)-algebras \( \mathcal{B}(X) \) and \( \sigma_B(X) \) is any uncountable discrete space in which the balls are singletons and the whole space (e.g., let all nonzero mutual distances equal 1). Then \( \sigma_B(X) \) coincides with the \( \sigma \)-algebra of all sets that are either at most countable or have at most countable complements.

There exists a Banach space \( X \) with \( \mathcal{B}(X) \neq \sigma_B(X) \) (see Fremlin [624]). On the other hand, there exists a nonseparable metric space for which one has \( \mathcal{B}(X) = \sigma_B(X) \) (see Exercise 6.10.44).

Some additional information is given in Hoffmann-Jørgensen [841], [845], [847], Jayne [887], Kharazishvili [988], Mauldin [1274], [1277].

**6.10(ii). Souslin sets as projections**

The following theorem shows how to define Souslin sets without the Souslin operation. We recall that the symbols \( \mathcal{E}_\sigma, \mathcal{E}_\delta, \mathcal{E}_{\sigma\delta} \) denote, respectively, the classes of countable unions, countable intersections, and countable intersections of countable unions of elements in the class \( \mathcal{E} \). Let \( \mathcal{N} \) denote the class of all cylinders in \( \mathbb{N}^\infty \), i.e., the class of all sets of the form

\[
C(p_1, \ldots, p_k) = \{(n_i) \in \mathbb{N}^\infty: n_1 = p_1, \ldots, n_k = p_k\}.
\]

Given two classes of sets \( \mathcal{E} \) and \( \mathcal{F} \) in spaces \( X \) and \( Y \), let

\[
\mathcal{E} \times \mathcal{F} := \{E \times F \subset X \times Y: E \in \mathcal{E}, F \in \mathcal{F}\}.
\]

Let \( S(\mathcal{E}) \) denote the class of all sets obtained by the Souslin operation on sets in \( \mathcal{E} \).

**6.10.9. Theorem.** Suppose that a class \( \mathcal{E} \) of subsets of a nonempty set \( X \) contains the empty set. Then, the following conditions for a set \( A \subset X \) are equivalent:

(i) \( A \in S(\mathcal{E}) \);

(ii) \( A \) is the projection on \( X \) of an \( (\mathcal{E} \times \mathcal{N})_{\sigma\delta} \)-set in the space \( X \times \mathbb{N}^\infty \).
(iii) there exists a space \( Y \) with a compact class of subsets \( K \) such that \( A \) is the projection on \( X \) of an \((E \times K)_{\sigma\delta}\)-set in \( X \times Y \);

(iv) there exists a space \( Y \) with a compact class of subsets \( K \) such that \( A \) is the projection on \( X \) of a set in \( X \times Y \) belonging to \( S(E \times K) \).

(v) there exists a Souslin space \( Y \) such that \( A \) is the projection on \( X \) of a set \( X \times Y \) belonging to the class \( S(E \times S_Y) \), where \( S_Y \) is the class of all Souslin sets in \( Y \).

**Proof.** Let (i) be fulfilled. There exist \( A(n_1, \ldots, n_k) \in E \) such that

\[
A = \bigcup_{(n_i) \in \mathbb{N}^\infty} \bigcap_{k=1}^\infty A(n_1, \ldots, n_k).
\]

Let us consider the set

\[
C = \bigcap_{k=1}^\infty \bigcup_{(n_1, \ldots, n_k) \in \mathbb{N}^k} A(n_1, \ldots, n_k) \times C(n_1, \ldots, n_k).
\]

It is clear that \( C \in (E \times N)_{\sigma\delta} \). We show that \( A \) is the projection of \( C \) on \( X \). Indeed, \( x \) belongs to the projection of \( C \) precisely when there exists \( \eta = (\eta_j) \) in \( N^\infty \) with \((x, \eta) \in C\), i.e., when for every \( k \), there exists \( \sigma^k = (\eta_j^k) \in \mathbb{N}^\infty \) such that \( x \in A(n_1^k, \ldots, n_k^k) \) and \( \eta_j = n_j^k \) for all \( j = 1, \ldots, k \). The latter is equivalent to that \( x \in A(\eta_1, \ldots, \eta_k) \) for all \( k \), which proves our claim about the projection of \( C \). Hence (i) yields (ii).

We recall that \( N \) is a compact class (see Lemma 3.5.3). Hence (ii) implies (iii), whence condition (iv) follows at once because \((E \times K)_{\sigma\delta} \subset S(E \times K)\).

Let (iv) be fulfilled. Suppose first that \( A \) is the projection of some set \( B \) in \((E \times K)_{\sigma\delta}\), i.e., we derive (i) from (iii). We have

\[
B = \bigcap_{k=1}^\infty \bigcup_{n_1=1}^\infty \cdots \bigcup_{n_k=1}^\infty A_{kn} \times B_{kn}, \quad A_{kn} \in E, \ B_{kn} \in K.
\]

Set \( A(n_1, \ldots, n_k) = \bigcap_{j=1}^k A_{jn_j}, \ B(n_1, \ldots, n_k) = \bigcap_{j=1}^k B_{jn_j} \). Then a standard argument shows that

\[
B = \bigcup_{(n_i) \in \mathbb{N}^\infty} \bigcap_{k=1}^\infty A(n_1, \ldots, n_k) \times B(n_1, \ldots, n_k).
\]

Let us introduce the table of sets \( A'(n_1, \ldots, n_k) \) that coincide with the sets \( A(n_1, \ldots, n_k) \) if \( B(n_1, \ldots, n_k) \neq \emptyset \) and are empty otherwise. This is possible since the empty set belongs to \( E \) and the class \( S(E) \) admits finite intersections, so that \( A'(n_1, \ldots, n_k) \) belongs to \( S(E) \). For completing the proof in the case under consideration it remains to verify that

\[
A = \pi_X(B) \in S\left(\{A'(n_1, \ldots, n_k)\}\right).
\]
The first equality is the definition of $A$. For the proof of the second one we have to show that for every fixed sequence $(n_i)$ we have the equalities

$$
\pi_X \left( \bigcap_{k=1}^{\infty} A(n_1, \ldots, n_k) \times B(n_1, \ldots, n_k) \right)
= \bigcap_{k=1}^{\infty} \pi_X \left( A(n_1, \ldots, n_k) \times B(n_1, \ldots, n_k) \right) = \bigcap_{k=1}^{\infty} A'(n_1, \ldots, n_k).
$$

The second equality in (6.10.2) is obvious. The left-hand side of (6.10.2) belongs to the right-hand side. Suppose that a point $x$ belongs to the projection of every set $A(n_1, \ldots, n_k) \times B(n_1, \ldots, n_k)$. Then the sets

$$
\{x\} \times Y \cap \left( \bigcap_{k=1}^{m} A(n_1, \ldots, n_k) \times B(n_1, \ldots, n_k) \right)
$$

are nonempty. Since the classes $K$ and $N$ are compact, it follows by Proposition 1.12.4 that \((\{x\} \times Y) \cap \left( \bigcap_{k=1}^{\infty} A(n_1, \ldots, n_k) \times B(n_1, \ldots, n_k) \right) \neq \emptyset\). It is clear that the projection of any element in this set is $x$. Thus, we have proved (6.10.2), hence (6.10.1).

Now let $A$ be the projection of $B \in S(\mathcal{E} \times K)$. According to what has already been proved, $B$ is the projection on $X \times Y$ of some $\sigma \delta$-set $C \subset X \times Y \times \mathbb{N}^\infty$. The class $\mathcal{H} := K \times N$ is compact by Lemma 3.5.3. Therefore, $A$ is the projection of an $\sigma \delta$-set in the space $X \times (Y \times \mathbb{N}^\infty)$ and by the above we have $A \in S(\mathcal{E})$. Thus, (iv) implies (i), hence (i)–(iv) are equivalent.

It is clear that (v) follows from (ii). Finally, let (v) be fulfilled. According to Theorem 6.7.4, the space $Y$ is Borel isomorphic to a Souslin subset of the interval $[0,1]$. This isomorphism also identifies the classes of Souslin sets. For this reason, we may assume from the very beginning that $Y$ is a Souslin set in $[0,1]$. Then

$$
\mathcal{E} \times S_Y \subset \mathcal{E} \times S_{[0,1]} \subset \mathcal{E} \times S(K) \subset S(\mathcal{E} \times K),
$$

where $K$ is the class of all compact sets in $[0,1]$. Hence (iv) is fulfilled.

**6.10.10. Corollary.** Let $\mathcal{E}$ be a $\sigma$-algebra of subsets of a space $X$ and let $Y$ be a Souslin space. Then the projection on $X$ of any set $M \in S(\mathcal{E} \otimes B(Y))$ belongs to $S(\mathcal{E})$. If the graph of $f : X \to Y$ belongs to $S(\mathcal{E} \otimes B(Y))$, then $f$ is measurable with respect to $\sigma(S(\mathcal{E})), B(Y))$, in particular, $f$ is measurable with respect to every measure on $X$.

**Proof.** We have $S(\mathcal{E} \otimes B(Y)) = S(\mathcal{E} \times B(Y))$ by Exercise 6.10.69. If $B \in B(Y)$, then $f^{-1}(B) = \pi_X (\Gamma_f \cap (X \times B)) \in S(\mathcal{E})$.

Let us consider an application to hitting times of random processes.

**6.10.11. Example.** Suppose that $(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, P)$ is a probability space. Let us set $T = [0, +\infty)$ and let $B = B(T)$. Given any set $A \in T \times \Omega$, let

$$
h_A(\omega) = \inf \{ t \geq 0 : (t, \omega) \in A \},
$$
where \( h(\omega) = +\infty \) if \((t, \omega) \in A \) for no \( t \). If \( A \in \mathcal{S}(\mathcal{B} \otimes \mathcal{F}) \), then \( h_A = \sigma(\mathcal{S}(\mathcal{F})) \)-measurable, hence is \( P \)-measurable. Indeed, for every \( c > 0 \), the set \( \{ h_A < c \} \) is the projection of the set \((0, c) \times \Omega) \cap A \in \mathcal{S}(\mathcal{B} \otimes \mathcal{F}) \).

In particular, if a mapping \( \xi \) from \( T \times \Omega \) to \( (\mathcal{B} \otimes \mathcal{F}, \mathcal{E}) \) is \( (\mathcal{B} \otimes \mathcal{F}, \mathcal{E}) \)-measurable, then, for every set \( A \in \mathcal{E} \), the mapping \( h \) defined by \( h(\omega) = \inf\{ t \geq 0 : \xi(t, \omega) \in A \} \) is \( P \)-measurable.

6.10(iii). \( K \)-analytic and \( \mathcal{F} \)-analytic sets

We recall that a multivalued mapping \( \Psi \) from a topological space \( X \) to the set of nonempty subsets of a topological space \( Y \) is called upper semicontinuous if for every \( x \in X \) and every open set \( V \) in \( Y \) containing the set \( \Psi(x) \), there exists a neighborhood \( U \) of the point \( x \) such that \( \Psi(U) := \bigcup_{u \in U} \Psi(u) \subset V \).

6.10.12. Definition. Let \( X \) be a Hausdorff space. (i) A set \( A \subset X \) is called \( K \)-analytic if there exists an upper semicontinuous mapping \( \Psi \) on \( \mathbb{N}^\infty \) with values in the set of nonempty compact sets in \( X \) such that the equality \( A = \bigcup_{\sigma \in \mathbb{N}^\infty} \Psi(\sigma) \) holds.

(ii) A set \( A \subset X \) is called \( \mathcal{F} \)-analytic or \( \mathcal{F} \)-Souslin if it is obtained by means of the Souslin operation on closed sets in \( X \).

Jayne [886] proved (the proof can also be read in Rogers, Jayne [1589, §2.8]) that for a Hausdorff space \( X \), the following conditions are equivalent:

(a) \( X \) is \( K \)-analytic,

(b) \( X \) is a continuous image of a \( F_{\sigma\delta} \)-set in some compact space,

(c) \( X \) is a continuous image of a \( K_{\sigma\delta} \)-set (a countable intersection of countable unions of compact sets) in some Hausdorff space,

(d) \( X \) is a continuous image of a Lindelöf \( G_{\delta} \)-set in some compact space.

The most important properties of \( K \)-analytic spaces are listed in the following theorem. For a proof, see Rogers, Jayne [1589].

6.10.13. Theorem. (i) Every \( K \)-analytic set is \( \mathcal{F} \)-analytic and Lindelöf.

(ii) The class of all \( K \)-analytic sets in a given space is closed with respect to the Souslin operation.

(iii) The image of any \( K \)-analytic set under any upper semicontinuous multivalued mapping with values in the nonempty compact sets in a Hausdorff space is \( K \)-analytic.

(iv) A set \( A \) in a Hausdorff space \( X \) is \( K \)-analytic precisely when it is the projection of a closed \( K \)-analytic set in \( X \times \mathbb{N}^\infty \).

(v) In any Souslin space \( X \), the classes of \( K \)-analytic sets, \( \mathcal{F} \)-analytic sets, and Souslin sets coincide.

It follows from (iii) that every Souslin set is \( K \)-analytic. The class of \( K \)-analytic sets is larger: for instance, any compact \( K \) is \( K \)-analytic (as the image of \( \mathbb{N}^\infty \) under the constant multivalued mapping \( \Psi(\sigma) \equiv K \)), but a nonmetrizable compact space is not Souslin. Although \( K \)-analytic sets form a broader class than Souslin sets, they possess many nice properties of the
latter. In particular, any finite Borel measure on such a space is tight (Exercise 7.14.125).

Let us observe that all equivalent descriptions of Souslin sets encountered in this book fall into the following two categories: (1) representations by means of the $\mathcal{A}$-operation on certain classes of sets (intervals, closed sets, open sets, etc.) and (2) representations by means of images of nice spaces under certain classes of mappings, where one can vary source spaces (Polish spaces, the space of irrational numbers, subsets in certain product spaces, etc.) as well as the classes of mappings (continuous, Borel measurable, projections, etc.), in particular, such mappings can be single-valued or multivalued as in this subsection. Obviously, one can hardly list all possible alternate equivalent options. However, there is yet another approach not discussed in this book and going back to Lusin: (3) scrible representations. This approach is discussed in Kuratowski, Mostowski [1083], Lusin [1209].

6.10(iv). Blackwell spaces

6.10.14. Definition. A measurable space $(X, \mathcal{A})$ is called a Blackwell space if the $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{A}$ is countably generated and contains all singletons and, in addition, has no proper sub-$\sigma$-algebras with these two properties.

This interesting class of spaces was introduced in Blackwell [180] (without the requirement of separation of points, which is now usually included). Such spaces admit the following description (the proof is left as Exercise 6.10.64).

6.10.15. Theorem. Let $(X, \mathcal{A})$ be a measurable space such that $\mathcal{A}$ is countably generated and contains all one-point sets. Then the following conditions are equivalent:

(i) $(X, \mathcal{A})$ is a Blackwell space;

(ii) every one-to-one $\mathcal{A}$-measurable mapping from $X$ onto a measurable space $(Y, \mathcal{B})$, where the $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{B}$ is countably generated and contains all one-point sets, is an isomorphism;

(iii) every injective $\mathcal{A}$-measurable mapping $f$ from $X$ to a Polish space $Y$ is an isomorphism between $(X, \mathcal{A})$ and $(f(X), \mathcal{B}(f(X)))$.

Some authors (see, e.g., Meyer [1311]) use another terminology, according to which the Blackwell spaces are isomorphic to Souslin subspaces of the real line (a different characterization of this class is given in Exercise 6.10.64). It is clear from Theorem 6.8.9 that such spaces are Blackwell in the sense of the above definition. However, the converse is false (see Orkin [1403], Rao, Rao [1532]). Thus, Blackwell spaces up to isomorphisms form some class of subspaces of the real line with the induced Borel $\sigma$-algebras and this class strictly contains the class of Souslin subspaces. It should be noted that a non-Souslin set complementary to a Souslin one may not be Blackwell (Exercise 6.10.65). It is consistent with the standard axioms that the non-Borel coanalytic sets are not Blackwell spaces (see Orkin [1403], Rao, Rao [1532]). About Blackwell spaces, see also Shortt, Rao [1704].
Let us say that a measurable space \((X, \mathcal{A})\) has the Doob property if for every pair of measurable spaces \((E, \mathcal{E})\) and \((F, \mathcal{F})\) and every mapping \(f\) from \(E\) to \(F\) such that \(\mathcal{E} = \{f^{-1}(B) : B \in \mathcal{F}\}\), every \((\mathcal{E}, \mathcal{A})\)-measurable mapping from \(E\) to \(X\) has the form \(h \circ f\), where \(h : F \to X\) is measurable with respect to the pair \((\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{A})\). The space \(\mathbb{R}^1\) with its Borel \(\sigma\)-algebra has the Doob property by Theorem 2.12.3 because \(\mathcal{E} = \sigma(I_B \circ f : B \in \mathcal{F})\). Spaces with the Doob property are investigated in Pintacuda [1459], Pratelli [1484]. An example of a nonseparable space with this property is constructed in [1484]. However, if \(\mathcal{A}\) is countably generated and the measurable space \((X, \mathcal{A})\) has the Doob property, then it is standard Borel and is Borel isomorphic either to \(\mathbb{R}^1\) or to a set in \(\mathbb{N}\).

6.10(v). Mappings of Souslin spaces

6.10.16. Lemma. Let \(X\) be a Polish space, let \(Y\) be a metric space, and let \(f : X \to Y\) be a Borel mapping. Then the set \(f(X)\) is separable.

Proof. Suppose that the set \(f(X)\) is nonseparable. Then, there exists an uncountable set \(S \subset f(X)\) all points of which have mutual distances greater than some \(\varepsilon > 0\). If we show that \(S\) has cardinality of the continuum, then we obtain a contradiction with the fact noted in §6.7 that \(\mathcal{B}(X)\) has cardinality at most of the continuum. Indeed, the cardinality of the set of all subsets of \(S\) is greater than that of the continuum. Then the same is true for the set of all sets \(f^{-1}(E), E \subset S\). All such sets belong to \(\mathcal{B}(X)\), since every subset of \(S\) is closed. Now we show that \(S\) has cardinality of the continuum (it is clear that the cardinality of \(S\) is not greater than that of the continuum). To this end, we consider disjoint Borel sets \(f^{-1}(s), s \in S\), pick in each of them an arbitrary element \(z_s\) and define the mapping \(g : X \to X\) as follows: \(g(x) = z_s\) if \(x \in f^{-1}(s)\), \(g(x) = z\) if \(x \notin f^{-1}(s)\), where \(z \notin f^{-1}(S)\) is an arbitrary fixed element. Then \(g\) is a Borel mapping. Indeed, \(g\) is constant on the Borel set \(X\setminus f^{-1}(S)\), and for any Borel set \(B \subset f^{-1}(S)\), we have \(g^{-1}(B) = f^{-1}(A)\), where \(A = \{s \in S : z_s \in B\}\). Since \(A\) is closed (as is every set in \(S\)), one has \(f^{-1}(A) \in \mathcal{B}(X)\). According to Corollary 6.7.13, the uncountable set \(g(X)\) has cardinality of the continuum. Then \(S\) also does. 

6.10.17. Corollary. Let \(f\) be a Borel mapping from a Souslin space \(X\) to a metric space \(Y\). Then the set \(f(X)\) is separable.

Now we prove the following important result due to Lusin.

6.10.18. Theorem. Suppose that \(X\) and \(Y\) are Souslin spaces and \(A\) is a Souslin set in \(X \times Y\). Then the set \(\{y \in Y : \text{Card} A_y > \aleph_0\}\), where \(A_y := \{x : (x, y) \in A\}\), is Souslin. In particular, if \(f : X \to Y\) is a Borel mapping, then the set \(\{y \in Y : \text{Card} f^{-1}(y) > \aleph_0\}\) is Souslin.

Proof. There exist a complete separable metric space \(M\) and a continuous mapping \(\varphi = (\varphi_1, \varphi_2)\) from \(M\) onto \(A\). For every \(y \in Y\), the set \(M(y) := \{z \in M : \varphi_2(z) = y\} \subset \varphi_1^{-1}(A_y)\).
is closed in $M$, hence is a complete separable metric space. Denote by $D$ the subset in $M^\infty$ consisting of all sequences without isolated points. According to Exercise 6.10.74, the set $D$ is $G\delta$ in $M$ and hence is a Polish space. Denote by $D$ the subset in $M^\infty$ consisting of all sequences without isolated points. According to Exercise 6.10.74, the set $D$ is $G\delta$ in $M$ and hence is a Polish space. Note that the set $A_y$ is uncountable precisely when there exists a sequence \( \{x_k\} \in D \) with the following property: $\varphi_2(x_k) = y$ for all $k$ and $\varphi_1(x_k) \neq \varphi_1(x_n)$ for all distinct $k$ and $n$. Indeed, if such a sequence exists, then its closure is uncountable and belongs to $A_y$ by the continuity of $\varphi_2$. Conversely, if $A_y$ is uncountable, then by means of the axiom of choice we pick in $M$ an uncountable set $P$ that is mapped by $\varphi$ one-to-one onto $A_y$. Let us delete from $P$ all points each of which has a neighborhood meeting $P$ at an at most countable set. We obtain an uncountable set $P_0 \subset P$ that contains a countable everywhere dense sequence $\{x_k\}$. It is clear that $\{x_k\}$ has no isolated points.

Let us set

$$S = \bigcap_{k=1}^{\infty} \bigcup_{m=k+1}^{\infty} \left\{ \left( \{x_i\}, y \right) \in D \times Y : \varphi_2(x_k) = y, \varphi_1(x_k) \neq \varphi_1(x_m) \right\}.$$ 

It is readily seen that the set $S$ is Borel in $D \times Y$ (all the intersected sets are Borel), hence is Souslin. Denote by $\pi_Y$ the projection operator from $D \times Y$ to $Y$. Then by the above-mentioned characterization of uncountable $A_y$ we obtain the equality $\{y \in Y : \text{Card} A_y > \aleph_0\} = \pi_Y(S)$, which completes the proof. □

This theorem should be compared with Theorem 6.8.2 proved above.

6.10(vi). Measurability in normed spaces

There are many works devoted to the study of measurability in Banach spaces with the norm topology or with the weak topology. We recall that the weak topology of an infinite-dimensional Banach space $X$ is not metrizable. Even a ball in a separable space may not be metrizable in the weak topology. For example, this is the case for balls in the space $l^1$ (Exercise 6.10.35). If $X$ is separable and reflexive, then the closed balls in the weak topology are metrizable compact (the converse is true as well). If $X$ is separable, then $B(X)$ is generated by the half-spaces of the form $\{x \in X : l(x) < c\}, l \in X^*, c \in \mathbb{R}^1$. In the general case, this is not true. If $X$ is nonseparable, then the operation of addition $X \times X \to X$ may fail to be measurable with respect to $B(X) \otimes B(X)$ and $B(X)$. Talagrand [1828] proved that $X$ is a measurable vector space, i.e., the operation $(t, x, y) \mapsto tx + y$, $\mathbb{R}^1 \times X \times X \to X$ is measurable with respect to $B(\mathbb{R}^1) \otimes B(X) \otimes B(X)$ and $B(X)$ precisely when $B(X) \otimes B(X) = B(X \times X)$. In the same work, there is an example of a nonseparable Banach space $X$ such that this equality is fulfilled. In addition, it is shown that the continuum hypothesis implies the measurability of the space $l^\infty$ in the above sense. It is proved in Talagrand [1827] that in the space $l^\infty$, the Borel $\sigma$-algebras corresponding to the weak topology and norm topology do not coincide. On measurability in Banach spaces, see Edgar [513], [514], Talagrand [1834].
6.10(vii). The Skorohod space

We consider an interesting class of spaces introduced by Skorohod [1739] and frequently used in the theory of random processes. Let $E$ be a metric space with a metric $\varrho$. The Skorohod space $D_1(E)$ is the space of mappings $x: [0,1] \to E$ that are right continuous and have left limits for all $t > 0$, equipped with the metric

$$d(x, y) = \inf \left\{ \varepsilon > 0 \mid \exists h \in \Lambda[0,1]: |t - h(t)| \leq \varepsilon, \varrho(x(t), y(h(t))) \leq \varepsilon \right\},$$

where $\Lambda[0,1]$ is the set of homeomorphisms $h$ of the interval $[0,1]$ such that $h(0) = 0, h(1) = 1$. Similarly, one defines the Skorohod space of mappings with values in completely regular spaces (see Jakubowski [878]). If the space $E$ is Polish, then so is $D_1(E)$ (the proof for $E = \mathbb{R}$ can be found in Billingsley [169]; in the general case the reasoning is similar). In the case of complete $E$, the space $D_1(E)$ is not always complete with respect to the metric $d$, but is complete with respect to the following metric that defines the same topology:

$$d_0(x, y) = \inf \left\{ \varepsilon > 0 \mid \exists h \in \Lambda[0,1]: \sup_{t \geq s} \left| \log \frac{h(t) - h(s)}{t - s} \right| \leq \varepsilon, \varrho(x(t), y(h(t))) \leq \varepsilon \right\}.$$

Similarly, one defines the Skorohod space $D(E)$ of mappings on the half-line. In the case $E = \mathbb{R}^1$, a detailed discussion of the Skorohod space can be found in Billingsley [169]. It is readily verified that for any separable metric space $E$, the Borel $\sigma$-algebra of $D_1(E)$ is generated by the mappings $x \mapsto x(t), t \in [0,1]$. The analogous question for more general spaces is considered in Jakubowski [878] and Bogachev [207]. To these works and also to Lebedev [1117], Mitoma [1322], we refer for additional information on Skorohod spaces. The descriptive properties of Skorohod spaces turn out to be a subtle matter. We mention a result of Kolesnikov [1017].

6.10.19. Theorem. Let $E$ be a coanalytic set in a Polish space $M$. Then $D_1(E)$ is a coanalytic set in $D_1(M)$.

As observed by Kolesnikov [1017], the space $D_1(\mathbb{Q})$ is not Souslin. In addition, he proved in the same work that under the assumption of the existence of nonmeasurable projections of coanalytic sets (which is consistent with the usual axioms), there exists a Souslin subset $E$ of the interval such that the space $D_1(E)$ is not universally measurable in $D_1([0,1])$. The Skorohod space can be equipped with some other natural topologies different from those mentioned above. The role of Skorohod spaces in the theory of random processes is explained by the fact that many important random processes possess sample paths belonging to such spaces, so the distributions of these processes are naturally defined on Skorohod spaces.

Hint: Let $f$ be continuous at $x$, $x = \lim_{\alpha} x_\alpha$, and let $W$ be a neighborhood of $f(x)$. We find a neighborhood $U$ of $x$ such that $f(U) \subseteq W$ and take $a_0$ such that $x_\alpha \in U$ for all $\alpha$ with $a_0 \leq \alpha$. Then $f(x_\alpha) \in W$. Conversely, if we have the indicated condition for nets and $W$ is a neighborhood of the point $f(x)$, then we take for $T$ the set of all neighborhoods of the point $x$ equipped with the following order: $U \leq V$ if $V \subseteq U$. Since the intersection of two neighborhoods is a neighborhood, we obtain a directed set. If we suppose that every neighborhood $U$ of the point $x$ contains a point $x_t$ with $f(x_t) \not\in W$, then we obtain the net $\{x_U\}_{U \in T}$ convergent to $x$, which contradicts our condition, since the net $f(x_U)$ does not converge to $f(x)$.

6.10.21: Prove Lemma 6.1.5.

Hint: For every $x \in K$, there is a continuous function $f_x: X \rightarrow [0,1]$ with $f_x(x) = 1$ vanishing outside $U$. The open sets $\{y: f_x(y) > 1/2\}$ cover $K$, and one can find a finite subcover corresponding to some points $x_1, \ldots, x_n$. The function $g = (f_{x_1} + \cdots + f_{x_n})/n: X \rightarrow [0,1]$ vanishes outside $U$ and is greater than $(2n)^{-1}$ on $K$. Now let $f = \psi \circ g$, where the function $\psi: [0,1] \rightarrow [0,1]$ is continuous, equals 1 on $[1/(2n), 1]$ and $\psi(0) = 0$.

6.10.22: Let $K$ be a compact set in a completely regular space $X$. (i) Prove that every continuous function $f$ on $K$ extends to a continuous function on $X$ with the same maximum of the absolute value. (ii) Let $f$ be a continuous mapping from $K$ to a Fréchet space $Y$. Show that $f$ extends to a continuous mapping on all of the space $X$ with values in the closed convex envelope of $f(K)$.

Hint: (i) the set $\mathcal{F}$ of all continuous functions on $K$ possessing bounded continuous extensions to $X$ is a subalgebra in $C(K)$ and contains constants. This subalgebra separates the points of $K$ by the complete regularity of $X$. By the Stone–Weierstrass theorem, there exists a sequence of functions $f_n \in \mathcal{F}$ uniformly convergent to $f$ on $K$. We may assume that $|f_n(x) - f_{n+1}(x)| < 2^{-n}$ for all $x \in K$. By induction we find continuous functions $g_n$ on $X$ such that $|g_n(x) - g_{n+1}(x)| < 2^{-n}$ for all $x \in X$ and $g_n|K = f_n|K$. Since $X$ is completely regular, there exists a continuous function $\zeta: X \rightarrow [0,1]$ equal to 1 on $K$ and 0 outside the open set $V_1 := \{|f_1 - f_2| < 1/2\}$. Letting $g_1 := \zeta_1 f_1$, $g_2 := \zeta_1 f_2$, $g_n := \zeta_1 f_n$, $n \geq 3$, we continue this process applied to the functions $f_n$. The sequence $\{g_n\}$ converges uniformly on $X$ and its limit on $K$ is $f$. Thus, we obtain an extension of $f$ to a bounded continuous function $g$ on $X$. Now we obtain the equality $\max_X |g(x)| = \max_K |f(x)|$ by passing to the function $\theta \circ g$, where $\theta(t) = t$ if $t \in [-M, M]$, $\theta(t) = M$ if $t > M$, $\theta(t) = -M$ if $t < -M$. (ii) Since $f(K)$ is compact, its closed convex envelope $V$ is compact as well. There is a sequence of functionals $l_n \in Y^*$ separating the points in $V$. The mapping $h = (l_n): Y \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^\infty$ takes $V$ to the convex compact set $Q$ and is a homeomorphism on $V$. Hence it suffices to prove our assertion for $h \circ f$. Let us extend all functions $l_n \circ f$ to bounded continuous functions $\psi_n$ on $X$ and apply Dugundji’s theorem, according to which there is a continuous mapping $g: \mathbb{R}^\infty \rightarrow Q$ that is identical on $Q$ (see Engelking [532, 4.5.19]).

6.10.23: Let $X_t$, $t \in T$, be an uncountable collection of metric spaces containing more than one point. Show that the topological product of $X_t$ is not metrizable.

Hint: in a metrizable space, every point has a countable base of neighborhoods.
6.10.24: Prove that a compact space $X$ is metrizable precisely when there is a countable family of continuous functions $f_n$, separating the points in $X$.

Hint: the necessity of this condition is obvious; for the proof of sufficiency we embed $X$ into $\mathbb{R}^\infty$ by a continuous mapping $x \mapsto (f_n(x))$, which gives a compact set in $\mathbb{R}^\infty$; then we verify that on this set the original topology coincides with the topology induced from $\mathbb{R}^\infty$.

6.10.25. Show that the Cantor set $C$ is homeomorphic to $(0, 1)^\infty$.

Hint: consider the mapping $h(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} 2x_n 3^{-n}$, $x = (x_n)$, $x_n \in \{0, 1\}$; see Engelking [32, 3.1.28].

6.10.26. Let $K$ be a nonempty compact set without isolated points. Prove that $K$ can be continuously mapped onto $[0, 1]$.

Hint: suppose not. Then no compact subset of $K$ can be mapped continuously onto $[0, 1]$, since otherwise such a mapping could be extended to all of $K$. There exists a nonconstant continuous function $\varphi_1$ on $K$ with values in $[0, 1]$. By our assumption, there exists $c_1 < c_2$ such that $K_{1,1} := \{\varphi_1 \leq c_1\}$ and $K_{1,2} := \{\varphi_1 \geq c_2\}$ are nonempty and $[c_1, c_2]$ does not meet $\varphi_1(K)$. This enables us to find a continuous function $f_1$ with $f|_{K_{1,1}} = 0$, $f|_{K_{1,2}} = 1/2$. Applying this reasoning to $K_{1,1}$ and $K_{1,2}$ we obtain $K_{1,1} = K_{2,1} \cup K_{2,2}$, $K_2 = K_{2,3} \cup K_{2,4}$ with disjoint compact sets $K_{i,j}$. Take a continuous function $f_2$ assuming the values $0, 1/4, 1/2, 3/4$ on $K_{2,1}, K_{2,2}, K_{2,3}, K_{2,4}$. By induction, we continue this process and find disjoint compact sets $K_{n,m}$, $m = 1, \ldots, 2^n$, such that $K_{n-1,1} = K_{n,1} \cup K_{n,2}$, $K_{n-1,2} = K_{n,3} \cup K_{n,4}$ and so on. Then we find a continuous function $f_n$ that assumes the values $0, 2^{-n}, \ldots, 1 - 2^{-n}$ on the $2^n$ disjoint compact sets of the $n$th step. The obtained continuous functions converge uniformly to a function $f$ whose range is $[0, 1]$.

6.10.27. The space $\mathcal{D}(\mathbb{R}^d)$ is the set of all infinitely differentiable functions with compact support equipped with the locally convex topology $\tau$ generated by all norms of the form $\| \cdot \|_{\alpha_k} = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_k \max \{ |\psi^{(m)}(x)| : x \in [k, k + 1], m \leq a_k \}$, where one takes for $\{a_k\}$ all two-sided sequences of natural numbers. A sequence $\psi_j$ converges to $\psi$ in this topology if and only if the functions $\psi_j$ vanish outside some common interval and all the derivatives of $\psi_j$ converge uniformly to the corresponding derivatives of $\psi$. This topology $\tau$ is the topology of the locally convex inductive limit of the sequence of spaces $\mathcal{D}_n$ consisting of smooth functions with support in $[-n, n]$ and equipped with the sequence of norms $\max |\psi^{(m)}(t)|$. The space of all linear functions on $\mathcal{D}(\mathbb{R}^d)$ continuous in the topology $\tau$ is denoted by $\mathcal{D}'(\mathbb{R}^d)$ and is called the space of distributions (generalized functions). Similarly, one defines $\mathcal{D}(\mathbb{R}^d)'$ and $\mathcal{D}'(\mathbb{R}^d)'$.

(i) Prove that the topology $\tau$ is strictly weaker than the topology $\tau_1$ on $\mathcal{D}(\mathbb{R}^d)$ in which the open sets are all those sets that give open intersections with all $\mathcal{D}_n$ (where $\mathcal{D}_n$ is given the above-mentioned topology generated by countably many norms). To this end, show that the quadratic form $F(\psi) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \varphi(n) \varphi^{(n)}(0)$ is discontinuous in the topology $\tau$, but is continuous in $\tau_1$.

(ii) Prove that the topology $\tau$ is strictly stronger than the topology $\tau_2$ on $\mathcal{D}(\mathbb{R}^d)$ generated by the norms $p_\psi(\varphi) = \sup |\psi(x)\varphi^{(m)}(x)|$, where one takes all nonnegative integers $m$ and positive locally bounded functions $\psi$. To this end, verify that the linear function $F(\psi) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \psi^{(n)}(n)$ is continuous in the topology $\tau$, but is discontinuous in the topology $\tau_2$. 
(iii) Prove that the space \( D(\mathbb{R}^1) \) with the topology \( \tau \) of the inductive limit of the spaces \( D_k \) is not a \( k_R \)-space (\( X \) is called a \( k_R \)-space if for the continuity of a function on \( X \), its continuity on all compact sets is sufficient).

It should be noted that in some textbooks of functional analysis the topologies \( \tau_1 \) or \( \tau_2 \) are mistakenly introduced as equal to \( \tau \). Fortunately, convergence of countable sequences in all the three topologies is the same.

6.10.28. Let \( X \) be a separable metric space and let \( \mathcal{F} \) be some collection of Borel sets in \( X \). Suppose that \( r_n > 0 \) are numbers decreasing to zero and that for every \( x \in X \) and every \( n \in \mathbb{N} \), there exists a set \( E \) in the \( \sigma \)-algebra generated by \( \mathcal{F} \) such that \( B(x, r_{n+1}) \subset E \subset B(x, r_n) \), where \( B(x, r) \) is the open ball of radius \( r \) centered at \( x \). Show that \( \sigma(\mathcal{F}) = \mathcal{B}(X) \).

**Hint:** see Hoffmann-Jørgensen [848, 1.9].

6.10.29. Show that the \( \sigma \)-algebra \( \mathcal{E} \) generated by all one-point subsets of \( \mathbb{R} \) is not countably generated. Deduce that not every sub-\( \sigma \)-algebra of \( \mathcal{B}(\mathbb{R}) \) is countably generated.

**Hint:** use that every set in \( \mathcal{E} \) is either at most countable or its complement is at most countable.

6.10.30. Let \( \mathcal{E} \) be the algebra of all finite unions of intervals (open, closed or semiclosed) in \( [0, 1] \). By induction, we define classes of sets \( B_n, n \in \mathbb{N} \), as follows: \( B_n \) is the collection of all countable intersections and countable unions of sets in \( B_{n-1} \). \( B_0 = \mathcal{E} \). Prove that \( \bigcup_{n=0}^{\infty} B_n \) is not a \( \sigma \)-algebra, in particular, does not coincide with the Borel \( \sigma \)-algebra.

**Hint:** see assertion (vi) in the next exercise or Kuratowski [1082, §30, XIV], Rogers, Jayne [1589, §4.3].

6.10.31. Let \( \mathcal{E} \) be a class of subsets of a space \( X \) with \( \emptyset \in \mathcal{E} \). (i) Let \( \Omega \) be the set of all finite or countable ordinal numbers. The classes \( \mathcal{E}_\alpha, \alpha \in \Omega \), are defined by means of transfinite induction as follows: \( \mathcal{E}_0 = \mathcal{E} \) and \( \mathcal{E}_\alpha \) consists of all sets of the form \( \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \), where \( A_n \in \mathcal{E}_{\beta_n} \) with \( \beta_n < \alpha \), and \( X \setminus A \), where \( A \in \mathcal{E}_\beta \) with \( \beta < \alpha \). Show that \( \sigma(\mathcal{E}) = \bigcup_{\alpha \in \Omega} \mathcal{E}_\alpha \).

(ii) Let \( \mathcal{E} \) be an algebra of sets. For all \( \alpha \in \Omega \) we define the classes \( \mathcal{B}_\alpha \) as follows: \( \mathcal{B}_0 \) consists of all countable unions and countable intersections of sets in \( \mathcal{B}_\beta \) with \( \beta < \alpha \), \( \mathcal{B}_0 = \mathcal{E} \). Show that \( \sigma(\mathcal{E}) = \bigcup_{\alpha \in \Omega} \mathcal{B}_\alpha \). Show that this may be false if \( \mathcal{E} \) is not an algebra.

(iii) Prove that if the class \( \mathcal{E} \) is infinite and its cardinality is not greater than that of the continuum, then the cardinality of \( \sigma(\mathcal{E}) \) equals the cardinality of the continuum.

There is another hierarchy of Borel classes \( \mathcal{B}_\alpha, 0 \leq \alpha < \omega_1 \), defined as follows. Given a topological space \( X \), let \( \mathcal{B}_0 \) be the class of all open sets in \( X \). If the ordinal \( \alpha \) is even (limit ordinals count as even), let \( \mathcal{B}_{\alpha+1} \) be the family of complements of sets in \( \mathcal{B}_\alpha \). If \( \alpha \) is odd, let \( \mathcal{B}_{\alpha+1} \) be the family of countable unions of sets in \( \mathcal{B}_\alpha \). If \( \alpha \) is a limit ordinal, let \( \mathcal{B}_\alpha \) be the family of countable unions of sets chosen from the families \( \mathcal{B}_\beta \) with \( \beta < \alpha \).

It is clear that \( \mathcal{B}_\alpha \subset \mathcal{B}_\beta \) and that the union of all \( \mathcal{B}_\alpha \) is \( \mathcal{B}(X) \). The classes \( \mathcal{B}_\alpha \) are easier to deal with in some transfinite induction constructions because at every step only one type of operation (complementation or sum) is involved.

(iv) Suppose that the open sets in \( X \) are \( \mathcal{F}_\tau \)-sets. Show that \( \mathcal{B}_\alpha \subset \mathcal{B}_{\alpha+2} \) and \( \mathcal{B}_\alpha \subset \mathcal{B}_{\gamma+1} \), provided that \( \gamma \) is a limit ordinal and \( \alpha < \gamma \).
(v) Let $X$ have a countable topology base. Prove that for every class $\mathcal{B}_\alpha$ in $X$, $0 \leq \alpha < \omega_1$, there is a set $E \subseteq X \times \mathbb{N}^\infty$ of class $\mathcal{B}_\alpha$ that is universal in the sense that:

(a) every section $E_y = \{x \in X: (x, y) \in E\}$, $y \in \mathbb{N}^\infty$, is of class $\mathcal{B}_\alpha$ in $X$;

(b) for every set $A$ of class $\mathcal{B}_\alpha$ in $X$, there is $y \in \mathbb{N}^\infty$ such that $A = E_y$.

(vi) Prove that for each $\alpha$ with $1 \leq \alpha < \omega_1$, the space $\mathbb{N}^\infty$ contains a set of class $\mathcal{B}_\alpha$ that belongs to no $\hat{\mathcal{B}}_\beta$ with $0 \leq \beta < \alpha$. The same is true for any uncountable Polish space.

Hint: in (i) and (ii) use that every countable family of indices $\alpha_n$ is majorized by some $\beta$. (iii) The fact that the cardinality of $\sigma(\mathcal{E})$ does not exceed $\mathfrak{c}$ follows by (i). Let $\mathcal{E}$ be a countable family $\{E_n\}$ and let $f = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} 3^{-n}1_{E_n}$. If $f$ assumes infinitely many values, then $\sigma(\mathcal{E})$ contains infinitely many disjoint sets, whence it follows that the cardinality of $\sigma(\mathcal{E})$ is at least $\mathfrak{c}$. But if $f$ has only finitely many values, then $\sigma(\{E_n\})$ is finite, hence so is $\{E_n\}$. In (iv) and (v) use transfinite induction. (vi) Let $\alpha \geq 2$. There is a set $E$ of class $\mathcal{B}_\alpha$ in $\mathbb{N}^\infty \times \mathbb{N}^\infty$ that is universal for the $\mathcal{B}_\alpha$-sets in $\mathbb{N}^\infty$. Let $A = \Delta \setminus E$, where $\Delta$ is the diagonal in $\mathbb{N}^\infty \times \mathbb{N}^\infty$. Show that $A$ is of class $\mathcal{B}_\alpha$, in $\mathbb{N}^\infty \times \mathbb{N}^\infty$. Take the set $B = \Delta \setminus A$ and show that $B$ is in $\mathcal{B}_{\alpha+1}$, but belongs to no $\hat{\mathcal{B}}_\beta$ with $0 \leq \beta < \alpha + 1$.

6.10.32. (Sierpiński [1715]) Let $\mathcal{F}$ be a family of subsets in a set $X$ and let $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{F})$ be the class of all sets that can be obtained from $\mathcal{F}$ by means of finite or countable intersections and unions in an arbitrary order. Prove that $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{F})$ coincides with the $\sigma$-algebra $\sigma(\mathcal{F})$ generated by $\mathcal{F}$ if and only if $E_1 \setminus E_2 \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{F})$ for all sets $E_1, E_2 \in \mathcal{F}$.

6.10.33. Show that every complete nonempty metric space without isolated points contains a Borel set that is homeomorphic to $\mathbb{N}^\infty$.

Hint: modify the proof of Theorem 6.1.13.

6.10.34. Let $X$ be a locally convex space and let $X_0$ be its linear subspace equipped with the induced topology. Show that the $\sigma$-algebra in $X_0$ generated by the dual space $X_0^*$ coincides with the intersection of $X_0$ with the $\sigma$-algebra in $X$ generated by $X^*$.

6.10.35. Show that the closed unit ball in $l^1$ is not metrizable in the weak topology.

Hint: weak and strong convergences are equivalent for countable sequences in $l^1$, hence the metrizability of the ball in the weak topology would imply the coincidence of the weak and strong topologies on the ball, which is impossible, since every nonempty weakly open set contains a straight line and meets the sphere.

6.10.36. Let $X$ be the space “two arrows” from Example 6.1.20. Prove that $\mathcal{B}(X)$ is the class of all sets $B$ for which there exists a set $E \in \mathcal{B}[0,1]$ such that $B \triangle \pi^{-1}(E)$ is at most countable, where $\pi: X \to [0,1]$ is the natural projection. Hence $\mathcal{B}(X) \subset \mathcal{B}(\mathbb{R}^2)$ and $\mathcal{B}(X)$ is generated by a countable family and singletons (but is not countably generated). In addition, every measure on $\mathcal{B}(X)$ is separable. Finally, if $B \in \mathcal{B}(X)$ is uncountable, then $\pi|_B$ is not injective.

Hint: the class $\mathcal{B}$ of all sets $B$ with the indicated property is a $\sigma$-algebra. All one-point sets are closed in $X$ and hence belong to $\mathcal{B}(X)$, i.e., $\mathcal{B}(X)$ contains all countable sets. By the continuity of $\pi$, we have $\pi^{-1}(E) \in \mathcal{B}(X)$ for all $E \in \mathcal{B}[0,1]$, whence one has $\mathcal{B} \subset \mathcal{B}(X)$. Since $X$ is hereditary Lindelöf, every open set is an at most countable union of elements of the considered topology base. The elements
of the base differ only in one point sets from the preimages of intervals under \( \pi \), whence it follows that \( \mathcal{B}(X) \subseteq \mathcal{B} \). The elements of the base with rational endpoints along with singletons generate \( \mathcal{B}(X) \), since every element of the base is a countable union of elements with rational endpoints with a possible added point. Finally, a countable family of sets in \( \mathcal{B}(X) \) cannot separate the points in \( X \), hence cannot generate \( \mathcal{B}(X) \).

6.10.37. Construct an example of two countably generated \( \sigma \)-algebras \( \mathcal{B}_1 \) and \( \mathcal{B}_2 \) such that \( \mathcal{B}_1 \cap \mathcal{B}_2 \) is not countably generated.

Hint: see Rao, Rao [1532]; one can take the sub-\( \sigma \)-algebras \( \mathcal{B}_1 \) and \( \mathcal{B}_2 \) in \( \mathcal{B}(\mathbb{R}^1) \) consisting of the sets invariant with respect to translations to 1 and \( \pi \), respectively.

6.10.38. Let \( X \) be a space with a countably generated \( \sigma \)-algebra \( \mathcal{A} \) and let \( X_0 \subseteq X \). Show that the \( \sigma \)-algebra of subsets of \( X_0 \) that have the form \( X_0 \cap A \) with \( A \in \mathcal{A} \), is countably generated as well.

Hint: apply Theorem 6.5.5.

6.10.39. Let \( X \) be a normal space and let \( X_0 \) be closed in \( X \). Prove that \( \mathcal{B}_{0}(X_0) = \{ B \cap X_0 : B \in \mathcal{B}_{0}(X) \} \).

Hint: any function \( f \in C(X_0) \) extends to a continuous function on \( X \), see Engelking [532, Theorem 2.1.8].

6.10.40. Let \((X, \mathcal{B})\) be a measurable space and let \( Y \) and \( S \) be separable metric spaces. Suppose that a mapping \( F : X \times Y \to S \) is continuous in \( y \) for every fixed \( x \in X \) and, for every fixed \( y \in Y \), the mapping \( x \mapsto F(x, y) \) is measurable with respect to \( \mathcal{B} \) and \( \mathcal{B}(S) \). Prove that the mapping \( F \) is measurable with respect to \( \mathcal{B} \otimes \mathcal{B}(Y) \) and \( \mathcal{B}(S) \).

Hint: for every \( n \) take a countable partition of \( Y \) into Borel sets \( B_{n,j} \) of diameter at most \( 2^{-n} \); pick in \( B_{n,j} \) a point \( b_{n,j} \) and set \( f_n(x, y) = f(x, b_{n,j}) \) whenever \( y \in B_{n,j} \); the obtained mappings are measurable with respect to \( \mathcal{B} \otimes \mathcal{B}(Y) \) and \( \mathcal{B}(S) \) and converge pointwise to \( f \).

6.10.41. (Rudin [1625]) Let \( X \) be a metric space, let \( Y \) be a topological space, let \( E \) be a locally convex space, and let a mapping \( f : X \times Y \to E \) be continuous in every argument separately. Prove that \( f \) is a pointwise limit of a sequence of continuous mappings. In particular, if \( E \) is metrizable, then \( f \) is Borel measurable.

Hint: use the following consequence of paracompactness: for every \( n \) one can find continuous functions \( \varphi_{a,n} : X \to [0,1] \) with the following properties: one has \( \sum_{a} \varphi_{a,n}(x) = 1 \) for all \( x \), every point has a neighborhood in which all functions \( \varphi_{a,n} \), with the exception of finitely many of them, vanish and the support of every function \( \varphi_{a,n} \) has diameter at most \( 1/n \). Choose \( x_{a,n} \) such that \( \varphi_{a,n}(x_{a,n}) > 0 \) and set \( f_n(x, y) = \sum_{a} \varphi_{a,n}(x)f(x_{a,n}, y) \).

6.10.42. (i) Let \( X \) and \( Y \) be Souslin spaces, let \( A \subseteq X \times Y \) be a Souslin set, let \( \pi_X(A) \) be the projection of \( A \) on \( X \), and let \( f \) be a bounded Borel function on \( A \) (or, more generally, let the sets \{ \( f < r \) \} be Souslin). Show that the sets
\[
\{ x \in \pi_X(A): \inf_y f(x, y) < r \} \quad \text{and} \quad \{ x \in \pi_X(A): \inf_y f(x, y) \leq r \}
\]
are Souslin. Prove an analogous assertion for the sets
\[
\{ x \in \pi_X(A): \sup_y f(x, y) > r \} \quad \text{and} \quad \{ x \in \pi_X(A): \sup_y f(x, y) \geq r \}.
\]
Show that if \((E, \mathcal{E})\) is a measurable space, \(A \in \mathcal{E} \otimes \mathcal{B}(Y)\), and \(f\) is a bounded \(\mathcal{E} \otimes \mathcal{B}(Y)\)-measurable function on \(A\), then the sets
\[
\{ x \in \pi_E(A) : \inf_y f(x, y) < r \} \quad \text{and} \quad \{ x \in \pi_E(A) : \inf_y f(x, y) \leq r \}
\]
belong to \(S(\mathcal{E})\).

(ii) Show that there exists a bounded Borel function \(f\) on the plane such that the function \(g(x) = \sup_y f(x, y)\) is not Borel.

**Hint:** in (i) represent the indicated sets as projections; in (ii) consider the indicator of a Borel set whose projection is not Borel measurable.

6.10.43: Prove that there exists a non-Borel (even nonmeasurable) function in the plane that is Borel in every variable separately.

**Hint:** see Exercise 3.10.49.

6.10.44. (Talagrand [1826]) Show that there exists a nonseparable metric space whose Borel \(\sigma\)-algebra is generated by balls.

6.10.45. Give an example of a compact space whose Borel \(\sigma\)-algebra is not generated by closed \(G_\delta\)-sets.

**Hint:** consider the product of the continuum of compact intervals.

6.10.46. Give an example of a Polish space whose Borel \(\sigma\)-algebra is not generated by compact sets.

**Hint:** consider any infinite-dimensional separable Banach space \(X\); observe that \(\sigma\)-algebra generated by compact sets in \(X\) is contained in the \(\sigma\)-algebra of all sets \(A\) such that either \(A\) or \(X \setminus A\) is a first category set.

6.10.47. (Bourbaki [242, Ch. V, §8, n 5], Chentsov [335]) For every \(x \in \mathbb{R}\), let \(I_x\) be a copy of \([0, 1]\) and let \(U_x\) be a copy of \((0, 1]\). Prove that \(\prod_{x \in \mathbb{R}} U_x\) is not Borel in the compact space \(\prod_{x \in \mathbb{R}} I_x\).

**Hint:** see a more general fact in Exercises 7.14.157 and 7.14.158, and also Wise, Hall [1993, Example 6.24].

6.10.48. Let \(X\) be the space “two arrows” from Example 6.1.20. Prove that the mappings \(f_1 : (0, 1) \to X\), \(f_1(x) = (x, 1)\), \(f_2 : (0, 1) \to X\), \(f_2(x) = (x, 0)\), are Borel measurable, but \(f = (f_1, f_2) : (0, 1) \to X \times X\) is not Borel measurable.

**Hint:** the induced topology of the diagonal of \(X \times X\) is discrete, hence every subset of it is Borel in the induced topology.

6.10.49. Suppose that sets \(E(n_1, \ldots, n_k)\) form a monotone table and satisfy the following condition: if \(E(n_1, \ldots, n_k) \cap E(m_1, \ldots, m_p)\) is nonempty for some \(k \leq p\), then \(n_1 = m_1, \ldots, n_k = m_k\). Prove that
\[
\bigcup_{(n_i) \in \mathbb{N}^\infty} \bigcap_{k=1}^\infty E(n_1, \ldots, n_k) = \bigcap_{k=1}^\infty \bigcup_{(m_i) \in \mathbb{N}^\infty} E(n_1, \ldots, n_k).
\]

**Hint:** the left-hand side always belongs to the right-hand side; verify the inverse inclusion by using that if \(x\) belongs to the set \(\bigcup_{(m_i) \in \mathbb{N}^\infty} E(n_1, \ldots, n_k)\) for all indices \(k = 1, \ldots, n\), then there exist \(m_1, \ldots, m_n\) such that \(x \in E(m_1, \ldots, m_n)\); this gives a sequence \((m_n)\) with \(x \in \bigcap_{k=1}^\infty E(m_1, \ldots, m_k)\).

6.10.50. Let \((X, \mathcal{A})\) be a measurable space, let \(S \subset [0, \infty)\) be a countable set, and let \(\{A_s\}_{s \in S} \subset \mathcal{A}\) be a cover of \(X\) such that \(A_s \subset A_t\) whenever \(s < t\). Set
\[
f(x) = \inf \{s \in S : x \in A_s\}.
\]
Show that the function $f$ is measurable with respect to $\mathcal{A}$, $f(x) \leq s$ if $x \in A_s$, $f(x) \geq s$ if $x \notin A_s$.

6.10.51. Under the assumption of Martin’s axiom prove that there exists an injective function $f: \mathbb{R}^1 \to \mathbb{R}^1$ that is nonmeasurable with respect to every probability measure whose domain of definition is a $\sigma$-algebra and contains all singletons.

**Hint:** see Khurazishvili [992, Theorem 6, p. 173].

6.10.52. (Sierpiński [1720]) Construct a sequence of continuous functions $f_n$ on $[0,1]$ that has cluster points in the topology of pointwise convergence, but all such cluster points are nonmeasurable functions.

6.10.53. Let $f$ be a surjective Borel mapping of a Souslin space $X$ onto a Souslin space $Y$ and let a set $E \subset Y$ be such that $f^{-1}(E)$ is a Borel set in $X$. Prove that $E$ is Borel as well.

**Hint:** the sets $E = f(f^{-1}(E))$ and $Y \setminus E = f(X \setminus f^{-1}(E))$ are disjoint Souslin.

6.10.54. (i) (Purves [1505], the implication (b)$\Rightarrow$(a) was obtained by Lusin [1209]) Prove that for a Borel mapping $F$ from a Borel subset $X$ of a Polish space to a Polish space $Y$, the following conditions are equivalent:

(a) $F(B)$ is Borel in $Y$ for every Borel set $B \subset X$;

(b) the set of all values $y$ such that $F^{-1}(y)$ is uncountable, is at most countable.

(ii) (Maitra [1236]) Prove that the equivalent conditions (a) and (b) are also equivalent to the following condition: $F^{-1}(F(B))$ is Borel in $X$ for every Borel set $B \subset X$.

6.10.55. (i) Let $(X, \mathcal{B})$ be a measurable space, let $Y \subset X$, and let us set $\mathcal{B}_Y = \{Y \cap B, B \in \mathcal{B}\}$. Prove that every $\mathcal{B}_Y$-measurable function on $Y$ is the restriction of some $\mathcal{B}$-measurable function on all of $X$.

(ii) (Shortt [1702]) Let $\mathcal{B}$ be a $\sigma$-algebra of subsets of a space $X$. Suppose that $\mathcal{B}$ is countably generated and countably separated. Prove that $(X, \mathcal{B})$ is a standard measurable space precisely when for every measurable space $(\Omega, \mathcal{F})$ and every set $\Omega' \subset \Omega$, every mapping $f: \Omega' \to (X, \mathcal{B})$ that is measurable with respect to $\mathcal{F} \cap \mathcal{F'}$, extends to a measurable mapping $(\Omega, \mathcal{F}) \to (X, \mathcal{B})$.

**Hint:** (i) it suffices to consider bounded functions passing to $\arctan f$; observe that if sets $B_i \cap Y$, where $i = 1, \ldots, k$ and $B_i \in \mathcal{B}$, are pairwise disjoint, then one can find pairwise disjoint sets $B'_i \in \mathcal{B}$ with $B'_i \cap Y = B_i \cap Y$. Assuming that $0 < f < 1$, consider the sets $A_{i,n} = \{i2^{-n} < f \leq (i+1)2^{-n}\}$, $i = 1, \ldots, 2^n$. Let $f_n = 12^{-n}$ if $x \in A_{i,n}$. Then $|f - f_n| \leq 2^{-n}$. By using the above observation, one can find $\mathcal{B}$-measurable functions $g_n$ such that $g_n|Y = f_n$ and $\max|g_n - g_{n-1}| = \max|f_n - f_{n-1}| \leq 2^{2-n}$. The required extension can be defined by $g = \lim_{n \to \infty} g_n$.

6.10.56. (i) (Sodnomov [1759], [1760], Erdős, Stone [535], Rogers [1588]) Construct two Borel sets $A$ and $B$ on the real line such that the set $A + B$ is not Borel. Show that this is possible even if $A$ is compact and $B$ is a $G_\delta$-set. Construct also a Borel set $B$ on the real line such that $B - B$ is not Borel.

(ii) (Rao [1531]) Show that there is no countably generated $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{E}$ in $\mathbb{R}^1$ that is contained in the $\sigma$-algebra of Lebesgue measurable sets and has the property that $A + B \in \mathcal{E}$ for all Borel sets $A, B$.

6.10.57. (Sierpiński [1713]) Show that every Souslin set $E \subset [0,1]$ can be represented as $E = f([0,1])$ with some left continuous function $f$. 
6.10.58: Show that there exists a countable family of intervals on the real line such that it generates the Borel $\sigma$-algebra, but every proper subfamily does not.

Hint: consider the intervals $((k-1)2^{-n}, k2^{-n})$ with integer $n$ and $k$ and verify that they separate points, but if one deletes one interval, then this property is lost; say, if one deletes an interval with $k = 2l$, then its left endpoint and the middle point are not separated by the remaining intervals; see also Elstrodt [530, p. 109], Rao, Shortt [1535].

6.10.59. (Jackson, Mauldin [874]) Let $I \mathbb{R}^d$ be equipped with some norm and let $\mathcal{L}_0$ be the smallest class of sets containing all open balls for this norm and closed with respect to the operations of complementation and countable union of disjoint sets. Prove that $\mathcal{L}_0 = B(I \mathbb{R}^d)$ (it is shown in Keleti, Preiss [970] that the analogous assertion fails for infinite-dimensional separable Banach spaces).

6.10.60. (Szpilrajn [1812]) Let $N$ be some class of subsets of a set $X$ with the following properties: if $N_1 \in N$ and $N_2 \subset N_1$, then $N_2 \in N$, and if $N_i \in N$, then $\bigcup_{i=1}^{\infty} N_i \in N$ (such a class is sometimes called a zero class). Suppose that we are given a class $\mathcal{M}$ of subsets of $X$ satisfying the following conditions: (a) $\mathcal{M}$ is closed with respect to countable unions and countable intersections, (b) $\mathcal{M}$ contains the complements of all sets in $N$, (c) for every set $S$, there exists a set $\tilde{S} \in \mathcal{M}$ such that $S \subset \tilde{S}$ and if $M \in \mathcal{M}$ is such that $S \subset M \subset \tilde{S}$, then $\tilde{S} \setminus M \in N$. Prove that the class $\mathcal{M}$ is closed with respect to the $A$-operation and derive from this that the class of measurable sets is closed under the $A$-operation.

Hint: see, e.g., Rogers, Jayne [1589, Theorem 2.9.2]. For applications to measurable sets, take for $N$ the class of all measure zero sets and for $\tilde{S}$ a measurable envelope of $S$.

6.10.61. (Mazurkiewicz [1283]) Let $Z$ be a closed subset of $\mathbb{N}^\infty$ and $f: Z \to Y$ a continuous mapping with values in a Souslin space $Y$. Show that there exists a coanalytic set $E \subset Z$ such that $f(E) = f(Z)$ and $f$ is injective on $E$. In particular, every Souslin set is the continuous and one-to-one image of some coanalytic set.

Hint: see Theorem 6.9.1 or Kuratowski [1082, §39, p. 491].

6.10.62. Let $X$ be a Souslin space and let $f$ be a Borel function on $X$. Prove that there is a stronger topology on $X$ generating the initial Borel structure such that $X$ remains Souslin and $f$ becomes continuous.

Hint: observe that the graph of $f$ is a Souslin space that is Borel isomorphic to $X$ (the natural projection operator is a Borel isomorphism), and $f$ is continuous in the topology on $X$ imported from this graph.

6.10.63. Let $X$ be a Borel set in a Polish space and let $A$ be a countably generated $\sigma$-algebra in $B(X)$. Prove that there exist a Souslin set $E \in \mathbb{R}^1$ and a Borel function $f$ on $X$ with $f(X) = E$ such that $A = \{f^{-1}(B), B \in B(E)\}$.

6.10.64. (i) Prove Theorem 6.10.15. (ii) Let $A$ be a countably generated $\sigma$-algebra in a space $X$ and let $A$ contain all singletons. Prove that $(X, A)$ is isomorphic to a Souslin subspace of the real line with the induced Borel $\sigma$-algebra precisely when for every $A$-measurable function $f$, the set $f(X)$ is Souslin.

Hint: (i) use the existence of an injective $A$-measurable function $f$ generating $A$. (ii) Take the same function as in (i) and prove that all sets $f(A), A \in A$, are Souslin, hence Borel in $f(X)$ by the separation theorem, since $f(A) \cap f(X \setminus A) = \emptyset$. 

6.10.65. (Maitra [1235]) (i) Let \( A \) be a Blackwell coanalytic set in a Polish space. Show that for every injective Borel mapping \( f : X \to Y \), where \( Y \) is a Polish space, the set \( f(A) \) is coanalytic. (ii) Construct an example of a coanalytic set in \([0,1]\) that is not Blackwell.

**Hint:** (i) apply Theorem 6.2.11; (ii) take a non-Borel Souslin set \( E \subseteq [0,1] \) and a continuous mapping \( f \) from the space \( \mathcal{R} \) of irrational numbers in \((0,1)\) onto \( E \); use Exercise 6.10.61 to obtain a coanalytic set \( A \subseteq \mathcal{R} \) such that \( f(A) = E \) and \( f \) is injective on \( A \). The set \( A \) is a required one.

6.10.66. Let \( \mathcal{K} \) be a class of subsets of a set \( X \) such that every collection of sets in \( \mathcal{K} \) with the empty intersection has a finite subcollection with the empty intersection. Suppose that for every pair of distinct points \( x, y \), there exist sets \( \mathcal{K}_x, \mathcal{K}_y \subseteq \mathcal{K} \) such that \( x \notin \mathcal{K}_x \) and \( y \notin \mathcal{K}_y \). Show that \( X \) can be equipped with a Hausdorff topology such that \( X \) and all sets in \( \mathcal{K} \) are compact.

**Hint:** consider the topology generated by all sets \( X \setminus \mathcal{K} \), where \( \mathcal{K} \subseteq \mathcal{K} \).


**Hint:** it is clear that \( \sigma(X^*) \) is contained in the Baire \( \sigma \)-algebra of the space \( X \) with the weak topology. In order to verify the inverse inclusion it suffices to show that for every weakly continuous function \( F \) on \( X \), the set \( \{ x \in X : F(x) > 0 \} \) belongs to \( \sigma(X^*) \). One can assume that \( X \) is embedded as an everywhere dense linear subspace in \( \mathbb{R}^T \), where \( T = X^* \). Then the weak topology of \( X \) coincides with the one induced from \( \mathbb{R}^T \). For any rational \( r \), let \( U_r = \{ x \in X : F(x) > r \} \), \( V_r = \{ x \in X : F(x) < r \} \). There exist open sets \( \tilde{U}_r \) and \( \tilde{V}_r \) in \( \mathbb{R}^T \) such that \( \tilde{U}_r \cap X = U_r \), \( \tilde{V}_r \cap X = V_r \). Note that \( \tilde{U}_r \cap \tilde{V}_r = \emptyset \), since \( X \) is dense in \( \mathbb{R}^T \). Now we can use Bokstein’s theorem (see [532, 2.7.12(c)]), according to which there exist a countable set \( S \) and open sets \( U_r', V_r' \) in \( \mathbb{R}^S \) such that \( U_r' \cap V_r' = \emptyset \), \( \tilde{U}_r \supseteq \pi^{-1}_S(U_r') \), \( \tilde{V}_r \subseteq \pi^{-1}_S(V_r') \). The open sets \( U_r', V_r' \) in the metrizable space \( \mathbb{R}^S \) are Baire, hence \( X \cap \pi^{-1}_S(U_r') \subseteq \pi^{-1}_S(V_r') \). The open sets \( U_r', V_r' \) are contained in \( \sigma(X^*) \). It remains to observe that \( \{ x \in X : F(x) > 0 \} \) coincides with the union of the sets \( X \cap \pi^{-1}_S(U_r') \) over all rational \( r > 0 \), which is verified directly.

6.10.68. Let \( A \) and \( B \) be two \( \sigma \)-algebras and let \( E \in S(A \otimes B) \). Show that there exists two sequences \( \{ A_n \} \subseteq A \) and \( \{ B_n \} \subseteq B \) such that \( E \in S(\{ A_n \times B_n \}) \).

**Hint:** every \( A \otimes B \)-Souslin set is generated by a countable table of sets in \( A \otimes B \), hence it remains to apply Exercise 1.12.54.

6.10.69. Let \( \mathcal{E} \) be a \( \sigma \)-algebra in a space \( X \), let \( \mathcal{Y} \) be a Souslin space, and let \( Z \) be a Souslin set in \( Y \). Show that \( S(\mathcal{E} \otimes \mathcal{B}(Z)) \subseteq S(\mathcal{E} \otimes \mathcal{B}(Y)) \); since \( \mathcal{E} \otimes \mathcal{B}(Z) \) is a semialgebra and \( S(\mathcal{E} \otimes \mathcal{B}(Y)) \) is a monotone class, it remains to observe that \( E \otimes B \in S(\mathcal{E} \otimes \mathcal{B}(Y)) \) for all \( E \in \mathcal{E} \) and \( B \in \mathcal{B}(Z) \subseteq \mathcal{B}(Y) \).

6.10.70. (Jayne [887]) Let \( X \) be a topological space. Show that \( \mathcal{B}_a(X) \) is the smallest class of sets that contains all functionally closed sets and admits countable unions of disjoint sets and arbitrary countable intersections.

6.10.71. Let \( X \) be a topological space and let \( \mathcal{F}_0 \) be the class of all functionally closed sets in \( X \). Show that \( S(\mathcal{B}_a(X)) = S(\mathcal{F}_0) \). In particular, in every metric space, all Borel sets are \( \mathcal{F} \)-analytic.

**Hint:** observe that if \( F \in \mathcal{F}_0 \), then \( X \setminus F = \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} F_n \), where \( F_n \in \mathcal{F}_0 \); consider the class \( \mathcal{E} := \{ B \in \mathcal{B}_a(X) : B, X \setminus B \in S(\mathcal{F}_0) \} \) and verify that \( \mathcal{E} = \mathcal{B}_a(X) \).
Let $(X, \mathcal{A}, \mu)$ be a probability space, $\mathcal{A}$ a countably generated $\sigma$-algebra, $(T, \mathcal{B})$ a measurable space, and let $\mu$, where $t \in T$, be a family of bounded measures on $\mathcal{A}$ absolutely continuous with respect to $\mu$ such that for every $A \in \mathcal{A}$, the function $t \mapsto \mu_t(A)$ is measurable with respect to $\mathcal{B}$. Prove that one can find an $\mathcal{A} \otimes \mathcal{B}$-measurable function $f$ on $X \times T$ such that for every $t \in T$, the function $x \mapsto f(x, t)$ is the Radon–Nikodym density of the measure $\mu_t$ with respect to $\mu$.

Hint: if $X = [0, 1]$ and $\mathcal{A} = \mathcal{B}([0, 1])$, then, by Theorem 5.8.8, for every $t$, the Radon–Nikodym density of $\mu_t$ with respect to $\mu$ is given by the equality

$$f(x, t) = \lim_{n \to \infty} \mu_t([x - \varepsilon_n, x + \varepsilon_n]) / \mu([x - \varepsilon_n, x + \varepsilon_n]),$$

where $\varepsilon_n = n^{-1}, f(x, t) = 0$ if $\mu([x - \varepsilon_n, x + \varepsilon_n]) = 0$ for some $n$. One can assume that the measure $\mu$ has no atoms, since for its purely atomic part the claim is obvious. It is readily seen that the functions $\mu_t([x - \varepsilon_n, x + \varepsilon_n]) / \mu([x - \varepsilon_n, x + \varepsilon_n])$ are measurable with respect to $\mathcal{B}([0, 1]) \otimes \mathcal{B}$, since the numerator and denominator are continuous in $x$ due to the absence of atoms and are $\mathcal{B}$-measurable in $t$. The above limit exists for a.e. $x$ if $t$ is fixed, for all other $x$ we set $f(x, t) = 0$. In the general case, according to Theorem 6.5.5, there exists an $\mathcal{A}$-measurable function $\xi$: $X \to [0, 1]$ such that $A = \{\xi^{-1}(B), B \in \mathcal{B}([0, 1])\}$. Set $\nu = \mu \circ \xi^{-1}$, $\nu_t = \mu_t \circ \xi^{-1}$. Then $\nu_t \ll \nu$ and by the above there exists a $\mathcal{B}([0, 1]) \otimes \mathcal{B}$-measurable version $(x, t) \mapsto g(x, t)$ of the Radon–Nikodym densities of the measures $\nu_t$ with respect to $\nu$. Set $f(x, t) = g(\xi(x), t)$. The function $f$ is measurable with respect to $\mathcal{A} \otimes \mathcal{B}$. Let $t$ be fixed. Given a set $A \in \mathcal{A}$, we can find a set $B \in \mathcal{B}([0, 1])$ with $A = \xi^{-1}(B)$. Since $I_B(\xi(x)) = I_A(x)$, we obtain

$$\mu_t(A) = \nu_t(B) = \int_B g(y, t) \nu(dy) = \int_B I_B(\xi(x)) f(x, t) \mu(dx) = \int_A f(x, t) \mu(dx).$$

6.10.73. (i) (C. Doléans-Dade) Let $(X, \mathcal{A}, \mu)$ be a probability space, $(T, \mathcal{B})$ a measurable space, and let $f_n(x, t)$ be a sequence of $\mathcal{A} \otimes \mathcal{B}$-measurable functions on $X \times T$ such that for every fixed $t$, the sequence of functions $x \mapsto f_n(x, t)$ is fundamental in measure $\mu$. Show that there exists an $\mathcal{A} \otimes \mathcal{B}$-measurable function $f$ such that $f_n(\cdot, t) \to f(\cdot, t)$ in measure $\mu$ for every $t$.

(ii) (Stricker, Yor [1979]) Let $(X, \mathcal{A}, \mu)$ be a probability space with a separable measure $\mu$, $(T, \mathcal{B})$ a measurable space, and let $f_n(x, t)$ be a sequence of $\mathcal{A} \otimes \mathcal{B}$-measurable functions on $X \times T$ such that for every fixed $t$, the functions $x \mapsto f_n(x, t)$ are integrable against the measure $\mu$ and converge weakly in $L^1(\mu)$. Show that there exists an $\mathcal{A} \otimes \mathcal{B}$-measurable function $f$ integrable in $x$ such that $f_n(\cdot, t) \to f(\cdot, t)$ weakly in $L^1(\mu)$ for every $t$.

Hint: (i) one can assume that the functions $f_n$ are uniformly bounded, passing to arctg $f_n$. Then, for every $t$, the sequence $f_n(\cdot, t)$ is fundamental in $L^2(\mu)$. The functions

$$g_n,k(t) = \int_X |f_n(x, t) - f_k(x, t)|^2 \mu(dx)$$

are measurable with respect to $\mathcal{B}$. For every $p \in \mathbb{N}$, let $m_p(t)$ be the smallest $m$ such that $g_n,k(t) \leq 8^{-p}$ for all $n, k \geq m$. It is easy to see from the proof of the Riesz theorem that for every $t$, the sequence $f_{m_p(t)}(x, t)$ converges $\mu$-a.e. In addition, it is readily verified that the functions $m_p(t)$ are $\mathcal{B}$-measurable. Hence the function $f_{m_p(t)}(x, t)$ is measurable with respect to $\mathcal{A} \otimes \mathcal{B}$. The desired function is defined as follows: $f(x, t) = \lim_{p \to \infty} f_{m_p(t)}(x, t)$ if this limit exists and $f(x, t) = 0$ otherwise.

Assertion (ii) follows by Exercise 6.10.72.
6.10.74. Let $(M,d)$ be a separable metric space and let $D \subset M^\infty$ consist of all sequences without isolated points. Show that $D$ is a $G_\delta$-set.

**Hint:** let $\{a_n\}$ be a countable everywhere dense set in $M$. Verify that for every fixed $k$, $m$, and $n$, the set of all sequences $\{x_j\} \in M^\infty$ such that $d(x_k,a_m) \leq 2^{-n-1}$ and $d(x_j,a_m) \geq 2^{-n}$ for all $j \neq k$, is closed.

6.10.75. Let $\tau$ be an uncountable ordinal. Show that for every continuous function $f$ on the space $[0,\tau)$ with the order topology, there exists $\tau_0 < \tau$ such that $f$ is constant on $[\tau_0,\tau)$.

**Hint:** for every $k$, there exists $\alpha_k < \tau$ such that $|f(\alpha) - f(\beta)| < 1/k$ whenever $\alpha,\beta > \alpha_k$. Indeed, otherwise one could construct by induction an increasing sequence $\alpha_k$ with $|f(\alpha_{k+1}) - f(\alpha_k)| \geq 1/k$. This contradicts the continuity of $f$ since such a sequence converges to $\sup \alpha_k$. There exists $\tau_0 < \tau$ such that $\alpha_k < \tau_0$ for all $k$. It is clear that $\tau_0$ is the required ordinal.

6.10.76. A set $E$ in a topological space $X$ is said to have the Baire property if there exists an open set $U$ such that $E \triangle U$ is a first category set. Show that the class $\mathcal{BP}(X)$ of all sets in $X$ with the Baire property is a $\sigma$-algebra containing $\mathcal{B}(X)$.

**Hint:** if $E$ is closed, then $E \subset \mathcal{BP}(X)$, since one can take for $U$ the interior of $F$. If $A \subset \mathcal{BP}(X)$ and $A \triangle B$ is a first category set, then it is easy to see that $B \subset \mathcal{BP}(X)$. This yields that if $E \subset \mathcal{BP}(X)$, then $X \setminus E \subset \mathcal{BP}(X)$, since $(X \setminus E) \triangle (X \setminus U) = E \triangle U$, where $U$ is open. Finally, it is readily verified that $\mathcal{BP}(X)$ admits countable unions. All open sets belong to $\mathcal{BP}(X)$ by definition.

6.10.77. Suppose that $X$ and $Y$ are compact spaces, $Y$ is metrizable, $\mu$ is a probability measure on $B(Y)$, and $f: X \to Y$ is continuous. Prove that there exists a $(B(Y),\mu,B(X))$-measurable mapping $g: Y \to X$ with $g(y) \in f^{-1}(y)$ for all $y \in f(X)$.

**Hint:** see Graf [718].

6.10.78. (i) Let $X = \mathbb{Q}$ be equipped with the topology which is obtained by reinforcing the usual induced topology with the complement of the sequence $\{1/n\}$. Show that we obtain a countable Hausdorff space (in particular, a Souslin space) that has a countable base but is not regular. (ii) Construct a countable Hausdorff space with a countable base such that some point in this space is not a Baire set.

**Hint:** (i) see Arkhangel'skii, Ponomarev [68, Ch. II, Problem 103]; (ii) see Steen, Seebach [1774, p. 98, Counterexample 80].

6.10.79. (A.D. Alexandroff [30]) Let $Z_n$ be disjoint functionally closed sets in a topological space $X$.

(i) Let $Z_n$ have pairwise disjoint functionally open neighborhoods $U_n$ such that $Z := \bigcup_{n=1}^\infty Z_n$ is closed. Prove that $Z$ is functionally closed.

(ii) Suppose that every union of sets $Z_n$ is functionally closed. Show that the sets $Z_n$ possess pairwise disjoint functionally open neighborhoods $U_n$.

(iii) Show that if the space $X$ is normal, then the assumption that all unions of $Z_n$ are closed yields that they are functionally closed.

**Hint:** (i) there are continuous functions $f_n: X \to [0,3^{-n}]$ such that $f_n = 0$ outside $U_n$ and $Z_n = \{f_n = 3^{-n}\}$. The function $f = \sum_{n=1}^\infty f_n$ is continuous. Note that $Z$ coincides with $f^{-1}(S)$, where $S$ is the closed countable set consisting of the numbers $s_n := \sum_{k=1}^n 3^{-k}$ and their limit $1/2$. Indeed, $f(x) = s_n$ since supports of $f_n$ are disjoint. Hence $Z_n \subset f^{-1}(S)$, i.e., $Z \subset f^{-1}(S)$. If $x \in f^{-1}(S)$ and $f(x) = s_n$, then $x \in Z_n$, since $\sum_{j=n+1}^\infty 3^{-j} < 3^{-n}$. If we had $f(x) = 1/2$, then
by the above the point $x$ would be a limit point of $Z$, hence it would belong to one of the sets $Z_n$ because $Z$ is closed. However, this is impossible. (ii) Sets $U_n$ are constructed by induction. We find disjoint functionally open neighborhoods $U_1$ and $V_1$ of the functionally closed sets $Z_1$ and $\bigcup_{n=2}^{\infty}Z_n$. Next, in $V_1$ we find disjoint functionally open neighborhoods of the sets $Z_2$ and $\bigcup_{n=3}^{\infty}Z_n$ and so on. (iii) For any normal space $X$ the reasoning in (ii) is applicable to arbitrary closed sets, hence the assertion follows by (i).

6.10.80. (A. D. Alexandroff [30]) (i) Let $F_n$ be functionally closed sets in a topological space $X$ and let $F_{n+1} \subset F_n$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$. Prove that there exist functionally open sets $G_n$ such that $F_n \subset G_n$ and $G_{n+1} \subset G_n$ for all $n$ and $\bigcap_{n=1}^{\infty}G_n = \bigcap_{n=1}^{\infty}F_n$.

(ii) Suppose that in (i) one has the equality $\bigcap_{n=1}^{\infty}F_n = \emptyset$. Let $Z_n := F_n \setminus G_{n+1}$. Show that the sets $Z_n$ are disjoint, and for every sequence $\{n_k\}$ of natural numbers, the set $\bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty}Z_{n_k}$ is functionally closed.

Hint: (i) There exist $f_n \in C(X)$ with $0 \leq f_n \leq 1$, $F_n = f_n^{-1}(0)$. Let us set $h_n := f_1 + \cdots + f_n$ and $G_n := \{ x : h_n(x) < 1/n \}$. Then $F_n \subset G_n$, $G_{n+1} \subset G_n$. If $x \not\in \bigcap_{n=1}^{\infty}F_n$, then there exists $n$ such that $h_n(x) > 0$. Hence there exists $m > n$ such that $h_m(x) > 1/m$, i.e., $x \not\in \bigcap_{n=1}^{\infty}G_n$.

(ii) It is obvious that the sets $Z_n$ are disjoint, since $Z_n \cap F_{n+1} = \emptyset$. By induction we find two sequences of functionally open sets $U_n$ and $V_n$ with the following properties: $Z_n \subset U_n \subset G_n$, $U_n \cap V_n = \emptyset$, $F_{n+1} \subset V_n$, $U_{n+1} \subset V_n$. To this end, we include $Z_1$ and $F_2$ into disjoint functionally open sets $U_1$ and $V_1$ contained in $G_1$. Next we consider the functionally open set $G_2 \cap V_1$ containing disjoint functionally closed sets $Z_2$ and $F_3$ and so on. The sets $U_n$ are disjoint. Every set $\bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty}Z_{n_k}$ is functionally closed. Indeed, suppose $x$ is not in this set. We find $k$ such that $x \not\in G_{n_k}$. Since $X \setminus G_{n_k}$ and $F_{n_k}$ are disjoint functionally closed sets and $Z_j \subset F_{n_k}$ for all $j \geq n_k$, the point $x$ has a functionally open neighborhood $W$ not meeting the sets $Z_j$, $j \geq n_k$. Since $x$ does not belong to $Z_{n_1}, \ldots, Z_{n_{k-1}}$, there exists a functionally open neighborhood of $x$ not meeting $\bigcup_{k=1}^{\infty}Z_{n_k}$. By Exercise 6.10.79 the set $\bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty}Z_{n_k}$ is functionally closed.

6.10.81. Show that the set $D := \{(s, -s) \in Z^2\}$ in the Sorgenfrey plane $Z^2$ (see Example 6.1.19) is Baire and that for every Baire set $B \subset Z^2$, the intersection $B \cap D$ is Baire with respect to the usual topology of the plane.

Hint: the function $(x, y) \mapsto x + y$ is continuous on $Z^2$, hence $D$ is functionally closed. Therefore, it suffices to verify that every functionally closed set $F \subset D$ belongs to $B(\mathbb{R}^2)$. Let $F = f^{-1}(0)$, where $f \in C(Z^2)$. Let us write $x = (t, s)$ and set $B_k(x) := \{ (t, t+1/k) \times [s, s+1/k) \}$.

Let $W_{n,k}$ be the closure of $U_{n,k}$ in the usual topology and let $B := \bigcap_{n=1}^{\infty} \bigcup_{k=1}^{\infty}W_{n,k}$. Then $B \in B(\mathbb{R}^2)$ and it suffices to show that $F = B$. Since for every $n \in \mathbb{N}$, by the continuity of $f$ we have $F = \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty}U_{n,k}$, one obtains $F \subset B$. Let $x \not\in F$. Then, for some $n$, we have $|f(x)| \geq 1/n$. There is $k \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $|f(y)| > (2n)^{-1}$ for all $y \in B_k(x)$. This yields that $x$ belongs to no $W_{n,k}$, since the sets $B_k(x)$ and $B_k(z)$ meet if $z \in D$ and $|x - z| < (2k)^{-1}$. Thus, $x \not\in B$, i.e., $B \subset F$.

6.10.82. Let $X$ be a topological space such that there exists a continuous injective mapping $h$ from $X$ to some metric space. Let $A \subset X$. Suppose that every infinite sequence in $A$ has a limit point in $X$. Show that the closure of $A$ is metrizable and compact.
HINT: observe that $h(\mathcal{A}) = \mathcal{H}(\mathcal{A})$. Indeed, $h(\mathcal{A}) \subset \mathcal{H}(\mathcal{A})$ by the continuity of $h$. If $y \in \mathcal{H}(\mathcal{A})$, then $y = \lim_{n \to \infty} h(x_n)$, where $x_n \in A$. Hence either $y \in h(A)$, or we may assume that $\{x_n\}$ is infinite and then $y = h(x)$, where $x$ is a limit point of $\{x_n\}$. One can also conclude that the set $h(\mathcal{A})$ in a metric space is compact. The same is true for every subset of $A$, whence it follows that $h^{-1}: \mathcal{H}(\mathcal{A}) \to \mathcal{A}$ is continuous, since the preimages of all closed sets in $\mathcal{A}$ are compact. Thus, $h$ is a homeomorphism between $\mathcal{A}$ and $\mathcal{H}(\mathcal{A})$.

6.10.83. Prove that the $\sigma$-algebra generated by Souslin sets in $[0, 1]$ is strictly smaller than the $\sigma$-algebra of all Lebesgue measurable sets.

HINT: the first $\sigma$-algebra has the cardinality of the continuum $\mathfrak{c}$ (see Exercise 6.10.31), and the cardinality of the second one is $2^\mathfrak{c}$. A much deeper fact is contained in the next result.

6.10.84. (Kunugui [1079]) Prove that the $\sigma$-algebra generated by Souslin sets in $[0, 1]$ is not closed with respect to the $\mathcal{A}$-operation.

6.10.85. Let $(X, \mathcal{A})$ be a measurable space and let a function $f: [0, 1] \times X \to \mathbb{R}^1$ be such that, for every $t \in [0, 1]$, the function $x \mapsto f(t, x)$ is $\mathcal{A}$-measurable, and, for every $x \in X$, the function $t \mapsto f(t, x)$ is increasing. Suppose that $f(1, x) \geq 0$. Show that the function $g(x) := \inf\{t \in [0, 1]: f(t, x) \geq 0\}$ is $\mathcal{A}$-measurable.

HINT: one has $g(x) = \inf\{t \in [0, 1] \cap \mathbb{Q}: f(t, x) \geq 0\}$, since for every $t \in [0, 1]$ and $\varepsilon > 0$, there is a rational number $s \in (t, t + \varepsilon)$ and $f(s, x) \geq f(t, x)$. Let $\{t_n\}$ be the set of all rational numbers in $[0, 1]$ and let $g_n(x)$ be the minimal number in the finite set $\{t_1, \ldots, t_n, 1\}$ such that $f(t_n, x) \geq 0$ (such a number exists since $f(1, x) \geq 0$). It is readily seen that the function $g_n$ is $\mathcal{A}$-measurable. Hence so is $g(x) = \lim_{n \to \infty} g_n(x)$.

6.10.86. Let $(X, \mathcal{A})$ be a measurable space and let $Y$ be a metrizable Souslin space. For any $A \subset X \times Y$ let $A^d := \{x, y) \in X \times Y: y \in \operatorname{cl} A_x\}, \quad A^{int} := \{(x, y) \in X \times Y: y \in \operatorname{Int} A_x\}$, and $A^{ad} = A^d \setminus A^{int}$, where $A_x := \{y \in Y: (x, y) \in A\}$. Prove that:

(i) if $Y$ is metrizable by a metric $d$, then for all $r$ one has $\{x, y) \in X \times Y: d(y, A_x) \leq r\} \in \mathcal{S}(A \otimes \mathcal{B}(Y))$, where $d(y, \varnothing) := +\infty$,
(ii) if $A \in \mathcal{S}(A \otimes \mathcal{B}(Y))$, then $A^d \in \mathcal{S}(A \otimes \mathcal{B}(Y))$,
(iii) if $X \times Y \setminus A \in \mathcal{S}(A \otimes \mathcal{B}(Y))$, then $X \times Y \setminus A^{ad} \in \mathcal{S}(A \otimes \mathcal{B}(Y))$,
(iv) if $A \in \mathcal{A} \otimes \mathcal{B}(Y)$, then $A^{ad} \in \mathcal{S}(A \otimes \mathcal{B}(Y))$.

HINT: let $E = \{(x, y, z) \in X \times Y^2: (x, z) \in A\}$; apply Exercise 6.10.42 and the equality $d(y, A_x) = \inf\{d(y, z): z \in E(x, y)\}$. Now (ii) follows from (i), since one has $A^d = \{(x, y): d(y, A_x) = 0\}$. Finally, (iii) and (iv) follow from (ii).

6.10.87. (i) Let us equip the set $X = [0, 1]^2$ with the order topology with respect to the lexicographic ordering, i.e., $(x_1, y_1) < (x_2, y_2)$ if $x_1 < x_2$ and if $x_1 = x_2$ and $y_1 < y_2$. Show that $X$ is compact and the natural projection $f: X \to [0, 1]$ is continuous. (ii) Show that the space “two arrows”, denoted by $X_0$, is closed in $X$.

(iii) Show that the sets $\{x\} \times (0, 1)$ are open in $X$, hence one can find an open set in $X$ whose projection is not Lebesgue measurable.

HINT: (i) a neighborhood of a point $(x, 0)$ contains a strip; (ii) and (iii) are straightforward.
CHAPTER 7

Measures on topological spaces

As soon as we establish what is required from a naval architect in his speciality, then immediately the corresponding volume of knowledge from calculus and mechanics is set up. But here one must be very careful not to introduce superfluous requirements; for the fact that the upper deck is covered with wood does not necessitate the study of botany, or that a sofa in the ward-room is upholstered with leather does not force one to study zoology; the same is here: if a consideration of some particular question involves a certain formula, then it is much better to present it without proof rather than introduce in the course a whole branch of mathematics in order to give a full derivation of that single formula.

A.N. Krylov. My recollections.

7.1. Borel, Baire and Radon measures

In classical measure theory, it is customary to fix some domain of definition of a measure (say, the $\sigma$-algebra of all measurable sets). This domain is either given in advance or is obtained as a result of some extension procedure (for example, the Lebesgue–Carathéodory extension). However, in many applications, as we shall see below, the choice of domain of measure turns out to be a very delicate question, and the problem of extension to a larger domain is not always solved by completing. Typical examples of such a situation are related to measures on topological spaces or spaces equipped with filtrations. Such problems occur in the study of the distributions of random processes in functional spaces. This chapter is devoted to a broad circle of problems related to regularity and domains of definition of measures. We discuss Borel and Baire measures and their regularity properties such as tightness, $\tau$-additivity etc. We shall see that any Baire measure is regular. On the other hand, we shall encounter examples of Borel measures that are neither regular nor tight, and examples of Borel measures on compact spaces that are not Radon (although are tight). It will be shown that there exist Baire measures without countably additive extensions to the Borel $\sigma$-algebra. This picture will be complemented by the theorem that every tight Baire measure can be extended to a Borel measure and has a unique extension to a Radon measure. In particular, any Baire measure on a compact space $X$ can be (uniquely) extended to a Radon measure on $X$ (although non-Radon extensions to $\mathcal{B}(X)$ may exist as well). Radon measures are most frequently encountered in real...
applications, so they are given particular attention. Throughout we consider measures of bounded variation unless the opposite is explicitly said (regarding infinite measures, see §7.11 and §7.14(xviii)). In addition, we consider only Hausdorff spaces (although not everywhere is this essential).

7.1.1. Definition. Let $X$ be a topological space.

(i) A countably additive measure on the Borel $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{B}(X)$ is called a Borel measure on $X$.

(ii) A countably additive measure on the Baire $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{B}a(X)$ is called a Baire measure on $X$.

(iii) A Borel measure $\mu$ on $X$ is called a Radon measure if for every $B \in \mathcal{B}(X)$ and $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists a compact set $K_{\varepsilon} \subset B$ such that $|\mu|(B \setminus K_{\varepsilon}) < \varepsilon$.

A set in a topological space $X$ is called universally measurable if it belongs to the Lebesgue completion of $\mathcal{B}(X)$ with respect to every Borel measure on $X$. A set measurable with respect to every Radon measure on $X$ is called universally Radon measurable. A mapping $F$ from $X$ to a topological space $Y$ is called universally measurable if so are the sets $F^{-1}(B)$ for all $B \in \mathcal{B}(Y)$.

The following lemma shows that Borel measures are uniquely determined by their values on open sets.

7.1.2. Lemma. If two Borel measures on a topological space coincide on all open sets, then they coincide on all Borel sets.

Proof. It suffices to verify that a Borel measure $\mu$ vanishing on all open sets is identically zero. The measures $\mu^+$ and $\mu^-$ are nonnegative and coincide on all open sets. Then $\mu^+ = \mu^-$ by Lemma 1.9.4 because the class of all open sets admits finite intersections. Since $\mu^+ \perp \mu^-$, one has $\mu^+ = \mu^- = 0$. \hfill $\Box$

We observe that, by definition, a measure $\mu$ is Radon if and only if the measure $|\mu|$ is Radon. This is also equivalent to that both measures $\mu^+$ and $\mu^-$ are Radon.

Radon measures constitute the most important class of measures for applications. As we shall see later, on many spaces (including complete separable metric spaces) all Borel measures are Radon. However, first we consider an example due to Dieudonné [445], which shows that even on a compact space a Borel measure may fail to be Radon.

7.1.3. Example. There exists a compact topological space $X$ with a Borel measure $\mu$ such that $\mu$ assumes only two values 1 and 0, but is not Radon.

Proof. We take for $X$ the set of all ordinals not exceeding the first uncountable ordinal $\omega_1$. Then $X$ is an uncountable well-ordered set with the maximal element $\omega_1$, and for any $\alpha \neq \omega_1$ the set $\{x: x \leq \alpha\}$ is at most countable. We equip $X$ with the order topology (§6.1); in this topology $X$ is compact. Let $X_0 = X \setminus \{\omega_1\}$. Denote by $\mathcal{F}_0$ the class of all uncountable closed subsets in the space $X_0$ equipped with the induced topology. The measure
µ on \(\mathcal{B}(X)\) is defined as follows: \(\mu(B) = 1\) if \(B\) contains a set from \(\mathcal{F}_0\) and \(\mu(B) = 0\) otherwise. Let us show that \(\mu\) is countably additive. To this end, let us introduce the class \(\mathcal{E}\) of all sets \(E \subset X\) such that either \(E\) or \(X \setminus E\) contains an element from \(\mathcal{F}_0\). The class \(\mathcal{E}\) is a \(\sigma\)-algebra: it is closed under complementation and countable intersections, since \(\mathcal{F} := \bigcap_{n=1}^{\infty} F_n \in \mathcal{F}_0\) if \(F_n \in \mathcal{F}_0\). Indeed, if \(F\) is countable, there is \(\alpha < \omega_1\) such that \(F \subset [0, \alpha]\). By induction one can easily find a strictly increasing sequence of ordinals \(\alpha_j \in (\alpha, \omega_1)\) that contains infinitely many elements from every \(F_n\) (because \(F_n\) is uncountable and \([0, \alpha_j]\) is countable). Then \(\{\alpha_j\}\) has a limit \(\alpha' \in F\) and \(\alpha' > \alpha\). In addition, \(\mathcal{B}(X) \subset \mathcal{E}\). Indeed, if \(A\) is closed and uncountable, then \(A \cap X_0 \in \mathcal{F}_0\). If \(A\) is at most countable, then its complement contains an element from \(\mathcal{F}_0\) since \(A \subset [0, \alpha]\) for some \(\alpha < \omega_1\). Suppose now that \(\{B_n\} \subset \mathcal{B}(X)\) is a sequence of disjoint sets. As shown above, at most one of them contains an element from \(\mathcal{F}_0\), and if there is no such \(B_n\), every \(X \setminus B_n\) contains a set \(F_n \in \mathcal{F}_0\), hence \(\bigcap_{n=1}^{\infty} F_n \in \mathcal{F}_0\), so \(\bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} B_n\) has no subsets from \(\mathcal{F}_0\). Therefore, \(\mu\) is countably additive. Every point \(x \neq \omega_1\) has a neighborhood of measure zero, hence \(\mu(K) = 0\) for every compact set \(K \subset X_0\). Since \(\mu(\{\omega_1\}) = 0\), \(\mu\) is not Radon (moreover, it even has no support, i.e., the smallest closed set of full measure because \(\omega_1\) belongs to every closed set of full measure; see below about supports of measures).

The measure \(\mu\) constructed in this example is called the Dieudonné measure.

Thus, in order to ensure the Radon property of a measure, it is not enough to be able to approximate its value on the whole space by the values on compact sets. The latter property has a special name.

**7.1.4. Definition.** A nonnegative set function \(\mu\) defined on some system \(\mathcal{A}\) of subsets of a topological space \(X\) is called tight on \(\mathcal{A}\) if for every \(\varepsilon > 0\), there exists a compact set \(K_\varepsilon\) in \(X\) such that \(\mu(A) < \varepsilon\) for every element \(A\) in \(\mathcal{A}\) that does not meet \(K_\varepsilon\). An additive set function \(\mu\) of bounded variation on an algebra (or a ring) is called tight if its total variation \(|\mu|\) is tight.

A Borel measure \(\mu\) is tight if and only if for every \(\varepsilon > 0\) there is a compact set \(K_\varepsilon\) such that \(|\mu|\big(X \setminus K_\varepsilon\) < \varepsilon\). However, already in the case of a general Baire measure one has to formulate this property in the way indicated in the foregoing definition because nonempty compact sets may not belong to the domain of such a measure.

It is clear that any measure on a compact space is tight. What is missing for a tight Borel measure to be Radon?

**7.1.5. Definition.** A nonnegative set function \(\mu\) defined on some system \(\mathcal{A}\) of subsets of a topological space is called regular if for every \(\varepsilon > 0\) and every element \(A\) in \(\mathcal{A}\) there exists a closed set \(F_\varepsilon\) such that \(F_\varepsilon \subset A\), \(A \setminus F_\varepsilon \in \mathcal{A}\) and \(\mu(A \setminus F_\varepsilon) < \varepsilon\).

An additive set function \(\mu\) of bounded variation on an algebra (or a ring) is called regular if its total variation \(|\mu|\) is regular.
By definition, every Radon measure on a Hausdorff space is regular and tight. It is clear that if a Borel measure is regular and tight, then it is Radon, since the intersection of a compact set and a closed set is compact. However, a regular Borel measure may fail to be tight. Let us consider an example.

7.1.6. Example. Let \( M \) be a nonmeasurable subset of the interval \([0, 1]\) with zero inner measure and unit outer measure (see Chapter 1). We consider \( M \) with the usual metric as a metric space. Then every Borel subset of this space has the form \( M \cap B \), where \( B \) is a Borel subset in \([0, 1]\). We define a measure on \( M \) by the formula \( \mu(M \cap B) = \lambda(B) \), where \( \lambda \) is Lebesgue measure, i.e., \( \mu \) is the restriction of \( \lambda \) to \( M \) in the sense of Definition 1.12.11. Since Lebesgue measure is regular (see, for example, Theorem 1.4.8), the measure \( \mu \) is regular as well (we recall that the closed sets in \( M \) are the intersections of \( M \) with closed subsets of \([0, 1]\)). But it is not tight, since every compact set \( K \) in the space \( M \) is also compact in \([0, 1]\), hence, by construction, has Lebesgue measure zero, whence we obtain \( \mu(K) = 0 \).

The above example of a non-tight measure on a separable metric space might seem artificial because of a rather exotic choice of the space \( M \), and one might be tempted to choose for \( M \) a more constructive space. In the subsequent sections we shall see that exotic spaces are inevitable in such examples and that this circumstance has deep set-theoretic reasons. The following theorem shows that one cannot take for \( M \) a Borel set in \([0, 1]\). This is one of the most important theorems in measure theory and is often used in applications.

7.1.7. Theorem. Let \( X \) be a metric space. Then every Borel measure \( \mu \) on \( X \) is regular. If \( X \) is complete and separable, then the measure \( \mu \) is Radon.

Proof. We can assume that \( \mu \geq 0 \). The regularity of \( \mu \) has actually been proven in Theorem 1.4.8 (no specific features of \( \mathbb{R}^n \) have been used). Let us suppose that \( X \) is complete and separable and show that the measure \( \mu \) is tight. Let \( \varepsilon > 0 \). By the separability of \( X \), for every natural \( n \), one can cover \( X \) by a finite or countable family of open balls \( U_n \) of radius \( \varepsilon 2^{-n} \). By using the countable additivity of \( \mu \), one can find a finite union \( W_n = \bigcup_{j=1}^{m_n} U_j \) such that \( \mu(X \setminus W_n) < \varepsilon 2^{-n} \). The set \( W = \bigcap_{n=1}^{\infty} W_n \) is completely bounded, since for every \( \delta > 0 \), it can be covered by finitely many balls of radius \( \delta \). In addition, \( \mu(X \setminus W) \leq \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \mu(X \setminus W_n) < \varepsilon \). It remains to observe that the closure \( K \) of the set \( W \) is compact by the completeness of \( X \). The tightness and regularity yield that our measure is Radon.

\[ \square \]

7.1.8. Corollary. Every Baire measure \( \mu \) on a topological space \( X \) is regular. Moreover, for every Baire set \( E \) and every \( \varepsilon > 0 \), there exists a continuous function \( f \) on \( X \) such that \( f^{-1}(0) \subset E \) and \( |\mu|(E \setminus f^{-1}(0)) < \varepsilon \).

More generally, for any family \( \Gamma \) of continuous functions on \( X \), every measure \( \mu \) on the \( \sigma \)-algebra \( \sigma(\Gamma) \) generated by \( \Gamma \) is regular.
7.1. Borel, Baire and Radon measures

Proof. It suffices to consider nonnegative measures. We recall that the set $E$ has the form

$$E = \{ x : (f_1(x), \ldots, f_n(x), \ldots) \in B \},$$

where $B \in B(\mathbb{R}^\infty)$ and $f_n \in C(X)$ (in the second case, $f_n \in \Gamma$). Let $\mu_0$ be the image of the measure $\mu$ under the mapping $x \mapsto (f_1(x), \ldots, f_n(x), \ldots)$ from $X$ to $\mathbb{R}^\infty$. This mapping is continuous. Since $\mathbb{R}^\infty$ is a metric space, by the above theorem, there exists a continuous function $g$ on $\mathbb{R}^\infty$ such that $g^{-1}(0) \subset B$ and

$$\mu_0(B \setminus g^{-1}(0)) < \varepsilon.$$ 

It remains to observe that the function $f(x) = g(f_1(x), \ldots, f_n(x), \ldots)$ is continuous on $X$ and by the definition of the image measure, we have the equality $\mu(E \setminus f^{-1}(0)) = \mu_0(B \setminus g^{-1}(0))$. □

We recall that a topological space $X$ is called perfectly normal if every closed set in $X$ has the form $f^{-1}(0)$, where $f \in C(X)$. It is clear that in this case the Borel $\sigma$-algebra coincides with the Baire one. So the following assertion follows from the definition and the previous corollary.

7.1.9. Corollary. Every Borel measure on a perfectly normal space is regular.

7.1.10. Lemma. Let $\mu$ be a Baire measure on a topological space $X$. Then, for every $B \in B_a(X)$ and $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists a continuous function $\psi : X \to [0,1]$ such that

$$\left| \int_X \psi \, d\mu - \mu(B) \right| < \varepsilon.$$ 

In addition, there exists a continuous function $\zeta : X \to [-1,1]$ such that

$$\left| \int_X \zeta \, d\mu - |\mu|(B) \right| < \varepsilon.$$ 

Proof. As in Corollary 7.1.8, it suffices to prove both assertions in the case $X = \mathbb{R}^\infty$. In this special case, one can find a closed set $Z \subset B$ and an open set $U \supset B$ with $|\mu|(U \setminus Z) < \varepsilon/2$. It remains to take a continuous function $\psi : X \to [0,1]$ that equals 1 on $Z$ and 0 outside $U$ (clearly, this is possible since $\mathbb{R}^\infty$ is a metrizable space). It is easy to see that $\psi$ is a required function.

For the proof of the second assertion we take the Hahn decomposition $\mu = \mu^+ - \mu^-$ and find disjoint closed sets $Z_1$ and $Z_2$ such that $Z_1 \cup Z_2 \subset B$, $\mu^-(Z_1) = 0$, $\mu^+(Z_2) = 0$ and $\mu^+(B \setminus Z_1) + \mu^-(B \setminus Z_2) < \varepsilon/4$. In addition, we can find disjoint open sets $U_1 \supset Z_1$ and $U_2 \supset Z_2$ for which the inequality $|\mu|(U_1 \setminus Z_1) + |\mu|(U_2 \setminus Z_2) < \varepsilon/4$ holds. Finally, let us take a continuous function $\zeta$ equal to 1 on $Z_1$, $-1$ on $Z_2$ and 0 outside $U_1 \cup U_2$. Then

$$\left| \int_X \zeta \, d\mu - |\mu|(B) \right| \leq |\mu|(U_1 \setminus Z_1) + |\mu|(U_2 \setminus Z_2) + |\mu|(B \setminus (Z_1 \cup Z_2)) < \varepsilon.$$ 

The lemma is proven. □
Chapter 7. Measures on topological spaces

7.1.11. Lemma. If a Borel or Baire measure \( \mu \) is tight (or Radon), then every measure absolutely continuous with respect to \( \mu \) is tight (respectively, Radon).

Proof. Let \( \mu \) be a tight Borel or Baire measure and let \( \nu = f \cdot \mu \), where \( f \in L^1(\mu) \). Then the measure \( \nu \) is tight by the absolute continuity of the Lebesgue integral. Similarly, one proves that \( \nu \) is Radon for a Radon measure \( \mu \).

In analogy with the case of scalar functions we shall say that a mapping of a measure space \((X, \mathcal{A}, \mu)\) to a topological space \(Y\) is \(\mu\)-measurable if it is \((\mathcal{A}_\mu, \mathcal{B}(Y))\)-measurable. For example, if \(\mu\) is a Borel measure, then \(\mathcal{A}_\mu\) is the completion of \(\mathcal{B}(X)\) with respect to \(\mu\).

We shall need the following modification of Egoroff’s theorem.

7.1.12. Theorem. Let \(Y\) be a separable metric space, \((X, \mathcal{A}, \mu)\) a space with a finite measure, and let \(f_n: X \to Y\) be a sequence of mappings measurable with respect to the pair of the \(\sigma\)-algebras \(\mathcal{A}\) and \(\mathcal{B}(Y)\) and convergent \(\mu\)-a.e. to a mapping \(f\). Then, for every \(\varepsilon > 0\), there exists a set \(X_\varepsilon \in \mathcal{A}\) such that \(|\mu|(X \setminus X_\varepsilon) < \varepsilon\) and the restrictions of the mappings \(f_n\) to the set \(X_\varepsilon\) converge uniformly to the restriction of \(f\).

Proof. The arguments employed in the proof of Egoroff’s theorem for real functions remain valid if we observe that \(\{x: \rho_Y(f_n(x), f_k(x)) \leq r\} \in \mathcal{A}\) for all \(r \geq 0, n, k \in \mathbb{N}\), where \(\rho_Y\) is the metric of \(Y\). This follows by the fact that the mappings \(x \mapsto (f_n(x), f_k(x))\), \((X, \mathcal{A}) \to (Y \times Y, \mathcal{B}(Y) \otimes \mathcal{B}(Y))\), are measurable and the function \((x, y) \mapsto \rho_Y(x, y)\) is continuous, hence measurable with respect to the \(\sigma\)-algebra \(\mathcal{B}(Y) \otimes \mathcal{B}(Y)\), which coincides with the \(\sigma\)-algebra \(\mathcal{B}(Y) \otimes \mathcal{B}(Y)\) by the separability of \(Y\).

Now we give a generalization of Lusin’s classical theorem.

7.1.13. Theorem. Let \(X\) be a topological space with a Radon measure \(\mu\), let \(Y\) be a complete separable metric space, and let \(f: X \to Y\) be a \(\mu\)-measurable mapping (i.e., \(f^{-1}(B) \in \mathcal{B}_\mu(X)\) for all \(B \in \mathcal{B}(Y)\)). Then, for every \(\varepsilon > 0\), there exists a compact set \(K_\varepsilon \subset X\) such that \(|\mu|(X \setminus K_\varepsilon) < \varepsilon\) and \(f|_{K_\varepsilon}\) is continuous.

If \(X\) is completely regular and \(Y\) is a Fréchet space, then there exists a continuous mapping \(f_\varepsilon: X \to Y\) such that \(|\mu|(x: f(x) \neq f_\varepsilon(x)) < \varepsilon\).

Proof. We observe that if our claim is true for \(\mu\)-measurable mappings \(f_n\) convergent to \(f\) a.e., then it is true for \(f\) as well. Indeed, for each \(n\), we find a compact set \(K_n\) on which \(f_n\) is continuous with \(|\mu|(X \setminus K_n) < \varepsilon 4^{-n}\) and use Egoroff’s theorem to obtain a compact set \(K_0\) with \(|\mu|(X \setminus K_0) < \varepsilon/4\) on which convergence is uniform. Then we set \(K_\varepsilon := \bigcap_{n \geq 0} K_n\). Now it suffices to prove our claim for mappings with countably many values because \(f\) can be uniformly approximated by such mappings. To this end, given
7.2. $\tau$-additive measures

$k \in \mathbb{N}$, we partition $Y$ into disjoint Borel parts $B_j$ of diameter less than $1/j$, choose arbitrary elements $y_j \in B_j$ and define $f_k$ as follows: $f_k = y_j$ on $f^{-1}(B_j)$. Every $f_k$ is the pointwise limit of mappings with finitely many values, so it remains to note that if $f$ assumes finitely many distinct values $c_1, \ldots, c_n$, then our assertion is true. Indeed, every set $A_j := f^{-1}(c_j)$ contains a compact set $K_j$ with $|\mu|(A_j \setminus K_j) < \varepsilon/n$. The mapping $f$ is continuous on $K_1 \cup \cdots \cup K_n$, since the sets $K_j$ are disjoint and every point in $K_j$ has a neighborhood that does not meet other sets $K_i$. The last assertion follows by Exercise 6.10.22, which enables us to extend continuous mappings from compact sets in completely regular spaces.

In the case where $X$ is a metric space, the following alternative proof of Lusin’s theorem was given in Dellacherie [426]. One may assume that $X$ is compact and $\mu$ is a probability measure. The mapping $g: x \mapsto (x, f(x))$ from $X$ to $X \times Y$ is measurable with respect to $\mu$. Hence there exists a compact set $S \subset X \times Y$ such that $\mu \circ g^{-1}(S) > 1 - \varepsilon$. Let $K$ denote the projection of $S$ on $X$. It is clear that $K$ is compact and $\mu(K) = \mu \circ g^{-1}(S) > 1 - \varepsilon$. The mapping $g$ on $K$ takes values in the compact projection of $S$ on $Y$, whence we obtain the continuity of $f$ on $K$. Indeed, suppose a sequence of points $x_n \in K$ converges to a point $x_0 \in K$. The sequence $(x_n, f(x_n)) \in S$ contains a subsequence convergent to a point in $S$. This point can be only $(x_0, f(x_0))$. Hence $\{f(x_n)\}$ converges to $f(x_0)$. □

If we only require that $K_\varepsilon$ be closed, then the first assertion of the theorem (with a similar proof) is valid for regular Borel measures. The second assertion (for Radon measures) extends to arbitrary separable metric spaces in the following weaker form: the mapping $f_\varepsilon$ takes values in some separable Banach space, in which $Y$ is isometrically embedded (for $Y$ itself, there might be no such a mapping: it suffices to take $Y = \{0, 1\}$, $X = [0, 1]$, $f = I_{[0,1/2]}$). The case where $Y$ is a Souslin space is considered in Corollary 7.4.4. A non-trivial generalization of this theorem is given in §7.14(ix).

7.2. $\tau$-additive measures

There is one more important regularity property that is intermediate between the usual regularity and the Radon property.

7.2.1. Definition. A Borel measure $\mu$ on a topological space $X$ is called $\tau$-additive (or $\tau$-regular, $\tau$-smooth) if for every increasing net of open sets $(U_\lambda)_{\lambda \in \Lambda}$ in $X$, one has the equality

$$|\mu|\left(\bigcup_{\lambda \in \Lambda} U_\lambda\right) = \lim_{\lambda} |\mu|(U_\lambda).$$

(7.2.1)

If (7.2.1) is fulfilled for all nets with $\bigcup_{\lambda} U_\lambda = X$, then $\mu$ is called $\tau_0$-additive (or weakly $\tau$-additive).

It is clear from the definition that a measure $\mu$ is $\tau$-additive precisely when its total variation $|\mu|$ is $\tau$-additive (the same is true for the $\tau_0$-additivity).
One can verify that any regular $\tau_0$-additive Borel measure is $\tau$-additive (see Exercise 7.14.66). On the other hand, there exist $\tau_0$-additive measures that are not $\tau$-additive.

**7.2.2. Proposition.** (i) Every Radon measure is $\tau$-additive.
(ii) Every $\tau$-additive measure on a regular space is regular. In particular, every $\tau$-additive measure on a compact space is Radon.
(iii) Every tight $\tau$-additive measure is Radon.
(iv) Every Borel measure on a separable metric space $X$ is $\tau$-additive. Moreover, this is true if $X$ is hereditary Lindelöf.

**Proof.** (i) Suppose we are given an increasing net of open sets $U_\lambda$, a Radon measure $\mu$ and $\varepsilon > 0$. We find a compact set $K \subset \bigcup_{\lambda \in \Lambda} U_\lambda$ with $|\mu|\left(\bigcup_{\lambda \in \Lambda} U_\lambda \setminus K\right) < \varepsilon$. It remains to take a finite subcover of $K$ by sets $U_\lambda$.
(ii) Suppose we are given a $\tau$-additive measure $\mu$ on a regular space $X$. Denote by $E$ the class of all Borel sets $E$ in $X$ such that $|\mu|(E) = \sup\{ |\mu|(Z) : Z \subset E \text{ is closed} \} = \inf\{ |\mu|(U) : U \supset E \text{ is open} \}$.
We know that $E$ is a $\sigma$-algebra (see the proof of Theorem 1.4.8). Hence it suffices to show that every open set $U$ belongs to $E$. By the regularity of $X$ the set $U$ can be represented in the form of the union of a family of open sets $V$ such that $V \subset U$. Therefore, $U$ is covered by the directed family of open subsets of $U$ consisting of finite unions of sets $V$ of the above type, partially ordered by inclusion. Let $\varepsilon > 0$. Then, by the $\tau$-additivity of $\mu$, there exists a finite family of open sets $V_i \subset V_i \subset U$, $i = 1, \ldots, n$, such that letting $W = \bigcup_{i=1}^n V_i$, we have $|\mu|(U \setminus W) < \varepsilon$. Then $|\mu|(U \setminus W) < \varepsilon$. If $X$ is compact, then by the regularity of $\mu$ we obtain the Radon property. (iii) The restrictions of a $\tau$-additive measure to all compact subspaces are Radon, which by virtue of tightness yields the Radon property on the whole space. (iv) It suffices to use the countable additivity of our measure and the property that every open cover of any subset of $X$ contains an at most countable subcover.

**7.2.3. Corollary.** Let two $\tau$-additive measures $\mu$ and $\nu$ on a space $X$ coincide on all sets from some class $\mathcal{U}$ that contains a base of the topology in $X$ and is closed with respect to finite intersections. Then $\mu = \nu$.

**Proof.** Every open set $U$ in $X$ can be represented in the form of the union of a net of increasing open sets $U_\alpha$ that are finite unions of sets in $\mathcal{U}$. It is easily seen that $\mu(U_\alpha) = \nu(U_\alpha)$. By the $\tau$-additivity we obtain $\mu(U) = \nu(U)$. By Lemma 7.1.2 both measures coincide on all Borel sets.

We note that Example 7.1.6 gives a $\tau$-additive measure that is not Radon. Let us consider another interesting example.

**7.2.4. Example.** Let $X = [0, 1)$ be the Sorgenfrey interval (with its topology generated by all semiclosed intervals $[a, b) \subset X$). Then $X$ is hereditary Lindelöf and all Borel sets in $X$ are the same as in the usual topology of the interval (since every open set in the Sorgenfrey topology is an at most
7.2. \(\tau\)-additive measures

countable union of intervals \([a, b]\)). The usual Lebesgue measure on this space is regular and \(\tau\)-additive, but is not Radon, since compact subsets in \(X\) are at most countable.

**7.2.5. Proposition.** Let \(\mu\) be a regular Borel measure. Then the following conditions are equivalent:

(i) the measure \(\mu\) is \(\tau\)-additive;

(ii) for every increasing net \(\{U_\alpha\}\) of open sets with union \(U\) one has the equality

\[
\mu(U) = \lim_{\alpha} \mu(U_\alpha); \tag{7.2.2}
\]

(iii) for every decreasing net \(\{Z_\alpha\}\) of closed sets with intersection \(Z\) one has the equality

\[
\mu(Z) = \lim_{\alpha} \mu(Z_\alpha); \tag{7.2.3}
\]

(iv) for every decreasing net \(\{Z_\alpha\}\) of closed sets with \(\bigcap_\alpha Z_\alpha = Z = \emptyset\), one has equality \(\mu(Z_\alpha) = \mu(Z)\) and \(\mu(Z_\alpha \setminus Z) = \mu(Z_\alpha \setminus U)\).

**Proof.** Relations (7.2.2) and (7.2.3) are equivalent for any measure and are fulfilled for \(\tau\)-additive measures. It follows by (7.2.3) and the regularity of \(\mu\) that the measures \(\mu^+\) and \(\mu^-\) satisfy (7.2.3), hence satisfy (7.2.2). Therefore, (7.2.1) is fulfilled, i.e., \(\mu\) is \(\tau\)-additive. Thus, (i)–(iii) are equivalent. Finally, let (iv) be fulfilled and let \(\{Z_\alpha\}\) be a decreasing net of closed sets. Let us fix \(\varepsilon > 0\) and take an open set \(U\) such that \(Z = \bigcap_\alpha Z_\alpha \subset U\) and \(|\mu|(U \setminus Z) < \varepsilon\). Then the closed sets \(Z_\alpha \setminus U\) decrease to the empty set, so \(\lim \mu(Z_\alpha \setminus U) = 0\).

It remains to observe that we have the inequalities \(\mu(Z_\alpha) = \mu(Z_\alpha \setminus Z) + \mu(Z)\) and \(|\mu(Z_\alpha \setminus Z) - \mu(Z_\alpha \setminus U)| \leq |\mu|(U \setminus Z)\).

We recall that a function \(f\) on a topological space \(X\) is called lower semicontinuous if for all \(c \in \mathbb{R}\), the sets \(\{x: f(x) > c\}\) are open (see Engelking [532, 1.7.14]). It is clear that such functions are Borel. Note that the pointwise limit of an increasing net of lower semicontinuous functions is lower semicontinuous as well. A function \(f\) is called upper semicontinuous if all sets \(\{f < c\}\) are open, i.e., the function \(-f\) is lower semicontinuous.

**7.2.6. Lemma.** Let \(\mu\) be a regular \(\tau\)-additive (for example, Radon) measure on a topological space \(X\) and let \(\{f_\alpha\}\) be an increasing net of lower semicontinuous nonnegative functions such that the function \(f = \lim_\alpha f_\alpha\) is bounded. Then

\[
\lim_\alpha \int_X f_\alpha(x) \mu(dx) = \int_X f(x) \mu(dx).
\]

**Proof.** One can assume that \(\mu\) is nonnegative; the general case is obtained from the Jordan–Hahn decomposition. In addition, one can assume that \(f < 1\). Set

\[
f_{\alpha,n} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n I_{\{f_\alpha > (k-1)/n\}}, \quad f_n = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n I_{\{f > (k-1)/n\}}.
\]
By the lower semicontinuity of the functions $f_{\alpha}$, the function $f$ is lower semicontinuous as well. Thus, the sets $\{f_{\alpha} > (k - 1)/n\}$ are open and for any fixed $n$ and $k$, they form a net increasing to the open set $\{f > (k - 1)/n\}$. By the $\tau$-additivity we have $\lim_{\alpha} \mu(f_{\alpha} > (k - 1)/n) = \mu(f > (k - 1)/n)$. Hence, for every $n$, we have

$$\lim_{\alpha} \int_X f_{\alpha,n} \, d\mu = \int_X f_n \, d\mu.$$ 

In view of the estimates $|f_{\alpha,n} - f_{\alpha}| \leq 1/n, |f_n - f| \leq 1/n$ this completes the proof. \hfill \Box

7.2.7. Corollary. If $\mu$ is a regular $\tau$-additive measure on a topological space $X$ and $\{f_{\alpha}\} \subset C_b(X)$ is a net decreasing to zero, then

$$\lim_{\alpha} \int_X f_{\alpha}(x) \mu(dx) = 0.$$ 

Proof. Let $\alpha_0$ be any fixed element. We observe that the net $f_{\alpha_0} - f_{\alpha}, \alpha \geq \alpha_0$, increases to $f_{\alpha_0}$ and consists of nonnegative functions. It remains to apply the above lemma and the additivity of integral. \hfill \Box

Lemma 10.5.5 in Chapter 10 contains a close result for not necessarily lower semicontinuous functions contained in the image of a lifting of an arbitrary measure $\mu$.

7.2.8. Lemma. Let $X$ be a completely regular space and let $\mu$ be a $\tau$-additive measure on $X$. Then, for every $B \in \mathcal{B}(X)$ and $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists a continuous function $\psi: X \rightarrow [0, 1]$ such that

$$\left| \int_X \psi \, d\mu - \mu(B) \right| < \varepsilon.$$ 

In addition, there exists a continuous function $f: X \rightarrow [-1, 1]$ such that

$$\left| \int_X f \, d\mu - |\mu|(B) \right| < \varepsilon.$$ 

In particular, this is true for any Radon measure.

Proof. By Lemma 7.1.10, it suffices to show that for every $\delta > 0$, there exists a set $B_\delta \in \mathcal{B}(X)$ such that $|\mu|(|B_\delta \triangle B| < \delta$. Since the measure $\mu$ is regular by the complete regularity of $X$ and $\tau$-additivity, one can find an open set $G \supset B$ with $|\mu|(G \setminus B) < \delta/2$. Due to the complete regularity of $X$, the set $G$ is a union of an increasing net of functionally open sets. By using the $\tau$-additivity of $\mu$ once again, we find a functionally open set $B_\delta \subset G$ with $|\mu|(G \setminus B_\delta) < \delta/2$. \hfill \Box

Let us introduce the following notation.

Notation. Given a topological space $X$, we shall use throughout the following symbols:

- $\mathcal{M}_g(X)$ is the set of all Baire measures,
- $\mathcal{M}_B(X)$ is the set of all Borel measures,
\[ M_r(X) \] is the set of all Radon measures,
\[ M_t(X) \] is the set of all tight Baire measures,
\[ M_\tau(X) \] is the set of all \( \tau \)-additive Borel measures.

The symbols \( M_+^r(X), M_+^B(X), M_+^t(X), M_+^\tau(X) \) stand for the corresponding classes of nonnegative measures. Finally, the symbol \( \mathcal{P} \) will denote the subclass of probability measures in the respective classes.

An important application of the property of \( \tau \)-additivity concerns the concept of support of a Borel measure. For every Borel measure \( \mu \), one can consider the closed set \( S_\mu \) that is the intersection of all closed sets of full \( \mu \)-measure (i.e., the complements of sets of \( |\mu| \)-measure zero). If this set also has full measure, then it is called the support of \( \mu \) and is denoted by \( \text{supp}\mu \) (in this case we say that the measure \( \mu \) has support). The measure \( \mu \) on a compact space constructed in Example 7.1.3 has no support (one has \( S_\mu = \{\omega_1\} \)).

7.2.9. Proposition. Every \( \tau \)-additive measure has support. In particular, every Radon measure has support and every Borel measure on a separable metric space has support.

Proof. By the \( \tau \)-additivity, the union of any family of open sets of measure zero has measure zero. □

We recall that the weight of a metric space \((X,d)\) is the minimal cardinality of a topology base in \( X \) (and also the minimal cardinality \( m \) with the property that every set \( S \subseteq X \) with \( \inf_{x,y \in S, x \neq y} d(x,y) > 0 \) is of cardinality at most \( m \); see Engelking [532, Theorem 4.1.15]).

7.2.10. Proposition. The weight of a metric space \((X,d)\) is nonmeasurable in the sense of §1.12(x) precisely when every Borel measure on \( X \) is \( \tau \)-additive (and then is Radon if \( X \) is complete). An equivalent condition: every Borel measure on \( X \) has support.

Proof. Let the weight \( m \) of \( X \) be measurable. Then \( X \) contains a set \( S \) of measurable cardinality \( m' \leq m \) such that \( d(x,y) \geq r > 0 \) for all \( x \neq y \) in \( S \). Indeed, by Zorn’s lemma, for every \( n \in \mathbb{N} \), there is a maximal family \( M_n \) of points such that \( d(x,y) \geq n^{-1} \) whenever \( x, y \in M_n \). The cardinality of some family \( M_n \) must be measurable, since otherwise the cardinality of their union would be nonmeasurable, which contradicts the above-cited theorem. There is a probability measure on the class of all subsets in \( S \) vanishing on all singletons. Its extension to \( \mathcal{B}(X) \) has no support, since the sets \( S \setminus \{x\} \) are closed and have measure 1. Conversely, suppose that there is a Borel probability measure \( \mu \) on \( X \) that is not \( \tau \)-additive. Then \( \mu \) has no support, for its support would be separable. Indeed, any nonseparable metric space contains an uncountable collection of disjoint balls, which cannot all be of positive measure. Therefore, we obtain a family \( \Gamma \) of open sets of \( \mu \)-measure zero such that their union has a positive \( \mu \)-measure. According to Stone’s theorem (see Engelking [532, Theorem 4.4.1]), there is a sequence \( \Gamma_n \) of collections of open subsets of sets in \( \Gamma \) such that for every fixed \( n \), the sets in \( \Gamma_n \) are pairwise
disjoint, and the union of sets in all collections $\Gamma_n$ coincides with the union of all sets in $\Gamma$. Hence there is $n$ such that the union of sets in $\Gamma_n$ has a positive measure. Thus, since the sets in $\Gamma_n$ also have measure zero (as subsets of elements of $\Gamma$), we may assume that $\Gamma$ consists of disjoint sets. On the set of all subsets of $\Gamma$ we obtain a nonzero measure $\nu$ by setting $\nu(E) = \mu(\bigcup_{K \in E} K)$, $E \subset \Gamma$. This measure is well-defined due to the disjointness of sets in $\Gamma$. All one-element subsets in $\Gamma$ have $\nu$-measure zero. This shows that the cardinality of $X$ is measurable. Finally, if a Borel measure $\mu$ on $X$ has support, then, as noted above, this support is separable, hence $\mu$ is $\tau$-additive (and is Radon if $X$ is complete).

7.3. Extensions of measures

In this section, we discuss several important questions related to extensions of measures to larger $\sigma$-algebras. In particular, we shall see that every tight Baire measure can be extended to a Radon measure. Such constructions are efficient in the study of measures on large functional spaces such as the space of all functions on an interval. Before proving theorems on extensions of tight measures, let us consider the following simple example of a tight Baire measure that has a Radon extension to the Borel $\sigma$-algebra, but this extension cannot be obtained by means of Lebesgue’s completion of $\mathcal{B}a(X)$.

7.3.1. Example. Let $X = \mathbb{R}^T$, where $T$ is an uncountable set (for example, an interval of the real line), let $x_0$ be any element in $X$ (for example, the identically zero function), and let $\nu$ be the measure on the $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{B}a(X)$ defined by the formula: $\nu(B) = 1$ if $x_0 \in B$ and $\nu(B) = 0$ otherwise (i.e., $\nu$ is Dirac’s measure at $x_0$). It is clear that this measure is tight and by the same formula can be extended to $\mathcal{B}(X)$. However, the one-point set $x_0$ is nonmeasurable with respect to Lebesgue’s completion of the measure $\nu$ on $\mathcal{B}a(X)$. Indeed, otherwise this set would be a union of a set in $\mathcal{B}a(X)$ and a set of outer measure zero with respect to $\nu$ on $\mathcal{B}a(X)$, which is impossible, since no singleton is Baire in our space, whereas the point $x_0$ has outer measure 1.

The next theorem and its corollary are very useful in applications. The proof employs the inner measure $\mu_*$ generated by a nonnegative additive set function $\mu$ on an algebra $\mathcal{A}$ by the formula

$$\mu_*(E) = \sup\{\mu(A) : A \in \mathcal{A}, A \subset E\}$$

in accordance with the general construction from §1.12(viii).

7.3.2. Theorem. Suppose an algebra $\mathcal{A}$ of subsets of a Hausdorff space $X$ contains a base of the topology. Let $\mu$ be a regular additive set function of bounded variation on $\mathcal{A}$.

(i) Suppose that $\mu$ is tight. Then it admits a unique extension to a Radon measure on $X$. 

(ii) Suppose that $X$ is regular and that for every increasing net $\{U_\alpha\}$ of open sets in $A$ with $X = \bigcup_\alpha U_\alpha$, we have $|\mu|(X) = \lim_\alpha |\mu|(U_\alpha)$. Then $\mu$ admits a unique extension to a $\tau$-additive measure on $B(X)$.

If $\mu$ is nonnegative, then in both cases the corresponding extensions for all $B \in B(X)$ are given by the formula

$$
\tilde{\mu}(B) = \inf\{\mu_*(U) : U \text{ is open in } X \text{ and } B \subset U\}.
$$

(7.3.1)

**Proof.** It suffices to prove the theorem for nonnegative measures, since the positive and negative parts of any set function $\mu$ with the properties from (i) or (ii) possess those properties as well. First we verify claim (ii), which is more difficult, and then explain the changes to be made for the proof of (i).

Let us show that

$$
\lim_\alpha \mu_*(U_\alpha) = \mu_*(U)
$$

for every net of increasing open sets $U_\alpha \in A$ with $\bigcup_\alpha U_\alpha = U$. Indeed, otherwise $\mu_*(U) - \lim_\alpha \mu(U_\alpha) \geq \varepsilon > 0$.

By the regularity of $\mu$ on the algebra $A$, there exists a closed set $Z \subset U$ from $A$ with $\mu(Z) > \mu_*(U) - \varepsilon/2$. Let $W = X \setminus Z$. Then

$$
\lim_\alpha \mu(U_\alpha \cup W) \leq \lim_\alpha \mu(U_\alpha) + \mu(X) - \mu(Z)
$$

$$
\leq \lim_\alpha \mu(U_\alpha) + \mu(X) - \mu_*(U) + \varepsilon/2 \leq \mu(X) - \varepsilon/2 < \mu(X),
$$

which contradicts the equality $\mu(X) = \lim_\alpha \mu(U_\alpha \cup W)$ that follows by the equality $X = \bigcup_\alpha (U_\alpha \cup W)$ due to the $\tau_0$-additivity of $\mu$.

Now we show that

$$
\lim_\alpha \mu_*(U_\alpha) = \mu_*(U)
$$

for every net of arbitrary open sets $U_\alpha$ increasing to $U$. We verify first that

$$
\lim_\alpha \mu_*(U_\alpha) \geq \mu(V)
$$

(7.3.4)

for any open set $V \subset U$ in $A$. To this end, we denote by $W$ the class of all open sets $W$ in $A$ such that $W \subset U_\alpha$ for some $\alpha$. It is clear that $W$ is a directed (by increasing) family of sets with union $U$. According to (7.3.2) we have

$$
\mu_*(U) = \sup_\alpha \{\mu(W), \ W \in W\}.
$$

Since $V = \bigcup_{W \in W} (V \cap W)$, we obtain similarly

$$
\mu(V) = \mu_*(V) = \sup_\alpha \{\mu(V \cap W), \ W \in W\}.
$$

(7.3.5)

By the definition of $W$ we have $V \cap W \subset U_\alpha$ for some $\alpha$, whence $\mu(V \cap W) \leq \mu(W) \leq \mu_*(U_\alpha)$. Therefore, $\mu(V \cap W) \leq \lim_\alpha \mu_*(U_\alpha)$.

By (7.3.5) we arrive at (7.3.4). Taking the supremum over all open sets $V \subset U$ in $A$, we obtain from (7.3.2) that $\lim_\alpha \mu_*(U_\alpha) \geq \mu_*(U)$. Since $\mu_*(U_\alpha) \leq \mu_*(U)$, we arrive at (7.3.3).
Let us verify two other properties of $\mu_*$: if $U_1$ and $U_2$ are open, then

$$\mu_*(U_1 \cup U_2) \leq \mu_*(U_1) + \mu_*(U_2),$$  \hspace{1cm} (7.3.6)

and if $U_1 \cap U_2 = \emptyset$, then

$$\mu_*(U_1 \cup U_2) = \mu_*(U_1) + \mu_*(U_2).$$  \hspace{1cm} (7.3.7)

Indeed, by the hypothesis of the theorem, there exist two nets of increasing open sets $W^1_\alpha$ and $W^2_\alpha$ from $\mathcal{A}$ such that $U_1 = \bigcup_\alpha W^1_\alpha$ and $U_2 = \bigcup_\beta W^2_\beta$. Then

$$\mu(W^1_\alpha \cup W^2_\beta) \leq \mu(W^1_\alpha) + \mu(W^2_\beta) \leq \mu_*(U_1) + \mu_*(U_2).$$

By using (7.3.2) we obtain $\mu_*(U_1 \cup U_2) \leq \mu_*(U_1) + \mu_*(U_2)$ for every fixed $\alpha$. Now (7.3.6) follows from (7.3.3). Similarly, we verify (7.3.7).

Let us now consider the set function

$$\nu(A) = \inf \{ \mu_*(U) : U \text{ is open and } A \subset U \}, \hspace{1cm} A \subset X.$$ (see Chapter 1). Therefore,

$$\mathcal{A}_\nu = \{ A : \nu(A \cap B) + \nu((X \setminus A) \cap B) = \nu(B), \ \forall B \subset X \}$$

is a $\sigma$-algebra, on which the set function $\nu$ is countably additive. We show that $\mathcal{B}(X) \subset \mathcal{A}_\nu$. It suffices to verify that every open set $U$ belongs to $\mathcal{A}_\nu$. To this end, it suffices to establish the estimate

$$\nu(U \cap B) + \nu((X \setminus U) \cap B) \leq \nu(B)$$  \hspace{1cm} (7.3.8)

for every $B \subset X$ (the reverse inequality follows by (7.3.6)). Suppose that $B$ is open. Then (7.3.8) is written in the form

$$\mu_*(U \cap B) + \nu((X \setminus U) \cap B) \leq \mu_*(B).$$  \hspace{1cm} (7.3.9)

By the regularity of $X$ there exists a net of increasing open sets $U_\alpha$ with $U = \bigcup_\alpha U_\alpha$ and $Z_\alpha := \overline{U_\alpha} \subset U$ for all $\alpha$, where $\overline{U_\alpha}$ denotes the closure of $U_\alpha$. Then

$$B = (B \cap U_\alpha) \cup (B \cap (X \setminus U_\alpha)) \supset (B \cap U_\alpha) \cup (B \cap (X \setminus Z_\alpha)).$$

Since the set $B \cap (X \setminus Z_\alpha)$ is open, we obtain from (7.3.7) that

$$\mu_*(B) \geq \mu_*(B \cap U_\alpha) + \mu_*(B \cap (X \setminus Z_\alpha)).$$

We observe that $\mu_*(B \cap (X \setminus Z_\alpha)) \geq \nu(B \cap (X \setminus U))$, since $B \cap (X \setminus U)$ belongs to $B \cap (X \setminus Z_\alpha)$ and the latter set is open. Thus,

$$\mu_*(B) \geq \mu_*(B \cap U_\alpha) + \nu(B \cap (X \setminus U)).$$

By using (7.3.2), we obtain (7.3.9). Now let $B$ be arbitrary and let $W \supset B$ be open. Then $\mu_*(W) \geq \nu(B \cap U) + \nu(B \cap (X \setminus U))$. Therefore, we have (7.3.8). Thus, $U \in \mathcal{A}_\nu$ and hence $\mathcal{B}(X) \subset \mathcal{A}_\nu$. It remains to take for the desired extension $\tilde{\nu}$ the restriction of $\nu$ to $\mathcal{B}(X)$. The measure $\tilde{\nu}$ is $\tau$-additive by (7.3.3), since $\nu(U) = \mu_*(U)$ for every open $U$. If $U$ is open and belongs to $\mathcal{A}$, we have $\nu(U) = \mu(U)$. Let $A \in \mathcal{A}$. Given $\varepsilon > 0$, by the regularity of $\mu$ we find an open set $U \in \mathcal{A}$ such that $A \subset U$ and $\mu(A) > \mu(U) - \varepsilon$, i.e.,
\[ \mu(A) > \nu(U) - \varepsilon \geq \nu(A) - \varepsilon. \] Hence \( \mu(A) \geq \nu(A) \). Then \( \mu(X \setminus A) \geq \nu(X \setminus A) \), as \( X \setminus A \in \mathcal{A} \). Therefore, \( \mu(A) = \nu(A) \). Note that \( \mathcal{A} \) may not belong to \( \mathcal{B}(X) \), but is contained in the completion of \( \mathcal{A} \cap \mathcal{B}(X) \). The uniqueness of extension follows by Corollary 7.2.3.

We now proceed to assertion (i). In the case of a regular space it follows by the already proven assertion. In the general case, the above reasoning can be slightly modified. We observe that in the proof of existence, the regularity of \( X \) was only used in order to verify that \( \mathcal{B}(X) \subset \mathcal{A}_\nu \). Hence, by taking into account that our tight measure satisfies the condition indicated in (ii), we conclude that the reasoning preceding the above-mentioned verification remains valid. In order to show that also the inclusion \( \mathcal{B}(X) \subset \mathcal{A}_\nu \) is still true, we observe that \( \mathcal{A}_\nu \) contains all open sets \( U \) such that \( X \setminus U \) is compact. Then \( U = \bigcup U_\alpha \) for some net of increasing open sets \( U_\alpha \). This follows from the fact that every point in \( U \) and the compact complement to \( U \) have disjoint neighborhoods. Thus, the subsequent reasoning of the previous step remains valid and \( U \in \mathcal{A}_\nu \). Hence all compact sets are in \( \mathcal{A}_\nu \). It remains to show that every closed set \( Z \) is contained in \( \mathcal{A}_\nu \). Let us take a sequence of compact sets \( K_n \) such that \( \mu^*(K_n) > \mu(X) - 1/n \). Let \( K = \bigcup_{n=1}^\infty K_n \). We observe that \( \nu(K_n) = \mu^*(K_n) \). Indeed, every open set \( V \) containing \( K_n \) contains an open set \( W \in \mathcal{A} \) that contains \( K_n \), since every point \( x \in K_n \) has a neighborhood \( W_x \subset V \) from \( \mathcal{A} \), and the cover obtained in this way has a finite subcover. Therefore, \( \mu^*(K_n) \leq \mu(W) \leq \mu_*(V) \), whence \( \mu^*(K_n) \leq \nu(K_n) \). On the other hand, by the regularity of \( \mu \), one has \( \mu^*(K_n) = \inf \mu(W) \), where \( \inf \) is taken over all open \( W \supseteq K_n \) in \( \mathcal{A} \). Since \( \mu(W) \geq \nu(K_n) \), this yields the estimate \( \mu^*(K_n) \geq \nu(K_n) \). It follows by the above on account of completeness of the \( \sigma \)-algebra \( \mathcal{A}_\nu \) that \( \nu(X \setminus K) = 0 \). It remains to observe that \( Z \) coincides up to a \( \nu \)-measure zero set with the set \( \bigcup_{n=1}^\infty (Z \cap K_n) \), which belongs to \( \mathcal{A}_\nu \) by the above, since the sets \( Z \cap K_n \) are compact. The uniqueness of extension follows from the fact that every two extensions coincide on all finite unions of elements of a base from \( \mathcal{A} \), hence coincide on all compact sets because every open neighborhood of a compact set contains a neighborhood that is a finite union of elements of the base.

\[ \square \]

\textbf{7.3.3. Corollary.} Let \( X \) be a completely regular space. Then:

(i) every tight Baire measure \( \mu \) on \( X \) admits a unique extension to a Radon measure;

(ii) every Baire measure \( \mu \) on \( X \) that is \( \tau_0 \)-additive on \( \mathcal{B}(X) \) in the sense that \( |\mu|(X) = \sup_{\alpha} |\mu|(U_\alpha) \) for all increasing nets of functionally open sets \( U_\alpha \) such that \( X = \bigcup U_\alpha \), admits a unique extension to a \( \tau \)-additive Borel measure.

\textbf{Proof.} According to Corollary 7.1.8, every Baire is regular. Since \( X \) is completely regular, functionally open sets form a base of the topology.

\[ \square \]

\textbf{7.3.4. Corollary.} Let \( X \) be a \( \sigma \)-compact completely regular space. Then every Baire measure on \( X \) has a unique extension to a Radon measure.
Proof. It suffices to observe that on a $\sigma$-compact space, every Baire measure is tight. \hfill \Box

Now we are able to reinforce Corollary 7.3.3.

7.3.5. Corollary. Let $X$ be a completely regular space and let $\Gamma$ be a family of continuous functions on $X$ separating the points in $X$. Then, every tight measure $\mu$ on the $\sigma$-algebra $\sigma(\Gamma)$ generated by $\Gamma$ admits a unique extension to a Radon measure on $X$. Moreover, the same is true if $\mu$ is a regular and tight additive set function of bounded variation on the algebra $\mathfrak{A}(\Gamma)$ generated by $\Gamma$.

Proof. As above, it is sufficient to consider nonnegative measures, passing to the Jordan decomposition (in the case of the algebra $\mathfrak{A}(\Gamma)$ this is possible due to our assumption of boundedness of variation). This corollary differs from the main theorem in that $\mathfrak{A}(\Gamma)$ may not contain a base of the topology (for example, this is the case if $X = l^2$ with the usual Hilbert norm and $\Gamma = (l^2)^*$). It is clear that the main theorem applies to the space $X$ with the topology $\tau$ generated by $\Gamma$ (i.e., the weakest topology with respect to which all functions in $\Gamma$ are continuous). Note that all compact sets in the initial topology are compact in the topology $\tau$. Let $\mu_\tau$ denote the unique Radon extension of $\mu$ to $(X,\tau)$. We take a set $K_n$ with $\mu^*(K_n) > \mu(X) - 1/n$ that is compact in the initial topology. By the above theorem we obtain $\mu_\tau(K_n) = \mu^*(K_n) > \mu(X) - 1/n$. Hence the measure $\mu_\tau$ is concentrated on the set $X_0 = \bigcup_{n=1}^\infty K_n$. We shall consider $X_0$ with the initial topology, in which it is $\sigma$-compact. According to Proposition 6.10.8, every Baire set $B$ in the space $X_0$ has the form $B = X_0 \cap E$, $E \in \sigma(\Gamma)$. Therefore, the restriction $\mu_0$ of the measure $\mu_\tau$ to $\mathcal{B}(X_0)$ is well-defined. By using the previous corollary we extend $\mu_0$ to a Radon measure $\tilde{\mu}$ on $X_0$ and then to a Radon measure on all of $X$ by setting $\tilde{\mu}(X \setminus X_0) = 0$. It is clear that $\tilde{\mu}$ is the required extension. Let us verify its uniqueness. Let $\mu_1$ and $\mu_2$ be two Radon measures that coincide on the algebra $\mathfrak{A}(U)$ generated by $\Gamma$. Then these measures coincide on all compact sets in the topology $\tau$, hence on all compact sets in the initial topology, whence we have $\mu_1 = \mu_2$. \hfill \Box

7.3.6. Corollary. Let $X$ be a locally convex space with the $\sigma$-algebra $\sigma(X^*)$ and let $\mu$ be a tight measure on $\sigma(X^*)$. Then $\mu$ has a unique extension to a Radon measure on $X$. The same is true for every tight regular additive set function of bounded variation on the algebra generated by $X^*$ (or by any subspace in $X^*$ separating the points in $X$).

Proof. The set $X^*$ separates the points in $X$. \hfill \Box

7.3.7. Example. Let $X$ be a normed space and let $\mu$ be a measure on the $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{E}$ in the space $X^*$ generated by the elements of $X$. Then $\mu$ has a unique extension to a Radon measure on $X^*$ with the weak* topology.

Proof. By the Banach–Alaoglu theorem the balls in $X^*$ are compact in the weak* topology. Hence the measure $\mu$ is tight. \hfill \Box
7.3. Extensions of measures

7.3.8. Example. Let $X$ be the product of the continuum of copies of $[0, 1]$. Then Dirac’s measure $\delta$ at zero considered on the Baire $\sigma$-algebra of $X$ has a Borel extension that is not Radon.

Proof. It is known that the ordinal interval $(0, \omega_1)$ is homeomorphic to a subset of $X$ (see Engelking [532, Theorem 2.3.23]). By using this homeomorphism we transport the Dieudonn´e measure $\mu$ to $X$ and obtain a non-regular Borel measure $\mu$ on $X$ that assumes only the values 0 and 1. Its Baire restriction has a unique Radon extension $\mu_0$. Then $\mu_0$ must be Dirac’s measure at some point $x_0$. Clearly, $\mu$ is a non-regular Borel extension of $\delta_{x_0}$. As shown by Keller [971], there is a homeomorphism $h$ of $X$ such that $h(x_0) = 0$. In fact, Keller proved the result for the countable power, but the uncountable case follows at once by splitting $[0, 1]^c$ into a product of countable powers of $[0, 1]$.

Now $\mu \circ h^{-1}$ is a non-regular Borel extension of $\delta_0$. □

The results obtained above enable us to identify tight Baire measures on a completely regular space $X$ with their (unique) Radon extensions.

We recall that Lebesgue’s extension may not be sufficient for obtaining the extension guaranteed by Theorem 7.3.2 (see Example 7.3.1).

Finally, there exist Baire measures without Borel extensions at all.

7.3.9. Example. Let $I = [0, 1)$ be the Sorgenfrey interval with the topology from Example 6.1.19 and let $X = I^2$ be equipped with the product topology (i.e., $X$ is the set $[0, 1)^2$ in the Sorgenfrey plane). According to Exercise 6.10.81, the set $T := \{(t, s) \in X : t + s = 1\}$ is Baire and for any $B \in B_a(X)$, the intersection $B \cap T$ is Borel with respect to the usual topology of the plane. Hence the formula

$$\mu(B) := \lambda(t \in [0, 1) : (t, 1 - t) \in B),$$

where $\lambda$ is Lebesgue measure on $[0, 1)$, defines a Baire probability measure on $X$. Every point $x = (u, 1 - u) \in T$ is measurable with respect to $\mu$ and has measure zero because $x$ belongs to the Baire set

$$E(x) := X \cap [u, u + 1) \times [1 - u, 2 - u),$$

for which we have $\mu(E) = 0$, since if $t \in [0, 1)$ and $(t, 1 - t) \in E$, then $t = u$. If the measure $\mu$ could be extended to a countably additive measure on $B(X)$, then all subsets of $T$ would be measurable with respect to the extension, which along with the equality $\mu(\{x\}) = 0$, $x \in T$, would give a probability measure on the set of all subsets of $[0, 1)$ vanishing on all singletons. According to Corollary 1.12.41, this is impossible under the continuum hypothesis. Exercise 7.14.69 proposes to construct analogous examples without use of the continuum hypothesis; moreover, one can even take a locally compact space for $X$.

Regarding extensions of Baire measures, see also §7.14(iii). The following non-trivial reinforcement of assertion (i) of Corollary 7.3.3 is easily deduced from a deep result presented in Exercise 7.14.84. It enables us to drop the complete regularity assumption on $X$. 
7.3.10. Theorem. Any tight Baire measure on a Hausdorff space has a Radon extension.

One more construction of Radon extensions was given in Henry [812].

7.3.11. Theorem. Let $X$ be a Hausdorff space, let $\mathcal{A}$ be a subalgebra in $\mathcal{B}(X)$, and let $\mu$ be a nonnegative additive set function on $\mathcal{A}$ satisfying the following condition: for every $A \in \mathcal{A}$ and every $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists a compact set $K_\varepsilon \subset A$ such that $\mu^*(A \setminus K_\varepsilon) < \varepsilon$. Then $\mu$ extends to a Radon measure on $X$.

Proof. Let us consider the set of all pairs $(\mathcal{E}, \eta)$, where $\mathcal{E}$ is a subalgebra in $\mathcal{B}(X)$ containing $\mathcal{A}$ and $\eta$ is a nonnegative additive function on $\mathcal{E}$ that extends $\mu$ and possesses on $\mathcal{E}$ the same property of inner compact regularity as $\mu$ has on $\mathcal{A}$. Such pairs are partially ordered by the following relation: $(\mathcal{E}_1, \eta_1) \leq (\mathcal{E}_2, \eta_2)$ if $\mathcal{E}_1 \subset \mathcal{E}_2$ and $\eta_2|_{\mathcal{E}_1} = \eta_1$. It is clear that every linearly ordered part $(\mathcal{E}_\alpha, \eta_\alpha)$ of this set has an upper bound. Indeed, the union $\mathcal{E}$ of all algebras $\mathcal{E}_\alpha$ is an algebra (because for any two such algebras, one of them is contained in the other), and $A \subset \mathcal{E}$. The function $\eta$ on $\mathcal{E}$ defined by the equality $\eta(E) = \eta_\alpha(E)$ if $E \in \mathcal{E}_\alpha$ is well-defined for the same reason, is additive and extends $\mu$. Finally, it is clear that $\eta$ has the required approximation property. By Zorn’s lemma, there is a maximal element $(\mathcal{B}, \nu)$. We show that $\mathcal{B} = \mathcal{B}(X)$ and that $\nu$ is a Radon measure. Let us observe that $\nu$ is countably additive on $\mathcal{B}$ due to the existence of an approximating compact class. Therefore, one can extend $\nu$ to the $\sigma$-algebra $\sigma(\mathcal{B})$, and the extension is inner compact regular as well, which is seen from the proof of assertion (iii) in Proposition 1.12.4. By the maximality of $\mathcal{B}$ this shows that $\mathcal{B}$ itself is a $\sigma$-algebra and $\nu$ is a measure. Suppose that there is a closed set $Z$ not belonging to $\mathcal{B}$. We shall obtain a contradiction if we prove the existence of a measure $\tilde{\nu}$ that extends $\nu$ to $\mathcal{B}_0 := \sigma(\mathcal{B} \cup \{Z\})$ and is inner compact regular in the same sense as $\mu$. Set

$$\tilde{\nu}(C) = \nu^*(C \cap Z) + \mu_*(C \cap (X \setminus Z)).$$

According to the proof of Theorem 1.12.14, $\mathcal{B}_0$ is the class of all sets of the form $C = (A \cap Z) \cup (B \cap (X \setminus Z))$, where $A, B \in \mathcal{B}$, and $\tilde{\nu}$ is a measure on $\mathcal{B}_0$ extending $\nu$. We verify the inner compact regularity of $\tilde{\nu}$. Given $A \in \mathcal{B}_0$ and $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists a compact set $K_\varepsilon \subset A$ with $\nu^*(A \setminus K_\varepsilon) < \varepsilon$. Then

$$\tilde{\nu}^*((A \cap Z) \setminus (K_\varepsilon \cap Z)) \leq \nu^*(A \setminus K_\varepsilon) \leq \nu^*(A \setminus K_\varepsilon) \leq \varepsilon.$$

Let $\tilde{Z} \in \mathcal{B}$ be a measurable envelope of $Z$ with respect to the measure $\nu$ (see §1.12(iv)). Then $\tilde{\nu}(\tilde{Z}) = \tilde{\nu}(Z)$, since $\mu_*(\tilde{Z} \setminus Z) = 0$ by the definition of a measurable envelope. Since $B \cap (X \setminus \tilde{Z}) \in \mathcal{B}$, there exists a compact set $S_\varepsilon \subset B \cap (X \setminus \tilde{Z})$ with $\nu^*((B \cap (X \setminus \tilde{Z})) \setminus S_\varepsilon) < \varepsilon$. Since $Z \subset \tilde{Z}$, one has $S_\varepsilon \subset B \cap (X \setminus Z)$. On account of the equality $\tilde{\nu}(\tilde{Z}) = \tilde{\nu}(Z)$ we obtain

$$\tilde{\nu}(B \cap (X \setminus Z)) = \tilde{\nu}(B \cap (X \setminus \tilde{Z})) = \nu(B \cap (X \setminus \tilde{Z})) = \nu^*((B \cap (X \setminus \tilde{Z})) \setminus S_\varepsilon) + \mu_*(S_\varepsilon) < \nu_*(S_\varepsilon) + \varepsilon.$$
Therefore, \((\bar{\nu})^*((B \cap (X \setminus Z)) \setminus S_\varepsilon) < \varepsilon\). Finally, \(K_\varepsilon \cap Z\) is compact, \((K_\varepsilon \cap Z) \cup S_\varepsilon\) is compact as well, \((K_\varepsilon \cap Z) \cup S_\varepsilon \subset C\), and \((\bar{\nu})^*((C \setminus ((K_\varepsilon \cap Z) \cup S_\varepsilon)) < 2\varepsilon\) as required. \(\square\)

The difference between this theorem and the previous results is that the algebra \(\mathcal{A}\) may be very small, but in place of tightness a stronger assumption is imposed. An analogous theorem holds for infinite measures as well (see [812]). Extensions of measures are also discussed in §9.8.

7.4. Measures on Souslin spaces

7.4.1. Theorem. Let \(\mu\) be a Borel measure on a Hausdorff space \(X\). Then every Souslin set in \(X\) is measurable with respect to \(\mu\), i.e., belongs to \(\mathcal{B}(X)_\mu\).

Proof. We know that any Souslin set is representable as the result of the Souslin operation on closed sets in \(X\). It remains to use that the Souslin operation preserves the measurability according to Theorem 1.10.5. \(\square\)

7.4.2. Example. Let \(X\) and \(Y\) be Souslin spaces and let \(f\) be a Borel function on \(X \times Y\) that is bounded from below. Set

\[ g(x) = \inf_{y \in Y} f(x, y). \]

Then the function \(g\) is measurable with respect to every Borel measure on \(X\).

If the function \(f\) is bounded above, then the function

\[ h(x) = \sup_{y \in Y} f(x, y) \]

is measurable with respect to every Borel measure on \(X\).

Proof. We observe that the set \(\{x: g(x) < c\}\) for any \(c\) is the projection on \(X\) of the Borel set \(\{(x, y) \in X \times Y: f(x, y) < c\}\), i.e., is Souslin. In the case of the function \(h\) we consider the set \(\{x: h(x) > c\}\). \(\square\)

A slightly more general fact is contained in Exercise 6.10.42.

7.4.3. Theorem. If \(X\) is a Souslin space, then every Borel measure \(\mu\) on \(X\) is Radon and is concentrated on a countable union of metrizable compact sets. In addition, for every \(B\) in \(\mathcal{B}(X)\) and every \(\varepsilon > 0\), there exists a metrizable compact set \(K_\varepsilon \subset B\) such that \(|\mu|(B \setminus K_\varepsilon) < \varepsilon\).

Proof. It suffices to show that for every \(\varepsilon > 0\), there is a compact set \(K_\varepsilon\) such that \(|\mu|(X \setminus K_\varepsilon) < \varepsilon\). Then it will follow that \(\mu\) is Radon. Indeed, compact subsets of Souslin spaces are metrizable by Corollary 6.7.8, and on metrizable compact sets all Borel measures are Radon. The tightness can be verified in two ways. The first possibility is to take a continuous mapping \(f\) from \(\mathbb{N}^\infty\) onto \(X\) and apply Theorem 6.9.1. Hence we obtain a mapping \(g: X \to \mathbb{N}^\infty\) such that \(f(g(x)) = x\) for all \(x \in X\) and, in addition, for every \(B \in \mathcal{B}(\mathbb{N}^\infty)\), the set \(g^{-1}(B)\) belongs to the \(\sigma\)-algebra generated by all Souslin sets. As shown above, \(g\) is measurable with respect to \(\mu\). It remains
to observe that $\mu = (\mu \circ g^{-1}) \circ f^{-1}$ and $\mu \circ g^{-1}$ is a Borel, hence Radon, measure on $\mathbb{N}^\infty$. By the continuity of $f$ the measure $\mu$ is Radon as well. The second possibility is to apply Theorem 7.14.34. To this end, one has to verify that the set function $B \mapsto |\mu|^\sigma(f(B))$ is a Choquet capacity. This possibility is left as Exercise 7.14.89. \hfill \Box

7.4.4. Corollary. Let $\nu$ be a Radon measure on a topological space $T$, let $X$ be a Souslin space, and let $f : T \to X$ be measurable with respect to $(\mathcal{B}(T)_\mu, \mathcal{B}(X))$. Then, for every $\varepsilon > 0$, there is a compact set $S_\varepsilon \subset T$ such that $|\nu|(T \setminus S_\varepsilon) < \varepsilon$ and $f|_{S_\varepsilon}$ is continuous.

**Proof.** We find a compact set $K \subset X$ with $|\nu| \circ f^{-1}(X \setminus K) < \varepsilon$ and then apply Theorem 7.1.13 to the mapping $f : f^{-1}(K) \to K$. \hfill \Box

7.5. Perfect measures

In this section, we discuss an interesting class of measures important for applications: perfect measures. For notational simplicity we consider here only finite nonnegative measures.

7.5.1. Definition. Let $(X, \mathcal{S})$ be a measurable space. A nonnegative measure $\mu$ on $\mathcal{S}$ is called perfect if for every $\mathcal{S}$-measurable real function $f$ and every set $E \subset \mathbb{R}$ with $f^{-1}(E) \in \mathcal{S}$, there exists a Borel set $B$ such that $B \subset E$ and $\mu(f^{-1}(B)) = \mu(f^{-1}(E))$.

It terms of $\mu \circ f^{-1}$ perfectness means that the completion of $\mathcal{B}(\mathbb{R}^1)$ with respect to $\mu \circ f^{-1}$ contains all sets $E$ such that $f^{-1}(E) \in \mathcal{S}$. Indeed, for the set $D = \mathbb{R}^1 \setminus E$ we also have $f^{-1}(D) = X \setminus f^{-1}(E) \in \mathcal{S}$, hence there is a Borel set $B' \subset D$ with $\mu(f^{-1}(B')) = \mu(f^{-1}(D))$. Then for the Borel sets $B$ and $B'' = \mathbb{R}^1 \setminus B'$ we have $B \subset E \subset B''$ and $\mu \circ f^{-1}(B) = \mu \circ f^{-1}(B'')$, since

$$\mu \circ f^{-1}(B'') = \mu(f^{-1}(\mathbb{R}^1 \setminus B')) = \mu(X) - \mu(f^{-1}(B')) = \mu(X) - \mu(f^{-1}(D)) = \mu(X) - \mu(X \setminus f^{-1}(E)) = \mu(f^{-1}(E)).$$

In particular, we have $f(X) \in \mathcal{B}(\mathbb{R}^1)_{\mu \circ f^{-1}}$. However, the set $f(A)$ may fail to be $\mu \circ f^{-1}$-measurable for a set $A \in \mathcal{S}$, although the set $f(A)$ is always $\mu_A \circ f^1$-measurable. For example, the identity mapping on the interval $[0, 1]$ with Lebesgue measure (which is perfect, as we shall see) can be redefined on a measure zero set $Z$ in such a way that the image of $Z$ will be nonmeasurable with respect to Lebesgue measure (note that Lebesgue measure is transformed into itself).

It is clear from the definition that a perfect measure $\mu$ is perfect on every $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{S}_i \subset \mathcal{S}$.

7.5.2. Proposition. A measure $\mu$ on $(X, \mathcal{S})$ is perfect if and only if for every $\mathcal{S}$-measurable real function $f$, there exists a Borel set $B \subset \mathbb{R}$ such that $B \subset f(X)$ and $\mu(f^{-1}(B)) = \mu(X)$. 

7.5. Perfect measures

PROOF. The above condition is obviously fulfilled for any perfect measure. Suppose now that it is fulfilled for some measure \( \mu \) on \( S \). Let \( f \) be an \( S \)-measurable function, \( E \subset \mathbb{R}^1 \) and \( f^{-1}(E) \in S \). Let us take an arbitrary point \( c \in E \) and consider the following function: \( f_0(x) = f(x) \) if \( x \in f^{-1}(E) \), \( f_0(x) = c \) if \( x \notin f^{-1}(E) \). It is clear that \( f_0 \) is an \( S \)-measurable function and \( f_0(E) = E \). Hence there is a Borel set \( B \subset E \) with \( \mu(f_0^{-1}(B)) = \mu(X) \). Therefore, \( \mu(f^{-1}(E)) = \mu(X) \). If \( c \notin B \), then \( f_0^{-1}(B) = f^{-1}(B) \), whence \( \mu(f^{-1}(B)) = \mu(X) \). Therefore, \( \mu(f^{-1}(E)) = \mu(X) \). If \( c \in B \), then \( f_0^{-1}(B) = f^{-1}(B) \cup (X \setminus f^{-1}(E)) \), whence one has
\[
\mu(f^{-1}(B)) + \mu(X \setminus f^{-1}(E)) = \mu(X).
\]
Therefore, \( \mu(f^{-1}(B)) - \mu(f^{-1}(E)) = 0 \). \( \Box \)

7.5.3. Example. Let \( X \subset [0,1] \), \( \lambda^*(X) = 1 \), \( \lambda_*(X) = 0 \), where \( \lambda \) is Lebesgue measure, and let \( \mu \) be the restriction of \( \lambda \) to \( B(X) \), i.e., one has \( \mu(B \cap X) = \lambda(B), B \in B([0,1]) \). Then \( \mu \) is not perfect (it suffices to take the function \( f : X \rightarrow [0,1], f(x) = x \).

Let us mention some elementary properties of perfect measures. These almost immediate properties are often useful in applications.

7.5.4. Proposition. (i) A measure \( \mu \) on a \( \sigma \)-algebra \( S \) is perfect precisely when its completion is perfect on \( S_\mu \).

(ii) If a measure \( \mu \) on a \( \sigma \)-algebra \( S \) is perfect, then its restriction to any set \( E \in S_\mu \) equipped with the trace of an arbitrary sub-\( \sigma \)-algebra in \( S_\mu \) is a perfect measure.

(iii) Let a measure \( \mu \) on \((X,S)\) be perfect, let \((Y,A)\) be a measurable space, and let \( F : X \rightarrow Y \) be an \((S,A)\)-measurable mapping. Then, the induced measure \( \mu \circ F^{-1} \) on \( A \) is perfect.

PROOF. (i) Let a measure \( \mu \) on \( S \) be perfect and let \( f \) be an \( S_\mu \)-measurable function. We shall assume that the set \( f(X) \) is uncountable, since otherwise it can be taken as a required Borel set. We pick a point \( c \in f(X) \) with \( \mu(f^{-1}(c)) = 0 \). There exist an \( S \)-measurable function \( f_0 \) and a set \( X_0 \in S \) such that \( \mu(X_0) = \mu(X) \) and \( f_0 = f \) on \( X_0 \). The function \( f_0 \) can be redefined in such a way that \( f_0(x) = c \) if \( x \in X \setminus X_0 \). We take a Borel set \( B \subset f_0(X) \) with \( \mu(f_0^{-1}(B)) = \mu(X) \). It is clear that \( B \subset f(X) \) and \( \mu(f^{-1}(B)) = \mu(X) \). Claim (ii) follows by (i).

(iii) If a function \( f \) is measurable with respect to \( A \), then the function \( f \circ F \) is measurable with respect to \( S \). Hence there exists a Borel set \( B \subset f(F(X)) \) with \( \mu(F^{-1}(f^{-1}(B))) = \mu(X) = \mu \circ F^{-1}(Y) \). By Proposition 7.5.2, the measure \( \mu \circ F^{-1} \) is perfect. \( \Box \)

As explained above, the image of a space \( X \) with a perfect measure \( \mu \) under a \( \mu \)-measurable real function \( f \) is measurable with respect to the image measure \( \mu \circ f^{-1} \) (but it may not be measurable with respect to other Borel measures, for example, with respect to Lebesgue measure). The same is true for mappings \( f \) with values in a measurable space \((E,\mathcal{E})\) if \( \mathcal{E} \) is countably


generated and countably separated because \((E,E)\) is isomorphic to a subset of \(\mathbb{R}^1\) with the Borel \(\sigma\)-algebra. However, in general, the image of a space with a complete perfect measure under a measurable mapping to a space with a complete perfect measure may not be measurable.

7.5.5. Example. Let \(X = \{0\}\) be equipped with Dirac’s measure \(\delta\) and let \(Y\) be the product of the continuum of intervals. We equip \(Y\) with Dirac’s measure \(\delta\) at zero considered on the \(\delta\)-completion of \(\mathcal{B}(Y)\). Then in both cases the measure \(\delta\) is perfect, the natural embedding \(X \rightarrow Y\) is measurable, but the point zero is not in \(\mathcal{B}(Y)\).

The previous example also shows that the restriction of a perfect measure to a nonmeasurable set of full outer measure may be a perfect measure.

The next result shows that the class of perfect measures is very large. Most measures actually encountered are perfect. The same result describes close connections between perfect and compact measures.

7.5.6. Theorem. (i) Every measure possessing an approximating compact class is perfect.

(ii) A measure \(\mu\) on a \(\sigma\)-algebra \(S\) is perfect if and only if it possesses an approximating compact class on every countably generated sub-\(\sigma\)-algebra \(S_1 \subset S\).

(iii) A measure \(\mu\) on \((X,S)\) is perfect if and only if it is quasi-compact in the following sense: for every sequence \(\{A_i\} \subset S\) and every \(\varepsilon > 0\), there exists a set \(A \in S\) such that \(\mu(A) > \mu(X) - \varepsilon\) and the sequence \(\{A \cap A_i\}\) is a compact class.

(iv) A measure on a countably separated \(\sigma\)-algebra is perfect if and only if it has a compact approximating class.

Proof. (i) We show that any measure \(\mu\) with an approximating compact class \(K\) is quasi-compact. As explained in §1.12(ii), we may assume that the class \(K\) belongs to \(S\) and admits finite unions and countable intersections. Given \(\varepsilon > 0\) and sets \(A_n \in S\), we find \(C_n \subset A_n\) and \(B_n \subset X \setminus A_n\) such that

\[
\mu(C_n) < \varepsilon 2^{-n-1}, \quad \mu((X \setminus A_n) \setminus B_n) < \varepsilon 2^{-n-1}.
\]

Let \(A = \bigcap_{n=1}^{\infty} (C_n \cup B_n)\). Then \(C_n \cap A \in K\). It is easy to see that we have \(A_n \cap A = C_n \cap A\), which proves the compactness of the class \(\{A_n \cap A\}\). In addition, \(\mu(A) > \mu(X) - \varepsilon\).

We now prove that any quasi-compact measure \(\mu\) is perfect. Let \(f\) be an \(S\)-measurable function. Let \(\{I_n\}\) be the countable set of all open intervals with rational endpoints. Let \(A_n = f^{-1}(I_n)\). For every \(\varepsilon_k = 2^{-k}\), we take a set \(E_k\) with \(\mu(E_k) > \mu(X) - 2^{-k}\) such that the class \(\{E_k \cap A_n\}\) is compact. Set \(E = \bigcup_{k=1}^{\infty} E_k\). It is clear that \(\mu(E) = \mu(X)\). It remains to observe that the sets \(f(E_k)\) are closed. Indeed, let \(k\) be fixed and let \(t\) be a limit point of the set \(f(E_k)\). Then there exist numbers \(n_j\) such that the intervals \(I_{n_j}\) are decreasing and \(t = \bigcap_{j=1}^{\infty} I_{n_j}\). It is clear that they all meet \(f(E_k)\) because \(t \in f(E_k)\). Hence the sets \(E_k \cap A_{n_j}\) are nonempty. By the definition of a
compact class, there exists a point $x$ in their intersection. Then $f(x) = t$ since $f(x) \in f(E_k \cap A_n) \subset I_n$. Hence $f(E_k)$ is closed. By Proposition 7.5.2 the measure $\mu$ is perfect.

(ii) Let the measure $\mu$ be perfect and let a $\sigma$-algebra $S_1$ be generated by a countable family of sets $A_i \in S$. As shown in Theorem 6.5.5, one has $S_1 = f^{-1}(B(\mathbb{R}^1))$, where $f = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} 3^{-n} I_{A_n}$. Due to our assumption the set $f(X)$ is $\mu \circ f^{-1}$-measurable. Hence the class $\mathcal{E}$ of its compact subsets is approximating for the measure $\mu \circ f^{-1}$. Then the class of sets $f^{-1}(E)$, where $E \in \mathcal{E}$, is compact and approximating for $\mu$ on $S_1$.

If $\mu$ has an approximating compact class on every countably generated $\sigma$-algebra in $S$, then the reasoning in (i) yields that $\mu$ is quasi-compact on $S$, hence is perfect as shown above. Claim (iii) follows by the already proven assertions.

(iv) If a measure $\mu$ on a countably separated $\sigma$-algebra $S$ in $X$ is perfect, then we take an injective $S$-measurable real function $f$ on $X$ and denote by $K$ the class of all sets of the form $f^{-1}(E)$, where $E$ is a compact subset in $f(X)$. If we are given a family of sets $K_\alpha = f^{-1}(E_\alpha) \in K$ such that every finite subfamily has a nonempty intersection, then all finite families of compact sets $E_n$ have nonempty intersections. Hence $\bigcap_\alpha K_\alpha \neq \emptyset$. Thus, the class $\mathcal{K}$ is compact (even $\aleph$-compact, see below). Furthermore, $\mathcal{K}$ approximates $\mu$, as for every $A \in S$ the measure $\mu|_A$ is perfect, which gives compact sets $E_n \subset f(A)$ with $\mu(f^{-1}(E_n)) \to \mu(A)$. □

Vinokurov, Mahkamov [1930] and Musial [1346] give examples of spaces with perfect, but not compact measures. Since their constructions are rather involved, we do not reproduce them here.

Certainly, it can happen that on a given $\sigma$-algebra there are perfect and non-perfect measures. The following result deals with the situation where all measures on a given $\sigma$-algebra are perfect.

7.5.7. Theorem. (i) Let $X \subset \mathbb{R}$. Every Borel measure on $\mathcal{B}(X)$ is perfect if and only if $X$ is universally measurable, i.e., is measurable with respect to the completion of every Borel measure on $\mathbb{R}$.

(ii) Let $(X, S)$ be a measurable space. If for every $S$-measurable function $f$, the set $f(X) \subset \mathbb{R}$ is universally measurable, then every measure on every countably generated $\sigma$-algebra $S_1 \subset S$ is perfect. Conversely, if every measure on every countably generated sub-$\sigma$-algebra $S_1 \subset S$ is perfect, then for every $S$-measurable function $f$, the set $f(X) \subset \mathbb{R}$ is universally measurable.

(iii) Let $S$ be a countably generated $\sigma$-algebra in a space $X$. Every probability measure on $S$ is perfect if and only if for some (and then for every) sequence of sets $A_n$ generating $S$, the set of values of the function $h := \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} 3^{-n} I_{A_n}$ is universally measurable on the real line.

Proof. (i) If $X$ is measurable with respect to a Borel measure $\mu$ on the real line, then $\mu$ is Radon on $X$, hence perfect. The converse follows by Proposition 7.5.2.
(ii) If we are given a measure $\mu$ on $\mathcal{S}$ and an $\mathcal{S}$-measurable function $f$, then the measurability of $f(X)$ with respect to $\mu \circ f^{-1}$ gives a Borel set $B \subset f(X)$ of full measure with respect to $\mu \circ f^{-1}$. By Proposition 7.5.2 the measure $\mu$ is perfect on $\mathcal{S}$. The same is true for any sub-$\sigma$-algebra in $\mathcal{S}$.

Suppose that every measure $\mu$ on every countably generated sub-$\sigma$-algebra in $\mathcal{S}$ is perfect. If we are given an $\mathcal{S}$-measurable function $f$ and a measure $\nu$ on $\mathcal{B}(f(X))$, then we can consider the measure $\mu : f^{-1}(E) \mapsto \nu(E)$ on the countably generated $\sigma$-algebra of sets $f^{-1}(E)$, $E \in \mathcal{B}(f(X))$. Since by hypothesis the measure $\mu$ is perfect, its image $\nu$ is perfect as well. By (i) the set $f(X)$ is universally measurable.

(iii) If every measure on $\mathcal{S}$ is perfect, then $h(X)$ is universally measurable (for any sequence $\{A_n\} \subset \mathcal{S}$) according to (ii). Conversely, suppose that for some sequence of sets $A_n$ generating $\mathcal{S}$ the set $h(X)$ is universally measurable on the real line. Every $\mathcal{S}$-measurable function $f$ has the form $g \circ h$, where $g$ is a Borel function on the real line. According to (i) every Borel measure on $h(X)$ is perfect. By (ii) the set $g(h(X))$ is universally measurable.

7.5.8. Example. If $X$ is a Souslin space (for example, a Borel set in a Polish space), then every measure $\mu$ on an arbitrary sub-$\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{S}_1$ in $\mathcal{S} := \mathcal{B}(X)$ is perfect. This is clear from assertion (ii) in the above theorem and the fact that the image of a Souslin space under a Borel function is universally measurable. However, $\mu$ may not be extendible to all of $\mathcal{B}(X)$ and not approximated from within by compact sets (see Example 9.8.1).

7.5.9. Example. (Sazonov [1656]) Under the continuum hypothesis, there exists a measurable space $(X, \mathcal{S})$ such that every measure on $\mathcal{S}$ is perfect, but there is a sub-$\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{S}_1 \subset \mathcal{S}$ on which there are non-perfect measures. Indeed, we take for $X$ the interval $[0, 1]$ with the $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{S}$ of all subsets. We know (see §1.12(x)) that under the continuum hypothesis, every measure on $\mathcal{S}$ is concentrated on a countable set, hence is perfect. On the other hand, there are non-perfect measures on $[0, 1]$, as we have seen in Example 7.5.3.

So far in our discussion of perfect measures no topological concepts have been involved. It is time to do this.

7.5.10. Theorem. (i) Every Radon measure on a topological space is perfect. Hence every tight Baire measure is perfect.

(ii) A Borel measure on a separable metric space is perfect if and only if it is Radon.

(iii) A Borel measure on a metric space is Radon if and only if it is perfect and $\tau$-additive.

Proof. The first claim in (i) follows from Theorem 7.5.6 and Theorem 7.3.10. The second claim follows from the first one and Proposition 7.5.4. For the proof of assertion (ii) we suppose that a measure $\mu$ on a separable metric space $X$ is perfect and take a countable family of open balls $U_n$ with all possible rational radii and centers at the points of a countable everywhere
dense set. The function
\[ \xi = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} 3^{-n} I_{U_n} \]
maps \( X \) one-to-one onto the set \( \xi(X) \subset \mathbb{R}^1 \). If we equip this set with the usual topology, the mapping \( \xi^{-1}: \xi(X) \to X \) becomes continuous. Indeed, let \( t \in \xi(X) \) and \( \varepsilon > 0 \). In the \( \varepsilon \)-neighborhood of the point \( x = \xi^{-1}(t) \) we pick a ball \( U_{n_0} \) containing this point. Let \( s \in \xi(X) \) and \( |t - s| < 3^{-n_0-1} \). Then the point \( y = \xi^{-1}(s) \) belongs to \( U_{n_0} \), since otherwise \( I_{U_{n_0}}(y) = 0 \) and \( |t - s| = |\xi(x) - \xi(y)| \geq 3^{-n_0}/2 \). Hence \( \xi^{-1} \) is continuous. By hypothesis, there exists a Borel set \( B \subset \xi(X) \) such that \( \mu(X) = \mu(\xi^{-1}(B)) \). Since the measure \( \mu \circ \xi^{-1} \) on the real line is Radon, for every \( \varepsilon > 0 \), one can find a compact set \( C_\varepsilon \subset B \) with \( \mu(\xi^{-1}(C_\varepsilon)) > \mu(X) - \varepsilon \). It remains to observe that \( K_\varepsilon = \xi^{-1}(C_\varepsilon) \) is compact by the continuity of \( \xi^{-1} \). Claim (iii) follows from (ii), since any \( \tau \)-additive measure on a metric space has separable support because any nonseparable metric space contains an uncountable collection of disjoint balls. \( \square \)

7.5.11. Example. (i) There exists a \( \tau \)-additive Borel measure on a separable metric space that is not perfect.

(ii) There exists a perfect measure on a locally compact space possessing an approximating compact class, but not \( \tau \)-additive.

(iii) There exists a perfect \( \tau \)-additive Borel measure (which even has an approximating compact class) that is not tight.

Proof. For the proof of (i) we take the measure from Example 7.5.3. In order to construct an example in (ii), we take for \( X \) the space \( X_0 \) from Example 7.1.3 (the space of countable ordinals), and consider the measure \( \mu \) that equals 0 on all countable sets and 1 on their complements (such sets exhaust all Borel sets in \( X_0 \)). One can verify that \( \mu \) is not \( \tau \)-additive, but possesses an approximating compact class (namely, consisting of the empty set and all sets of measure 1). Finally, Lebesgue measure on the Sorgenfrey interval from Example 7.2.4 can be taken in (iii). This measure is perfect, since the Borel \( \sigma \)-algebra corresponding to the Sorgenfrey topology is the usual Borel \( \sigma \)-algebra of the interval. By Theorem 7.5.6(ii) it has an approximating compact class. However, this measure vanishes on all compact sets in the Sorgenfrey interval, since they are finite. \( \square \)

Some authors call a measure \( \mu \) on a \( \sigma \)-algebra \( \mathcal{A} \) in a space \( X \) compact if it has an approximating class \( \mathcal{K} \subset \mathcal{A} \) that is compact in the following stronger sense: every collection of sets in \( \mathcal{K} \) that has an empty intersection possesses a finite subcollection whose intersection is empty. In this terminology, measures (and classes) compact in our sense are called countably compact, semicompact or \( \aleph_0 \)-compact. For the above-mentioned stronger property we shall use the term \( \aleph \)-compactness. It is clear that any Radon measure possesses this stronger property. However, not every compact (in our sense) measure is \( \aleph \)-compact (see Exercise 1.12.105).
7.6. Products of measures

In this section, we discuss regularity properties of product measures on topological spaces. First of all, the kind of problems we have as compared to the already discussed product measures must be explained. The point is that the product of Baire or Borel $\sigma$-algebras may be strictly smaller than the Baire and Borel $\sigma$-algebra of the product space. There are no problems if we deal with countable products of Borel probability measures on separable metric spaces (or on Souslin spaces).

7.6.1. Example. Let $\mu_n$ be Borel probability measures on separable metric spaces $X_n$. Then $\mu = \otimes_{n=1}^{\infty} \mu_n$ is a Borel probability measure on the separable metric space $X = \prod_{n=1}^{\infty} X_n$.

Proof. The measure $\mu$ is defined on the $\sigma$-algebra $E$, which contains finite products of open sets, hence contains a base of the topology in $X$. Every $X_n$ contains a compact set $K_n$ with $\mu_n(K_n) > 1 - \varepsilon 2^{-n}$. It remains to observe that $K = \prod_{n=1}^{\infty} K_n$ is compact and $\mu(K) > 1 - \varepsilon$. Thus, the measure $\mu$ is tight. In order to apply Theorem 7.3.2, we have to verify the regularity of $\mu$. According to the cited theorem, it suffices to verify the regularity of $\mu$ on $E$. The set $A \in B(X_n)$ with $\mu(A) \leq \varepsilon$. Indeed, let $\nu_n$ be the Radon extension of $\mu_n$ to $B(X_n)$. Then $\nu_n(K_n) \geq 1 - \varepsilon 2^{-n}$ since otherwise we could take a compact set $C_n \subset X_n \setminus K_n$ with $\nu_n(C_n) > \varepsilon 2^{-n}$, next find a functionally open set $U_n$ with $C_n \subset U_n$.

We shall see below that the situation is not that simple for uncountable products and for countable products of more complicated spaces. Another simple, but important result concerns countable products of Radon measures.

7.6.2. Theorem. (i) Let $\mu_n$ be a sequence of Radon probability measures on Hausdorff spaces $X_n$. Then their product $\mu = \otimes_{n=1}^{\infty} \mu_n$ uniquely extends to a Radon measure on $X = \prod_{n=1}^{\infty} X_n$.

(ii) Let $\mu_n$ be a sequence of tight Baire probability measures on completely regular spaces $X_n$. Then their product $\mu$ is a tight measure on the space $\otimes_{n=1}^{\infty} B(X_n)$ and uniquely extends to a Radon measure on $X = \prod_{n=1}^{\infty} X_n$.

Proof. (i) Let $\varepsilon > 0$. The measure $\mu$ is defined on the $\sigma$-algebra $E$, which contains finite products of open sets, hence contains a base of the topology in $X$. Every $X_n$ contains a compact set $K_n$ with $\mu_n(K_n) > 1 - \varepsilon 2^{-n}$. It remains to observe that $K = \prod_{n=1}^{\infty} K_n$ is compact and $\mu(K) > 1 - \varepsilon$. Thus, the measure $\mu$ is tight. In order to apply Theorem 7.3.2, we have to verify the regularity of $\mu$. According to the cited theorem, it suffices to verify the regularity of $\mu$ on $E$. The set $A \in B(X_n)$ with $\mu(A) \leq \varepsilon$. Indeed, let $\nu_n$ be the Radon extension of $\mu_n$ to $B(X_n)$. Then $\nu_n(K_n) \geq 1 - \varepsilon 2^{-n}$ since otherwise we could take a compact set $C_n \subset X_n \setminus K_n$ with $\nu_n(C_n) > \varepsilon 2^{-n}$, next find a functionally open set $U_n$ with $C_n \subset U_n$.

In case (ii) the reasoning is analogous: we take compact sets $K_n$ such that $\mu_n(A) < \varepsilon 2^{-n}$ for every Baire set $A$ disjoint with $K_n$. The set $K = \prod_{n=1}^{\infty} K_n$ is compact. If a set $A \in \otimes_{n=1}^{\infty} B(X_n)$ does not meet $K$, then $\mu(A) \leq \varepsilon$. Indeed, let $\nu_n$ be the Radon extension of $\mu_n$ to $B(X_n)$. Then $\nu_n(K_n) \geq 1 - \varepsilon 2^{-n}$ since otherwise we could take a compact set $C_n \subset X_n \setminus K_n$ with $\nu_n(C_n) > \varepsilon 2^{-n}$, next find a functionally open set $U_n$ with $C_n \subset U_n$. 
and $U_n \cap K_n = \emptyset$, which would give $\mu_n(U_n) = \nu_n(U_n) > \varepsilon 2^{-n}$. Hence $\mu(A) = \left(\otimes_{n=1}^{\infty} \nu_n\right)(A) \leq 1 - \left(\otimes_{n=1}^{\infty} \nu_n\right)(K) \leq \varepsilon$. \hfill \Box$

For uncountable products this theorem may fail.

7.6.3. Example. Let $\mu_\alpha$, $\alpha \in A$, be an uncountable family of Baire probability measures on spaces $X_\alpha$ without compact subsets of outer measure 1. Then $\otimes_{\alpha} \mu_\alpha(K) = 0$ for every compact set $K \subseteq \prod_{\alpha} X_\alpha$. In particular, the measure $\otimes_{\alpha} \mu_\alpha$ is not tight.

**Proof.** By the compactness of $K$, there exist compact sets $K_\alpha \subset X_\alpha$ such that $K \subseteq \prod_{\alpha} K_\alpha$. Since $A$ is uncountable, our hypothesis yields that for some $q < 1$, there is an infinite family of indices $\beta$ with $\mu^*_\beta(K_\beta) \leq q$.

We take in this family any countable subfamily $B = \{\beta_n\}$ and obtain the set $C = \prod_{n=1}^{\infty} K_{\beta_n} \times \prod_{\alpha \notin B} K_\alpha$ of measure zero containing $K$. \hfill \Box

Obviously, it follows by the above theorem that finite products of Radon measures have Radon extensions. But when dealing with products it is often desirable to have not only the existence of a product measure, but also to be able to apply Fubini’s theorem. Certainly, Fubini’s theorem is applicable to all sets in the $\sigma$-algebra generated by rectangles (this has no topological specifics).

However, as we have already noted, in the case of general topological spaces, there are Borel sets in the product not belonging to this $\sigma$-algebra. We shall now see that Fubini’s theorem can be applied to such sets as well.

Let $X_1$ and $X_2$ be two spaces. For every set $A \subset X_1 \times X_2$, let $A_{x_1} = \{x_2 \in X_2 : (x_1, x_2) \in A\}$, $A_{x_2} = \{x_1 \in X_1 : (x_1, x_2) \in A\}$.

7.6.4. Lemma. Let $X_1$ and $X_2$ be topological spaces and let $\nu$ be a $\tau$-additive measure on $X_1$. Then:

(i) for every $B \in \mathcal{B}(X_1 \times X_2)$, the function $x_2 \mapsto \nu(B_{x_2})$ is Borel on $X_2$; hence for every bounded Borel function $f$ on $X \times Y$ the function

$$x_2 \mapsto \int_{X_1} f(x_1, x_2) \nu(dx_1)$$

is Borel on $X_2$;

(ii) if $\nu$ is nonnegative and the set $U \subset X_1 \times X_2$ is open, then the function $x_2 \mapsto \nu(U_{x_2})$ is lower semicontinuous on $X_2$.

**Proof.** First we verify assertion (ii). If $U = U_1 \times U_2$, then we have $\nu(U_{x_2}) = \nu(U_1)I_{U_2}$ and it remains to observe that the indicator of an open set is lower semicontinuous. Our assertion remains true for any set $U$ that is a finite union of such products. Finally, an arbitrary open set $U \subset X_1 \times X_2$ can be represented as $U = \bigcup_{\alpha} U_\alpha$, where $\{U_\alpha\}$ is a net of increasing open sets that are finite unions of open rectangles. By the $\tau$-additivity we obtain $\nu(U_{x_2}) = \sup_{\alpha} \nu((U_\alpha)_{x_2})$, whence the claim follows.

It suffices to prove (i) for nonnegative measures. Denote by $\mathcal{B}'$ the class of all sets $B \in \mathcal{B}(X_1 \times X_2)$ such that the function $x_2 \mapsto \nu(B_{x_2})$ is Borel. By the above, $\mathcal{B}'$ contains the class $\mathcal{E}$ of all open sets. It is clear that any countable
union of pairwise disjoint sets in \( B' \) belongs to \( B' \) as well (since the sum of the series of Borel functions is a Borel function). In addition, \( B_1 \setminus B_2 \in B' \) for all \( B_1, B_2 \in B' \) such that \( B_2 \subset B_1 \). According to Theorem 1.9.3, we obtain that the \( \sigma \)-algebra generated by \( \mathcal{E} \) is contained in \( B' \). Therefore, the class \( B' \) coincides with \( \mathcal{B}(X_1 \times X_2) \). \( \square \)

7.6.5. **Theorem.** Suppose that \( \mu_1 \) and \( \mu_2 \) are \( \tau \)-additive measures. Then the measure \( \mu = \mu_1 \otimes \mu_2 \) has a unique extension to a \( \tau \)-additive measure \( \mu \) on \( \mathcal{B}(X_1 \times X_2) \) and for every \( B \in \mathcal{B}(X_1 \times X_2) \) one has

\[
\mu(B) = \int_{X_2} \mu_1(B_{x_2}) \mu_2(dx_2) = \int_{X_1} \mu_2(B_{x_1}) \mu_1(dx_1), \tag{7.6.1}
\]

where the functions \( x_2 \mapsto \mu_1(B_{x_2}) \) and \( x_1 \mapsto \mu_2(B_{x_1}) \) are Borel. If both measures \( \mu_1 \) and \( \mu_2 \) are Radon, then the extension by formula (7.6.1) is Radon as well and coincides with the extension from Theorem 7.6.2.

**Proof.** According to the above lemma the integrands in (7.6.1) are Borel. Hence both integrals are well-defined and produce Borel measures on \( X_1 \times X_2 \). In the justification of equality (7.6.1) it is sufficient to consider nonnegative measures. Denote by \( \mathcal{E} \) the class of all sets \( B \in \mathcal{B}(X_1 \times X_2) \) on which these measures are equal. As in the proof of the above lemma, the class \( \mathcal{E} \) is \( \sigma \)-additive. Hence for the proof of the equality \( \mathcal{E} = \mathcal{B}(X_1 \times X_2) \) it suffices to show that every open set \( U \) belongs to \( \mathcal{E} \). We represent \( U \) in the form \( U = \bigcup_{\alpha} U_{\alpha} \), where \( \{ U_{\alpha} \} \) is a net of increasing open sets that are finite unions of open rectangles. Clearly, \( U_{\alpha} \in \mathcal{E} \). The \( \tau \)-additivity of \( \mu_1 \), the lower semicontinuity of the functions \( x_2 \mapsto \mu_1 \left( (U_{\alpha})_{x_2} \right) \), and Lemma 7.2.6 yield

\[
\int_{X_2} \mu_1(U_{x_2}) \mu_2(dx_2) = \int_{X_2} \lim_{\alpha} \mu_1 \left( (U_{\alpha})_{x_2} \right) \mu_2(dx_2)
\]

\[
= \lim_{\alpha} \int_{X_2} \mu_1 \left( (U_{\alpha})_{x_2} \right) \mu_2(dx_2) = \lim_{\alpha} \mu(U_{\alpha}).
\]

The same reasoning applies to the second integral, whence we obtain \( U \in \mathcal{E} \). The proof of the \( \tau \)-additivity of the obtained measure \( \mu \) is analogous. The uniqueness of a \( \tau \)-additive extension follows from the fact that if a \( \tau \)-additive measure vanishes on all open rectangles, then it vanishes on all open sets, hence on all Borel sets (this follows by Lemma 1.9.4). Finally, if the measures \( \mu_1 \) and \( \mu_2 \) are Radon, then so is the constructed measure \( \mu \), since it is \( \tau \)-additive and obviously tight. \( \square \)

7.6.6. **Lemma.** Let \( X \) and \( Y \) be topological spaces and let \( \mu \) be a probability measure on \( \mathcal{B}(X) \otimes \mathcal{B}(Y) \). Suppose that the projections of \( \mu \) on \( X \) and \( Y \) are tight. Then \( \mu \) is tight as well. If both projections are concentrated on countable unions of metrizable compact sets, then \( \mu \) has this property as well.

**Proof.** Given \( \varepsilon > 0 \), we find compact sets \( K \subset X \) and \( S \subset Y \) such that \( \mu(K \times Y) > 1 - \varepsilon/2 \) and \( \mu(X \times S) > 1 - \varepsilon/2 \). Then \( K \times S \) is compact in \( X \times Y \) and \( \mu(K \times S) > 1 - \varepsilon \). The last claim is obvious from the proof. \( \square \)

7.7. The Kolmogorov theorem

In many problems of measure theory and probability theory and their applications, one has to construct measures on products of measurable spaces that are more complicated than product measures. In this section, we prove the principal result in this direction: the Kolmogorov theorem on consistent probability distributions. The classical Kolmogorov result was concerned with measures on products of real lines, and the abstract formulation given below goes back to E. Marczewski.

Let $T$ be a nonempty set. Suppose that we are given nonempty measurable spaces $(\Omega_t, B_t)$, $t \in T$. For every nonempty set $\Lambda \subset T$, we denote by $\Omega_\Lambda$ the product of the spaces $\Omega_t$, $t \in \Lambda$. The space $\Omega_\Lambda$ is equipped with the $\sigma$-algebra $B_\Lambda$ that is the product of the $\sigma$-algebras $B_t$, $t \in \Lambda$ (see §3.5 in Chapter 3).

7.7.1. Theorem. Suppose that for every finite set $\Lambda \subset T$, we are given a probability measure $\mu_\Lambda$ on $(\Omega_\Lambda, B_\Lambda)$ such that the following consistency condition is fulfilled: if $\Lambda_1 \subset \Lambda_2$, then the image of the measure $\mu_{\Lambda_2}$ under the natural projection from $\Omega_{\Lambda_2}$ to $\Omega_{\Lambda_1}$ coincides with $\mu_{\Lambda_1}$. Suppose that for every $t \in T$, the measure $\mu_t$ on $B_t$ possesses an approximating compact class $K_t \subset B_t$. Then, there exists a probability measure $\mu$ on the measurable space $(\Omega := \prod_{t \in T} \Omega_t, B := \bigotimes_{t \in T} B_t)$ such that the image of $\mu$ under the natural projection from $\Omega$ to $\Omega_\Lambda$ is $\mu_\Lambda$ for each finite set $\Lambda \subset T$.

Proof. Every set $B \in B_\Lambda$ can be identified with the cylindrical set $C_\Lambda = B \times \prod_{t \in T \setminus \Lambda} \Omega_t$. It is clear that the family of such sets forms an algebra $\mathcal{R}$. This algebra is generated by the semialgebra of finite products

$$\bigotimes_{i=1}^n B_{t_i} \times \prod_{t \notin \{t_1, \ldots, t_n\}} \Omega_t.$$

On the algebra $\mathcal{R}$, we have the set function $\mu(C_\Lambda) = \mu_\Lambda(B)$. The consistency condition yields that this function is well-defined, i.e., $\mu(C_\Lambda)$ is independent of the representation of $C_\Lambda$ in the above form. Indeed, if we replace $B$ with some other set $B' \in B_{\Lambda'}$, where $\Lambda \subset \Lambda'$, then $B$ is the image of $B'$ under projecting $\Omega_{\Lambda'}$ to $\Omega_{\Lambda}$, hence $\mu_\Lambda(B) = \mu_{\Lambda'}(B')$.

We verify the countable additivity of the set function $\mu$ on the algebra $\mathcal{R}$. Let us recall that the class $\mathcal{K}$ of all finite unions of products of the form $\prod_{i=1}^n K_{t_i} \times \Omega_{T \setminus \{t_1, \ldots, t_n\}}$, where $K_{t_i} \in \mathcal{K}_{t_i}$, is compact (see Lemma 3.5.3). We prove that this class approximates $\mu$. It suffices to show that for every product $B = \prod_{i=1}^n B_{t_i} \times \prod_{t \notin \{t_1, \ldots, t_n\}} \Omega_t$ and every $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists a set $K_{t_i} \in \mathcal{K}_{t_i}$ such that the set $K = \prod_{i=1}^n K_{t_i} \times \prod_{t \notin \{t_1, \ldots, t_n\}} \Omega_t$ approximates $B$ with respect to $\mu$ up to $\varepsilon$. We take $K_{t_i} \in \mathcal{K}_{t_i}$ such that $\mu_{t_i}(B_{t_i} \setminus K_{t_i}) < \varepsilon n^{-1}$ and observe
Chapter 7. Measures on topological spaces

that one has the easily verified inclusion

\[ B \setminus K \subset \bigcup_{i=1}^{n} \left( (B_t \setminus K_t) \times \prod_{t \neq t_i} \Omega_t \right), \]

whence we obtain

\[ \mu(B \setminus K) \leq \sum_{i=1}^{n} \mu_t(B_t \setminus K_t) = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \mu_t((B_t \setminus K_t) \times \prod_{t \neq t_i} \Omega_t) < \varepsilon, \]

which completes the proof. \( \square \)

The measure \( \mu \) is called the projective limit of the measures \( \mu_\Lambda \).

It is clear that the Kolmogorov theorem is applicable if \( \mu_\Lambda \) are consistent Radon measures.

7.7.2. Corollary. Let \( X_t, t \in T \), be Souslin spaces and let \( B_t = B(X_t) \). Suppose that for every finite set \( \Lambda \subset T \), we are given a probability measure \( \mu_\Lambda \) on \( (\Omega_\Lambda, B_\Lambda) \) such that the consistency condition from Theorem 7.7.1 is fulfilled. Then, there exists a probability measure \( \mu \) on the measurable space \( (\Omega = \prod_{t \in T} \Omega_t, B = \bigotimes_{t \in T} B_t) \) such that the image of \( \mu \) under the natural projection from \( \Omega \) to \( \Omega_\Lambda \) is \( \mu_\Lambda \) for all finite sets \( \Lambda \subset T \).

Proof. It suffices to use the fact that all Borel measures on Souslin spaces are Radon. \( \square \)

Certainly, the same result is true for measurable spaces that are isomorphic to Souslin spaces with the Borel \( \sigma \)-algebras.

We remark that a particular case of the above theorem is the existence of the product of the measures \( \mu_t \). Indeed, in this case one takes for \( \mu_\Lambda \), where \( \Lambda \) is a finite set, the finite product \( \bigotimes_{t \in \Lambda} \mu_t \) on \( \bigotimes_{t \in \Lambda} B_t \). However, in this particular case, as we know, no approximating compact class is needed (see §3.5). Let us show that in Theorem 7.7.1 one cannot omit this condition.

7.7.3. Example. Let us take sets \( X_n \subset [0,1] \) such that all \( X_n \) have outer Lebesgue measure 1, \( X_{n+1} \subset X_n \) and \( \bigcap_{n=1}^{\infty} X_n = \emptyset \) (see Exercise 1.12.58). Let \( B_n \) be the Borel \( \sigma \)-algebra of \( X_n \) and let \( \mu_n \) be the trace of Lebesgue measure on \( B_n \) (see Chapter 1, Definition 1.12.11). For every \( n \), let

\[ \pi_n : X_n \to \prod_{i=1}^{n} X_i, \quad \pi_n(x) = (x, \ldots, x). \]

On \( \bigotimes_{i=1}^{n} B_i \) we obtain the measure \( \mu(1, \ldots, n) = \mu_n \circ \pi_n^{-1} \). Then the family of probability measures \( \{ \mu(1, \ldots, n), n \geq 1 \} \) is consistent, but there is no measure on the product \( (\prod_{i=1}^{\infty} X_i, \bigotimes_{i=1}^{\infty} B_i) \) whose images under the projections to \( \prod_{i=1}^{n} X_i \) coincide with the measures \( \mu(1, \ldots, n) \) for all \( n \).

Proof. Since \( X_n \) are separable metric spaces, one has

\[ \bigotimes_{i=1}^{n} B_i = B\left( \prod_{i=1}^{n} X_i \right). \]
in particular, the diagonal $\Delta_n := \{x = (x_1, \ldots, x_n) : x_1 = \ldots = x_n\}$ belongs to $\mathcal{B}_n \Theta_1 \mathcal{B}_n$. It is clear from the construction that $\mu((1, \ldots, n)) = 1$ for all $n$. If we had a measure $\mu$ on $X$ with the projections $\mu((1, \ldots, n))$, then we would obtain $\mu(\Omega_n) = 1$ for all sets $\Omega_n = \Delta_n \times \prod_{k=n+1}^{\infty} X_k$. However, this is impossible for a countably additive measure, since $\bigcap_{n=1}^{\infty} \Omega_n = \emptyset$ due to the equality $\bigcap_{n=1}^{\infty} X_n = \emptyset$. \hfill $\Box$

In books on probability theory and random processes, the Kolmogorov theorem appears in the context of the distributions of random processes. We recall the corresponding terminology. A random process $\xi = (\xi_t)_{t \in T}$ on a nonempty set $T$ is just a family of measurable functions $\xi_t$ indexed by points $t \in T$ and defined on a probability space $(\Omega, \mathcal{A}, P)$. For every ordered finite collection of distinct points $t_1, \ldots, t_n \in T$, one obtains a Borel probability measure on $\mathbb{R}^n$ defined by

$$P_{t_1, \ldots, t_n}(B) := P\left(\omega : (\xi_{t_1}(\omega), \ldots, \xi_{t_n}(\omega)) \in B\right).$$

This measure is called a finite-dimensional distribution of the process $\xi$. The finite-dimensional distributions are consistent in the following sense:

1. the image of the measure $P_{t_1, \ldots, t_n, s_1, \ldots, s_k}$ under the projection from $\mathbb{R}^{n+k}$ to $\mathbb{R}^n$ coincides with $P_{t_1, \ldots, t_n}$ for all $t_i$ and $s_j$;

2. for every permutation $\sigma$ of the set $\{1, \ldots, n\}$, one has

$$P_{t_{\sigma(1)}, \ldots, t_{\sigma(n)}} = P_{t_1, \ldots, t_n} \circ T^{-1},$$

where $T : \mathbb{R}^n \to \mathbb{R}^n, T(x_1, \ldots, x_n) = (x_{\sigma(1)}, \ldots, x_{\sigma(n)})$.

The latter property enables one to define the measures $\mu_\Lambda$ for subsets $\Lambda$ in $T$ consisting of all (not ordered) collections $t_i, i = 1, \ldots, n$ (note that Theorem 7.7.1 deals merely with subsets of $T$ without any ordering or numbering, so that $\{t_1, t_2\}$ is the same subset as $\{t_2, t_1\}$). Namely, if we fix an arbitrary enumeration of the points $t_1, \ldots, t_n$, then every set $B \in \mathcal{B}(\mathbb{R}^n)$ is identified with some set $B' \in \mathcal{B}(\mathbb{R}^n)$. Hence one can set

$$P_\Lambda(x \in \mathbb{R}^n : x \in B) := P_{t_1, \ldots, t_n}(B'),$$

which gives a well-defined object due to the foregoing consistency condition. Certainly, it is possible to consider the distributions $P_{t_1, \ldots, t_n}$ with multiple points $t_i$, but this is not necessary for applying Theorem 7.7.1.

The Kolmogorov theorem states the converse: given a nonempty set $T$ and a family of consistent (in the sense of conditions (1) and (2)) measures $P_{t_1, \ldots, t_n}$ on the spaces $\mathbb{R}^n$ for all distinct $t_i \in T$, there exist a probability space and a random process $\xi$ on it whose finite-dimensional distributions are $P_{t_1, \ldots, t_n}$. For a probability space $\Omega$ one can take the space $\mathbb{R}^T$, and for $P$ the measure $\mu$ from the Kolmogorov theorem, in which for any $\Lambda = \{t_1, \ldots, t_n\}$ we set $\mu_\Lambda := P_{t_1, \ldots, t_n}$. Any point $\omega \in \Omega$ is a function on $T$ and we set $\xi_t(\omega) := \omega(t)$. It is clear that we obtain a random process with the required properties. The constructed measure $\mu$ on $\mathbb{R}^T$ is called the distribution of the process $\xi$ in the path space (the space of trajectories) and is denoted by $\mu_\xi$. The Kolmogorov

---

7.7. The Kolmogorov theorem

97
Theorem can be alternatively formulated as follows: an additive set function on the cylindrical algebra in $\mathbb{R}^T$ with countably additive finite-dimensional projections is itself countably additive.

In applications of Theorem 7.7.1 the following problem is typical. Usually, it is clear that the random process $\xi_t$, the distribution of which is constructed in this theorem, possesses trajectories with certain additional properties (for example, continuous), and it is desirable that the corresponding measure $\mu_\xi$ be concentrated on the set $X_0$ of such trajectories. However, the straightforward application of the Kolmogorov theorem does not guarantee this in most of the cases because the set $X_0$ turns out to be nonmeasurable with respect to $\mu_\xi$. A trivial example: the process is identically 0 and $X_0$ is a point (see Example 7.3.1). The effect of this in the study of random processes is that the distribution of a process does not determine the process uniquely (in particular, does not uniquely determine the properties of its trajectories as functions of $t$). For example, it can occur that two processes $\xi$ and $\eta$ have equal distributions, but $\xi_t(\omega) = 0$ for all $t$ and $\omega$, whereas for every $\omega$, there exists $t$ with $\eta_t(\omega) = 1$. To this end, it suffices to take $\Omega = [0, 1]$ with Lebesgue measure and set $\eta_t(\omega) = 1$ and $\eta_t(\omega) = 0$ if $\omega \neq t$. Several standard tricks are known to circumvent the obstacle. A natural and efficient procedure (going back to Kolmogorov) is to verify the equality $\mu_\star^\xi(X_0) = 1$, which enables one to restrict $\mu$ to the set $X_0$ of full outer measure. Let us formulate another important theorem of Kolmogorov that gives a constructive sufficient condition of the above equality (we do not include a proof, since it is found in many textbooks, see, e.g., Wentzell [1973, §5.2]).

**7.7.4. Theorem.** Suppose that a random process $\xi$ on a set $T \subset \mathbb{R}^1$ satisfies the following condition:

$$E|\xi_t - \xi_s|^\alpha \leq L|t - s|^{1+\beta},$$

where $L, \alpha, \beta$ are positive numbers and $E$ is the expectation (i.e., the integral). Then $\mu_\star^\xi(C(T)) = 1$.

By means of two Kolmogorov's theorems given above one can easily justify the existence of the Wiener measure on $C[0, 1]$, i.e., a measure $\mu_W$ such that every functional $x \mapsto x(t) - x(s)$ is a Gaussian random variable with

$$\int_{C[0,1]} x(t) \mu_W(dx) = 0,$$

$$\int_{C[0,1]} |x(t) - x(s)|^2 \mu_W(dx) = |t - s|,$$

and, additionally, for all $t_1 < t_2 < \ldots < t_n$, the functionals $x(t_{i+1}) - x(t_i)$ are independent and $x(0) = 0$ for $\mu_W$-a.e. $x$. Regarding this see Bogachev [208].

In the literature, one can find diverse sufficient conditions for various sets $X_0$ (for example, functions without discontinuities of second order); see Gikhman, Skorokhod [685]. We remark that certain additional problems arise in the case where for $X_0$ one has to take a space whose elements are equivalence classes rather than individual functions (for example, $L^2$). One
7.8. The Daniell integral

The construction of the integral presented in this book is based on a preliminary introduction of a measure. However, it is possible to go in the opposite direction and define measures by means of integrals. The following result due to Daniell is at the basis of this approach. In the formulation we use the concept of a vector lattice of functions, i.e., a linear space of real functions on a nonempty set \( \Omega \) such that \( \max(f, g) \in \mathcal{F} \) for all \( f, g \in \mathcal{F} \). Note that then one has \( \min(f, g) = \max(-f, -g) \in \mathcal{F} \) and \( |f| \in \mathcal{F} \) for all \( f \in \mathcal{F} \).

A vector lattice of functions is a particular case of an abstract vector lattice, i.e., a linear space with a lattice structure that is consistent with the linear structure in the sense that \( \alpha x \leq \beta x \) if \( x \geq 0 \), \( \alpha, \beta \in [0, \infty) \), and \( x + z \leq y + z \) if \( x \leq y \). As an example one can take \( L^p[0, 1] \).

**7.8.1. Theorem.** Let \( \mathcal{F} \) be a vector lattice of functions on a set \( \Omega \) such that \( 1 \in \mathcal{F} \). Let \( L \) be a linear functional on \( \mathcal{F} \) with the following properties:

1. \( L(f) \geq 0 \) whenever \( f \geq 0 \), \( L(1) = 1 \), and \( L(f_n) \to 0 \) for every sequence of functions \( f_n \in \mathcal{F} \) monotonically decreasing to zero.

Then, there exists a unique probability measure \( \mu \) on the \( \sigma \)-algebra \( \mathcal{A} = \sigma(\mathcal{F}) \) generated by \( \mathcal{F} \) such that \( \mathcal{F} \subset L^1(\mu) \) and

\[
L(f) = \int_{\Omega} f \, d\mu, \quad \forall f \in \mathcal{F}. \tag{7.8.1}
\]

**Proof.** (i) Denote by \( \mathcal{L}^+ \) the set of all bounded functions \( f \) of the form \( f(x) = \lim_{n \to \infty} f_n(x) \), where \( f_n \in \mathcal{F} \) are nonnegative and the sequence \( \{f_n\} \) is increasing. Clearly, the sequence \( \{f_n\} \) is uniformly bounded, hence the sequence \( \{L(f_n)\} \) is increasing and bounded by the properties of \( L \). Set \( L(f) = \lim_{n \to \infty} L(f_n) \). We show that the extended functional is well-defined, coincides on bounded nonnegative functions in \( \mathcal{F} \) with the initial functional and possesses the following properties:

1. \( L(f) \leq L(g) \) for all \( f, g \in \mathcal{L}^+ \) with \( f \leq g \);
2. \( L(f + g) = L(f) + L(g) \), \( L(cf) = cL(f) \) for all \( f, g \in \mathcal{L}^+ \) and all \( c \in [0, +\infty) \);
3. \( \min(f, g) \in \mathcal{L}^+ \), \( \max(f, g) \in \mathcal{L}^+ \) for all \( f, g \in \mathcal{L}^+ \) and

\[
L(f) + L(g) = L(\min(f, g)) + L(\max(f, g));
\]
4. \( \lim_{n \to \infty} f_n \in \mathcal{L}^+ \) for every uniformly bounded increasing sequence of functions \( f_n \in \mathcal{L}^+ \), and one has \( L(\lim_{n \to \infty} f_n) = \lim_{n \to \infty} L(f_n) \).

We observe that if \( \{f_n\} \) and \( \{g_k\} \) are two increasing sequences of nonnegative functions in \( \mathcal{F} \) with \( \lim_{n \to \infty} f_n \leq \lim_{k \to \infty} g_k \), then \( \lim_{n \to \infty} L(f_n) \leq \lim_{k \to \infty} L(g_k) \).
Indeed, it follows by the hypotheses of the theorem that \( L(\psi_m) \to L(\psi) \) if nonnegative functions \( \psi_m \) in \( F \) are decreasing to \( \psi \in F \). The functions \( \min(f_n, g_k) \in F \) are increasing to \( f_n \) as \( k \to \infty \), since \( f_n \leq \lim_{k \to \infty} g_k \). Hence

\[
L(f_n) = \lim_{k \to \infty} L(\min(f_n, g_k)) \leq \lim_{k \to \infty} L(g_k).
\]

It remains to take the limit as \( n \to \infty \). This shows that \( L \) on \( L^+ \) is well-defined, i.e., is independent of our choice of an increasing sequence convergent to an element in \( L^+ \). In particular, we obtain that on \( F \cap L^+ \) the constructed functional coincides with the initial one. Properties (1) and (2) now follow at once from the fact that they hold for functions in \( F \). We have \( \max(f, g) = \lim_{n \to \infty} \max(f_n, g_n) \) and \( \min(f, g) = \lim_{n \to \infty} \min(f_n, g_n) \) if nonnegative functions \( f_n, g_n \in F \) are increasing to \( f \) and \( g \), respectively. In addition, both limits are monotone. Hence Property (3) follows by definition and the obvious equality \( \max(f) + \min(f, g) = f + g \). Let us verify (4). Suppose that nonnegative functions \( f_{k,n} \in F \) are increasing to \( f_n \in L^+ \) as \( k \to \infty \). Set \( g_m = \max f_{m,n} \).

Then \( g_m \in F \), \( g_m \leq g_{m+1} \) and \( f_{m,n} \leq g_m \) if \( n \leq m \). Hence we have \( L(g_m) \leq L(g_{m+1}) \) and \( L(f_{m,n}) \leq L(g_m) \leq L(f_m) \) if \( n \leq m \). Therefore, \( \lim_{m \to \infty} f_m = \lim_{m \to \infty} g_m \in L^+ \) and

\[
\lim_{m \to \infty} L(f_m) = \lim_{m \to \infty} L(g_m) = L(\lim_{m \to \infty} g_m) = L(\lim_{m \to \infty} f_m).
\]

(ii) Denote by \( G \) the class of all sets \( G \) with \( I_G \in L^+ \). Set \( \mu(G) = L(I_G) \) for all \( G \in G \). We observe that \( I_{G_1 \cap G_2} = \min(I_{G_1}, I_{G_2}), I_{G_1 \cup G_2} = \max(I_{G_1}, I_{G_2}) \). Hence by Property (3) established in (i), the class \( G \) is closed with respect to finite intersections and finite unions, then also with respect to countable unions by Property (4). In addition, \( \mu \) is a nonnegative monotone additive function on \( G \), and one has

\[
\mu(G_1 \cap G_2) + \mu(G_1 \cup G_2) = \mu(G_1) + \mu(G_2)
\]

for all \( G_1, G_2 \in G \), and \( \mu(G) = \lim_{n \to \infty} \mu(G_n) \) if the sets \( G_n \in G \) are increasing to \( G \). Note also that \( \mu(\Omega) = 1 \). According to Theorem 1.11.4 (applicable in view of Example 1.11.5 and the fact that \( G \) is closed with respect to countable unions), the function

\[
\mu^*(A) = \inf \{ \mu(G) : G \in G, A \subset G \}
\]

is a countably additive measure on the class

\[
B = \{ B \subset \Omega : \mu^*(B) + \mu^*(\Omega \setminus B) = 1 \}.
\]

We shall denote by \( \mu \) the restriction of \( \mu^* \) to \( B \).

(iii) We verify that \( A \subset B \). If \( f \in L^+ \), then \( \{ f > c \} \in G \) for all \( c \), since

\[
I_{\{f > c\}} = \lim_{n \to \infty} \min(1, n \max(f - c, 0)).
\]

Hence all functions in \( L^+ \) are measurable with respect to the \( \sigma \)-algebra \( \sigma(G) \). On the other hand, all such functions are measurable with respect to the \( \sigma \)-algebra \( A \) generated by the class \( F \). Since \( G \subset \sigma(L^+) = \sigma(F) \), we obtain the
7.8. The Daniell integral

Thus, it suffices to show that $G \subset B$. Let $G \in G$. We take an increasing sequence of nonnegative functions $f_n \in \mathcal{F}$ with $I_G = \lim_{n \to \infty} f_n$. Then $\mu^*(G) = \mu(G) = \lim_{n \to \infty} L(f_n)$. Since $\mu^*(G) + \mu^*(\Omega \setminus G) \geq 1$, in order to show the inclusion $G \subset B$, it suffices to prove that $\mu^*(G) + \mu^*(\Omega \setminus G) \leq 1$, which is equivalent to the inequality

$$\mu^*(\Omega \setminus G) \leq \lim_{n \to \infty} L(1 - f_n). \tag{7.8.2}$$

The functions $1 - f_n$ are decreasing to $I_{\Omega \setminus G}$. For any $n$ and any $c \in (0, 1)$, the set $U_c = \{1 - f_n > c\}$ contains $\Omega \setminus G$ and by the above belongs to $G$. Therefore, the obvious inequality $I_{U_c} \leq c^{-1}(1 - f_n)$ yields

$$\mu^*(\Omega \setminus G) \leq \mu(U_c) = L(I_{U_c}) \leq c^{-1}L(1 - f_n).$$

Letting $c \to 1$ and then $n \to \infty$, we obtain (7.8.2).

(iv) It remains to prove that $F \subset L^1(\mu)$ and that (7.8.1) is true. We know that all functions in $L^+$ are $\mathcal{A}$-measurable. If $f = I_G$, where $G \in G$, then the required equality is fulfilled by the definition of $\mu$. Clearly, this equality remains true for any finite linear combinations of indicators of sets in $G$. Let $f \in L^+$ and $f \leq 1$. Then $f$ is the limit of the increasing sequence of functions

$$f_n := \sum_{j=1}^{2^n-1} j2^{-n}I_{j2^{-n} < f \leq (j+1)2^{-n}} = 2^{-n} \sum_{j=1}^{2^n-1} I_{f > j2^{-n}}.$$

It follows that

$$L(f_n) = \int_{\Omega} f_n \, d\mu.$$

Property (4) established in (i) and the properties of the integral show that as $n \to \infty$, the right-hand side and left-hand side of this equality converge to $L(f)$ and

$$\int_{\Omega} f \, d\mu,$$

respectively. Moreover, by the same reasoning (7.8.1) extends to all nonnegative functions $f \in \mathcal{F}$, since $f = \lim_{n \to \infty} \min(f, n)$ and $\min(f, n) \in L^+$. Finally, for any function $f \in \mathcal{F}$, we have $f = \max(f, 0) - \max(-f, 0)$, which yields our assertion.

The uniqueness of $\mu$ satisfying (7.8.1) follows from the fact that it is uniquely determined on the class $G$, which is closed with respect to finite intersections and generates $\mathcal{A}$. \hfill $\square$

A function $L$ with the properties listed in the above theorem is called the Daniell integral (see below the case $1 \notin \mathcal{F}$).

7.8.2. Corollary. Suppose that in Theorem 7.8.1 the class $\mathcal{F}$ is closed with respect to uniform convergence. Let $G_\mathcal{F}$ be the class of all sets of the form $\{f > 0\}, f \in \mathcal{F}, f \geq 0$. Then $G_\mathcal{F}$ generates the $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{A} = \sigma(\mathcal{F})$, and one has the equalities

$$\mu(A) = \inf \{\mu(G) : A \subset G, G \in G_\mathcal{F}\}, \quad \forall A \in \mathcal{A}, \tag{7.8.3}$$
\[ \mu(G) = \sup\{ L(f) : f \in \mathcal{F}, 0 \leq f \leq I_G \}, \quad \forall G \in \mathcal{G}_\mathcal{F}. \quad (7.8.4) \]

**Proof.** It suffices to verify that the class \( \mathcal{G}_\mathcal{F} \) coincides with the class \( \mathcal{G} \) introduced in the proof of the theorem. It has been shown in that proof that \( \{ f > 0 \} \in \mathcal{G} \) for all nonnegative \( f \in \mathcal{F} \). On the other hand, if \( G \in \mathcal{G} \), then by definition there exists an increasing sequence of nonnegative functions \( f_n \in \mathcal{F} \) convergent to \( I_G \). Set \( f = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} 2^{-n} f_n \). By uniform convergence of the series we have \( f \in \mathcal{F} \). It is clear that \( f \geq 0 \) and \( G = \{ f > 0 \} \).

Functionals considered in the above theorem are called positive. Thus, the expression \( L \geq 0 \) means that \( L(f) \geq 0 \) if \( f \geq 0 \). However, this theorem extends to not necessarily positive functionals.

**7.8.3. Theorem.** Let \( \mathcal{F} \) be a vector lattice of bounded functions on a set \( \Omega \) such that \( 1 \in \mathcal{F} \). Suppose that we are given a linear functional \( L \) on \( \mathcal{F} \) that is continuous with respect to the norm \( \| f \| = \sup_\Omega |f(x)| \). Then \( L \) can be represented in the form \( L = L^+ - L^- \), where \( L^+ \geq 0 \), \( L^- \geq 0 \), and for all nonnegative \( f \in \mathcal{F} \) one has

\[ L^+(f) = \sup_{0 \leq g \leq f} L(g), \quad L^-(f) = -\inf_{0 \leq g \leq f} L(g). \quad (7.8.5) \]

In addition, letting \( |L| := L^+ + L^- \), we have for all \( f \geq 0 \)

\[ |L(f)| = \sup_{0 \leq |g| \leq f} |L(g)|, \quad \|L\| = L^+(1) + L^-(1). \]

**Proof.** Given two nonnegative functions \( f, g \in \mathcal{F} \) and a function \( h \in \mathcal{F} \) such that \( 0 \leq h \leq f + g \), we can write \( h = h_1 + h_2 \), where \( h_1, h_2 \in \mathcal{F} \), \( 0 \leq h_1 \leq f, 0 \leq h_2 \leq g \). Indeed, let \( h_1 = \min(f, h), h_2 = h - h_1 \). Then \( h_1, h_2 \in \mathcal{F} \), \( 0 \leq h_1 \leq f \) and \( h_2 \geq 0 \). Finally, \( h_2 \leq g \). For, if \( h_1(x) = h(x) \), then \( h_2(x) = 0 \), and if \( h_1(x) = f(x) \), then \( h_2(x) = h(x) - f(x) \leq g(x) \), since \( h \leq g + f \).

Let \( L^+ \) be defined by equality \((7.8.5)\). Note that the quantity \( L^+(f) \) is finite, since \( |L(h)| \leq \|L\| \|h\| \leq \|L\| \|f\| \). It is clear that \( L^+(tf) = tL^+(f) \) for all nonnegative numbers \( t \) and \( f \geq 0 \). Let \( f \geq 0 \) and \( g \geq 0 \) be in \( \mathcal{F} \). Keeping the above notation we obtain

\[ L^+(f + g) = \sup\{ L(h) : 0 \leq h \leq f + g \} = \sup\{ L(h_1) + L(h_2) : 0 \leq h_1 \leq f, 0 \leq h_2 \leq g \} = L^+(f) + L^+(g). \]

Now for all \( f \in \mathcal{F} \) we set \( L^+(f) = L^+(f^+) - L^+(f^-) \), where \( f^+ = \max(f, 0), f^- = -\min(f, 0) \). Note that if \( f = f_1 - f_2 \), where \( f_1, f_2 \geq 0 \), then

\[ L^+(f) = L^+(f_1) - L^+(f_2). \]

Indeed, \( f_1 + f^- = f_2 + f^+ \), hence \( L^+(f_1) + L^+(f^-) = L^+(f_2) + L^+(f^+) \). It is clear that \( L^+(tf) = tL^+(f) \) for all \( t \in \mathbb{R}^+ \) and \( f \in \mathcal{F} \). The additivity of the functional \( L^+ \) follows by its additivity on nonnegative functions. Indeed, given \( f \) and \( g \), we can write \( f = f^+ - f^-, g = g^+ - g^- \), whence we have
7.8. The Daniell integral

\( f + g = (f^+ + g^+) - (f^- + g^-) \), and according to what has been said above we obtain

\[ L^+(f + g) = L^+(f^+ + g^+) - L^+(f^- + g^-) = L^+(f) + L^+(g). \]

By definition, one has \( L^+(f) \geq L(f) \) for nonnegative \( f \), hence the functional \( L^- := L^+ - L \) is nonnegative. It is easy to see that \( L^- \) is given by the stated formula.

Finally, \( \|L\| \leq \|L^+\| + \|L^-\| = L^+(1) + L^-(1) \). On the other hand,

\[ L^+(1) + L^-(1) = 2L^+(1) - L(1) = \sup \{L(2\varphi - 1): 0 \leq \varphi \leq 1\} \leq \|L\|. \]

The theorem is proven.

7.8.4. Corollary. Suppose that in the situation of the previous theorem the functional \( L \) has the following property:

\( L(f_n) \to 0 \) for every sequence of functions \( f_n \) in \( F \) monotonically decreasing to zero. Then the functionals \( L^+ \) and \( L^- \) have this property as well. In particular, \( L^+ \) and \( L^- \) are defined by nonnegative countably additive measures on \( \sigma(F) \) and \( L \) has representation (7.8.1) with some signed countably additive measure \( \mu \) on \( \sigma(F) \).

Proof. Let \( \{f_n\} \) be a sequence in \( F \) monotonically decreasing to zero and let \( \varepsilon > 0 \). By definition one can find \( \varphi_n \in F \) with \( 0 \leq \varphi_n \leq f_n \) and \( L(\varphi_n) \geq L^+(f_n) - \varepsilon 2^{-n} \). Set \( g_n = \min(\varphi_1, \ldots, \varphi_n) \). We verify by induction that

\[ L^+(f_n) \leq L(g_n) + \varepsilon \sum_{i=1}^{n} 2^{-i}. \]

This is true if \( n = 1 \). Suppose that (7.8.6) is true for \( n = 1, \ldots, m \). One has the equalities

\[ g_{m+1} = \min(g_m, \varphi_{m+1}), \]

\[ \max(g_m, \varphi_{m+1}) + \min(g_m, \varphi_{m+1}) = g_m + \varphi_{m+1}, \]

whence

\[ L(\max(g_m, \varphi_{m+1})) + L(g_{m+1}) = L(g_m) + L(\varphi_{m+1}) \geq L(g_m) + L^+(f_{m+1}) - \varepsilon 2^{-m-1}. \]

On other hand, the estimates \( g_m \leq \varphi_m \leq f_m, \varphi_{m+1} \leq f_{m+1} \leq f_m \) and the inductive assumption yield

\[ L(\max(g_m, \varphi_{m+1})) \leq L^+(f_m) \leq L(g_m) + \varepsilon \sum_{i=1}^{m} 2^{-i}. \]

Therefore,

\[ L(g_m) + L^+(f_{m+1}) - \varepsilon 2^{-m-1} - L(g_{m+1}) \leq L(g_m) + \varepsilon \sum_{i=1}^{m} 2^{-i}, \]

whence we obtain (7.8.6) for \( n = m + 1 \). Thus, (7.8.6) is established for all \( n \).

Since \( g_n \leq f_n \), the sequence \( \{g_n\} \) is decreasing to zero. Therefore, \( L(g_n) \to 0 \).
and (7.8.6) yields \( \limsup L^+(f_n) \leq \varepsilon \). Since \( \varepsilon > 0 \) is arbitrary and \( L^+(f_n) \) is nonnegative, we obtain that \( L^+(f_n) \to 0 \). The claim for \( L^- \) follows too. \( \square \)

7.8.5. Remark. In the above corollary, the functionals \( L^+ \) and \( L^- \) are represented by the measures \( \mu^+ \) and \( \mu^- \), where \( \mu \) represents \( L \). This can be easily seen from (7.8.5) and the properties of the integral.

7.8.6. Theorem. Let \( F \) be a vector lattice of functions on a set \( \Omega \) such that \( 1 \in F \). Suppose that \( L \) is a linear functional on \( F \) with the following properties: \( L(f) \geq 0 \) if \( f \geq 0 \), \( L(1) = 1 \), and \( L(f_n) \to 0 \) for every net of functions \( f_n \) in \( F \) monotonically decreasing to zero. Then, there exists a unique probability measure \( \mu \) on the \( \sigma \)-algebra \( \mathcal{A} = \sigma(F) \) generated by \( F \) such that \( \mathcal{F} \subset L^1(\mu) \) and (7.8.1) holds. In addition, \( \mu(G_\alpha) \to \mu(\bigcup_\alpha G_\alpha) \) for every increasing net of sets \( G_\alpha \) such that \( I_{G_\alpha} \in \mathcal{L}^+ \), where \( \mathcal{L}^+ \) is the class of all bounded functions that are the limits of increasing nets of nonnegative functions in \( F \).

Proof. The reasoning in the proof of Theorem 7.8.1, where we dealt with \( \sigma \)-additive functionals, applies with minor changes. We take for \( \mathcal{L}^+ \) the class of all bounded functions \( f \) representable as the limits of increasing nets of nonnegative functions \( f_\alpha \) in \( F \). The extension of \( L \) to \( \mathcal{L}^+ \) is defined as in Theorem 7.8.1 with nets in place of sequences. All the arguments remain valid and show that the extension possesses the following property: if an increasing net of functions \( f_\alpha \in \mathcal{L}^+ \) converges to a function \( f \in \mathcal{L}^+ \), then \( L(f_\alpha) \to L(f) \).

As in the cited theorem, we obtain a countably additive measure on the \( \sigma \)-algebra \( \sigma(\mathcal{L}^+) \) generated by \( \mathcal{L}^+ \) such that the following equalities hold:

\[
\mu(G) = L(I_G), \quad G \in \mathcal{G} := \{G: I_G \in \mathcal{L}^+\}, \quad \mu(B) = \inf \{\mu(G): G \in \mathcal{G}, B \subset G\},
\]

\[
\int_\Omega f \, d\mu = L(f) \quad \text{for all } f \in \mathcal{L}^+.
\]

Moreover, \( \mathcal{F} \subset L^1(\mu) \) and the previous equality holds for all \( f \in \mathcal{F} \). It should be noted that in this situation the \( \sigma \)-algebra \( \mathcal{A} = \sigma(\mathcal{F}) \) may be strictly smaller than \( \sigma(\mathcal{L}^+) \). It is clear from the construction that if an increasing net of sets \( G_\alpha \) gives in the union the set \( G \), then \( \mu(G_\alpha) = L(I_{G_\alpha}) \to L(I_G) = \mu(G) \). \( \square \)

We assumed in the above results that the lattice \( \mathcal{F} \) contains 1. For this reason they are not applicable so far to constructing infinite measures. It turns out that if \( 1 \notin \mathcal{F} \), then the above conditions are not sufficient for the existence of a representing measure. One can construct an example of a set \( \Omega \), a vector lattice \( \mathcal{F} \) of functions on \( \Omega \), and a positive \( \tau \)-smooth linear functional on \( \mathcal{F} \) that is not representable as the integral, see Fremlin, Talagrand [639], Fremlin [635, §439H]. We give below a similar example (borrowed from Fremlin [619]) with a \( \sigma \)-smooth functional. However, one can improve the situation by adding the Stone condition:

\[
\min(f, 1) \in \mathcal{F} \quad \text{for all } f \in \mathcal{F}.
\]
7.8. The Daniell integral

A natural example of a lattice satisfying the Stone condition and not containing 1 is the space of all continuous functions with compact support on \( \mathbb{R}^n \).

The proof of the following theorem is delegated to Exercise 7.14.126 (it can also be derived from the previous results).

7.8.7. Theorem. Let \( F \) be a vector lattice of functions on a set \( \Omega \) satisfying the Stone condition. Suppose that \( L \) is a nonnegative linear functional on \( F \) such that \( L(f_n) \to 0 \) for every sequence of functions \( f_n \in F \) pointwise decreasing to zero. Then, there exists a countably additive measure \( \mu \) defined on \( \sigma(F) \) and having values in \([0, +\infty]\) such that \( F \subseteq L^1(\mu) \) and (7.8.1) is fulfilled.

In place of the Stone condition one can sometimes use the following condition: there exists a sequence of nonnegative functions \( \phi_n \in F \) increasing to 1 (see Hirsch, Lacombe [834, p. 58]). One can verify that the Stone condition is fulfilled on the space \( L \) of all functions \( f \) such that \( f^+ \) and \( f^- \) belong to the class \( V \) of all functions of the form \( g = \lim_{n \to \infty} g_n \), where \( \{g_n\} \) is increasing, \( g_n \in F \) and \( \sup L(g_n) < \infty \). The functional \( L \) extends to \( V \) by monotonicity and then to \( L \) by linearity. The measure \( \mu \) generating \( L \) is \( \sigma \)-finite in this case, since \( \mu(\{ \phi_n > 1/k \}) < \infty \). Hence the aforementioned condition is more restrictive than that of Stone.

As a simple corollary of the above results one obtains the existence of the Lebesgue integral on \( \mathbb{R}^n \) or on a cube. To this end, we take for \( F \) the class of all continuous functions with bounded support (observe that every sequence of such functions pointwise decreasing to zero converges uniformly) and for \( L \) we take the Riemann integral. The same method works for constructing the Lebesgue integral on any sufficiently regular manifold (certainly, it is necessary that the Riemann integral of continuous functions be defined).

We now proceed to the aforementioned example of non-existence of representing measures.

7.8.8. Example. Let \( F \) be the set of all real functions \( f \) on \([0, 1]\) with the following property: for some number \( \alpha = \alpha(f) \), the set \( \{t: f(t) \neq \alpha(1 + t)\} \) is a first category set. Let \( L(f) := \alpha \). Then \( F \) is a vector lattice of functions with the natural order on \( \mathbb{R}^{[0,1]} \), \( L \) is a nonnegative linear functional on \( F \), and \( L(f_n) \to 0 \) for every sequence functions \( f_n \in F \) pointwise decreasing to zero, but \( L \) cannot be represented as the integral with respect to a countably additive measure.

Proof. We observe that for each function \( f \in F \), there is only one number \( \alpha \) with the indicated property, since the interval is not a first category set. Hence the function \( L \) is well-defined. Given \( f \in F \), we set

\[
E_f := \{t: f(t) \neq \alpha(1 + t)\},
\]

where \( \alpha \) is the number corresponding to \( f \). If \( f, g \in F \) and \( \alpha = \alpha(f), \beta = \alpha(g) \) are the corresponding numbers, then \( E_f \cup E_g \) is a first category set, and one has \( f(t) + g(t) = (\alpha + \beta)(1 + t) \) outside it. For any real \( c \)
we have $cf(t) = c\alpha(1 + t)$ outside the set $E_f$. Thus, $\mathcal{F}$ is a linear space. It is easily seen that $|f| \in \mathcal{F}$ if $f \in \mathcal{F}$. It is also clear that the function $L$ is linear. If $f \geq 0$, then $L(f) \geq 0$. If functions $f_n \in \mathcal{F}$ are pointwise decreasing to zero, then the union of the sets $E_{f_n}$ is a first category set. Hence there exists a point $t$ such that $L(f_n) = f_n(t)/(1 + t)$ simultaneously for all $n$, whence $\lim_{n \to \infty} L(f_n) = 0$. Suppose now that there exists a measure $\mu$ on $\sigma(\mathcal{F})$ with values in $[0, +\infty]$ such that $\mathcal{F} \subseteq L^1(\mu)$ and $L(f)$ coincides with the integral of $f$ against the measure $\mu$. The function $\psi: t \mapsto 1 + t$ belongs to $\mathcal{F}$, whence we obtain that all open sets in $[0, 1]$ belong to $\sigma(\mathcal{F})$. The estimate $\psi \geq 1$ yields that $\mu([0, 1]) \leq L(\psi) = 1$. Thus, the restriction of $\mu$ to $\mathcal{B}([0, 1])$ is a finite measure. Therefore, there exists a first category Borel set $E$ such that $\mu([0, 1]\setminus E) = 0$. Indeed, one can take the union of nowhere dense compact sets $K_n$ with $\mu([0, 1]\setminus K_n) < 1/n$, which can be constructed by deleting sufficiently small open intervals centered at the points of a countable dense set of $\mu$-measure zero. Let us consider the following function $f$: $f(t) = 0$ if $t \in E$, $f(t) = 1 + t$ if $t \notin E$. It is clear that $f \in \mathcal{F}$ and $L(f) = 1$. On the other hand, the integral of $f$ with respect to the measure $\mu$ is zero, which is a contradiction.

This example shows that one cannot always represent $L$ as an integral, but a closer look at the proof of Theorem 7.8.1 reveals that even without the Stone condition one obtains the functional $L$ with the basic properties of the integral (which explains the term “the Daniell integral”). Let $\mathcal{F}$ be some vector lattice of functions on a set $\Omega$ and let $\mathcal{L}$ be a nonnegative linear functional on $\mathcal{F}$ such that $L(f_n) \to 0$ for every sequence $\{f_n\} \subset \mathcal{F}$ pointwise decreasing to zero. We shall use the term an $L$-zero set for sets $S \subset \Omega$ with the property that for every $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists an increasing sequence of functions $f_n \geq 0$ in $\mathcal{F}$ such that $L(f_n) < \varepsilon$ and $\sup_n f_n(x) \geq 1$ on $S$. Let $\mathcal{L}^+$ denote the class of all functions $f$ with values in $(-\infty, +\infty]$ for which one can find an increasing sequence $\{f_n\} \subset \mathcal{F}$ such that $f(x) = \lim_{n \to \infty} f_n(x)$ outside some $L$-zero set and the sequence $L(f_n)$ is bounded. It is readily verified that such a function $f$ is finite outside some $L$-zero set. Set $L(f) := \lim_{n \to \infty} L(f_n)$. The reasoning in the proof of Theorem 7.8.1 shows that $L$ is well-defined on $\mathcal{L}^+$. Let $\mathcal{L}$ denote the set of all functions $f$ with $f^+, f^- \in \mathcal{L}^+$. For such functions, we set $L(f) := L(f^+) - L(f^-)$. The class $\mathcal{L}$ is equipped with the following equivalence relation: two functions are equivalent if the set on which they differ is $L$-zero. Then the set $\mathcal{L}$ of all equivalence classes becomes a metric space with the metric $d_L(f, g) := L(|f - g|)$. In addition, $\mathcal{L}$ is a linear space. It is clear by construction that $\mathcal{F}$ is everywhere dense in $\mathcal{L}$.

7.8.9. Proposition. The functional $L$ on $\mathcal{L}$ is linear, and the statements of the Beppo Levi, Lebesgue, and Fatou theorems are true if the integral in their formulations is replaced by $L$. In addition, $\mathcal{L}$ is complete with respect to the metric $d_L$. 
Proof. We give only a sketch of the proof; more details can be found in Shilov, Gurevich \[1699, \S 2\]. It is easily verified that \(L\) is linear on \(\mathcal{L}\) and \(L(f) \leq L(g)\) if \(f \leq g\). We observe that the union \(S\) of \(L\)-zero sets \(S_n\) is an \(L\)-zero set. Indeed, given \(\varepsilon > 0\), for every \(n\), there is an increasing sequence of functions \(f_{n,k} \geq 0\) in \(\mathcal{F}\) with \(L(f_{n,k}) \leq 2^{-n}\) and \(\sup_k f_{n,k}(x) \geq 1\) on \(S_n\). Let \(g_n := f_{n,1} + \cdots + f_{n,n}\). Then \(\{g_n\}\) is increasing, \(g_n \geq 0\), \(L(g_n) \leq \varepsilon\), and \(\sup_n g_n(x) \geq 1\) on \(S\). Suppose the sequence of functions \(f_n \in \mathcal{L}\) is increasing outside an \(L\)-zero set and \(\{L(f_n)\}\) is bounded. Passing to \(f_n - f_1\) we may assume that \(f_n \geq 0\). For every \(n\), we can find \(f_{n,k} \in \mathcal{F}\) increasing to \(f_n\) outside some \(L\)-zero set \(S_n\). Let \(g_n = \max_{k,m \leq n} f_{m,k}\). Then \(g_n \in \mathcal{F}\), \(\{g_n\}\) is increasing and \(\{L(g_n)\}\) is bounded. Then \(f = \lim_{n \to \infty} g_n \in \mathcal{L}^+\) and \(L(f) = \lim_{n \to \infty} L(g_n)\).

Clearly, \(f_n(x) \to f(x)\) outside an \(L\)-zero set and \(L(f) = \lim_{n \to \infty} L(f_n)\) because \(L(g_n) \leq L(f_n)\) and \(L(f_n) = \lim_{k \to \infty} L(f_{n,k})\). Fatou’s theorem is deduced exactly as in the case of the Lebesgue integral.

Suppose \(f_n(x) \to f(x)\) and \(|f_n(x)| \leq \Phi(x)\) outside an \(L\)-zero set, where \(f_n, \Phi \in \mathcal{L}\). Let \(\varphi_n(x) := \inf_{k \geq n} f_k(x)\), \(\varphi_n(x) := \sup_{k \geq n} f_k(x)\). Then, outside an \(L\)-zero set, one has \(\varphi_n \leq f_n \leq \psi_n\), \(\varphi_n \geq -\Phi\), \(\psi_n \leq \Phi\), \(\{\varphi_n\}\) increases to \(f\) and \(\{\psi_n\}\) decreases to \(f\). Hence \(f \in \mathcal{L}\) and \(L(f) = \lim_{n \to \infty} L(\varphi_n) = \lim_{n \to \infty} L(\psi_n)\), which gives \(L(f) = \lim_{n \to \infty} L(f_n)\).

Suppose \(\{f_n\} \subset \mathcal{L}\) is \(d_L\)-fundamental. Passing to a subsequence we may assume that \(d_L(f_n, f_{n+1}) \leq 2^{-n}\). As shown above, the series of \(|f_n - f_{n-1}|\), where \(f_0 := 0\), converges outside some \(L\)-zero set \(S\) to an element \(\Phi\) of \(\mathcal{L}\). Then the sums \(f_n = \sum_{k=1}^{n} (f_k - f_{k-1})\) converge to a finite limit \(f\) outside \(S\). Since \(|f_n| \leq \Phi\), we conclude that \(\{f_n\}\) converges to \(f\) in \(\mathcal{L}\). \(\square\)

Let us now consider the class \(\mathcal{R}_L\) of all sets \(E \subset \Omega\) such that there exists a sequence of functions \(f_n \in \mathcal{F}\) convergent to \(I_E\) outside some \(L\)-zero set. Such sets will be called measurable (although no measure is introduced). Given \(E \in \mathcal{R}_L\), we set \(\nu(E) := L(I_E)\) if \(I_E \in \mathcal{L}\) and \(\nu(E) = +\infty\) otherwise. It is readily verified that \(\mathcal{R}_L\) is a \(\sigma\)-ring and the function \(\nu\) is a countably additive measure with values in \([0, +\infty]\). One can also consider \(\nu\) on the \(\delta\)-ring \(\mathcal{R}_L^\delta\) of all sets on which \(\nu\) is finite. However, in the general case (without Stone’s condition), the integral with respect to the measure \(\nu\) does not coincide with \(L\). Say, in Example 7.8.8, the measure \(\nu\) is identically zero. Indeed, in that example the \(L\)-zero sets are precisely the first category sets, since if \(\alpha(f_n) \leq 1/3\), then \(f_n(t) \leq 2/3\) outside a first category set. The class \(\mathcal{L}\) differs from \(\mathcal{F}\) only in that a function may now assume the values \(+\infty\) and \(-\infty\) on first category sets. If functions \(f_n \in \mathcal{F}\) have a finite limit outside some first category set, then this limit coincides with the function \(\alpha(1+t)\) outside a first category set, hence the indicator of a set can only appear if \(\alpha = 0\), i.e., only the first category sets are measurable and they are \(L\)-zero.

We note that the theorems in this section do not involve topology. The topological concepts will be employed in the next two sections.
7.9. Measures as functionals

Every Baire measure \( \mu \) on a topological space \( X \) defines a continuous linear functional on the Banach space \( \mathcal{C}_b(X) \) with the norm \( \| f \| = \sup_X |f(x)| \) by the formula

\[
f \mapsto \int_X f(x) \, d\mu(x).
\] (7.9.1)

In this and the next sections, we discuss what functionals can be obtained in such a way and what can be said about the properties of measures (such as regularity) in terms of the corresponding functionals. If a net of functions \( \{f_\alpha\} \) decreases pointwise to \( f \) (i.e., \( f_\alpha(x) \downarrow f(x) \forall x \)), we write \( f_\alpha \downarrow f \).

Although we do not discuss measures other than countably additive ones, for the purposes of this section it is useful to recall certain basic concepts related to additive set functions. It should be noted that in most of the literature, additive set functions are also called measures. However, following our earlier convention, we reserve the term “measure” only for countably additive set functions. Now let \( X \) be a topological space with the algebra \( \mathfrak{A}(X) \) generated by all functionally closed sets. A set function \( m: \mathfrak{A}(X) \to \mathbb{R} \) is called an additive regular set function if it is (i) additive, (ii) uniformly bounded, and (iii) for every \( A \in \mathfrak{A}(X) \) and \( \varepsilon > 0 \), there exists a functionally closed set \( F \) such that \( F \subset A \) and \( |m(B)| < \varepsilon \) for all \( B \subset A \setminus F \), \( B \in \mathfrak{A}(X) \). It is verified directly (Exercise 7.14.88) that such a function \( m \) can be written as the difference of two nonnegative additive regular set functions \( m^+ \) and \( m^- \), where

\[
m^+(A) = \sup\{m(B): B \in \mathfrak{A}(X), B \subset A\},
m^-(A) = -\inf\{m(B): B \in \mathfrak{A}(X), B \subset A\}.
\]

Set \( \|m\| := m^+(X) + m^-(X) \).

In analogy with the Riemann integration, one can define the integral of a bounded continuous function \( f \) on \( X \) with respect to an additive regular set function \( m \) (see §4.7(ix)). The role of additive set functions can be seen from the following fundamental result due to A.D. Alexandroff [30].

7.9.1. Theorem. If \( m \) is an additive regular set function on \( \mathfrak{A}(X) \), then

\[
f \mapsto \int_X f(x) \, m(dx)
\]
is a bounded linear functional on \( \mathcal{C}_b(X) \) whose norm equals \( \|m\| \). Conversely, for any bounded linear functional \( L \) on \( \mathcal{C}_b(X) \), there exists an additive regular set function \( m \) on \( \mathfrak{A}(X) \) with \( \|m\| = \|L\| \) such that

\[
L(f) = \int_X f(x) \, m(dx)
\]
for all \( f \in \mathcal{C}_b(X) \). In addition, \( m \) is nonnegative precisely when so is the functional \( L \).
7.9. Measures as functionals

Proof. The direct claim is obvious. Let us prove the converse. According to what has been said above, we can assume that $L$ is a nonnegative functional on $C_b(X)$. Let be $Z$ the class of all functionally closed sets and

$$m(Z) = \inf \{ L(f): \ f \in C_b(X), \ I_Z \leq f \leq 1 \}, \ Z \in Z.$$ 

We show that $m_*$ is the required set function. It is clear that $m(Z) = m_*(Z)$ for any $Z \in Z$, since the class $Z$ admits finite unions. Let $Z_1, Z_2 \in Z$ and $Z_1 \subset Z_2$. We show that

$$m(Z_2) - m(Z_1) = m_*(Z_2 \setminus Z_1).$$

Note that $m(Z_2) - m(Z_1) \geq m_*(Z_2 \setminus Z_1)$ because $Z_1 \cup Z \in Z$ if $Z \in Z$ and $Z \subset Z_2 \setminus Z_1$. Let $\varepsilon > 0, f \in C_b(X)$ and $f \geq I_{Z_1}$. Let $Y = \{ x: \ f(x) \leq 1 - \varepsilon \}$. Then $Y \cap Z_1 = \varnothing$. We fix a function $g \in C_b(X)$ with $g \geq I_{Z_2 \cap Y}$. For all $x \in Z_2$ we have $f(x) + g(x) > 1 - \varepsilon$, since if $x \in Y$, then $g(x) \geq 1$, and if $x \notin Y$, then $f(x) > 1 - \varepsilon$. Since $f + g \geq 0$, we obtain $(1 - \varepsilon)^{-1}(f + g) \geq I_{Z_2}$, whence $L(f) + L(g) \geq (1 - \varepsilon)m(Z_2)$. Taking the infimum in $g$, we obtain the inequality $L(f) + m(Z_2 \cap Y) \geq (1 - \varepsilon)m(Z_2)$. By using that $Z_2 \cap Y \subset Z_2 \setminus Z_1$, we arrive at the estimate $L(f) + m_*(Z_2 \setminus Z_1) \geq (1 - \varepsilon)m(Z_2)$. Therefore,

$$m(Z_1) + m_*(Z_2 \setminus Z_1) \geq (1 - \varepsilon)m(Z_2),$$

which yields $m(Z_1) + m_*(Z_2 \setminus Z_1) \geq m(Z_2)$, since $\varepsilon$ is arbitrary. Thus, we have

$$m(Z_2) - m(Z_1) = m_*(Z_2 \setminus Z_1).$$

Now let $Z \in Z$ and let $E$ be an arbitrary set. Let us verify the equality $m_*(E) = m_*(E \cap Z) + m_*(E \setminus Z)$, which means the Carathéodory measurability of $Z$ with respect to $m_*$. Since one always has $m_*(E) \geq m_*(E \cap Z) + m_*(E \setminus Z)$, we have to verify the reverse inequality. Let $Z_0 \subset E, Z_0 \in Z$. By the above we have $m(Z_0) = m(Z_0 \cap Z) + m_*(Z_0 \setminus (Z_0 \cap Z))$. The right-hand side does not exceed $m_*(E \cap Z) + m_*(E \setminus Z)$, which yields the required inequality. According to Theorem 1.11.4, the class $\mathcal{M}_{m_*}$ is an algebra, contains $Z$, and the function $m_*$ is additive on $\mathcal{M}_{m_*}$. Hence the restriction of $m_*$ to $\mathcal{A}(X)$ is the required function.

It is clear that in the general case the set function $m_*$ may not be countably additive. In this and the next sections we clarify what functionals correspond to countably additive, Radon, and $\tau$-additive measures. Let us introduce the following classes of functionals.

7.9.2. Definition. Let $L \in C_b(X)^*$.

(i) The functional $L$ is called $\sigma$-smooth if for every sequence $\{ f_n \} \subset C_b(X)$ with $f_n \downarrow 0$, one has $L(f_n) \to 0$.

(ii) The functional $L$ is called $\tau$-smooth if for every net $\{ f_\alpha \} \subset C_b(X)$ with $f_\alpha \downarrow 0$, one has $L(f_\alpha) \to 0$.

(iii) The functional $L$ is called tight if for every net $\{ f_\alpha \} \subset C_b(X)$ such that $\| f_\alpha \| \leq 1$ and $f_\alpha \to 0$ uniformly on compact subsets of $X$, one has $L(f_\alpha) \to 0$.

Let $\mathcal{M}_\sigma(X), \mathcal{M}_\tau(X), \mathcal{M}_t(X)$ denote the spaces of $\sigma$-smooth, $\tau$-smooth, and tight functionals, respectively.
7.9.3. Theorem. The following properties are equivalent:
(i) \( L \in \mathcal{M}_\nu(X) \); (ii) \( L^+, L^- \in \mathcal{M}_\nu(X) \); (iii) \( |L| \in \mathcal{M}_\nu(X) \).

Proof. Clearly, (ii) yields (i) and (iii), and (iii) yields (i). We show that (i) implies (ii). Let us verify that \( L^+ \in \mathcal{M}_\nu(X) \). If this is not true, then there is a sequence of functions \( f_n \in C_b(X) \) decreasing to zero such that \( L^+(f_n) > 0 \). By the definition of \( L^+ \) one can find \( g_1 \in C_b(X) \) with \( 0 \leq g_1 \leq f_1 \) and \( L(g_1) > c/2 \). We observe that the functions \( \max(f_n, g_1) \) are decreasing to \( g_1 \). Hence \( L(\max(f_n, g_1)) \to L(g_1) \) and there exists \( n_1 \) with \( L(\max(f_n, g_1)) > c/2 \). Set \( h_1 := \max(f_{n_1}, g_1) \). Then \( 0 \leq f_{n_1} \leq h_1 \leq f_1 \) and \( L(h_1) > c/2 \). Repeating the same reasoning we find \( n_2 \in \mathbb{N} \) and \( h_2 \in C_b(X) \) with \( 0 \leq f_{n_2} \leq h_2 \leq f_{n_1} \) and \( L(h_2) > c/2 \). By induction, we obtain indices \( n_k \) and functions \( h_k \in C_b(X) \) with the following properties: \( n_{k+1} > n_k \), \( f_{n_{k+1}} \leq h_{k+1} \leq f_{n_k} \), and \( L(h_k) > c/2 \). Then \( \{h_k\} \) is decreasing to zero, which leads to a contradiction. The case of \( L^- \) is similar. \( \square \)

7.9.4. Theorem. The following properties are equivalent:
(i) \( L \in \mathcal{M}_\tau(X) \); (ii) \( L^+, L^- \in \mathcal{M}_\tau(X) \); (iii) \( |L| \in \mathcal{M}_\tau(X) \).

Proof. As in Theorem 7.9.3, the main step is a verification of the inclusion \( L^+ \in \mathcal{M}_\tau(X) \) for any \( L \in \mathcal{M}_\tau(X) \). Suppose that there exists a net of functions \( f_\alpha \in C_b(X) \) decreasing to zero such that \( L^+(f_\alpha) > c > 0 \). Without loss of generality we can assume that \( |f_\alpha| \leq 1 \). The set \( T \) of all pairs \((\alpha, \beta)\) with \( \beta > \alpha \) will be equipped with the following partial order: \((\alpha_1, \beta_1) \geq (\alpha_2, \beta_2)\) if either \( \alpha_1 \geq \beta_2 \) or \( \alpha_1 = \alpha_2 \) and \( \beta_1 = \beta_2 \). If \( (\alpha_3, \beta_3) \geq (\alpha_2, \beta_2) \) and \( (\alpha_2, \beta_2) \geq (\alpha_1, \beta_1) \), where the three pairs are distinct, then \( \alpha_3 \geq \beta_2, \beta_2 \geq \alpha_2 \) and \( \alpha_2 \geq \beta_1 \). Hence \( \alpha_3 \geq \beta_1 \). As in the case of sequences, for every \( \alpha \) we find \( g_\alpha \in C_b(X) \) with \( 0 \leq g_\alpha \leq f_\alpha \) and \( L(g_\alpha) > c/2 \). Taking \( T \) as a new index set, we observe that the net \( \varphi_{\alpha, \beta} := \max(g_\alpha, f_\beta) \) is decreasing to zero. Indeed, if \( (\alpha, \beta) \geq (\alpha_1, \beta_1) \) and \( \alpha \neq \alpha_1 \), then \( \alpha \geq \beta_1 \) and \( \beta > \alpha \geq \beta_1 \), so \( g_\alpha \leq f_\beta \leq f_{\beta_1} \). Hence \( L(\varphi_{\alpha, \beta}) \to 0 \). Let us take an index \((\alpha_0, \beta_0)\) such that \( |L(\varphi_{\alpha_0, \beta_0})| < c/2 \) if \( (\alpha, \beta) \geq (\alpha_0, \beta_0) \). Then for all \( \beta > \beta_0 \) we obtain \( |L(\varphi_{\beta, \beta_0})| < c/2 \). Hence \( \varphi_{\beta, \beta_0} \) is decreasing to \( g_{\beta_0} \). By hypothesis, we have \( L(\varphi_{\beta_0, \beta}) \to L(g_{\beta_0}) > c/2 \). Then for some \( \beta > \beta_0 \) we have \( |L(\varphi_{\beta_0, \beta})| > c/2 \), which is a contradiction. \( \square \)

7.9.5. Theorem. The following properties are equivalent:
(i) \( L \in \mathcal{M}_t(X) \); (ii) \( L^+, L^- \in \mathcal{M}_t(X) \); (iii) \( |L| \in \mathcal{M}_t(X) \).

Proof. As in the two previous theorems, everything reduces to the proof of the inclusion \( L^+ \in \mathcal{M}_t(X) \) for \( L \in \mathcal{M}_t(X) \). Suppose we are given a net of functions \( f_\alpha \in C_b(X) \) that converges to zero uniformly on compact sets and \( |f_\alpha| \leq 1 \). It is clear from the definition of \( L^+ \) that there exists \( g_\alpha \in C_b(X) \) such that \( 0 \leq g_\alpha \leq f_\alpha \) and \( 0 \leq L^+(|f_\alpha|) \leq 2L(g_\alpha) \). Then the net \( \{g_\alpha\} \) also converges to zero uniformly on compact sets and \( |g_\alpha| \leq 1 \). Hence we obtain \( L(g_\alpha) \to 0 \), whence the assertion follows. \( \square \)
7.10. The regularity of measures in terms of functionals

Now we show that the functionals in the classes mentioned in the last three theorems correspond one-to-one to Baire, $\tau$-additive, and Radon measures.

7.10.1. Theorem. Let $X$ be a topological space. The formula

$$L(f) = \int_X f(x) \mu(dx)$$

(7.10.1)

establishes a one-to-one correspondence between Baire measures $\mu$ on $X$ and continuous linear functionals $L$ on $C_b(X)$ with the following property:

$$\lim_{n \to \infty} L(f_n) = 0$$

for every sequence $\{f_n\}$ pointwise decreasing to zero.

Proof. Any measure $\mu \in \mathcal{B}a(X)$ defines a continuous linear functional on the space $C_b(X)$. The converse follows by Theorem 7.8.1 and Corollary 7.8.4. □

7.10.2. Remark. It is clear that every nonnegative linear functional $L$ on $C_b(X)$ (i.e., nonnegative on nonnegative functions) is automatically continuous, since it satisfies the estimate $|L(f)| \leq L(1) \sup |f|$.

Certainly, not every continuous linear functional satisfies the condition of Theorem 7.10.1.

7.10.3. Example. Let $X = \mathbb{N}$ be equipped with the usual discrete topology. Set

$LIM(f) = \lim_{n \to \infty} f(n)$

on the space $C_0(\mathbb{N})$ of all functions $f$ on $\mathbb{N}$ for which this limit exists and is finite. The functional $LIM$ is continuous on the space $C_0(\mathbb{N})$ by the estimate $|LIM(f)| \leq \sup |f|$. By the Hahn–Banach theorem $LIM$ extends to a continuous linear functional on the space $C_b(\mathbb{N})$. It is clear that even on the subspace $C_0(\mathbb{N})$ the functional $LIM$ cannot be represented as the integral with respect to a countably additive measure on the space $\mathbb{N}$.

Such a situation is impossible for compact spaces. The following result is called the Riesz representation theorem.

7.10.4. Theorem. Let $K$ be a compact space. Then, for every continuous linear functional $L$ on the Banach space $C(K)$, there exists a unique Radon measure $\mu$ such that

$$L(f) = \int_K f(x) \mu(dx), \quad \forall f \in C(K).$$

Proof. By Dini’s theorem, any sequence of continuous functions monotonically decreasing to zero on a compact set is uniformly convergent (see Engelking [532, 3.2.18]). Hence, in our case, every continuous linear functional satisfies the hypothesis of Theorem 7.10.1. It remains to observe that
The Riesz theorem yields at once a Radon extension of the product of Radon measures \(\mu\) and \(\nu\) on compact spaces \(X\) and \(Y\): the integral with respect to \(\mu \otimes \nu\) defines a continuous functional on \(C(X \times Y)\) (we recall that for all compact spaces one has \(\mathcal{B}(X \times Y) = \mathcal{B}(X) \otimes \mathcal{B}(Y)\)).

7.10.5. Corollary. Let \(X\) be a compact space. Then formula (7.10.1) establishes a one-to-one correspondence between nonnegative linear functionals on the space \(C(X)\) and nonnegative Radon measures on \(X\).

The following two theorems characterize functionals generated by Radon and \(\tau\)-additive measures.

7.10.6. Theorem. Let \(X\) be a completely regular space. Formula (7.10.1) establishes a one-to-one correspondence between Radon measures \(\mu\) on \(X\) and continuous linear functionals \(L\) on \(C_b(X)\) satisfying the following condition: for every \(\varepsilon > 0\), there exists a compact set \(K_\varepsilon\) such that if \(f \in C_b(X)\) and \(f|_{K_\varepsilon} = 0\), then
\[
|L(f)| \leq \varepsilon \sup |f|.
\]

Proof. If \(\mu\) is a Radon measure, then this condition is satisfied. Let us prove the converse. Let \(\{f_n\}\) be a sequence of bounded continuous functions monotonically decreasing to zero. Let us verify the hypotheses of Theorem 7.10.1. We may assume that \(|f_n| \leq 1\) and \(\|L\| \leq 1\). Let us fix \(\varepsilon \in (0, 1)\) and take the corresponding compact set \(K_\varepsilon\). By Dini’s theorem, there exists a number \(n_0\) such that \(\sup_{K_\varepsilon} |f_n| < \varepsilon\) for all \(n > n_0\). For every \(n \geq n_0\), we find a function \(g_n \in C_b(X)\) such that \(g_n = f_n\) on \(K_\varepsilon\) and \(|g_n| \leq \varepsilon\). Then \(|L(g_n)| \leq \varepsilon\). By hypothesis, \(|L(f_n - g_n)| \leq 2\varepsilon\), since \(f_n - g_n = 0\) on \(K_\varepsilon\) and \(|f_n - g_n| \leq 2\). Hence \(|L(f_n)| \leq 3\varepsilon\). Therefore, \(L\) is generated by a Baire measure \(\mu\).

Let us verify that \(\mu\) is tight. We observe that it suffices to consider positive functionals \(L\) (this corresponds to nonnegative measures \(\mu\)), since the functional \(|L|\) generated by the measure \(|\mu|\) satisfies the condition mentioned in the formulation of the theorem. Indeed, if a compact set \(K_\varepsilon\) is taken for \(\varepsilon\) and \(L\), and a function \(f \in C_b(X)\) vanishes outside \(K_\varepsilon\), then by Theorem 7.8.3 we have \(|L(f)| \leq |L(|f|)| \leq \varepsilon \sup |f|\), since \(|f| = 0\) on \(K_\varepsilon\). Thus, we may assume that \(\mu\) is nonnegative. In order to show that \(\mu\) is tight, suppose that a Baire set \(B\) does not meet \(K_\varepsilon\). By the regularity of \(\mu\) we can find a functionally closed set \(Z \subset B\) such that \(\mu(B \setminus Z) < \varepsilon\), and then a neighborhood \(U\) of \(K_\varepsilon\) disjoint with \(Z\). By the complete regularity of \(X\), there exists a continuous function \(f: X \to [0, 1]\) such that \(f = 0\) on \(K_\varepsilon\) and \(f = 1\) outside \(U\), in particular, \(f = 1\) on \(Z\). Then
\[
\mu(Z) \leq \int_X f \, d\mu < \varepsilon,
\]
whence we obtain \(\mu(B) < 2\varepsilon\). □
7.10.7. Theorem. Let $X$ be a completely regular space. Formula (7.10.1) establishes a one-to-one correspondence between $\tau$-additive measures $\mu$ on $X$ and continuous linear functionals $L$ on $C_b(X)$ satisfying the following condition: if a net $\{f_\alpha\}$ of bounded continuous functions is decreasing to zero pointwise, then $L(f_\alpha) \to 0$.

Proof. According to Corollary 7.2.7, the functionals defined by $\tau$-additive measures satisfy the above condition. In view of Theorem 7.9.4, in the proof of the converse assertion we can assume that the functional $L$ is nonnegative. It remains to apply Theorem 7.8.6. □

Thus, the classes of functionals $M_\sigma(X)$, $M_\tau(X)$, and $M_\tau(X)$ can be identified with the respective classes of measures.

If an additive set function $m \geq 0$ on $\mathcal{B}(X)$ is such that there is no nonzero countably additive measure $m_1 \geq 0$ with $m_1 \leq m$, then $m$ is called purely finitely additive. If $m$ is countably additive, but there is no nonzero $\tau$-additive $m_1 \geq 0$ with $m_1 \leq m$, then $m$ is called purely countably additive. Finally, if $m$ is $\tau$-additive, but there is no nonzero tight measure $m_1 \geq 0$ with $m_1 \leq m$, then $m$ is called purely $\tau$-additive. Let us mention the following decomposition theorem obtained in Knowles [1015] (the existence of the compact regular and $\tau$-additive components was proved by Alexandroff [30], who raised the question about the purely countably additive component).

7.10.8. Theorem. Every nonnegative additive set function $m$ on the Baire $\sigma$-algebra of a completely regular space $X$ has a unique representation

$$m = m_c + m_\tau + m_\sigma + m_a,$$

where $m_c \geq 0$ is a tight measure, $m_\tau \geq 0$ is a purely $\tau$-additive measure, $m_\sigma \geq 0$ is a purely countably additive measure, and $m_a \geq 0$ is a purely finitely additive set function on $\mathcal{B}(X)$. An analogous result is true for signed additive set functions of bounded variation on $\mathcal{B}(X)$.

This result, excluding, possibly, the presence of the $m_\tau$-component, holds for general Borel measures as well.

In connection with the Riesz representation theorem the following useful condition of weak compactness in the space $C(K)$ should be mentioned (see Dunford, Schwartz [503, IV.6.14] for a proof and related references).

7.10.9. Theorem. Let $K$ be a compact space and let $F \subset C(K)$. Then the following conditions are equivalent:

(i) the closure of $F$ in the weak topology is compact,

(ii) every sequence in $F$ has a weakly convergent subsequence,

(iii) $F$ is norm bounded and is contained in a set in $C(K)$ that is compact in the topology of pointwise convergence.

7.11. Measures on locally compact spaces

Consideration of locally compact spaces brings some specific features in the theory of integration. We recall that a Hausdorff topological space $X$ is
Chapter 7. Measures on topological spaces

called locally compact if every point in $X$ possesses an open neighborhood with compact closure. A locally compact space is completely regular (see Engelking [532, Theorem 3.3.1]). By Lemma 6.1.5, for any compact set $K$ in a locally compact space $X$ and any open set $U \supset K$, one can find a continuous function $f: X \to [0,1]$ such that $f|_K = 1$ and $f$ vanishes outside some compact set contained in $U$. The set of all continuous functions on $X$ with compact support is denoted by $C_0(X)$. On typical non-locally compact spaces, for example, infinite-dimensional normed spaces, the class $C_0(X)$ consists only of the zero function. In the locally compact case, this class separates points, which turns out to be of great importance in the theory of integration. Apart from compact spaces, standard locally compact spaces encountered in applications are finite-dimensional manifolds and locally compact groups. Denote by $K(X)$ the class of all compact sets in $X$.

7.11.1. Theorem. Suppose that $X$ is a locally compact space and that $\tau: K(X) \to [0, +\infty)$ is a set function such that for all $K_1, K_2 \in K(X)$, one has

$$\tau(K_1 \cup K_2) \leq \tau(K_1) + \tau(K_2), \quad \tau(K_1 \cup K_2) = \tau(K_1) + \tau(K_2) \quad \text{if} \quad K_1 \cap K_2 = \emptyset,$$

and $\tau(K_1) \leq \tau(K_2)$ if $K_1 \subset K_2$. Then, there exists a unique measure $\mu$ on $B(X)$ with values in $[0, +\infty]$ that is outer regular in the sense that the measure of every Borel set is the infimum of measures of the enclosing open sets, and the value on every open set $U$ is the supremum of measures of compact subsets of $U$, and one has

$$\mu(U) = \sup\{\tau(K): K \subset U, K \in K(X)\}. \quad (7.11.1)$$

In addition,

$$\mu(K^o) \leq \tau(K) \leq \mu(K), \quad \forall K \in K(X), \quad (7.11.2)$$

where $K^o$ is the interior of $K$.

If $\tau(K) = \inf\{\tau(S): S \in K(X), K \subset S^o\}$ for all sets $K \in K(X)$, then $\mu$ coincides with $\tau$ on $K(X)$.

Finally, the restrictions of $\mu$ to all Borel sets of finite measure are Radon measures, and the formula

$$\mu'(B) = \sup\{\mu(K): K \subset B, K \in K(X)\}, \quad B \in B(X), \quad (7.11.3)$$

defines the Borel measure $\mu'$ with values in $[0, +\infty]$ that coincides with $\mu$ on compact sets, in particular, every function in $C_0(X)$ has equal integrals with respect to $\mu$ and $\mu'$ (the completion of $\mu'$ is an infinite Radon measure in the sense of §7.14(xviii)).

Proof. For every open set $U$, we define $\mu(U)$ by formula (7.11.1). We obtain a monotone and additive function $\mu$ with values in $[0, +\infty]$ on the class $\mathcal{U}$ of all open sets. Indeed, if $U, V \in \mathcal{U}$ are disjoint, then for every compact set $K \subset U \cup V$, the sets $U \cap K$ and $V \cap K$ are compact. This yields $\mu(U \cup V) \leq \mu(U) + \mu(V)$ by the additivity of $\tau$. The reverse inequality is
7.11. Measures on locally compact spaces

easily verified as well. Further, one has

\[ \mu(U) = \sup \{ \mu(V) : V \in \mathcal{U}, \nabla \subset U, \mathbf{V} \in \mathcal{K}(X) \}. \]

This follows from the fact that for every compact set \( K \subset U \), one can find a set \( V \in \mathcal{U} \) with the compact closure \( \mathbf{V} \) such that \( K \subset V \subset \nabla \subset U \). Finally, the function \( \mu \) is countably subadditive. Indeed, if \( U = \bigcup_{i=1}^{n} U_i \), then, given \( \varepsilon > 0 \), there exists a set \( V \in \mathcal{U} \) with compact closure such that \( \mu(V) > \mu(U) - \varepsilon \) and \( V \subset \nabla \subset U \). Then \( \mathbf{V} \subset \bigcup_{i=1}^{n} U_i \) for some \( n \), whence \( \mu(V) \leq \mu\left( \bigcup_{i=1}^{n} U_i \right) \). Hence it suffices to establish the finite subadditivity of \( \mu \) on \( U \). Now we can consider only two sets \( U_1 \) and \( U_2 \). For every compact set \( K \subset U_1 \cup U_2 \), according to Exercise 7.14.71, there are continuous nonnegative functions \( f_1 \) and \( f_2 \) with the compact supports \( K_1 \subset U_1 \) and \( K_2 \subset U_2 \), respectively, such that \( f_1 + f_2 = 1 \) on \( K \). The sets \( Q_i = \{ f_i \geq 1/2 \} \) with \( i = 1, 2 \) are compact in \( U_i \) and \( K = (K \cap Q_1) \cup (K \cap Q_2) \). Hence

\[ \tau(K) \leq \tau(K \cap Q_1) + \tau(K \cap Q_2) \leq \mu(U_1) + \mu(U_2), \]

whence \( \mu(U) \leq \mu(U_1) + \mu(U_2) \). Then \( \mu = \mu^* \) on \( \mathcal{U} \) (Exercise 1.12.125). It is readily seen that \( \mu(A) = \mu(A \cap B) + \mu^*(A \setminus B) \) if \( A, B \in \mathcal{U} \), hence \( \mathcal{U} \subset \mathcal{M}_{\mu^*} \) (Exercise 1.12.126). The restriction of \( \mu^* \) to \( \mathcal{M}_{\mu^*} \) will be denoted by \( \mu \) as well. Thus, we obtain an outer regular measure. For every \( K \in \mathcal{K}(X) \), we have \( \mu(K^o) \leq \tau(K) \) by (7.11.1). Hence \( \mu(K^o) \leq \tau(K) \leq \mu(K) \). The uniqueness of \( \mu \) follows by construction.

If for all \( K \in \mathcal{K}(X) \) the condition \( \tau(K) = \inf \{ \tau(S) : S \in \mathcal{K}(X), K \subset S^o \} \) is fulfilled, then

\[ \mu(K) = \inf \{ \mu(U) : U \in \mathcal{U}, K \subset U \} \leq \inf \{ \mu(S^o) : S \in \mathcal{K}(X), K \subset S^o \} \leq \inf \{ \tau(S) : S \in \mathcal{K}(X), K \subset S^o \} = \tau(K). \]

Note that under the aforementioned condition we could also apply Theorem 1.12.33, which would give us the measure \( \mu' \).

If \( B \in \mathcal{B}(X) \) and \( \mu(B) < \infty \), then the restriction of \( \mu \) to \( B \) is a Radon measure. Indeed, the outer regularity of \( \mu \) yields that the restrictions of \( \mu \) to compact sets are Radon. Now, given \( \varepsilon > 0 \), we take an open set \( U \supset B \) with \( \mu(U \setminus B) < \varepsilon/4 \), next we find a compact set \( K_1 \subset U \) with \( \mu(U \setminus K_1) < \varepsilon/4 \). Since \( \mu \) is Radon on \( K_1 \), there exists a compact set \( K_2 \subset K_1 \cap B \) with \( \mu(K_1 \cap B \setminus K_2) < \varepsilon/3 \). Hence \( K_2 \subset B \) and \( \mu(B \setminus K_2) < \varepsilon \). Finally, for any Borel set \( B \) with compact closure, we have \( \mu'(B) = \mu(B) \), since by the above this is true for all sets of finite measure. The countable additivity of \( \mu' \) follows by the additivity verified as follows. If \( A \) and \( B \) are disjoint and have finite measures, then \( \mu' \) coincides with \( \mu \) on \( A, B \) and \( A \cup B \), and if \( A \) or \( B \) has the infinite measure, then \( A \cup B \) also does. \( \square \)

7.11.2. Remark. (i) The measure \( \mu \) constructed in the theorem may not be inner compact regular, and the measure \( \mu' \) may not be outer regular, i.e., one cannot always combine both regularity properties (this happens for some Haar measures, see also Example 7.14.65 and Exercise 7.14.160). Certainly,
for finite measures this problem does not arise. The property of inner compact regularity is more useful than the outer regularity, and in our discussion of Haar measures in Chapter 9 we shall employ the measure $\mu'$.

(ii) The assertions of the theorem remain valid if $\mathcal{K}(X)$ is a certain class of compact sets in $X$ that is closed with respect to finite unions and intersections and contains all compact $G_\delta$-sets. This is easily seen from the proof.

7.11.3. Theorem. Let $X$ be a locally compact space and let $L$ be a linear function on $C_0(X)$ such that $L(f) \geq 0$ if $f \geq 0$. Then, there exists a Borel measure $\mu$ on $X$ with values in $[0, +\infty]$ such that

$$L(f) = \int_X f \, d\mu, \quad \forall f \in C_0(X).$$

(7.11.4)

In addition, one can choose $\mu$ in such a way that it will be Radon on all sets of finite measure (and even inner compact regular on $\mathcal{B}(X)$, and there is only one measure with this property).

Proof. Here Theorem 7.8.7 is applicable, since if $f_n \in C_0(X)$ and $f \downarrow 0$, then convergence is uniform. This theorem gives a measure on $\sigma(C_0(X))$ that can be extended to $\mathcal{B}(X)$ by the previous theorem and remark. Let us give an alternative justification. For every open set $V$ with the compact closure $\overline{V}$, let $C_0(V)$ be the set of continuous functions on $X$ with compact support in $V$. Since $V$ is open, the class $C_0(V)$ can be identified with the set of all continuous functions on $X$ with compact support in $V$ extended to zero outside the support. Thus, $C_0(V)$ can be regarded as a linear subspace in the space $C(\overline{V})$. The functional $L$ on $C_0(V)$ satisfies the condition $L(f) \leq M \max_{\overline{V}} |f|$ with some $M \geq 0$. Indeed, let us find $\theta \in C_0(X)$ with $\theta \geq 0$ and $\theta|_{\overline{V}} = 1$. Let $M = L(\theta)$. Then $L(f) \leq L(\theta)$ if $f \in C_0(V)$ and $|f| \leq 1$. By the Hahn–Banach theorem $L$ extends to a continuous linear functional on $C(\overline{V})$, which by the Riesz theorem gives a Radon measure $\nu$ on $\overline{V}$ such that

$$L(f) = \int_{\overline{V}} f \, d\nu, \quad \forall f \in C_0(V).$$

(7.11.4)

Let $\mu_V = \nu|_{V}$. Then

$$L(f) = \int_V f \, d\mu_V, \quad \forall f \in C_0(V).$$

(7.11.5)

It is clear that $\mu_V \geq 0$ and that if $V, W$ are two open sets with compact closure, then $\mu_V|_{V \cap W} = \mu_W|_{V \cap W}$. This follows by (7.11.5) due to the fact that every Radon measure $\tau$ on $V \cap W$ is uniquely determined by the values on compact sets $S \subset V \cap W$ and if $\tau \geq 0$, then $\tau(S)$ is the infimum of the integrals with respect to $\tau$ of functions $f \in C_0(V \cap W)$ with $0 \leq f \leq 1$ and $f|_S = 1$. Thus, the required measure $\mu$ is constructed on the $\delta$-ring of Borel sets whose closures are compact. Given such a set $B$, we find its neighborhood $V$ with compact closure and set $\mu(B) := \mu_V(B)$. It follows by the above that $\mu(B)$ is well-defined. It remains to extend $\mu$ to all Borel sets. This can be done by
7.12. Measures on linear spaces

Certainly, one can also refer to the previous theorem and remark. The uniqueness assertion is clear from the proof.

If \( L \) is a nonnegative linear functional on the space \( C(X) \), then one might hope to find a Borel measure \( \mu \) such that (7.11.4) is true for all \( f \in C(X) \). However, this is not always possible for general locally compact spaces. If \( X \) is locally compact and \( \sigma \)-compact, then such a measure exists (details are found in Exercise 7.14.161).

7.12. Measures on linear spaces

In this section, some of the general results obtained above are applied to measures on linear spaces. If \( X \) is a linear space and \( G \) is some linear space of linear functions on \( X \), then sets of the form

\[
C(f_1, \ldots, f_n, B) = \{ x \in X : (f_1(x), \ldots, f_n(x)) \in B \},
\]

where \( f_1, \ldots, f_n \in G \) and \( B \in \mathcal{B}(\mathbb{R}^n) \), are called \( G \)-cylindrical. The family of all \( G \)-cylindrical sets is denoted by \( \text{Cyl}(X,G) \). It is clear that the smallest \( \sigma \)-algebra containing \( \text{Cyl}(X,G) \) is \( \sigma(G) \), i.e., the \( \sigma \)-algebra generated by \( G \).

Any cylindrical set has the following representation. Suppose that the functionals are \( f_i \) linearly independent. Then, one can find linearly independent vectors \( e_1, \ldots, e_n \) with \( f_i(e_j) = 0 \) if \( i \neq j \) and \( f_i(e_i) = 1 \). The isomorphism \( (x_1, \ldots, x_n) \mapsto \sum_{i=1}^n x_i e_i \) takes the set \( B \) to a set \( B' \) in \( X \). Then the set \( C(f_1, \ldots, f_n, B) \) is the cylinder \( B' + L \), where \( L \) is the intersection of the kernels of the functionals \( f_i \), i.e., \( L = \bigcap_{i=1}^n f_i^{-1}(0) \). Geometrically, one can think of \( B' + L \) as a cylinder with a base \( B' \).

The most interesting case in applications is where \( X \) is a locally convex space, \( X^* \) is the space of all continuous linear functions on \( X \), and \( G \subseteq X^* \) is a linear subspace. If \( G = X^* \), then the sets in \( \text{Cyl}(X,X^*) \) are called cylindrical. Exercise 7.14.132 proposes to verify that the class \( \text{Cyl}(X,G) \) is the algebra generated by \( G \). The base of the topology \( \sigma(X,G) \) (see §4.7(ii)) consists of cylinders. Applying the general results from §7.1 to measures on \( \sigma(X^*) \), where \( X \) is a locally convex space with the dual \( X^* \), we see that every measure \( \mu \) on \( \sigma(X^*) \) is regular: for every \( A \in \sigma(X^*) \) and \( \varepsilon > 0 \), there exists a closed set \( F \in \sigma(X^*) \) with \( F \subseteq A \) and \( |\mu|(A \setminus F) < \varepsilon \). We recall that by Corollary 7.3.6 every tight nonnegative regular additive set function on \( \text{Cyl}(X,X^*) \) has a unique extension to a nonnegative Radon measure on \( X \). Hence every Radon measure on a locally convex space is uniquely determined by its values on \( \text{Cyl}(X,X^*) \). However, we shall prove this useful fact directly in a different formulation.

7.12.1. Proposition. Let \( \mu \) be a Radon measure on a locally convex space \( X \). Then, for every \( \mu \)-measurable set \( A \), there exists a set \( B \in \sigma(X^*) \) such that \( |\mu|(A \Delta B) = 0 \). Moreover, if \( G \subseteq X^* \) is an arbitrary linear subspace separating the points in \( X \), then such a set \( B \) can be chosen in \( \sigma(G) \).
Proof. Let us verify that for every $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists a set $C$ in $Cyl(X,G)$ such that $|\mu|(A \triangle C) < \varepsilon$. Since $\mu$ is Radon, it suffices to do this for compact sets $A$. We find an open set $U \supset A$ with $|\mu|(U \setminus A) < \varepsilon/4$ and a compact set $S$ with $|\mu|(X \setminus S) < \varepsilon/4$. Now we use that on the compact set $S$, the original topology of $X$ coincides with the topology $\sigma(X,G)$ (in particular, if $G = X^*$, then with the weak topology). By the compactness of $A \cap S$ one can find finitely many open $G$-cylindrical sets $C_1, \ldots, C_k$ such that $A \cap S \subset (C_1 \cup \cdots \cup C_k) \cap S \subset U \cap S$. Let $C = C_1 \cup \cdots \cup C_k$. Then $C \in Cyl(X,G)$ and

$$|\mu|(A \triangle C) \leq |\mu|((A \cap S) \triangle (C \cap S)) + \varepsilon/4 \leq |\mu|((U \cap S) \setminus (A \cap S)) + \varepsilon/4 < \varepsilon,$$

as required. □

Let us explain why this proposition is not identical to Corollary 7.3.6. The point is that the Lebesgue completion of $\sigma(X^*)$ may not include $B(X)$. For example, we have already seen that if $\mu$ is Dirac’s measure at the point 0 on the product of the continuum of real lines, then this point does not belong to $\sigma((\mathbb{R}^\omega)^*)_\mu$. Hence the assertion of the proposition cannot be obtained by using only the outer measure generated by the values of $\mu$ on $Cyl(X,X^*)$ or on $\sigma(X^*)$. It is important that in this proposition the measure is already defined on $B(X)$.

7.12.2. Corollary. Let $\mu$ be a Radon measure on a locally convex space $X$. Then the class of all bounded cylindrical functions on $X$ is dense in $L^p(\mu)$ for any $p > 0$. In the case of complex-valued functions, the same is true for the linear space generated by the functions $\exp(if)$, $f \in X^*$. Moreover, this assertion is true if we replace $X^*$ with any linear subspace $G \subset X^*$ separating the points in $X$.

Let $\mu$ be a set function on an algebra $Cyl(X,G)$, where $X$ is a locally convex space and $G \subset X^*$. For every continuous linear operator $P: X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$ of the form $Px = (f_1(x), \ldots, f_n(x))$, where $f_i \in G$, one has the set function

$$\mu \circ P^{-1}(B) := \mu(P^{-1}(B)) = \mu(C(f_1, \ldots, f_n, B)), \quad B \in \mathcal{B}(\mathbb{R}^n),$$

called the projection of $\mu$ generated by $P$.

7.12.3. Definition. An additive real function $\mu$ on $Cyl(X,G)$ such that all finite-dimensional projections $\mu \circ P^{-1}$ are bounded and countably additive is called a $G$-cylindrical quasi-measure. If $G = X^*$, then such a function is called a cylindrical quasi-measure. A probability quasi-measure is a nonnegative quasi-measure $\mu$ with $\mu(X) = 1$.

It is clear that any countably additive measure on $Cyl(X,G)$ is a $G$-cylindrical quasi-measure, but the converse is false. Let us consider the following simple example. Let $X = l^2$, $G = X^* = l^2$, and let $\gamma$ be the quasi-measure defined as follows: if $C = P^{-1}(B)$, where $P$ is the orthogonal projection to a linear subspace $L \subset X$ of dimension $n$ and $B$ is a Borel set in $L$, then
7.12. Measures on linear spaces

\( \gamma(C) = \gamma_n(B) \), where \( \gamma_n \) is the standard Gaussian measure on \( L \) (with density \( (2\pi)^{-n/2} e^{-|x|^2/2} \) with respect to Lebesgue measure on \( L \) generated by the inner product in \( X \)). It is clear that every cylinder can be written in such a form. If the measure \( \gamma \) were countably additive on the algebra of cylinders, then it would have a unique extension to a countably additive measure on the \( \sigma \)-algebra generated by all cylinders (which coincides with the Borel \( \sigma \)-algebra of \( X \)). However, direct computations show that in this case every ball has measure zero. Indeed, if \( U_{n,R} \) is the ball of radius \( R \) centered at the origin in \( \mathbb{R}^n \), then \( \lim_{n \to \infty} \gamma_n(U_{n,R}) = 0 \) for all \( R \). This is a contradiction. Corollary 7.3.6 states that a sufficient (in the case of a complete separable metric space also necessary) condition of the countable additivity of a nonnegative cylindrical quasi-measure is its tightness. In the next section we shall give sufficient conditions in terms of characteristic functionals.

In applications, one usually deals with measures on separable Banach spaces and also on some special nonnormable spaces such as the spaces \( S' \) and \( D' \) of distributions. Measures on Fréchet spaces (i.e., complete metrizable locally convex spaces) are concentrated on separable Banach spaces. The proof of this fact employs the following construction, which is useful in diverse problems of infinite-dimensional analysis. Let \( X \) be a locally convex space and let \( K \) be a convex and symmetric compact set (the symmetry means that \( -x \in K \) if \( x \in K \)). Denote by \( E_K \) the linear subspace in \( X \) generated by \( K \), i.e., \( E_K \) is the union of the sets \( nK \). It turns out that \( E_K \) can be made a Banach space if we declare \( K \) to be the unit ball. More precisely, \( E_K \) is complete with respect to the norm \( \| x \|_{E_K} = \inf \{ \lambda > 0 : x/\lambda \in K \} \), called the Minkowski functional of the set \( K \). Moreover, in place of the compactness of \( K \) it suffices that \( K \) be a bounded convex symmetric and sequentially complete set (see Edwards [518, Lemma 6.5.2, p. 609]).

7.12.4. Theorem. Let \( \mu \) be a Radon probability measure on a Fréchet space \( X \). Then, there exists a linear subspace \( E \subset X \) such that \( \mu(E) = 1 \) and \( E \) with some norm \( \| x \|_E \) is a separable reflexive Banach space whose closed balls are compact in \( X \).

Proof. The topology of \( X \) is generated by a metric \( \rho \). For every \( n \), we take a compact set \( K_n \) with \( \mu(X \setminus K_n < 1/n \). Then \( \mu(\bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} K_n) = 1 \). Let us pick a number \( c_n > 0 \) such that \( c_nK_n \) belongs to the ball of radius \( 1/n \) centered at the origin. It is easily verified that the closure \( S \) of the set \( \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} c_nK_n \) is compact. There is a convex symmetric compact set \( K_0 \) containing \( S \) (see Schaefer [1661, Corollary in p. 80, §4, Ch. II]). This set may not be what we want, since \( E_{K_0} \) may not be even separable (just look at the embedding of \( l^n \) to \( \mathbb{R}^\infty \)). But according to Edwards [518, Lemma 9.6.4, p. 922], one can take a larger convex symmetric compact set \( K_1 \) such that \( K_0 \) is compact as a subset of \( E_{K_1} \). The closure \( E_0 \) of the linear span of \( K_0 \) in \( E_{K_1} \) is already a separable Banach space of full \( \mu \)-measure. However, it may not be reflexive, although its closed unit ball is compact in \( X \) (since \( K_1 \) is the unit ball in \( E_{K_1} \)). The measure \( \mu \) can now be restricted to \( E_0 \), since all Borel sets
in \( E_0 \) are Borel in \( X \) (see Chapter 6). Repeating this procedure once again, we obtain a separable Banach space \( E_2 \subset E_0 \) of full \( \mu \)-measure whose closed unit ball is compact in \( E_0 \). According to a well-known result in the theory of Banach spaces (see Diestel [442, p. 124]), there exists a reflexive Banach space \( E \) such that \( E_2 \subset E \subset E_0 \) and the unit ball from \( E \) is bounded in \( E_0 \). Note that \( E \) is automatically separable (Exercise 7.14.134), although one can simply deal with the closure of \( E_2 \) in \( E \). The closed balls in \( E \) are compact in \( X \). This follows from the fact that they are closed in \( X \), being convex and weakly closed by their weak compactness in \( E \) (see [1661, Ch. IV]). □

The question arises as to which Banach spaces can be taken for \( E \).

It is shown in Fonf, Johnson, Pisier, Preiss [596] that one cannot always take for \( E \) a space with a Schauder basis or with the approximation property. A Hilbert space \( E \) can be found even more rarely. Moreover, if in a Banach space \( X \) every Radon measure is concentrated on a continuously embedded Hilbert space, then \( X \) itself is linearly homeomorphic to a Hilbert space (see Mouchtari [1337] and Sato [1651]). This assertion does not extend to Fréchet spaces: for example, it is obvious that on \( \mathbb{R}^\infty \) every Radon measure is concentrated on a continuously embedded Hilbert space \( \{ (x_n) : \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} c_n x_n^2 < \infty \} \), where the numbers \( c_n > 0 \) decrease to zero sufficiently fast. Indeed, the unit ball in the space \( E \) from the previous theorem is coordinate-wise bounded in \( \mathbb{R}^\infty \) and hence is contained in some Hilbert space of the indicated type. The following interesting generalization of Theorem 7.12.4 is obtained in Matsak, Plichko [1271]: one can take for \( E \) a closed subspace in the \( l^2 \)-sum of finite-dimensional Banach spaces. Herer [819] and Okazaki [1397] considered the so-called stochastic bases in a separable Fréchet space \( X \) with a Borel probability measure \( \mu \). A stochastic basis is a system of vectors \( \varphi_n \in X \) with the following property: there exist \( f_n \in X^* \) with \( f_n(\varphi_k) = \delta_{nk} \) such that letting \( P_n x := \sum_{i=1}^{n} f_i(x) \varphi_i \), one has \( P_n x \to x \) \( \mu \)-a.e. It is shown in [1397] that such a basis exists provided that all continuous seminorms are in \( L^2(\mu) \), the elements of \( X^* \) have zero means, and there is a sequence \( \{ f_n \} \subset X^* \) whose elements are independent random variables with respect to \( \mu \) such that their linear span is dense in \( X^* \) with the metric from \( L^2(\mu) \). It is also shown in the same work that the existence of a stochastic basis yields a Banach space of full measure possessing a Schauder basis. Hence, by the above-mentioned result, stochastic bases do not always exist.

### 7.13. Characteristic functionals

This section is devoted to the conditions of countable additivity of additive set functions on certain algebras of subsets of a linear space. Our main tool is the concept of a characteristic functional introduced by A.N. Kolmogorov. However, we start our discussion with the following theorem of Bochner, giving the description of characteristic functionals of probability measures on \( \mathbb{R}^n \).

We already know that the characteristic functionals of probability measures are positive definite, continuous and equal to 1 at the origin.
these properties completely identify the characteristic functionals of probability measures.

7.13.1. **Theorem.** A function $\varphi: \mathbb{R}^n \to \mathbb{C}$ coincides with the characteristic functional of a probability measure on $\mathbb{R}^n$ precisely when it is continuous, positive definite and $\varphi(0) = 1$. Hence the class of all characteristic functionals of nonnegative measures on $\mathbb{R}^n$ coincides with the class of all continuous positive definite functions.

**Proof.** The necessity of the indicated conditions has already been established. In the proof of sufficiency we suppose first that the function $\varphi$ is integrable. It was shown in the proof of Theorem 3.10.20 that $\varphi$ coincides with the characteristic functional of a probability measure possessing a density with respect to Lebesgue measure. In the general case, we consider the integrable functions $\varphi_k(x) = \varphi(x) \exp[-k^{-1}|x|^2/2]$, which are positive definite, since so are the functions $\exp[-k^{-1}|x|^2/2]$ that are the Fourier transforms of Gaussian densities. In addition, $\varphi_k(0) = 1$. Hence there exist probability measures $\mu_k$ with $\hat{\mu}_k = \varphi_k$. We show that for every $\delta > 0$, there exists $R > 0$ such that

$$
\mu_k(x: |x| \geq R) < \delta, \quad \forall k \in \mathbb{N}.
$$

(7.13.1)

Since $\varphi(x) = \lim_{k \to \infty} \varphi_k(x)$, for the standard Gaussian measure $\gamma_n$ on $\mathbb{R}^n$ and any $t > 0$, we have

$$
\lim_{k \to \infty} \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} [1 - \varphi_k(y/t)] \gamma_n(dy) = \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} [1 - \varphi(y/t)] \gamma_n(dy).
$$

By (3.8.6) we obtain

$$
\limsup_{k \to \infty} \mu_k(x: |x| \geq R) \leq 3 \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} [1 - \varphi(y/R)] \gamma_n(dy).
$$

It remains to observe that as $R \to \infty$, the right-hand side tends to zero by the dominated convergence theorem and continuity of $\varphi$. It follows by (7.13.1) that for every bounded continuous function $f$ on $\mathbb{R}^n$, the integrals of $f$ against the measures $\mu_k$ converge. Indeed, such integrals have a limit for every smooth function $f$ with bounded support, since by the Parseval equality one has

$$
\int_{\mathbb{R}^n} f \, d\mu_k = \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} (2\pi)^{n/2} \tilde{f} \varphi_k \, dx,
$$

where $\tilde{f} \in L^1(\mathbb{R}^n)$. This yields that such integrals converge for every continuous function $f$ with bounded support, and then (7.13.1) implies the existence of a limit for every bounded continuous function. Moreover, (7.13.1) and Theorem 7.11.3 yield the existence of a probability measure $\mu$ the integral with respect to which of every bounded continuous function $f$ equals the limit of the above integrals (this also follows by a general theorem on the sequential completeness in §8.7). It is easily verified that $\mu$ is the required measure. \qed
We remark that by Theorem 3.10.20 and the Bochner theorem, every measurable positive definite function \( \varphi \) almost everywhere equals the characteristic functional of a nonnegative measure (however, even under the condition \( \varphi(0) = 1 \) it is not always true that this measure is probability, since the continuous modification of \( \varphi \) may not equal 1 at zero). As has already been noted, one cannot omit the measurability of \( \varphi \).

We now proceed to infinite-dimensional analogs of the Bochner theorem.

**7.13.2. Definition.** The characteristic functional (the Fourier transform) of a quasi-measure \( \mu \) on \( \text{Cyl}(X,G) \) is the function \( \tilde{\mu} : G \to \mathbb{C} \) defined by the equality

\[
\tilde{\mu}(f) = \int_{\mathbb{R}^1} e^{it} \mu \circ f^{-1}(dt).
\]

We remark that the function \( e^{it} \) is integrable with respect to the bounded measure \( \mu \circ f^{-1} \) on the real line.

The most important case for applications is where \( X \) is a locally convex space and \( G = X^* \) is its dual.

**7.13.3. Definition.** Let \( G \) be a linear space. A function \( \varphi : G \to \mathbb{C} \) is called positive definite if

\[
\sum_{i,j=1}^{k} c_i \varphi(y_i - y_j) \geq 0 \quad \text{for all} \quad y_i \in G, \quad c_i \in \mathbb{C}, \quad i = 1, \ldots, k, \quad k \in \mathbb{N}.
\]

The Bochner theorem yields the following.

**7.13.4. Proposition.** A function \( \varphi : G \to \mathbb{C} \) is the characteristic functional of a probability quasi-measure precisely when it is positive definite, continuous on finite-dimensional linear subspaces in the space \( G \) and \( \varphi(0) = 1 \).

We note that if a quasi-measure \( \mu \) is symmetric, i.e., \( \mu(A) = \mu(-A) \) for every set \( A \in \text{Cyl}(X,G) \), then \( \tilde{\mu} \) is real.

**7.13.5. Lemma.** If \( \mu \) and \( \nu \) are measures on \( \sigma(X^*) \) and \( \tilde{\mu} = \tilde{\nu} \), then one has \( \mu = \nu \). The same is true for Radon measures.

**Proof.** For all functionals \( f_1, \ldots, f_n \in X^* \) by Proposition 3.8.6 we have \( \mu \circ (f_1, \ldots, f_n)^{-1} = \nu \circ (f_1, \ldots, f_n)^{-1} \). Hence \( \mu = \nu \) on \( \sigma(X^*) \), which for Radon measures yields the equality on \( \mathcal{B}(X) \). \( \square \)

It is clear that by the dominated convergence theorem the characteristic functional of any measure on \( \sigma(X^*) \) is sequentially continuous. Hence if \( \mu \) is a measure on a normed space \( X \), then the function \( \tilde{\mu} \) is continuous with respect to the norm on \( X^* \). In the general case, the characteristic functional of a Radon measure is not continuous in the weak* topology \( \sigma(X^*,X) \). For example, if \( X \) is an infinite-dimensional locally convex space, then the function \( \tilde{\mu} \) is \( \sigma(X^*,X) \)-continuous only in the case, where \( \mu \) is concentrated on the union of a sequence of finite-dimensional subspaces (Exercise 7.14.133).

Let us give a sufficient condition of continuity of the Fourier transform of a measure. Recall that a locally convex space \( X \) is called barrelled if every
closed symmetric convex set whose multiples cover $X$ contains a neighborhood of zero. The Mackey topology $\tau(X^*, X)$ on the dual $X^*$ to a locally convex space $X$ is the topology of uniform convergence on convex symmetric weakly compact sets in $X$. Regarding $X$ as the dual to $(X^*, \sigma(X^*, X))$, we obtain the Mackey topology $\tau(X, X^*)$ on $X$. If the space $X$ is barrelled, then its topology is exactly the Mackey topology. A locally convex space is quasi-complete if all closed bounded sets in it are complete, i.e., all fundamental nets have limits.

7.13.6. Proposition. (i) Let $\mu$ be a Radon measure on a locally convex space $X$. Then the function $\tilde{\mu}$ is uniformly continuous in the topology of uniform convergence on compact sets in $X$, and if $X$ is quasi-complete, then also in the Mackey topology $\tau(X^*, X)$.

(ii) If a measure $\mu$ is defined on the dual $X^*$ to a barrelled space $X$ and is Radon in the weak$^*$ topology, then the function $\tilde{\mu}$ is uniformly continuous on $X$.

Moreover, the characteristic functionals of Radon measures in a uniformly tight bounded family are uniformly equicontinuous in both cases.

Proof. Let $\|\mu\| \leq 1$ and $\varepsilon > 0$. We can find a compact set $K$ such that $|\mu|(X \setminus K) < \varepsilon$. Let us take in $X^*$ the following neighborhood of zero: $U := \{y \in X^* : \sup_{x \in K} |y(x)| < \varepsilon\}$. Then, by the estimate $|\exp(iy) - 1| \leq |y(x)|$, we have for all $y \in U$

$$\int_X |\exp(iy) - 1| d|\mu| \leq 2|\mu|(X \setminus K) + \int_K |\exp(iy) - 1| d|\mu| \leq 2\varepsilon + \varepsilon.$$

It remains to use the estimate

$$|\tilde{\mu}(y_1) - \tilde{\mu}(y_2)| \leq \int_X |\exp(iy_1) - \exp(iy_2)| d|\mu| \leq \int_X |\exp[i(y_1 - y_2)] - 1| d|\mu|.$$

If $X$ is quasi-complete, then the closed convex envelope of any compact set is compact, hence $K$ can be made convex. In particular, this is the case if $X$ is the dual to a barrelled space (see Schaefer [1661], Ch. II, Corollary in §4.3, Ch. IV, §6.1]). The last claim of the proposition is clear from our reasoning. □

In general, $\tilde{\mu}$ may not be continuous in the Mackey topology (see Kwapień, Tarieladze [1095]).

We note the following simple estimate useful in the study of characteristic functionals: if $\mu$ is a probability quasi-measure on $Cyl(X, G)$, then for all $l \in G$ we have

$$|\tilde{\mu}(l) - 1| \leq \int_X |l(x)| |\mu(dx) | \leq \left( \int_X l(x)^2 |\mu(dx) | \right)^{1/2}.$$

One can ask under what conditions a function $\varphi : X^* \to \mathbb{C}$ is the characteristic functional of a (Radon) measure on $X$. In the case of a nonnegative measure on $\mathbb{R}^n$, the Bochner theorem asserts that this is so if and only if $\varphi$ is continuous and positive definite. This is not true in general
Chapter 7. Measures on topological spaces

infinite-dimensional spaces. For example, the function $e^{-\langle x, x \rangle}$ on the infinite-dimensional Hilbert space $X = l^2$ is not the characteristic functional of a Borel measure because it is not sequentially continuous in the weak topology. Important infinite-dimensional generalizations of the Bochner theorem are given by the Minlos and Sazonov theorems. The Sazonov theorem [1655] states that a function $\varphi$ on a Hilbert space $X$ is the characteristic functional of a nonnegative Radon measure on $X$ if and only if it is positive definite and continuous in the topology generated by all seminorms of the form $x \mapsto |Tx|$, where $T$ is a Hilbert–Schmidt operator on $X$. According to the Minlos theorem [1320], if $X$ is the dual to a barrelled nuclear space $Y$, then the same is true for the Mackey topology on $X$. The role of Hilbert-Schmidt operators in both theorems was clarified by Kolmogorov [1031].

A continuous linear operator on a Hilbert space $X$ is called a Hilbert–Schmidt operator if for some orthonormal basis $\{e_\alpha\}$, the sum of the series $\sum_\alpha |Te_\alpha|^2$ is finite (then this sum is independent of the basis). An operator $S$ on $H$ is called nonnegative nuclear if $S$ is a symmetric operator such that $\langle Sx, x \rangle \geq 0$ for all $x$ and $\sum_\alpha (Se_\alpha, e_\alpha) < \infty$ for some (and then for all) orthonormal basis $\{e_\alpha\}$. Given a locally convex space $X$, we denote by $\mathcal{LS}(X^*, X)$ the class of all operators $R: X^* \to X$ of the form $R = ASA^*$, where $S$ is a symmetric nonnegative nuclear operator in some separable Hilbert space $H$ and $A: H \to X$ is a continuous linear operator.

If $X$ is a locally convex space, then the set $M \subset X^*$ is called $\sigma(X^*, X)$-bounded if $\sup_{l \in M} |l(x)| < \infty$ for every $x \in X$. The strong topology $\beta(X, X^*)$ on $X$ is the topology of uniform convergence on all $\sigma(X^*, X)$-bounded sets in $X^*$.

7.13.7. Theorem. Let $X$ be a locally convex space and let $\varphi$ be a positive definite function on $X^*$ that is continuous in the topology $T(X^*, X)$ with $\varphi(0) = 1$. Then $\varphi$ is the characteristic functional of a probability measure on $X$ that is Radon with respect to the strong topology $\beta(X, X^*)$.

Proof. By the finite-dimensional Bochner theorem, the function $\varphi$ is the characteristic functional of a cylindrical quasi-measure $\mu$. We have to verify that the measure $\mu$ is tight when $X$ is considered with the strong topology. The main idea of the proof is to apply the following estimate. Let $\mu$ be a probability measure on $\mathbb{R}^n$, and let $A$ and $B$ be symmetric nonnegative operators on $\mathbb{R}^n$ such that $B$ is invertible. Similarly to Corollary 3.8.16 one proves that if $1 - \text{Re} \mu(y) \leq \varepsilon$ whenever $\langle Ay, y \rangle \leq 1$, then for all $C > 0$ one has

$$
\mu(x: \langle Bx, x \rangle \geq C) \leq \frac{\sqrt{\varepsilon}}{\sqrt{\varepsilon} - 1} (\varepsilon + 2C^{-1} \text{trace} AB).
$$
7.13. Characteristic functionals

Now one can verify that for every \( \varepsilon > 0 \), there exists a compact ellipsoid \( K_\varepsilon \) in \( X \) such that \( \mu^*(K_\varepsilon) > 1 - \varepsilon \). This ellipsoid is constructed in the following way. Given \( \delta > 0 \), there exists a seminorm \( q_\delta \in \mathcal{T}(X^*, X) \) with the property that \( 1 - \Re\tilde{\mu}(y) \leq \delta \) whenever \( q_\delta(y) < 1 \). Let \( S := \{ y \in X^*: q_\delta(y) < C \} \) and

\[
K_\varepsilon := \{ x \in X: \sup_{y \in S} |y(x)| \leq 1 \}.
\]

By using the aforementioned inequality one can choose \( \delta \) and \( C \) such that the set \( K_\varepsilon \) will be as required. Since the corresponding arguments are presented in detail in Bourbaki [242, Ch. IX, §6], Vakhania, Tarieladze, Chobanyan [1910, Ch. VI, §4], Daletskii, Fomin [394, Ch. III, §1], and Smolyanov, Fomin [1755, §4], we do not reproduce them here.

7.13.8. Corollary. A function \( \varphi \) on a Hilbert space \( X \) with \( \varphi(0) = 1 \) is the characteristic functional of a Radon probability measure on \( X \) if and only if it is positive definite and continuous in the Sazonov topology generated by all seminorms of the form \( x \mapsto |Tx| \), where \( T \) is a Hilbert–Schmidt operator on \( X \).

Proof. The sufficiency of continuity in the Sazonov topology is clear from the theorem, since \( R = \sqrt{S} \) is a Hilbert–Schmidt operator for any nonnegative nuclear operator \( S \) on \( X \). Now let \( \mu \) be a Radon probability measure on \( X \). It suffices to verify the continuity in the Sazonov topology in the case where \( \mu \) is concentrated on the ball of radius \( M \) centered at the origin, since the measures \( I_{U_n} \cdot \mu \), where \( U_n \) is the ball of radius \( n \) centered at the origin, converge in the variation norm to \( \mu \), and their characteristic functionals converge uniformly to \( \tilde{\mu} \). The nonnegative operator \( S \) defined by the equality

\[
(Su, v) = \int_X (u, x)(v, x) \mu(dx),
\]

is nuclear, since for any orthonormal basis \( \{ e_j \} \) one has

\[
\sum_{j=1}^{\infty} (Se_j, e_j) = \int_X |x|^2 \mu(dx) \leq M^2.
\]

It remains to apply (7.13.2), which yields \( |\tilde{\mu}(y) - 1| \leq |\sqrt{S}y| \). \( \Box \)

In general Banach spaces, the condition of Theorem 7.13.7 is not necessary (see Vakhania, Tarieladze, Chobanyan [1910], Muhitari [1348]). Moreover, the Radon measures on a Banach space \( X \) with \( T(X^*, X) \)-continuous characteristic functionals are precisely the measures concentrated on continuously embedded separable Hilbert spaces. In order to obtain the Minlos theorem, one has to consider the case where \( X \) is the dual to a nuclear space. Namely, by using Theorem 7.13.7 one proves the following.

7.13.9. Theorem. Let \( E \) be a nuclear locally convex space.

(i) Let \( \varphi \) be a positive definite function on \( E \) with \( \varphi(0) = 1 \) that is continuous in the topology \( T(E, E^*) \). Then \( \varphi \) is the characteristic functional of
a probability measure on $E^*$ that is Radon with respect to the strong topology $\beta(E^*, E)$.

(ii) If $E^*$ is metrizable or barrelled, then the characteristic functional of any probability measure on $E^*$ that is Radon in the weak topology $\sigma(E^*, E)$ (e.g., is Radon in the strong topology $\beta(E^*, E)$) satisfies the conditions in (i).

It should be noted that in the above theorem, it is not enough to have only the sequential continuity of the characteristic functional. For example, for any compact symmetric nonnegative operator $S$ on $l^2$ that has no finite trace, the function $\exp\left(-\langle Sx, x \rangle\right)$ is the characteristic functional of a non-countably additive Gaussian cylindrical quasi-measure on $l^2$ and is sequentially continuous even in the weak topology (which is weaker than the Sazonov topology).

The analysis of the proof of Theorem 7.13.7 yields at once the following statement (see details in Daletskii, Fomin [394, Ch. III], Smolyanov, Fomin [1755, §4]).

7.13.10. Corollary. (i) Let $M$ be a family of probability measures on the $\sigma$-algebra $\sigma(X^*)$ in a locally convex space $X$ such that their characteristic functionals are equicontinuous at the origin in the topology $T(X^*, X)$. Then the family $M$ is uniformly tight with respect to the strong topology $\beta(X, X^*)$.

(ii) If a locally convex space $X$ is barrelled and nuclear, then the characteristic functionals of any uniformly tight family of Radon (with respect to the topology $\sigma(X^*, X)$) probability measures on $X^*$ are equicontinuous at the origin in the topology of space $X$.

It is important for applications that the above analogs of the Bochner theorem are valid for such spaces as $\mathbb{R}^\infty$, $S(\mathbb{R}^n)$, $S'(\mathbb{R}^n)$, $D(\mathbb{R}^n)$, $D'(\mathbb{R}^n)$.

7.14. Supplements and exercises


7.14(i). Extensions of product measure

Let $X_1$ and $X_2$ be topological spaces with $\sigma$-algebras of one of our standard classes (say, Borel or Baire). The space $X = X_1 \times X_2$ is topological as well and can be equipped with the corresponding $\sigma$-algebra. If the inclusions $B(X_1) \otimes B(X_2) \subset B(X)$, $Ba(X_1) \otimes Ba(X_2) \subset Ba(X)$ are strict, then the question arises about extensions of a product measure $\mu$ to these larger $\sigma$-algebras (see §7.6). There are trivial cases, where $\mu$ is defined on $B(X)$ or $Ba(X)$. For example, if the spaces $X_i$ have countable bases, then $B(X) = B(X_1) \otimes B(X_2)$,
and if both $X_1$ and $X_2$ are compact, then $B\mu(X) = B\mu(X_1) \otimes B\mu(X_2)$ (see Lemma 6.4.2).

According to Fremlin [622], $B(X_1 \times X_2)$ may not belong to the Lebesgue completion of $B(X_1) \otimes B(X_2)$ with respect to the measure $\mu_1 \otimes \mu_2$ even if both measures $\mu_1$ and $\mu_2$ are completion regular (see Definition 7.14.17) Radon measures on compact spaces. However, as we know, the product measure admits a Radon extension. It remains an open problem whether the product of two Borel measures on topological spaces can be always extended to a Borel measure (this problem is not solved even for purely atomic measures on compact spaces). It is not known whether there exists a non-Radon Borel extension of the product of two Radon measures on compact spaces. The following result shows that the condition in Theorem 7.6.5 can be partly relaxed.

7.14.1. Theorem. Let $\mu_1$ and $\mu_2$ be Borel measures on topological spaces $X_1$ and $X_2$, respectively. Then, the product measure $\mu = \mu_1 \otimes \mu_2$ extends to a Borel measure on $X = X_1 \times X_2$ in either of the following cases:

(i) at least one of the measures $\mu_1$ and $\mu_2$ is $\tau$-additive (for example, is Radon);

(ii) either $X_1$ or $X_2$ is a first countable space.

Assertion (i) is obvious from Lemma 7.6.4 (it was noted in Godfrey, Sion [703], Ressel [1555], Johnson [911]), and (ii) can be found in Johnson [907].

As observed by R.A. Johnson (see Gardner [660, Section 26]), in case (i) there may exist two different Borel extensions of $\mu_1 \otimes \mu_2$. The proof of (i) employs the following natural construction of a product of two probability Borel measures $\mu$ and $\nu$ on topological spaces $X$ and $Y$. Given a set $B \in B(X \times Y)$, the sets $B_x := \{y: (x, y) \in B\}$ are Borel in $Y$. Hence the function $x \mapsto \nu(B_x)$ is well-defined. If this function is $\mu$-measurable (as is the case if $\nu$ is $\tau$-additive), then we shall say that the measure $\nu \mu$ is defined and set

$$\nu \mu(B) := \int_X \nu(B_x) \mu(dx).$$

It is clear that such a measure is a Borel extension of $\mu \otimes \nu$. However, Johnson [908] constructed examples where the measure $\nu \mu$ is not defined. In addition, he constructed an example where the measure $\nu \mu$ is defined whereas the measure $\mu \nu$ is not. Finally, there is an example (Exercise 7.14.111) where $X = Y$, and both measures $\nu \mu$ and $\mu \nu$ are defined, but are not equal.

We close this subsection with two interesting results on infinite products.

7.14.2. Theorem. Let $\mu_n$ be $\tau$-additive probability measures on topological spaces $X_n$, $n \in \mathbb{N}$. Then the measure $\mu = \otimes_{n=1}^{\infty} \mu_n$ on the $\sigma$-algebra $\otimes_{n=1}^{\infty} B(X_n)$ in the space $X = \prod_{n=1}^{\infty} X_n$ is $\tau$-additive as well and extends to a $\tau$-additive measure on $B(X)$.

The proof is delegated to Exercise 7.14.70.

We have seen in Example 7.3.1 that the Lebesgue completion of an uncountable product of Dirac measures is not defined on all Borel sets. The
following theorem shows that this effect is caused by open sets of topological spaces.

7.14.3. Theorem. Let $T$ be a nonempty set and let $X_t$, $t \in T$, be separable metric (or Souslin) spaces with Radon probability measures $\mu_t$ such that for every $t$, the measure $\mu_t$ does not vanish on nonempty open sets. Let $X := \prod_{t \in T} X_t$ and $\mu = \bigotimes_{t \in T} \mu_t$. Then $\mathcal{B}(X)$ belongs to the Lebesgue completion of $\bigotimes_{t \in T} \mathcal{B}(X_t)$ with respect to $\mu$, and $\mu$ is $\tau$-additive. In particular, in the case of separable metric spaces or completely regular Souslin spaces, $\mu$ is completion regular in the sense of Definition 7.14.17 below.

Proof. (1) Let $U_{\alpha}$, where $\alpha$ belongs to some index set, be nonempty open sets of the form $V_{\alpha} \times Y_{\alpha}$, where $V_{\alpha}$ is an open set in the product of finitely many spaces $X_t$ and $Y_{\alpha}$ is the product of the remaining $X_t$. Let $U := \bigcup_{\alpha} U_{\alpha}$. We show that there exists a finite or countable set of indices $\alpha_1$ such that $\mu(U \setminus \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} U_{\alpha_n}) = 0$. By Corollary 4.7.3, there exists a countable set of indices $\alpha_1$ such that $\mu(U_{\alpha_1} \setminus \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} U_{\alpha_n}) = 0$ for each $\alpha$. We show that this is the required set. Since each $U_{\alpha_n}$ depends only on finitely many coordinates, one can find a finite or countable set $S \subset T$ with the property that every $U_{\alpha_n}$ has the form $U_{\alpha_n} = W_n \times Y_n$, where $W_n$ is an open set in $\prod_{s \in S} X_s$ and $Y_n := \prod_{t \in T \setminus S} X_t$. Denote by $\pi$ the projection to the countable product $\prod_{s \in S} X_s$ and set $U' := \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} U_{\alpha_n}$. The set $\pi(U)$ is open in $\prod_{s \in S} X_s$. Since $U' \subset U \subset \pi^{-1}(\pi(U))$, where the open sets $U'$ and $\pi^{-1}(\pi(U))$ belong to $\bigotimes_{t \in T} \mathcal{B}(X_t)$, it suffices to show that $\mu(U') = \mu(\pi^{-1}(\pi(U)))$. Suppose that $\mu(U') < \mu(\pi^{-1}(\pi(U)))$, i.e., $\mu \circ \pi^{-1}(\pi(U')) < \mu \circ \pi^{-1}(\pi(U))$. In the case of separable metrizable spaces, the product $\prod_{s \in S} X_s$ is separable metrizable as well, and the set $\pi(U)$ is the union of open (in this space) sets $\pi(U_{\alpha_n})$. Therefore, $\pi(U)$ coincides with some finite or countable union of these sets. The same is true in the case of Souslin spaces. Hence, there exists $\alpha$ such that

$$\mu \circ \pi^{-1}(\pi(U_{\alpha}) \setminus \pi(U')) > 0.$$  \hspace{1cm} (7.14.1)

The set $U_{\alpha}$ can be written in the form $U_{\alpha} = W_1 \cap W_2$, where

$$W_1 = G \times \prod_{s \in S \setminus F} X_s \times \prod_{t \in T \setminus S} X_t, \quad W_2 = \prod_{s \in S} X_s \times W \times \prod_{t \in T \setminus (S \cup N)} X_t,$$

$F \subset S$ and $N \subset T \setminus S$ are finite sets, $G$ is open in $\prod_{s \in S \setminus F} X_s$, $W$ is open in $\prod_{t \in N} X_t$. It is clear that $\mu(U_{\alpha} \setminus U') = \mu(W_2) \mu(W_1 \setminus U')$ by the definition of the product measures (in this case everything reduces to the countable product over the indices in $S \cup N$). Our hypothesis yields that $\mu(W_2) > 0$, since this number equals the measure of the nonempty open set $W$ in the finite product of the spaces $X_t$, $t \in N$. By the construction of $U'$ we have $\mu(U_{\alpha} \setminus U') = 0$. Hence $\mu(W_1 \setminus U') = 0$. This contradicts (7.14.1), since we have $\pi(U_{\alpha}) = G \times \prod_{s \in S \setminus F} X_s = \pi(W_1)$ and $\mu(W_1 \setminus U') = \mu \circ \pi^{-1}(\pi(W_1) \setminus \pi(U'))$.

(2) By the above, all open sets belong to the completion of $\bigotimes_{t \in T} \mathcal{B}(X_t)$, hence it contains $\mathcal{B}(X)$. In addition, we obtain the $\tau$-additivity of $\mu$. □
Supplements and exercises

7.14.4. Remark. It is clear from the proof that this theorem extends to more general spaces, for example, hereditary Lindelöf. One could also require the validity of the conclusion for all finite products of \( \tau \)-additive measures \( \mu_t \) that are positive on nonempty open sets.

7.14(ii). Measurability on products

When one considers functions on the product \( X \times Y \) of topological spaces, the following two questions frequently arise:

(a) the measurability of the function \( f(x, y) \) in the situation where the functions \( x \mapsto f(x, y) \) and \( y \mapsto f(x, y) \) possess certain nice properties,

(b) the measurability or continuity of the function

\[
x \mapsto \int_Y f(x, y) \nu(dy),
\]

(7.14.2)

where \( \nu \) is a measure on \( Y \),

(c) the measurability of the function \( f(x, \varphi(x)) \) for a mapping \( \varphi: X \to Y \).

In Lemma 6.4.6 and Exercise 6.10.43 we have already encountered question (a); Corollary 3.4.6 and Lemma 7.6.4 were concerned with question (b). In this subsection, some additional related facts are mentioned. Exercises 7.14.102–7.14.106 contain information on question (a). In particular, it turns out that if \( X \) and \( Y \) are equipped with Radon measures \( \mu \) and \( \nu \), and all compact sets in \( Y \) are metrizable (for example, \( Y \) is a Souslin space), then the continuity of \( f \) in \( y \) and its \( \mu \)-measurability in \( x \) yield the measurability with respect to \( \mu \otimes \nu \). However, one cannot omit the requirement of metrizability of compact sets in \( Y \). Under the continuum hypothesis, Fremlin [621] constructed a counter-example (see Exercise 7.14.106). Let us mention an interesting result from Johnson [905] and Moran [1329], extended in Fremlin [621] to arbitrary finite products.

7.14.5. Theorem. Let \( \mu \) and \( \nu \) be Radon probability measures on \( X \) and \( Y \) and let a function \( f: X \times Y \to \mathbb{R}^1 \) be continuous in every argument separately. Then \( f \) is measurable with respect to the Radon measure on \( X \times Y \) that is the extension of \( \mu \otimes \nu \).

The proof and a more general assertion can be found in Exercise 7.14.105. We remark that this theorem follows at once from Proposition 5.2 in Burke, Pol [285], according to which every separately continuous function on the product of two compact spaces is jointly Borel measurable.

Concerning question (b) we note that if a function \( f \) is bounded and continuous in every argument separately, then in the case of a metrizable space \( X \), the function (7.14.2) is continuous on \( X \) by the dominated convergence theorem. If \( X \) is Souslin (or compact sets in \( X \) are metrizable), then such functions are \( \mu \)-measurable due to the sequential continuity. In the general case, the function (7.14.2) may fail to be continuous.

7.14.6. Example. Let \( X = [0, 1] \) be equipped with Lebesgue measure and let \( Y \) be the space of all continuous functions from \( [0, 1] \) to \( [0, 1] \) with the
Chapter 7. Measures on topological spaces

topology of pointwise convergence. Set $F(x, y) = y(x)$, $x \in X$, $y \in Y$. The function $F$ is continuous in every argument separately, but the function

$$\varphi(y) = \int_0^1 F(x, y) \, dx = \int_0^1 y(x) \, dx$$

is discontinuous on $Y$ since for any $x_1, \ldots, x_n \in [0, 1]$, there is $y \in Y$ with $y(x_i) = 0$ and $\varphi(y) > 1/2$, although $\varphi$ is sequentially continuous.

Now we give a positive result from Glicksberg [697].

7.14.7. **Theorem.** Let $X$ be a compact space, let $Y$ be a Hausdorff space, and let $f: X \times Y \to \mathbb{R}_+$ be a bounded function that is continuous in every argument separately. Then, for every Radon measure $\nu$ on $Y$, the function (7.14.2)

is continuous.

**Proof.** Since $\nu$ is a limit of a sequence of Radon measures with compact support convergent in variation, it suffices to consider the case where $Y$ is compact. For every $x \in X$, we consider the function $f_x: y \mapsto f(x, y)$. By the continuity of $f$ in the second argument, we have $f_x \in C(Y)$. By the continuity of $f$ in the first argument, the mapping $x \mapsto f_x$ from $X$ to the space $C(Y)$ with the topology of pointwise convergence is continuous. Hence the image $\Phi$ of this mapping is compact in the pointwise topology. By the boundedness of $f$ the set $\Phi$ is norm bounded in $C(Y)$. By Theorem 7.10.9 the topology of pointwise convergence coincides on $\Phi$ with the weak topology. Therefore, the considered mapping is continuous if we equip $C(Y)$ with the weak topology, which proves our assertion. \(\square\)

Exercise 7.14.107 gives some generalization of this theorem. For jointly continuous functions the situation simplifies; the proof of the next result is left as Exercise 7.14.108.

7.14.8. **Proposition.** Suppose that $X$ and $Y$ are Hausdorff spaces. Let $\mu$ be a $\tau$-additive measure on $Y$ and let $f: X \times Y \to \mathbb{R}_+$ be a bounded continuous function. Then the function (7.14.2) is continuous.

Concerning question (c), see Exercise 7.14.113. The measurability of separately continuous functions is also considered in Janssen [883].

7.14(iii). Mařík spaces

Mařík [1267] obtained the following result.

7.14.9. **Theorem.** If a space $X$ is normal and countably paracompact, then every Baire measure $\mu$ on $X$ has a regular Borel extension $\nu$ that, for every open set $U \subset X$, satisfies the condition

$$|\nu|(U) = \sup\{ |\mu|(F): \ F \subset U, F = f^{-1}(0), f \in C_b(X) \}.$$ 

This nice result gave rise to the problem of characterization of topological spaces with the Mařík property.
7.14. Supplements and exercises

7.14.10. Definition. Let $X$ be a completely regular space.

(i) The space $X$ is called a Mařík space if every Baire measure on $X$ extends to a regular Borel measure.

(ii) The space $X$ is called a quasi-Mařík space if every Baire measure on $X$ extends to a Borel measure (not necessarily regular).

(iii) The space $X$ is called measure-compact (or almost Lindelöf) if every Baire measure on $X$ has a $τ$-additive Borel extension.

By definition, every normal countably paracompact space is a Mařík space. It has already been noted (see Example 7.3.9 and Exercise 7.14.69) that not all completely regular spaces are Mařík. A general result, which gives a lot of examples with additional interesting properties, is proved in Ohta, Tamano [1394]. In particular, according to [1394, Example 3.5], there exists a countably paracompact space $X$ with a Baire measure $μ$ without Borel extensions. Under some additional set-theoretic assumptions, there exists a normal space $X$ with a Baire measure without Borel extensions (see Fremlin [635, §439N]). Thus, both conditions in Mařík’s theorem are essential. Trivial examples of Mařík spaces are perfectly normal spaces. Compact spaces are less trivial examples, since we know that a Baire measure on a compact space may possess Borel extensions that are not regular. It is clear by Theorem 7.3.2(ii) that any measure-compact space is Mařík. As shown in Fremlin [623], under Martin’s axiom and the negation of the continuum hypothesis, the space $\mathbb{N}^\omega$ is measure-compact (hence Mařík), but is neither normal nor countably paracompact. As shown in Moran [1328] and Kemperman, Maharam [980], such standard spaces of measure theory as $\mathbb{R}^\omega$ and $\omega^\omega$, where $\omega$ is the cardinality of the continuum, are not measure-compact. Under some additional set-theoretic axiom, Aldaz [19] established the existence of a normal quasi-Mařík space that is not Mařík. On the other hand, it is shown in [19] that a quasi-Mařík space $X$ is Mařík if every countable open cover of $X$ has a pointwise finite refinement. It is known that the product of any family of metric spaces is a quasi-Mařík space (Ohta, Tamano [1394]). It is unknown whether such a product is always Mařík (in particular, it is even unknown whether any power of $\mathbb{N}$ is a Mařík space). According to [1394, Example 3.16], the union of two Mařík spaces may not be a quasi-Mařík space even if one of them is a functionally open set and the other one is a functionally closed set. There exists a first countable locally compact space $X$ possessing a Baire probability measure $μ$ that has no Borel extensions (see Fremlin [635, §439L]). Aldaz [19] has shown that the union $X = Y \cup K$ and the product $X = Y \times K$, where $Y$ is a Mařík space and $K$ is compact, are Mařík spaces. Gale [651] proved that the union of a compact space and a measure-compact space is measure-compact. It is worth noting that every $\mathcal{F}$-analytic set (hence every Baire set) in a measure-compact space is measure-compact, see Fremlin [635, §436G]. Some additional information can be found in Adamski [7], Aldaz [19], Bachman, Sultan [89], Gale [651], Gardiner, Gruenhage [664], Kirk [1004], Koumoullis [1046], Ohta, Tamano [1394], Wheeler [1978], [1979].
7.14(iv). Separable measures

In applications it is often desirable to deal with separable measures. By definition (see §1.12(iii)), a bounded measure $\mu$ on $(X, \mathcal{B})$ is separable if there exists an at most countable family $\mathcal{C} \subset \mathcal{B}$ such that for every $B \in \mathcal{B}$ and every $\varepsilon > 0$, one can find a set $C \in \mathcal{C}$ with $|\mu|(B \Delta C) < \varepsilon$ (in other words, the countable family $\mathcal{C}$ is dense in the measure algebra associated with $|\mu|$). It is easily verified that $\mu$ is separable if and only if all spaces $L^p(\mu)$, where $p \in (0, \infty)$, are separable (in fact, the separability of either of these spaces is enough, see Exercise 4.7.63). The connections between the separability of a measure and its topological regularity properties are not very strong. For example, the product $\mu$ of the continuum of copies of Lebesgue measure on $I = [0, 1]$ is a nonseparable Radon measure on a separable compact space $I^c$ (the mutual distances in $L^2(\mu)$ between the coordinate functions are equal positive numbers). On the other hand, let us consider an example of a Radon measure $\mu$ on a compact space $X$ that vanishes on every metrizable compact set, hence on every Souslin set in $X$ (according to Exercise 7.14.156, so does the above-mentioned product), but has separable $L^1(\mu)$.

7.14.11. Example. Let $X$ be the space “two arrows” (see Example 6.1.20). The space $X$ is compact, separable, perfectly normal, hereditary Lindelöf and satisfies the first axiom of countability, but every metrizable subspace in $X$ is at most countable. In addition:

(i) the Borel $\sigma$-algebra of $X$ is generated by a countable family and singletons, and every Borel measure on $X$ is separable;

(ii) there exists a Radon probability measure $\mu$ on $X$ (the natural normalized linear Lebesgue measure on $X$) such that its image under the natural projection coincides with Lebesgue measure on $[0, 1]$, and $\mu$ vanishes on all metrizable subspaces in $X$ (hence on all Souslin subsets in $X$).

Proof. The topological properties of $X$ are listed in Example 6.1.20. We recall that $\mathcal{B}(X)$ is contained in the Borel $\sigma$-algebra generated by the standard topology of $\mathbb{R}^2$, since $X$ is hereditary Lindelöf and every open set in $X$ is at most countable union of elements of the base. According to Exercise 6.10.36, $\mathcal{B}(X)$ consists of all sets $B$ such that for some Borel set $E \subset [0, 1]$, the set $B \triangle \pi^{-1}(E)$ is at most countable, where $\pi: X \to [0, 1]$ is the natural projection. It is clear from this description that $\mathcal{B}(X)$ is generated by a countable family and singletons and that every measure on $\mathcal{B}(X)$ is separable. The measure $\mu$ is given by the formula $\mu(B) = \lambda(E)$. The Radon property of $\mu$ is obvious from the fact that the set $S := \pi(B \triangle \pi^{-1}(E))$ is at most countable, hence for every $\varepsilon > 0$, the set $E \setminus S$ contains a compact subset $K$ with $\lambda(K) > \lambda(E) - \varepsilon$, and the set $\pi^{-1}(K)$ is compact in $X$. By construction, $\mu$ vanishes on all countable sets, hence by property (i) on all metrizable subspaces (which yields that it vanishes on all Souslin subset in $X$). Note that $\mu$ is a unique probability measure on $\mathcal{B}(X)$ with the projection $\lambda$. We observe that every measure on $\mathcal{B}(X)$ is Radon (the proof is similar). □
The following result (its proof is delegated to Exercise 7.14.147) gives some sufficient conditions of separability.

7.14.12. Proposition. Either of the following conditions is sufficient for separability of a Borel measure $\mu$ on a space $X$:

(i) the space $X$ is hereditary Lindelöf and there exists a countable family of measurable sets approximating with respect to $\mu$ every element of some base of the topology in $X$;

(ii) for each $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists a metrizable compact set $K_\varepsilon$ such that one has $|\mu|(X \setminus K_\varepsilon) < \varepsilon$.

7.14.13. Example. Suppose that all compact subsets in $X$ are metrizable. Then every Radon measure on $X$ is separable.

We recall that a simple necessary and sufficient condition of the metrizability of a compact space $K$ is the existence of a countable family of continuous functions separating the points in $K$.

7.14(v). Diffused and atomless measures

7.14.14. Definition. A Borel measure on a Hausdorff space is called diffused or continuous if it vanishes on all singletons.

Let us recall a concept already encountered in §1.12(iii).

7.14.15. Definition. Let $(M, \mathcal{M}, \mu)$ be a space with a nonnegative measure. An element $A \subset M$ is called an atom of the measure $\mu$ if $\mu(A) > 0$ and every element $B$ in $\mathcal{M}$ that is contained in $A$, has measure either zero or $\mu(A)$. A measure without atoms is called atomless.

It is clear that any atomless Borel measure is diffused. The following assertion is obvious (see Exercise 7.14.148).

7.14.16. Lemma. Every diffused $\tau$-regular (for example, Radon) measure is atomless.

There exist diffused Borel measures with atoms. An example is the Dieudonné measure (see Example 7.1.3), for which the whole space is an atom (since this measure assumes only two values).

It is shown in Grzegorek [751] that there exist two countably generated $\sigma$-algebras $\mathcal{G}_1$ and $\mathcal{G}_2$ such that on each of them there exist atomless probability measures, but there are no such measures on $\sigma(\mathcal{G}_1 \cup \mathcal{G}_2)$.

7.14(vi). Completion regular measures

7.14.17. Definition. (i) A Baire measure is called completion regular if its Lebesgue extension contains the Borel $\sigma$-algebra. A Borel measure is called completion regular if its restriction to the Baire $\sigma$-algebra is completion regular; in other words, for every $B \in \mathcal{B}(X)$, there exist $B_1, B_2 \in \mathcal{B}(X)$ with $B_1 \subset B \subset B_2$ and $|\mu|(B_1 \setminus B_2) = 0$. 


(ii) A Baire measure is called monogenic if it has a unique regular Borel extension. A Borel measure is called monogenic if so is its Baire restriction.

It is clear that any completion regular measure is monogenic, but the converse is not true (for example, for the Dieudonné measure). There exists a Radon measure on a Radon space (a space on which every Borel measure is Radon, see the next subsection) such that it is not completion regular. See references and additional results in Gardner [660, §21].

According to Theorem 7.14.3, the product of any family of Radon probability measures on separable metric (or Souslin) spaces is completion regular, provided these measures are positive on nonempty open sets. An important example of a completion regular measure is the Haar measure on any locally compact group (see Theorem 9.11.6).

It is unknown whether in the ZFC there exists an example of a completion regular, but not $\tau$-additive measure on a completely regular space. Moran [1328] constructed an example of a Baire measure on IR$^c$ that is not $\tau$-additive, but his measure is not completion regular. Assuming that there is a measurable cardinal, we obtain a Baire measure on a metric space that is not $\tau$-additive (but is completion regular, of course). Let us consider a class of spaces on which any completion regular measure is $\tau$-additive.

A space $X$ is called dyadic if it is a continuous image of the space $\{0, 1\}^I$ for some set $I$. The following spaces are dyadic: (i) compact metric spaces, (ii) finite unions and arbitrary products of dyadic spaces, (iii) functionally closed sets in dyadic spaces, (iv) compact topological groups. Fremlin and Grekas [637] introduced the larger class of quasi-dyadic spaces, i.e., continuous images of arbitrary products of separable metric spaces. According to [637], continuous images, arbitrary products, and countable unions of quasi-dyadic spaces are quasi-dyadic. In addition, the Baire subsets of quasi-dyadic spaces are quasi-dyadic. The following two results are obtained in [637].

7.14.18. Theorem. Let $X$ be a quasi-dyadic space with a completion regular Borel probability measure $\mu$. Then $\mu$ is $\tau$-additive. If, in addition, $\nu$ is a $\tau$-additive Borel probability measure on a space $Y$, then every open subset in $X \times Y$ is measurable with respect to the usual product measure $\mu \otimes \nu$.

7.14.19. Corollary. Let $X_\alpha, \alpha \in A$, be a family of quasi-dyadic spaces equipped with completion regular Borel probability measures $\mu_\alpha$. Suppose that all, with the exception of at most countably many, measures $\mu_\alpha$ are positive on nonempty open sets. Then the measure $\otimes_{\alpha} \mu_\alpha$ on the space $\prod_{\alpha \in A} X_\alpha$ is defined on the Borel $\sigma$-algebra and is completion regular.

It is worth noting in this connection that according to Gryllakis, Koumoullis [750], if $\mu_\alpha$ are $\tau$-additive Borel probability measures such that all $\tau$-additive finite sub-products are completion regular and all measures $\mu_\alpha$, with the exception of at most countably many of them, are positive on nonempty open sets, then the usual product measure is defined on the Borel $\sigma$-algebra of $\prod X_\alpha$ and is $\tau$-additive, i.e., $\mu$ is completion regular.
7.14(vii). Radon spaces

Let us consider the following classes of topological spaces.

7.14.20. Definition. (i) A topological space $X$ is called a Radon space if every Borel measure on $X$ is Radon.

(ii) A topological space $X$ is called Borel measure-complete if every Borel measure on $X$ is $\tau$-additive.

Any Radon space is Borel measure-complete, but the converse is false (example: a nonmeasurable subset of an interval). Exercise 7.14.128 lists some properties of Radon spaces. Not all compact spaces are Radon (example: the Dieudonné measure). There exists a first countable compact space that is not Radon (see Fremlin [635, §439J]). The class of Radon spaces is not closed with respect to weakening the topology, taking continuous (even injective) images and, under the continuum hypothesis, the product of two compact Radon spaces may not be a Radon space (see Wage [1955]). It is unknown whether every continuous image of a Radon compact space in a Hausdorff space is Radon. All known examples of Radon compact spaces are sequentially compact. Some special classes of spaces (for example, Eberlein compacts or Corson compacts) are known to be Radon under additional set-theoretic axioms (see Fremlin [635], Gardner [660], Schachermayer [1660]). Although the definition of Radon spaces is simple and the membership in this class may be important, it appears, on the basis of the above facts, that it would be unlikely that a complete characterization of Radon spaces, were it to be found, could be of great use in applications.

7.14.21. Remark. Sometimes, considering a measure $\mu$ on a completely regular space $X$, it is useful to extend it to the Stone–Čech compactification $\beta X$ by the formula $\mu_\beta(B) := \mu(B \cap X)$. This is possible for Borel or Baire measures, but $X$ may be nonmeasurable with respect to the corresponding extension $\mu_\beta$ of the measure $\mu$ (i.e., may fail to belong to $B(\beta X)_{\mu_\beta}$ or $Ba(\beta X)_{\mu_\beta}$). Then one of the following additional assumptions may be useful: (1) $X \in Ba(\beta X)$, (2) $X \in B(\beta X)$, (3) $X$ is measurable with respect to all Radon measures on $\beta X$, (4) $X$ is measurable with respect to all Borel measures on $\beta X$.

For example, if $X$ is locally compact, then it is open in $\beta X$, in particular, $X \in B(\beta X)$.

7.14.22. Example. (see Alexandroff [30], Knowles [1015]) Let $X$ be completely regular. Every $\tau$-additive measure on $X$ is Radon if and only if $X$ is measurable with respect to every Radon measure on $\beta X$ (i.e., is universally Radon measurable in $\beta X$).

Proof. If $X$ is universally Radon measurable in $\beta X$ and $\mu$ is a $\tau$-additive measure on $X$, then its extension $\mu_\beta$ to $\beta X$ is Radon, which yields that $\mu$ is Radon. In order to obtain the inverse implication, it suffices to consider the case where $\nu$ is a Radon measure on $\beta X$ such that $X$ is a set of full
outer \( \nu \)-measure. Then the measure \( \mu \) on \( X \) defined by \( \mu(B \cap X) = \nu(B), \) \( B \in \mathcal{B}(\beta X), \) is \( \tau \)-additive. By our hypothesis, it is Radon on \( X \), whence the \( \nu \)-measurability of \( X \) follows. \( \square \)

7.14(viii). Supports of measures

In connection with supports of measures, questions arise concerning:
(a) the existence of a non-trivial atomless (in the sense of §7.14(v)) Borel measure \( \mu \) on a given space \( X \),
(b) the existence of \( \mu \) with the additional property \( \text{supp} \mu = X \),
(c) the properties of the support of a given measure (for example, the metrizability).

We recall that for Radon measures the absence of atoms is equivalent to the absence of points of positive measure, but in the general case the first property is strictly stronger. In §9.12(iii), there is a simple proof of the fact that on every nonempty compact space without isolated points, there is an atomless Radon probability measure (but its support may be smaller than the whole space). The following more general result is obtained in Knowles [1014].

7.14.23. Theorem. (i) If \( X \) is \( \check{\text{C}}ech \) complete and has no isolated points, then there exists a non-trivial regular atomless Borel measure on \( X \).
(ii) If every subset of \( X \) contains an isolated point and \( X \) is Borel measure-complete (see Definition 7.14.20), then there is no non-trivial regular atomless Borel measure on \( X \).

Babiker [83] constructed an example (under the continuum hypothesis) of a completely regular space without isolated points on which there is no non-trivial atomless Borel measure. Necessary and sufficient conditions for the existence of a Radon measure \( \mu \) with full support on a compact space are obtained in Hebert, Lacey [805]. However, such a measure may be atomic. As shown in [805], if \( X \) is compact and first countable and has no isolated points, then the existence of a Radon measure \( \mu \) with support \( X \) implies the existence of an atomless Radon measure \( \nu \) with support \( X \). In particular, such a measure \( \nu \) exists if \( X \) is a separable first countable compact space without isolated points. In such problems, various additional set-theoretic assumptions may be essential. For example, under the continuum hypothesis, Kunen [1077] constructed a compact, hereditary Lindelöf first countable space \( X \) that is nonseparable, but is the support of a Radon measure \( \mu \) (see also Haydon [802]). On the other hand, under Martin’s axiom and the negation of the continuum hypothesis, such a space cannot exist (see Juhász [921], Fremlin [627]). On some spaces, Radon measures are concentrated on subspaces with nice properties. For example, according to the Phillips–Grothendieck theorem, every Radon measure on a weakly compact set in a Banach space has a norm metrizable support. A more general result is given in §7.14(xvii). Let us give a simple result in this direction (see its application in Exercise 7.14.131).
7.14.24. Proposition. Let $\mu$ be a Radon measure on a topological space $X$ such that there exists a sequence of $\mu$-measurable functions $f_n$ separating the points in $X$. Then, for every $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists a metrizable compact set $K_\varepsilon$ with $|\mu|(X \setminus K_\varepsilon) < \varepsilon$.

Proof. The hypothesis yields the existence of an injective $\mu$-measurable function $g$. Since $\mu$ is Radon, for every $\varepsilon > 0$, there is a compact set $K_\varepsilon$ such that $|\mu|(X \setminus K_\varepsilon) < \varepsilon$ and $g$ is continuous on $K_\varepsilon$. By the injectivity of $g$ the compact sets $K_\varepsilon$ are metrizable. □

7.14(ix). Generalizations of Lusin’s theorem

The classical Lusin’s theorem states that a measurable function $f$ on the space $X = [0, 1]$ is almost continuous in the sense that given $\varepsilon > 0$, one can find a compact set $K_\varepsilon$ such that $\lambda([0, 1] \setminus K_\varepsilon) < \varepsilon$ and $f$ is continuous on $K_\varepsilon$. There are a number of generalizations of this theorem: to more general spaces $X$ or to more general spaces of values $Y$ (or both). One can construct an example of a Borel mapping from $X = [0, 1]$ to a compact space $Y$ that is not almost continuous with respect to Lebesgue measure (Exercise 7.14.76).

A standard generalization (Theorem 7.1.13) covers the case where $X$ is a space with a Radon measure $\mu$ and $Y$ is a separable metric space. If, in addition, $X$ is completely regular and $Y$ is a Fréchet space, then as in the classical Lusin theorem, given $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists a continuous mapping $f_\varepsilon : X \to Y$ with $|\mu|(f \neq f_\varepsilon) < \varepsilon$. Further generalizations are obtained in Fremlin [625] and Koumoullis, Prikry [1049] (the latter deals with multivalued mappings), where it is shown that for every Radon measure $\mu$ on a space $X$ and every $\mu$-measurable mapping $f$ from $X$ to a metric space $Y$, there exists a separable subspace $Y_0$ in $Y$ such that $f(x) \in Y_0$ for $\mu$-a.e. $x$. In particular, the following generalization of Lusin’s theorem is obtained in [625]; for simplicity we formulate it for finite measures (for another proof, see Kupka, Prikry [1081]).

7.14.25. Theorem. Let $\mu$ be a Radon measure on a topological space $X$ and let $Y$ be a metric space. A mapping $f : X \to Y$ is measurable with respect to $\mu$ if and only if it is almost continuous.

In the case of Lebesgue measure the proof is simplified (Exercise 7.14.75). It is shown in Burke, Fremlin [288] that under certain additional set-theoretical assumptions, there exists a measurable mapping $f : [0, 1] \to [0, \omega_1]$ that is not almost continuous, but there are some other set-theoretic assumptions making this impossible according to Fremlin [625]; see also Fremlin [628].

The next result is a generalization of a theorem obtained in Scorza Dragoni [1686] and Krasnosel’skiĭ [1055] in the case $X = Y = [a, b]$, in which it is a direct corollary of Lusin’s theorem for $C([a, b])$-valued mappings. We follow Berliocchi, Lasry [159] (see also Castaing [317]). Kuczia [1069] gives an extension to the case of $f$ with values in a topological space $Z$ with a countable base and to the case of multivalued mappings. The latter case under various assumptions is discussed in many papers on multivalued analysis.
(see, e.g., Averna [81]). Other important results and a survey can be found in Bouziad [247].

7.14.26. Theorem. Let $X$ and $Y$ be two topological spaces such that $Y$ has a countable base, let $\mu$ be a regular Borel probability measure on $X$ and let a function $f: X \times Y \to \mathbb{R}^1$ be such that, for $\mu$-a.e. $x \in X$, the function $y \mapsto f(x, y)$ is continuous, and for every $y \in Y$, the function $x \mapsto f(x, y)$ is $\mu$-measurable. Then, for every $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists a closed set $F \subseteq X$ such that $\mu(X \setminus F) < \varepsilon$ and $f|_{F \times Y}$ is continuous.

**Proof.** It suffices to consider functions with values in $(0, 1)$. Let $\{U_n\}$ be a countable topology base in $Y$, let $\{y_k\}$ be a dense sequence in $Y$, and let $\varphi_{n,q} = qI_{U_q}$, $q \in \mathbb{Q} \cap (0, 1)$. Set $E_{n,q,k} := \{x \in X: f(x, y_k) \geq \varphi_{n,q}(y_k)\}$. Then $E_{n,q} = \bigcap_{k=1}^{\infty} E_{n,q,k} \in \mathcal{B}(X)_{\mu}$. It is readily seen that

\[ E_{n,q} = \{x \in X: f(x, y) \geq \varphi_{n,q}(y) \forall y \in Y\}. \]

Letting $\psi_{n,q}(x, y) = I_{E_{n,q}}(x)\varphi_{n,q}(y)$, we obtain $f = \sup_{n,q} \psi_{n,q}$. Therefore, arranging the pairs $(n, q)$ in a single sequence, we can write $f(x, y) = \sup A_k(x)g_k(y)$, where $A_k \in \mathcal{B}(X)_{\mu}$ and each $g_k$ is a lower semicontinuous function. For every $k$, there exist a closed set $F_k$ and an open set $G_k$ such that $F_k \subseteq A_k \subseteq G_k$ and $\mu(G_k \setminus F_k) < \varepsilon 2^{-k-2}$. The restriction of $I_{A_k}$ to the closed set $B_k = F_k \cup (X \setminus G_k)$ is lower semicontinuous, hence the restriction of $I_{A_k}g_k$ to $B_k \times Y$ is lower semicontinuous. The set $F' = \bigcap_{k=1}^{\infty} B_k$ is closed, $\mu(X \setminus F') < \varepsilon / 2$, and $f|_{F'}$ is lower semicontinuous. Applying the same reasoning to $1 - f$ we find a closed set $F''$ such that $\mu(X \setminus F'') < \varepsilon / 2$ and $-f$ is lower semicontinuous on $F'' \times Y$. Finally, letting $F = F' \cap F''$, we obtain a desired set. Note that if $Y$ is a compact metric space, then the result follows immediately by Lusin’s theorem applied to the following mapping: $\Phi: X \to C(Y)$, $\Phi(x)(y) = f(x, y)$.

It is clear from the proof that an analogous theorem holds for lower semicontinuous functions (see also the papers cited above).

The existence of a countable base in $Y$ is essential and cannot be replaced, for example, by the assumption that $Y$ is a Lusin space. Indeed, let $Y$ be $C[0, 1]$ with the pointwise convergence topology (this is a Lusin space with the same Borel $\sigma$-algebra as for the standard norm on $C[0, 1]$), $X = [0, 1]$ with Lebesgue measure, $f(x, y) = y(x)$. Suppose we have a positive measure set $F$ such that $f$ is continuous on $F \times Y$. Then $F$ contains an infinite convergent sequence $\{x_n\}$. One can find a sequence of continuous functions $g_n$ convergent to zero pointwise with $g_n(x_n) \to \infty$, which leads to a contradiction.

Let us see how the above theorem works.

7.14.27. Example. Let $\mu$ be a Radon probability measure on a topological space $X$ and let a function $\Phi: X \times \mathbb{R}^1 \times \mathbb{R}^1 \to \mathbb{R}^1$ be measurable in the first variable and continuous in the couple of the last variables. Suppose that a sequence of $\mu$-measurable functions $f_n$ converges in measure to a $\mu$-measurable function $f$ and a sequence of $\mu$-measurable functions $g_n$ is
bounded in measure in the sense that \( \lim_{M \to \infty} \sup_n \mu(x: |g_n(x)| \geq M) = 0 \)
(which is fulfilled, e.g., if \( \{g_n\} \) is bounded in \( L^1(\mu) \)). Then the sequence
\( \psi_n(x) := \Phi(x, f_n(x), g_n(x)) - \Phi(x, f(x), g_n(x)) \)
converges to zero in measure. Observe that in general one cannot replace the functions \( \Phi(x, f(x), g_n(x)) \) by \( \Phi(x, f(x), g(x)) \).

**Proof.** It suffices to show that any subsequence in \( \{\psi_n\} \) contains a further
subsequence for which the claim is true because convergence in measure is metricizable. Hence we may assume that \( \{f_n\} \) converges a.e. Given \( \varepsilon > 0 \), we combine Theorem 7.14.26 and Egoroff’s theorem to find a compact set \( K \subset X \)
such that \( \mu(K) > 1 - \varepsilon \), the restriction of \( \Phi \) to \( K \times \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R} \) is continuous, \( f \) is bounded on \( K \), and the sequence \( \{f_n\} \) converges to \( f \) uniformly on \( K \). There is \( M \) such that \( \mu(x: |g_n(x)| \geq M) \leq \varepsilon \) for all \( n \). Hence for some \( N \geq M \) one has \( |f_n(x)| \leq N \) for all \( x \in K \) and all \( n \geq N \). By the compactness of \( K \times [-N, N] \), there exists \( \delta > 0 \) such that \( |\Phi(x, t, s) - \Phi(x, t', s)| \leq \varepsilon \) whenever \( t, t' \in [-N, N] \) and \( |t - t'| \leq \delta \). Hence \( |\psi_n(x)| \leq \varepsilon \) if \( x \in K \), \( |f_n(x)| \leq N \), and \( |g_n(x)| \leq N \). Let \( n \geq N \). Then
\[
\mu(x: |\psi_n(x)| \geq \varepsilon) \leq \mu(X \setminus K) + \mu(x: |g_n(x)| \geq N) \leq 2\varepsilon,
\]
which completes the proof. \( \square \)

Yet another aspect of Lusin’s theorem is related to the approximate continuity. Approximately continuous functions on topological spaces are considered in Sion [1733]. Let \( X \) be a topological space equipped with a finite nonnegative regular Borel measure \( \mu \), let \( x \in X \), and let \( \mathcal{N}(x) \) denote a basis of neighborhoods of \( x \). A mapping \( f \) on \( X \) with values in a topological space \( Y \) is said to be \( \mu \)-continuous at \( x \) if, for every \( \varepsilon > 0 \) and every neighborhood \( V \) of \( f(x) \), there exists a neighborhood \( U_x \) of \( x \) such that for every \( W \) belonging to \( \mathcal{N}(x) \) and contained in \( U_x \), we have \( \mu(W - f^{-1}(V)) \leq \varepsilon \mu(W) \).

Let us consider the following property \( (V) \) (Vitali’s property): there exists \( \alpha > 0 \) such that, for every \( A \in \mathcal{B}(X)_\mu \) and every family \( \mathcal{U} \) of open sets with the property that every neighborhood \( V \) of \( x \in A \) contains some \( U \in \mathcal{U} \cap \mathcal{N}(x) \), one can find a countable subfamily \( \{U_n\} \) of \( \mathcal{U} \) such that
\[
(1) \quad \mu(A - \bigcup_{n=1}^\infty U_n) = 0, \quad (2) \quad \text{for every } \mu\text{-measurable set } B \subset \bigcup_{n=1}^\infty U_n \text{ one has } \sum_{W \in \mathcal{F}}(B \cap W) \leq \alpha \mu(B).
\]

The following result is proved in [1733].

**7.14.28. Theorem.** Let \( Y \) have a countable base and let \( \mu \) have property \( (V) \). Then \( f: X \to Y \) is \( \mu \)-measurable if and only if \( f \) is \( \mu \)-continuous at \( x \)-almost all \( x \). In addition, for every \( A \in \mathcal{B}(X)_\mu \), one has the equality
\[
\lim_{W \in \mathcal{N}(x)} \mu(A \cap W)/\mu(W) = 0 \quad \text{for } \mu\text{-almost all } x.
\]

The last assertion remains true if in place of property \( (V) \) the measure \( \mu \) possesses property \( (V') \) that is defined as follows: only \( (1) \) in the definition of \( (V) \) is required for some disjoint family \( \{U_n\} \).
7.14(x). Metric outer measures

We shall discuss here an application of Carathéodory’s method to constructing the so-called metric outer measures on metric spaces, including certain generalizations of Hausdorff measures. A metric outer measure on a metric space \((X, d)\) is a Carathéodory outer measure \(m\) such that
\[
m(A \cup B) = m(A) + m(B) \quad \text{if } \text{dist} (A, B) > 0,
\]
where \(\text{dist}(A, B) := \inf_{a \in A, b \in B} d(a, b)\), \(\text{dist}(A, \emptyset) := +\infty\). We have already encountered this condition in Chapter 1, where we have in fact proved the following result (see Theorem 1.11.10).

7.14.29. Theorem. A Carathéodory outer measure \(m\) on a metric space \(X\) is a metric outer measure precisely when all Borel sets are \(m\)-measurable.

We know that the Hausdorff measures \(H^s\) satisfy this condition. The measures \(H^s\) are obtained as a special case of the measure \(H^h\) generated by a set function \(h: \mathcal{F} \to [0, +\infty]\) defined on some class \(\mathcal{F}\) of subsets of \(X\) and satisfying the condition \(h(\emptyset) = 0\). By means of this function one defines the Carathéodory outer measures
\[
H^{h,\varepsilon}(A) = \inf \left\{ \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} h(F_j): F_j \in \mathcal{F}, \text{diam} F_j \leq \varepsilon, A \subset \bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} F_j \right\}, \quad \varepsilon > 0.
\]
If there are no such \(F_j\), then we set \(H^{h,\varepsilon}(A) = \infty\). According to the terminology of Chapter 1, the function \(H^{h,\varepsilon}\) is the Carathéodory outer measure generated by the function \(h\) with the domain consisting of all sets in the class \(\mathcal{F}\) of diameter at most \(\varepsilon\). Now let
\[
H^{h}(A) := \lim_{\varepsilon \to 0} H^{h,\varepsilon}(A) = \sup_{\varepsilon > 0} H^{h,\varepsilon}(A).
\]
Letting \(h(F) = \alpha(s)2^{-s}\text{diam}(F)^s\), \(\alpha(s) = \Gamma(1 + s/2)^{-1}\), and \(\mathcal{F} = 2^X\), we obtain the \(r\)-dimensional Hausdorff measure \(H^s\). One can take more general functions \(h(F) = \psi(\text{diam} F)\). Certainly, \(H^{h}\) also depends on the choice of the class \(\mathcal{F}\).

The proof of the following theorem is the subject of Exercise 7.14.85.

7.14.30. Theorem. The above-defined Carathéodory outer measure \(H^h\) is a metric outer measure.

Howroyd \([856]\) established the following important fact.

7.14.31. Theorem. Let \(X\) be a Souslin metric space and let \(H^r\) be the \(r\)-dimensional Hausdorff measure on \(X\). Then, for every Borel set \(B \subset X\) and every \(\alpha < H^r(B)\), there exists a compact set \(K \subset B\) with \(\alpha \leq H^r(K) < \infty\).

According to a theorem of Davies (see Davies \([410]\), Rogers \([1587]\)), in the case of Souslin subspaces of \(\mathbb{R}^n\) the analogous assertion is true for the measure \(H^h\) with an arbitrary strictly increasing continuous function \(h\) such that \(h(0) = 0\). However, for general compact metric spaces, this is not true, as an example in Davies, Rogers \([417]\) shows.
7.14.32. Proposition. Let $X$ be a separable metric space, let $\mathcal{F}$ be a family of subsets of $X$ containing $\mathcal{B}(X)$, and let $h\colon \mathcal{F} \to [0, +\infty]$ be a monotone countably subadditive set function. Then, for every $H^b$-measurable set $A$, one has

$$H^b(A) = \sup_{\Pi} \sum_{B \in \Pi} h(B),$$

where $\Pi$ runs through the family of all partitions of $X$ into countably many disjoint Borel sets.

In addition, $H^b(A) = \lim_{j \to \infty} \sum_{B \in \Pi_j} h(B)$ for every sequence of partitions $\Pi_j$ of the set $A$ into countably many disjoint Borel parts of diameter at most $\delta_j$, where $\delta_j \to 0$.

**Proof.** Let $A_k$ be Borel sets of diameter at most $\delta$ covering $A$. Then $h(A) \leq \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} h(A_k)$, whence we obtain $h(A) \leq H^{h\delta}(A)$ for all $\delta > 0$. Hence $h(A) \leq H^b(A)$. For every sequence of pairwise disjoint Borel sets $E_k \subset A$, we obtain $H^b(E) \geq \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} H^b(E_k) \geq \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} h(E_k)$. Thus, $H^b(A)$ is not smaller than the indicated supremum denoted by $S$. On the other hand, for every $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists $\delta > 0$ such that $H^b(A) \leq H^{h\delta}(A) + \varepsilon$. It is clear from the definition of $H^{h\delta}(A)$ that the right-hand side is estimated by $S + \varepsilon$ because we can consider partitions of $A$ into Borel parts $E_k$ of diameter at most $\delta$. Therefore, $H^b(A) \leq S$. The last claim is clear from the estimate $H^{h\delta}(A) \leq \sum_{B \in \Pi_j} h(B)$.

7.14.33. Theorem. (i) Let $X$ be a separable metric space, let $(Y, A, \mu)$ be a measure space, and let $f\colon X \to Y$ satisfy the condition $f(\mathcal{B}(X)) \subset A$. We set $\mathcal{F} := \mathcal{B}(X)$ and $h(B) := \mu(\mathcal{F}(B))$, $B \in \mathcal{B}(X)$. Then, for every $H^b$-measurable set $A$, one has

$$H^b(A) = \int_Y \text{Card} \left( A \cap f^{-1}(y) \right) \mu(dy).$$

(ii) If $X$ is a complete separable metric space, $Y$ is a metric space, and a mapping $f\colon X \to Y$ is Lipschitzian with constant $L$, then for all $B \in \mathcal{B}(X)$ one has

$$H^n(f(B)) \leq \int_Y \text{Card} \left( B \cap f^{-1}(y) \right) H^n(dy) \leq L^n H^n(B), \quad n \in \mathbb{N}.$$

**Proof.** (i) Since there exist Borel sets $B_1$ and $B_2$ with $B_1 \subset A \subset B_2$ and $H^b(B_1) = H^b(B_2)$, it suffices to prove our theorem for any Borel set $A$. Let us take a sequence of decreasing partitions $\Pi_j$ of the set $A$ into Borel parts $A_{j,k}$ of diameter at most $2^{-j}$. Then the functions $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} I_{f(A_{j,k})}(x)$ increase to $\text{Card}(A \cap f^{-1}(x))$ as $j \to \infty$. It remains to use the equalities

$$H^b(A) = \lim_{j \to \infty} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} h(A_{j,k}) = \lim_{j \to \infty} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \int_X I_{f(A_{j,k})}(x) \mu(dx)$$

and the monotone convergence theorem.
(ii) For every $B \in \mathcal{B}(X)$, the set $f(B)$ is measurable with respect to $H^n$. In addition, $h(B) := H^n(f(B)) \leq L^n H^n(B)$. Let us take a sequence of decreasing partitions $\Pi_k$ of the set $A$ into Borel parts $A_{k,j}$ of diameter at most $2^{-j}$. Then

$$H^b(A) = \lim_{k \to \infty} \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} H^n(f(A_{k,j})) \leq L^n \lim_{k \to \infty} \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} H^n(A_{k,j}) = L^n H^n(A).$$

Hence we obtain the inequality

$$H^n(f(A)) \leq \int_Y \text{Card}(A \cap f^{-1}(y)) H^n(dy) = H^b(A) \leq L^n H^n(A)$$

as required.

7.14(xi). Capacities

Let us make several remarks about capacities, an interesting class of set functions. A Choquet capacity is a function $C$ defined on the family of all subsets of a topological space $X$ and having values in $[0, +\infty]$ such that

$C(A) \leq C(B)$ if $A \subset B$, $\lim_{n \to \infty} C(A_n) = C(A)$ if the sets $A_n$ are increasing to $A$, and $\lim_{n \to \infty} C(K_n) = C(K)$ if the sets $K_n$ are compact and decrease to $K$.

If $\mu$ is a nonnegative Borel measure on $X$, then $\mu^*$ is a Choquet capacity.

Similarly to Theorem 1.10.5 one proves the following Choquet theorem.

7.14.34. Theorem. Let $C$ be a Choquet capacity on a Souslin space $X$ such that $C(X) < \infty$. Then, for every $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists a compact set $K_\varepsilon$ such that $C(K_\varepsilon) > C(X) - \varepsilon$.

Unlike the case of measures, this property of capacities does not mean that there exist compact sets $S_\varepsilon$ with $C(X \setminus S_\varepsilon) < \varepsilon$. Regarding capacities, see Bogachev [208], Choquet [349], Dellacherie [424], [425], Goldshtein, Reshetnyak [709], Meyer [1311], Sion [1734].

7.14(xii). Covariance operators and means of measures

Throughout this subsection $X$ is a locally convex space and all measures under consideration are nonnegative. Let $X^*$ denote the dual space to $X$ (the space of all continuous linear functions on $X$).

7.14.35. Definition. (i) A measure $\mu$ on $\sigma(X^*)$ is said to have a weak moment of order $r > 0$ (or to be of weak order $r$) if $X^* \subset L^r(\mu)$.

(ii) A Borel (or Baire) measure $\mu$ on $X$ is said to be a measure with a strong moment of order $r > 0$ (or to be of strong order $r$) if $\psi \in L^r(\mu)$ for every continuous seminorm $\psi$ on $X$.

The atomic measure $\mu$ on $l^2$ with $\mu(ne_n) = n^{-2}$, where $\{e_n\}$ is the standard basis, has a weak first moment because $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n^{-1} |y_n| < \infty$ if $(y_n) \in l^2$, but has no strong first moment, since $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n^{-1} = \infty$. 
7.14.36. Definition. Let \( \mu \) be a measure on \( X \) of weak order 1. We shall say that \( \mu \) has the mean (or barycenter) \( m_\mu \in X \) if for every \( l \in X^* \), one has
\[
l(m_\mu) = \int_X l(x) \, \mu(dx).
\]

In the general case, the existence of weak moments does not guarantee the existence of the mean. For example, let the measure \( \mu \) be defined on the space \( c_0 \) by \( \mu(2^n e_n) = 2^{-n} \), where \( e_n \) are the elements of the standard basis in \( c_0 \). Then \( \mu \) has a weak first moment, but has no mean (otherwise all coordinates of the mean would equal 1). It is interesting to note that such an example is impossible in the spaces that do not contain \( c_0 \).

7.14.37. Proposition. If a complete metrizable locally convex space \( X \) has no subspace that is linearly homeomorphic to \( c_0 \), then every Radon measure \( \mu \) on \( X \) of weak order 1 has the mean \( m_\mu \).

The proof is given in Vakhania, Tarieladze [1909].

For any measure \( \mu \) of weak order \( p \) on a locally convex space \( X \) we obtain the operator \( T_\mu : X^* \to L^p(\mu) \) of the natural embedding.

7.14.38. Lemma. Let a measure \( \mu \) on a normed space \( X \) have a weak moment of order \( p \). Then the operator \( T_\mu : X^* \to L^p(\mu) \) has a closed graph in the norm topologies and hence is continuous.

Proof. If \( f_n, f \in X^* \) and \( f_n(x) \to f(x) \) pointwise and \( f_n \to g \) in \( L^p(\mu) \), then the sequence \( \{|f_n|^p\} \) is uniformly integrable, whence we obtain that \( f_n \to f \) in \( L^p(\mu) \) and \( f = g \) a.e. The second claim follows by the closed graph theorem due to the completeness of \( X^* \). \( \square \)

7.14.39. Definition. Let \( \mu \) be a probability measure of weak order 2. Its covariance \( C_\mu : X^* \times X^* \to \mathbb{R} \) is defined by the formula
\[
C_\mu(l_1, l_2) = \int_X l_1(x) l_2(x) \, \mu(dx) - \int_X l_1(x) \, \mu(dx) \int_X l_2(x) \, \mu(dx).
\]
The covariance operator \( R_\mu \) from \( X^* \) to the algebraic dual of \( X^* \) is defined by the equality \( R_\mu : X^* \to (X^*)' \), \( R_\mu(f)(g) = C_\mu(f, g) \).

It is clear that every covariance operator \( R \) has the following properties: (1) linearity, (2) nonnegativity, i.e., \( \langle f, R(f) \rangle \geq 0 \) for all \( f \in X^* \), (3) symmetry, i.e., \( \langle R(f), g \rangle = \langle R(g), f \rangle \) for all \( f, g \in X^* \).

Under broad assumptions, the covariance operators have values in such subspaces of the algebraic dual of \( X^* \) as \( X^{**} \) or \( X \) and are continuous in reasonable topologies. This question is thoroughly investigated in Vakhania, Tarieladze [1909]. We mention only few results.

7.14.40. Theorem. Let \( \mu \) be a Radon probability measure on a complete (or quasi-complete) locally convex space \( X \) and let \( \mu \) have a weak second moment. Then \( R_\mu(X^*) \subset X \).
7.14.41. **Theorem.** The class of covariance operators of measures of weak second order on a separable Fréchet space $X$ coincides with the class of all symmetric nonnegative operators from $X^*$ to $X$.

Typically, the class of covariance operators of measures of strong second order is smaller.

7.14.42. **Proposition.** Let $H$ be a separable Hilbert space and let $\mu$ be a measure of weak order 2. Then $\mu$ has a strong second moment if and only if its covariance operator $R_\mu$ is nuclear.

On non-Hilbert spaces, the covariance operators do not characterize the existence of strong moments.

7.14.43. **Theorem.** Let $X$ be a Banach space. The following two conditions are equivalent: (i) $X$ is linearly homeomorphic to a Hilbert space; (ii) for every two Radon probability measures $\mu$ and $\nu$ with $R_\mu = R_\nu$, the existence of the strong second moment of $\mu$ implies the existence of the strong second moment of $\nu$.

There exists extensive literature on the covariance operators of Gaussian measures (see references in Bogachev [208], Vakhania, Tarieladze [1909], Vakhania, Tarieladze, Chobanyan [1910]). The consideration of strong moments is especially efficient for measures on Banach spaces. Given a Borel probability measure $\mu$ on a separable Banach space with a strong first moment, it is often necessary in applications to be able to approximate in the mean the identity operator by “finite-dimensional mappings”, i.e., to construct mapping $F_n$ such that

$$\int_X \|x - F_n(x)\| \mu(dx) \to 0, \quad (7.14.4)$$

where $F_n$ is finite-dimensional in a reasonable sense, for example, has a finite-dimensional range or depends on finitely many linear functionals (has the form $F_n = G_n(l_1, \ldots, l_k)$, where $l_i \in X^*$ and $G_n: \mathbb{R}^k \to X$).

7.14.44. **Proposition.** Let $X$ be a separable Banach space, let $\mu$ be a Borel probability measure on $X$, and let $F: X \to X$ be a measurable mapping with

$$\int_X \|F(x)\|^p \mu(dx) < \infty,$$

where $p \in [1, \infty)$. Then, for every $\varepsilon > 0$, there exist continuous linear functions $l_1, \ldots, l_n$ on $X$ and a continuous mapping $\varphi: \mathbb{R}^n \to X$ with compact support and values in a finite-dimensional subspace such that

$$\int_X \|F(x) - \varphi(l_1(x), \ldots, l_n(x))\|^p \mu(dx) < \varepsilon.$$

The proof can be found in Exercise 7.14.145.

The obtained approximation is a function of finitely many functionals and has values in a finite-dimensional subspace, but is not linear even for linear
continuous $F$. If $X$ has a Schauder basis \( \{e_i\} \) and $F$ is a continuous linear operator, then one can easily construct finite-dimensional linear approximations of $F$ by setting $F_n(x) = \sum_{i=1}^n l_i(F(x))e_i$, where $l_i$ are the coefficients in the expansion with respect to the basis $\{e_i\}$. Corollary 7.14.46 below uses a weaker requirement on $X$, namely, the approximation property. This property means that for every compact set $K \subset X$ and every $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists a continuous linear operator $T: X \to X$ with a finite-dimensional range such that $\|x - Tx\| < \varepsilon$ for all $x \in K$. It is known that not every Banach space possesses such a property.

**7.14.45. Theorem.** Let $\mu$ be a Borel probability measure on a separable Banach space $X$ with the strong moment of some order $r > 0$. Then, there exists a linear subspace $E \subset X$ with the following properties:

(i) $E$ with some norm $\| \cdot \|_E$ is a separable reflexive Banach space whose closed balls are compact in $X$; (ii) $\mu(E) = 1$ and

$$\int_E \|z\|_E^r \mu(dz) < \infty.$$ 

If $\mu$ on $X$ has all strong moments, then $E$ can be chosen with such a property. Finally, these assertions are true for separable Fréchet spaces.

The proof can be found in Exercise 7.14.146 (see also Exercise 8.10.127).

**7.14.46. Corollary.** Let $\mu$ be a Borel probability measure on a separable Banach space $X$ having the strong moment of order $r$. Suppose that $X$ has the approximation property. Then, for every $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists a continuous linear operator $T$ with a finite-dimensional range such that

$$\int_X \|x - Tx\|^r \mu(dx) < \varepsilon.$$ 

Proof. Let $E$ be the space from the above theorem and let $K$ be its unit ball. We find $\varepsilon_0 > 0$ such that the integral of the function $\|z\|_E^r$ on $E$ is less than $\varepsilon/\varepsilon_0$. Take a finite-dimensional operator $T$ with $\sup_K \|z - Tz\| \leq \varepsilon_0$. Then we have $\|z - Tz\| \leq \varepsilon_0 \|z\|_E$ if $z \in E$. Thus,

$$\int_E \|z - Tz\|^r \mu(dz) \leq \varepsilon_0 \int_E \|z\|^r_\mu(dz) < \varepsilon.$$ 

The assertion is proven. 

This corollary does not extend to arbitrary Banach spaces (see Fonf, Johnson, Pisier, Preiss [596]).

**7.14(xi). The Choquet representation**

Let $K$ be a compact set in a locally convex space $X$. Then, for every element $b$ in the closed convex envelope of $K$, there exists a Radon probability measure $\mu$ on $K$ for which $b$ is the barycenter, i.e.,

$$l(b) = \int_K l \, d\mu \quad \text{for all } l \in X^*.$$
Chapter 7. Measures on topological spaces

See Exercise 7.14.144 for a proof. In this case \( \mu \) is called a representing measure for \( b \). For convex compact sets, it is useful to have a representing measure concentrated on the set of extreme points. The existence of such measures is established by the following Choquet–Bishop–de Leeuw theorem. Choquet proved this theorem for metrizable \( K \). In this case the set \( \text{ext} K \) of extreme points of \( K \) is a \( G_\delta \)-set, in particular, it belongs to \( B(K) \). This is not true in the general case, which leads to modifications in the formulation. See Phelps [1448] for a proof.

7.14.47. Theorem. Let \( K \) be a convex compact set in a locally convex space \( X \). Then for every \( k \in K \), there exists a Radon probability measure \( \mu \) on \( K \) representing \( k \) and vanishing on all Baire sets in \( K \setminus \text{ext} K \). If \( K \) metrizable, then \( \mu(\text{ext} K) = 1 \).

Let \( K \) be a convex metrizable compact set in a locally convex space \( X \). Denote by \( E \) the set of its extreme points. Let us consider the mapping \( \beta: \mathcal{P}_r(E) \to K \) that associates to every Radon probability measure \( \mu \) on \( E \) its barycenter \( \beta(\mu) \). By the Choquet theorem this mapping is surjective. It is clear that \( \beta \) is affine and continuous if \( \mathcal{P}_r(E) \) is equipped with the weak topology, in which \( \mathcal{P}_r(E) \) is a Souslin space. Hence there exists a universally measurable mapping \( \psi: K \to \mathcal{P}_r(E) \) such that \( k \) is the barycenter of the measure \( \psi(k) \) for all \( k \in K \).

There is extensive literature devoted to representation theorems of the Choquet type, see, for example, Alfsen [35], Edwards [518], Meyer [1311], Phelps [1448], von Weizsäcker [1968], von Weizsäcker, Winkler [1971].

7.14(xiv). Convolution

Let us observe that if \( \mu \) and \( \nu \) are two measures defined on the \( \sigma \)-algebra \( \sigma(X^*) \) in a locally convex space \( X \), then their product \( \mu \otimes \nu \) is a measure on \( \sigma((X \times X)^*) \). It follows by Theorem 7.6.2 that if \( \mu \) and \( \nu \) are Radon (or \( \tau \)-additive) measures, then their product \( \mu \otimes \nu \) has a unique extension to a Radon (respectively, \( \tau \)-additive) measure on \( X \times X \). The same is true if \( X \) is a Hausdorff topological vector space. Under the product of Radon measures we shall always understand this extension.

7.14.48. Definition. Let \( \mu \) and \( \nu \) be Radon (or \( \tau \)-additive) measures on a locally convex (or Hausdorff topological vector) space \( X \). Their convolution \( \mu \ast \nu \) is defined as the image of the measure \( \mu \otimes \nu \) (extended to a Radon measure as stated above) on the space \( X \times X \) under the mapping \( (x, y) \mapsto x + y \) from \( X \times X \) to \( X \).

7.14.49. Theorem. Let \( \mu \) and \( \nu \) be Radon measures on a locally convex space \( X \). Then for every Borel set \( B \subset X \), the function \( x \mapsto \mu(B - x) \) is \( \nu \)-measurable and one has

\[
\mu \ast \nu(B) = \int_X \mu(B - x) \nu(dx).
\]

In addition, \( \mu \ast \nu = \nu \ast \mu \) and \( \tilde{\mu} \ast \tilde{\nu} = \tilde{\mu} \tilde{\nu} \).
The proof is left as Exercise 7.14.151.
It is clear that by analogy one can define the convolution of two cylindrical quasi-measures.

**7.14.50. Proposition.** Let $\mu$ and $\lambda$ be Radon probability measures on a locally convex space $X$. Suppose that there exists a positive definite function $\varphi: X^* \to \mathbb{C}$ such that $\lambda = \varphi \mu$. Then, there exists a Radon probability measure $\nu$ on $X$ with $\nu = \varphi$. In addition, $\lambda = \nu * \mu$.

**Proof.** It follows by our hypothesis that the restrictions of the function $\varphi$ to finite-dimensional subspaces are continuous at the origin, hence at any other point. Therefore, $\varphi$ is the characteristic functional of a nonnegative quasi-measure $\nu$ on the algebra of cylindrical sets. It remains to show that the set function $\nu$ is tight because then the equality $\lambda = \nu * \mu$ will give the equality $\lambda = \nu * \mu$. Let $\varepsilon > 0$ and let $S$ be a compact set with $\mu(X \setminus S) + \lambda(X \setminus S) < \varepsilon/2$. One can assume that $0 \in S$. The set $K := S - S$ is compact and $S \subset K$. Let be $C$ be a cylindrical set with $C \cap K = \emptyset$. The set $C$ has the form $C = P^{-1}(B)$, where $B \in B(\mathbb{R}^n)$ and $P: X \to \mathbb{R}^n$ is a continuous linear mapping. We observe that $B \cap P(K) = \emptyset$. Indeed, if $x \in C$, then $x + h \in C$ for all $h \in \text{Ker } P$. In particular, $B \cap P(S) = \emptyset$, whence $C \cap P^{-1}(P(S)) = \emptyset$. The set $C_0 := P^{-1}(P(S))$ is cylindrical, and we have $S \subset C_0$ and

$$1 - \varepsilon/2 \leq \lambda(S) \leq \lambda(C_0) = \int_X \nu(C_0 - x) \mu(dx) \leq \int_S \nu(C_0 - x) \mu(dx) + \varepsilon/2,$$

whence we obtain the existence of $x_0 \in S$ such that $\nu(C_0 - x_0) \geq 1 - \varepsilon$. In addition, $(C_0 - x_0) \cap C = \emptyset$, since $P(C_0 - x_0) \subset P(S - S)$ because $x_0 \in S$. Thus, $\nu(C) \leq \varepsilon$, i.e., the quasi-measure $\nu$ is tight.

For the proof of the following result, see Vakhania, Tarieladze, Chobanyan [1910, §VI.3].

**7.14.51. Proposition.** Let $\mu_1$ and $\mu_2$ be two nonnegative cylindrical quasi-measures on the algebra of cylindrical sets in a locally convex space $X$ such that $\mu_1$ is symmetric, i.e., $\mu_1(A) = \mu_1(-A)$. If $\mu := \mu_1 * \mu_2$ admits a Radon extension, then both measures $\mu_1$ and $\mu_2$ admit Radon extensions.

The assumption that $\mu_1$ is symmetric cannot be omitted. Indeed, let $l$ be a discontinuous linear functional on $X^*$ (which exists, for example, if $X$ is an infinite-dimensional Banach space). Then the functionals $\exp(il)$ and $\exp(-il)$ are the Fourier transforms of cylindrical quasi-measures on $Cyl(X, X^*)$ without Radon extensions, but their convolution is the Dirac measure $\delta$. This example is typical: according to Rosiński [1611], if $\mu$ and $\nu$ are nonnegative cylindrical quasi-measures on $Cyl(X, X^*)$ such that $\mu * \nu$ is tight, then there exists an element $l$ in the algebraic dual of $X^*$ with the property that the cylindrical quasi-measures $\mu * \delta_l$ and $\nu * \delta_{-l}$ (where $\delta_l$ and $\delta_{-l}$ are cylindrical quasi-measures with the Fourier transforms $\exp(il)$ and $\exp(-il)$, respectively) are tight on $X$ (and hence have Radon extensions). These results can
Chapter 7. Measures on topological spaces

be generalized to families of measures as follows (see Vakhania, Tarieladze, Chobanyan [1910, Proposition I.4.8]).

7.14.52. Proposition. Let \( \{\mu_\lambda\} \) and \( \{\nu_\lambda\} \) be two families of \( \tau \)-additive probability measures on a Hausdorff topological vector space \( X \). Suppose that the family \( \{\mu_\lambda \ast \nu_\lambda\} \) is uniformly tight, i.e., for every \( \varepsilon > 0 \), there is a compact set \( K_\varepsilon \) such that \( \mu_\lambda \ast \nu_\lambda (X \setminus K_\varepsilon) < \varepsilon \) for all \( \lambda \). Then, there exists a family \( \{x_\lambda\} \) of points in \( X \) such that \( \{\mu_\lambda \ast \delta_{x_\lambda}\} \) is a uniformly tight family. If, in addition, the measures \( \mu_\lambda \) are symmetric, then both families \( \{\mu_\lambda\} \) and \( \{\nu_\lambda\} \) are uniformly tight.

In a similar manner one defines the convolution of measures on a topological group. Namely, let \((G, B)\) be a measurable group (i.e., the mappings \( x \mapsto -x \) and \( (x, y) \mapsto x + y \) are measurable with respect to \( B \) and \( B \otimes B \), respectively). Let \( \mu \) and \( \nu \) be two measures on \( B \). The image of the measure \( \mu \otimes \nu \) on \( G \times G \) under the mapping \( \varrho : (x, y) \mapsto x + y \) is called the convolution of \( \mu \) and \( \nu \) and is denoted by \( \mu \ast \nu \).

One can verify that for every \( B \in B \) one has

\[
\mu \ast \nu(B) = \int_G \mu(B - x) \nu(dx) = \int_G \nu(-x + B) \mu(dx). \tag{7.14.5}
\]

If \( G \) is commutative, then so is the convolution.

Let \( G \) be a topological group. Then, as we have seen above in the case of a locally convex space, \( G \) may not be a measurable group with the \( \sigma \)-algebra \( B = B(G) \). However, if \( \mu \) and \( \nu \) are \( \tau \)-additive or Radon, then \( \mu \otimes \nu \) admits a \( \tau \)-additive (respectively, Radon) extension to \( G \times G \). Therefore, in this case the convolution can be defined as the image of this extension under the mapping \( \varrho \), which is continuous. Then (7.14.5) remains valid for \( B \in B(G) \).

Equipped with the operation of convolution, the space of Radon (or \( \tau \)-additive) probability measures on a topological group \( G \) becomes a topological semigroup; its neutral element is Dirac’s measure at the neutral element of \( G \).

It is shown in [1910, Corollary of Lemma I.4.3] that if \( \{\mu_\lambda\} \) and \( \{\nu_\lambda\} \) are two families of \( \tau \)-additive probability measures on a topological group \( G \) such that the family \( \{\mu_\lambda \ast \nu_\lambda\} \) is uniformly tight, then there exists a family \( \{x_\lambda\} \) of elements of \( G \) such that the family \( \{\mu_\lambda \ast \delta_{x_\lambda}\} \) is uniformly tight.

According to [1910, Proposition I.4.6], if \( \mu \) and \( \nu \) are two \( \tau \)-additive probability measures on a topological group \( G \), then the support of \( \mu \ast \nu \) coincides with the closure of the set \( S_\mu + S_\nu \). This means that the Dirac measures \( \delta_x \), \( x \in G \), are the only invertible elements in the topological semigroup \( P_\tau(G) \).

Finally, let us make a remark about random vectors. Let \( X \) be a locally convex space and let \((\Omega, \mathcal{F}, P)\) be a probability space. A measurable mapping \( \xi : \Omega \rightarrow (X, \sigma(X)) \) is called a random vector in \( X \). The measure \( P_\xi(C) = P(\xi^{-1}(C)) \) is called the distribution (law) of \( \xi \). It is clear that every probability measure on \( \sigma(X^*) \) has such a form (with the identity mapping \( \xi(x) = x \)). If we have a family of probability measures \( \mu_n \) on \( X \), then there exists a family of independent random vectors \( \xi_n \) on a common probability
space \( \Omega \) such that \( P \xi_n = \mu_n \) (we take \( \Omega = \prod_{n=1}^{\infty} X_n, X_n = X, P = \bigotimes_{n=1}^{\infty} \mu_n, \xi_n(\omega) = \omega_n \)); see \( \S 10.10(i) \) about independent random elements. In particular, two random vectors \( \xi \) and \( \eta \) with values in \( X \) are called independent if

\[
P(\xi \in A, \eta \in B) = P(\xi \in A)P(\eta \in B), \quad \forall A, B \in \sigma(X^*).
\]

Several interesting classes of measures on infinite-dimensional spaces are defined by means of independent random vectors or convolutions. For example, a random vector \( \xi \) with values in a locally convex space \( X \) is called stable of order \( \alpha \in (0,2] \) if for every \( n \), there exists a vector \( a_n \in X \) such that, given independent random vectors \( \xi_1, \ldots, \xi_n \) with the same distribution \( \mu \) of the vector \( \xi \), the random vector \( n^{-1/\alpha}(\xi_1 + \cdots + \xi_n) - a_n \) has the distribution \( \mu \) as well. The stable of order 2 random vectors are precisely the Gaussian vectors. The distributions of stable vectors are mixtures of Gaussian measures (see Sztencel [1820]). One-dimensional stable distributions are studied in depth in Zolotarev [2033].

7.14(xv). Measurable linear functions

Let \( \mu \) be a Radon probability measure on a locally convex space \( X \) with the topological dual \( X^* \). A function \( l: X \to \mathbb{R} \) is called proper linear \( \mu \)-measurable if it is linear on all of \( X \) in the usual sense and is \( \mu \)-measurable. The collection of all such functions is denoted by \( \Lambda(\mu) \). Let \( \tilde{\Lambda}(\mu) \) denote the class of all functions having modifications in the class \( \Lambda(\mu) \). However, there is another natural way of defining measurable linear functions. Namely, let \( \Lambda_0(\mu) \) be the closure of \( X^* \) in \( L^0(\mu) \), i.e., \( l \in \Lambda_0(\mu) \) if there exists a sequence of functions \( l_n \in X^* \) convergent to \( l \) in measure. Since \( \{l_n\} \) contains an almost everywhere convergent subsequence, we may assume that \( l_n \to l \) a.e.

7.14.53. Lemma. One has \( \Lambda_0(\mu) \subset \tilde{\Lambda}(\mu) \).

The proof is left as Exercise 7.14.152. There are examples where \( \tilde{\Lambda}(\mu) \) does not coincide with \( \Lambda_0(\mu) \) even for symmetric measures \( \mu \), see Kanter [949], [950], Urbanik [1902]. One such example is the distribution of the stable of order \( \alpha < 2 \) random process with independent increments.

7.14(xvi). Convex measures

The convexity of a Radon probability measure \( \mu \) on a locally convex space \( X \) is defined exactly as in \( \mathbb{R}^n \). Namely, it is required that

\[
\mu_\alpha(\alpha A + (1-\alpha)B) \geq \mu(A)^\alpha \mu(B)^{1-\alpha}
\]

for all nonempty Borel sets \( A \) and \( B \) and all \( \alpha \in [0,1] \). Convex measures are also called logarithmically concave.

If \( X \) is a Souslin space, then the algebraic sum of two Borel sets is Souslin, hence there is no need to consider the inner measure.

7.14.54. Lemma. A Radon probability measure \( \mu \) is convex precisely when all its finite-dimensional projections are convex.
Chapter 7. Measures on topological spaces

Proof. If we take for A and B cylindrical sets, then we obtain the convexity of finite-dimensional projections. Conversely, suppose that all such projections are convex and let A and B be Borel sets. Since μ is Radon, it suffices to consider the case where A and B are compact. In that case, since in the weak topology μ is Radon and A and B are compact, given ε > 0 and α ∈ (0, 1), one can find an open cylindrical set C such that

\[ αA + (1 - α)B ⊂ C \quad \text{and} \quad μ(C) < μ(αA + (1 - α)B) + ε. \]

By using the compactness of A and B once again, we find a convex cylindrical neighborhood of the origin V such that \( α(A + V) + (1 - α)(B + V) ⊂ C \). As one can easily see, \( A + V \) and \( B + V \) are cylinders. The required estimate is true for all cylinders by the convexity of the finite-dimensional projections. Hence we obtain

\[
μ(C) ≥ μ(α(A + V) + (1 - α)(B + V)) ≥ μ(A + V)^α μ(B + V)^{1-α}
\]

which yields the required estimate because ε is arbitrary. □

7.14.55. Corollary. (i) If μ is a convex Radon probability measure on a locally convex space X and \( T: X → Y \) is a continuous linear mapping to a locally convex space Y, then the measure \( μ \circ T^{-1} \) is convex.

(ii) If μ is a convex Radon probability measure on a locally convex space X and ν is a convex Radon measure on a locally convex space Y, then \( μ \otimes ν \) is a convex measure on \( X \times Y \). In particular, if \( X = Y \), then \( μ * ν \) is a convex measure.

7.14.56. Theorem. (Borell [236]) Let μ be a convex Radon probability measure on a locally convex space X and let p be a seminorm on X that is measurable with respect to μ. Then, there exists \( c > 0 \) such that \( \exp(cp) \) is \( μ \)-integrable. In particular, \( p \in L^r(μ) \) for all \( r ∈ (0, \infty) \).

7.14.57. Theorem. (Borell [238]) Let μ be a convex Radon probability measure on a locally convex space X, \( h ∈ X \) a nonzero vector and Y a closed hyperplane such that \( X = Y ⊕ \mathbb{R}^1h \). Then, on the straight lines \( y + \mathbb{R}^1h, y ∈ Y \), there exist convex probability measures \( μ^y \) such that

\[ μ(B) = \int_Y μ^y(B) ν(dy), \quad B ∈ \mathcal{B}(X), \]

where ν is the image of μ under the natural projection \( X → Y \).

Bobkov [194] proved that for any convex measure μ, as in the well-known Gaussian case, convergence in measure in the space of polynomials of degree at most \( d \) in continuous linear functionals is equivalent to convergence in all \( L^p(μ), p ∈ [1, +∞) \). On convex measures, see also Exercise 8.10.115.
7.14. Supplements and exercises

7.14(xvii). Pointwise convergence

We know that pointwise convergence of a sequence of measurable functions yields convergence in measure, but this is no longer true for nets. The inverse implication also is false in the general case. Here we consider conditions under which the topology of convergence in measure on a given class of functions coincides with the topology of pointwise convergence. The main results were obtained in Ionescu Tulcea [862], [863] and reinforced in Edgar [515], Fremlin [621], Talagrand [1831]. A detailed presentation of these results is given in Fremlin [635, v. 4].

7.14.58. Proposition. Let \((X, \mathcal{F}, \mu)\) be a complete probability space and let \(M \subset L^\infty(\mu)\) be a set such that if two functions in \(M\) are equal a.e., then they coincide everywhere. Then the following assertions are true.

(i) If the set \(M\) is countably compact in the topology \(\tau_p\) of pointwise convergence, then for every \(x \in X\), the function \(f \mapsto f(x)\) is continuous on \(M\) with the topology \(\tau_\mu\) of convergence in measure, i.e., the identity mapping \((M, \tau_p) \to (M, \tau_\mu)\) is continuous. In addition, \(M\) is closed in \(L^0(\mu)\).

(ii) If the set \(M\) is sequentially compact in the topology \(\tau_p\), then the identity mapping \((M, \tau_p) \to (M, \tau_\mu)\) is continuous and is a homeomorphism, and \(M\) is a metrizable compact space in these topologies.

(iii) If the set \(M\) is countably compact in the topology \(\tau_p\) and is convex and uniformly integrable, then the following topologies coincide on \(M\):

\(\tau_p, \tau_\mu, \sigma(L^1, L^\infty), \) and the norm topology of \(L^1\).

(iv) If the set \(M\) is compact in the topology \(\tau_p\) and convex, then the topology \(\tau_p\) coincides on \(M\) with the metrizable topology \(\tau_\mu\).

Proof. (i) Let \(x \in X\) and let \(f_n \to f\) in measure, \(f_n, f \in M\). If \(f_n(x) \not\to f(x)\), then, by pointwise boundedness, which follows by countable compactness, there exists a subsequence \(\{f'_{n_k}\}\) such that \(f'_{n_k}(x)\) converges, but not to \(f(x)\). Let us take an a.e. convergent subsequence \(\{f''_{n_k}\}\) in \(\{f'_{n_k}\}\).

By countable compactness, \(\{f''_{n_k}\}\) has a limit point \(g \in M\) in the topology \(\tau_p\). Then \(g(x) = f(x)\) a.e. (at all points \(x\) where \(\{f''_{n_k}(x)\}\) converges), but \(g(x) = \lim_{n \to \infty} f''_{n_k}(x) \neq f(x)\), contrary to our hypothesis on \(M\). It is easily verified that \(M\) is closed in \(L^0(\mu)\).

(ii) The set \(M\) is compact in the metrizable topology \(\tau_\mu\) because every sequence \(\{f_n\}\) in \(M\) contains a subsequence that is pointwise convergent to a function from \(M\), hence in measure. Now (i) applies, since \(M\) is countably compact by sequential compactness, and the continuous images of compact sets are compact.

(iii) We observe that \(M\) is closed in \(L^1(\mu)\) by virtue of (i). By convexity \(M\) is closed in the weak topology. On account of uniform integrability this yields the weak compactness of \(M\) in \(L^1(\mu)\). Let us show that the mapping \((M, \sigma(L^1, L^\infty)) \to (M, \tau_p)\) is continuous, i.e., for every fixed \(x \in X\), the function \(f \mapsto f(x)\) is continuous on \((M, \sigma(L^1, L^\infty))\). To this end, it suffices to verify that for every real number \(c\), the sets \(\{f \in M : f(x) \leq c\}\) and
\( \{ f \in M : f(x) \geq c \} \) are closed in the topology \( \sigma(L^1, L^\infty) \). Since these sets are closed in the topology of pointwise convergence, it follows by (i) that they are closed in the topology \( \tau_\mu \), hence in the norm topology on \( M \). Since \( M \) is closed in \( L^1(\mu) \), both sets are closed subsets of \( L^1(\mu) \), which by convexity yields that they are weakly closed. Thus, the mapping \( (M, \sigma(L^1, L^\infty)) \to (M, \tau_p) \) is continuous, hence by the weak compactness of \( M \) it is a homeomorphism. By the uniform integrability of \( M \) the norm topology coincides on \( M \) with \( \tau_\mu \). The already-established weak compactness of \( M \) by the Eberlein–Šmulian theorem gives weak sequential compactness, which means (by the equality of \( \tau_p \) and \( \sigma(L^1, L^\infty) \) on the set \( M \)) sequential compactness in \( \tau_p \). According to (ii) all the indicated topologies coincide on \( M \).

(iv) According to assertion (i) the identity mapping \( (M, \tau_\mu) \to (M, \tau_p) \) is continuous and the set \( M \) is closed in \( L^0(\mu) \). Hence it suffices to prove the compactness of \( M \) in the metrizable topology \( \tau_\mu \). Suppose we are given a sequence \( \{ f_n \} \subset M \). Let us show that it contains a convergent subsequence. The function \( g(x) := 1 + \sup_n |f_n(x)| \) is finite and measurable, since the sequence \( \{ f_n(x) \} \) is bounded for every \( x \) by compactness in the topology \( \tau_p \).

The measure \( \nu := g^{-2} \cdot \mu \) is finite and equivalent to the measure \( \mu \). Hence it also satisfies our principal condition on \( M \). Let \( M_0 \) be the closed convex envelope of \( \{ f_n \} \) in the topology \( \tau_p \). Then \( M_0 \) is a convex compact set in this topology. For every function \( f \in M_0 \), we have \( |f(x)| \leq g(x), x \in X \), since this inequality is fulfilled for all \( f_n \) and is preserved by convex combinations and the pointwise limits. Therefore, the integral of \( |f|^2 \) with respect to the measure \( \nu \) does not exceed 1 for all \( f \in M_0 \). Thus, the set \( M_0 \) is uniformly integrable with respect to the measure \( \nu \). By assertion (iii) the topology \( \tau_p \) coincides on \( M_0 \) with \( \tau_p \) and \( M_0 \) is compact in these topologies. Hence \( \{ f_n \} \) contains a subsequence \( \{ f_{n_k} \} \) convergent in measure \( \mu \).

A typical example where condition (ii) is fulfilled is the case where \( M \) is a set of continuous functions on a topological space \( X \) such that \( M \) is sequentially compact in the topology of pointwise convergence and \( X \) is the support of a Radon measure \( \mu \).

7.14.59. Corollary. Let \( X \) be a normed space and let \( \mu \) be a probability measure on \( \sigma(X^*) \) such that \( \mu(\{ x : \langle l, x \rangle = 0 \}) < 1 \) for every nonzero \( l \in X^* \). Then \( X \) is separable, and on the closed unit ball of \( X^* \) the weak* topology coincides with the topology of convergence in measure \( \mu \).

Proof. The set \( M := \{ f \in X^* : \| f \| \leq 1 \} \) is compact in the weak* topology by the Banach–Alaoglu theorem and is convex. The metrizability of \( M \) in the weak* topology yields the separability of \( X \).

7.14.60. Example. (i) Let \( X \) be a normed space, let \( \mu \) be a probability measure on \( \sigma(X^*) \), and let \( V_\mu \) be the intersection of all closed linear subspaces of outer measure 1. Suppose that \( \mu^*(V_\mu) = 1 \). Then \( \mu \) has a \( \tau \)-additive extension in the norm topology (Radon if \( X \) is Banach).
(ii) Every \( \tau \)-additive in the weak topology (in particular, every Radon in the weak topology) probability measure on a Banach space has a Radon extension in the norm topology.

(iii) If \( X \) is a reflexive Banach space, then every measure on \( \sigma(X^*) \) has a Radon extension with respect to the norm topology.

**Proof.** (i) Let us consider the restriction of \( \mu \) to \( V_\mu \) (in the sense of Definition 1.12.11). Let \( f \) be a nonzero element in \( V_\mu^* \). We extend \( f \) to a functional \( f_0 \in X^* \). If \( \mu(f = 0) = 1 \), then \( \mu(f_0 = 0) = 1 \). This contradicts the choice of \( V_\mu \), since \( V_\mu \cap f_0^{-1}(0) \) is a proper closed subspace in \( V_\mu \). Then \( V_\mu \) is separable by the above corollary, whence the claim follows. (ii) By the \( \tau \)-additivity in the weak topology, the measure \( \mu \) has the topological support \( S \) in the weak topology, whence \( \mu(V_\mu) = 1 \), since \( S \subset V_\mu \). (iii) By the weak compactness of balls in reflexive spaces \( \mu \) is tight in the weak topology, hence is \( \tau \)-additive.

The reader is warned that this example does not extend to locally convex spaces (Exercise 7.14.149): there exists a measure that is Radon in the weak topology, but is not tight in the original topology.

The proofs of the following interesting and deep facts can be found in Fremlin [621], [635, §463].

**7.14.61. Theorem.** Let \( (X, A, \mu) \) be a complete probability space with a perfect measure \( \mu \) and let a set \( M \subset L^0(\mu) \) be countably compact in the topology of pointwise convergence. Then every sequence in \( M \) has a subsequence convergent a.e. and \( M \) is compact in the topology of convergence in measure. If every two different (i.e., not identically equal) functions in \( M \) differ on a set of positive measure, then the topology of pointwise convergence and the topology of convergence in measure coincide on the set \( M \), which turns out to be a metrizable compact set.

It is unclear how essential the assumption of perfectness of the measure is. Talagrand [1834] showed that if the set \( M \) is compact in the topology \( \tau_p \) and a.e. equal functions in \( M \) are equal pointwise, then under Martin’s axiom the topologies \( \tau_p \) and \( \tau_\mu \) coincide on \( M \).

**7.14.62. Theorem.** Let \( (X, A, \mu) \) be a complete probability space and let an infinite set \( M \subset L^0(\mu) \) be compact in the topology of pointwise convergence. Suppose that every two different functions in \( M \) differ on a set of positive measure. Then \( M \) contains a pointwise convergent subsequence.

Let us mention the following Fremlin alternative (see Fremlin [621], [635, §463H], and also Talagrand [1834]).

**7.14.63. Theorem.** Let \( (X, A, \mu) \) be a complete probability space with a perfect measure \( \mu \) and let \( f_n, n \in \mathbb{N} \), be \( \mu \)-measurable functions. Then, either \( \{f_n\} \) contains an a.e. convergent subsequence or \( \{f_n\} \) contains a subsequence for which no \( \mu \)-measurable function is a limit point in the topology of pointwise convergence.
Talagrand [1832] obtained sufficient conditions (including the continuum hypothesis or Martin’s axiom) for the closed convex envelope of a set of measurable functions in the topology of pointwise convergence to consist of measurable functions.

7.14(xviii). Infinite Radon measures

All Radon measures discussed in this book are finite by definition. However, in some applications it is useful to enlarge this concept (which has already been done in §7.11). Obvious examples are Lebesgue measure on $\mathbb{R}^n$, Hausdorff measures, and Haar measures on noncompact groups. Yet, the first of them is $\sigma$-finite and there is no need to develop a special terminology to deal with it (although the classical work of Radon was concerned with infinite, in general, measures on $\mathbb{R}^n$). But Hausdorff and Haar measures are not always $\sigma$-finite. Thus, what should one understand by a “Radon measure with values in $[0, +\infty]$”? Different definitions are possible, leading to the same object in the case of a finite measure. The following definition appears to be reasonable (see Fremlin [619], [635]).

7.14.64. Definition. Let $X$ be a Hausdorff space. A measure $\mu$ with values in $[0, +\infty]$ defined on a $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{S}$ of subsets of $X$ is called a Radon measure with values in $[0, +\infty]$ if $\mu$ is complete, locally determined (see Exercise 1.12.135), all open sets belong to $\mathcal{S}$, every point has a neighborhood of finite measure, and for all $E \in \mathcal{S}$ one has

$$
\mu(E) = \sup\{\mu(K) : K \subset E, K \text{ is compact}\}.
$$

In the case of a finite measure, this definition corresponds to the completion of a Radon (in our usual meaning) measure on the Borel $\sigma$-algebra. According to another definition frequently used in the literature, a Radon measure with values in $[0, +\infty]$ is defined on the Borel $\sigma$-algebra, every point has a neighborhood of finite measure, and one has the inner compact regularity condition from the above definition. Such a measure extends uniquely to a Radon measure in the sense of the above definition (see [619]). The product of two infinite Radon measures extends uniquely to an infinite Radon measure (see [619]). If $X$ is locally compact, then every positive linear functional on $C_0(X)$ is given as the integral with respect to a Radon measure with values in $[0, +\infty]$ (Theorem 7.11.3). An infinite Radon measure may not be outer regular (i.e., may not satisfy the condition $\mu(B) = \inf \mu(U)$, where $U \supset B$ is open).

7.14.65. Example. Let us consider the metric space $X = \Omega \times \mathbb{R}^1$, where $\Omega$ is the real line with the discrete metric and $\mathbb{R}^1$ is equipped with the standard metric. Then $X$ with the product topology is locally compact and $\mathcal{B}(X) = \mathcal{B}(\Omega) \otimes \mathcal{B}(\mathbb{R}^1)$. For every $B \in \mathcal{B}(X)$, we set

$$
\mu(B) := \sum_{\omega \in \Omega} \lambda(B_\omega),
$$

where $\lambda$ is the Lebesgue measure on $\mathbb{R}^1$. In this case, $\mu$ is a Radon measure with values in $[0, +\infty]$.
where \( B_\omega = \{ t : (\omega, t) \in B \} \) and \( \lambda \) is Lebesgue measure, i.e., \( \mu \) is the product of the counting measure on \( \Omega \) and Lebesgue measure. Then \( \mu(\Omega \times \{0\}) = 0 \), but \( \mu(U) = +\infty \) for every open set \( U \supset \Omega \times \{0\} \). It is readily seen that \( \mu \) is inner compact regular. Indeed, given \( B \in \mathcal{B}(X) \) and \( c < \mu(B) \), we can find points \( \omega_1, \ldots, \omega_n \in \Omega \) and compact sets \( K_i \subset B_{\omega_i} \) such that the \( \mu \)-measure of the compact set \( \bigcup_{i=1}^n \{\omega_i\} \times K_i \) is greater than \( c \).

A more general example: a non-\( \sigma \)-finite inner compact regular Haar measure (see §9.11). However, there exist \( \sigma \)-finite measures that are inner compact regular but not outer regular; see Exercise 7.14.160.

Every Radon measure with values in \([0, +\infty]\] possesses a concassage (this is readily verified by Zorn’s lemma, see details in Gardner, Pfeffer [666, Proposition 12.10]). Any saturated (see Chapter 1) Radon measure with values in \([0, +\infty]\] is decomposable, hence is Maharam (it is easy to verify that a concassage of such a measure \( \mu \) gives its decomposition, see Gardner, Pfeffer [667]), however, neither completeness nor the property to be saturated can be omitted (see Fremlin [620]).

It is shown in Bauer [132] that in the situation of Theorem 7.8.7 in the Daniell–Stone approach, there exists a locally compact space \( T \) with a Radon measure \( \nu \) with values in \([0, +\infty]\] such that \( \Omega \) is embedded into \( T \) as a dense subset, the measure \( \nu \) naturally extends \( \mu \), every function \( f \in \mathcal{F} \) extends to a continuous function \( f' \) on \( T \) decreasing to zero at the infinity, and such extensions separate the points in \( T \) and do not vanish at any point in \( T \), provided the latter two properties hold for \( \mathcal{F} \). On infinite Radon measures, see also Fremlin [635], Gardner, Pfeffer [666], [667], Gruenhage, Pfeffer [747].

Exercises

7.14.66: Show that every regular \( \tau_0 \)-additive Borel measure is \( \tau \)-additive.

Hint: given a net of increasing open sets \( U_\alpha \) whose union is \( U \), we fix \( \varepsilon > 0 \), take a closed set \( F \subset U \) with \( \mu(U \setminus F) < \varepsilon \), and consider the sets \( U_\alpha \cup (X \setminus F) \) that are open and increase to \( X \).

7.14.67: Let \( X \) be an uncountable space, let \( \mathcal{A} \) be the \( \sigma \)-algebra in \( X \) consisting of finite and countable sets and their complements, and let the measure \( \mu \) equal 0 on all countable sets and 1 on their complements. Show that \( \mu \) is perfect. Deduce that any measure on \( \mathcal{A} \) is perfect.

Hint: use that every \( \mathcal{A} \)-measurable function assumes at most countably many values; any measure on \( \mathcal{A} \) has at most countably many points of positive measure.
7.14.68. (Adamski [6]) Construct an example of a non-regular $\tau$-additive measure on some non-regular second countable space (in particular, assertion (ii) of Proposition 7.2.2 may be false for non-regular spaces).

**Hint:** let $S$ be a subset of $[0, 1]$ with $\lambda_*(S) = 0 < \lambda^*(S)$, where $\lambda$ is Lebesgue measure. Let $X$ be $[0, 1]$ with the topology generated by the standard topology of $[0, 1]$ together with the set $S$ (the open sets in $X$ have the form $[0, 1] \cap (U \cup (V \cap S))$, where $U$ and $V$ are open in $\mathbb{R}^3$). It is clear that the space $X$ satisfies the second axiom of countability, but is not regular. Let $\mu$ be the image of the restriction $\lambda_S$ of $\lambda$ to $S$ (see Definition 1.12.11) under the natural embedding $S \to X$ (which is continuous). The measure $\mu$ is $\tau$-additive by the last assertion in Proposition 7.2.2. But it is not regular, since $\mu(S) > 0$, whereas $\mu(F) = 0$ for every set $F \subset S$ that is closed in $X$, since such a set is compact in the standard topology of $[0, 1]$, hence $\lambda(F) = 0$ due to our choice of $S$.

7.14.69. (i) (Wheeler [1978], [1979]) There exist a completely regular space $X$ and a Baire probability measure on $X$ that has no countably additive extensions to the Borel $\sigma$-algebra.

(ii) (Ohta, Tamano [1394]) There exists a locally compact space $X$ with the property indicated in (i). In addition, there exists a countably paracompact space with such a property.

**Hint:** for constructing an example in (i) it suffices to have a Baire probability measure $\mu$ on $X$ that assumes only the values 0 and 1, has a discrete Baire set $T$ of full measure and cardinality of the continuum $c$, but vanishes on all singletons. A Borel extension of $\mu$ would be a measure defined on all subsets in $T$ and vanishing on all singletons (which contradicts the fact that $c$ is not two-valued measurable). Concrete examples are discussed in the cited papers. It is also possible to replace in Example 7.3.9 the set $I$ by a set $I_0 \subset I$ of the least cardinality among all sets of outer measure 1 and equip $I_0$ with the restriction of Lebesgue measure and the Sorgenfrey topology.


**Hint:** let $A_n$ be the $\sigma$-algebra of all cylindrical sets with bases in $\mathcal{B}(\prod_{i=1}^n X_i)$. The union of all $A_n$ is an algebra; $\mu$ extends to this algebra as a countably additive measure, which is verified similarly to the proof of the theorem on countable products of measures. The $\tau_0$-additivity of $\mu$ follows from this. To this end, a given net of open cylinders is split into parts containing the cylinders with bases in $\prod_{i=1}^n X_i$. See also Ressel [1555], Amemiya, Okada, Okazaki [46].

7.14.71. Suppose that a compact set $K$ in a completely regular space is covered by two open sets $U_1$ and $U_2$. Show that there exist continuous nonnegative functions $f_1$ and $f_2$ with the compact supports $K_1 \subset U_1$ and $K_2 \subset U_2$, respectively, such that $f_1 + f_2 = 1$ on $K$.

7.14.72. Let $\mu$ be a nonnegative Baire measure on a normal space $X$. Prove that for every closed set $C \subset X$ and every $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists a functionally closed set $Z$ such that $\mu(Z) \leq \mu^*(C) + \varepsilon$.

**Hint:** there exists a functionally open set $U$ such that $C \subset U$ and $\mu(U) \leq \mu^*(C) + \varepsilon$; since $X$ is normal, there exists a functionally closed set $Z$ with $C \subset Z \subset U$.

7.14.73. Let $f_n$ be measurable mappings from a space with a finite measure $\mu$ to a separable metric space $(Y, \rho_Y)$ convergent in measure to a measurable mapping $f$,
7.14. Supplements and exercises

i.e., for all \( c > 0 \) we have \( \lim_{n \to \infty} \mu(\rho, (f_n, f) > c) = 0 \). Show that there exists a subsequence \( \{f_{n_k}\} \) that converges a.e.

**Hint:** consider the completion \( Y \) of \( Y \) and use the reasoning from the scalar case.

7.14.74. Let \( f_n \) be measurable mappings from a probability space \((X, \mu)\) to a separable metric space \( S \) convergent in measure to a mapping \( f \). Let \( \Psi: S \to M \) be a continuous mapping with values in a metric space \((M, d)\). Show that the mappings \( \Psi \circ f_n \) converge in measure to \( \Psi \circ f \).

**Hint:** show that the integrals of \( \min(1, d(\Psi \circ f_n, \Psi \circ f)) \) converge to zero; to this end, use that any subsequence in \( \{f_n\} \) contains a further subsequence convergent to \( f \) almost everywhere.

7.14.75. Let \( Y \) be a metric space and let a function \( f: [0, 1] \to Y \) be measurable with respect to Lebesgue measure. Prove that there exists a separable subspace \( Y_0 \subset Y \) such that \( f(x) \in Y_0 \) for a.e. \( x \) and deduce that for every \( \varepsilon > 0 \), there exists a compact set \( K_{\varepsilon} \) of measure at least \( 1 - \varepsilon \) on which \( f \) is continuous.

**Hint:** apply Theorem 1.12.19.

7.14.76. (i) Let \( X = [0, 1] \) be equipped with the standard topology and Lebesgue measure \( \mu \) and let \( Y = [0, 1] \) be equipped with the topology generated by all intervals \([a, b] \cap [0, 1], a < b\) (i.e., the Sorgenfrey interval with the added point 1 as an open set, see Example 7.2.4). Show that the identity mapping \( f: X \to Y \) is Borel, but its restriction to any uncountable set is not continuous.

(ii) Construct an example of a Borel mapping from the interval \([0, 1]\) with the standard topology and Lebesgue measure to a compact space such that the analog of Lusin’s theorem fails for it.

(iii) Let \( \mu \) be the measure on \((0, 1) \times \{0, 1\}\) that is the product of Lebesgue measure and the measure on \([0, 1]\) assigning 1/2 to the points 0 and 1. Let \( X \) be the space “two arrows” from Example 6.1.20 equipped with its natural normalized Lebesgue measure \( \lambda \). Consider the natural mapping \( f \) from \((0, 1) \times \{0, 1\}\) to \( X \). Show that \( f \) is measurable and \( \mu \circ f^{-1} = \lambda \), but there is no compact set of positive \( \mu \)-measure on which \( f \) is continuous.

(iv) Let \( X = [0, 1]^\nu \) be the product of the continuum of intervals and let \( X \) be equipped with the Radon measure \( \mu \) that is the extension of the product of Lebesgue measures. Let \( f: X \to X \) be defined as follows: \( f(x)(s) = x(s) \) if \( 0 < x(s) < 1 \), \( f(x)(s) = 1 - x(s) \) if \( x(s) = 0 \) or \( x(s) = 1 \). Show that \( f \) is measurable with respect to \( \mu \), but is not almost continuous.

**Hint:** (i) is verified directly; (ii) consider the compactification of \( Y \) from (i); (iii) any continuous image of a metrizable compact space is metrizable, but any metrizable set in \( X \) is at most countable; (iv) see Fremlin [625, example 3C].

7.14.77. Construct an example of a Borel probability measure \( \nu \) on a compact space \( X \) and a Borel function \( f: X \to \mathbb{R} \) such that for every continuous function \( g: X \to \mathbb{R} \), one has \( \nu(x: f(x) \neq g(x)) \geq 1/2 \).

**Hint:** let \( \mu \) be the Dieudonné measure from Example 7.1.3, let \( \nu = (\mu + \delta_0)/2 \) and \( f = I_{[0,1]} \); use Exercise 6.10.75; see also Wise, Hall [1993, Example 4.48].

7.14.78. (i) Show that \( C_0(X) \) is dense in \( L^1(\mu) \) for every Radon measure \( \mu \) on a completely regular space \( X \).

(ii) Construct an example of a Borel probability measure \( \nu \) on a compact space \( X \) such that \( C(X) \) is not dense in \( L^1(\nu) \).
(iii) (Hart, Kunen [789].) There is a Radon probability measure $\mu$ on a compact space such that $L^2(\mu)$ has no orthonormal basis consisting of continuous functions.

Hint: (i) apply Lusin’s theorem; (ii) use the previous exercise.

7.14.79: Let $\mu$ and $\nu$ be two Radon measures on a topological space $X$ and let $\mathcal{F}$ be a family of bounded continuous functions such that $fg \in \mathcal{F}$ for all $f, g \in \mathcal{F}$ and every function $f \in \mathcal{F}$ has equal integrals with respect to $\mu$ and $\nu$. Suppose that $1 \in \mathcal{F}$ and $\mathcal{F}$ separates the points in $X$. Show that $\mu = \nu$.

Hint: the mapping $T: x \mapsto (f(x))_{f \in \mathcal{F}}$ from $X$ to the compact space $Y$ that is the product of the closed intervals $I_f = [\inf_x f(x), \sup_x f(x)]$ is continuous, the measures $\mu' := \mu \circ T^{-1}$ and $\nu' := \nu \circ T^{-1}$ on $Y$ are Radon and assign equal integrals to any polynomial in finitely many coordinate functions on $Y$. By the Stone–Weierstrass theorem $\mu' = \nu'$. Since $T$ is injective, we obtain $\mu(K) = \nu(K)$ for every compact set $K$ in $X$, hence $\mu = \nu$.

7.14.80: Let $(X, \mathcal{A}, \mu)$ be a measure space with a perfect measure $\mu$, let $(Y, \mathcal{B})$ be a measurable space such that $\mathcal{B}$ is countably generated and countably separated, and let $f: X \to Y$ be a $\mu$-measurable mapping. Prove that a real function $g$ on $Y$ is measurable with respect to the measure $\mu \circ f^{-1}$ (i.e., $\mathcal{B}_{\mu \circ f^{-1}}$-measurable) precisely when the function $g \circ f$ is measurable with respect to $\mu$.

Hint: the $\mu \circ f^{-1}$-measurability of $g$ yields the $\mu$-measurability of $g \circ f$. In order to prove the converse, recall that $(Y, \mathcal{B})$ is isomorphic to a subset of an interval with the Borel $\sigma$-algebra. Hence $\mathcal{B}_{\mu \circ f^{-1}} = \{B \subseteq Y: f^{-1} \in \mathcal{A}_\mu\}$. Now the $\mu$-measurability of $g \circ f$ yields the $\mu$-$f^{-1}$-measurability of the sets $\{g \leq c\}$.

7.14.81: Give an example of a probability measure $\mu$ on a $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{A}$ in a space $X$ and a mapping $F: X \to Y$ with values in a compact space $Y$ such that $F^{-1}(B) \in \mathcal{A}_\mu$ for all $B \in \mathcal{B}(Y)$, but there is no mapping $G$ which $\mu$-a.e. equals $F$ and $G^{-1}(B) \in \mathcal{A}$ for all $B \in \mathcal{B}(Y)$ (in other words, $F$ is measurable with respect to completion of $\mu$, but is not equivalent to any $\mathcal{A}$-measurable mapping).

Hint: consider $X = [0, 1]^\omega$, $\mathcal{A} = \mathcal{B}([0, 1]^\omega)$, take for $\mu$ on $\mathcal{A}$ the product of the continuum of Lebesgue measures, and let $F$ be the identity mapping from $X$ to $X$. The measurability of $F$ follows by Theorem 7.14.3. If there exists a $(\mathcal{B}(X), \mathcal{B}(X))$-measurable modification $G$ of the mapping $F$, then there is a set $A \in \mathcal{B}(X)$ of full measure, dependent only on countably many coordinates $x_i$, such that $A \cap B \in \mathcal{B}(X)$ for all $B \in \mathcal{B}(X)$. This leads to a contradiction if we take for $B$ the set $\{x: x_i = 0, \forall i \notin \{t_i\}\}$.

7.14.82: Give an example of a regular Borel probability measure $\mu$ on a locally compact Hausdorff space that has no support, in particular, is not $\tau$-additive.

Hint: consider the measure constructed in Example 7.1.3 on $X_0$.

7.14.83: Let $X = [0, 1]$ be equipped with the following topology: all singletons in $(0, 1)$ are open and all sets of the form $[0, 1] \setminus \{x_1, \ldots, x_n\}$, where $x_i \in (0, 1)$, are open. Verify that the generated topology is Hausdorff and is $X$ compact in this topology. Show that $X$ cannot be the support of a Radon measure.

7.14.84: Let $X$ be a Hausdorff space, let $\mathcal{A}$ be an algebra of subsets in $X$, and let $m$ be a nonnegative finitely additive set function on $\mathcal{A}$ such that

$$m(A) = \sup \{m(Z): Z \subseteq A, Z \in \mathcal{A}, Z \text{ is closed} \}$$
for all $A \in \mathcal{A}$ and
\[ m(X) = \sup_{K \in \mathcal{K}} \left\{ \inf_{E \in \mathcal{A}} m_E \colon E \in \mathcal{A}, K \subset E \right\}, \]
where $\mathcal{K}$ is the class of all compact sets. Prove that $m$ extends to a Radon measure on $X$.

**Hint:** see Fremlin [635, §416O].


7.14.86. Prove that the algebra $\mathfrak{A}(X)$ generated by all functionally closed subsets of a topological space $X$ consists of finite unions of the form $\bigcup_{i=1}^{n} (F_i \setminus F_i')$, where $F_i, F_i'$ are functionally closed and $F_i' \subset F_i$. Prove the analogous assertion for the algebra generated by all closed sets.

**Hint:** see Exercise 1.12.51.

7.14.87. Let $X$ be a completely regular space, let $\beta X$ be its Stone–Čech compactification, and let $L$ be a continuous linear functional on the space $C_b(X)$. Let the functional $L'(g) = L(g \circ j)$ on $C_b(\beta X)$, where $j \colon X \to \beta X$ is the canonical embedding, be represented by a Baire measure $\nu$ on $\beta X$. Prove that $L$ is represented by some Baire measure $\mu$ on $X$ precisely when $|\nu|^*(X) = |\nu|(\beta X)$, where the outer measure is defined by means of $\mathcal{B}(\beta X)$; in addition, $\nu$ extends $\mu$ to $\beta X$. The analogous assertion is true for $\tau$-additive measures if the outer measure is defined by means of $\mathcal{B}(\beta X)$.

**Hint:** if $|\nu|^*(X) = |\nu|(\beta X)$ in the case of the Baire $\sigma$-algebra, then $\nu$ can be restricted to $X$ by means of the standard construction of restricting to a set of full outer measure, and the induced $\sigma$-algebra coincides with $\mathcal{B}(X)$. The obtained measure $\mu$ on $X$ represents the functional $L$, since any function $f \in C_b(X)$ extends uniquely to a function $\widehat{f} \in C_b(\beta X)$, whence one has
\[ L(f) = L'(\widehat{f}) = \int_{\beta X} \widehat{f} \, d\nu = \int_X f \, d\mu. \]

7.14.88. Prove that every additive regular set function $m$ on the algebra $\mathfrak{A}(X)$ generated by all functionally closed subsets in a topological space $X$ (see the definition in §7.9) is the difference of two nonnegative additive regular set functions defined before Theorem 7.9.1.

7.14.89. Let $X$ and $Y$ be topological spaces and let $\mu$ be a Borel probability measure on $Y$. Prove that given a continuous mapping $f \colon X \to Y$, the equality $\kappa(A) = \mu^*(f(A))$ defines a Choquet capacity on $X$.

7.14.90. (Shortt [1703]) We shall say that a separable metric space is universally measurable if it is measurable with respect to every Borel measure on its completion. Suppose that a set $X$ is equipped with two metrics $d_1$ and $d_2$ with respect to which $X$ is separable and the corresponding Borel $\sigma$-algebras coincide.

(i) Prove that $X$ is universally measurable with the metric $d_1$ precisely when it is universally measurable with the metric $d_2$. (ii) Deduce from (i) and Theorem 7.5.7 that a separable metric space $X$ is universally measurable precisely when every Borel probability measure on $X$ is perfect.

7.14.91. (Sazonov [1656]) Prove without the continuum hypothesis that on the set of all subsets in $[0, 1]$ there is no perfect probability measure vanishing on all singletons.
Hint: let $\mu$ be such a measure and let $F(x) = \mu([0, x))$; then the measure $\nu = \mu \circ F^{-1}$ is defined on the set of all subsets of the interval and extends Lebesgue measure; in addition, $\nu$ is perfect being the image of a perfect measure; we take a set $A$ with outer Lebesgue measure 1 and inner Lebesgue measure 0; let $\nu(A) > 0$ (otherwise $\nu([0,1]\setminus A) = 1$ and we can deal with $[0,1]\setminus A$); the restriction of $\nu$ to $A$ is a perfect measure, which is impossible (it suffices to take $f(x) = x$). See a generalization in Pachl [1415].

7.14.92. (Sazonov [1656]) Let $X$ be a metric space containing no system of disjoint nonempty open sets of cardinality greater than that of the continuum. Prove that a Borel measure on $X$ is perfect precisely when it is tight. See a generalization in Pachl [1415].

7.14.93. (Zink [2031], Saks, Sierpiński [1643] for $Y = \mathbb{R}$) Let $(X, S, \mu)$ be a probability space and let $(Y, d)$ be a separable metric space. Let $f : X \to Y$ be an arbitrary mapping. Prove that for every $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists a $(B(Y), S)$-measurable mapping $g : X \to Y$ such that $d(f(x), g(x)) < \varepsilon$ for every $x$, with the exception of points of a set of inner measure zero.

7.14.94. Let $X$ be an uncountable Souslin space. Prove that there exists a family of mutually singular atomless Radon probability measures on $X$ having the cardinality of the continuum.

Hint: find in $X$ a collection of cardinality of the continuum of disjoint Borel sets of cardinality of the continuum.

7.14.95. (Plebanek [1465]) Let $\mathcal{K}$ be some compact class of subsets of a set $X$ such that to every $K \in \mathcal{K}$ there corresponds a number $r_K$. Denote by $\mathcal{A}_K$ the algebra generated by $K$. Suppose that for every finite collection $K_1, \ldots, K_n \in \mathcal{K}$, there is an additive set function $\mu_{K_1, \ldots, K_n} : \mathcal{A}_K \to [0, 1]$ with $\mu_{K_1, \ldots, K_n}(K_i) \geq r_{K_i}$, $i = 1, \ldots, n$. Then there exists a probability measure $\mu$ on $\sigma(K)$ with $\mu(K) \geq r_K$ for all $K \in \mathcal{K}$.

7.14.96. Let $\mu$ be an atomless Radon measure on a metric space $X$. Prove that for every $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists $\delta > 0$ such that $\mu(B) < \varepsilon$ for every Borel set $B$ of diameter less than $\delta$.

Hint: it suffices to consider the restriction of $\mu$ to a compact set $K$ of a sufficiently large measure; for every point $x \in K$, there exists $r(x) > 0$ such that one has $\mu(K(x, 2r(x))) < \varepsilon/2$; hence there is a finite cover of $K$ by the balls $K(x_i, r)$ of some radius $r > 0$ with $\mu(K(x_i, 2r)) < \varepsilon/2$; let $\delta = r/2$.

7.14.97. (Davies, Schuss [418]) Let $\mu$ be a Radon probability measure on a topological space $X$, let $f$ be a $\mu$-integrable function, and let $J$ be its integral. Prove that for every $\varepsilon > 0$, every point $x \in X$ can be associated with an open set $G(x)$ containing $x$ such that given measurable sets $B_i$ having pairwise intersections of measure zero and covering $X$ up to a measure zero set and any given points $x_i \in B_i$ satisfying the condition $B_i \subset G(x_i)$, one has $\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} f(x_i) \mu(B_i) - J < \varepsilon$.

7.14.98. Let $M$ be a metric space, let $\mathcal{F}$ be some $\sigma$-algebra in $M$ containing all singletons, and let $\mu$ be a probability measure on $\mathcal{F}$. Prove that the following conditions are equivalent: (1) $\mu(p) = 0$ for all $p \in M$; (2) for every $p \in M$ and $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists $r > 0$ such that if a set $E$ in $\mathcal{F}$ is contained in the ball of radius $r$ centered at $p$, then $\mu(E) < \varepsilon$.

Hint: see Hahn [770, p. 409] or Sierpiński [1717].
7.14.99. (Rao, Rao [1536]) Show that on the Borel $\sigma$-algebra of the space $[0, \omega_1)$, where $\omega_1$ is the first uncountable ordinal, there exists no atomless countably additive probability measure (see generalizations in Mauldin [1275]).

7.14.100. (Marczewski, Ryll-Nardzewski [1259]) (i) Let $\mu$ be a countably additive probability measure on an algebra $A$ of subsets of a space $X$ and let $\nu$ be a countably additive probability measure on an algebra $B$ of subsets of a space $Y$ possessing a compact approximating class. Suppose that on the algebra $\mathcal{E}$ generated by the rectangles $A \times B$, where $A \in A$, $B \in B$, one has a nonnegative additive set function $\sigma$ such that $\sigma(A \times Y) = \mu(A)$ for all $A \in A$ and $\sigma(X \times B) = \nu(B)$ for all $B \in B$. Prove that $\sigma$ is countably additive.

(ii) Construct an example showing that assertion (i) may be false if one does not require the existence of a compact approximating class for at least one of the measures $\mu$ or $\nu$.

7.14.101. Construct an example of a function $f$ on $[0, 1]^\omega$ that is constant in every variable if the remaining variables are fixed, but is not measurable with respect to the countable product of Lebesgue measures.

Hint: see Marczewski, Ryll-Nardzewski [1257].

7.14.102. (Ursell [1904]) Let $\mu$ be a finite nonnegative measure on a space $X$.

(i) Let a function $f : X \times [0, 1] \to \mathbb{R}$ be such that for every fixed $t$, the function $x \mapsto f(x, t)$ is $\mu$-measurable, and for $\mu$-a.e. $x$, the function $t \mapsto f(x, t)$ is increasing. Prove that the function $f$ is measurable with respect to the measure $\mu \otimes \lambda$, where $\lambda$ is Lebesgue measure.

(ii) Let $E \subset X \times [0, 1]$ be such that the sections $E_t := \{ x : (x, t) \in E \}$ are $\mu$-measurable and $E_t \subset E_s$ if $t < s$. Prove that $E$ is measurable with respect to $\mu \otimes \lambda$.

(iii) (S. Hartman) Let $A$ be a non-Borel set on the line $\{ (x, y) : x + y = 0 \}$ in $\mathbb{R}^2$ and let $E$ be the union of $A$ and the open half-plane $\{ (x, y) : x + y > 0 \}$. Show that the function $I_E$ has the following properties: it is nondecreasing and one-sided continuous in every variable separately, but is not Borel in both variables. Hence in assertion (i) one cannot assert the Borel measurability of $f$ even if $X = [0, 1]$ with the Borel $\sigma$-algebra.

Hint: (i) follows by considering the approximations

$$f_n(x, t) = f(x, j2^{-n}) \quad \text{if} \quad t \in [j2^{-n}, (j + 1)2^{-n}), \quad j = 0, \ldots, 2^n - 1,$$

$$g_n(x, t) = f(x, (j + 1)2^{-n}) \quad \text{if} \quad t \in [(j + 1)2^{-n}, j2^{-n}), \quad j = 0, \ldots, 2^n,$$

with $f_n(x, 1) = g_n(x, 1) = f(x, 1)$. One has $f_n \leq f \leq g_n$. The set $\Omega$ of all points where both sequences $\{f_n(x, t)\}$ and $\{g_n(x, t)\}$ converge to a common limit $\varphi(x, t)$ is $\mu \otimes \lambda$-measurable. It follows from our hypotheses that, for $\mu$-a.e. $x$, one has $\varphi(x, t) = f(x, t)$, hence the section $\Omega_x$ may differ from $[0, 1]$ only in an at most countable set. By Fubini’s theorem $\mu \otimes \lambda(\Omega) = 1$, i.e., $\varphi(x, t) = f(x, t)$ for $\mu \otimes \lambda$-a.e. $(x, t)$. Clearly, $\varphi$ is $\mu \otimes \lambda$-measurable. Assertion (ii) follows from (i). Assertion (iii) is readily verified.

7.14.103. (Marczewski, Ryll-Nardzewski [1257]) Let $(X, \mathcal{F})$ be a measurable space, $T$ a separable metric space, $Y$ a metric space, and let a mapping $f : X \times T \to Y$ be such that for every fixed $t$, the mapping $x \mapsto f(x, t)$ is measurable with respect to $\mathcal{F}$, provided that $Y$ is equipped with the Borel $\sigma$-algebra.
(i) Let $T = \mathbb{R}^1$. Suppose additionally that for every $x$, the mapping $t \mapsto f(x,t)$ is right continuous. Then $f$ is $\mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{B}(T)$-measurable.

(ii) Let $Y = \mathbb{R}^1$, $\nu$ a measure on $\mathcal{F}$, $\lambda$ a measure on $\mathcal{B}(T)$, $\mu = \nu \otimes \lambda$, and let $Q$ be some countable everywhere dense set in $T$. Suppose additionally that for every $x$, the set of discontinuity points of the function $t \mapsto f(x,t)$ has $\lambda$-measure zero and $\liminf_{r \to 0} f(r,x) \leq f(x,t) \leq \limsup_{r \to 0} f(r,x)$. Prove that the function $f$ is measurable with respect to $(\mathcal{F} \otimes \mathcal{B}(T))_\mu$.

7.14.104: Let $\mu$ be a finite nonnegative measure on a measurable space $(X, \mathcal{A})$. Let a function $f: X \times [0,1] \to \mathbb{R}^1$ be such that for every fixed $t$, the function $x \mapsto f(x,t)$ is $\mu$-measurable, and for $\mu$-a.e. $x$, the function $t \mapsto f(x,t)$ is Riemann integrable. Set

$$f_0(x,t) := \frac{d}{dt}F(x,t), \quad F(x,t) := \int_0^t f(x,s) \, ds,$$

where $f_0(x,t) = 0$ if $f(x,s)$ is not Riemann integrable or the derivative does not exist. Prove that the function $f_0$ is measurable with respect to the measure $\mu \otimes \lambda$, where $\lambda$ is Lebesgue measure, and that for $\mu$-a.e. $x$, one has $f_0(t,x) = f(t,x)$ for $\mu$-a.e. $t$, although $f$ may not be $\mu \otimes \lambda$-measurable.

Hint: observe that the function $F(x,t)$ is measurable in $x$ for any fixed $t$ and is continuous in $t$ for $\mu$-a.e. $x$.

7.14.105. (Talagrand [1834, p. 140]) Let $X_i$, $i = 1, \ldots, n$, be compact spaces with Radon probability measures $\mu_i$ which for all $i \geq 2$ do not vanish on nonempty open sets. Suppose that the function $f: \prod_{i=1}^n X_i \to \mathbb{R}$ is continuous in every variable separately. Then, there exist metrizable compact sets $K_i$, continuous surjections $h_i: X_i \to K_i$, and a function $g: \prod_{i=1}^n K_i \to \mathbb{R}$, continuous in every variable separately, such that $f(x_1, \ldots, x_n) = g(h_1(x_1), \ldots, h_n(x_n))$. In particular, $f$ is a Baire function.

Hint: we consider only the simpler case $n = 2$ and take a mapping $h_1: x \mapsto f_x$, where $f_x(y) = f(x,y)$, from $X_1$ to the space $C(X_2)$ with the topology of pointwise convergence. This mapping is continuous and its range $K_1 := h_2(X_1)$ is compact. By Theorem 7.10.9, any sequence in $K_1$ has a pointwise convergent subsequence. Since $K_1$ consists of continuous functions and the support of $\mu_2$ coincides with $X_2$, the set $K_1$ is compact in the topology $\tau_{\mu_2}$ of convergence in measure $\mu_2$. Analogous arguments show that the topology $\tau_{\mu_2}$ on $K_1$ is stronger than the topology of pointwise convergence and hence coincides with the latter, which means the metrizability of $K_1$. Let $h_2: X_2 \to C(K_1)$ be given by the formula $h_2(y)(f_x) = f(x,y)$, $y \in X_2$, $f_x \in K_1$, where $C(K_1)$ is equipped with the topology of pointwise convergence. Then $K_2 := h_2(X_2)$ is compact in this topology, which implies the metrizability of $K_2$. Finally, let $g(u,v) = v(u)$, $u \in K_1$, $v \in K_2 \subset C(K_1)$. Then we have $f(x,y) = g(h_1(x),h_2(y))$.

7.14.106. (i) (Fremlin [621, Proposition 4J]) Prove that under the continuum hypothesis there exist a compact space $X$ with a Radon measure $\mu$ and a function $f$ on $X \times [0,1]$ that is continuous in the first argument, is Lebesgue measurable in the second argument, but is not measurable with respect to the Radon extension of the measure $\mu \otimes \lambda$, where $\lambda$ is Lebesgue measure.

(ii) Let $\mu$ be a probability measure on a space $(X, \mathcal{A})$, let $\nu$ be a Radon probability measure on a compact metric space $Y$, and let a function $f: X \times Y \to \mathbb{R}^1$ be continuous in the second argument and $\mu$-measurable in the first argument. Prove
that \( f \) is measurable with respect to \( A_\mu \otimes B(Y) \), in particular, measurable with respect to the measure \( \mu \otimes \nu \). Extend the latter assertion to the case, where \( Y \) is a space with metrizable compacts.

**Hint:** (ii) let \( \varphi_x(y) := f(x, y) \). The mapping \( x \mapsto \varphi_x, X \mapsto C(Y) \), where \( C(Y) \) is equipped with its usual norm and the \( \sigma \)-algebra \( B(C(Y)) \), is \( A_\mu \)-measurable, since by hypothesis the functions \( x \mapsto \varphi_x(y), y \in Y \), are \( A_\mu \)-measurable and \( B(C(Y)) \) is generated by the functions \( y \mapsto \varphi(y) \). Then the mapping \( \Psi : (x, y) \mapsto (\varphi_x, y) \), \( X \times Y \to C(Y) \times Y \), is \( A_\mu \otimes B(Y) \)-measurable, and \( f \) is the composition of \( \Psi \) and the continuous function \( (\varphi, y) \mapsto \varphi(y) \) on \( C(Y) \times Y \). An alternative proof: approximate \( f \) by simple functions as in Lemma 6.4.6.


**Hint:** one can assume that \( |\nu| \leq 1 \) and \( |f| \leq 1 \); given \( x_0 \in X \) and \( \varepsilon > 0 \), for every point \( y \in Y \), one can find open sets \( U(y) \) and \( V_y \) such that \( y \in U(y), x_0 \in V_y \) and \( |f(x, z) - f(x_0, y)| < \varepsilon \) for all \( (x, z) \in V_y \times U(y) \). By the \( \tau \)-additivity, there exists a finite collection \( U(y_1), \ldots, U(y_k) \) such that \( |\nu|(\bigcup_{i=1}^k U(y_i)) > 1 - \varepsilon \). Letting \( V := V_{y_1} \cap \cdots \cap V_{y_k} \), one obtains

\[
\int_Y |f(x, y) - f(x_0, y)| \nu(dy) \leq 2\varepsilon
\]

for all \( x \in V \).

**7.14.109.** (Babiker, Knowles [88]) (i) Let \( X \) be a completely regular space and let \( \mu \) be a Baire probability measure on \( X \). Suppose that for every completely regular space \( Y \) and every function \( f \in C_b(X \times Y) \), the function

\[
g(y) = \int_X f(x, y) \mu(dx)
\]

is continuous. Prove that the measure \( \mu \) is \( \tau \)-additive.

(ii) Let \( X \) and \( Y \) be completely regular spaces such that \( B_0(X) \otimes B_0(Y) = B_0(X \times Y) \). Prove that for every Baire measure \( \mu \) on \( X \) and every function \( f \) in \( C_b(X \times Y) \), the function \( g \) in (i) is continuous.

**7.14.110.** (Johnson [905]) Let \( X \) and \( Y \) be compact spaces, let \( \mu \) be a Radon measure on \( X \), and let \( f \) be a bounded function on \( X \times Y \) that is separately continuous in every argument.

(i) Prove that the set of functions \( f_x : y \mapsto f(x, y), x \in \text{supp} \mu \), is separable in the Banach space \( C(Y) \).

(ii) Give an example showing that in (i) the set of all functions \( f_x, x \in X \), may be nonseparable.

(iii) Prove that the function \( f \) is measurable with respect to every Radon measure on \( X \times Y \).

(iv) Prove that if \( X = \text{supp} \mu \), then the function \( f \) is Borel.
7.14.111. Construct a Borel probability measure \( \mu \) on a topological space \( X \) with the following property: for every set \( B \in \mathcal{B}(X \times X) \), the functions
\[
x_2 \mapsto \mu(\{(x_1 : (x_1, x_2) \in B)\}) \quad \text{and} \quad x_1 \mapsto \mu(\{(x_2 : (x_1, x_2) \in B)\})
\]
are measurable with respect to \( \mu \), but have different integrals for some \( B \).

Hint: see Johnson, Wilczynski [914]; take for \( X \) the set of all infinite ordinals smaller than the first uncountable ordinal \( \omega_1 \) with the Dieudonné measure \( \mu \) from Example 7.1.3 (in the notation of that example, the space is \( X_0 \)). Finally, take the set \( B = \{(x_1, x_2) : x_1 \geq x_2\} \).

7.14.112. Construct an example of completely regular first countable spaces \( X \) and \( Y \) equipped with Baire probability measures \( \mu \) and \( \nu \) such that the Baire measures \( \zeta \) and \( \zeta' \) on \( X \times Y \) defined by the formulas
\[
\int_{X \times Y} f \, d\zeta = \int_X \int_Y f(x, y) \mu(dx) \nu(dy), \quad \int_{X \times Y} f \, d\zeta' = \int_Y \int_X f(x, y) \nu(dy) \mu(dx)
\]
do not coincide.

Hint: see Fremlin [635, §439Q].

7.14.113. (Carathéodory [308]) Let \( \mu \) be a finite nonnegative measure on a measurable space \( X \).

(i) Let a function \( f : X \times \mathbb{R}^1 \to \mathbb{R}^1 \) be such that for every fixed \( t \), the function \( x \mapsto f(x, t) \) is \( \mu \)-measurable, and for \( \mu \)-a.e. \( x \), the function \( t \mapsto f(x, t) \) is continuous. Prove that for every \( \mu \)-measurable function \( \varphi \), the function \( x \mapsto f(x, \varphi(x)) \) is \( \mu \)-measurable.

(ii) Let \( T_1, \ldots, T_k \) be separable metric spaces and let \( f : X \times T_1 \times \cdots \times T_k \to \mathbb{R}^1 \) be a function that is separately continuous in every \( t_i \) for \( \mu \)-a.e. \( x \) and, for all fixed \( (t_1, \ldots, t_k) \), is \( \mu \)-measurable in \( x \). Prove that for every \( \mu \)-measurable mapping \( \varphi : X \to T_1 \times \cdots \times T_k \), the function \( f(x, \varphi(x)) \) is \( \mu \)-measurable.

Hint: (i) if \( \varphi \) assumes finitely many values \( c_1 \) on measurable sets \( A_1 \), then \( f(x, \varphi(x)) = f(x, c_1) \) for all \( x \in A_1 \), whence the measurability follows. In the general case, there is a sequence of simple functions \( \varphi_n \) convergent a.e. to \( \varphi \), hence \( \lim_{n \to \infty} f(x, \varphi_n(x)) = f(x, \varphi(x)) \) a.e. (for all \( x \) at which one has the continuity of \( f \) in \( t \) and \( \varphi(x) = \lim_{n \to \infty} \varphi_n(x) \)). (ii) For \( k = 1 \) the reasoning from (i) is applicable, the general case follows by induction on \( k \), since for a.e. \( x \) the function \( f(x, \varphi_1(x), t_2, \ldots, t_k) \) is separately continuous in \( t_k \).

7.14.114. (Grande, Łupiński [728]) Assuming the continuum hypothesis, construct a nonmeasurable function \( F : \mathbb{R}^1 \to \mathbb{R}^1 \) such that for every Lebesgue measurable function \( f : \mathbb{R}^1 \to \mathbb{R}^1 \), the function \( F(f(x)) \) is measurable (cf. Exercise 9.12.62).

7.14.115. Let \((X, A, \mu)\) be a complete probability space, let \( L^0(\mu) \) be equipped with the metric \( d_0 \) of convergence in measure, and let \((T, T)\) be a measurable space. Prove that the following conditions on a mapping \( F : T \to L^0(\mu) \) are equivalent: (i) \( F(T) \) is separable and \( F \) is measurable, (ii) there exists a \( T \otimes A \)-measurable function \( G \) on \( T \times X \) such that for every \( t \in T \), one has \( F(t)(x) = G(t, x) \) for a.e. \( x \).

Hint: if one has (i), then there is a sequence of points \( t_k \in T \) such that the set \( \{F(t_k)\} \) is dense in \( F(T) \). Fix some representatives \( f_k \) of the classes \( F(t_k) \) in \( L^0(\mu) \). By the measurability of \( F \) we have \( T_{n,k} := \{t \in T : d_0(F(t), F(t_k)) < 2^{-n}\} \subset T \) for all \( n, k \in \mathbb{N} \). The sets \( D_{n,k} := T_{n,k} \setminus \bigcup_{i=1}^{k-1} T_{n,i} \) for every fixed \( n \) form a measurable
partition of $T$. Set $G_n(t, x) = f_k(x)$ if $t \in D_{n,k}$. It is clear that we obtain $T \otimes \mathcal{A}$-measurable functions. Let $G(t, x) := \lim_{n \to \infty} G_n(t, x)$ at all points $(t, x)$ where this limit exists and is finite (this set belongs to $T \otimes \mathcal{A}$), and let $G(t, x) = 0$ at all other points. Now one can verify that $G$ is the required function. If one has (ii), then it suffices to verify (i) for bounded functions $G$, which by using uniform approximations reduces the claim to the case of the indicator of a set $E$ in $T \otimes \mathcal{A}$. The separability of $F(T)$ and measurability of $F$ are verified directly for sets $E$ in the algebra generated by the products $S \times A$, $S \in T$, $A \in \mathcal{A}$. Now the monotone class theorem yields the claim for all $E \in T \otimes \mathcal{A}$.

7.14.116. Let $X$ and $Y$ be compact spaces with Radon probability measures $\mu$ and $\nu$ and let $\mu^*(A) = \nu^*(B) = 1$. Show that $(\mu \otimes \nu)^*(A \times B) = 1$, where $\mu \otimes \nu$ is the Radon extension of $\mu \otimes \nu$ to $X \times Y$.

**Hint:** let $K$ be compact in $X \times Y$; if $\mu \otimes \nu(K) > 0$, then there exists $x \in A$ such that $\nu(K_x) > 0$, i.e., there exists $y \in B$ such that $(x, y) \in K$. Hence $K \cap (A \times B)$ is nonempty.

7.14.117. (Talagrand [1834, p. 121]) Let $(X, \mathcal{A}, \mu)$ be a probability space, let $Y$ be a compact space with a Radon probability measure $\nu$, and let a function $f$ on $X \times Y$ be continuous in $y$ and measurable with respect to $\mu \otimes \nu$. Show that for every $\varepsilon > 0$, there exist two sequences of sets $A_n \in \mathcal{A}$ and $B_n \in \mathcal{B}(Y)$ such that $\mu \otimes \nu(\bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \times B_n) = 1$ and on every $A_n \times B_n$, the oscillation of $f$ does not exceed $\varepsilon$.

7.14.118. (Tolstof [1863]) Let $(X, \mathcal{A}, \mu)$ be a probability space, let $(Y, d)$ be a complete separable metric space, and let $y_0 \in Y$ be a fixed point. Suppose that a function $f : X \times Y \to \mathbb{R}$ is measurable with respect to $\mathcal{A} \otimes \mathcal{B}(Y)$ and the equality $\lim_{y \to y_0} f(x, y) = f(x, y_0)$ holds for every $x \in X$. Prove that for every $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists a set $A_\varepsilon \in \mathcal{A}$ such that $\mu(A_\varepsilon) > 1 - \varepsilon$ and $\lim_{y \to y_0} f(x, y) = f(x, y_0)$ uniformly in $x \in A_\varepsilon$.

**Hint:** in the solution to Exercise 2.12.46, use Theorem 6.10.9 in place of Proposition 1.10.8.

7.14.119. Let $K$ be a compact space and let $\mu$ be a Radon probability measure on $K$ with support $K$.

(i) Prove that the following conditions on a bounded function $f$ are equivalent:

(a) there exists a bounded function $g$ such that the set of all discontinuity points of $g$ has $\mu$-measure zero and $f(x) = g(x)$ $\mu$-a.e.,

(b) there exists a set $Z$ of measure zero such that the restriction of $f$ to $K \setminus Z$ is continuous.

(ii) Construct an example showing that in (i) one cannot always find a continuous function $g$.

**Hint:** (i) if (b) is fulfilled, then the set $A = K \setminus Z$ is everywhere dense in $K$ and one can define $g(x) = \lim sup_{y \to x, y \in A} f(y)$ if $x \in Z$.

7.14.120. One says that a Radon measure $\mu$ has a metrizable-like support if there exists a sequence of compact sets $K_n \subset X$ such that for every open set $U \subset X$ and $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists $n$ with $K_n \subset U$ and $|\mu|(U \setminus K_n) < \varepsilon$. Show that this property is strictly stronger than the separability of $\mu$. Show that the existence of a metrizable-like support follows from the existence of a sequence of metrizable compact sets $K_n$ with $|\mu|(X) = |\mu|(\bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} K_n)$, but is weaker than the latter condition.

**Hint:** see Gardner [660, Section 24]; see also Example 9.5.3.
7.14.121. (Lozanovskii [1195]) Let $K_1$ and $K_2$ be compact spaces without isolated points. Prove that there is no Radon probability measure $\mu$ on $K_1 \times K_2$ such that $\mu(K) = 0$ for every nowhere dense compact set $K$.

7.14.122. (Fremlin [630]) Let $\mu$ be a Radon probability measure on a topological space $X$, regarded on $B(X)_\mu$, let $\mu^*$ and $\mu_*$ be the corresponding outer and inner measures, and let $\nu$ be the measure generated by the Carathéodory outer measure $\nu := (\mu^* + \mu_*)/2$ (see Exercise 1.12.143). Prove that $\mu = \nu$. Show that the same is true for every complete perfect atomless probability measure.

7.14.123. (i) (Varadarajan [1918]) Let $\mu$ be a $\tau$-additive Borel measure on a paracompact space $X$. Prove that the topological support of $\mu$ is Lindelöf.

(ii) (Plebanek [1469]) Show that there exists a $\tau$-additive Baire measure without Lindelöf subspaces of full measure.

Hint: (i) let $S$ be the support of $\mu$ and let $U_t$, where $t \in T$, be an open cover of $S$. Since $S$ is closed, the space $S$ is paracompact too. Hence one can inscribe in the given cover an open cover $V$ representable in the form $V = \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} V_n$, where every subfamily $V_n$ consists of disjoint sets $V_{n,\alpha}$ (see Engelking [532, Theorem 5.1.12]). It is clear from the definition of $S$ that $\mu((V_{n,\alpha} \cap S) > 0$. Therefore, for every fixed $n$, one has at most countably many nonempty sets $V_{n,\alpha} \cap S$, which gives a countable cover of $S$ by the sets $V_{n,\alpha}$, consequently, a countable subcover in $\{U_\ell\}$.

7.14.124. (Aldaz, Render [20]) Let $X$ be a $\mathcal{K}$-analytic Hausdorff space in the sense of Definition 6.10.12, let $\mathcal{F}$ be the class of all closed sets in $X$, and let $\mu$ be a probability measure on some $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{E}$ such that for every $E \in \mathcal{E}$, one has $\mu(E) = \sup\{\mu(F) : F \subset E, F \in \mathcal{F} \cap \mathcal{E}\}$. Prove that $\mu$ extends to a Radon measure on $X$.

7.14.125. Let $X$ be a $\mathcal{K}$-analytic space in the sense of Definition 6.10.12. Prove that every Borel probability measure on $X$ is tight.

Hint: let $\Psi$ be a mapping from $\mathbb{N}^\infty$ to the set of compact subsets of $X$, representing $X$. Let $\Psi(A) = \bigcup_{a \in A} \Psi(a)$ and $C(A) = \mu^*(\Psi(A))$, $A \subset \mathbb{N}^\infty$. It is verified directly that $\Psi(K)$ is compact for every compact $K$. Next we verify that $C$ is a Choquet capacity on $\mathbb{N}^\infty$. A direct proof is found in Fremlin [635, §432B].

7.14.126. (i) (Kindler [998]) Let $\mathcal{F}$ be a vector lattice of functions on a set $\Omega$ and let $L$ be a nonnegative linear functional on $\mathcal{F}$ such that $L(f_n) \to 0$ for each sequence $\{f_n\} \subset \mathcal{F}$ that decreases pointwise to zero. Given $f, g \in \mathcal{F}$ with $f \leq g$, let $\nu([f, g]) := \{(x, t) \in \Omega \times \mathbb{R} : f(x) \leq t < g(x)\}$ and $\mu([f, g]) := L(g - f)$.

Prove that the class $\mathcal{R}$ of all such sets $[f, g]$ is a semiring and the function $\nu$ is well-defined and countably additive on $\mathcal{R}$.

(ii) Apply (i) to prove Theorem 7.8.7 letting $\nu(c) = \nu(\{(f > 1) \times [0, 1)\}), f \in \mathcal{F}$.

(iii) Show that the measure $\mu$ is uniquely defined on the $\sigma$-ring generated by the sets $\{f > 1\}$, where $f \in \mathcal{F}$, and give an example where $\mu$ is not unique on the $\sigma$-algebra generated by $\mathcal{F}$.

Hint: see Dudley [495, §4.5].

7.14.127. Show that the Sorgenfrey line is measure-compact, but its square is not.

Hint: see Fremlin [635, §439P].
7.14.128. Show that the class of all Radon spaces is closed under the following operations: (i) countable topological sums, (ii) countable unions of Radon subspaces, (iii) countable intersections of Radon subspaces, (iv) passage to universally Borel measurable subspaces. In addition, the countable product of Radon spaces in each of which all compact sets are metrizable, is Radon as well.

Hint: if \( \mu \) is a Borel probability measure on the product of Radon spaces \( X_n \) with metrizable compacts, then its projections are Radon, which yields that \( \mu \) is concentrated on a countable union of metrizable compacts (note that countable products of metrizable compacts are metrizable). Other assertions are immediate.

7.14.129. Let \( X \) be a Radon space that is homeomorphically embedded into a topological space \( Y \). Prove that \( X \) is measurable with respect to every Borel measure on \( Y \).

Hint: let \( \mu \) be a nonnegative Borel measure on \( Y \) and let \( Y_0 \in B(Y) \) be its measurable envelope in \( Y \). Consider the measure \( \nu(B \cap X) := \mu(B \cap Y_0), B \in B(Y) \), and observe that \( B(X) = B(Y) \cap X \).

7.14.130. Let \( IR_c \) and \([0,1)_c \) be not Radon spaces.

Hint: the space from Example 7.1.3 can be embedded into \([0,1)_c \).

7.14.131. Let two Radon measures \( \mu \) and \( \nu \) on a space \( X \) coincide on a countable algebra \( A \) that is contained in \( B(X) | \mu | \cap B(X) | \nu | \) and separates the points in \( X \).

Prove that \( \mu = \nu \).

Hint: in view of Proposition 7.14.24, one can assume that \( X \) is a countable union of metrizable sets. Let \( \eta = |\mu| + |\nu| \). For every \( A \in \mathcal{A} \) we find Borel sets \( A', A'' \) with \( A' \subset A \subset A'' \), \( \eta(A') = \eta(A'') \). We obtain a countable collection \( B_0 \) of Borel sets separating points. Hence the generated algebra \( \mathcal{A}_0 \) is countable and \( \sigma(\mathcal{A}_0) = B(X) \) (see Theorem 6.8.9). Finally, one has \( \mu = \nu \) on \( A_0 \). Indeed, it suffices to observe that given \( B_1, \ldots, B_k \in B_0 \), we find sets \( A_1, \ldots, A_k \in \mathcal{A} \) such that \( B_i \) is associated to \( A_i \) as \( A'_i \) or \( A''_i \), whence \( \eta((B_1 \cap \cdots \cap B_k) \triangle (A_1 \cap \cdots \cap A_k)) = 0 \), and consequently \( \mu(B_1 \cap \cdots \cap B_k) = \nu(B_1 \cap \cdots \cap B_k) \), since \( A_1 \cap \cdots \cap A_k \in \mathcal{A} \). The assertion of this exercise is found in the literature in close formulations (see, e.g., Stegall [1775]).

7.14.132. Prove that \( Cyl(X, G) \) is the algebra of sets generated by \( G \) (see §7.12).

7.14.133. Let \( \mu \) be a Radon measure on an infinite-dimensional locally convex space \( X \). Show that its characteristic functional \( \tilde{\mu} \) is continuous in the weak* topology \( \sigma(X^*, X) \) only in the case where \( \mu \) is concentrated on the union of a sequence of finite-dimensional subspaces.

Hint: see Vakhania, Tarieladze, Chobanyan [1910, V, §3, Theorem 3.3].

7.14.134. Let \( X \) and \( Y \) be Banach spaces such that \( Y \) is separable and \( X \) is reflexive and let \( T: X \to Y \) be a continuous injective linear mapping. Prove that \( X \) is separable.

Hint: embed \( Y \) injectively into \( l^2 \); in the case \( Y = l^2 \) verify that the range of the adjoint mapping \( T^*: l^2 \to X^* \) is dense.

7.14.135. Construct an example of a cylindrical quasi-measure of unbounded variation on \( l^2 \) such that its characteristic functional is bounded and continuous in the Sazonov topology.

Hint: see Bogachev, Smolyanov [225, Remark 4.2].
7.14.136. (Kwapień [1093]) Let \( \{\xi_n\} \) be a sequence of random variables on a probability space \((\Omega, F, P)\) such that the series \( \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \lambda_n \xi_n \) converges in probability for every sequence of numbers \( \lambda_n \to 0 \). Prove that \( \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} |\xi_n|^2 < \infty \) a.e. Deduce that the embedding \( l^1 \to l^2 \) is a radonifying operator, i.e., it takes every nonnegative cylindrical quasi-measure on \( l^1 \) with a continuous characteristic functional to a Radon measure on \( l^2 \).

7.14.137. (Schwartz [1679]) Let a linear function \( l \) on a Banach space \( X \) be measurable with respect to every Radon measure on \( X \). Prove that \( l \) is continuous.

Hint: see Christensen [355] and Kats [962], where more general results are proven.

7.14.138. (Talagrand [1829]) Prove that under Martin’s axiom every infinite-dimensional separable Banach space \( X \) contains a hyperplane \( X_0 \) that is not closed, but is measurable with respect to every Borel measure on \( X \). By the previous exercise \( X_0 \) cannot be the kernel of a universally measurable linear function.

7.14.139. (Talagrand [1834, p. 184]) Let \( E \) be the Banach space of all bounded functions on \([0, 1]\) that are nonzero on an at most countable set and let \( E \) be equipped with the norm \( \sup |f(t)| \). Denote by \( w \) the weak topology of the space \( E \). Then, there exists a probability measure on the weak Borel \( \sigma \)-algebra \( B((E, w)) \) that assumes only two values 0 and 1, but is not Radon.

7.14.140. (von Weizsäcker [1969]) (i) Let \( X \) be the space of all Borel measures on \([0, 1]\) equipped with the weak topology (i.e., the weak* topology of \( C([0, 1])^\star \)) and let \( K \) be the convex compact set in \( X \) consisting of all probability measures. Let \( \lambda \) be Lebesgue measure and let \( \mu \) be the image of \( \lambda \) under the continuous (in the indicated topology) mapping \( \pi: t \mapsto \delta_t, \ [0, 1] \to K \), where \( \delta_t \) is Dirac’s measure at the point \( t \). Let

\[
C := \bigcap_{n=1}^{\infty} \{ m \in K: \lambda + n^{-1}(\lambda - m) \in K \}.
\]

Prove that \( C \) is a convex \( G_\delta \)-set in \( K \) and \( \mu(C) = 1 \), but \( \mu(S) = 0 \) for every convex compact set \( S \subset C \).

(ii) Let \( K \) be a convex compact set in a locally convex space \( X \) such that the linear span of \( K \) is infinite-dimensional. Prove that there exist a convex set \( C \subset K \) and a Radon probability measure \( \mu \) on \( K \) such that \( C \) is a \( G_\delta \)-set in some metrizable convex compact set \( K_0 \subset K \) and \( \mu(C) = 1 \), but \( \mu(S) = 0 \) for every convex compact set \( S \subset C \).

Hint: (i) it is easily verified that \( C \) is convex and can be represented as the intersection of a sequence of open sets in \( K \) with the weak topology. In addition,

\[
C = K \setminus \bigcup_{\varepsilon > 0} \{ m \in K: \lambda + \varepsilon(\lambda - m) \in K \}.
\]

Let \( D \) be the set of all Dirac measures. Then \( D \) is compact in \( K \) and \( \mu(D) = 1 \).

If \( S \subset C \) is a convex compact set with \( \mu(C) > 0 \), then \( \mu(S \cap D) > 0 \). Then \( A := \pi^{-1}(S \cap D) \) is compact and \( \lambda(A) > 0 \). Since \( \delta_t \in S \) if \( t \in A \), by using that \( S \) is convex and closed we obtain that every probability measure \( \nu \) on \( A \) belongs to \( S \). In particular, \( \nu := \lambda(A)^{-1} \lambda \in S \). The measure \( \lambda + \lambda(A)(\lambda - \nu) \) is probability, hence belongs to \( K \). According to the above equality for \( C \) we obtain that \( \nu \notin C \). This contradicts the fact that \( \nu \in S \subset C \). Claim (ii) is deduced from (i) by using a suitable mapping (see details in [1969]).
7.14. Supplements and exercises

7.14.141. Let \( \mu \) and \( \nu \) be \( \tau \)-additive measures on a locally convex space \( X \) with equal Fourier transforms. Prove that \( \mu = \nu \).

**Hint:** Let \( p \) be a continuous seminorm on \( X \), let \( X_p \) be the normed space obtained by the factorization of \( X \) with respect to \( p^{-1}(0) \), and let \( \pi_p : X \to X_p \) be the natural projection. Sets of the form \( \pi_p^{-1}(U) \), where \( p \) is a continuous seminorm and \( U \) is open in \( X_p \), form a topology base in \( X \). Hence it suffices to show the equality of \( \mu \) and \( \nu \) on such sets. The measures \( \mu \circ \pi_p^{-1} \) and \( \nu \circ \pi_p^{-1} \) on \( X_p \) have equal Fourier transforms and are \( \tau \)-additive. Both properties are preserved for the natural extensions of the two measures to the completion of \( X_p \). Since on a Banach space all \( \tau \)-additive measures are Radon, we obtain the equality of the indicated extensions on the completion of \( X_p \), hence the equality \( \mu \circ \pi_p^{-1} = \nu \circ \pi_p^{-1} \). Therefore, \( \mu(\pi_p^{-1}(U)) = \nu(\pi_p^{-1}(U)) \) for all open sets \( U \subset X_p \).

7.14.142. (i) Let \( \mu \) be a Radon probability measure on a convex compact set \( K \) in a locally convex space \( X \). Show that \( \mu \) has a barycenter \( b \in K \).

(ii) Let \( X \) be a complete locally convex space and let \( \mu \) be a \( \tau \)-additive probability measure on \( X \) with bounded support. Prove that \( \mu \) has a barycenter.

**Hint:** (i) it is not difficult to show that there is a net of probability measures \( \mu_n \) with finite support in \( K \) possessing the following property:

\[ \lim_{\alpha} \int_K f \, d\mu_n = \int_K f \, d\mu \text{ for every } f \in \mathcal{X}^* . \]

It is obvious that the measures \( \mu_n \) have barycenters \( b_n \in K \) that possess an accumulation point \( b \in K \), which is the barycenter of \( \mu \). (ii) See Fremlin [635, §461E].

7.14.143. Let \( K \) be a convex compact set in a locally convex space \( X \). Suppose that a sequence of Radon probability measures \( \mu_n \) on \( K \) converges to \( \mu \) in the weak* topology on \( C(K) \). Prove that the barycenters of the measures \( \mu_n \) converge to the barycenter of \( \mu \).

**Hint:** the weak topology on \( K \) coincides with the original topology.

7.14.144. Let \( K \) be a compact set in a locally convex space \( X \). Prove that its closed convex envelope \( \overline{K} \) coincides with the set of barycenters of all Radon probability measures on \( K \).

**Hint:** if \( \mu \) is a Radon probability measure on \( K \) and \( b \) is its barycenter, then for every \( l \in \mathcal{X}^* \) we have \( l(b) \leq \sup_{x \in K} l(x) \), whence by the Hahn–Banach theorem we obtain \( b \in \overline{K} \). The converse is verified first for finite sets. Then the convex envelope of \( K \) belongs to the set of barycenters of probability measures on \( K \). Let \( b \in \overline{K} \). There is a net of points \( b_n \in \mathcal{K} \) in the convex envelope \( K \) convergent to \( b \). Let us take a probability measure \( \mu_n \) on \( K \) with the barycenter \( b_n \). The net \( \{\mu_n\} \) has a limit point \( \mu \) in the weak topology on \( \mathcal{P}_l(K) \) (see Chapter 8). Then \( b \) is the barycenter of \( \mu \).


**Hint:** it is clear from Lemma 6.2.3 that there exists a Borel mapping \( G \) with a finite range such that the integral of the function \( \|F(x) - G(x)\|^p \) is less than \( \varepsilon^2 2^{-p} \). Since \( G \) takes values in some finite-dimensional subspace \( E \), by Corollary 7.12.2 there exists a mapping \( F_0 \) of the form \( F_0 = \varphi \circ P \), where \( P : X \to \mathbb{R}^n \) is a continuous linear mapping and \( \varphi : \mathbb{R}^n \to E \) is a continuous mapping with compact support such that the integral of \( \|F_0(x) - G(x)\|^p \) is less than \( \varepsilon^2 2^{-p} \).

Hint: one can modify the proof of Theorem 7.12.4 (see Bogachev [209]; another proof is outlined in Ostrovskii [1406]). Let \( \varphi \geq 0 \) be a decreasing function on \([0, \infty)\) with \( \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \varphi(n) < \infty \). One can find \( \alpha_n \downarrow 0 \) with \( \alpha_n \to \infty \) and \( \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \varphi(\alpha_n n) < \infty \).

Let \( \varphi(R) = \mu(x : \|x\| > R^{1/\varphi}) \). Then \( \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \varphi(n) < \infty \). Take \( \alpha_n \) as above. For every \( n \), there is a compact set \( K_n \) in the ball \( U_n \) of radius \( n^{1/\varphi} \) centered at the origin such that \( \mu(\alpha_n^{1/\varphi} K_n) \geq \mu(\alpha_n^{1/\varphi} U_n) - 2^{-n} \). The set \( K = \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} \alpha_n K_n \), where \( c_n := \alpha_n^{n^{-1}/\varphi} \), has compact closure. The closed convex envelope \( V \) of the set \( K \) is compact too. Let \( \nu \) be the Minkowski functional of \( V \) and \( E \) the associated Banach space. Since \( \{p_n \leq c\} = cV \) as \( c \geq 0 \), the function \( p \nu \) is measurable. One has \( \alpha_n^{1/\varphi} K_n \subset n^{1/\varphi} K \subset \{p_n \leq n^{1/\varphi}\} = n^{1/\varphi} V \). By our choice of \( K_n \) we obtain \( p_{n\nu} \in L^1(\mu) \), since

\[
\mu(x : p_{n\nu}(x) > n) = 1 - \mu(x : p_{n\nu}(x) \leq n^{1/\varphi}) \leq 1 - \mu(\alpha_n^{1/\varphi} K_n) \\
\leq 1 + 2^{-n} - \mu(\alpha_n^{1/\varphi} U_n) = 2^{-n} + \mu(x : \|x\| > \alpha_n^{1/\varphi} n^{1/\varphi}) = 2^{-n} + \varphi(\alpha_n,n).
\]

It is clear that \( \nu(E_{\varphi}) = 1 \) and \( \mu(\alpha_n^{1/\varphi} K_n) \to 1 \), since the balls \( \alpha_n^{1/\varphi} U_n \) have radii \( \alpha_n,n^{1/\varphi} \to \infty \) (note that \( \alpha_n \to \infty \)). We argue further as in Theorem 7.12.4. The case of a Fréchet space reduces to the considered case by passing to the subspace \( X_0 := \{q < \infty\} \), where \( q^* := \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} c_n q_n \), \( \{q_n\} \) is a sequence of seminorms defining the topology, and \( c_n = 2^{-n} ||q_n^*||_{L^1(\mu)} \).


7.14.149. Construct an example of a probability measure on a locally convex space \((X, \tau)\) that is defined on \( \sigma(X^*) \) and is tight in the weak topology \( \sigma(X, X^*) \), but is not tight in the original topology \( \tau \).

Hint: let \( E = C[0,1] \), let \( X := E^* \) be equipped with the topology \( \sigma(E^*, E) \), and let \( \mu \) be the image of Lebesgue measure on \([0,1]\) under the mapping \( t \to \delta_t \). Then \( \mu \) is a tight Baire measure with respect to the topology \( \sigma(E^*, E) \). Let us take for \( \tau \) the Mackey topology \( \tau(E^*, E) \). If \( \mu \) were tight in this topology, then it would be tight in the topology \( \sigma(E^*, E^*) \) according to Exercise 8.10.124. Then \( \mu \) would have a Radon extension in the norm topology, hence it would have a norm separable support. This leads to a contradiction since \( ||\delta_t - \delta_s|| = 2 \) if \( t \neq s \).

7.14.150. Let \( K \) be a compact space and let a set \( X \subset K \) be measurable with respect to all Radon measures on \( K \). Prove that \( M_+(X) = M_+(K) \).

Hint: see Example 7.14.22.


Hint: if \( l \in \Lambda_0(\mu) \), then there is a sequence \( \{l_n\} \subset X^* \) convergent to \( l \) a.e.

The set \( X_0 \) of all points of convergence of \( \{l_n\} \) is a Borel linear subspace in \( X \) and \( \mu(X_0) = 1 \). Let \( f(x) = \lim_{n \to \infty} l_n(x) \) if \( x \in X_0 \). Then \( f \) is a Borel linear function on \( X_0 \) and \( f = l \) a.e. on \( X_0 \). There is a linear subspace \( X_1 \subset X \) such that \( X \) is the direct algebraic sum of \( X_0 \) and \( X_1 \). Hence \( f \) can be extended to a linear function on all of \( X \) by letting \( f|_{X_1} = 0 \). The extension is \( \mu \)-measurable since \( \mu(X_0) = 1 \), i.e., we obtain a version of \( f \) in the class \( \Lambda(\mu) \).
7.14.153. Show that there exists a probability measure $\mu$ on some compact metric space $K$ such that $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \mu(B_n) < 1/2$ for every sequence of disjoint closed balls with radii at most 1.

HINT: see Davies [412] or Wise, Hall [1993, Example 4.49].

7.14.154. Let $(X, A, \mu)$ be a space with a complete locally determined (see Exercise 1.12.135) measure with values in $[0, +\infty]$ and let $K$ be a family of sets such that $\mu(A) = \sup \{\mu(K): K \in K \cap A, K \in A\}$ for all $A \in A$. Prove that the following conditions on a set $A \subset X$ are equivalent:

(i) $A \in A$.
(ii) $A \cap K \in A$ for all $K \in K \cap A$.
(iii) $\mu^*(K \cap A) + \mu^*(K \setminus A) = \mu^*(K)$ for all $K \in K$.
(iv) $\mu^*(K \cap A) = \mu^*(K \cap A)$ for all $K \in K \cap A$.

HINT: see, e.g., Fremlin [635, §413F].

7.14.155. Show that the property to be Radon or $\tau$-additive for a Borel probability measure on a product of two compact spaces does not follow from the fact that its projections on the factors are Radon.

HINT: according to Wage [1955], under the continuum hypothesis there exist Radon compact spaces $X$ and $Y$ such that there is a non-Radon Borel probability measure on their product. Both projections of this measure are Radon.

7.14.156. (i) Let $T$ be an uncountable set, let $X = \mathbb{R}^T$, and let $\mu$ be a separable probability measure on $\mathcal{B}(X)$ (i.e., $L^2(\mu)$ is separable). Prove that there exist a countable set $\{t_n\} \subset T$ and a probability measure $\nu$ on $\mathbb{R}^\infty$ such that $\mu = \nu \circ \pi^{-1}$, where $\pi = (\pi_1): \mathbb{R}^\infty \to X$, $\pi_1$ are measurable functions on $\mathbb{R}^\infty$, $\pi_n(x) = x_n$, and for every $t \not\in \{t_n\}$, the function $x_n$ is a.e. the limit of a subsequence in $\{x_{n_k}\}$.

(ii) Let $T$ be an uncountable set, let $X = \mathbb{R}^T$, and let $\mu = \bigotimes_{t \in T} \mu_t$, where all measures $\mu_t$ coincide with an atomless Borel probability measure $\sigma$ on the real line. Show that the restriction of $\mu$ to every set of positive measure is not separable.

(iii) Let $\mu$ be the Radon extension of the product of an uncountable family of copies of Lebesgue measure on $[0, 1]$. Prove that $\mu(S) = 0$ for every Souslin set $S$, in particular, for every metrizable compact set $S$.

HINT: (i) one can deal with the space $(0, 1)^T$, then the coordinate functions $x_t$ belong to $L^2(\mu)$. By the separability of $L^2(\mu)$, there exists a countable set $\{t_n\} \subset T$ such that the sequence of functions $x_{t_n}$ is everywhere dense in the set of all functions $x_t$, $t \in T$, with the metric from $L^2(\mu)$. Hence for every $t \not\in \{t_n\}$, there exists a sequence of indices $s_k \in \{t_n\}$ such that $x_t = \lim_{k \to \infty} x_{s_k}$ in $L^2(\mu)$. Passing to a subsequence, we can assume that this relationship is true $\mu$-a.e. Its right-hand side we take for $\pi_t$. Let $\pi_n(x) = x_n$. Let $\nu$ be the projection of $\mu$ under the mapping $(x_1)_{t \in T} \mapsto (x_{t_n})_{n=1}^\infty$. (ii) As in (i) we can deal with $(0, 1)^T$ in place of $\mathbb{R}^T$. If $\mu(E) > 0$, then the measure $\nu := \mu|_E$ is positive. If this measure is separable, then according to (i), there exist a countable set $\{t_n\} \subset T$ and an index $t \not\in \{t_n\}$ such that for some subsequence $\{s_k\} \subset \{t_n\}$, we have $x_t = \lim_{k \to \infty} x_{s_k}$ $\nu$-a.e. This leads to a contradiction, since the set $\Omega := \{(u_0, u_1, \ldots) \in (0, 1)^\infty: u_0 = \lim_{k \to \infty} u_k\}$ has measure zero with respect to the product of countably many copies of $\sigma$. This follows by Fubini’s theorem because if we fix numbers $u_k$ with $k \geq 1$, the set $\{u: (u, u_1, u_2, \ldots) \in \Omega\}$ is either empty or consists of a single point and has measure zero with respect to $\sigma$. Assertion (iii) follows from (ii) by the separability of any Borel measure on a Souslin space.
7.14.157. (Bourbaki [242, Ch. V, §8.5, exercise 13]) Let $T$ be an uncountable set and let $\mu_t$, where $t \in T$, be a family of Radon probability measures on compact spaces $X_t$ such that the support of $\mu_t$ coincides with $X_t$. Denote by $\mu$ the Radon measure obtained as the extension of the product of $\mu_t$. Let $E = \prod_{t \in T} E_t$, where $E_t \neq X_t$ for every $t$.

(i) Prove that $\mu_*(E) = 0$.

(ii) Let $\mu_t(E_t) = 1$ for all $t$. Prove that $E$ does not belong to the Lebesgue completion of $\mathcal{B}(\prod_{t \in T} X_t)$ with respect to $\mu$, in particular, is not Borel. For example, in the case of uncountable $T$, the sets $(0, 1)^T$ and $(0, 1]^T$ in $[0, 1]^T$ are not measurable with respect to the Radon extension of the product of $T$ copies of Lebesgue measure on $[0, 1]$.

**Hint:** (i) for any compact $K \subset E$, its projections $K_t$ to $X_t$ are compact and differ from $X_t$. Hence there exists $n \in \mathbb{N}$ such that the set of all $t$ for which $\mu_t(K_t) \leq 1 - n^{-1}$ is infinite. We take a countable set of such points $t_j$ and obtain the set $\prod_{j=1}^\infty K_{t_j} \times \prod_{j \notin \{t_j\}} X_t$ that contains $K$ and has $\mu$-measure zero. (ii) Suppose that $E$ is measurable. Then, according to (i), we have $\mu(E) = 0$, hence there is a Borel set $B$ with $E \subset B$ and $\mu(B) = 0$. On the other hand, one can consider the product of the measures $\mu_t$ on the space $E$. It has a $\tau$-additive extension $\mu'$ to $\mathcal{B}(E)$, hence a $\tau$-additive extension $\mu''$ to $\prod_{t \in T} X_t$, which coincides with $\mu$ by the equality on all cylinders. This leads to a contradiction, since $\mu''(B) = 1$. An alternative reasoning: we take a compact set $S$ in the complement of $E$ with $\mu(S) > 0$, find a set $A \supset S$ that depends on countably many indices $t_i$ such that $\mu(A) = \mu(S)$, apply to $S$ Fubini’s theorem and use the compactness of the sections of $S$.

7.14.158. (Chentsov [335], [337]) Let $X = [0, 1]^T$, $T = [0, 1]$, and let $\Omega = [0, 1]$ be equipped with Lebesgue measure $\lambda$. Set $\xi_1(t, \omega) = t - \omega$ for $t \in [0, \omega)$, $\xi_2(t, \omega) = t - \omega + 1$ if $t \in [\omega, 1]$. Let $f_1, f_2 : \Omega \to X$, $f_2(\omega)(t) = \xi_1(t, \omega)$, $f_2(\omega)(t) = \xi_1(t, \omega)$. Finally, let us consider two probability measures $\mu_1 = \lambda \circ f_1^{-1}$ and $\mu_2 = \lambda \circ f_2^{-1}$ on the $\sigma$-algebras $A_1$ and $A_2$ consisting of all sets in $X$ whose preimages with respect to $f_1$ and $f_2$, respectively, are Lebesgue measurable. Show that $\mu_1$ and $\mu_2$ are Radon on $\mathcal{B}(X)$ and coincide on all cylinders, whence one has their equality on $\mathcal{B}(X)$. However, $\mu_1([0, 1]^T) = 0$, $\mu_2([0, 1]^T) = 1$.

7.14.159. Let $X$ be a Hausdorff topological vector space and let $\mu$ and $\nu$ be Radon probability measures with $\mu = \mu \ast \nu$. Show that $\nu$ is Dirac’s measure at the origin.

**Hint:** see Vakhania, Tarieladze, Chobanyan [1910, Proposition I.4.7].

7.14.160. Let $X$ be the union of all open sets $G$ in $\beta \mathbb{N}$ with $\sum_{n \in \pi_1(G)} n^{-1} < \infty$, where $\pi_1(E) = E \cap \mathbb{N}$ for $E \subset \beta \mathbb{N}$. Show that the measure $\mu(B) = \sum_{n \in \pi_1(B)} n^{-1}$ on $\mathcal{B}(X)$ is $\sigma$-finite and inner compact regular, but is not outer regular.

**Hint:** $\mu(X \setminus \mathbb{N}) = 0$, but there is no open set $U \supset X \setminus \mathbb{N}$ with $\mu(U) < \infty$.

Indeed, if $U \supset X \setminus \mathbb{N}$ is open, the set $X \setminus U \subset \mathbb{N}$ is closed and finite because otherwise it would contain an infinite sequence $S = \{s_n\}$ with $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} s_n^{-1} < \infty$. This is impossible, since the closure $G$ of $S$ in $\beta \mathbb{N}$ is open, hence $G \subset X$, but this closure must contain a point from $\beta \mathbb{N} \setminus \mathbb{N}$. Thus, $\mu(U)$ is infinite.

7.14.161. (i) Let $X = \beta \mathbb{N} \setminus \{a\}$, where $a \in \beta \mathbb{N} \setminus \mathbb{N}$. Show that $X$ is locally compact, but there is a nonnegative linear functional on $C(X)$ that is not represented by a measure.
7.14. Supplements and exercises

(ii) Show that if $X$ is any locally compact and $\sigma$-compact space, then for every nonnegative linear functional $L$ on $C(X)$, there is a measure $\mu$ on $B(X)$ with values in $[0, +\infty]$ such that $C(X) \subset L^1(\mu)$ and $L$ is represented by $\mu$.

(iii) Construct an example of a Radon probability measure $\mu$ on a locally compact space with a noncompact support and $C(X) \subset L^1(\mu)$.

HINT: (i) $C(X) = C_b(X)$ according to Engelking [532, Example 3.10.18]; take $L(f) = \hat{f}(a)$, where $\hat{f}$ is the extension of $f$ to $C(\beta X)$. (ii) Show that there is a compact set $K \subset X$ such that $L(f) = 0$ if $f|_K = 0$. Otherwise we could construct compact sets $K_n$ and functions $f_n \in C(X)$ such that $K_n$ is contained in the interior of $\bigcup_{n=1}^\infty K_n = X$, $f_n \geq 0$, $f_n|_{K_n} = 0$, and $L(f_n) > 1$. This is impossible since the function $\sum_{n=1}^\infty f_n$ is continuous. (iii) Take in (i) the measure $\mu = \sum_{n=1}^\infty 2^{-n}\delta_n$.

7.14.162. Prove that the product of a family of perfect probability measures is perfect. See also Exercise 9.12.70.

HINT: apply Theorem 7.5.6(ii) and Corollary 3.5.4.

7.14.163. (Pachl [1413]) Let $(X, \mathcal{A}, \mu)$ be a probability space. Prove that $\mu$ has a compact approximating class if and only if $\mu$ is weakly compact in the sense of Erohin [537], i.e., there exists a family $\mathcal{U}$ of subsets of $X$ that contains $X$ and $\emptyset$ and is closed with respect to finite intersections and countable unions (such a family is called a $\sigma$-topology) and has the property that for every $\varepsilon > 0$, there is a set $K_\varepsilon \subset X$ such that $X \setminus K_\varepsilon \in \mathcal{U}$, $\mu^*(K_\varepsilon) > 1 - \varepsilon$ and $K_\varepsilon$ is $\mathcal{U}$-compact, i.e., every countable family of sets from $\mathcal{U}$ covering $K_\varepsilon$ contains a finite subfamily covering $K_\varepsilon$.

7.14.164. Suppose that a Borel probability measure $\mu$ on a topological space $X$ assumes only the values 0 and 1 and is $\mathcal{N}$-compact in the sense explained at the end of §7.5. Prove that $\mu$ is Dirac’s measure at some point.

HINT: let $K \subset B(X)$ be an $\mathcal{N}$-compact approximating class for $\mu$. The subclass $K_0$ in $\mathcal{K}$ consisting of all sets of positive measure is $\mathcal{N}$-compact. The class $K_0$ is not empty. Since all sets in $K_0$ have measure 1, any finite intersection of such sets is not empty, whence we obtain that the intersection of all sets in $K_0$ contains at least one point $x$. Then $\mu(\{x\}) = 1$, since otherwise $\mu(\{x\}) = 0$, which leads to a contradiction due to the existence of a set $K \subset K_0$ that is contained in $X \setminus \{x\}$.

7.14.165. A probability measure $\mu$ on a $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{A}$ in a space $X$ is called pure (see Rao [1537]) if there exists a subalgebra $\mathcal{A}_0 \subset \mathcal{A}$ such that

$$
\mu(A) = \inf \left\{ \sum_{n=1}^\infty \mu(B_n) : B_n \in \mathcal{A}_0, A \subset \bigcup_{n=1}^\infty B_n \right\}
$$

for every $A \in \mathcal{A}$, and for every decreasing sequence of sets $A_n \in \mathcal{A}_0$ whose intersection is empty, there exists a number $k$ such that $\mu(A_k) = 0$. If there exists an algebra $\mathcal{A}_0 \subset \mathcal{A}$ that is a compact class and satisfies the indicated equality, then the measure $\mu$ is called purely $\mathcal{A}_0$-compact.

(i) (Frolík, Pachl [643]) Prove that a probability measure $\mu$ on a countably generated $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{A}$ is pure if and only if it is compact. In particular, every pure measure is perfect.

(ii) (Aniszczuky [54]) Construct a measure with values in $\{0, 1\}$ that is not pure.

7.14.166. (Krupa, Zięba [1065]) Let $(\Omega, \mathcal{B}, P)$ be a probability space, $X$ a Polish space, and let a sequence of measurable mappings $\xi_n : \Omega \to X$ converge a.e. to a mapping $\xi$. Prove that for every $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists a compact set $K_\varepsilon \subset X$ such that $P(\bigcap_{n=1}^\infty \xi_n^{-1}(K_\varepsilon)) > 1 - \varepsilon$.
Chapter 7. Measures on topological spaces

Hint: we may assume that $X$ is a complete separable metric space with a metric $d$. Let us take a set $\Omega_\epsilon \in \mathcal{B}$ such that $P(\Omega_\epsilon) > 1 - \epsilon/2$ and the mappings $\xi_n$ converge uniformly on $\Omega_\epsilon$. There is a compact set $K_0 \subset X$ such that $P(\xi_n^{-1}(K_0)) > 1 - \epsilon/4$. There exist strictly increasing numbers $n_k$ with $d(\xi_n(\omega), \xi_k(\omega)) < 2^{-k}$ for all $n \geq n_k$ and $\omega \in \Omega_\epsilon$. Finally, we can find a compact set $K_1$ such that $P(\xi_n^{-1}(K_1)) > 1 - \epsilon/8$ whenever $n \leq n_1$, next we find a compact set $K_2$ in the 1/2-neighborhood of $K_0$ such that $P(\xi_n^{-1}(K_2)) > 1 - \epsilon/16$ whenever $n_1 < n \leq n_2$ and so on: a compact set $K_n$ is chosen by induction in the $2^{-n}$-neighborhood of $K_0$ in such a way that $P(\xi_n^{-1}(K_n)) > 1 - \epsilon/2^n$ whenever $n_1 < n \leq n_2$. It remains to observe that the set $S := \bigcup_{n=0}^\infty K_n$ is completely bounded and $P(\bigcap_{n=1}^\infty \xi_n^{-1}(S)) > 1 - \epsilon$. For $K_n$ we take the closure of $S$.

7.14.167. (Iwanik [873]) Let $(X, \mathcal{A}, \mu)$ and $(Y, \mathcal{B}, \nu)$ be probability spaces and let the measure $\mu$ be perfect. Prove that for every continuous linear operator $T: L^1(\mu) \to L^1(\nu)$, there is a countably additive measure $\sigma$ on $\mathcal{A} \otimes \mathcal{B}$ such that

$$
\int_Y g(y)TF(y)\nu(dy) = \int_{X \times Y} f(x)g(y)\sigma(dx dy)
$$

for all $\mathcal{A}$-measurable $f \in L^1(\mu)$ and $\mathcal{B}$-measurable $g \in L^\infty(\nu)$. In addition, the projections of $\sigma$ on $X$ and $Y$ are absolutely continuous with respect to $\mu$ and $\nu$, in particular, $\sigma$ extends to $\mathcal{A}_\mu \otimes \mathcal{B}_\nu$.

7.14.168. Let $X$ and $Y$ be Souslin spaces with Borel probability measures $\mu$ and $\nu$, where $\nu$ has no atoms, and let $\pi_X$ denote the projection on $X$. Suppose a set $E \subset X \times Y$ is measurable with respect to $\mu \otimes \nu$. Show that there is a set $Z \subset E$ such that $\mu \otimes \nu(Z) = 0$, $\pi_X(Z) = \pi_X(E)$, and for every $x \in \pi_X(Z)$, the section $\{y: (x, y) \in Z\}$ consists of a single point.

Hint: take a Borel set $A \subset E$ with $\mu \otimes \nu(A) = \mu \otimes \nu(E)$; by Corollary 6.9.17 there is a coanalytic set $S \subset A$ which is projected one-to-one on $\pi_X(A)$. By Fubini’s theorem we have $\mu \otimes \nu(S) = 0$, since $\nu$ has no points of positive measure. The set $E' = E \setminus (\pi_X(A) \times Y) \subset E \setminus A$ has $\mu \otimes \nu$-measure zero, hence it is trivial to find a required set $Z'$ for it. Let us set $Z = S \cup Z'$.

7.14.169. Let $(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, P)$ be a probability space and let $\{\mu^\omega\}_{\omega \in \Omega}$ and $\{\nu^\omega\}_{\omega \in \Omega}$ be two families of probability measures on a measurable space $(X, \mathcal{A})$, such that for every $A \in \mathcal{A}$, the functions $\omega \mapsto \mu^\omega(A)$ and $\omega \mapsto \nu^\omega(A)$ are $P$-measurable. Let

$$
\mu(A) := \int \mu^\omega(A)\, P(d\omega), \quad \nu(A) := \int \nu^\omega(A)\, P(d\omega).
$$

Show that if $\mu \perp \nu$, then $\mu^\omega \perp \nu^\omega$ for $P$-a.e. $\omega$. Show that the converse is false.

Hint: take $B \in \mathcal{A}$ with $\mu(B) = \nu(X \setminus B) = 0$; then we have $\mu^\omega(B) = \nu^\omega(X \setminus B) = 0$ for $P$-a.e. $\omega$. In order to see that the converse is false, write Lebesgue measure $\lambda$ on $[-1/2, 1/2]$ as the integral of the Dirac measures $\delta_x$, $\omega \in [-1/2, 1/2]$, with respect to $\lambda$ and also as the integral of the measures $\delta_{-\omega}$, $\omega \in [-1/2, 1/2]$.

7.14.170. Show that there is no injective Borel function on the space $[0, \omega_1)$ of all countable ordinals equipped with the order topology with values in $[0, 1)$. No such functions exist on $[0, 1]^\omega$.

Hint: if such a function $f$ exists, then the image of the Dieudonné measure must be a Borel measure $\nu$ on $[0, 1]$ with values 0 and 1, hence $\nu$ is Dirac’s measure at some point $x_0$, which is impossible for an injective function. The second claim follows since $[0, \omega_1)$ can be embedded into $[0, 1]^\omega$. 

CHAPTER 8

Weak convergence of measures

The linkage of general ideas exposed here arose, however, not by itself, but from the investigation of weak convergence of additive set-functions.


8.1. The definition of weak convergence

Let \( \{ \mu_\alpha \} \) be a net (for example, a countable sequence) of finite measures defined on the Baire \( \sigma \)-algebra \( \mathcal{B}(X) \) of a topological space \( X \). In this section, we introduce one of the most important modes of convergence of such nets. We recall that the space of all Baire measures on \( X \) is denoted by \( \mathcal{M}_\sigma(X) \).

Notation frequently used in this chapter can be found in §§6.1, 6.2, 7.1, and 7.2.

8.1.1. Definition. A net \( \{ \mu_\alpha \} \subset \mathcal{M}_\sigma(X) \) is called weakly convergent to a measure \( \mu \in \mathcal{M}_\sigma(X) \) if for every bounded continuous real function \( f \) on \( X \), one has

\[
\lim_{\alpha} \int_X f(x) \mu_\alpha(dx) = \int_X f(x) \mu(dx).
\]

(8.1.1)

Notation: \( \mu_\alpha \Rightarrow \mu \).

We shall say that a sequence of Baire measures \( \mu_n \) on a space \( X \) is weakly fundamental if, for every bounded continuous function \( f \) on \( X \), the sequence of the integrals

\[
\int_X f \, d\mu_n
\]

is fundamental (hence converges).

Weak convergence of Borel measures is understood as weak convergence of their Baire restrictions. In §8.10(iv) we discuss another natural convergence of Borel measures (convergence in the \( A \)-topology), which in the general case is not equivalent to weak convergence, but is closely related to it.

Weak convergence can be defined by a topology.

8.1.2. Definition. Let \( X \) be a topological space. The weak topology on the space \( \mathcal{M}_\sigma(X) \) of Baire measures on \( X \) is the topology \( \sigma(\mathcal{M}_\sigma(X), C_b(X)) \), i.e., the base of the weak topology consists of the sets

\[
U_{f_1, \ldots, f_n, \varepsilon}(\mu) = \left\{ \nu : \left| \int_X f_i \, d\mu - \int_X f_i \, d\nu \right| < \varepsilon, \ i = 1, \ldots, n \right\}.
\]

(8.1.2)
where $\mu \in \mathcal{M}_e(X)$, $f_i \in C_b(X)$, $\varepsilon > 0$. A set of such a form is called a fundamental neighborhood of $\mu$ in the weak topology.

In fact, the weak topology is the weak* topology in the terminology of functional analysis (however, following the tradition, we call it “weak topology”). Convergence in this topology is also called $w^*$-convergence (or narrow convergence). Random elements are called convergent in distribution if their distributions converge weakly.

8.1.3. Example. If a net of measures $\mu_\alpha$ converges in the variation norm to a measure $\mu$, then it weakly converges to $\mu$. More generally, if there exists $\alpha_1$ such that $\sup_{\alpha \geq \alpha_1} \|\mu_\alpha\| < \infty$, and $\lim \mu_\alpha(B) = \mu(B)$ for every $B \in \mathcal{B}(X)$ or at least for every $B$ of the form $B = \{f < c\}$, where $f \in C_b(X)$ and $|\mu|\{f = c\} = 0$, then $\mu_\alpha \Rightarrow \mu$.

Proof. It suffices to prove the last assertion. Let $\|\mu_\alpha\| \leq C$, $\|\mu\| \leq C$, let $f \in C_b(X)$, and let $\varepsilon > 0$. We may assume that $|f| \leq 1$. We can find $c_i \in [-1, 1]$, $i = 1, \ldots, n$, such that $0 < c_{i+1} - c_i < \varepsilon$, $c_1 = -1$, $c_n = 1$ and $|\mu|\{f = c_i\} = 0$. Let $g(x) = c_i$ if $c_i \leq f(x) < c_{i+1}$. Then $|f(x) - g(x)| < \varepsilon$. For all indices $\alpha$ larger than some $\alpha_0$ we have the estimate

$$\left| \int_X g \, d\mu_\alpha - \int_X g \, d\mu \right| < \varepsilon$$

because $\lim_{\alpha} \mu_\alpha(\{c_i \leq f < c_{i+1}\}) = \mu(\{c_i \leq f < c_{i+1}\})$ by our hypothesis and the equality $\{c_i \leq f < c_{i+1}\} = \{f < c_{i+1}\}\backslash\{f < c_i\}$. Hence for all $\alpha \geq \alpha_0$ the absolute value of the difference between the integrals of $f$ with respect to the measures $\mu$ and $\mu_\alpha$ does not exceed $(2C + 1)\varepsilon$.

However, weak convergence does not imply convergence even on open Baire sets. The following simple example is very typical.

8.1.4. Example. Let $p$ be a probability density on the real line and let $\nu_n$ be probability measures defined by the densities $p_n(t) = np(nt)$. Then the measures $\nu_n$ converge weakly to Dirac’s measure $\delta$ at zero, although there is no convergence on $\mathbb{R}\backslash\{0\}$. Indeed, if $f \in C_b(R)$, then

$$\lim_{n \to \infty} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f(t)p_n(t) \, dt = \lim_{n \to \infty} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f(s/n)p(s) \, ds = f(0).$$

8.1.5. Example. A net $\{x_\alpha\}$ of elements of a completely regular space $X$ converges to an element $x \in X$ if and only if the Dirac measures $\delta_{x_\alpha}$ converge weakly to $\delta_x$ (we recall that $\delta_x(A) = 1$ if $x \in A$, $\delta_x(A) = 0$ if $x \not\in A$).

A justification of this example is Exercise 8.10.66.

8.1.6. Example. (i) The set of all measures of the form $\sum_{j=1}^{n} c_j \delta_{x_j}$, where $c_j \in \mathbb{R}$, $x_j \in X$, is everywhere dense in $\mathcal{M}_e(X)$ in the weak topology.

(ii) Let $\mu$ be a Borel measure on a separable Hilbert space $X$ and let $P_n(x) = \sum_{j=1}^{n} (x, e_i)e_i$, where $\{e_n\}$ is an orthonormal basis. Then the measures $\mu \circ P_n^{-1}$ converge weakly to $\mu$. 


8.1. The definition of weak convergence

Proof. (i) Suppose we are given a neighborhood $U$ of the form (8.1.2). We may assume that $\|\mu\| \leq 1$. There are simple functions $g_i$ such that $\sup_x |f_i(x) - g_i(x)| < \varepsilon/4$ for all $i = 1, \ldots, n$. We show that $U$ contains a measure $\nu$ of the required form with $\|\nu\| \leq 1$. It suffices to find a finite linear combination $\nu$ of Dirac’s measures such that $\|\nu\| \leq 1$ and every $g_i$ has equal integrals with respect to $\mu$ and $\nu$. Now, given a finite partition of $X$ into disjoint Baire sets $A_i$, $i = 1, \ldots, k$, everything reduces to finding points $x_i$ and numbers $c_i$ such that $\nu(A_i) = \mu(A_i)$. It remains to take a point $x_i$ in every $A_i$ and set $c_i := \mu(A_i)$. Assertion (ii) is obvious from the dominated convergence theorem, since $f(P_n(x)) \to f(x)$ for all continuous $f$. □

8.1.7. Proposition. Let $M \subset M_\sigma(X)$ be a family of measures such that $\sup_{\mu \in M} \int_X f d\mu < \infty$ for all $f \in C_b(X)$. Then $\sup_{\mu \in M} \|\mu\| < \infty$. In particular, every weakly convergent sequence of Baire measures is bounded in the variation norm.

Proof. We apply the Banach–Steinhaus theorem and the fact that the variation of a Baire measure $\mu$ equals the norm of the functional on $C_b(X)$ generated by $\mu$ (see §7.9). □

The analogous assertion is true, of course, for complex-valued measures if we consider the absolute values of integrals (in the real case this gives an equivalent condition because in place of $f$ one can take $-f$).

8.1.8. Proposition. A sequence of signed measures $\mu_n$ on the interval $[a, b]$ converges weakly to a measure $\mu$ precisely when $\sup_n \|\mu_n\| < \infty$ and every subsequence in the sequence of the distribution functions $F_{\mu_n}$ of the measures $\mu_n$ contains a further subsequence convergent to $F_\mu$ at all points, with the exception of points of an at most countable set. In the case of non-negative measures, the whole sequence $F_{\mu_n}$ converges to the function $F_\mu$ at all continuity points of the latter. An equivalent condition: $\sup_n \|\mu_n\| < \infty$ and for every closed interval $[c, d] \subset [a, b]$ and every $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists $N$ such that $\inf_{t \in [c, d]} |F_{\mu_n}(t) - F_{\mu_n}(t)| < \varepsilon$ for all $n \geq N$.

In the case of measures on $\mathbb{R}^1$, the conditions listed above must be complemented by the following one: for every $\varepsilon > 0$ there is a compact interval $[a, b]$ such that $|\mu_n|([\mathbb{R}^1 \setminus [a, b]]) < \varepsilon$ for all $n$.

Proof. Suppose that the measures $\mu_n$ are uniformly bounded and satisfy the indicated condition with subsequences, but do not converge weakly to $\mu$. Since every continuous function $f$ can be uniformly approximated by smooth functions, we obtain, taking into account the boundedness of $\|\mu_n\|$, that there exists a smooth function $f$ such that the integrals of $f$ against the
measures $\mu_n$ do not converge to the integral of $f$ against $\mu$. Passing to a subsequence, we may assume that the difference between the indicated integrals remains greater than some $\delta > 0$. Passing to a subsequence once again we can assume that $\lim_{n \to \infty} F_{\mu_n}(t) = F_{\mu}(t)$ everywhere, with the exception of finitely or countably many points. The functions $F_{\mu}$ and $F_{\mu_n}$ are constant on $(b, +\infty)$, hence $\mu([a, b]) = \lim_{n \to \infty} \mu_n([a, b])$. Then the integration by parts formula (see Exercise 5.8.112) yields that the right-hand side of the equality

$$\int_a^b f(t) \mu_n(dt) = f(b)F_{\mu_n}(b+) - \int_a^b f'(t)F_{\mu_n}(t) dt \quad (8.1.3)$$

converges to

$$f(b)F_{\mu}(b+) - \int_a^b f'(t)F_{\mu}(t) dt = \int_a^b f(t) \mu(dt),$$

which leads to a contradiction. In the case of nonnegative measures, the functions $F_{\mu_n}$ are increasing. Hence by Exercise 5.8.67, every subsequence in $\{F_{\mu_n}\}$ contains a subsequence convergent to $F_{\mu}$ at the continuity points of $F_{\mu}$, whence we obtain convergence of the whole sequence at such points.

Conversely, let measures $\mu_n$ converge weakly to $\mu$. Then, by the above we have $\sup_n ||\mu_n|| < \infty$. This yields the uniform boundedness of variations of the functions $F_{\mu_n}$. Every subsequence in $\{F_{\mu_n}\}$ contains a further subsequence that converges at every point. Indeed, $F_{\mu_n} = \varphi_n - \psi_n$, where the functions $\varphi_n$ and $\psi_n$ are increasing. Hence we can apply Exercise 5.8.67. Thus, we may assume that the sequence $F_{\mu_n}$ converges pointwise to some function $G$. Now (8.1.3) and the equality

$$\lim_{n \to \infty} F_{\mu_n}(b+) = \lim_{n \to \infty} \mu_n([a, b]) = \mu([a, b]) = F_{\mu}(b+)$$

yield by weak convergence and the dominated convergence theorem that

$$\int_a^b f(t) \mu(dt) = f(b)F_{\mu}(b+) - \int_a^b f'(t)G(t) dt.$$

Hence

$$\int_a^b f'(t)G(t) dt = \int_a^b f'(t)F_{\mu}(t) dt$$

for every polynomial $f$. Hence $G(t) = F_{\mu}(t)$ a.e. Therefore, the functions $G$ and $F_{\mu}$ coincide at all points where both are continuous, i.e., on the complement of an at most countable set (which depends on $G$, in particular, on the initial subsequence).

Let us turn to the second condition. If it is not fulfilled, then either our measures are not uniformly bounded and then there is no weak convergence, or there exist an interval $[c, d]$, a number $\varepsilon > 0$, and a subsequence $\{n_k\}$ with $|F_{\mu}(t) - F_{\mu_n}(t)| > \varepsilon$ for all $t \in [c, d]$, which contradicts the condition with subsequences. Conversely, suppose that the second condition is fulfilled. Since $C[a, b]$ is separable, every bounded sequence in $C[a, b]^*$ contains a weakly* convergent subsequence, i.e., every bounded sequence of measures contains
The case of the whole real line is similar. \[\Box\]

An alternative proof along with some useful similar results can be found in Exercise 8.10.135 (see also Exercise 8.10.137).

The reader is warned that in the case of signed measures weak convergence does not imply pointwise convergence of the distribution functions on a dense set (Exercise 8.10.69).

A.D. Alexandroff [30, §15] gave the following criterion of weak convergence. Let \( Z \) be the class of all functionally closed sets and let \( G \) be the class of all functionally open sets in a given space.

8.1.8. Theorem. A sequence of Baire measures \( \mu_n \) is fundamental in the weak topology precisely when it is bounded in the variation norm and for every \( Z \in Z \) and \( U \in G \) with \( U \supset Z \) and every \( \varepsilon > 0 \), there exists \( N \in \mathbb{N} \) such that for all \( n, k > N \) one has

\[
\inf \left\{ |\mu_n(V) - \mu_k(V)| : V \in G, Z \subseteq V \subseteq U \right\} < \varepsilon.
\]

In addition, weak convergence of \( \mu_n \) to \( \mu \) is equivalent to the following: \( \{\mu_n\} \) is bounded in variation and for every \( Z \in Z \) and \( U \in G \) with \( U \supset Z \) one has

\[
\lim_{n \to \infty} \inf \left\{ |\mu_n(V) - \mu(V)| : V \in G, Z \subseteq V \subseteq U \right\} = 0.
\]

Finally, in the case of weak convergence of nonnegative measures, there exists \( V \in G \) with \( Z \subseteq V \subseteq U \) and \( \lim_{n \to \infty} \mu_n(V) = \mu(V) \).

Proof. Suppose that the sequence \( \{\mu_n\} \) is fundamental in the weak topology. By Lemma 6.3.2, there exists a function \( f \in C_b(X) \) such that \( Z = f^{-1}(0) \), \( X \setminus U = f^{-1}(1) \). In order to find a set \( V \in G \) with \( Z \subseteq V \subseteq U \) and \( |\mu_n(V) - \mu_k(V)| < \varepsilon \) for all sufficiently large \( n \) and \( k \), one can take some of the sets \( \{f < t\} \) with a suitable \( t \in (0, 1) \). This follows by the second condition in Proposition 8.1.8 and the fact that the measures \( \mu_n \circ f^{-1} \) on \([0, 1]\) form a fundamental sequence and hence converge weakly (we recall that
Chapter 8. Weak convergence of measures

the dual to \( C[0,1] \) is identified with the space of measures). If the measures \( \mu_n \) are nonnegative and the distribution functions of \( \mu \circ f^{-1} \) are continuous at the point \( t \), then Proposition 8.1.8 yields that \( \lim_{n \to \infty} \mu_n(V) = \mu(V) \).

Conversely, suppose that the condition of the theorem is fulfilled. We may assume that \( \|\mu_n\| \leq 1 \). We observe that the sequence \( \mu_n(X) \) converges, for one can take \( Z = U = X \). Let \( \varphi \in C_b(X) \), \( 0 \leq \varphi < 1 \), and let \( \varepsilon = 1/p \), where \( p \in \mathbb{N} \). We consider the sets \( U_j = \{ \varphi < \varepsilon j \} \), \( Z_j = \{ \varphi \leq \varepsilon (j - 1) \} \), \( j = 1, \ldots, p \). By hypothesis, there exists \( N \) such that for every \( j \leq p \) and every \( n, k > N \), there exist functionally open sets \( V_{j,n,k} \) such that \( Z_j \subset V_{j,n,k} \subset U_j \) and one has \( |\mu_n(V_{j,n,k}) - \mu_k(V_{j,n,k})| < \varepsilon p^{-2} \). One can also assume that \( |\mu_n(X) - \mu_k(X)| < \varepsilon p^{-2} \) for all \( n, k > N \). For all fixed \( n \) and \( k \), the sets

\[
W_{1,n,k} := V_{1,n,k}, W_{2,n,k} := V_{2,n,k} \setminus V_{1,n,k}, \ldots, W_{p+1,n,k} := X \setminus V_{p,n,k}
\]

form a partition of \( X \). It is easily seen that the values of the measures \( \mu_n \) and \( \mu_k \) on these sets differ in absolute value in at most \( \varepsilon/p \); for example, we have

\[
|\mu_n(V_{1,n,k}) - \mu_k(V_{1,n,k})| < \varepsilon p^{-2},
\]

\[
|\mu_n(W_{2,n,k} \setminus V_{1,n,k}) - \mu_k(W_{2,n,k} \setminus V_{1,n,k})| < 2\varepsilon p^{-2},
\]

and so on. It remains to observe that

\[
\left| \int_X \varphi \, d\mu_n - \sum_{j=1}^{p+1} (j-1)p^{-1} \mu_n(W_{j,n,k}) \right| \leq \varepsilon
\]

and that

\[
\left| \sum_{j=1}^{p+1} (j-1)p^{-1} (\mu_n(W_{j,n,k}) - \mu_k(W_{j,n,k})) \right| \leq \varepsilon (p+1)/p.
\]

The assertion about convergence to \( \mu \) is proved in a similar way.

A very important property of weak convergence is described in the following result due to A.D. Alexandroff [30, §18].

8.1.10. Proposition. Suppose that a sequence of Baire measures \( \mu_n \) on a topological space \( X \) converges weakly to a measure \( \mu \). Then this sequence has no “eluding load” in Alexandroff’s sense, i.e., \( \lim_{n \to \infty} \sup_k |\mu_k|(Z_n) = 0 \) for every sequence of pairwise disjoint functionally closed sets \( Z_n \) with the property that the union of every subfamily in \( \{Z_n\} \) is functionally closed.

Proof. Suppose the contrary. Taking a subsequence, we may assume that \( |\mu_n(Z_n)| \geq c > 0 \). By Exercise 6.10.79, there exist pairwise disjoint functionally open sets \( U_n \) with \( Z_n \subset U_n \) and \( |\mu_n|(U_n \setminus Z_n) \leq c/2 \). Let us show that there exist functions \( f_n \in C_b(X) \) with the following properties:

\[
0 \leq f_n \leq 1, \quad f_n = 0 \text{ outside } U_n,
\]

and for every bounded sequence \( \{e_n\} \) of real numbers, the function \( \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} e_n f_n \) is bounded and continuous. This will lead to a contradiction. Indeed, by our

\[
\left| \int_X f_n \, d\mu_n \right| \geq c/2,
\]
hypothesis the sequence of integrals of such a function with respect to the measures \( \mu_n \) is convergent, i.e., the sequence

\[
I_n := \left\{ \int f_k \, d\mu_n \right\}_{k=1}^{\infty}
\]

of elements in \( l^1 \) is weakly convergent, which contradicts (8.1.4) by Corollary 4.5.8. In order to construct the required functions \( f_n \), we take (applying Lemma 6.3.2) a continuous function \( f \) such that \( 0 \leq f \leq 1 \), \( f = 1 \) on \( \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} Z_n \) and \( f = 0 \) outside \( \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} U_n \). Set \( f_n = f \) on \( U_n \) and \( f_n = 0 \) outside \( U_n \).

The nonnegative function \( f_n \) is continuous, since for every \( c \geq 0 \), we have

\[
\{ f_n > c \} = \{ f > c \} \cap U_n, \quad \{ f_n < c \} = \{ f < c \} \cup \left( \bigcup_{k \neq n} U_k \right).
\]

and the sets on the right-hand side are open. For the same reason we have the continuity of any function \( h = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} c_n f_n \), \( |c_n| < 1 \) because we have

\[
\{ h > c \} = \bigcup_{n : c_n > 0} \left( U_n \cap \{ f > c/c_n \} \right), \quad c \geq 0,
\]

\[
\{ h > c \} = \bigcup_{n : c_n < 0} \left( U_n \cap \{ f < c/c_n \} \right) \cup \{ f < |c| \} \cup \left( \bigcup_{n : c_n \geq 0} U_n \right), \quad c < 0.
\]

Similarly, one proves that the sets \( \{ h < c \} \) are open.

8.1.11. Remark. A.D. Alexandroff [30, §17] introduced the following terminology. A set \( M \) of Borel measures on a normal topological space \( X \) has an eluding load equal to the number \( a \neq 0 \) if \( M \) contains an infinite sequence of measures \( \mu_n \) such that for some sequence of pairwise disjoint functionally closed sets \( Z_n \) with the property that the union of every subfamily in \( \{ Z_n \} \) is functionally closed (such sequences are called by Alexandroff divergent), we have \( \mu_n(Z_n)/a \geq 1 \). If for some \( a \neq 0 \) the set \( M \) has an eluding load equal to \( a \), then we say that \( M \) has an eluding load. It is clear that the absence of eluding load is equivalent to that \( \lim_{n \to \infty} \sup_{\mu \in M} |\mu|(Z_n) = 0 \) for every divergent sequence of functionally closed sets \( Z_n \). Indeed, if \( |\mu_n|(Z_n) \geq a > 0 \), then, taking a subsequence, we may assume that \( \mu_n^+(Z_n) \geq a/2 \) (otherwise we have \( \mu_n^-(Z_n) \leq -a/2 \)). Then, there exist functionally closed sets \( F_n \subset Z_n \cap X_n^+ \), where \( X = X_n^+ \cup X_n^- \) is the Hahn decomposition for \( \mu_n \), such that one has \( \mu_n(F_n) \geq a/4 \). It remains to observe that the sequence \( F_n \) is divergent as well. The condition on the sets \( Z_n \) used above coincides with Alexandroff's condition for normal spaces (see Exercise 6.10.79).

The next result is due to A.D. Alexandroff [30, §18].

8.1.12. Proposition. A family \( \mathcal{M} \) of Baire measures on a topological space \( X \) has no eluding load precisely when for every sequence of functionally closed sets \( Z_n \) with \( Z_n \downarrow \emptyset \), one has

\[
\lim_{n \to \infty} \sup_{\mu \in \mathcal{M}} |\mu|(Z_n) = 0.
\]
Chapter 8. Weak convergence of measures

Proof. Suppose that $\mathcal{M}$ has no eluding load and $Z_n$ are decreasing functionally closed sets with empty intersection. If (8.1.5) is not fulfilled, then, taking a subsequence, we may assume that we are given measures $\mu_n \in \mathcal{M}$ with $|\mu_n|(Z_n) > c > 0$. Taking a subsequence once again, we reduce everything to the case where $\mu_n^+(Z_n) > c/2$. In view of Exercise 6.10.80, there exist decreasing functionally open sets $G_n$ with empty intersection and $Z_n \subset G_n$. We can find $n_1$ with $\mu_{n_1}(G_{n_1}) < c/4$. Then we find strictly increasing numbers $n_k$ with $\mu_{n_k}(Z_{n_k} \setminus G_{n_{k+1}}) > c/4$. By induction, we obtain strictly increasing numbers $n_k$ with $\mu_{n_k}(Z_{n_k} \setminus G_{n_{k+1}}) > c/4$. By the definition of $\mu_{n_k}$, for every $k$, one can find a functionally closed set $F_k$ in $Z_{n_k} \setminus G_{n_{k+1}}$ such that $\mu_{n_k}(F_k) > \mu_{n_k}(Z_{n_k} \setminus G_{n_{k+1}}) - c/8 > c/8$. By assertion (ii) in Exercise 6.10.80 the sets $Z_{n_k} \setminus G_{n_{k+1}}$, hence also the sets $F_k$, form a divergent sequence. Thus, $\mathcal{M}$ has an eluding load, which is a contradiction.

Let $\mathcal{M}$ have an eluding load. Then, there exist a divergent sequence of functionally closed sets $F_n$, measures $\mu_n \in \mathcal{M}$, and a number $a \neq 0$ with $\mu_n(F_n)/a \geq 1$. The sets $Z_n := \bigcup_{k=n}^\infty F_k$ are functionally closed and decrease to the empty set; in addition, one has $|\mu_n|(Z_n) \geq |\mu_n(F_n)| \geq |a|$. □

We discuss below many other properties of weak convergence of measures, but it is worth noting already now that, excepting trivial cases, the weak topology on the space of signed measures on $X$ is not metrizable (for example, if $X$ is an infinite metric space, see Exercise 8.10.72). It may occur, yet, that although the weak topology on $\mathcal{M}_\sigma(X)$ is not metrizable, but there is a metric on $\mathcal{M}_\sigma(X)$ in which convergence of sequences is equivalent to weak convergence. For example, this is the case if $X = \mathbb{N}$ with the usual metric (Exercise 8.10.68). It will be shown later that for any separable metric space $X$, the weak topology is metrizable on the set $\mathcal{M}_\sigma^+(X)$ of nonnegative measures.

8.2. Weak convergence of nonnegative measures

A base of the weak topology on the set of probability measures can be defined by means of values on certain sets. Let us consider the following two classes of sets in the space $\mathcal{P}_\sigma(X)$ of Baire probability measures:

$W_{F_1,\ldots,F_n,\varepsilon}(\mu) = \{ \nu \in \mathcal{P}_\sigma(X) : \nu(F_i) < \mu(F_i) + \varepsilon, \ i = 1,\ldots,n \}$,

$F_i = f_i^{-1}(0), \ f_i \in C(X), \ \varepsilon > 0,$ \hspace{1cm} (8.2.1)

$W_{G_1,\ldots,G_n,\varepsilon}(\mu) = \{ \nu \in \mathcal{P}_\sigma(X) : \nu(G_i) > \mu(G_i) - \varepsilon, \ i = 1,\ldots,n \}$,

$G_i = X \setminus f_i^{-1}(0), \ f_i \in C(X), \ \varepsilon > 0.$ \hspace{1cm} (8.2.2)

We recall that in the case of a metrizable space, the $F_i$’s represent arbitrary closed sets and the $G_i$’s represent arbitrary open sets.
8.2. Weak convergence of nonnegative measures

8.2.1. Theorem. The above-mentioned bases generate the weak topology on the set of probability measures $\mathcal{P}_\sigma(X)$.

Proof. The coincidence of the bases (8.2.1) and (8.2.2) is obvious from the defining formulas. Let $U$ be a neighborhood of the form (8.1.2). We may assume that $0 < f_i < 1$. Let us fix $k \in \mathbb{N}$ with $k^{-1} < \epsilon/4$. For every $i = 1, \ldots, n$, there exist points $c_{i,j} \in [0, 1]$ such that $0 = c_{i,0} < \cdots < c_{i,m} = 1$, $c_{i,j+1} - c_{i,j} < \epsilon/4$ and $\mu(f_k^{-1}(c_{i,j})) = 0$. Set $A_{i,1} = \{0 \leq f_i < c_{i,1}\}$, \ldots, $A_{i,m} = \{c_{i,m} - 1 \leq f_i < c_{i,m}\}$. Let us show that there is a neighborhood $V$ of the form (8.2.1) such that for all $i, j$ and $\nu \in V$, we have the estimate $|\mu(A_{i,j}) - \nu(A_{i,j})| < \delta$, where $\delta = (4m)^{-1}\epsilon$. Then we shall have $V \subset U$ by the inequality $\left|\int_X f_i \, d\mu - \int_X f_i \, d\nu\right| \leq \sum_{j=1}^m c_{i,j}|\mu(A_{i,j}) - \nu(A_{i,j})| + \epsilon/2 < \epsilon$.

The required neighborhood $V$ can be taken as the intersection of the neighborhood $V_1$ of the form (8.2.1), where we take the functionally closed sets $F_{i,j} = \{c_{i,j-1} \leq f_i \leq c_{i,j}\}$, $i \leq n$, $j \leq k$, and $\delta$ in place of $\epsilon$, and the analogous neighborhood $V_2$ of the form (8.2.2), where we take the functionally open sets $G_{i,j} = \{c_{i,j-1} < f_i < c_{i,j}\}$. It is clear that $\nu(A_{i,j}) \geq \nu(G_{i,j}) > \mu(G_{i,j}) - \delta = \mu(A_{i,j}) - \delta$ for all $\nu \in V_2$. Similarly, one has $\nu(A_{i,j}) < \mu(A_{i,j}) + \delta$ for all $\nu \in V_1$.

Let us show that every neighborhood of the form (8.2.1) contains a neighborhood in the weak topology. It suffices to consider neighborhoods defined by a single closed set $F_1$. We can assume that $F_1 = f_1^{-1}(0)$, where $0 \leq f_1 \leq 1$. Let us find $c > 0$ such that $\mu(\{0 < f < c\}) < \epsilon/2$. Let $\zeta$ be a continuous function on the real line, $\zeta(t) = 1$ if $t \leq 0$, $\zeta(t) = 0$ if $t \geq c$ and $0 < \zeta(t) < 1$ if $t \in (0, c)$. Set $f = \zeta \circ f_1$. It remains to observe that $\nu(F_1) < \mu(F_1) + \epsilon$ if

$$\int_X f \, d\nu < \int_X f \, d\mu + \epsilon/2.$$  

Indeed,

$$\nu(F_1) \leq \int_X f \, d\nu,$$

since $f = 1$ on $F_1$. On the other hand,

$$\int_X f \, d\mu \leq \mu(f_1^{-1}(1)) + \mu(\{0 < f < 1\}) = \mu(F_1) + \mu(\{0 < f < c\}),$$

which is less than $\mu(F_1) + \epsilon/2$. \hfill \square

8.2.2. Remark. A similar reasoning shows that the neighborhoods of the form (8.2.1) or (8.2.2) together with the neighborhoods

$$\{\nu : |\mu(X) - \nu(X)| < \epsilon\}$$
form a base of the weak topology in the space of all nonnegative Baire measures $\mathcal{M}_+^b(X)$.

We observe that the closed set $\{0\}$ in Example 8.1.4 has measure zero with respect to every measure $\nu_n$, but is a full measure set for $\delta$, whereas the situation with the open set $\mathbb{R}\setminus\{0\}$ is the opposite. Thus, there is no convergence on sets, but for every Borel set $B$ whose boundary does not contain zero, one has $\nu_n(B) \to \delta(B)$. We shall see below that this example is typical. Having it in mind, one can easily remember the formulation of the following classical theorem of A.D. Alexandroff on weak convergence (see [30]), which is an immediate corollary of Theorem 8.2.1.

Given a net of numbers $(c_\alpha)_{\alpha \in \Lambda}$, the quantity $\limsup_{\alpha} c_\alpha$ is defined as the supremum of numbers $c$ such that for every $\alpha_0 \in \Lambda$, there exists $\alpha > \alpha_0$ with $c_\alpha \geq c$; $\liminf_{\alpha} c_\alpha := -\limsup_{\alpha} -c_\alpha$. We note that even for countable nets, these quantities may differ from the upper and lower limits of the set of numbers $c_\alpha$ because the set $\{\alpha < \alpha_0\}$ may be infinite.

8.2.3. Theorem. Suppose we are given a topological space $X$, a net of Baire probability measures $\{\mu_\alpha\}$, and a Baire probability measure $\mu$ on $X$. Then the following conditions are equivalent:

(i) the net $\{\mu_\alpha\}$ converges weakly to $\mu$;

(ii) for every functionally closed set $F$ one has

$$\limsup_{\alpha} \mu_\alpha(F) \leq \mu(F);$$

(iii) for every functionally open set $U$ one has

$$\liminf_{\alpha} \mu_\alpha(U) \geq \mu(U).$$

In the case of not necessarily probability measures $\mu_\alpha, \mu \in \mathcal{M}_+^b(X)$, condition (i) is equivalent to either of conditions (ii) and (iii) complemented by the condition $\lim_{\alpha} \mu_\alpha(X) = \mu(X)$.

Since a Baire measure may fail to have a Borel extension (or may have several Borel extensions), the discussion of relationships (8.2.3) and (8.2.4) for arbitrary closed sets $F$ and open sets $U$ requires additional assumptions. Certainly, no additional conditions are needed if all closed sets are functionally closed (i.e., if $X$ is perfectly normal).

8.2.4. Corollary. (a) If $X$ is metrizable (or at least is perfectly normal), then condition (i) is equivalent to condition (ii) for every closed set $F$ and condition (iii) for every open set $U$. The same is true if $X$ is completely regular, the measures $\mu_\alpha$ are Borel and the measure $\mu$ is $\tau$-additive (for example, is Radon).

(b) If in Theorem 8.2.3 the space $X$ is completely regular and the limit measure $\mu$ is $\tau_0$-additive, then condition (i) implies condition (ii) for all closed Baire sets $F$ (not necessarily functionally closed) and condition (iii) for all open Baire sets $U$. In particular, this is true if the measure $\mu$ is tight.
Proof. The first claim in (a) is obvious. The second one follows by the fact that in the case of a completely regular space $X$, the value of a $\tau$-additive measure $\mu$ on every open set $U$ is the supremum of measures of functionally open sets inscribed in $U$. For the proof of assertion (b), it suffices to apply Theorem 7.3.2 on the existence of a $\tau$-additive extension of the measure $\mu$ and assertion (a). □

8.2.5. Corollary. Suppose that a net of Borel probability measures $\mu_\alpha$ on a completely regular space $X$ converges weakly to a Borel probability measure $\mu$ that is $\tau$-additive (for example, is Radon). If $f$ is a bounded upper semicontinuous function, then

$$\limsup_\alpha \int_X f \, d\mu_\alpha \leq \int_X f \, d\mu.$$  

If $f$ is a bounded lower semicontinuous function, then

$$\liminf_\alpha \int_X f \, d\mu_\alpha \geq \int_X f \, d\mu.$$  

Proof. We may assume that $0 < f < 1$. For every fixed $n$, let us set $U_k := \{x: f(x) > k/n\}, k = 1, \ldots, n$. In the case of a lower semicontinuous function $f$ the sets $U_k$ are open. Hence, letting $f_n := n^{-1} \sum_{k=1}^n I_{U_k}$, we have

$$\liminf_\alpha \int_X f_n \, d\mu_\alpha \geq \int_X f_n \, d\mu.$$  

It remains to observe that $|f(x) - f_n(x)| \leq n^{-1}$ for all $x \in X$. Indeed, if $m/n < f(x) \leq (m + 1)/n$, where $m \geq 1$, then $I_{U_k}(x) = 1$ for all $k \leq m$ and $I_{U_k}(x) = 0$ for all $k > m$, whence $f_n(x) = m/n$. If $m = 0$, then $f_n(x) = 0$. □

In general, weak convergence of measures does not yield any reasonable convergence of their densities with respect to a common dominating measure (see, e.g., Exercise 8.10.70). Note, however, the following simple fact.

8.2.6. Example. Suppose that Baire probability measures $\mu_\alpha$ on a topological space $X$ converge weakly to a Baire probability measure $\mu$. Let $\nu$ be a Baire probability on $X$ such that the measures $\mu_\alpha$ and $\mu$ are absolutely continuous with respect to $\nu$, i.e., $\mu_\alpha = \varrho_\alpha \cdot \nu$, $\mu = \varrho \cdot \nu$. Then the functions $\varrho_\alpha I_{\{\varrho = 0\}}$ converge to zero in measure $\nu$.

In particular, if a Baire probability measure $\lambda$ on $X$ is mutually singular with $\mu$, then the densities of the absolutely continuous parts of $\mu_\alpha$ with respect to $\lambda$ converge to zero in measure $\lambda$.

Proof. Given $\varepsilon > 0$, we find a functionally closed set $F \subset E := \{\varrho = 0\}$ with $\nu(E \setminus F) < \varepsilon$. Since $\mu(F) = 0$, we have $\mu_\alpha(F) \to 0$, i.e., $\|\varrho_\alpha I_F\|_{L^1(\nu)} \to 0$. Hence $\varrho_\alpha I_F \to 0$ in measure $\nu$, which proves the first claim. The second claim follows by choosing $\nu$ such that $\mu_\alpha \ll \nu$, $\mu \ll \nu$ and $\lambda \ll \nu$. □

One can see from Theorem 8.2.1 that weak convergence ensures convergence on certain “sufficiently regular” sets (see also Example 8.1.3). Let us discuss this phenomenon in greater detail.
8.2.7. Theorem. A net \( \{ \mu_{\alpha} \} \) of Baire probability measures on a topological space \( X \) converges weakly to a Baire probability measure \( \mu \) if and only if the equality

\[
\lim_{\alpha} \mu_{\alpha}(E) = \mu(E)
\]  

is fulfilled for every set \( E \in \mathcal{B}(X) \) with the following property: there exist a functionally open set \( W \) and a functionally closed set \( F \) such that \( W \subset E \subset F \) and \( \mu(F \setminus W) = 0 \).

Proof. In the case of weak convergence we have

\[
\limsup_{\alpha} \mu_{\alpha}(E) \leq \limsup_{\alpha} \mu_{\alpha}(F) \leq \mu(F) = \mu(E).
\]

Similarly, \( \liminf_{\alpha} \mu_{\alpha}(E) \geq \mu(E) \), whence we obtain (8.2.5). Suppose now that we have (8.2.5). Let \( U = \{ x : f(x) > c \} \), where \( f \in C(X) \), and let \( \varepsilon > 0 \). It is easily seen that there exist \( c > 0 \) such that one has \( \mu(U) < \mu(\{ f > c \}) + \varepsilon \) and \( \mu(\{ f > c \}) = \mu(\{ f \geq c \}) \). Then the set \( E = \{ f > c \} \) satisfies (8.2.5), since one can take the sets \( W = E \) and \( F = \{ f \geq c \} \), the first of which is functionally open and the second one is functionally closed. Thus, we have the inequality \( \liminf_{\alpha} \mu_{\alpha}(U) \geq \mu(U) - \varepsilon \), which yields (8.2.4) because \( \varepsilon \) is arbitrary.

It is clear that in the case where \( X \) is a metric space, the sets \( E \) with the foregoing property are exactly the sets with the boundaries of \( \mu \)-measure zero. Let us formulate an analogous assertion in the case of Borel measures. Let \( \mu \) be a nonnegative Borel measure on a topological space \( X \). Denote by \( \Gamma_\mu \) the class of all Borel sets \( E \subset X \) with boundaries of \( \mu \)-measure zero. The boundary \( \partial E \) of any set \( E \) is defined as the closure of \( E \) without the interior of \( E \), hence is a Borel set for arbitrary \( E \). The sets in \( \Gamma_\mu \) are called the continuity sets of \( \mu \) or \( \mu \)-continuity sets.

8.2.8. Proposition.  
(i) \( \Gamma_\mu \) is a subalgebra in \( \mathcal{B}(X) \).
(ii) If \( X \) is completely regular, then \( \Gamma_\mu \) contains a base of the topology of \( X \).

Proof. Claim (i) follows from the fact that \( E \) and \( X \setminus E \) have a common boundary, and the boundary of the union of two sets is contained in the union of their boundaries. In order to prove (ii), given a bounded continuous function \( f \) on \( X \), we set \( U(f, c) = \{ x : f(x) > c \} \) and observe that the set

\[
M_f = \{ c \in \mathbb{R} : \mu(\partial U(f, c)) > 0 \}
\]

is at most countable, since \( \partial U(f, c) \subset f^{-1}(c) \) and the measure \( \mu \circ f^{-1} \) has at most countably many atoms. The sets \( U(f, c), c \in \mathbb{R} \setminus M_f \), belong to the class \( \Gamma_\mu \). By the complete regularity of \( X \) these sets form a base of the topology. Indeed, for every point \( x \) and every open set \( U \) containing \( x \), there exists a continuous function \( f : X \to [0, 1] \) with \( f(x) = 1 \) that equals 0 outside \( U \). Thus, \( U \) contains the set \( U(f, c) \) for some \( c \in \mathbb{R} \setminus M_f \). 

\( \square \)
8.2.9. Theorem. Let \( \{\mu_\alpha\} \) be a net of Borel probability measures on a topological space \( X \) and let \( \mu \) be a Borel probability measure on \( X \). Then the following assertions are true. (i) If we have

\[
\lim_\alpha \mu_\alpha(E) = \mu(E) \quad \text{for all} \quad E \in \Gamma_\mu,
\]

then the net \( \{\mu_\alpha\} \) converges weakly to \( \mu \).

(ii) Let \( X \) be completely regular. If the net \( \{\mu_\alpha\} \) converges weakly to \( \mu \) and \( \mu \) is \( \tau \)-additive, then one has (8.2.6). If \( X \) is metrizable (or at least perfectly normal), then the \( \tau \)-additivity of \( \mu \) is not required.

Proof. In order to prove (i) it suffices to observe that any set \( E \) with the property indicated in Theorem 8.2.7 is contained in \( \Gamma_\mu \). Assertion (ii) follows by Corollary 8.2.4 and the arguments used in the proof of Corollary 8.2.7. It is worth noting that for weak convergence of signed measures relation (8.2.6) is sufficient, but not necessary (Example 8.1.3 and Exercise 8.10.69).

An immediate corollary of the above results is the following assertion.

8.2.10. Corollary. Let \( X \) be metrizable (or at least perfectly normal). Then the following conditions are equivalent:

(i) a net \( \{\mu_\alpha\} \) of Borel probability measures converges weakly to a Borel probability measure \( \mu \);

(ii) \( \limsup_\alpha \mu_\alpha(F) \leq \mu(F) \) for every closed set \( F \);

(iii) \( \liminf_\alpha \mu_\alpha(U) \geq \mu(U) \) for every open set \( U \);

(iv) \( \lim_\alpha \mu_\alpha(E) = \mu(E) \) for every set \( E \in \Gamma_\mu \).

These conditions remain equivalent for an arbitrary completely regular space \( X \) if the measure \( \mu \) is \( \tau \)-additive (for example, is Radon).

8.2.11. Corollary. A net \( \{\mu_\alpha\} \) of probability measures on the real line converges weakly to a probability measure \( \mu \) precisely when the corresponding distribution functions \( F_\mu_\alpha \) converge to the distribution function \( F_\mu \) of the measure \( \mu \) at the points of continuity of \( F_\mu \), where \( F_\mu(t) = \mu((\infty, t]) \).

Proof. The necessity of the foregoing condition follows by assertion (iv) of the previous corollary because the boundary of \( (\infty, t] \), i.e., the point \( t \), has \( \mu \)-measure zero if the function \( F_\mu \) is continuous at this point. The sufficiency is clear from representation (8.2.2) of neighborhoods of the measure \( \mu \). Indeed, given \( \epsilon > 0 \) and open sets \( G_1, \ldots, G_n \) on the real line, one can find open sets \( G'_1, \ldots, G'_n \) consisting of finite collections of intervals with the endpoints at the continuity points of \( F_\mu \) such that \( G'_i \subset G_i \) and \( \mu(G'_i) > \mu(G_i) - \epsilon/2 \), \( i = 1, \ldots, n \). Then the neighborhood (8.2.2) contains the measure \( \mu_\alpha \) for all \( \alpha \) such that \( \mu_\alpha(G'_i) > \mu(G'_i) - \epsilon/2 \), i.e., for all \( \alpha \) greater than some index, since the net \( \{\mu_\alpha(G'_i)\} \) converges to \( \mu(G'_i) \).

8.2.12. Example. Suppose that Borel probability measures \( \mu_\alpha \) on \( \mathbb{R}^d \) converge weakly to a Borel probability measure \( \mu \) that is absolutely continuous. Then \( \lim_{n \to \infty} \mu_\alpha(E) = \mu(E) \) for every Jordan measurable Borel set \( E \). In
particular, if $\mu_n$ and $\mu$ are Borel probability measures on $[0,1]$ such that $\mu$ is absolutely continuous, and $\lim_{n \to \infty} \mu_n([a,b]) = \mu([a,b])$ for every interval $[a,b]$, then convergence holds on every Jordan measurable Borel set.

The last assertion in the case of absolutely continuous measures $\mu_n$ was proved by Fichtenholz [575], who also constructed an example when there is no convergence on some Borel set $E$. The existence of such an example is easily derived from the basic properties of weak convergence. Namely, let $E \subset [0,1]$ be a nowhere dense compact set of positive Lebesgue measure. It is clear from the previous results that one can find probability measures $\nu_n$ on $[0,1]$ that converge weakly to Lebesgue measure $\lambda$ on $[0,1]$ and are concentrated on finite sets in the complement of $E$. Hence one can find probability measures $\mu_n$ that converge weakly to $\lambda$ and are given by smooth densities vanishing on $E$ (it suffices to take such a measure $\mu_n$ in the ball of radius $1/n$ and center $\nu_n$ with respect to the metric determining weak convergence, which is discussed in the next section).

One more sufficient condition of weak convergence in terms of convergence on certain sets is given in the following theorem from Prohorov [1497].

8.2.13. Theorem. Let $\mathcal{E}$ be a class of Baire sets in a topological space $X$ such that $\mathcal{E}$ is closed with respect to finite intersections and every functionally open set is representable as a finite or countable union of sets from $\mathcal{E}$. Suppose that $\mu$ and $\mu_n$, where $n \in \mathbb{N}$, are Baire probability measures on $X$ such that $\mu_n(E) \to \mu(E)$ for all $E \in \mathcal{E}$. Then $\{\mu_n\}$ converges weakly to $\mu$. The analogous assertion is true for Radon (or $\tau$-additive) measures and Borel sets.

Proof. We observe that

$$\lim_{n \to \infty} \mu_n\left( \bigcup_{j=1}^k E_j \right) = \mu\left( \bigcup_{j=1}^k E_j \right) \quad \text{for all } E_1, \ldots, E_k \in \mathcal{E}.$$

Indeed, if $k = 2$, then by hypothesis we have convergence on $E_1$, $E_2$ and $E_1 \cap E_2$, which yields convergence on $E_1 \setminus (E_1 \cap E_2)$ and $E_2 \setminus (E_1 \cap E_2)$, hence also on the set $E_1 \cup E_2$ that equals the disjoint union of $E_1 \cap E_2$, $E_1 \setminus (E_1 \cap E_2)$, and $E_2 \setminus (E_1 \cap E_2)$. By induction on $k$ we obtain our assertion. Indeed, if it is true for some $k$, then it is true for $k + 1$, since the set $(E_1 \cup \ldots \cup E_k) \cap E_{k+1}$ is the union of the sets $E_i \cap E_{k+1} \in \mathcal{E}$, $i = 1, \ldots, k$, which gives convergence on this set. Suppose we are given a set $U = \{ f > 0 \}$, where $f \in C_b(X)$. It can be represented as an at most countable union of sets $E_j \in \mathcal{E}$. Hence one has

$$\mu(U) = \lim_{k \to \infty} \mu\left( \bigcup_{j=1}^k E_j \right) = \lim_{k \to \infty} \lim_{n \to \infty} \mu_n\left( \bigcup_{j=1}^k E_j \right) \leq \liminf_{n \to \infty} \mu_n(U),$$

whence the assertion follows. □

It is easily seen from the proof that this theorem remains valid if $U$ is representable as an at most countable union of sets from $\mathcal{E}$ up to a set of $\mu$-measure zero (Exercise 8.10.78).
Let us consider examples of classes $E$ satisfying the hypotheses of this theorem.

**8.2.14. Corollary.** Let $E$ be some class of Borel sets in a separable metric space $X$ such that $E$ is closed with respect to finite intersections. Suppose that for every point $x \in X$ and every neighborhood $U$ of $x$, one can find a set $E_x \in E$ containing some neighborhood of the point $x$ and contained in $U$. Then convergence of a sequence of Borel probability measures on all sets in $E$ yields its weak convergence. The same is true if $X$ is completely regular and hereditary Lindelöf.

**Proof.** Let $U$ be open. By hypothesis, for every point $x \in U$, there exists $E_x \in E$ such that $x \in E_x \subset U$, and $x$ has a neighborhood $V_x \subset E_x$.

By the separability of $X$, the cover of $U$ by the sets $V_x$ contains an at most countable subcover $\{V_{x_n}\}$, which means that $U = \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} E_{x_n}$. The second claim is proven by the same reasoning. $\square$

**8.2.15. Corollary.** Let $X$ be a separable metric space and let $\mu$ and $\mu_n$, where $n \in \mathbb{N}$, be Borel probability measures on $X$ such that $\mu_n(E) \to \mu(E)$ for every set $E$ that is a continuity set for $\mu$ (i.e., $E \in \Gamma_\mu$) and is representable as a finite intersection of open balls. Then $\mu_n \Rightarrow \mu$.

**Proof.** The family of sets with the indicated properties satisfies the hypotheses of the previous corollary. Indeed, finite intersections of such sets are continuity sets as well. In addition, for every point $x$ and every $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists $r \in (0, \varepsilon)$ such that the boundary of the ball of radius $r$ centered at $x$ has $\mu$-measure zero because for different $r$ these boundaries have empty intersections (note that the boundary of the ball of radius $r$ is contained in the sphere of radius $r$ with the same center). $\square$

**8.2.16. Example.** A sequence $\{\mu_n\}$ of Borel probability measures on $\mathbb{R}^\infty$ converges weakly to a Borel probability measure $\mu$ if and only if the finite-dimensional projections of the measures $\mu_n$, i.e., the images of $\mu_n$ under the projections $\pi_d: \mathbb{R}^\infty \to \mathbb{R}^d$, $(x_i) \mapsto (x_1, \ldots, x_d)$, converge weakly to the corresponding projections of $\mu$ for every fixed $d$.

**Proof.** The necessity of weak convergence of projections is obvious. Its sufficiency follows by Corollary 8.2.14 applied to the class of open cylinders of the form

$$C = \{x: (x_1, \ldots, x_d) \in U\}, \quad \text{where } U \subset \mathbb{R}^d \text{ is open},$$

with boundaries of $\mu$-measure zero. The equality $\lim_{n \to \infty} \mu_n(C) = \mu(C)$ follows by the equality $\mu \circ \pi_d^{-1}(\partial U) = \mu(\partial C) = 0$. $\square$

A generalization of Theorem 8.2.13 given in Exercise 8.10.78 yields the following result due to Kolmogorov and Prohorov [1034]. However, we shall give a simple direct proof.
8.2.17. **Theorem.** Let \( \{\mu_\alpha\} \) be a net of Borel probability measures on a topological space \( X \) and let \( \mu \) be a \( \tau \)-additive probability measure on \( X \). Suppose that the equality \( \lim_\alpha \mu_\alpha(U) = \mu(U) \) is fulfilled for all elements \( U \) of some base \( \mathcal{O} \) of the topology of \( X \) that is closed with respect to finite intersections. Then the net of measures \( \mu_\alpha \) converges weakly to \( \mu \).

**Proof.** Denote by \( \mathcal{U} \) the family of all finite unions of sets in \( \mathcal{O} \). Convergence on \( \mathcal{O} \) and stability of \( \mathcal{O} \) with respect to finite intersections yields that
\[
\lim_\alpha \mu_\alpha(U) = \mu(U)
\]
for all \( U \in \mathcal{U} \). For every open set \( G \) and every set \( U \in \mathcal{U} \) with \( U \subseteq G \), we have
\[
\mu(U) = \lim_\alpha \mu_\alpha(U) \leq \liminf_\alpha \mu_\alpha(G),
\]
whence the \( \tau \)-additivity of \( \mu \) we obtain that
\[
\mu(G) = \sup \{ \mu(U) : U \subseteq G, U \in \mathcal{U} \} \leq \liminf_\alpha \mu_\alpha(G),
\]
since \( G \) is the union of the directed family of all sets \( U \subseteq G \) from \( \mathcal{U} \) (we recall that \( \mathcal{O} \) is a topology base). As we know, the obtained estimate is equivalent to weak convergence of \( \mu_\alpha \) to \( \mu \).

The following theorem of R. Rao [1544] gives a useful effective sufficient condition of uniform convergence of integrals with respect to weakly convergent measures.

8.2.18. **Theorem.** Suppose that a net \( \{\mu_\alpha\} \) of Baire probability measures on a completely regular Lindelöf space \( X \) (for example, on a separable metric space) converges weakly to a Baire probability measure \( \mu \). If \( \Gamma \subseteq C_b(X) \) is a uniformly bounded and pointwise equicontinuous family of functions (i.e., for every \( x \) and \( \varepsilon > 0 \), there exists a neighborhood \( U \) of the point \( x \) with \( |f(x) - f(y)| < \varepsilon \) for all \( y \in U \) and \( f \in \Gamma \)), then
\[
\limsup_\alpha \sup_{f \in \Gamma} \left| \int_X f \, d\mu_\alpha - \int_X f \, d\mu \right| = 0. \tag{8.2.7}
\]

**Proof.** We may assume that the measures \( \mu_\alpha \) and \( \mu \) are Borel and \( \tau \)-additive, since by the Lindelöf property of \( X \) they satisfy the hypothesis of Corollary 7.3.3(ii), which yields the existence and uniqueness of a \( \tau \)-additive extension. One can also assume that \( |f| \leq 1 \) for all \( f \in \Gamma \). Let \( \varepsilon > 0 \). In view of the complete regularity of \( X \) and our hypothesis, every point \( x \) has a functionally open neighborhood \( U_x \) such that \( \mu(\partial U_x) = 0 \) and \( |f(x) - f(y)| < \varepsilon \) for all \( y \in U_x \) and \( f \in \Gamma \). Since \( X \) is Lindelöf, some countable collection of sets \( U_{x_n} \) covers \( X \). Let \( V_n = U_{x_n} \setminus \bigcup_{i=1}^{n-1} V_i \), \( V_1 = U_{x_1} \). It is readily verified that the pairwise disjoint sets \( V_n \) cover \( X \) and \( \mu(\partial V_n) = 0 \). Let \( \nu = \sum_{n=1}^\infty \mu(V_n) \delta_{x_n} \), \( \nu_\alpha = \sum_{n=1}^\infty \mu_\alpha(V_n) \delta_{x_n} \). We observe that
\[
\limsup_\alpha \sup_{f \in \Gamma} \left| \int_X f \, d\nu_\alpha - \int_X f \, d\nu \right| \leq \limsup_{n=1}^\infty \sum |\mu_\alpha(V_n) - \mu(V_n)| = 0. \tag{8.2.8}
\]
The case of a metric space

8.3. The case of a metric space

The last equality in (8.2.8) follows by the equality \( \lim_{\alpha} \mu_\alpha(V_n) = \mu(V_n) \) for every fixed \( n \) (which holds according to Theorem 8.2.9(ii)) and the equality \( \sum_{n=1}^\infty \mu_\alpha(V_n) = \sum_{n=1}^\infty \mu(V_n) = 1 \). We observe that

\[
\left| \int_X f \, d\mu_\alpha - \int_X f \, d\mu \right| 
\leq \left| \int_X f \, d\mu_\alpha - \int_X f \, d\nu_\alpha \right| + \left| \int_X f \, d\nu_\alpha - \int_X f \, d\nu \right| + \left| \int_X f \, d\nu - \int_X f \, d\mu \right|
\leq \sum_{n=1}^\infty \int_{V_n} |f(x) - f(x_n)| (\mu_\alpha + \mu)(dx) + \left| \int_X f \, d\nu_\alpha - \int_X f \, d\nu \right|
\leq 2\varepsilon + \left| \int_X f \, d\nu_\alpha - \int_X f \, d\nu \right|,
\]

since \( |f(x) - f(x_n)| \leq \varepsilon \) for all \( x \in V_n \) because \( V_n \subset U_{x_n} \). Now equality (8.2.7) follows by (8.2.8), since \( \varepsilon \) is arbitrary.

Concerning signed measures, see Exercises 8.10.133 and 8.10.134.

8.3. The case of a metric space

In this section \( X \) is a metric space with a metric \( \varrho \). Thus, the classes of Borel and Baire measures coincide and, as we have already seen, the formulations of some results are simplified. Nevertheless, there still remains some difference between the case where \( X \) is separable and the general case. We shall see below that the situation is most favorable for complete separable metric spaces.

We have already noted in §8.1 that except for the case of finite \( X \), the weak topology on \( M_\sigma(X) \) is not metrizable, hence is not normable. But \( M_\sigma(X) \) can be equipped with a norm such that the generated topology coincides with the weak topology on the set of \( \tau \)-additive nonnegative measures (hence on the set of probability measures).

Let us equip the space \( M_\sigma(X) \) with the following Kantorovich–Rubinshtein norm:

\[
\|\mu\|_0 = \sup \left\{ \int_X f \, d\mu : f \in \text{Lip}_1(X), \sup_{x \in X} |f(x)| \leq 1 \right\},
\]

where

\[
\text{Lip}_1(X) := \{ f : X \to \mathbb{R}, |f(x) - f(y)| \leq \varrho(x, y), \forall x, y \in X \}.
\]

It is clear that \( \|\mu\|_0 \leq \|\mu\| \). The metric generated by the Kantorovich–Rubinshtein norm is called the Kantorovich–Rubinshtein metric (in §8.10(viii) we consider a modification of this metric).

If the space \( X \) contains an infinite convergent sequence, then the norm \( \| \cdot \|_0 \) is strictly weaker than the total variation norm \( \| \cdot \| \). Indeed, if \( x_n \to x \), then the measures \( \delta_{x_n} \) converge in the norm \( \| \cdot \|_0 \) to the measure \( \delta_x \), since \( |f(x_n) - f(x)| \leq \varrho(x_n, x) \) for all \( f \in \text{Lip}_1(X) \), but \( \|\delta_x - \delta_{x_n}\| = 2 \) if \( x_n \neq x \).
In particular, in this case the space $\mathcal{M}_\sigma(X)$ cannot be complete with respect to the norm $\| \cdot \|_0$ because it is complete in the variation norm and then by the Banach theorem both norms would be equivalent. If $\varrho(x, y) \geq \delta > 0$ whenever $x \neq y$, then the norms $\| \cdot \|_0$ and $\| \cdot \|$ are equivalent, since in that case we have $f \in \text{Lip}_1(X)$ provided that $|f(x)| \leq \delta/2$. It is shown below that the topology generated by the norm $\| \cdot \|_0$ coincides with the weak topology on the set of nonnegative $\tau$-additive measures. One frequently employs the equivalent norm $\| \mu \|_{BL}^* := \sup \left\{ \int_X f \, d\mu : f \in \text{BL}(X), \| f \|_{BL} \leq 1 \right\}$, where $\text{BL}(X)$ is the space of all bounded Lipschitzian functions on $X$ with the norm $\| f \|_{BL} := \sup_{x \in X} |f(x)| + \sup_{x \neq y} \frac{|f(x) - f(y)|}{\varrho(x, y)}$. It is readily verified that $\text{BL}(X)$ with this norm is complete. It is clear that $\| \mu \|_{BL}^* \leq \| \mu \|_0 \leq 2\| \mu \|_{BL}^*$, since $\| f \|_{BL} \leq 2$ whenever $f \in \text{Lip}_1(X)$ and $\sup_X |f(x)| \leq 1$.

**8.3.1. Remark.** It follows by Theorem 8.2.3 that weak convergence of a net $\{\mu_\alpha\}$ of nonnegative measures to a measure $\mu$ is equivalent to the equality

$$\lim_{\alpha} \int_X f(x) \, d\mu_\alpha(dx) = \int_X f(x) \, d\mu(dx)$$

for all bounded uniformly continuous functions $f$ on $X$ (this is also true for uniform spaces, hence for completely regular spaces equipped with suitable uniformities, see Topsøe [1873]). Indeed, given a closed set $F$ and $\varepsilon > 0$, one can find a bounded uniformly continuous (even Lipschitzian) function $f$ such that $0 \leq f \leq 1$, $f|_F = 1$ and the integral of $f$ against $\mu$ is estimated by the number $\mu(F) + \varepsilon$. Then $\limsup_\alpha \mu_\alpha(F) \leq \mu(F) + \varepsilon$, hence $\limsup_\alpha \mu_\alpha(F) \leq \mu(F)$. Clearly, the same is true for Lipschitzian functions in place of uniformly continuous ones (this is also seen from Exercise 8.10.71). In particular, convergence of a net of nonnegative measures in the Kantorovich–Rubinshtein metric implies weak convergence. However, if $X$ is not compact, then one can choose a metric on $X$ generating the same topology such that there exist a sequence of signed measures $\mu_n$ and a measure $\mu$ such that the integrals with respect to $\mu_n$ of every bounded uniformly continuous function $f$ converge to the integral of $f$ against the measure $\mu$, but the measures $\mu_n$ do not converge weakly to $\mu$ (Exercise 8.10.77). The original metric does not always have such a property (for example, take $X = \mathbb{N}$ with the usual metric), but in the case $X = \mathbb{R}^1$ the standard metric also works: it suffices to have two sequences $\{x_n\}$ and $\{y_n\}$ with $x_n \neq y_n$ which have no limit points, but the distance between $x_n$ and $y_n$ tends to zero.

For every $B \subset X$, we let $B^\varepsilon = \{x : \text{dist}(x, B) < \varepsilon\}$.
8.3.2. Theorem. The topology generated by the norm \( \| \cdot \|_0 \) coincides with the weak topology on the set \( \mathcal{M}_\tau^+(X) \) of nonnegative \( \tau \)-additive measures. In addition, on the set \( \mathcal{P}_\tau(X) \) of probability \( \tau \)-additive measures the weak topology is generated by the following Lévy–Prohorov metric:

\[
d_P(\mu, \nu) = \inf \{ \varepsilon > 0 : \nu(B) \leq \mu(B^\varepsilon) + \varepsilon, \mu(B) \leq \nu(B^\varepsilon) + \varepsilon, \forall B \in \mathcal{B}(X) \}.
\]

In particular, if \( X \) is separable, then the weak topology on the set \( \mathcal{M}_\tau^+(X) \) is generated by the metric \( d_0(\mu, \nu) := \| \mu - \nu \|_0 \).

Finally, if \( \mathcal{P}_\tau(X) \neq \mathcal{P}_\tau(X) \), then the weak topology is not metrizable on \( \mathcal{P}_\tau(X) \).

Proof. We verify that \( d_P \) is a metric on \( \mathcal{P}_\tau(X) \). It is clear that we have \( d_P(\mu, \nu) = d_P(\nu, \mu) \). If \( d_P(\mu, \nu) = 0 \), then \( \mu(B) = \nu(B) \) for every closed set \( B \) and hence \( \mu = \nu \). Let \( \nu(B) \leq \mu(B^\varepsilon) + \varepsilon, \mu(B) \leq \nu(B^\varepsilon) + \varepsilon, \forall B \in \mathcal{B}(X) \). Then \( \nu(B) \leq \eta(B^\delta + \varepsilon) + \delta \) and \( \eta(B) \leq \nu(B^\delta + \varepsilon) + \varepsilon + \delta \), whence \( d_P(\nu, \eta) \leq d_P(\nu, \mu) + d_P(\mu, \eta) \). Let us show that every neighborhood \( W \) of the form (8.2.1) contains a ball of a positive radius with respect to the Lévy–Prohorov metric. To this end, we pick \( \delta \in (0, \varepsilon/2) \) such that \( \mu(F_i^\delta) < \mu(F_i) + \varepsilon/2 \) for all \( i = 1, \ldots, n \). If \( d_P(\mu, \nu) < \delta \), then \( \nu(F_i) < \mu(F_i^\delta) + \delta < \mu(F_i) + \varepsilon \), i.e., \( \nu \) belongs to the neighborhood \( W \). We note that at this stage no separability of measures is used.

Now we show that every ball with respect to the Lévy–Prohorov metric with the center \( \mu \) and radius \( \varepsilon \) contains a neighborhood of the form (8.2.1). We pick \( \delta > 0 \) such that \( 3\delta < \varepsilon \). Let us cover the separable support of the measure \( \mu \) by countably many open balls \( V_n \) of diameter less than \( \delta \) having the boundaries of \( \mu \)-measure zero (by the \( \tau \)-additivity the support exists and is separable). We construct pairwise disjoint sets \( A_n \) that have boundaries of \( \mu \)-measure zero and cover the support of \( \mu \). To this end, let \( A_n = \bigcup_{i=1}^n V_i \setminus \bigcup_{i=1}^{n-1} V_i, A_1 = V_1 \). There is \( k \) such that

\[
\mu\left( \bigcup_{i=1}^k A_i \right) > 1 - \delta. \tag{8.3.1}
\]

By Corollary 8.2.10 there exists a neighborhood \( W \) of the form (8.2.1) such that

\[
|\mu(A) - \nu(A)| < \delta \tag{8.3.2}
\]

for all \( \nu \in W \) and every set \( A \) that is a union of some of the sets \( A_1, \ldots, A_k \). We verify that \( d_P(\mu, \nu) < \varepsilon \) for all \( \nu \in W \). Let \( B \in \mathcal{B}(X) \). Let us consider the set \( A \) that is the union of those sets \( A_1, \ldots, A_k \) that do not meet \( B \). Then \( B \subset A \bigcup \bigcup_{i=k+1}^n A_i \) and \( A \subset B^\delta \), since the diameter of every \( A_i \) is less than \( \delta \). Given \( \nu \in W \), we obtain by (8.3.1) and (8.3.2) that

\[
\mu(B) < \mu(A) + \delta < \nu(A) + 2\delta \leq \nu(B^\delta) + 2\delta.
\]
Since (8.3.1) and (8.3.2) yield that \( \nu \left( \bigcup_{i=1}^{k} A_i \right) > 1 - 2\delta \), we obtain similarly that \( \nu(B) < \mu(B^\delta) + 3\delta \). Thus, \( d_\mu(\mu, \nu) < 3\delta < \varepsilon \).

According to the remark above, convergence in the Kantorovich–Rubinstein metric yields weak convergence for nets in \( M_+^+(X) \). On the other hand, if a sequence of nonnegative \( \tau \)-additive measures \( \mu_n \) converges weakly to a \( \tau \)-additive measure \( \mu \), then there exists a separable closed subspace \( X_0 \) on which all measures \( \mu_n \) and \( \mu \) are concentrated. Hence by Theorem 8.2.18 we have

\[
\sup_{f \in \text{Lip}_0(X), |f| \leq 1} \left| \int_X f \, d\mu - \int_X f \, d\mu_n \right| \to 0.
\]

Thus, the families of convergent sequences in the weak topology on \( M_+^+(X) \) and in the metric \( d_0 \) coincide. It follows by the already obtained results that on \( \mathcal{P}_\sigma(X) \) the metrics \( d_P \) and \( d_0 \) generate one and the same topology, namely, the weak topology. So all the three topologies have the same convergent nets. Suppose now that a net \( \{\mu_n\} \subset M_+^+(X) \) converges to a measure \( \mu \in M_+^+(X) \) in the weak topology. If \( \mu = 0 \), then \( \mu_n(X) \to 0 \) and hence \( d_0(\mu_n, 0) \to 0 \). If \( \mu \neq 0 \), then we may assume that \( c_\alpha := \mu_n(X) > 0 \). Since \( c_\alpha \to \mu(X) \), one has \( \mu_n/c_\alpha \to \mu/\mu(X) \) in the weak topology. By the already established assertion for probability measures, \( \mu_n/c_\alpha \to \mu/\mu(X) \) in the metric \( d_0 \), whence one has that \( \|\mu_n - \mu\|_0 \to 0 \).

Finally, if the weak topology is metrizable on \( \mathcal{P}_\sigma(X) \), then in view of Example 8.1.6, every measure \( \mu \in \mathcal{P}_\sigma(X) \) is the limit of a sequence of measures \( \mu_n \) with finite supports, hence has a separable support.

8.3.3. Example. If \( \mu \in \mathcal{P}_\sigma(X) \) has no atoms and \( \alpha \in (0, 1) \), then there exist sets \( B_n \in \mathcal{B}(X) \) with \( \mu(B_n) = \alpha \) such that the measures \( \mu_n := \alpha^{-1} I_{B_n} \mu \) converge to \( \mu \) in the norm \( \| \cdot \|_0 \). Indeed, let us partition \( X \) into Borel parts \( E_{n,i} \) of diameter less than \( 1/n \) with \( \mu(E_{n,i}) > 0 \). Next we find Borel sets \( B_{n,i} \subset E_{n,i} \) with \( \mu(B_{n,i}) = \alpha \mu(E_{n,i}) \) and take \( B_n := \bigcup_{i=1}^{\infty} B_{n,i} \). Let \( f \) belong to \( \text{Lip}_0(X) \). The absolute value of the integral of \( f \) against the measure \( \mu_n - \mu \) does not exceed \( 2/n \), since taking \( x_i \in B_{n,i} \) we obtain that the integral of \( f I_{E_{n,i}} \) against the measure \( \mu \) differs from \( f(x_i)\mu(E_{n,i}) \) in at most \( \mu(E_{n,i})/n \) and the same is true for the measure \( \mu_n \).

In §8.9 we discuss the completeness of \( M_+^+(X) \) in the metric \( d_0 \).

8.4. Some properties of weak convergence

In this section, we discuss the behavior of weak convergence under some operations on measures: transformation of measures, restrictions to sets, multiplication by functions, and products of measures.

8.4.1. Theorem. Suppose a net of Baire measures \( \mu_n \) on a topological space \( X \) converges weakly to a measure \( \mu \). Then the following assertions are true.

(i) For every continuous mapping \( F: X \to Y \) to a topological space \( Y \), the net of measures \( \mu_n \circ F^{-1} \) converges weakly to the measure \( \mu \circ F^{-1} \).
(ii) Suppose that $X$ is a completely regular space, the measures $\mu_\alpha$ and $\mu$ are nonnegative Borel, and the measure $\mu$ is $\tau$-additive. Let $F$ be a Borel mapping from $X$ to a topological space $Y$ such that $F$ is continuous $\mu$-almost everywhere. Then $\mu_\alpha \circ F^{-1} \Rightarrow \mu \circ F^{-1}$.

(iii) Let $X$ be a separable metric space, let the measures $\mu_\alpha$ be nonnegative, and let $F_\alpha$ be pointwise equicontinuous mappings from $X$ to a metric space $Y$ such that the measures $\mu \circ F_\alpha^{-1}$ converge weakly to the measure $\mu \circ F^{-1}$, where $F: X \to Y$ is some Borel mapping. Then the measures $\mu_\alpha \circ F_\alpha^{-1}$ also converge weakly to $\mu \circ F^{-1}$.

Proof. Assertion (i) is obvious. Let us verify (ii). Let $Z$ be a closed set in $Y$. Denote by $D_F$ the set of discontinuity points of $F$. We observe that $F^{-1}(Z) \subset F^{-1}(Z) \cup D_F$, where $\overline{A}$ is the closure of $A$. Then by Corollary 8.2.4 one has

$$\limsup_{\alpha} \mu_\alpha \circ F^{-1}(Z) \leq \limsup_{\alpha} \mu_\alpha \left( F^{-1}(Z) \right) \leq \mu \left( F^{-1}(Z) \right),$$

which yields that $\mu_\alpha \circ F^{-1} \Rightarrow \mu \circ F^{-1}$.

For the proof of assertion (iii) we fix a uniformly continuous bounded function $\varphi$ on $Y$. The functions $\varphi \circ F_\alpha$ on $X$ are uniformly bounded and pointwise equicontinuous. By Theorem 8.2.18, for every $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists an index $\alpha_0$ such that for all $\alpha \geq \alpha_0$ one has

$$\left| \int_X \varphi \circ F_\alpha \, d\mu_\alpha - \int_X \varphi \circ F_\alpha \, d\mu \right| < \varepsilon / 2.$$

It follows by our hypothesis that there exists an index $\alpha_1 \geq \alpha_0$ such that for all $\alpha \geq \alpha_1$ we have

$$\left| \int_X \varphi \circ F_\alpha \, d\mu - \int_X \varphi \circ F \, d\mu \right| < \varepsilon / 2.$$

These two estimates yield the claim. 

\[ \Box \]

8.4.2. Corollary. Let $\{\mu_\alpha\}$ be a net of Borel probability measures on a completely regular space $X$ and let $\mu$ be a $\tau$-additive probability measure. Then $\{\mu_\alpha\}$ converges weakly to $\mu$ if and only if the equality

$$\lim_{\alpha} \int_X f \, d\mu_\alpha = \int_X f \, d\mu$$

is true for every bounded Borel function $f$ that is continuous $\mu$-almost everywhere.

Proof. The sufficiency of the above condition is obvious. Its necessity follows by assertion (ii) in the previous theorem in view of the equality

$$\int_X f \, d\mu_\alpha = \int_{\mathbb{R}^1} h \, d(\mu_\alpha \circ f^{-1}),$$

where $h \in C_b(\mathbb{R}^1)$ and $h(t) = t$ if $|t| \leq \sup |f|$, and the analogous equality for $\mu$. 

\[ \Box \]
8.4.3. Lemma. If a net \(\{\mu_\alpha\}\) of Baire probability measures on a topological space \(X\) converges weakly to a Baire measure \(\mu\), then for every continuous function \(f\) on \(X\) satisfying the condition

\[
\lim_{R \to \infty} \sup \alpha \int_{|f| \geq R} |f| d\mu_\alpha = 0,
\]

one has

\[
\lim_\alpha \int_X f d\mu_\alpha = \int_X f d\mu.
\]

If \(X\) is completely regular, \(\mu_\alpha\) and \(\mu\) are Radon and for every \(\varepsilon > 0\), there exists a compact set \(K_\varepsilon\) such that \(\mu_\alpha(X \setminus K_\varepsilon) < \varepsilon\) for all \(\alpha\), then the continuity of \(f\) can be relaxed to the continuity on each \(K_\varepsilon\).

Proof. We observe that \(f \in L^1(\mu)\). Indeed, let \(f_n = \min(|f|, n)\). Then \(f_n \leq |f|\) and hence by the hypothesis of the lemma we obtain

\[
M := \sup_{n, \alpha} \int_X f_n d\mu_\alpha < \infty.
\]

Since \(f_n \in C_b(X)\), one has

\[
\int_X f_n d\mu \leq M
\]

for all \(n\), whence \(f \in L^1(\mu)\). Let \(\varepsilon > 0\). Pick \(R > 0\) such that for all \(\alpha\)

\[
\int_{|f| \geq R} |f| d\mu_\alpha + \int_{|f| \geq R} |f| d\mu < \varepsilon.
\]

Let \(g = \max\{\min(f, R), -R\}\). For all \(\alpha\) with

\[
\left| \int_X g d\mu_\alpha - \int_X g d\mu \right| < \varepsilon,
\]

we obtain

\[
\left| \int_X f d\mu_\alpha - \int_X f d\mu \right| \leq 3\varepsilon,
\]

since \(|g(x)| \leq |f(x)|\) and \(g(x) = f(x)\) whenever \(|f(x)| \leq R\). The second assertion is proved similarly. Letting \(A = \{|f| \leq R\}\), we find a compact set \(K \subset A\) on which \(f\) is continuous and \(\mu_\alpha(A \setminus K) + \mu(A \setminus K) < \varepsilon R^{-1}\) for all \(\alpha\). Then \(f|_K\) can be extended to a continuous function \(g\) on all of the space such that \(|g| \leq R\) (Exercise 6.10.22). \(\square\)

Let us consider the behavior of weak convergence under restricting measures to subsets. It is clear that in the general case there is no convergence of restrictions: in Example 8.1.4, the convergent measures vanish on the set \(\{0\}\), but the limit Dirac measure is concentrated on that set.

The next result follows by the last assertion in Corollary 8.2.10.
8.4. Proposition. Suppose that a net \{µ_α\} of Borel probability measures on a completely regular space \(X\) converges weakly to a \(τ\)-additive Borel probability measure \(µ\). Let a set \(X_0 \subset X\) be equipped with the induced topology. Then the induced measures \(µ_α^0\) on \(X_0\) converge weakly to the measure \(µ^0\) induced by µ in either of the following cases:

(i) \(X_0\) is a set of full outer measure for all measures \(µ_α\) and \(µ\);
(ii) \(X_0\) is either open or closed and \(\lim_α µ_α(X_0) = µ(X_0)\).

This assertion remains valid for nonnegative, not necessarily probability, measures provided that \(\lim_α |µ_α(X)| = |µ(X)|\).

It is easy to see that in the general case weak convergence is not preserved by the elements of the Jordan–Hahn decomposition and does not commute with taking the total variation. Let us consider some examples.

8.4.5. Example. (i) Let \(µ_n\) be measures on the interval \([0, 2\pi]\) defined as follows: \(µ_n = 0\) if \(n\) is odd and \(µ_n = \sin(nx)\) if \(n\) is even. It is readily seen that the measures \(µ_n\) converge weakly to the zero measure, but the measures \(|µ_n|\) have no weak limit.

(ii) The measures \(δ_0 - δ_1/n\) on the real line converge weakly to the zero measure, but their total variations \(|δ_0 - δ_1/n| = δ_0 + δ_1/n\) converge weakly to \(2δ_0\).

The next example due to Le Cam [1138] exhibits another interesting aspect of this phenomenon.

8.4.6. Example. Let \(X\) be a subset of \([0, 1]\) containing all numbers of the form \(k2^{-n}\) with \(n, k \in \mathbb{N}\) and having the inner measure zero and outer measure 1. We equip \(X\) with the induced topology and the measure \(µ\) that is the restriction of Lebesgue measure \(λ\) to \(X\) (see Definition 1.12.11). Set \(ν_n(k2^{-n}) = 2^{-n}\) for \(k = 1, \ldots, 2^n\), \(µ_n = ν_{n+1} - ν_n\).

The sequence \{\(µ_n\)\} of Radon measures converges weakly to zero, but the sequence of measures \(|µ_n| = ν_{n+1} - ν_n\) converges weakly to \(2δ_0\).

8.4.7. Theorem. Suppose that a net of Baire measures \(µ_α\) converges weakly to a Baire measure \(µ\). Then, for every functionally open set \(U\) we have

\[
\liminf_α |µ_α|(U) \geq |µ|(U).
\]

In this situation, the net of measures \(|µ_α|\) converges weakly to \(|µ|\) precisely when \(|µ_α|(X) \to |µ|(X)\).

Proof. Let \(ε > 0\). By Lemma 7.1.10, one can find a function \(g \in C_b(X)\) such that \(0 \leq g \leq 1\), \(g = 0\) on \(X\setminus U\), and

\[
\int_X g d|µ| > |µ|(U) - ε.
\]
It is readily seen that there exists a function $h \in C_b(X)$ such that $|h| \leq g$ and

$$\left| \int_X h \, d\mu \right| > \int_X g \, d|\mu| - \varepsilon.$$ 

It is clear that $|h| \leq 1$ and $h = 0$ on $X \setminus U$. In addition,

$$\left| \int_X h \, d\mu \right| > |\mu|(U) - 2\varepsilon.$$ 

Since

$$\int_X h \, d\mu_\alpha \to \int_X h \, d\mu,$$

one has

$$\liminf_{\alpha} |\mu_\alpha|(U) \geq \lim_{\alpha} \left| \int_X h \, d\mu_\alpha \right| = \left| \int_X h \, d\mu \right| > |\mu|(U) - 2\varepsilon.$$

Letting $\varepsilon \to 0$, we obtain the first assertion. If $|\mu_\alpha|(X) \to |\mu|(X) > 0$, then weak convergence of $|\mu_\alpha|$ to $|\mu|$ follows by the first claim. If $|\mu|(X) = 0$, then one has convergence in the variation norm. \hfill \square

**8.4.8. Corollary.** Suppose that a net of Baire measures $\mu_\alpha$ converges weakly to a Baire measure $\mu$ and that

$$\lim_{\alpha} |\mu_\alpha|(X) = |\mu|(X).$$

Let $\mu_\alpha = \mu_\alpha^+ - \mu_\alpha^-$ and $\mu = \mu^+ - \mu^-$. Then, the nets $\{\mu_\alpha^+\}$ and $\{\mu_\alpha^\pm\}$ converge weakly to $\mu^+$ and $\mu^\pm$, respectively.

**Proof.** We apply the equalities $\mu_\alpha^+ = (|\mu_\alpha| + \mu_\alpha)/2$, $\mu_\alpha^- = (|\mu_\alpha| - \mu_\alpha)/2$ and the theorem proven above. \hfill \square

Now we can investigate the problem of preservation of weak convergence under multiplication by a function. It follows by definition that if measures $\mu_\alpha$ converge weakly to a measure $\mu$, then for every bounded continuous function $f$, the measures $f \cdot \mu_\alpha$ converge weakly to the measure $f \cdot \mu$. However, there are less trivial results of this sort. For example, Proposition 8.4.4 and Corollary 8.4.2 yield the following assertion.

**8.4.9. Proposition.** Suppose that a net of Borel probability measures $\mu_\alpha$ on a completely regular space $X$ converges weakly to a $\tau$-additive Borel probability measure $\mu$ and a bounded Borel function $f$ is continuous at $\mu$-almost all points of a set $X_0$ that has full measure with respect to all measures $\mu_\alpha$ and $\mu$. Then, the measures $f \cdot \mu_\alpha$ converge weakly to the measure $f \cdot \mu$.

**8.4.10. Theorem.** Let $\{\mu_\alpha\}$ and $\{\nu_\alpha\}$ be two nets of $\tau$-additive probability measures on completely regular spaces $X$ and $Y$ convergent weakly to $\tau$-additive measures $\mu$ and $\nu$, respectively. Then the $\tau$-additive extensions of the measures $\mu_\alpha \otimes \nu_\alpha$ converge weakly to the $\tau$-additive extension of the measure $\mu \otimes \nu$. 
8.5. The Skorohod representation

Proof. Denote by $\mathcal{U}_\mu$ and $\mathcal{U}_\nu$ the classes of open sets in $X$ and $Y$ with boundaries of zero measure with respect to $\mu$ and $\nu$, correspondingly. By Proposition 8.2.8 these families form topology bases in $X$ and $Y$. Hence the family $\mathcal{U} = \{U \times V : U \in \mathcal{U}_\mu, V \in \mathcal{U}_\nu\}$ is a topology base in $X \times Y$. The family $\mathcal{U}$ is closed with respect to finite intersections because, as one can easily see, $\mathcal{U}_\mu$ and $\mathcal{U}_\nu$ have such a property. For all $U \in \mathcal{U}_\mu$ and $V \in \mathcal{U}_\nu$ one has

$$\lim_{\alpha} \mu_\alpha \otimes \nu_\alpha (U \times V) = \lim_{\alpha} \mu_\alpha(U) \lim_{\alpha} \nu_\alpha(V) = \mu \otimes \nu(U \times V).$$

Hence Theorem 8.2.17 yields the claim. □

8.5. The Skorohod representation

Suppose that $P$ is a probability measure on some measurable space $(\Omega, \mathcal{F})$ and $\{\xi_n\}$ is a sequence of $(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{B}(X))$-measurable mappings from $\Omega$ to a topological space $X$ equipped with the Baire $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{B}(X)$. Assume also that there exists a $(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{B}(X))$-measurable mapping $\xi : \Omega \to X$ such that $\xi(\omega) = \lim_{n \to \infty} \xi_n(\omega)$ for $P$-a.e. $\omega \in \Omega$. It is clear that the measures $\mu_n = P \circ \xi_n^{-1}$ converge weakly to the measure $\mu = P \circ \xi^{-1}$ because, for all $\varphi \in C_b(X)$, we have

$$\lim_{n \to \infty} \int_{\Omega} \varphi(\xi_n(\omega)) P(d\omega) = \int_{\Omega} \varphi(\xi(\omega)) P(d\omega)$$

by the dominated convergence theorem. Skorohod [1739], [1740] discovered that every weakly convergent sequence of probability measures on a complete separable metric space $X$ admits the above representation and that one can take for $P$ Lebesgue measure on $[0, 1]$ (for measures on $X = \mathbb{R}^d$ this was shown in Hammersley [783]). Blackwell and Dubins [184] and Fernique [566] established that one can simultaneously parameterize all probability measures on $X$ by mappings from $[0, 1]$ in such a way that to weakly convergent sequences of measures there will correspond almost everywhere convergent sequences of mappings. This section contains a simple derivation of this result by means of functional-topological arguments. The following concept introduced in Bogachev, Kolesnikov [211] will be useful in our discussion. This concept is of independent interest.

8.5.1. Definition. We shall say that a topological space $X$ has the strong Skorohod property for Radon measures if to every Radon probability measure $\mu$ on $X$, one can associate a Borel mapping $\xi_\mu : [0, 1] \to X$ such that $\mu$ is the image of Lebesgue measure under the mapping $\xi_\mu$ and $\xi_{\mu_n}(t) \to \xi_\mu(t)$ a.e. whenever the measures $\mu_n$ converge weakly to $\mu$.

If such a parameterization exists for the class of all Borel probability measures on $X$, then the obtained property will be called the strong Skorohod property for Borel measures. By analogy one can define the strong Skorohod property for other classes of measures (for example, discrete).

8.5.2. Lemma. Let $X$ be a space with the strong Skorohod property for Radon measures. Then:
(i) every subset \( Y \) of \( X \) has this property as well;
(ii) if \( F \) is a continuous mapping from \( X \) to a topological space \( Y \) and there exists a mapping \( \Psi : \mathcal{P}_r(Y) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}_r(X) \) continuous in the weak topology such that \( \Psi(\nu) \circ F^{-1} = \nu \) for all \( \nu \in \mathcal{P}_r(Y) \), then \( Y \) has the strong Skorohod property for Radon measures.

**Proof.** (i) Every Radon measure \( \mu \) on \( Y \) extends uniquely to a Radon measure on \( X \), and \( Y \) is measurable with respect to this extension, since \( Y \) contains compact sets \( K_n \) (these sets are also compact in \( X \)) whose union has full measure. Let \( \xi_\mu : [0, 1] \rightarrow X \) be a Borel mapping corresponding to \( \mu \). Then \( \xi_\mu \) is the identity mapping on \( \overline{\xi_\mu \big(b \circ F^{-1}\big)} \) and hence \( \eta_n(\xi_\mu(t)) \rightarrow \xi_\mu(t) \) almost everywhere. Therefore, \( \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \eta_n(\xi_\mu(t)) = \eta_\mu(t) \) almost everywhere.

(ii) Given \( \nu \in \mathcal{P}_r(Y) \), let \( \eta_\nu(t) = F(\xi_{\Psi(\nu)}(t)) \), where \( \xi \) is a parameterization of measures in \( \mathcal{P}_r(X) \) by Borel mappings from the interval \([0, 1]\) to \( X \). Then
\[
\lambda \circ \eta_\nu^{-1} = (\lambda \circ \xi_{\Psi(\nu)}^{-1}) \circ F^{-1} = \Psi(\nu) \circ F^{-1} = \nu.
\]
If measures \( \nu_n \) converge weakly to the measure \( \nu \) on \( Y \), then the measures \( \Psi(\nu_n) \) converge weakly to the measure \( \Psi(\nu) \) on \( X \), hence \( \xi_{\Psi(\nu_n)}(t) \rightarrow \xi_{\Psi(\nu)}(t) \) for almost all \( t \) in \([0, 1]\), whence \( \eta_n(\xi_\mu(t)) \rightarrow \eta_\mu(t) \) for such points \( t \) due to the continuity of \( F \).

The mapping \( \Psi \) in assertion (ii) of this lemma is called a continuous right inverse to the induced mapping \( \hat{F} : \mathcal{P}_r(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}_r(Y), \mu \mapsto \mu \circ F^{-1} \).

Let \( F : X \rightarrow Y \) be a continuous surjection of compact spaces \( X \) and \( Y \). A linear operator \( U : C(X) \rightarrow C(Y) \) is called a regular averaging operator for \( F \) if \( U \psi \geq 0 \) whenever \( \psi \geq 0 \) and \( U(\varphi \circ F) = \varphi \) for all \( \varphi \in C(Y) \). Such an operator is automatically continuous and has the unit norm. It is easy to see that the operator \( V = U^* : \mathcal{M}_r(Y) = C(Y)^* \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_r(X) = C(X)^* \) takes \( \mathcal{P}_r(Y) \) to \( \mathcal{P}_r(X) \) and that \( \hat{F} \circ V \) is the identity mapping on \( \mathcal{M}_r(Y) \), i.e., \( V \) is a continuous right inverse for \( \hat{F} \). Indeed, for all \( \nu \in \mathcal{M}_r(Y) \) and \( \varphi \in C(Y) \), we have
\[
\int_Y \varphi(y) \hat{F}(V(\nu))(dy) = \int_X \varphi(F(x)) V(\nu)(dx) = \int_Y U(\varphi \circ F)(y) \nu(dy) = \int_Y \varphi(y) \nu(dy).
\]
A compact space $S$ is called a Milyutin space if for some cardinality $\tau$, there exists a continuous surjection $F: \{0,1\}^\tau \to S$, where $\{0,1\}$ is the two-point space, such that $F$ has a regular averaging operator. According to the celebrated Milyutin lemma (see Pełczyński [1430, Theorem 5.6], Fedorchuk, Filippov [561, Ch. 8, §4]), the closed interval is a Milyutin space. In addition, it is known that the direct product of an arbitrary family of compact metric spaces is a Milyutin space. In particular, $S = [0,1]^\infty$ is a Milyutin space, and for $\tau$ one can take $\aleph_0$. Since the space $\{0,1\}^\infty$ is homeomorphic to the classical Cantor set $C \subset [0,1]$, consisting of all numbers in the interval $[0,1]$ whose ternary expansions do not contain 1 (see Engelking [532, Example 3.1.28]), we arrive at the following result.

8.5.3. Lemma. Let $S$ be a nonempty metrizable compact space and let $C$ be the Cantor set. Then, there exists a continuous surjection $F: C \to S$ such that the mapping $\hat{F}$ has a linear continuous right inverse.

8.5.4. Theorem. Let $X$ be a universally measurable set in a complete separable metric space. Then, to every Borel probability measure $\mu$ on $X$, one can associate a Borel mapping $\xi_\mu: \{0,1\} \to X$ such that $\mu = \lambda \circ \xi_\mu^{-1}$, where $\lambda$ is Lebesgue measure, and $\xi_{\mu_n}(t) \to \xi_\mu(t)$ for almost all $t \in [0,1]$ whenever the measures $\mu_n$ converge weakly to the measure $\mu$. If $X$ is an arbitrary subset of a complete separable metric space, then the analogous assertion is true for Radon probability measures.

Proof. Every Polish space is homeomorphic to a $G_\delta$-set in $[0,1]^\infty$ (Theorem 6.1.12). Hence in view of Lemma 8.5.2(i) we may assume that $X$ is contained in $[0,1]^\infty$. By part (ii) of the cited lemma and Lemma 8.5.3 it suffices to verify our claim only for subsets in $[0,1]$, which reduces everything to the case $X = [0,1]$. In the latter case, the required mapping is given by the explicit formula

$$\xi_\mu(t) = \sup\{x \in [0,1]: \mu([0,x]) \leq t\}. \quad (8.5.1)$$

Indeed, it is easy to see that for every point $c$, one has $\lambda \circ \xi_\mu^{-1}([0,c)) = \mu([0,c))$. Hence $\lambda \circ \xi_\mu^{-1} = \mu$. If measures $\mu_n$ converge weakly to the measure $\mu$, then their distribution functions $F_{\mu_n}(t) = \mu_n([0,t])$ converge to the distribution function $F_\mu$ of the measure $\mu$ at all continuity points of $F_\mu$. Let $t \in [0,1]$ and $\varepsilon > 0$. If

$$\limsup_{n \to \infty} \xi_{\mu_n}(t) > \xi_\mu(t) + 2\varepsilon,$$

then there is a point $x_0$ in the interval $(\xi_\mu(t)+\varepsilon, \xi_\mu(t)+2\varepsilon)$ such that $F_\mu(x_0) = \lim_{n \to \infty} F_{\mu_n}(x_0)$ and $F_{\mu_n}(x_0) \leq t$, whence $F_\mu(x_0) \leq t$. Hence $\xi_\mu(t) \geq x_0$, which is a contradiction. Similarly, one considers the case $\liminf_{n \to \infty} \xi_{\mu_n}(t) \leq \xi_\mu(t) - 2\varepsilon$. Therefore, we have $\lim_{n \to \infty} \xi_{\mu_n}(t) = \xi_\mu(t)$. In the case of Radon measures a similar reasoning applies to arbitrary subsets of Polish spaces. \qed
Thus, any subspace of a Polish space possesses the strong Skorohod property for Radon measures (and the universally measurable subspaces have the strong Skorohod property for Borel measures). It is shown in Bogachev, Kolesnikov [211] that all complete metric spaces possess the strong Skorohod property for Radon measures.

Additional results on this property can be found in the cited work and in Banakh, Bogachev, Kolesnikov [115], [114], [116], where, in particular, it is shown that there are non-metrizable spaces with the strong Skorohod property, for example, the countable subspace \( X = \mathbb{N} \cup \{p\} \) in the Stone–Čech compactification \( \beta\mathbb{N} \) of the space of natural numbers, where \( p \in \beta\mathbb{N}\setminus\mathbb{N} \).

In relation to the material of this section see also §8.10(v).

8.6. Weak compactness and the Prohorov theorem

The conditions for the weak compactness of families of measures, i.e., compactness in the weak topology \( \sigma(\mathcal{M}, C_b(X)) \), are very important for the most diverse applications. The following problem is especially frequent: can one select a weakly convergent subsequence in a given sequence of measures? It turns out that for reasonable spaces the problem reduces to the study of the uniform tightness of the given family of measures. In this section, we discuss the principal results in this direction.

8.6.1. Definition. A family \( \mathcal{M} \) of Radon measures on a topological space \( X \) is called uniformly tight if for every \( \varepsilon > 0 \), there exists a compact set \( K_\varepsilon \) such that \( |\mu|(X \setminus K_\varepsilon) < \varepsilon \) for all \( \mu \in \mathcal{M} \).

A family \( \mathcal{M} \) of Baire measures on a topological space \( X \) is called uniformly tight if for every \( \varepsilon > 0 \), there exists a compact set \( K_\varepsilon \) such that \( |\mu|^*(X \setminus K_\varepsilon) < \varepsilon \) for all \( \mu \in \mathcal{M} \).

For a completely regular space, the uniform tightness of a family of Baire measures is equivalent to the existence of uniformly tight Radon extensions of these measures.

Sometimes, for brevity, uniformly tight families are called tight families.

The following fundamental theorem due to Yu.V. Prohorov [1497] (who considered probability measures) is the most important result for applications.

8.6.2. Theorem. Let \( X \) be a complete separable metric space and let \( \mathcal{M} \) be a family of Borel measures on \( X \). Then the following conditions are equivalent:

(i) every sequence \( \{\mu_n\} \subset \mathcal{M} \) contains a weakly convergent subsequence;

(ii) the family \( \mathcal{M} \) is uniformly tight and uniformly bounded in the variation norm.

The above conditions are equivalent for any complete metric space \( X \) if \( \mathcal{M} \subset M_1(X) \).

Proof. Let (i) be fulfilled. The uniform boundedness of measures in \( \mathcal{M} \) follows by the Banach–Steinhaus theorem. Suppose that \( \mathcal{M} \) is not uniformly
8.6. Weak compactness and the Prohorov theorem

We show that there exists \( \varepsilon > 0 \) with the following property: for every compact set \( K \subset X \), one can find a measure \( \mu \in \mathcal{M} \) such that

\[
|\mu|(X \setminus K^\varepsilon) > \varepsilon, \quad (8.6.1)
\]

where \( K^\varepsilon \) is the closed \( \varepsilon \)-neighborhood of \( K \). Indeed, otherwise for every \( \varepsilon > 0 \), there exists a compact set \( K(\varepsilon) \subset X \) such that

\[
|\mu|(X \setminus K(\varepsilon)) \leq \varepsilon, \quad \forall \mu \in \mathcal{M}.
\]

For any fixed number \( \delta > 0 \) we let \( K_n = K(\delta^{-n}) \) and obtain the set

\[
K = \bigcap_{n=1}^{\infty} K_n,
\]

which is compact and satisfies the inequality

\[
|\mu|(X \setminus K) \leq \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} |\mu|(X \setminus K_n) \leq \delta, \quad \forall \mu \in \mathcal{M},
\]

which is a contradiction. Now by using (8.6.1) we find by induction pairwise disjoint compact sets \( K_j \) and measures \( \mu_j \in \mathcal{M} \) with the following properties:

1. \( |\mu_j|(K_j) > \varepsilon \),
2. \( K_{j+1} \subset X \setminus \bigcup_{i=1}^{j} K_i^\varepsilon \).

Let \( \mu_1 \in \mathcal{M} \) be an arbitrary measure with \( \|\mu_1\| > \varepsilon \) (which exists due to (8.6.1)) and let \( K_1 \) be a compact set with \( |\mu_1|(K_1) > \varepsilon \). By applying (8.6.1) to \( K_1 \) we find \( \mu_2 \). Next we take a compact set \( K_2 \subset X \setminus K_1^\varepsilon \) with \( |\mu_2|(K_2) > \varepsilon \). By using \( Q_2 = K_1 \cup K_2 \) we find a measure \( \mu_3 \) with \( |\mu_3|(X \setminus Q_2^\varepsilon) > \varepsilon \) and so on. Property (2) yields that the sets \( U_j := K_j^\varepsilon \) are pairwise disjoint. There exist continuous functions \( f_j \) such that \( f_j = 0 \) outside \( U_j \), \( |f_j| \leq 1 \) and

\[
\int_{U_j} f_j \, d\mu_j > \varepsilon.
\]

By hypothesis, the sequence \( \{\mu_j\} \) contains a weakly convergent subsequence. For notational simplicity we shall assume that the whole sequence \( \{\mu_j\} \) is weakly convergent. Let

\[
a_n^j = \int_X f_i(x) \mu_n(dx).
\]

Then \( a_n = (a_1^n, a_2^n, \ldots) \in l^1 \), since \( \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} |f_i| \leq 1 \). For every \( \lambda = (\lambda_i) \in l^\infty \), the function \( f^\lambda = \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \lambda_i f_i \) is continuous on \( X \) and \( |f^\lambda| \leq \sup_i |\lambda_i| \). Since the sequence of numbers

\[
\langle \lambda, a_n \rangle = \int_X f^\lambda \, d\mu_n
\]

converges, the sequence \( \{a_n\} \) is Cauchy in the topology \( \sigma(l^1, l^\infty) \). According to Corollary 4.5.8 the sequence \( \{a_n\} \) converges in the norm of \( l^1 \). Hence \( \lim_{n \to \infty} a_n^j = 0 \), which contradicts our choice of \( f_n \). Thus, \( \mathcal{M} \) is uniformly tight.

Suppose that (ii) is fulfilled, \( \sup_{\mu \in \mathcal{M}} \|\mu\| = C \) and \( \{\mu_n\} \subset \mathcal{M} \). We recall that every norm bounded sequence of linear functionals on a separable normed space contains a pointwise convergent subsequence. Hence every uniformly bounded sequence of measures on a metrizable compact space \( K \) contains a
Chapter 8. Weak convergence of measures

Let us take an increasing sequence of compact sets \( K_j \) such that \( |\mu_n|(X \setminus K_j) < 2^{-j} \) for all \( n \). It is clear from what has been said above that by the diagonal process one can find a sequence of measures \( \mu_n \) whose restrictions to every \( K_j \) converge weakly. Let \( f \in \mathcal{C}_b(X) \). We show that the sequence

\[
\int_X f \, d\mu_n
\]

is fundamental. Let \( \varepsilon > 0 \). We may assume that \( |f| \leq 1 \). Let us pick \( j \) with \( 2^{-j} < \varepsilon \). Then

\[
\left| \int_X f \, d\mu_n - \int_X f \, d\mu_m \right| \leq \left| \int_{K_j} f \, d\mu_n - \int_{K_j} f \, d\mu_m \right| + 2\varepsilon,
\]

whence our claim follows.

The following assertion is implicitly contained in the proof of the Prohorov theorem.

8.6.3. Corollary. Every weakly fundamental sequence of Radon measures \( \mu_n \) on a complete metric space \( X \) is uniformly tight. Moreover, if the \( \mu_n \) are nonnegative, then for their uniform tightness it is sufficient that for every bounded Lipschitzian function \( f \) the sequence of the integrals

\[
\int_X f \, d\mu_n
\]

be fundamental.

Proof. The first assertion has actually been proven. We shall explain the necessary changes in our reasoning in order to cover the second assertion as well. It suffices to take functions \( f_j \) such that they are Lipschitzian with a common constant and satisfy the following conditions: \( 0 \leq f_j \leq 1 \) on \( X \), \( f_j = 1 \) on \( K_j \), and \( f_j = 0 \) outside \( U_j \). This is possible, since \( U_j = K_j^{\varepsilon/4} \). Moreover, the functions \( f^\lambda \) are Lipschitzian. As \( \mu_n \) and \( f_n \) are nonnegative, the integral of \( f_n \) against \( \mu_n \) is at least \( \mu_n(K_n) > \varepsilon \).

For nonnegative measures, Prohorov’s theorem can be proved more concisely. Moreover, as it was first observed by Le Cam (see his theorem below), in the case of nonnegative measures the completeness of \( X \) is not needed provided that the limit measure is tight as well. The nonnegativity of measures is essential: we recall that in Example 8.4.6 we constructed a sequence of signed measures \( \mu_n \) on a separable metric space \( X \) (a subset of an interval) that converges weakly to zero such that the measures \( |\mu_n| \) converge weakly to a measure that is not tight. It is clear that such a sequence \( \{\mu_n\} \) cannot be uniformly tight.

8.6.4. Theorem. If a sequence of nonnegative Radon measures \( \mu_n \) on a metric space \( X \) converges weakly to a Radon measure \( \mu \), then this sequence is uniformly tight.
8.6. Weak compactness and the Prohorov theorem

Proof. Let \( \varepsilon > 0 \). There is a compact set \( K \) such that \( \mu(X \setminus K) < \varepsilon/4 \). Set \( G_k = \{ x : \text{dist}(x, K) < 1/k \} \). By Theorem 8.4.7, there exists an increasing sequence of indices \( n_k \) such that

\[
\mu_n(X \setminus G_k) < \mu(X \setminus G_k) + \varepsilon/4 < \varepsilon/2, \quad \forall n \geq n_k.
\]

(8.6.2)

For every \( n \) with \( n_k \leq n \leq n_k + 1 \), we find a compact set \( K_n \subset G_k \) such that \( \mu_n(G_k \setminus K_n) < \varepsilon/4 \).

Let \( Q_k = K \cup \bigcup_{n=n_k+1}^{n_k+1} K_n \) and \( K_{\varepsilon} = \bigcup_{k=1}^{\infty} Q_k \). We observe that the sets \( Q_k \) are compact, \( K \subset Q_k \subset G_k \) and \( \mu_n(G_k \setminus Q_k) < \varepsilon/4 \) if \( n_k \leq n \leq n_{k+1} \). It follows by (8.6.2) that \( \mu_n(X \setminus Q_k) < \varepsilon \) if \( n_k \leq n \leq n_{k+1} \), whence we obtain \( \mu_n(G_k \setminus Q_k) < \varepsilon \) for all \( n \). It remains to verify that \( K_{\varepsilon} \) is compact. Indeed, let \( \{ x_j \} \subset K_{\varepsilon} \). If one of the sets \( Q_k \) contains an infinite part of \( \{ x_j \} \), then in \( Q_k \), hence in \( K_{\varepsilon} \), there is a limit point of this sequence. If there is no such \( Q_k \), then there exist two infinite sequences of indices \( j_m \) and \( i_m \) such that \( x_{j_m} \in Q_{i_m} \). Since \( Q_{i_m} \subset G_{i_m} \), there exist points \( z_m \in K \) such that the distance between \( x_{j_m} \) and \( z_m \) does not exceed \( i_m^{-1} \). The sequence \( \{ z_m \} \) has a limit point \( z \in K \), which is obviously a limit point of \( \{ x_{j_m} \} \). \( \square \)

Prohorov’s theorem gives a criterion of the weak sequential compactness of a set of measures on a complete separable metric space. It is natural to ask about weak compactness in the usual topological sense (we recall that in nonmetrizable spaces, compactness is not equivalent to sequential compactness) and about the situation in more general topological spaces. However, before going further, we consider several examples which may help to verify the uniform tightness of measures.

8.6.5. Example. (i) A family \( \mathcal{M} \) of probability measures on a complete separable metric space \( X \) is uniformly tight precisely when there exists a Borel function \( V : X \to [0, +\infty) \) such that the sets \( \{ V \leq c \} \), \( c < +\infty \), are compact, \( \mu(V = +\infty) = 0 \) for all \( \mu \in \mathcal{M} \), and

\[
\sup_{\mu \in \mathcal{M}} \int_X V(x) \mu(dx) < \infty.
\]

(ii) A family \( \mathcal{M} \) of Borel probability measures on a separable reflexive Banach space \( X \) is uniformly tight on \( X \) with the weak topology precisely when there exists a function \( V : X \to [0, \infty) \) continuous in the norm topology such that

\[
\lim_{\| x \| \to \infty} V(x) = \infty \quad \text{and} \quad \sup_{\mu \in \mathcal{M}} \int_X V(x) \mu(dx) < \infty.
\]

Proof. The sufficiency of the condition in (i) follows by Chebyshev’s inequality:

\[
\mu(V > c) \leq c^{-1} \int_X V d\mu.
\]

In order to see its necessity, we take an increasing sequence of compact sets \( K_n \) with \( \mu(K_n) > 1 - 2^{-n} \) for all \( \mu \in \mathcal{M} \) and define \( V = +\infty \) on the complement.
to the union of $K_n$, $V = 1$ on $K_1$, $V = n$ on $K_{n+1}\setminus K_n$, $n \geq 1$. Then, for all $\mu \in \mathcal{M}$, we have
\[
\int_X V \, d\mu = \mu(K_1) + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n\mu(K_{n+1}\setminus K_n) \leq 1 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n2^{-n}.
\]
Claim (ii) is proved similarly, taking into account the compactness of closed balls in any reflexive Banach space with the weak topology. In this case, the function $V$ can be taken in the form $V(x) = f(\|x\|)$ for some increasing to infinity (even concave) positive continuous function $f$ on $[0, +\infty)$.

8.6.6. Example. A subset $K$ of a metric space $X$ has compact closure if and only if the family of measures $\{\delta_x, \, x \in K\}$ has compact closure in the weak topology.

Now we prove the following reinforced version of one implication in Prohorov’s theorem.

8.6.7. Theorem. Let $K \subset \mathcal{M}_r(X)$ be a uniformly bounded in the variation norm and uniformly tight family of Radon measures on a completely regular space $X$. Then $K$ has compact closure in the weak topology.

If, in addition, for every $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists a metrizable compact set $K_\varepsilon$ such that $|\mu|(X \setminus K_\varepsilon) < \varepsilon$ for all $\mu \in K$ (which is the case if all compact subsets of $X$ are metrizable), then every sequence in $K$ contains a weakly convergent subsequence.

Proof. We consider $K$ as a subset of the dual space of the Banach space $C_b(X)$ equipped with the weak* topology. By the Banach–Alaoglu theorem (which is applicable by the norm boundedness of $K$) any infinite set $K' \subset K$ has a limit point $F$. We have to verify that $F$ is representable as the integral with respect to a Radon measure. It is here that we need the uniform tightness. We can assume that $\|\mu\| \leq 1$ for all $\mu \in K$. Let $\varepsilon > 0$ and let $K_\varepsilon$ be a compact set such that $|\mu|(X \setminus K_\varepsilon) < \varepsilon$ for all $\mu \in K$. If $f \in C_b(X)$, $|f| \leq 1$ and $f = 0$ on $K_\varepsilon$, then
\[
|F(f)| \leq \limsup_{\mu \in K} \left| \int_X f \, d\mu \right| \leq \varepsilon.
\]
By Theorem 7.10.6 the functional $F$ is represented by some Radon measure $\nu$, which is the required limit point of $K'$ in the weak topology. The second claim has in fact been obtained in the proof of Prohorov’s theorem, since we have used there only the metrizability of compact sets $K_\varepsilon$ on which the considered sequence of measures is uniformly concentrated.

In many spaces the uniform tightness is a necessary condition of the weak compactness of families of measures. We shall discuss such spaces in §8.10(ii). Here we establish only the following fact.

8.6.8. Theorem. Let $X$ be a complete metric space. Then every weakly compact subset of $\mathcal{M}_r(X)$ is uniformly tight.
Proof. Suppose that we have a weakly compact set \( M \) in \( \mathcal{M}_r(X) \) that is not uniformly tight. Let us consider the functions \( f_j \) and measures \( \mu_n \) constructed in the proof of Theorem 8.6.2 (in their construction, we only used the failure of uniform tightness, the fact that all measures in \( M \) are Radon and that \( X \) is complete). Now, however, we only have the relative weak compactness of \( \{ \mu_n \} \), which does not mean the existence of a convergent subsequence. Nevertheless, by the relative weak compactness of \( \{ \mu_n \} \), the sequence \( a_n = (a_i^n) \in l^1 \), where \( a_i^n \) is the integral of \( f_i \) against \( \mu_n \), is relatively weakly compact in \( l^1 \). Indeed, the mapping from \( \mathcal{M}_r(X) \) to \( l^1 \) that to every measure \( \mu \) associates the sequence of the integrals of \( f_i \) against \( \mu \) is continuous provided that \( \mathcal{M}_r(X) \) and \( l^1 \) are equipped with the weak topology. This is clear from the fact that, as observed in the proof of Theorem 8.6.2, for every element \( \lambda = (\lambda_i)_{i=1}^{\infty} \in \ell^\infty = (\ell^1)^* \), the function \( f^\lambda = \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \lambda_i f_i \) is continuous and bounded. Therefore, the image of \( M \) under this mapping is weakly compact in \( l^1 \). It follows that \( a_i^n \to 0 \), i.e., we arrive again at a contradiction. \( \square \)

In the general case, unlike the case of a complete metric space, the condition in Theorem 8.6.7 is not necessary: even on a countable nonmetrizable space, a weakly convergent sequence of probability measures may not be uniformly tight.

8.6.9. Example. Let \( X = \mathbb{N} \cup \{ \infty \} \), where all points in \( \mathbb{N} \) are open and the neighborhoods of \( \infty \) have the form \( U \cup \{ \infty \} \), where \( U \) is a subset of \( \mathbb{N} \) with density 1, i.e., \( \lim_{n \to \infty} N(U, n)/n = 1 \), where \( N(U, n) \) is the number of points in \( U \) not exceeding \( n \). Then the sequence \( n^{-1} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \delta_i \) of the arithmetic means of the Dirac measures at the points \( i \) converges weakly to Dirac’s measure \( \delta_\infty \), but is not uniformly tight. The proof is left as Exercise 8.10.92.

In applications, various special conditions of weak compactness are often useful. For example, for the distributions of random processes in function spaces such conditions can be expressed in terms of the covariance functions, sample moduli of continuity, etc., and for measures on linear spaces, there are efficient conditions in terms of the Fourier transform (see §8.8).

8.6.10. Example. Let \( X = \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} X_n \) be a locally convex space that is the strict inductive limit of an increasing sequence of closed subspaces \( X_n \), i.e., every \( X_n \) is a proper closed subspace in a locally convex space \( X_{n+1} \), and the convex neighborhoods of the origin in \( X \) are convex sets \( V \) such that \( V \cap X_n \) is a neighborhood of the origin in \( X_n \). If a sequence \( \{ \mu_i \} \) of nonnegative \( \tau \)-additive (for example, Radon) measures on \( X \) converges weakly to a \( \tau \)-additive measure \( \mu \), then for every \( \varepsilon > 0 \), there exists \( n \in \mathbb{N} \) such that \( \mu_i(X \setminus X_n) < \varepsilon \) for all \( i \in \mathbb{N} \).

Moreover, if a family \( \{ \mu_\alpha \} \) of nonnegative \( \tau \)-additive measures on \( X \) has compact closure in the weak topology in the space \( \mathcal{M}_\tau(X) \), then for every \( \varepsilon > 0 \), there exists \( n \in \mathbb{N} \) such that \( \mu_\alpha(X \setminus X_n) < \varepsilon \) for all \( \alpha \).
Proof. Without loss of generality we may assume that \( \mu \) and \( \mu \) are probability measures (if \( \mu(X) \to 0 \), then the claim is trivial). If our claim is false, then for every \( n \in \mathbb{N} \), there exists \( i(n) \in \mathbb{N} \) with \( \mu(i(n))(X_n) < 1 - \varepsilon \). Passing to a new sequence of measures, we may assume that \( i(n) = n \). We pick \( m \in \mathbb{N} \) such that \( \mu(X_m) > 1 - \varepsilon / 2 \). Set \( k_1 := m \). Next we find \( k_2 > m \) with \( \mu_m(X_{k_2}) > 1 - \varepsilon / 2 \). Then we find a convex symmetric open set \( U_1 \) in \( X_{k_2} \) such that \( X_m \subset U_1 \) and \( \mu_m(U_1) < 1 - \varepsilon \). Such a set \( U_1 \) indeed exists. To show this, we observe that by the Hahn–Banach theorem the subspace \( X_m \) is the intersection of all closed hyperplanes containing it. By the \( \tau \)-additivity of \( \mu_m \), there exists a finite collection of closed hyperplanes \( L_1, \ldots, L_p \) in \( X_{k_2} \) such that \( X_m \subset \bigcap_{i=1}^{p} L_i \) and \( \mu_m\left( \bigcap_{i=1}^{p} L_i \right) < 1 - \varepsilon \). Then \( L_i = l_i^{-1}(0) \) for some \( l_i \in X_{k_2}^* \), and the set \( \bigcap_{i=1}^{p} l_i^{-1}(-\delta, \delta) \) can be taken for \( U_1 \) provided \( \delta > 0 \) is sufficiently small. Next we take \( k_3 \geq k_2 \) with \( \mu_{k_3}(X_{k_3}) > 1 - \varepsilon / 2 \). There exists a convex symmetric neighborhood of zero \( W \subset X_{k_3} \) such that \( W \cap X_{k_3} = U_1 \) (see Schaefer [1661, II.6.4, Lemma]). As above, there exists a convex symmetric open set \( V \) in the space \( X_{k_3} \) such that \( X_{k_3} \subset V \) and \( \mu_{k_3}(V) < 1 - \varepsilon \). Set \( U_2 := W \cap V \). Continuing the described process by induction, we obtain an increasing sequence of indices \( k_n \geq n \) such that every space \( X_{k_{n+1}} \) contains a convex symmetric open set \( U_n \) with the following properties: (1) \( U_n \cap X_{k_n} = U_{n-1} \), (2) \( \mu_{k_n}(U_n) < 1 - \varepsilon, \mu_{k_n}(X_{k_{n+1}}) > 1 - \varepsilon / 2 \). By the definition of the strict inductive limit, the set \( U = \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} U_n \) is a neighborhood of zero in \( X \). By construction, for every \( n \) one has

\[
\mu_{k_n}(U) < \mu_{k_n}(U \cap X_{k_{n+1}}) + \varepsilon / 2 = \mu_{k_n}(U_n) + \varepsilon / 2 < 1 - \varepsilon / 2,
\]

which contradicts weak convergence (see Corollary 8.2.10), since we have the estimate \( \mu(U) > 1 - \varepsilon / 2 \). In the case of a relatively weakly compact family \( \{\mu_n\} \) the reasoning is similar. We construct a sequence \( \{\mu_{i(n)}\} \) as above and denote by \( \mu \) its weak limit point. The previous choice of \( U \) leads again to a contradiction with Corollary 8.2.10, since there exists a subnet \( \{\mu_{\alpha(n)}\} \) convergent weakly to \( \mu \).

Now we give a simple criterion of relative weak compactness in the space of nonnegative Baire measures on an arbitrary space \( X \). We shall say that a sequence of functionally closed sets \( Z_n \) in a topological space \( X \) is regular if \( X = \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} Z_n \), \( Z_n \subset Z_{n+1} \), and there exist functionally open sets \( U_n \) such that \( Z_n \subset U_n \subset Z_{n+1} \).

8.6.11. Theorem. A bounded set \( M \subset M^+_b(X) \) has compact closure in the weak topology precisely when

\[
\lim_{n \to \infty} \sup_{\mu \in M} \int_X f_n \, d\mu = 0
\]

for every sequence of functions \( f_n \in C_b(X) \) pointwise decreasing to 0. An equivalent condition: for every regular sequence of functionally closed sets \( Z_n \)

\[
\lim_{n \to \infty} \sup_{\mu \in M} \mu(X \setminus Z_n) = 0.
\]
8.7. Weak sequential completeness

Proof. Let the first condition be fulfilled. The bounded set $M$ has the compact closure $M'$ in the space $C_b(X)^*$. Every element $\mu \in M'$ belongs to $M_b^+(X)$ by Theorem 7.10.1. Conversely, if $M$ has the compact closure $M'$ in the weak topology, then all measures in $M'$ are nonnegative and the functions

$$\mu \mapsto \int_X f_n \, d\mu$$

on $M'$ decrease to 0. By Dini’s theorem they converge to 0 uniformly on $M'$.

If $\{Z_n\}$ is a regular sequence, then there exists a sequence $\{f_n\} \subset C_b(X)$ with $f_n \downarrow 0$ such that $f_n = 1$ on $X \setminus Z_n$ (see Lemma 6.3.2). Then for all $\mu \in M$ one has

$$\mu(X \setminus Z_n) \leq \int_X f_n \, d\mu.$$

Conversely, if functions $f_n \in C_b(X)$ decrease to 0, then, given $\varepsilon > 0$, let $U_n = \{f_n < \varepsilon\}$. It is readily verified that there exists a regular sequence of functionally closed sets $Z_n$ with $Z_n \subset U_n$; one can take sets $Z_n := \{\min(f_n, \varepsilon) \leq \varepsilon - 1/n\}$. Then

$$\int_X f_n \, d\mu \leq \varepsilon \mu(X) + \mu(X \setminus Z_n),$$

which shows the equivalence of both conditions. □

8.7. Weak sequential completeness

In this section, we show that any weakly fundamental sequence of Baire measures converges weakly to some Baire measure, i.e., the space of Baire measures is weakly sequentially complete.

8.7.1. Theorem. Suppose that a sequence of Baire measures $\mu_n$ on a topological space $X$ is weakly fundamental. Then $\{\mu_n\}$ converges weakly to some Baire measure on $X$.

Proof. By the Banach–Steinhaus theorem the formula

$$L(\varphi) = \lim_{n \to \infty} \int \varphi \, d\mu_n, \quad \varphi \in C_b(X),$$

defines a continuous linear functional on $C_b(X)$. According to Theorem 7.10.1, this functional is represented by a Baire measure under the following condition: $L(\varphi_j) \to 0$ for every sequence of functions $\varphi_j \in C_b(X)$ that decreases pointwise to zero. Suppose that this condition is not fulfilled, i.e., the sequence $L(\varphi_j)$ does not converge to zero. We may assume that $0 \leq \varphi_n \leq 1$ for all $n$. Set $I = [0, 1]^{\infty}$ and consider the mapping $F: X \to I$, $F(x) = (\varphi_j(x))_{j=1}^{\infty}$. We equip the space $Y = F(X)$ with the topology induced from $I$ (since $I$ is metrizable, then $Y$ is metrizable as well). It is clear that $F$ is continuous as a mapping from $X$ to $Y$, hence the sequence of measures $\nu_n := \mu_n \circ F^{-1}$ on $Y$ is weakly fundamental (for all $\psi \in C_b(Y)$ we have $\psi \circ F \in C_b(X)$). The natural extensions of the measures $\nu_n$ to $I$ will again be denoted by $\nu_n$. It is
clear that on the compact space $I$ the measures $\nu_n$ converge weakly to some measure $\nu$. One has
\[
\int_I x_j \nu(dx) = \lim_{n \to \infty} \int_I x_j \nu_n(dx) = \lim_{n \to \infty} \int_X \varphi_j(x) \mu_n(dx) = L(\varphi_j).
\]
In order to obtain a contradiction with the fact that $L(\varphi_j) \neq 0$, it suffices to establish that the measure $\nu$ is concentrated on the set
\[
I_0 := \{x = (x_j) \in I : \lim_{j \to \infty} x_j = 0\}.
\]
This will be done if we verify that $|\nu|_K = 0$ for every compact set $K$ in $I \setminus I_0$. Let $\varepsilon > 0$. The set $U = I \setminus K$ is open. Since $Y \subset I_0 \subset U$, it follows that the measures $\nu_n$ on $U$ also form a weakly fundamental sequence. We recall that $U$ is a Polish space (as an open subset in a Polish space). By Prohorov’s theorem, the sequence $\{\nu_n\}$ is uniformly tight on $U$, i.e., one can find a compact set $Q \subset U$ such that $|\nu_n|(U \setminus Q) < \varepsilon$ for all $n$. Then $|\nu|(K) \leq |\nu|(I \setminus Q) \leq \liminf_{n \to \infty} |\nu_n|(I \setminus Q) \leq \varepsilon$ by weak convergence on $I$ (see Theorem 8.4.7) and the equality $|\nu_n|(I \setminus Q) = |\nu_n|(U \setminus Q)$. Since $\varepsilon$ is arbitrary, one has $|\nu|(K) = 0$, as required.

The proof of the next assertion is left as Exercise 8.10.67.

8.7.2. Example. Let $\{x_n\}$ be a sequence in a metric space $X$ such that the sequence of measures $\delta_{x_n}$ is weakly fundamental. Then $\{x_n\}$ converges in the space $X$.

It should be noted that although the weak topology on $\mathcal{P}_\sigma(X)$ is generated by a metric $d$ (for example, by the Lévy–Prohorov and Kantorovich–Rubinshtein metrics), the collections of Cauchy sequences in this topology and such a metric may be different. For example, if a separable metric space $X$ does not admit a complete metric, then there exists a sequence of measures $\mu_n \in \mathcal{P}_\sigma(X)$ that is fundamental with respect to $d$, but has no limit (otherwise $\mathcal{P}_\sigma(X)$ and hence $X$ would be Polish). This sequence $\{\mu_n\}$ is not fundamental in the weak topology, since the latter is sequentially complete.

8.8. Weak convergence and the Fourier transform

In this section, we are concerned with characterizations of weak convergence and weak compactness in terms of characteristic functionals (Fourier transforms). We begin with the following theorem due to P. Lévy.

8.8.1. Theorem. (i) A sequence $\{\mu_j\}$ of probability measures on $\mathbb{R}^d$ converges weakly precisely when the sequence of their characteristic functionals $\tilde{\mu}_j$ converges at every point and the function $\varphi(x) := \lim_{j \to \infty} \tilde{\mu}_j(x)$ is continuous at the origin. In that case, $\varphi$ is the characteristic functional of a probability measure $\mu$ that is the limit of the measures $\mu_j$ in the weak topology.

(ii) A family $M$ of probability measures on $\mathbb{R}^d$ is uniformly tight if and only if the family of functions $\tilde{\mu}$, $\mu \in M$, is uniformly equicontinuous on $\mathbb{R}^d$ (the uniform equicontinuity at the origin is enough).
8.9. Spaces of measures with the weak topology

Proof. (i) Weak convergence of measures yields pointwise convergence of their characteristic functionals. Let us prove the converse. It is easy to observe that estimates (3.8.6) and (3.8.7), obtained in Chapter 3, along with pointwise convergence of the characteristic functionals and the dominated convergence theorem ensure the uniform tightness of the sequence \( \{ \mu_j \} \). This yields weak convergence of \( \mu_j \) to \( \mu \). Claim (ii) is proven similarly by using the same estimates (3.8.6) and (3.8.7). □

8.8.2. Remark. In assertion (i), one cannot omit the assumption of continuity of \( \varphi \). Indeed, for every \( n \), the function \( (\cos x)^{2n} \) is the characteristic functional of the \( 2n \)-fold convolution of the probability measure \( \nu \) that assigns the value \( \frac{1}{2} \) to the points \( -1 \) and \( 1 \). These functions converge pointwise to the function \( \varphi \) equal to 1 at the points \( \pi k \) and 0 at all other points. It is clear that \( \varphi \) is not a characteristic functional because of its discontinuity. Let us also note that the function \( \varphi \) in (i) always has a continuous modification which is the characteristic functional of some nonnegative measure \( \mu \) (since it is measurable and positive definite), but this measure may not be a probability measure (in the above example \( \mu = 0 \)). Hence in place of continuity of \( \varphi \) one can require that \( \varphi \) be almost everywhere equal to the characteristic functional of some probability measure.

Now we turn to infinite-dimensional spaces. Corollary 7.13.10 yields the following assertion.

8.8.3. Theorem. Let \( X \) be a locally convex space equipped with the strong topology \( \beta(X, X^*) \). Let a family \( M \) of Radon probability measures on \( X \) be such that their characteristic functionals are equicontinuous at the point 0 in the topology \( \mathcal{T}(X^*, X) \). Then \( M \) has compact closure in the weak topology.

8.8.4. Corollary. Let \( X \) be a reflexive nuclear space and let \( M \) be a family of Radon probability measures on \( X^* \) such that their characteristic functionals are equicontinuous at zero. Then \( M \) has compact closure in the weak topology.

This corollary is applicable to such spaces \( X^* \) as the classical spaces of distributions \( S'(\mathbb{R}^d) \) and \( D'(\mathbb{R}^d) \) (see the definition in Exercise 6.10.27).

8.9. Spaces of measures with the weak topology

In this section, we discuss some basic topological properties of spaces of measures on a topological space \( X \), in particular, connections between the properties of \( X \) and the corresponding properties of the spaces of measures. The most natural connections with topological concepts arise when the spaces of measures are equipped with the weak topology. In applications, the following problems related to spaces of measures are most important:

1. completeness and sequential completeness;
2. compactness conditions;
3. metrizability and separability;
existence of some additional properties, for example, the membership in the class of Souslin spaces.

Since we are interested in the weak topology, it is reasonable to consider completely regular spaces. For the metric case, see also §8.10(viii).

8.9.1. Remark. Suppose that a completely regular space $X$ is homeomorphically embedded into a completely regular space $Y$. For every measure $\mu \in \mathcal{M}_\tau(X)$, let $\hat{\mu}$ denote its extension to $\mathcal{B}(Y)$ defined by $\hat{\mu}(B) := \mu(B \cap X)$, $B \in \mathcal{B}(Y)$. Then $\hat{\mu} \in \mathcal{M}_\tau(Y)$. The mapping $\mu \mapsto \hat{\mu}$ on $\mathcal{M}^+(\tau(X))$ is a homeomorphic embedding, which is clear from Corollary 8.2.4 and the fact that the open sets in $X$ are precisely the intersections of $X$ with open sets in $Y$. Moreover, by Theorem 8.4.7, the same is true for the space $\mathcal{M}_1^{+}(\tau(X))$ of all signed measures in $\mathcal{M}_\tau(X)$ whose total variation is 1. However, this mapping need not be a homeomorphic embedding of the whole space $\mathcal{M}_\tau(X)$. For example, if $X = (0, 1]$ and $Y = [0, 1]$ with the their standard topologies, then the sequence of measures $\delta_{1/(2n)} - \delta_{1/(2n+1)}$ weakly converges to zero on $Y$, but not on $X$ because there is a bounded continuous function $f$ on $X$ such that $f(1/(2n)) = 1$ and $f(1/(2n + 1)) = 0$ for all $n$. On the space $P_\sigma(X)$, the mapping $\mu \mapsto \hat{\mu}$ need not be even injective (see Wheeler [1979, §14]). If $X$ is closed and $Y$ is normal, then the embedding of $\mathcal{M}_\tau(X)$ into $\mathcal{M}_\tau(Y)$ is homeomorphic, which is straightforward.

8.9.2. Lemma. Let $X$ be completely regular. Then $X$ is homeomorphic to the set of all Dirac measures on $X$ and this set is closed in $\mathcal{M}_\tau(X)$ and in $\mathcal{M}_\sigma(X)$ as well as in the corresponding subspaces of nonnegative and probability measures equipped with the weak topology.

**Proof.** Let $j(x) = \delta_x$. Then the mapping $j : X \to \mathcal{M}_\sigma(X)$ is a topological embedding. Indeed, according to Example 8.1.5, a net $\{x_\alpha\}$ converges to $x$ precisely when the net $\{j(x_\alpha)\}$ converges to $j(x)$.

Suppose now that a $\tau$-additive measure $\mu$ is a limit point of the set of Dirac measures in the weak topology. Then, there exists a net $\{\delta_{x_\alpha}\}$ weakly convergent to $\mu$, in particular, $\mu$ is a probability measure. Let us take an arbitrary point $x$ in the topological support of $\mu$ (which exists by its $\tau$-additivity).

We show that the net $\{x_\alpha\}$ converges to $x$. If this is not the case, then outside some neighborhood $U$ of the point $x$, there is a subnet $\{x_\alpha\}$ of the initial net. There exists a bounded nonnegative continuous function $f$ that equals 1 on some neighborhood $V$ of the point $x$ and vanishes outside $U$. Since $f(x_\alpha) = 0$, one has

$$\int_X f \, d\mu = 0,$$

whence we obtain $\mu(V) = 0$ contrary to the fact that $x$ belongs to the support. Thus, $x_\alpha \to x$, whence it follows that $\mu = \delta_x$. $\square$

In Exercise 8.10.80 it is proposed to construct an example of a completely regular space $X$ such that the set of all Dirac measures is not closed in the space $\mathcal{M}_\sigma^+(X)$. 

212 Chapter 8. Weak convergence of measures
It is worth recalling that if $X$ is completely regular, then the spaces $\mathcal{M}_t(X)$ and $\mathcal{M}_r(X)$ regarded as subspaces in $C_b(X)^*$ coincide because every tight Baire measure has a unique Radon extension. Certainly, in general $\mathcal{M}_t(X)$ and $\mathcal{M}_r(X)$ may not coincide as spaces of measures: the point is that $\mathcal{M}_t(X)$ consists of Baire measures (but the distinction disappears if we consider only Baire sets).

8.9. Theorem. (i) Let $X$ be a compact space. Then the spaces $\mathcal{P}_\sigma(X) = \mathcal{P}_t(X)$ and $\mathcal{P}_\tau(X) = \mathcal{P}_r(X)$ are compact in the weak topology.

(ii) If $X$ is completely regular and $\mathcal{P}_t(X)$ (or $\mathcal{P}_\tau(X)$) is compact in the weak topology, then $X$ is compact as well.

Proof. The compactness of $\mathcal{P}_t(X)$ is an immediate corollary of the Banach–Alaoglu theorem on the weak* compactness of balls in the dual space and the Riesz theorem identifying the dual of $C(X)$ with $\mathcal{M}_t(X)$. The compactness of the space $\mathcal{P}_\tau(X)$ (which coincides with $\mathcal{P}_r(X)$ by the compactness of $X$, see Proposition 7.2.2) is clear from the above remark. The necessity of compactness of $X$ in the second assertion follows by Lemma 8.9.2.

We observe that in (ii) one cannot replace $\mathcal{P}_t(X)$ by $\mathcal{P}_\sigma(X)$. One can verify that the space in Exercise 8.10.80 gives a counter-example.

8.9.4. Theorem. Let $X$ be completely regular.

(i) The space $\mathcal{M}_\tau^+(X)$ with the weak topology is metrizable if and only if $X$ is metrizable. In that case, the metrizability of $\mathcal{M}_\tau^+(X)$ by a complete metric is necessary and sufficient for the metrizability of $X$ by a complete metric. The analogous assertions are valid for $\mathcal{P}_\tau(X)$, $\mathcal{P}_t(X)$, and $\mathcal{M}_t^+(X)$ in place of $\mathcal{M}_\tau^+(X)$.

(ii) If $X$ is separable, then the spaces of measures $\mathcal{M}_\sigma(X)$, $\mathcal{M}_r(X)$ and $\mathcal{M}_t(X)$ are separable in the weak topology as well as the corresponding subspaces of nonnegative and probability measures.

Proof. (i) Lemma 8.9.2 yields that the aforementioned properties of the spaces of measures imply the respective properties of $X$. Let us show the converse assertion. Theorem 8.3.2 gives at once the metrizability of $\mathcal{M}_\tau^+(X)$ with the weak topology. In order to verify the completeness of $\mathcal{M}_\tau^+(X)$ in the metric $d_0$ from Theorem 8.3.2 in the case of a complete space $X$, suppose that a sequence of nonnegative Radon (which in this case is equivalent to the $\tau$-additivity) measures $\mu_n$ is fundamental in the metric $d_0$. Then the sequence

$$\int_X f \, d\mu_n$$

converges for every bounded Lipschitzian function $f$. According to Corollary 8.6.3 the measures $\mu_n$ are uniformly tight. Therefore, the measures $\mu_n$ converge weakly to some Radon measure $\mu$. Hence $d_0(\mu_n, \mu) \to 0$. The case of the spaces $\mathcal{M}_t^+(X)$ and $\mathcal{P}_t(X)$ follows by the same reasoning (note that if $X$ is a complete metric space, then $\mathcal{M}_r(X) = \mathcal{M}_t(X)$, and $\mathcal{M}_t(X) \subset \mathcal{M}_r(X)$ for any metric space).
(ii) If $X$ contains an everywhere dense countable set of points $x_j$, then the countable set of all finite linear combinations of the measures $\delta_{x_j}$ with rational coefficients is everywhere dense in $\mathcal{M}_r(X)$, and its subset corresponding to nonnegative coefficients is everywhere dense in $\mathcal{M}_r^+(X)$. Linear combinations with nonnegative coefficients whose sum is 1 give a countable everywhere dense set in $\mathcal{P}_r(X)$. This also shows the separability of $\mathcal{M}_r(X)$ and $\mathcal{M}_r^+(X)$ and their subspaces $\mathcal{M}_r^+(X)$, $\mathcal{T}_r(X)$, $\mathcal{P}_r(X)$, and $\mathcal{P}_t(X)$.

The reader is warned that the separability of $\mathcal{P}_t(X)$ with the weak topology does not yield the separability of $X$, and the separability of the whole space $\mathcal{M}_t(X)$ with the weak topology does not guarantee the separability of $\mathcal{P}_t(X)$ even if $X$ is compact (see §8.10(vi)).

8.9.5. Theorem. If $E$ is a Polish space, then so is the subspace $\mathcal{M}^1(E)$ in $\mathcal{M}(E) := \mathcal{M}_r(E)$ consisting of all measures $\mu$ with $\|\mu\| = 1$.

Proof. We recall that the space $E$ is homeomorphic to a $G_δ$-set in the compact space $Q = [0,1]^\infty$. Hence it suffices to consider the case where $E$ is a $G_δ$-set in $Q$. Let $\mathcal{P}(E) = \mathcal{P}_r(E)$, $\mathcal{M}(Q) = \mathcal{M}_r(Q)$. The unit ball

$$T = \{\mu \in \mathcal{M}(Q) : \|\mu\| \leq 1\}$$

in $\mathcal{M}(Q)$ is compact and metrizable in the weak topology. Our set $\mathcal{M}^1(E)$ in the metrizable compact space $T$ is the union of the following three sets: $\mathcal{P}(E)$, $-\mathcal{P}(E)$, and $D := \mathcal{M}^1(E) \setminus (\mathcal{P}(E) \cup (-\mathcal{P}(E)))$. The first two sets are Polish spaces and hence are $G_δ$-sets (see §6.1). We verify that $D$ is a $G_δ$-set as well. Then the union of these three $G_δ$-sets will be a set of the same type in the metrizable compact space $T$, hence a Polish space. We recall that as noted in Remark 8.9.1, the weak topology on $\mathcal{M}^1(E)$ coincides with the induced weak topology of $T$.

Since the space $\mathcal{P}(E)$ is Polish, the space $Z := \mathcal{P}(E) \times \mathcal{P}(E) \times (0,1)$ is Polish as well. Let us consider the mapping $ψ : (μ, ν, α) → αμ - (1 - α)ν$ from $Z$ to $\mathcal{M}(E)$. This mapping is continuous if the spaces of measures are equipped with the weak topology. Let $U_\tau = \{μ \in \mathcal{M}(E) : \|μ\| \leq \tau\}$. The sets $U_\tau$ are closed in the weak topology. Let

$$H := \{(μ, ν, α) \in Z : \|αμ - (1 - α)ν\| = 1\}.$$ 

The set $H$ is the intersection of the sequence of open sets $ψ^{-1}(\mathcal{M}(E) \setminus U_{1/n})$, i.e., is a $G_δ$-set, hence a Polish space. Now it is important to observe that the mapping $ψ$ homeomorphically maps $H$ onto the set $D$. Indeed, if measures $μ, ν \in \mathcal{P}(E)$ are such that $\|αμ - (1 - α)ν\| = 1$, then it is easy to see that they are mutually singular (see Exercise 3.10.33). It is clear from this that if $αμ - (1 - α)ν = α'μ' + (1 - α')ν'$ has the variation 1 for some $α, α' \in (0,1)$ and $μ, μ', ν, ν' \in \mathcal{P}(E)$, then $α = α'$, $μ = μ'$ and $ν = ν'$. Thus, $ψ$ maps $H$ one-to-one onto $D$ (that $ψ(H) = D$ is obvious from the decomposition $μ = μ^+ - μ^-$, where $μ^+(E)+μ^-(E) = 1$ and $μ^+(E) > 0, μ^-(E) > 0$). Finally, the mapping $ψ^{-1} : D → H$ is continuous. Indeed, let a net of measures $μ_τ$ from $D$ converge weakly to a measure $μ$ in $D$. By Theorem 8.4.7 we obtain
8.9. Spaces of measures with the weak topology

\[ \mu^+ \rightarrow \mu^+ \text{ and } \mu^- \rightarrow \mu^- \text{ in the weak topology. This yields weak convergence of the measures } \psi^{-1}(\mu^\tau) \text{ to the measure } \psi^{-1}(\mu^+) \text{ since } \mu^+_\tau/\mu^+_\tau(X) \rightarrow \mu^+/\mu^+(X) \text{ and } \mu^-_\tau/\mu^-_\tau(X) \rightarrow \mu^-/\mu^-(X) \text{ due to } \mu^+(X) > 0 \text{ and } \mu^-(X) > 0. \] 

Thus, \( D \) is homeomorphic to the \( G_\delta \)-set \( H \) in a Polish space, which completes the proof. □

8.9.6. Theorem. Let \( X \) be completely regular. If \( X \) is a Souslin (or Lusin) space, then so are the spaces \( \mathcal{M}_\sigma(X) \), \( \mathcal{M}^+_{\sigma}(X) \) and \( \mathcal{P}_\sigma(X) \) with the weak topology (note that these spaces consist of Radon measures). Conversely, if one of the spaces \( \mathcal{M}_t(X) \), \( \mathcal{M}^+_{t}(X) \) or \( \mathcal{P}_t(X) \) is Souslin (or Lusin), then so is the space \( X \).

Proof. By assumption, we have a Polish space \( E \) and a continuous surjection \( \varphi : E \rightarrow X \). The induced mapping \( \hat{\varphi} : \mathcal{M}_\sigma(E) \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_\sigma(X) \) is continuous. It will be shown in Chapter 9 (see Theorem 9.1.5) that the mapping \( \hat{\varphi} \) is surjective. If \( \varphi \) is injective, then \( \hat{\varphi} \) is injective as well. Hence it remains to prove that the space \( \mathcal{M}_\sigma(E) \) is Lusin. This follows by the previous theorem, since \( \mathcal{M}_\sigma(E) = 0 \cup (\mathcal{M}^1(E) \times (0, \infty)) \).

If \( X \) is not completely regular, then an analogous theorem is valid for the \( A \)-topology considered in §8.10(iv).

8.9.7. Proposition. Let \( X \) be completely regular. The space \( X^\infty \) is homeomorphic to a closed subset in \( \mathcal{M}^+_\tau(X) \) and to a subset in \( \mathcal{M}^+_t(X) \).

The proof is delegated to Exercise 8.10.96.

Thus, every topological property that is inherited by closed sets but is not preserved by countable products does not extend from \( X \) to the spaces \( \mathcal{M}^+_\tau(X) \) and \( \mathcal{M}^+_t(X) \). The normality and the Lindelöf property deliver such examples. For the same reason the spaces \( \mathcal{M}^+_\tau(X) \) and \( \mathcal{M}^+_t(X) \) may not be Radon spaces for a Radon space \( X \) (even for compact \( X \)).

Now we prove a useful result on measurability in spaces of measures established in Hoffmann-Jørgensen [844].

8.9.8. Proposition. Suppose that \( f \) is a bounded Baire function on a topological space \( X \). Then the following functions on the space \( \mathcal{M}_\sigma(X) \) with the weak topology are Borel measurable:

\[
F_1(\mu) = \int_X f \, d\mu, \quad F_2(\mu) = \int_X f \, d\mu^+, \\
F_3(\mu) = \int_X f \, d\mu^-, \quad F_4(\mu) = \int_X f \, d|\mu|.
\]

If \( X \) is completely regular, then these functions are Borel on \( \mathcal{M}_\tau(X) \) and \( \mathcal{M}_t(X) \) with the weak topology for every bounded Borel function \( f \). Finally, if, in addition, \( f \) is nonnegative and lower semicontinuous, then the functions \( F_2 \), \( F_3 \), and \( F_4 \) are lower semicontinuous on \( \mathcal{M}_\tau(X) \) and \( \mathcal{M}_t(X) \).
Proof. It is readily seen that it suffices to verify our claim for $F_2$. Clearly, it reduces to the case of a simple function and then to the case of an indicator function. Let $f = I_U$, where the set $U$ is functionally open. Then

$$\mu^+(U) = \sup \left\{ \int_X \varphi \, d\mu : \varphi \in C_b(X), \, 0 \leq \varphi \leq I_U \right\}.$$  

Indeed, given $\varepsilon > 0$, one can find a functionally open set $W \subset U$ such that for the set $X^+$ from the Hahn decomposition we obtain $U \cap X^+ \subset W$ and $|\mu|(W \setminus (U \cap X^+)) < \varepsilon$. Next we find in $U \cap X^+$ a functionally closed set $Z$ for which $|\mu|(U \cap X^+ \setminus Z) < \varepsilon$. There exists a function $\varphi \in C_b(X)$ such that $0 \leq \varphi \leq 1$, $\varphi|_Z = 1$, $\varphi|_{X \setminus W} = 0$.

Then

$$\left| \int \varphi \, d\mu - \mu^+(U) \right| \leq 3\varepsilon.$$  

The functions

$$\mu \mapsto \int \varphi \, d\mu, \quad \text{where } \varphi \in C_b(X),$$

are continuous on $M_\sigma(X)$. Hence the function $F_2$ is lower semicontinuous. The class $E$ of all sets $E \in B(X)$ for which the function $F_2$ generated by $f = I_E$ is Borel is $\sigma$-additive. By Theorem 1.9.3 we obtain $\mathcal{E} = Ba(X)$, since the class of all functionally open sets admits finite intersections and the $\sigma$-algebra generated by it is $Ba(X)$.

Let us consider the space $M_\tau(X)$ in the case of a completely regular space $X$. The preceding reasoning remains valid if we take arbitrary open sets $U$. The indicated equality for $\mu^+(U)$ remains true by the $\tau$-additivity of $\mu$, since $\mu^+(U)$ equals sup$\{\mu^+(V)\}$, where sup is taken over all functionally open sets $V \subset U$. Finally, the assertion about the lower semicontinuity is clear from the proof, since any lower semicontinuous nonnegative function $f$ can be uniformly approximated by finite linear combinations of the indicators of open sets with nonnegative coefficients (see the proof of Lemma 7.2.6). □

8.9.9. Corollary. Let $X$ be a completely regular space. Then for every $\tau$-additive measure $\Psi$ on $M_\tau(X)$ with respect to which the function $q \mapsto \|q\|$ is integrable, the measures

$$\sigma(B) := \int_{M_\tau(X)} q(B) \, \Psi(dq), \quad \eta(B) := \int_{M_\tau(X)} |q|(B) \, \Psi(|dq|)$$

on $B(X)$ are defined and $\tau$-additive. Hence, for any $B \in B(X)$ and $\varepsilon > 0$, there is an open set $U \supset B$ such that $|\Psi|(\{q : |q|(U \setminus B) > \varepsilon\}) < \varepsilon$.

Proof. According to Proposition 8.9.8, for every $B \in B(X)$, the functions $q \mapsto q(B)$ and $q \mapsto |q|(B)$ are Borel measurable on $M_\tau(X)$. By the integrability of $q \mapsto \|q\|$ the measures $\sigma$ and $\eta$ are defined. Let us show that $\eta \in M_\tau(X)$. Suppose a net of open sets $U_\lambda \subset X$ increases to an open set $U$. Then the net of functions $q \mapsto |q|(U_\lambda)$ increases to the function
$q \mapsto |q|(U)$ by the $\tau$-additivity of $|q|$, and these functions are lower semicontinuous on $\mathcal{M}_\tau(X)$. Now we can use Lemma 7.2.6. The same reasoning applies to $q^+$ and $q^-$ in place of $|q|$, which yields the $\tau$-additivity of $\sigma$. □

8.10. Supplements and exercises


Exercises (249).

8.10(i). Weak compactness

A useful technical result characterizing weak compactness for nonnegative measures was obtained in Topsøe [1874].

8.10.1. Theorem. Let $X$ be a completely regular space. Then a set $M \subset \mathcal{M}_\tau^+(X)$ has compact closure in the weak topology if and only if:

(i) $M$ is uniformly bounded,

(ii) for every $\varepsilon > 0$ and every collection $\mathcal{U}$ of open sets with the property that every compact set is contained in a set from $\mathcal{U}$, there exist $U_1, \ldots, U_n \in \mathcal{U}$ such that

$$\inf \{ \mu(X \setminus U_i) : 1 \leq i \leq n \} < \varepsilon$$

for all $\mu \in M$.

8.10.2. Corollary. Let $Y \subset X$ be closed and let a set $M \subset \mathcal{M}_\tau^+(X)$ have compact closure in the weak topology in $\mathcal{M}_\tau^+(X)$. Then the family of restrictions of the measures from $M$ to $Y$ has compact closure in the weak topology in $\mathcal{M}_\tau^+(Y)$.

This corollary is rather unexpected (although for Polish spaces it is obvious from Prohorov’s criterion and for normal spaces it follows from Theorem 8.6.11), since weak convergence does not imply convergence on closed sets. In particular, the limit of restrictions of measures from a weakly convergent sequence to a closed set may not coincide with the restriction of the limit of that sequence (as in Example 8.1.4). In the case of a complete metric space, the previous corollary holds for signed measures as well due to Theorem 8.6.8, but it fails for signed measures on general spaces.

8.10.3. Example. Let $X = ([0, \omega_1] \times [0, \omega_0]) \setminus (\omega_1, \omega_0)$, where $\omega_0$ is the ordinal corresponding to $\mathbb{N}$, $\omega_1$ is the first uncountable ordinal, and both intervals of ordinals are equipped with the natural order topology. Let

$$Y = \{(\omega_1, 2n)\}_{n=1}^\infty, \quad M = \{\delta(\omega_1, 2n) - \delta(\omega_1, 2n + 1)\}_{n=1}^\infty \cup \{0\}.$$ 

The set $M$ is weakly compact in $\mathcal{M}_\tau(X)$, but the restrictions of measures from $M$ to $Y$ form a discrete set in $\mathcal{M}_\tau(Y)$ without accumulation points.

The next three theorems are proved in Hoffmann-Jørgensen [844].
8.10.4. **Theorem.** Let $X$ be a completely regular space that admits a continuous injective mapping to a metric space. Then, for every set $M$ in the space $M_1^+(X)$ with the weak topology, the following conditions are equivalent:

(i) every infinite sequence in $M$ has a limit point in $M_1^+(X)$; (ii) every infinite sequence in $M$ has a convergent subsequence in $M_1^+(X)$; (iii) the closure of $M$ is compact; (iv) the closure of $M$ is compact and metrizable.

**Proof.** It suffices to show that (i) implies (iv). Let $h: X \to Y$ be a continuous injective mapping to a metric space $Y$. Then the mapping $\hat{h}: M_1^+(X) \to M_1^+(Y)$ is continuous in the weak topology and injective (because any measure in $M_1(X)$ has a unique Radon extension, and $h$ is a homeomorphism on any compact set). Since $M_1^+(Y)$ with the weak topology is metrizable, the claim follows by Exercise 6.10.82. □

Every Souslin completely regular space satisfies the above hypothesis on $X$. On the other hand, under this hypothesis, all compact sets in $X$ are metrizable.

8.10.5. **Theorem.** Let $X$ be a completely regular space. Then, every weakly compact set $M$ in $M_\tau(X)$ is contained in a centrally symmetric convex weakly compact set. In particular, the closed convex envelope of $M$ is weakly compact.

**Proof.** According to Corollary 8.9.9, for every Radon measure $\Psi$ on the compact set $M$, the measure

\[ T(\Psi)(B) := \int_M \mu(B) \Psi(d\mu) \]

is $\tau$-additive on $X$. For every function $f \in C_b(X)$, one has

\[ \int_X f(x) T(\Psi)(dx) = \int_M \int_X f(x) \mu(dx) \Psi(d\mu). \]

Hence the mapping $T: \mathcal{M}_\tau(M) \to \mathcal{M}_\tau(X)$ is continuous in the weak topology. The closed unit ball $K$ in $\mathcal{M}_\tau(M)$ is compact in the weak topology. Hence $T(K)$ is a centrally symmetric convex compact set. It remains to observe that $M \subset T(K)$, since one has $\mu = T(\delta_\mu)$ for all $\mu \in M$. □

8.10.6. **Theorem.** Let $X$ be a completely regular space such that one has $\mathcal{M}_\tau(X) = \mathcal{M}_\tau(X)$, and let $\Psi$ be a Radon measure on the space $\mathcal{M}_\tau(X)$ with the weak topology. Then, for every Borel set $M$ in $\mathcal{M}_\tau(X)$ and every $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists a compact uniformly tight set $M_\varepsilon \subset M$ such that $|\Psi|(M \setminus M_\varepsilon) \leq \varepsilon$.

**Proof.** By hypothesis there exists a compact set $K \subset M$ such that $|\Psi|(M \setminus K) < \varepsilon/2$. By Corollary 8.9.9 the measure

\[ \eta(B) = \int_K |\mu(B)| \Psi(d\mu), \quad B \in \mathcal{B}(X), \]

is $\tau$-additive on $X$. For every function $f \in C_b(X)$, one has
is defined and τ-additive. By hypothesis this measure is Radon. Hence there exist compact sets $C_n \subset X$ such that $\eta(X \setminus C_n) \leq \varepsilon 8^{-n}$. Let

$$K_n := \{ \mu \in K : |\mu|(X \setminus C_n) \leq 2^{-n} \}.$$ 

The sets $K_n$ are closed in the weak topology according to Proposition 8.9.8. Then the set $M_\varepsilon := \bigcap_{n=1}^{\infty} K_n$ is compact in the weak topology and uniformly tight. By the Chebyshev inequality we have

$$|\Psi|(K \setminus M_\varepsilon) \leq 2^n \int_K |\mu|(X \setminus C_n) |\Psi|(d\mu) = 2^n \eta(X \setminus C_n) \leq \varepsilon 4^{-n}.$$ 

Hence $|\Psi|(K \setminus M_\varepsilon) \leq \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} |\Psi|(K \setminus K_n) \leq \varepsilon/2$, so $|\Psi|(M \setminus K) < \varepsilon$. □

This theorem is valid, for example, for completely regular Souslin spaces. We observe that in this case not every weakly compact set in $\mathcal{M}_t(X)$ is uniformly tight.

8.10.7. Remark. Pachl [1416] studied the duality between the space $\mathcal{M}_t(X)$ and the space $\mathcal{C}_{bu}(X)$ of bounded uniformly continuous real functions on $X$ in the case where $X$ is a complete metric space. He proved that $(\mathcal{M}_t, \sigma(\mathcal{M}_t, \mathcal{C}_{bu}))$ is sequentially complete and that a norm bounded subset of $\mathcal{M}_t$ is relatively $\sigma(\mathcal{M}_t, \mathcal{C}_{bu})$-compact (or countably compact) if and only if its restriction to the class $\text{Lip}_1(X)$ of all functions on $X$ with Lipschitz constant 1, where $\text{Lip}_1(X)$ is equipped with the topology of pointwise convergence, is pointwise equicontinuous. As a corollary one obtains generalizations to uniform measures on uniform spaces.

8.10(ii). Prohorov spaces

8.10.8. Definition. (i) A completely regular topological space $X$ is called a Prohorov space if every set in the space of measures $\mathcal{M}_t^+(X)$ that is compact in the weak topology is uniformly tight. (ii) A completely regular topological space $X$ is called sequentially Prohorov if every sequence of nonnegative tight Baire measures weakly convergent to a tight measure is uniformly tight.

We could speak of Radon measures in this definition because every tight Baire measure on $X$ admits a unique Radon extension. The Prohorov and Le Cam theorems proved above can be reformulated as follows.

8.10.9. Theorem. Every complete separable metric space is a Prohorov space. An arbitrary metric space is sequentially Prohorov.

It is clear that a Prohorov space is sequentially Prohorov. We shall see below that the space $\mathcal{Q}$ of rational numbers is sequentially Prohorov, but not Prohorov. We observe that the sequential Prohorov property is weaker than the requirement that weakly convergent sequences of tight Baire measures be uniformly tight (because their limits may not be tight).
Chapter 8. Weak convergence of measures

If in the definition of a Prohorov space one allows signed measures, then we shall say that \( X \) is strongly Prohorov (respectively, strongly sequentially Prohorov). Theorem 8.6.8 says that all complete metric spaces are strongly Prohorov. Some remarks on various related options are made in the bibliographic comments.

8.10.10. Theorem. The class of Prohorov spaces is stable under formation of countable products and countable intersections, and passing to closed subspaces and open subspaces, hence to \( G_\delta \)-subsets.

In addition, a space is Prohorov provided that every point has a neighborhood that is a Prohorov space (for example, if the space admits a locally finite cover by closed Prohorov subspaces).

The proof can be found in Hoffmann-Jørgensen [843] (see also Exercise 8.10.91).

We recall that a space \( X \) is called hemicompact if it has a fundamental sequence of compact sets \( K_n \) (i.e., every compact set in \( X \) is contained in one of the sets \( K_n \)). If the continuity of a function on \( X \) is ensured by its continuity on all compact sets, then \( X \) is called a \( k_R \)-space. The latter property is fulfilled for every \( k \)-space, i.e., a space in which the closed sets are exactly the sets having closed intersections with all compact sets.

8.10.11. Corollary. Every \( \check{C}ech \) complete space \( X \) is Prohorov. Hence all locally compact spaces and all hemicompact \( k_R \)-spaces are Prohorov.

We have seen in Example 8.6.9 that the union of two Prohorov subspaces, one of which is a point, may not be Prohorov. The same example shows that a countable union of closed Prohorov subspaces is not always Prohorov.

Let us give several results and examples that enable one to construct broader classes of Prohorov and sequentially Prohorov spaces by means of the operations mentioned in Theorem 8.10.10.

8.10.12. Proposition. Let \( X \) be a completely regular space possessing a countable collection of closed subspaces \( X_n \) with the following property: a function on \( X \) is continuous if and only if its restriction to every \( X_n \) is continuous.

(i) Suppose that every \( X_n \) is Prohorov. Then so is \( X \).

(ii) Suppose that all the spaces \( X_n \) are either complete metrizable or compact. Then every weakly fundamental sequence in \( \mathcal{M}_r(X) \) is uniformly tight. In particular, \( X \) is a strongly sequentially Prohorov space.

Proof. We may assume that \( X_n \subset X_{n+1} \), considering a new system \( X'_n = \bigcup_{i=1}^n X_i \). Let \( Y = \bigcup_{n=1}^\infty X_n \). It follows from our hypothesis that an arbitrary extension of a continuous function on \( Y \) to all of \( X \) is continuous on \( X \). Hence \( X \setminus Y \) is a functionally closed discrete subspace and its compact subsets are finite. Moreover, every subset of \( X \setminus Y \) is Baire in \( X \). Hence, for every weakly compact set \( M \) in \( \mathcal{M}_r(X) \), the restrictions of measures from \( M \) to \( Y \) and \( X \setminus Y \) form weakly compact families in \( \mathcal{M}_r(Y) \) and \( \mathcal{M}_r(X \setminus Y) \), respectively.
8.10. Supplements and exercises 221

respectively. This reduces everything to the case where \( X = Y \), which we further assume.

(i) Let \( M \subset \mathcal{M}_\varepsilon^+(X) \) be weakly compact. Let us show that for every \( \varepsilon > 0 \), there exists a number \( n = n(\varepsilon) \) such that \( \mu(X \setminus X_n) \leq \varepsilon \) for all \( \mu \in M \).

Indeed, otherwise for every \( n \), there exists a measure \( \mu_n \in M \) such that \( \mu_n(X \setminus X_n) > \varepsilon \). Passing to subsequences, we may assume that there are two increasing sequences of indices \( i_n \) and \( j_n \) with

\[
\mu_{i_n}(X_{j_{n+1}} \setminus X_{j_n}) > \varepsilon, \quad \mu_{i_n}(X \setminus X_{j_{n+1}}) < \varepsilon / 2.
\]

The sequence \( \{\mu_n\} \) has a limit point \( \mu \in M \). Let us pick a number \( m \) with \( \mu(X \setminus X_m) < \varepsilon / 2 \). For every \( n \), there exists a compact set \( K_n \subset X_{j_{n+1}} \setminus X_n \) with \( \mu_n(K) \geq \varepsilon \). We may assume that \( j_1 > m \). There is a continuous function \( f_n : X \to [0,1] \) such that \( f_n|_{K_n} = 1 \) and \( f_n = 0 \) on \( X_{j_n} \). Let us set \( f(x) = \sup_n f_n(x) \). Then \( 0 \leq f \leq 1 \) and \( f \) is continuous because the restriction of \( f \) to every \( X_k \) coincides with the maximum of finitely many functions \( f_n \), hence is continuous. Then

\[
\int_X f \, d\mu < \varepsilon / 2,
\]

whereas

\[
\int_X f \, d\mu_n \geq \varepsilon.
\]

This contradiction shows that there exists \( n = n(\varepsilon) \) with \( \mu(X \setminus X_n) < \varepsilon \) for all \( \mu \in M \). According to Corollary 8.10.2, the family \( M \) restricted to \( X_n \) is relatively weakly compact. Hence by the Prohorov property for \( X_n \) it is uniformly tight.

(ii) Let \( \{\mu_n\} \subset \mathcal{M}_\varepsilon(X) \) be a weakly fundamental sequence. Then it converges weakly to a Baire measure \( \mu \). Every measure \( \mu_n \) is purely atomic on \( X \setminus Y \). Let \( A = \{a_n\} \) be the set of all their atoms in \( X \setminus Y \). We observe that \( |\mu|(X \setminus (Y \cup A)) = 0 \). Indeed, otherwise there is a set \( B \subset X \setminus (Y \cup A) \) on which \( \mu \) is either strictly positive or strictly negative. The function \( I_B \) is continuous on \( X \), its integrals against all the measures \( \mu_n \) vanish, but the integral against \( \mu \) is not zero, which leads to a contradiction. The same reasoning shows that the measures \( \mu_n \) converge to \( \mu \) on every set in \( A \). Thus, we may assume that \( X = Y \). A reasoning similar to the one employed in the proof of Theorem 8.6.2 shows that, for every \( \varepsilon > 0 \), there is a number \( n = n(\varepsilon) \) such that \( |\mu_i|(X \setminus X_n) \leq \varepsilon \) for all \( i \). Indeed, otherwise one can find increasing sequences of indices \( i_n \) and \( j_n \) such that

\[
|\mu_{i_n}|(X_{j_{n+1}} \setminus X_{j_n}) > \varepsilon.
\]

For every \( n \), there is a compact set \( K_n \subset X_{j_{n+1}} \setminus X_{j_n} \) with \( |\mu_{i_n}|(K_n) > \varepsilon \).

There exists a continuous function \( \xi \) on \( X_{j_n} \) with values in \([1,1/2]\) that equals 1 on \( K_1 \). This function can be extended to a continuous function on \( X_{j_n} \) that takes values in \([1,1/2]\) and equals \( 1/2 \) on \( K_2 \). Consequently extending \( \xi \) from \( X_{j_n} \) to \( X_{j_{n+1}} \) in such a way that the extension is continuous, takes values in \([1,1/n]\) and equals \( 1/n \) on \( K_n \), we obtain a function on all of \( X \) with values
Chapter 8. Weak convergence of measures

In [0, 1]. By hypothesis, this function is continuous. It is clear that the sets $U_n = \{1/n - \delta_n < \xi < 1/n + \delta_n\}$, where $\delta_n = (2n + 1)^{-2}$, are open and disjoint. In addition, every point $x \in X$ possesses a neighborhood that meets at most finitely many sets $U_n$. Hence for any choice of continuous functions $\varphi_n$ with support in $U_n$ the series $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \varphi_n$ converges and defines a continuous function. For every $n$, we take a continuous function $f_n$ with values in $[-1, 1]$ and support in $U_n$ such that the integral of $f_n$ against the measure $\mu_n$ be greater than $\epsilon$. Let us denote the integral of $f_i$ against the measure $\mu_n$ by $a_i^n$. Then $a_n = (a_1^n, a_2^n, \ldots) \in l^1$, since $\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} |f_i| \leq 1$. For every $\lambda = (\lambda_i) \in l^\infty$ the function $f^\lambda = \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \lambda_i f_i$ is bounded and continuous. By hypothesis, the sequence of integrals of $f^\lambda$ with respect to the measures $\mu_n$ converges. This means that the sequence $\{a_n\}$ is fundamental in the weak topology of $l^1$. By Corollary 4.5.8 the sequence $\{a_n\}$ converges in the norm of $l^1$, whence we obtain $\lim_{n \to \infty} a_n = 0$, a contradiction. In the case where all the spaces $X_n$ are compact, the proof is complete. In the case where every $X_n$ is a Polish space, it suffices to verify the uniform tightness of the restrictions of the measures $\mu_n$ to every space $X_k$. Suppose these restrictions are not uniformly tight. The reasoning from the proof of Prohorov’s theorem shows that for some $\varepsilon > 0$ there exist a subsequence of measures $\mu_{n_k}$ and a sequence of pairwise disjoint compact sets $K_{n_k} \subset X_k$ with the following properties: $|\mu_{n_k}|(K_{n_k}) > \varepsilon$ and the $\varepsilon$-neighborhoods of $K_{n_k}$ (with respect to a complete metric defining the topology of $X_k$) are disjoint. Let us take a continuous function $\xi$ on $X_k$ with values in $[0, 1]$ that equals $1/n$ on $K_{n_k}$ for every $n$. Now the same reasoning as above leads to a contradiction.

8.10.13. Example. In either of the following cases every weakly fundamental sequence of tight measures on $X$ is uniformly tight:

(i) $X$ is a hemicompact $kR$-space.
(ii) $X$ is a locally convex space that is the inductive limit of an increasing sequence of separable Banach spaces $E_n$ such that the embedding of every $E_n$ into $E_{n+1}$ is a compact operator.

Proof. Claim (i) follows from Proposition 8.10.12. (ii) We observe that $X$ is a $k$-space possessing a fundamental sequence of compact sets. To this end, one can take an increasing sequence of closed balls $U_n$ in the spaces $X_n$ with $\bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} U_n = X$ and denote by $K_n$ the compact closure of $U_n$ in $X_{n+1}$. Suppose a set $A \subset X$ has closed intersections with all $K_n$. It is readily seen that the sets $A \cap E_n$ are closed in $E_n$. Suppose $A$ has a limit point $a \notin A$. By induction we construct an increasing sequence of convex sets $V_n \subset E_n$ that are open in $E_n$ such that $a \in V_n$ and $\overline{V}_n \cap A = \emptyset$. To this end, we observe that if a convex compact set $K$ in a Banach space does not meet a closed set $M$, then $K$ has a convex neighborhood whose closure does not meet $M$. By definition the set $V = \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} V_n$ is open in $X$. As $a \in V$ and $A \cap V = \emptyset$, we arrive at a contradiction.
8.10.14. Example. Let $X$ be a locally convex space that is the strict inductive limit of an increasing sequence of its closed subspaces $X_n$. Then $X$ is a Prohorov space if all spaces $X_n$ are Prohorov. In particular, if each $X_n$ is a separable Fréchet space, then every weakly fundamental sequence of nonnegative Baire measures on $X$ is uniformly tight.

Proof. According to Example 8.6.10, given a weakly compact family $M$ of nonnegative Radon measures on $X$, for every $\varepsilon > 0$, all measures in $M$ are concentrated up to $\varepsilon$ on some subspace $X_n$. By Corollary 8.10.2, the restrictions of measures from $M$ to $X_n$ form a relatively weakly compact family. In order to prove the last assertion, it suffices to recall that the union of a sequence of separable Fréchet spaces is Souslin, hence every Baire measure on such a space is Radon.

Obviously, one can multiply the number of such examples by taking countable products and passing to closed subsets. We observe that many classical spaces of functional analysis such as $D(I \mathbb{R}^d)$, $D'(I \mathbb{R}^d)$, $S(I \mathbb{R}^d)$, and $S'(I \mathbb{R}^d)$ are Prohorov spaces, since they can be obtained by means of the indicated operations.

8.10.15. Remark. The space $D(I \mathbb{R}^1)$ is a Prohorov space, but is neither a $k$-$R$-space (Exercise 6.10.27) nor a semicompact space (in addition, it is not $\sigma$-compact). The absence of a countable family of compact sets that would be either fundamental or exhausting follows by Baire’s theorem applied to the subspaces $D_n(I \mathbb{R}^1)$ and the fact that every compact set in $D(I \mathbb{R}^1)$ is contained in one of the subspaces $D_n(I \mathbb{R}^1)$.

The following result is proved in Wójcicka [1995].

8.10.16. Theorem. Let $X$ be a Prohorov space. Then $P_r(X)$ with the weak topology is Prohorov.

Proof. Let $S = \beta X$ be the Stone–Čech compactification of $X$. Then $P_r(S)$ is a compact set in the weak topology, hence the mapping

$$T: P_r(P_r(S)) \to P_r(S), \quad T(\Psi)(B) = \int_{P_r(S)} q(B) \Psi(dq),$$

considered in Theorem 8.10.5 is well-defined (it is clear that $T(\Psi)$ is the barycenter of $\Psi$). The spaces $P_r(S)$ and $P_r(P_r(S))$ are naturally embedded into the spaces $P_r(S)$ and $P_r(P_r(S))$, respectively. If $\Psi \in P_r(P_r(S))$, then $T(\Psi) \in P_r(X)$. Indeed, for every $\varepsilon > 0$, there is a compact set $Q \subset P_r(X)$ with $\Psi(Q) > 1 - \varepsilon$. By hypothesis, there is a compact set $K \subset X$ such that $q(K) > 1 - \varepsilon$ for all $q \in Q$. This yields $T(\Psi)(K) \geq (1-\varepsilon)^2$, i.e., $T(\Psi) \in P_r(X)$. Suppose $M$ is compact in $P_r(P_r(S))$ and $\varepsilon > 0$. Then the compact set $T(M)$ is contained in $P_r(X)$ as shown above, which by hypothesis gives compact sets $K_n \subset X$ with $K_n \subset K_{n+1}$ and $T(\Psi)(K_n) \geq 1 - \varepsilon^2 4^{-n}$ for all $\Psi \in M$. It is readily seen that the sets $Q_n := \{q \in P_r(S): q(K_n) \geq 1 - \varepsilon 2^{-n}\}$ are compact and $Q := \bigcap_{n=1}^{\infty} Q_n \subset P_r(X)$. For every $\Psi \in M$ one has $\Psi(Q_n) \geq 1 - \varepsilon 2^{-n}$.
as \( T(\Psi)(X \setminus K_n) \leq \epsilon^2 4^{-n} \), whence \( \Psi(q(X \setminus K_n)) \geq \epsilon 2^{-n} \). Finally, we obtain \( \Psi(Q) \geq 1 - \epsilon \), and \( Q \) is compact in \( \mathcal{P}_r(X) \).

No topological description of Prohorov spaces is known. The following two examples show that the class of Prohorov spaces is not closed with respect to formation of countable unions. The first of them has already been described in Example 8.6.9. The countable space \( X \) constructed there is hemicompact, is Baire and is an \( F_\sigma \)-set in the Prohorov space \( \beta X \), but is not Prohorov itself.

The second example is due to Preiss \cite{1486}. This deep and difficult theorem is a fundamental achievement of the topological measure theory.

8.10.17. Theorem. The space of rational numbers \( \mathbb{Q} \) with its standard topology is not a Prohorov space.

We recall that by Theorem 8.10.9, \( \mathbb{Q} \) is a sequentially Prohorov space. The first examples of separable metric spaces that are not Prohorov spaces were constructed in Choquet \cite{353} and Davies \cite{413}. A simplified (but still highly non-trivial) proof of Theorem 8.10.17 is given in Topsøe \cite{1874}.

8.10.18. Example. A sequence of measures \( \mu_n = n^{-3} \sum_{i=1}^{n^3} \delta_{e_i} \), where \( \{e_i\} \) is the standard orthonormal basis in \( l^2 \), converges weakly to Dirac’s measure at zero if \( l^2 \) is equipped with the weak topology, but obviously is not tight. For the verification of weak convergence, it suffices to observe that for every set of the form \( S = \{x: |(x, v)| < 1\}, v \in l^2 \), one has \( \mu_n(S) \to 1 \), which is obvious from the estimates

\[
\mu_n(l^2 \setminus S) \leq \int_{l^2} |(x, v)|^2 \mu_n(dx) \leq n^{-3} \sum_{i=1}^{n^3} n^2 v_i^2 \leq n^{-1} (v, v).
\]

The space \( l^2 \) with the weak topology provides an example of a hemicompact \( \sigma \)-compact space that is not Prohorov. In Fremlin, Garling, Haydon \cite{636}, this example was generalized as follows.

8.10.19. Proposition. Let \( X \) be an infinite-dimensional Banach space. Then, the spaces \( (X, \sigma(X, X^*)) \) and \( (X^*, \sigma(X^*, X)) \) are not Prohorov spaces.

According to Fernique \cite{563}, the strong dual to a locally convex Fréchet–Montel space \( X \) is Prohorov. In particular, the dual to \( X = \mathbb{R}^\infty \) is \( \mathbb{R}^\infty_0 \), which is a countable union of finite-dimensional subspaces (here \( \mathbb{R}^\infty_0 \) is equipped with the topology of inductive limit). Thus, a nonmetrizable Prohorov space may not be a Baire space.

Another result from Fremlin, Garling, Haydon \cite{636} improves on assertion (i) in Example 8.10.13 with a close proof.

8.10.20. Theorem. Let \( X \) be a hemicompact \( kR \)-space. Then every weakly compact subset of \( \mathcal{M}_r(X) \) is uniformly tight, i.e., \( X \) is strongly Prohorov.
Proof. There are compact sets $X_n \subset X_{n+1}$ such that every compact set in $X$ is contained in one of the sets $X_n$, and the continuity of a function on every $X_n$ yields its continuity on all of $X$. Suppose a weakly compact set $M \subseteq \mathcal{M}_1(X)$ is not uniformly tight. As in the proof of assertion (ii) of Proposition 8.10.12, one can find measures $\mu_n \in M$ and increasing numbers $j_n$ such that $|\mu_n(X_{j_{n+1}} \setminus X_{j_n})| > \varepsilon$. Let us take the functions $f_i$ constructed in that proof such that $\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} |\lambda_i||f_i| \leq \|\lambda\|$ if $\lambda = (\lambda_i) \in l^\infty$, and the integral of $f_n$ against $\mu_n$ is greater than $\varepsilon$. The mapping from $M$ to $l^1$ that takes the measure $\mu$ to the sequence of the integrals of $f_i$ against $\mu$ is continuous with respect to the weak topologies on $M$ and $l^1$. The image of $M$ under this mapping is weakly compact in $l^1$, which yields its norm compactness. This contradicts the fact that the integral of $f_n$ against $\mu_n$ is greater than $\varepsilon$. □

Note that any $\sigma$-compact locally compact space is a hemicompact $k_R$-space. Let us mention the following important result due to Preiss [1486].

8.10.21. Theorem. (i) A first category metric space cannot be Prohorov (unlike the above-mentioned space $\mathbb{R}_0^\infty$ with the topology of inductive limit).

(ii) Let $X$ be a separable coanalytic metric space. Then $X$ is a Prohorov space if and only if $X$ is metrizable by a complete metric. An equivalent condition: the space $X$ contains no countable $G_\delta$-set dense in itself.

(iii) Under the continuum hypothesis, there exists a separable metric Prohorov space that does not admit a complete metric.

Since every countable space dense in itself is homeomorphic to $\mathbb{Q}$, assertion (ii) explains the role of $\mathbb{Q}$ in Theorem 8.10.17.

Under some additional set-theoretic assumptions, there exists a Souslin Prohorov subset of $[0,1]$ that is not Polish (see Cox [379], Gardner [660]). It is an open question whether it is consistent with ZFC that every universally measurable Prohorov space $X \subset [0,1]$ is topologically complete (i.e., is Polish).

Bouziad [246] and Choban [342] constructed examples showing that the image $Y$ of a Prohorov space $X$ under a continuous open mapping may not be Prohorov (such a space $X$ may be even countable and a mapping may be compact). This answers a question raised in Topsøe [1874], where the following result was proved (see [1874], Corollary 6.2).

8.10.22. Proposition. Let $\pi: X \to Y$ be a perfect surjection. Then $X$ is a Prohorov space if and only if so is $Y$.

It is interesting to compare the Prohorov and Skorohod properties (defined in §8.5). It was shown in Bogachev, Kolesnikov [211] that the space $\mathbb{R}_0^\infty$ of all finite sequences (with its natural topology of the inductive limit of an increasing sequence of finite-dimensional spaces) does not have the Skorohod property, although is Souslin and Prohorov. On the other hand, in Banakh, Bogachev, Kolesnikov [114], the class of almost metrizable spaces was considered (i.e., spaces $X$ for which there exists a bijective continuous
proper mapping from a metric space onto $X$) and it was shown that an almost metrizable space is sequentially Prohorov precisely when it has the strong Skorohod property for Radon measures.

8.10(iii). The weak sequential completeness of spaces of measures

Several remarks on the weak sequential completeness of the space $\mathcal{M}_t(X)$ are in order. First of all, two obvious observations.

8.10.23. Example. Let $X$ be a completely regular space. The space of measures $\mathcal{M}_t(X)$ is weakly sequentially complete provided that either $\mathcal{M}_\sigma(X) = \mathcal{M}_t(X)$ or every weakly fundamental sequence in $\mathcal{M}_t(X)$ is uniformly tight.

Proof. It suffices to use the weak sequential completeness of $\mathcal{M}_\sigma(X)$ and Theorem 8.6.7. □

8.10.24. Example. For every $\sigma$-compact completely regular space $X$, the space $\mathcal{M}_t(X)$ is weakly sequentially complete.

Proof. The claim follows by the weak sequential completeness of the space $\mathcal{M}_\sigma(X)$, since every Baire measure on $X$ is tight. □

Proposition 8.10.12 (ii) and Example 8.10.23 give one more example.

8.10.25. Example. Let $X$ be a completely regular space possessing a sequence of compact subspaces $K_n$ such that any function on $X$ continuous on every $K_n$ is continuous on all of $X$. Then the space $\mathcal{M}_t(X)$ is weakly sequentially complete.

The following result is obtained in Moran [1331].

8.10.26. Theorem. Let $X$ be a normal and metacompact space (i.e., in every open cover of $X$ one can inscribe a pointly finite open cover). Then the space $\mathcal{M}_\tau(X)$ is weakly sequentially complete. The same is true for $\mathcal{M}_t(X)$ if, additionally, $X$ is Čech complete.

8.10(iv). The $A$-topology

There is another natural way to topologize the space of probability measures inspired by the Alexandroff theorem, which is used if $X$ is not completely regular or if the class of Borel measures does not coincide with the class of Baire measures. Let $\mathcal{G}$ be the class of all open sets in $X$.

The $A$-topology on the space $\mathcal{P}(X)$ of all Borel probability measures (or its subspaces $\mathcal{P}_r(X)$ and $\mathcal{P}_\tau(X)$) is defined by means of neighborhoods of the form

$$U(\mu, G, \varepsilon) = \{\nu : \mu(G) < \nu(G) + \varepsilon\},$$

where $\mu \in \mathcal{P}(X)$, $G \in \mathcal{G}$, $\varepsilon > 0$. A net $\{\mu_\alpha\}$ converges in this topology to $\mu$ if and only if $\liminf_{\alpha} \mu_\alpha(G) \geq \mu(G)$ for every $G \in \mathcal{G}$. By Lemma 7.1.2 the
8.10. Supplements and exercises

A-topology is Hausdorff. It follows from §8.2 that in the case of a completely regular space the A-topology coincides with the weak topology on \( \mathcal{P}_r(X) \). Certainly, in the general case the A-topology is stronger than the weak topology (which may be trivial if there are no non-trivial continuous functions on \( X \)). Another possible advantage of the A-topology is that it is applicable to Borel measures, whereas the weak topology is naturally connected with Baire measures (it may not be Hausdorff on Borel measures). In order to define the A-topology on the space \( \mathcal{M}_+^{t}(X) \) of all nonnegative Borel measures, in addition to the indicated neighborhoods one adds the neighborhoods

\[
U'(\mu, \varepsilon) = \{ \nu : |\mu(X) - \nu(X)| < \varepsilon \}.
\]

Many results proved above for the weak topology have natural analogs for the A-topology (see, for example, Topsøe [1873] and Exercise 8.10.123). In particular, \( X \) is homeomorphic to the set of all Dirac measures with the A-topology, which is closed in the spaces \( \mathcal{P}_r(X) \) and \( \mathcal{P}_r(X) \) with the A-topology. In addition, the following holds.

8.10.27. Theorem. The space \( \mathcal{M}_+^{r}(X) \) with the A-topology is regular, completely regular or second countable if and only if \( X \) has the corresponding property.

Note the following result from Holický, Kalenda [851].

8.10.28. Theorem. (i) Let \( Y \) be a Hausdorff space and let \( X \subset Y \). Suppose that \( X \) is a set of one of the following types: \( G_δ \), Borel, \( F\)-Souslin, \( B\)-Souslin (i.e., is obtained from Borel sets by the A-operation). Then \( \mathcal{M}_+^{r}(X) \) and \( \mathcal{M}_+^{t}(X) \) are sets of the corresponding type in \( \mathcal{M}_+^{r}(Y) \) and \( \mathcal{M}_+^{t}(Y) \) with the A-topology.

(ii) If \( X \) is Čech complete, then so is \( \mathcal{M}_+^{r}(X) \) with the A-topology.

Certainly, for completely regular spaces the assertions for \( \mathcal{M}_+^{r}(X) \) hold for the weak topology.

8.10(v). Continuous mappings of spaces of measures

A continuous mapping \( f : X \to Y \) generates the mapping

\[
\tilde{f} : \mathcal{M}_r(X) \to \mathcal{M}_r(Y), \quad \mu \mapsto \mu \circ f^{-1},
\]

which is continuous in the weak topology. One also obtains the mappings

\[
\tilde{f} : \mathcal{M}_t(X) \to \mathcal{M}_t(Y), \quad \tilde{f} : \mathcal{M}_r(X) \to \mathcal{M}_r(Y), \quad \tilde{f} : \mathcal{M}_\sigma(X) \to \mathcal{M}_\sigma(Y),
\]

and the mappings between the corresponding spaces of nonnegative or probability measures. It is readily verified that if \( f \) is injective, then so is the mapping \( \tilde{f} : \mathcal{M}_r(X) \to \mathcal{M}_r(Y) \) (see a more general assertion in Exercise 9.12.39). Certainly, this is also true for the classes \( \mathcal{M}_t \), but not always for \( \mathcal{M}_r \).

8.10.29. Example. Let \( S \subset [0,1] \) be a set with \( \lambda^*(S) = 1 \), \( \lambda_*(S) = 0 \), where \( \lambda \) is Lebesgue measure (see Example 1.12.13). Let us consider the natural projection \( f : (S \times \{0\}) \cup ([0,1] \setminus S) \times \{1\}) \to [0,1] \). Then \( f \) is continuous and injective, but Lebesgue measure on \( [0,1] \) is the image of two different
228 Chapter 8. Weak convergence of measures

\(\tau\)-additive probability measures \(\mu_1\) and \(\mu_2\) that are induced by Lebesgue measure on \(S \times \{0\}\) and \((0,1) \setminus S \times \{1\}\), respectively.

See also Remark 8.9.1 made above. Perfect mappings between spaces induce perfect mappings between spaces of measures (Koumoullis [1044]):

**8.10.30. Theorem.** Let \(f : X \to Y\) be a continuous surjection of completely regular spaces. Then, for \(s = t\) and \(s = \tau\), the induced mapping \(\hat{f} : \mathcal{M}_s^+(X) \to \mathcal{M}_s^+(Y), \mu \mapsto \mu \circ f^{-1}\), is perfect if and only if \(f\) is perfect.

As observed in [1044], this result may fail for \(s = \sigma\) and for spaces of signed measures. This theorem and Frolík’s result that the space \(X\) is Lindelöf and Čech complete precisely when it admits a perfect surjection onto a complete separable metric space, was employed in [1044] to obtain the following result.

**8.10.31. Corollary.** Let \(X\) be completely regular. The space \(\mathcal{M}_s^+(X)\), where \(s = t\) or \(s = \tau\), is Lindelöf and Čech complete if and only so is \(X\). In addition, \(\mathcal{M}_s^+(X)\) is paracompact and Čech complete precisely when so is \(X\).

In Ditor, Eifler [457], Eifler [524], Schief [1669], [1670], Banakh [113], Banakh, Radul [120], and Bogachev, Kolesnikov [211], open mappings between spaces of measures are studied. Let us mention a result from [1670].

Set \(\mathcal{M}^+(X) := \mathcal{M}_B^+(X), \mathcal{P}(X) := \mathcal{P}_B(X)\).

**8.10.32. Theorem.** Let \(X\) and \(Y\) be Hausdorff spaces and let \(f : X \to Y\) be a Borel surjection that is open, i.e., takes open sets to open sets. Suppose that for every open set \(G \subset X\) we have \(\hat{f}(\mathcal{M}^+(G)) = \mathcal{M}^+(f(G))\). Then the mapping \(\hat{f} : \mathcal{M}^+(X) \to \mathcal{M}^+(Y)\) is open in the A-topology.

**8.10.33. Corollary.** Let \(X\) and \(Y\) be Souslin spaces and let \(f : X \to Y\) be a Borel surjection. If \(f\) is an open mapping, then the induced mappings \(\hat{f} : \mathcal{M}^+(X) \to \mathcal{M}^+(Y)\) and \(\hat{f} : \mathcal{P}(X) \to \mathcal{P}(Y)\) are open in the A-topology.

A close result is obtained in Bogachev, Kolesnikov [211] for the spaces of Radon probability measures: the mapping \(\hat{f} : \mathcal{P}_r(X) \to \mathcal{P}_r(Y)\) is a continuous open surjection if \(f\) is a continuous open surjection of completely regular spaces \(X\) and \(Y\) such that \(\hat{f}(\mathcal{P}_r(G)) = \mathcal{P}_r(f(G))\) for every open set \(G \subset X\). In particular, the next result is proved in [211].

**8.10.34. Proposition.** Let \(f : X \to Y\) be an open continuous surjective mapping between complete metric spaces. Then, the mapping \(\mathcal{P}_r(X) \to \mathcal{P}_r(Y)\) is an open surjection.

Interesting connections between the Skorohod representation, open mappings, and selection theorems are discussed in Bogachev, Kolesnikov [211]. We formulate some results of this work. We recall the following classical result, called Michael’s selection theorem (see Michael [1314] or Repovš, Semenov [1552, p. 190]). Let \(M\) be a metrizable space, let \(P\) be a complete
8.10. Supplements and exercises

metrizable closed subset of locally convex space $E$, and let $\Phi: M \to 2^P$ be a lower semicontinuous mapping with values in the set of nonempty convex closed subsets of $P$. Then, there exists a continuous mapping $f: M \to P$ such that $f(x) \in \Phi(x)$ for all $x$. For our purposes, it will be enough to deal with the case where $E$ is a normed space; a short proof for this case can be found in Repovš, Semenov [1552, A$\S$1] (note that Filippov [585] constructed an example showing that one cannot omit the requirement that $P$ is closed even if $P$ is a $G_\delta$-set in a Hilbert space). Namely, we shall deal with the situation where $P$ and $M$ are the sets of all Radon probability measures on Polish spaces $X$ and $Y$; the weak topology on these sets is generated by the Kantorovich–Rubinshtein norm on $M_r(X)$ and $M_r(Y)$. A typical application of this theorem is this: let $T: P \to M$ be a continuous open affine mapping of a complete metrizable convex closed set $P$ in a locally convex space to a metrizable set $M$ in a locally convex space. Then $\Phi(x) = T^{-1}(x)$ satisfies the hypotheses of Michael’s theorem. Hence $T$ has a continuous right inverse, and Theorem 8.10.32 yields the following assertion.

8.10.35. Theorem. Let $f: X \to Y$ be a continuous open surjection of Polish spaces. Then the induced mapping $\hat{f}: \mathcal{P}(X) \to \mathcal{P}(Y)$ has a right inverse continuous in the weak topology. In the case of arbitrary complete metric spaces, the same is true for $\mathcal{P}_r(X)$ and $\mathcal{P}_r(Y)$.

8.10.36. Corollary. For every universally measurable set $Y$ in a Polish space $Z$, there exist a universally measurable subset $X$ of the space $\mathcal{R}$ of irrational numbers in $[0,1]$ and a continuous surjection $f: X \to Y$ such that the mapping $\hat{f}: \mathcal{P}(X) \to \mathcal{P}(Y)$ has a right inverse $g: \mathcal{P}(Y) \to \mathcal{P}(X)$ continuous in the weak topology. For an arbitrary set $Y \subset Z$, the analogous assertion, but without universal measurability of $X$, is true for the spaces $\mathcal{P}_r(X)$ and $\mathcal{P}_r(Y)$.

In the general case, it may occur in the situation of the preceding theorem that there is no linear continuous right inverse operator. However, as shown in Michael [1313], if $X$ and $Y$ are metrizable compact spaces, then every continuous open surjection $f: X \to Y$ has a regular averaging operator, hence the mapping $\hat{f}: M_r(X) \to M_r(Y)$ has a linear continuous in the weak topology right inverse. We remark that according to §8.5, the assumption that $f$ is open is not necessary for the existence of a regular averaging operator and a linear continuous right inverse of $\hat{f}$. For example, in Lemma 8.5.3, the Cantor set cannot be mapped onto $[0,1]$ by an open mapping. The proof of the next result is given in Bogachev, Kolesnikov [211].

8.10.37. Proposition. For any universally measurable set $Y$ in a Polish space, there exist a universally measurable subset $X$ of the Cantor set $C$ and a continuous surjective mapping $f: X \to Y$ such that the associated mapping $\hat{f}: \mathcal{P}(X) \to \mathcal{P}(Y)$ has a linear right inverse $g: \mathcal{P}(Y) \to \mathcal{P}(X)$ continuous in the weak topology. In the case of compact $Y$, the set $X$ can be chosen compact. For an arbitrary set $Y$, the analogous assertion, but without universal measurability of $X$, is true for the spaces $\mathcal{P}_r(X)$ and $\mathcal{P}_r(Y)$. 
8.10(vi). Separability of spaces of measures

The separability properties of spaces of measures with the weak topology are investigated in Koumoullis, Sapounakis [1051], Pol [1473], Talagrand [1830]. We recall that if \( X \) is separable, then the space \( M_t(X) \) with the weak topology is separable as well (Theorem 8.9.4). The converse is false even for compact spaces (see [1830]). As shown in [1830] under the continuum hypothesis, there exists a compact space \( K \) such that the space \( M_t(K) \) is separable in the weak topology, but the unit ball of \( M_t(K) \) is not. In addition, the separability of the unit ball in \( M_t(K) \) in the weak topology does not imply the metrizability of \( K \): according to [1830] (also under CH), it may even occur that there is no separable measure with support \( K \).

A set of measures \( M \subset M_\sigma(X) \) is called \textit{countably separated} if there exists a sequence \( \{f_n\} \subset C_b(X) \) such that, whenever \( \mu \) and \( \nu \) are in \( M \), the equality
\[
\int_X f_n(x) \mu(dx) = \int_X f_n(x) \nu(dx), \quad \forall n \in \mathbb{N},
\]
is valid if \( \mu = \nu \).

A subset \( M \subset M_\sigma(X) \) is called \textit{countably determined} in \( M_\sigma(X) \) if there exists a sequence \( \{f_n\} \subset C_b(X) \) such that, whenever \( \mu \in M \) and \( \nu \in M_\sigma(X) \), the equality
\[
\int_X f_n(x) \mu(dx) = \int_X f_n(x) \nu(dx), \quad \forall n \in \mathbb{N},
\]
is valid if \( \nu \in M \). By analogy one defines the property to be countably determined in \( M_\sigma^+(X) \).

It is easy to see that for a compact space \( X \), the set \( M_\sigma^+(X) \) is countably separated if and only if \( X \) is metrizable (see Exercise 8.10.81). The following simple lemma from Koumoullis [1044] is useful in such considerations.

**8.10.38. Lemma.** Let \( H \) be a countable family of bounded Baire functions on a topological space \( X \). Then, there exists a countable set \( K \subset C_b(X) \) with the following property: if for a pair of Baire measures \( \mu \) and \( \nu \) on \( X \) one has the equality
\[
\int_X \varphi(x) \mu(dx) = \int_X \varphi(x) \nu(dx), \quad \forall \varphi \in K,
\]
then this equality is fulfilled for all \( h \in H \) in place of \( \varphi \).

**Proof.** It suffices to consider the case where \( H \) consists of a single function \( h \). The class \( H \) of all bounded Baire functions \( h \) for which our claim is true contains \( C_b(X) \), is a linear space and is closed with respect to the pointwise limits of uniformly bounded sequences. By Theorem 2.12.9 the class \( H \) coincides with the class of all bounded Baire functions.

It is clear from the lemma that in the definitions of countably separated and countably determined sets one can consider bounded Baire functions (or even sequences of Baire sets).
Since a compact space $K$ is metrizable precisely when there is a countable family of continuous functions separating the points in $K$, it is clear that a compact (in the weak topology) set $M \subset \mathcal{M}_\sigma(X)$ is countably separated if and only if it is metrizable. According to [1051, Proposition 2.3], a compact set $M \subset \mathcal{M}_\sigma(X)$ is countably determined if and only if it is a $G_\delta$-set in $\mathcal{M}_\sigma(X)$ (and similarly for sets in $\mathcal{M}_\tau^+(X)$). It is clear that these assertions may fail for noncompact sets (for example, typically $\mathcal{M}_\sigma(X)$ is not metrizable in the weak topology). The following result (see Koumoullis, Sapounakis [1051, Theorem 4.1]) describes the situation for the whole space of measures.

We recall that a space $Y$ is called countably submetrizable if there exists a sequence of continuous functions separating the points in $Y$ (in other words, a continuous injection $Y \to \mathbb{R}^\infty$).

8.10.39. Theorem. Let $X$ be a Hausdorff space and let $s$ be one of the symbols $\sigma$, $\tau$ or $t$. The following assertions are equivalent:

(i) $\mathcal{M}_s(X)$ is countably separated;
(ii) $\mathcal{M}_s^+(X)$ is countably separated;
(iii) $C_b(X)$ is separable in the topology $\sigma(C_b(X), \mathcal{M}_s(X))$;
(iv) $\mathcal{M}_s(X)$ is countably submetrizable;
(v) every point in $\mathcal{M}_s(X)$ is a $G_\delta$-set.

In addition, for $s = t$ conditions (i)–(v) are equivalent to the submetrizability of the space $X$.

8.10(vii). Young measures

Let $(\Omega, \mathcal{B})$ and $(S, \mathcal{A})$ be two measurable spaces and let $\mu$ be a bounded positive measure on $\mathcal{B}$. Denote by $\mathcal{Y}(\Omega, \mu, S)$ the set of all positive measures $\nu$ on $\mathcal{B} \otimes \mathcal{A}$ such that the image of $\nu$ under the natural projection $\Omega \times S \to \Omega$ coincides with $\mu$. Measures in $\mathcal{Y}(\Omega, \mu, S)$ are called Young measures. A typical example of a Young measure: the measure $\nu := \mu \circ F^{-1}$, where $F: \Omega \to \Omega \times S$, $F(x) = (x, u(x))$ and $u: \Omega \to S$ is a measurable mapping. Such a measure $\nu$ is called the Young measure generated by the mapping $u$. Young measures are useful in variational calculus; there exist some connections between convergence of mappings and convergence of the associated Young measures. A simple example of this connection is given in Exercise 8.10.86; additional information can be found in Castaing, Raynaud de Fitte, Valadier [318], Gi-acquinta, Modica, Souček [683], Valadier [1912], [1913]. To Young measures are partially related the next section and §9.12(vii). The proof of the following proposition is given in Valadier [1912, Theorem 17].

8.10.40. Proposition. Let $\mu$ be a Radon probability measure on a Hausdorff space $\Omega$, let $u_n$ be measurable mappings from $\Omega$ to a separable metric space $S$, and let $\nu_n$ be the corresponding Young measures. Let $\Psi: \Omega \otimes S \to \mathbb{R}$ be a $\mathcal{B} \otimes \mathcal{B}(S)$-measurable function such that for every fixed $x$, the function $y \mapsto \Psi(x, y)$ is continuous, and the sequence of functions $x \mapsto \Psi(x, u_n(x))$ is uniformly $\mu$-integrable. Suppose that the measures $\nu_n$ converge weakly to a
measure \( \nu \). Then the function \( \Psi \) is \( \nu \)-integrable and

\[
\int_{\Omega \times \mathbb{S}} \Psi \, d\nu = \lim_{n \to \infty} \int_{\Omega} \Psi(x, u_n(x)) \, \mu(dx).
\]

**8.10.41. Lemma.** Let \( \mu \geq 0 \) be a Radon measure on a topological space \( \Omega \) and let \( U \subset L^1(\mu) \) be a norm bounded set. Then the corresponding set of Young measures \( \nu_u, u \in U \), is uniformly tight on \( \Omega \times \mathbb{R} \). If \( \mu \) is concentrated on a countable union of metrizable compact sets, then for every \( \varepsilon > 0 \), there is a metrizable compact \( K_\varepsilon \subset \Omega \times \mathbb{R} \) such that \( \sup_{u \in U} \nu_u((\Omega \times \mathbb{R}) \setminus K_\varepsilon) \leq \varepsilon \).

**Proof.** Let \( \pi_u \) the projection of \( \nu_u \) to \( \mathbb{R} \). We observe that

\[
\sup_{u \in U} \int_{\mathbb{R}} |t| \pi_u(dt) = \sup_{u \in U} \int_{\Omega \times \mathbb{R}} |t| \nu_u(d\omega dt) = \sup_{u \in U} \int_{\Omega} |u| \, d\mu \leq \sup_{u \in U} \|u\|_{L^1(\mu)}.
\]

Hence the projections of the measures \( \nu_u \) on \( \mathbb{R} \) form a tight family. The projection to \( \Omega \) is the tight measure \( \mu \). Now we can apply Lemma 7.6.6. \( \square \)

The next result shows that Young measures that are not generated by mappings arise naturally as the limits of sequences of Young measures generated by mappings.

**8.10.42. Proposition.** Suppose that a Radon probability measure \( \mu \) on a completely regular space \( \Omega \) is concentrated on a countable union of metrizable compact sets. Suppose that a sequence \( \{u_n\} \) converges weakly in \( L^1(\mu) \) to a function \( u \), but does not converge in the norm. Then the sequence of the associated Young measures \( \nu_n \) on \( \Omega \times \mathbb{R}^1 \) has a subsequence that converges weakly to some Young measure \( \nu \) that cannot be generated by a function.

**Proof.** The sequence \( \{u_n\} \) is uniformly integrable. According to our hypothesis, there exist \( c > 0 \) and a subsequence \( \{u_{n_k}\} \) with \( \|u - u_{n_k}\|_{L^1(\mu)} \geq c \) for all \( k \). By using Lemma 8.10.41 and Theorem 8.6.7, one can find a further subsequence (again denoted by \( u_{n_k} \)) such that the corresponding Young measures converge weakly to some measure \( \nu \). It is clear that \( \nu \) is a Young measure. Suppose that \( \nu \) is generated by some measurable function \( v \). According to Exercise 8.10.86, the sequence \( \{u_{n_k}\} \) converges in measure, hence by the Lebesgue–Vitali theorem it converges in the norm. Then its limit in \( L^1(\mu) \) must coincide with \( u \), which is a contradiction. \( \square \)

**8.10(viii). Metrics on spaces of measures**

In §8.3 we have already discussed the Lévy–Prohorov and Kantorovich–Rubinshtein metrics on the space of probability measures on a given metric space \( (X, d) \). Here some additional results on these and related metrics are presented. The definitions of \( d_P \), \( \|\cdot\|_0 \) and \( \|\cdot\|_{BL} \) are given in §8.3.

**8.10.43. Theorem.** For every two Borel probability measures \( \mu \) and \( \nu \) on a metric space \( X \), the following relationship between the Lévy–Prohorov measures...
and Kantorovich–Rubinshtein metrics holds:

$$\frac{2d_P(\mu, \nu)^2}{2 + d_P(\mu, \nu)} \leq \|\mu - \nu\|_{BL}^2 \leq \|\mu - \nu\|_0 \leq 3d_P(\mu, \nu). \quad (8.10.1)$$

In addition, \(\|\mu - \nu\|_{BL}^2 \leq 2d_P(\mu, \nu)\). If \(X\) is complete, then the space \(\mathcal{P}_r(X)\) with any of the above-mentioned metrics is complete as well.

**Proof.** Let \(d_P(\mu, \nu) > r > 0\). It is clear from the definition of \(d_P\) that we may assume that there exists a closed set \(B\) with \(\mu(B) > \nu(B^c) + r\). Therefore, there exists a Lipschitzian function \(f\) with \(|f| \leq 1\) and \(|f(x) - f(y)| \leq 2d(x, y)/r\) such that \(f\) equals 1 on \(B\) and \(-1\) outside \(B^c\), e.g., \(f(x) = \theta(\text{dist}(x, B))\). Then, integrating by parts and applying the change of variable formula (3.6.3) we find

$$\int_X f d(\mu - \nu) = \int_{X - X} f d(\mu - \nu) = \int_X f d(\mu - \nu) > 0.$$

Therefore, \(\|\mu - \nu\|_{BL} \geq 2r^2/(2 + r)\). Since \(r < d_P(\mu, \nu)\) is arbitrary, we obtain the first inequality in (8.10.1). Now suppose that \(f \in \text{Lip}_1(X)\), \(|f| \leq 1\) and

$$\int_X f d(\mu - \nu) > 3r > 0.$$

Set \(\Phi_\mu(t) = \mu(f < t)\), \(\Phi_\nu(t) = \nu(f < t)\). Then, integrating by parts and taking into account the equalities \(\Phi_\mu(1+) = \Phi_\nu(1+) = 1\) (see Exercise 5.8.112) and applying the change of variable formula (3.6.3) we find

$$\int_{-1}^1 [\Phi_\nu(t) - \Phi_\mu(t)] dt = \int_{-1}^1 t d(\Phi_\mu - \Phi_\nu)(t) = \int_X f d(\mu - \nu) > 3r. \quad (8.10.2)$$

Let us show that there exists \(\tau \in [-1, 1]\) such that

$$\Phi_\nu(\tau) > \Phi_\mu(\tau + r) + r. \quad (8.10.3)$$

Indeed, otherwise \(\Phi_\nu(t) \leq \Phi_\mu(t + r) + r\) for all \(t\). The integration yields

$$\int_{-1}^1 \Phi_\nu(t) dt \leq \int_{-1 + r}^{1 + r} \Phi_\mu(t) dt + 2r.$$

Since \(\Phi_\mu(t) = 1\) for all \(t > 1\), we obtain by the previous inequality

$$\int_{-1}^1 \Phi_\nu(t) dt \leq \int_{-1}^1 \Phi_\mu(t) dt + 3r$$

counter to (8.10.2). Set \(B := f^{-1}([-1, \tau])\). Then \(B^c \subset f^{-1}([-1, \tau + r])\) since \(f \in \text{Lip}_1(X)\). Hence (8.10.3) yields \(\nu(B^c) > \mu(B^c) + r\), which gives the estimate \(d_P(\mu, \nu) \geq r\). Now the last estimate in (8.10.1) follows by choosing \(3r\) sufficiently close to \(\|\mu - \nu\|_0\). The estimate \(\|\mu - \nu\|_{BL} \leq 2d_P(\mu, \nu)\) is proved similarly, taking into account that the equality \(\|f\|_{BL} = 1\) yields that the function \(f\) is Lipschitzian with constant \(\sup_{x} |f(x)|\). The last assertion of the theorem has been verified in the proof of Theorem 8.9.4 for \(d_0(\mu, \nu) = \|\mu - \nu\|_0\), hence it holds for the other metrics mentioned in the formulation. \(\square\)
Denote by \( M_1(X) \) the set of all Borel probability measures on \( X \) such that the functions \( x \mapsto d(x, x_0) \) are integrable for all \( x_0 \in X \) (by the triangle inequality, it suffices to have the integrability for some \( x_0 \)). On the set \( M_1(X) \) we define the following modified Kantorovich–Rubinshtein metric:

\[
\| \mu - \nu \|_0^* := \sup \left\{ \int_X f \, d(\mu - \nu) : f \in \text{Lip}_1(X) \right\}.
\]

It is clear that \( \| \mu - \nu \|_0 \leq \| \mu - \nu \|_0^* \leq \max(\text{diam} \, X, 1)\| \mu - \nu \|_0 \) and

\[
\| \mu - \nu \|_0 \leq \int d(x, a) \, (\mu + \nu)(dx)
\]

for every \( a \in X \), since \( f(x) \) can be replaced by \( f(x) - f(a) \) due to the equality \( \mu(X) = \nu(X) \) and the estimate \( |f(x) - f(a)| \leq d(x, a) \). If diam \( X \leq 1 \), then \( \| \mu - \nu \|_0 = \| \mu - \nu \|_0^* \). Note that \( \| \delta_x - \delta_y \|_0^* = d(x, y) \) and \( \| \delta_x - \delta_y \|_0 \leq 2 \). The mapping \( x \mapsto \delta_x \) is an isometry from \( X \) to the space \( M_1(X) \cap \mathcal{P}_r(X) \) with metric \( \| \cdot \|_0^* \) and its image is closed. The space \( (M_1(X) \cap \mathcal{P}_r(X), \| \cdot \|_0^*) \) is complete precisely when so is \( (X, d) \) (the proof is similar to the case of \( d_0 \)).

The quantity \( \| \mu - \nu \|_0^* \) is indeed a norm of the measure \( \mu - \nu \) if we consider the linear space \( M_0(X) \) of all signed Borel measures \( \sigma \) on \( X \) such that \( \sigma(X) = 0 \) and the function \( x \mapsto d(x, x_0) \) is integrable with respect to \( |\sigma| \) (equivalently, \( \text{Lip}_1(X) \subseteq L^1(|\sigma|) \)). The above formula defines the norm \( \| \sigma \|_0^* \) on \( M_0(X) \). We observe that \( \sigma \) can be written as \( \| \sigma^+ \| \mu - \| \sigma^- \| \nu \), where \( \mu, \nu \in M_1(X), \mu = \sigma^+ / \| \sigma^+ \|, \nu = \sigma^- / \| \sigma^- \| \). The Kantorovich–Rubinshtein norm \( \| \cdot \|_0^* \) can be extended to the linear space of all bounded Borel measures on \( X \) that integrate all Lipschitzian functions. To this end, we set

\[
\| \sigma \|_0^* = |\sigma(X)| + \sup \left\{ \int_X f \, d\sigma : f \in \text{Lip}_1(X), f(x_0) = 0 \right\}.
\]

In nontrivial cases \( (M_0(X), \| \cdot \|_0^*) \) is not complete (see p. 192).

**8.10.44. Lemma.** For all \( \mu, \nu \in M_1(X) \), one has

\[
\| \mu - \nu \|_0^* = \widehat{W}(\mu, \nu) := \sup \left\{ \int_X f \, d\mu + g \, d\nu : f, g \in C(X), f(x) + g(y) \leq d(x, y) \right\}. \tag{8.10.4}
\]

**Proof.** We have \( \| \mu - \nu \|_0 \leq \widehat{W}(\mu, \nu) \), since \( f(x) - f(y) \leq d(x, y) \) for all \( f \in \text{Lip}_1(X) \) and one can take \( g(y) = -f(y) \). On the other hand, if \( f \) and \( g \) are such that \( f(x) + g(y) \leq d(x, y) \), then, letting \( h(x) = \inf_x [d(x, y) - g(y)] \), we obtain \( f \leq h \leq -g \) and \( h(x) - h(x') \leq \sup_y |d(x, y) - d(x', y)| \leq d(x, x') \) for all \( x, x' \), whence we have \( h \in \text{Lip}_1(X) \). In addition,

\[
\int f \, d\mu + g \, d\nu \leq \int h \, d(\mu - \nu).
\]

Thus, equality (8.10.4) is proven. \( \square \)

The next result gives another expression for \( \| \mu - \nu \|_0^* \).
8.10.45. **Theorem.** The Kantorovich–Rubinshtein distance $\|\mu - \nu\|_0^*$ between Radon probability measures $\mu$ and $\nu$ in the class $M_1(X)$ can be represented in the form

$$
\|\mu - \nu\|_0^* = W(\mu, \nu) := \inf_{\lambda \in M(\mu, \nu)} \int_{X \times X} d(x, y) \lambda(dx, dy),
$$

(8.10.5)

where $M(\mu, \nu)$ is the set of all Radon probability measures $\lambda$ on $X \times X$ such that the projections of $\lambda$ to the first and second factors are $\mu$ and $\nu$. In addition, there exists a measure $\lambda_0 \in M(\mu, \nu)$ at which the value $W(\mu, \nu)$ is attained.

**Proof.** We observe that $\|\mu - \nu\|_0^* \leq W(\mu, \nu)$, since for all $\lambda \in M(\mu, \nu)$ and every function $f \in \text{Lip}_1(X)$ we have

$$
\int_X f d(\mu - \nu) = \int_{X \times X} [f(x) - f(y)] \lambda(dx, dy) \leq \int_{X \times X} d(x, y) \lambda(dx, dy).
$$

The case of a finite space $X$ is left as Exercise 8.10.111. In the general case, we find two sequences of probability measures $\mu_n$ and $\nu_n$ that have finite supports $X_n$ and converge weakly to $\mu$ and $\nu$, respectively, such that both sequences are uniformly tight. We may assume that all sets $X_n$ contain some point $a$. Let $\lambda_n \in M(\mu_n, \nu_n)$ be a probability measure on $X_n \times X_n$ with

$$
\int_{X_n \times X_n} d(x, y) \lambda_n(dx, dy) = \|\mu_n - \nu_n\|_0^*.
$$

The sequence of measures $\lambda_n$ with uniformly tight projections is uniformly tight on $X$. Passing to a subsequence, we may assume that the measures $\lambda_n$ converge weakly to a measure $\lambda$ on $X \times X$. It is clear that $\lambda \in M(\mu, \nu)$. Since the measures $\mu$ and $\nu$ are Radon, we can assume that the space $X$ is separable. For every $n$, there is a function $f_n$ on $X_n$ that is Lipschitzian with constant $1$, $f_n(a) = 0$, and

$$
\int_X f_n d(\mu_n - \nu_n) = \|\mu_n - \nu_n\|_0^* = W(\mu_n, \nu_n)
$$

$$
= \int_{X \times X} d(x, y) \lambda_n(dx, dy).
$$

(8.10.6)

The functions $f_n$ can be extended to the whole space $X$ with the same Lipschitzian constant (see Exercise 8.10.71). We denote the extension again by $f_n$ and find in $\{f_n\}$ a subsequence convergent on a countable everywhere dense set. By the uniform Lipschitzness this subsequence, denoted again by $\{f_n\}$, converges at every point. It is clear that the limit $f$ of this subsequence is Lipschitzian with constant $1$ and $f(a) = 0$. By Theorem 8.2.18 we obtain

$$
\lim_{n \to \infty} \int_X f_n d(\mu_n - \nu_n) = \int_X f d(\mu - \nu).
$$

(8.10.7)

In addition, one has

$$
\int_{X \times X} d(x, y) \lambda(dx, dy) \leq \liminf_{n \to \infty} \int_{X \times X} d(x, y) \lambda_n(dx, dy)
$$
Chapter 8. Weak convergence of measures

by the continuity of the function $d$ (see Exercise 8.10.73). Therefore, taking into account (8.10.6) and (8.10.7) we obtain

$$W(\mu, \nu) \leq \int_{X \times X} d(x, y) \lambda(dx, dy) \leq \int_X f d(\mu - \nu) \leq \|\mu - \nu\|_0^\lambda.$$ 

Since $\|\mu - \nu\|_0 \leq W(\mu, \nu)$, one has equalities in this chain of inequalities. \(\Box\)

Note that if $(X, d_0)$ is any metric space, then the metric $d = d_0/(1 + d_0)$ (or the metric $d = \min(1, d_0)$) generates the same topology and is bounded, so $M_1((X, d)) = \mathcal{P}_b(X)$. Hence the function $W$ defined in (8.10.5) is a metric on $\mathcal{P}_\nu(X)$ that generates the weak topology. But this is not true for the original metric $d_0$ if $\text{diam}(X, d_0) = \infty$: taking $c_n := d_0(x_n, x_0) \to \infty$, we obtain $\mu_n := c_n(c_n + 1)^{-1}(\delta_{x_0} + c_n^{-1}\delta_{x_n}) \to \delta_{x_0}$ and $\|\mu_n - \delta_{x_0}\|_0 = c_n(c_n + 1)^{-1} \to 1$.

In many interesting cases, the measure $\lambda_0$, at which the extremum is attained, can be obtained in the form $\mu \circ \Psi^{-1}$ with some measurable mapping $\Psi: X \to X \times X$. Moreover, under certain assumptions (but not always, of course), the mapping $\Psi$ can be even obtained in the form $\Psi(x) = (x, F(x))$ with some mapping $F: X \to X$. This is one of the links between this problem and the study of transformations of measures, since $\nu = \mu \circ F^{-1}$. It should be also added that under broad assumptions, $F$ turns out to be sufficiently regular (for example, it is the differential or subdifferential of a convex function).

Unfortunately, it is not possible to provide here more details on this interesting direction at the intersection of measure theory, variational calculus, and the theory of nonlinear differential equations. The interested reader can consult Ambrosio [42], Bogachev, Kolesnikov [214], Brenier [252], Caffarelli [300], Feyel, Üstünel [571], Kolesnikov [1019], Lipchius [1175], McCann [1285], Rachev, Rüschendorf [1508], Sudakov [1803], Villani [1928].

We shall mention an interesting theorem due to Strassen [1791] (its proof can also be found in the book Dudley [495, §11.6]).

8.10.46. Theorem. Let $\mu$ and $\nu$ be two Radon probability measures on a metric space $(X, d)$. Then, there exist a probability space $(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, P)$ and two measurable mappings $\xi$ and $\eta$ from $\Omega$ to $X$ such that $\mu = P \circ \xi^{-1}$, $\nu = P \circ \eta^{-1}$ and $d_P(\mu, \nu) = K(\mu, \nu)$, where $K(\mu, \nu)$ is the Ky Fan metric defined by the formula

$$K(\xi, \eta) := \inf \{\varepsilon > 0: P(d(\xi, \eta) > \varepsilon) \leq \varepsilon\}.$$ 

Regarding measures with given projections to the factors, see also the results in §9.12(vii).

Now we briefly discuss a concept of merging of measures. Let us say that two sequences of Baire measures $\{\mu_n\}$ and $\{\nu_n\}$ on a topological space $X$ are weakly merging if the sequence of measures $\mu_n - \nu_n$ converges weakly to zero. If $\{\mu_n\}$ and $\{\nu_n\}$ are weakly merging sequences of Borel probability measures on a separable metric space $(X, d)$, then according to Exercise 8.10.134 we have $\|\mu_n - \nu_n\|_0 \to 0$ and $d_P(\mu_n, \nu_n) \to 0$. However, the fact that $d_P(\mu_n, \nu_n) \to 0$ (or, equivalently, $\|\mu_n - \nu_n\|_0 \to 0$) does not imply that $\{\mu_n\}$ and $\{\nu_n\}$ are weakly merging. For example, let $\mu_n$ be Dirac’s measure at the point $n$ on
the real line and let $\nu_n$ be Dirac’s measure at the point $n + 1/n$. It is clear that $\|\nu_n - \nu_n\|_0 \to 0$, but the measures $\delta_n = \delta_{n+1/n}$ do not converge weakly. See Dudley [495, § 11.7] for the proof of the following result.

8.10.47. Proposition. Suppose that $(X, d)$ is a separable metric space and that $\{\mu_n\}, \{\nu_n\} \subset P_\sigma(X)$. Then the following conditions are equivalent:

(a) $d_P(\mu_n, \nu_n) \to 0$, (b) $\|\mu_n - \nu_n\|_0 \to 0$,

(c) there exist a probability space $(\Omega, P)$ and measurable mappings $\xi_n, \eta_n$ from $\Omega$ to $X$ such that $P \circ \xi_n^{-1} = \mu_n$, $P \circ \eta_n^{-1} = \nu_n$ and $d(\xi_n, \eta_n) \to 0$ a.e.

In the case of a separable metric space $X$ a stronger concept of merging of measures, called $F$-merging, is considered in D’Aristotile, Diaconis, Freedman [404], where it is required that $\varrho(\mu_n, \nu_n) \to 0$ for every metric $\varrho$ on $P_\sigma(X)$ that metrizes the weak topology. In order to see that this is indeed a stronger condition, consider the following example. Let a measure $\mu_n$ on the real line assign the value 1/n to the points 1, . . . , n and let $\nu_n = \mu_{n+1}$. Then the measures $\mu_n - \nu_n$ converge to zero even in the variation norm, but are not $F$-merging. Indeed, the sets $\{\mu_{2n}\}$ and $\{\nu_{2n}\}$ are closed in $P(\mathbb{R}^1)$ and disjoint, which yields a function $\Phi \in C_b(P(\mathbb{R}^1))$ such that the numbers $\Phi(\mu_n) - \Phi(\nu_n)$ do not approach zero (then one can take the metric $d_P(\mu, \nu) + |\Phi(\mu) - \Phi(\nu)|$ on $P_\sigma(X)$). In [404] among other things the following result is established.

8.10.48. Theorem. Let $X$ be a separable metric space and let $\{\mu_n\}$ and $\{\nu_n\}$ be two sequences in $P_\sigma(X)$. The following conditions are equivalent:

(a) the sequences $\{\mu_n\}$ and $\{\nu_n\}$ are $F$-merging,

(b) for every function $\Phi \in C_b(P_\sigma(X))$, one has $\Phi(\mu_n) - \Phi(\nu_n) \to 0$,

(c) for every function $\Psi \in C_b(P_\sigma(X) \times P_\sigma(X))$ vanishing on the diagonal, one has $\Psi(\mu_n, \nu_n) \to 0$.

If $\mu_n \neq \nu_n$ for all $n$, then yet another equivalent condition is:

(d) every subsequence in $\{\mu_n\}$ contains a further subsequence that converges weakly, and the corresponding subsequence in $\{\nu_n\}$ converges weakly to the same limit.

Finally, if $X$ is complete, then the latter condition is equivalent to that both sequences are uniformly tight and are weakly merging.

Weak merging is equivalent to $F$-merging precisely when $X$ is compact. Analogous problems are studied in [404] for nets.

8.10(ix). Uniformly distributed sequences

An interesting concept related to weak convergence of measures is that of a uniformly distributed sequence. We shall give several basic facts related to this concept and refer the reader to detailed accounts in the books Hlawka [836] and Kuipers, Niederreiter [1074], which contain extensive bibliographies. Note only that as early as at the beginning of the 20th century, P. Bol, W. Sierpiński, and H. Weyl (see [1976]) studied uniformly distributed sequences of numbers, and at the beginning of the 1950s the study of their analogs in topological spaces began (see Hlawka [835]).
8.10.49. Definition. A sequence of points $x_n$ in a topological space $X$ is called uniformly distributed with respect to a Borel (or Baire) probability measure $\mu$ on $X$ if the measures $(\delta_{x_1} + \cdots + \delta_{x_n})/n$ converge weakly to $\mu$.

Thus, it is required that for all $f \in C_b(X)$
\[
\lim_{n \to \infty} \frac{f(x_1) + \cdots + f(x_n)}{n} = \int_X f(x) \mu(dx).
\]

An important example of a uniformly distributed sequence was indicated independently by P. Bol, W. Sierpiński, and H. Weyl (its justification is left as Exercise 8.10.103). Let $[x]$ denote the integer part of a real number $x$.

8.10.50. Example. (i) For every irrational number $\theta \in (0, 1)$, the sequence $x_n := n\theta - [n\theta]$ is uniformly distributed with respect to Lebesgue measure on $[0, 1]$.

It is clear from the properties of weak convergence that for every uniformly distributed sequence $\{x_n\}$ in $[0, 1]$ with Lebesgue measure, the quantities $n^{-1} \sum_{i=1}^n f(x_i)$ converge to the integral of $f$ for every Riemann integrable function $f$.

We observe that if $\{x_n\}$ is a uniformly distributed sequence for a Radon measure $\mu$ on a completely regular space $X$ and $T: X \to Y$ is a Borel mapping to a space $Y$ such that the set of discontinuity points of $T$ has $\mu$-measure zero, then $\mu \circ T^{-1}$ is a Radon measure and the sequence $\{T(x_n)\}$ is uniformly distributed with respect to $\mu \circ T^{-1}$ (see Theorem 8.4.1). This simple fact along with Theorem 9.12.29 enables one to construct uniformly distributed sequences in many spaces. The existence of such sequences can be deduced from a general theorem due to Niederreiter [1370], proven below. The proof is based on the following combinatorial lemma.

8.10.51. Lemma. Let $X$ be a nonempty set. For every probability measure $\nu$ with a finite support $\{z_1, \ldots, z_k\} \subset X$, there exists a sequence $\{y_n\}$ with $y_n \in \{z_1, \ldots, z_k\}$ such that, for every set $M \subset X$ and every $N \in \mathbb{N}$, one has
\[
\left| S_N(M, \{y_n\}) - \nu(M) \right| \leq \frac{C(\nu)}{N}, \tag{8.10.8}
\]
where $S_N(M, \{y_n\}) := \sum_{n=1}^N I_M(y_n)$ and $C(\nu) = (k-1)k$.

**Proof.** Suppose that we have found a sequence $\{y_n\}$ such that
\[
\left| \frac{S_N(z_i, \{y_n\})}{N} - \nu(z_i) \right| \leq \frac{k-1}{N}, \quad \forall i \leq k, \forall N \geq 1. \tag{8.10.9}
\]
Then one can take $C(\nu) = (k-1)k$. Indeed, since $y_n \in \{z_1, \ldots, z_k\}$ and $\mu$ is concentrated at $\{z_1, \ldots, z_k\}$, it suffices to verify (8.10.8) for sets $M$ in $\{z_1, \ldots, z_k\}$. Then the left-hand side of (8.10.8) is estimated by $k(k-1)N^{-1}$ in view of (8.10.9). Now we show by induction on $k$ that one can obtain (8.10.9). If $k = 1$, then we take the sequence $y_n \equiv z_1$. Suppose that our claim is true for $k - 1$. Let $\nu(z_i) = \lambda_i > 0$, $i = 1, \ldots, k$. Let us consider a probability measure $\nu'$ with support at the points $z_1, \ldots, z_{k-1}$ and
\[ \nu'(z_i) = \lambda_i(1 - \lambda_k)^{-1}. \] By the inductive assumption there exists a sequence \( \{y'_n\} \) such that \( y'_n \in \{z_1, \ldots, z_{k-1}\} \) and
\[
\left| \frac{S_N(z_i, \{y'_n\})}{N} - \nu'(z_i) \right| \leq \frac{k-2}{N}, \quad \forall i \leq k-1, \forall N \geq 1.
\]

Now we define the sequence \( \{y_n\} \) as follows: if \( n = [m(1 - \lambda_k)^{-1}] \) for some \( m \in \mathbb{N} \), where \([p]\) is the integer part of \( p \), then we set \( y_n := y'_m \), otherwise we set \( y_n := z_k \). Note that such a number \( m \) is unique. We verify (8.10.9).

Let us consider the case \( i \leq k-1 \). Then \( S_N(z_i, \{y_n\}) \) equals the cardinality of the set of natural numbers \( m \) such that \( [m(1 - \lambda_k)^{-1}] \leq N \) and \( y_m = z_i \). Hence \( S_N(z_i, \{y_n\}) = S_L(z_i, \{y'_n\}) \), where \( L = [(N+1)(1 - \lambda_k)] - \varepsilon \) and \( \varepsilon = 1 \) or 0 depending on whether the number \( (N + 1)(1 - \lambda_k) \) is an integer or not. Thus,
\[
\left| \frac{S_N(z_i, \{y_n\})}{N} - \nu(z_i) \right| = \left| \frac{L}{N} S_L(z_i, \{y'_n\}) - (1 - \lambda_k)\nu'(z_i) \right|
\leq \frac{L}{N} \left| \nu'(z_i) - \nu(z_i) \right| + \nu(z_i) \left| \frac{L}{N} - (1 - \lambda_k) \right|
\leq \frac{k-2}{N} + \nu(z_i) \left| N(1 - \lambda_k) - [(N+1)(1 - \lambda_k)] + \varepsilon \right|.
\]

It remains to observe that the second summand on the right-hand side is estimated by \( N^{-1} \), since the number \( \left| N(1 - \lambda_k) - [(N+1)(1 - \lambda_k)] + \varepsilon \right| \) equals \( \lambda_k \) if \( (N+1)(1 - \lambda_k) \) is an integer and this number does not exceed 1 otherwise. Finally, let us consider the point \( z_k \). It is readily seen that we have the equality \( S_N(z_k, \{y_n\}) = N - L \), where \( L \) is defined above. Hence one has
\[
\left| \frac{S_N(z_k, \{y_n\})}{N} - \nu(z_k) \right| = \left| \lambda_1 + \cdots + \lambda_{k-1} - \frac{L}{N} \right| \leq \frac{1}{N},
\]
which completes the proof. \( \square \)

Now we prove a criterion of the existence of uniformly distributed sequences.

\textbf{8.10.52. Theorem.} Let \( \mu \) be a Radon (or \( \tau \)-additive) probability measure on a completely regular space \( X \). The existence of a sequence uniformly distributed with respect to \( \mu \) is equivalent to the existence of a sequence of probability measures with finite supports weakly convergent to \( \mu \).

\textbf{Proof.} If \( \{x_n\} \) is a uniformly distributed sequence in the space \( X \), then the measures \( \mu^{-1}(\delta_{x_1} + \cdots + \delta_{x_n}) \) have finite supports and converge weakly to \( \mu \). The converse is not that simple. Suppose that probability measures \( \mu_j \) with finite supports converge weakly to \( \mu \). By the above lemma, for every \( j \), there exist a number \( C_j := C(\mu_j) \) and a sequence \( \{y'_n\} \) such that for all \( M \subset X \) and \( N \in \mathbb{N} \) one has the inequality
\[
\left| \frac{S_N(M, \{y'_n\})}{N} - \mu_j(M) \right| \leq \frac{C_j}{N}.
\]
Chapter 8. Weak convergence of measures

For every \( j \) we take a natural number \( r_j \geq j(C_1 + \cdots + C_{j+1}) \). Now we construct the required sequence \( \{x_n\} \) as follows. Every natural number \( n \) is uniquely written in the form \( n = r_1 + \cdots + r_{j-1} + s \), where \( j \in \mathbb{N} \), \( 0 < s \leq r_j \), and \( r_0 := 0 \). Let \( x_n := y_j^s \). The obtained sequence is as required. Indeed, let \( \mu \) have the boundary of \( \mu \)-measure zero. Every natural number \( N > r_1 \) is written in the form \( N = r_1 + \cdots + r_k + r \), \( 0 < r \leq r_{k+1} \). Then, as one can easily verify, we have

\[
S_N(M, \{x_n\}) = \sum_{j=1}^{k} S_{r_j}(M, \{y_j^n\}) + S_r(M, \{y_{r_{k+1}}^n\}).
\]

Therefore,

\[
\frac{S_N(M, \{x_n\})}{N} - \mu(M) = \sum_{j=1}^{k} \frac{r_j}{N} \left( \frac{S_{r_j}(M, \{y_j^n\})}{r_j} - \mu_j(M) \right) + \frac{r}{N} \left( \frac{S_r(M, \{y_{r_{k+1}}^n\})}{r} - \mu_{k+1}(M) \right) + \sum_{j=1}^{k} \frac{r_j}{N} \mu_j(M) + \frac{r}{N} \mu_{k+1}(M) - \mu(M),
\]

which is bounded in the absolute value by

\[
\sum_{j=1}^{k} \frac{r_j}{N} C_j + \frac{r}{N} \sum_{j=1}^{k} C_{r_{k+1}} + \left| \frac{1}{N} \left( \sum_{j=1}^{k} r_j \mu_j(M) + r \mu_{k+1}(M) \right) - \mu(M) \right| \leq \frac{1}{k} \left| \sum_{j=1}^{k+1} C_j \right| + \left| \frac{1}{N} \left( \sum_{j=1}^{k} r_j \mu_j(M) + r \mu_{k+1}(M) \right) - \mu(M) \right| \leq \frac{1}{k} + \frac{1}{N} \left( \sum_{j=1}^{k} r_j \mu_j(M) + r \mu_{k+1}(M) \right) - \mu(M).
\]

Letting \( N \to \infty \) we have \( k \to \infty \). Hence the first term on the right-hand side of the obtained estimate tends to zero. The second term tends to zero as well, since we have \( \mu_j(M) \to \mu(M) \) by weak convergence and the equality \( N = \sum_{j=1}^{k} r_j + r \).

8.10.53. Corollary. Let \( X \) be a completely regular space. The following conditions are equivalent:

(i) for every Radon probability measure on \( X \), there exists a uniformly distributed sequence,

(ii) the sequential closure of the set of probability measures with finite support coincides with \( \mathcal{M}_r(X) \).

In particular, for every Borel probability measure on a completely regular Souslin space, there exists a uniformly distributed sequence.

We emphasize that it is important in this corollary to deal with the sequential closure (the set of the limits of all convergent sequences), but not with the larger closure in the usual topological sense, which, as we know, always
coincides with \( M_r(X) \). Not every Radon measure on an arbitrary compact space has a uniformly distributed sequence. Let us consider an example constructed by Losert [1187].

**8.10.54. Example.** Let \( X = \beta \mathbb{N} \) be the Stone–Čech compactification of \( \mathbb{N} \). Then, there exists a Radon probability measure on \( X \) that has no uniformly distributed sequences.

**Proof.** We show that any atomless Radon probability measure \( \mu \) on \( \beta \mathbb{N} \) has no uniformly distributed sequences. The existence of atomless measures on \( \beta \mathbb{N} \) follows by Theorem 9.1.9, since \( \beta \mathbb{N} \) can be mapped continuously onto \([0, 1]\). To this end, we set \( f(n) = r_n \), where \( \{r_n\} \) is the set of all rational numbers in \([0, 1]\). Next we extend \( f \) to a continuous function on \( \beta \mathbb{N} \) with values in \([0, 1]\). Suppose that there is a sequence of discrete measures weakly convergent to \( \mu \). Then, by Proposition 8.10.59 below, the measure \( \mu \) is concentrated on a countable set, which contradicts the fact that it has no atoms. \( \square \)

The following result is due to Losert [1188] too.

**8.10.55. Proposition.** Let \( X \) be a compact space such that there exists a continuous mapping from the space \( \{0, 1\}^{\aleph_1} \) onto \( X \), where \( \aleph_1 \) is the least uncountable cardinal. Then every Radon probability measure on \( X \) has a uniformly distributed sequence. In particular, this is true for \([0, 1]^c\) under the continuum hypothesis.

Additional information on uniformly distributed sequences can be found in the above cited works and in Losert [1189], Mercourakis [1303], Plebanek [1471], and Sun [1806], [1807], as well as in Exercises 8.10.104–8.10.109.

**8.10(x). Setwise convergence of measures**

As early as in 1916, G.M. Fichtenholz (see [576, §30], [578] and the comments in V. 1 related to §§4.5–4.6) discovered a remarkable fact: if the integrals of functions \( f_n \) over every open set in the interval \([0, 1]\) converge to zero, then the integrals over every Borel set converge to zero as well. Thirty-five years later Dieudonné [448] proved that if a sequence of measures on a compact metric space converges on every open set, then it converges on every Borel set. Grothendieck [744] extended the Dieudonné theorem to locally compact spaces. The method used by Fichtenholz can be modified for Radon measures; moreover, in view of Theorem 9.6.3, his result yields easily the Dieudonné result. So the assertion that a sequence of Radon measures convergent on open sets converges on all Borel sets can naturally be called the Fichtenholz–Dieudonné–Grothendieck theorem. Later several authors extended the result to more general cases. We shall give a proof of a useful generalization obtained in Pfanzagl [1442], and then mention a number of other results.
8.10.56. Theorem. Let a topology base $\mathcal{U}_0$ in a Hausdorff space $X$ be closed with respect to countable unions and let a sequence of Radon measures $\mu_n$ converge on every set in $\mathcal{U}_0$. Then it converges on every Borel set.

Proof. The assertion reduces to the case where the measures $\mu_n$ converge to zero on every set in $\mathcal{U}_0$. Indeed, if the assertion is false, then there exist $B \in \mathcal{B}(X)$ and $\varepsilon > 0$ such that for every $n$ there exists $k(n) > n$ with $|\mu_n(B) - \mu_{k(n)}(B)| > \varepsilon$. Then the sequence of measures $\mu_n - \mu_{k(n)}$ converges to zero on all sets in $\mathcal{U}_0$, but not on $B$.

We assume further that $\mu_n(U) \to 0$ for all $U \in \mathcal{U}_0$. Let $C$ be compact. We show that for every $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists $U \in \mathcal{U}_0$ such that

$$C \subset U, \quad |\mu_n|(U \setminus C) \leq \varepsilon \quad \text{for all } n. \tag{8.10.10}$$

Otherwise for some $\varepsilon > 0$ and all $U \in \mathcal{U}_0$ with $C \subset U$ we have $|\mu_n|(U \setminus C) > \varepsilon$ for infinitely many $n$. Indeed, if the set of such numbers $n$ were finite and consisted of the elements $n_1, \ldots, n_k$, then due to the assumption that $\mathcal{U}_0$ is a topology base closed with respect to finite unions, one could find a set $V \in \mathcal{U}_0$ such that $C \subset V \subset U$ and $\sum_{i=1}^k |\mu_{n_i}|(V \setminus C) < \varepsilon$. Let us verify that there exist a decreasing sequence of sets $U_i \in \mathcal{U}_0$ with $C \subset U_i$, sets $V_i \in \mathcal{U}_0$ with $V_i \subset U_{i-1} \setminus U_i$, and an increasing sequence of numbers $n_i$ such that $|\mu_{n_i}(V_i)| > \varepsilon/4$ for all $i$. We argue by induction. Let $U_0$ be any set in $\mathcal{U}_0$ containing $C$. Suppose that $U_i$, $V_i$, and $n_i$ are constructed for $i = 1, \ldots, j-1$. As noted above, there exists $n_j > n_{j-1}$ with $|\mu_{n_j}|(U_{j-1} \setminus C) > \varepsilon$. Let us take a compact set $C_j \subset U_{j-1} \setminus C$ with $|\mu_{n_j}|(C_j) > \varepsilon/2$. The compact sets $C$ and $C_j$ do not meet and hence possess disjoint neighborhoods. Hence one can find sets $U_j, V_j \in \mathcal{U}_0$ such that $U_j \cap V_j = \emptyset$, $C \subset U_j \subset U_{j-1}$, $C_j \subset V_j \subset U_{j-1}$, and $|\mu_{n_j}|(V_j \setminus C_j) < \varepsilon/4$. It is then clear that $V_j \subset U_{j-1} \setminus U_j$ and

$$|\mu_{n_j}(V_j)| \geq |\mu_{n_j}(C_j)| - |\mu_{n_j}|(V_j \setminus C_j) > \varepsilon/4.$$

The constructed sets $V_i$ are disjoint, since $V_i \subset U_{i-1} \setminus U_i$. According to Exercise 8.10.112, there is an infinite set $S \subset \mathbb{N}$ with $\inf_{i \in S} |\mu_{n_i}|(\bigcup_{j \in S} V_j) > 0$. Since $\bigcup_{j \in S} V_j \in \mathcal{U}_0$, we arrive at a contradiction, which proves (8.10.10).

Now we show that for every $B \in \mathcal{B}(X)$ and every $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists a compact set $C \subset B$ such that $|\mu_n|(B \setminus C) \leq \varepsilon$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$. Together with (8.10.10) this will yield that $\lim_{n \to \infty} \mu_n(B) = 0$. Suppose that for some $B \in \mathcal{B}(X)$ and $\varepsilon > 0$, there is no such compact set. It is then clear that for every compact set $C \subset B$, we obtain $|\mu_n|(B \setminus C) > \varepsilon$ for infinitely many numbers $n$. We show that this gives a sequence of disjoint compact sets $C_j \subset B$ and a sequence of numbers $n_i$ with $|\mu_{n_i}|(C_j) > \varepsilon/2$ for all $i$. These sequences are constructed inductively, by setting $C_0 = \emptyset$. If $C_i$ and $n_i$ are already found for all $i \leq j-1$, then by the compactness of $K_j := C_j \cup \cdots \cup C_{j-1}$ and the above observation, there exists $n_j > n_{j-1}$ with $|\mu_{n_j}|(B \setminus K_j) > \varepsilon$. Next we find a compact set $C_j \subset B \setminus K_j$ with $|\mu_{n_j}|(C_j) > \varepsilon/2$. Relationship (8.10.10) implies that the values of the measures $\mu_n$ on every compact set tend to zero. Applying Exercise 8.10.112 once again, we obtain an infinite set...
8.10. Supplements and exercises

\( D \subset \mathbb{N} \) such that
\[
\delta := \inf_{i \in D} |\mu_n((\bigcup_{j \in D} C_j)| > 0.
\]

By (8.10.10) for every \( j \), there exists \( V_j \in \mathcal{U}_0 \) with \( C_j \subset V_j \) and
\[
|\mu_n|(V_j \setminus C_j) < \delta 2^{-j-1}
\]
for all \( n \in \mathbb{N} \). Then \( |\mu_n|(\bigcup_{j \in D} V_j \setminus \bigcup_{j \in D} C_j) \leq \delta/2 \) for all \( n \in \mathbb{N} \). Hence
\[
|\mu_n|(\bigcup_{j \in D} V_j) \geq \delta/2 \text{ for all } i \in D, \text{ which is a contradiction.}
\]

The measures \( \mu_n \) have densities \( f_n \) with respect to some bounded Radon measure \( \nu \) (for example, of the form \( \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} c_n |\mu_n| \)), and it follows by Theorem 4.5.6 that the functions \( f_n \) are uniformly integrable and converge to some function \( f \in L^1(\nu) \) in the weak topology of \( L^1(\nu) \). In particular, convergence of \( \mu_n \) takes place on even a larger class than \( \mathcal{B}(X) \). The limit of \( \{\mu_n\} \) is a Radon measure. Finally, the above theorem yields the fact (which is not obvious) that the measures \( \mu_n \) are uniformly bounded. However, this fact can be obtained under a weaker hypothesis.

8.10.57. Corollary. Suppose that a topology base \( \mathcal{U}_0 \) in a Hausdorff space \( X \) is closed with respect to countable unions. Let a family \( M \) of Radon measures on \( X \) be such that \( \sup \{|\mu(U)| : \mu \in M\} < \infty \) for all \( U \in \mathcal{U}_0 \). Then the family \( M \) is bounded in the variation norm.

Proof. It suffices to deal with a sequence of measures \( \mu_n \) bounded on every \( U \in \mathcal{U}_0 \). If it is not bounded in the variation norm, then we may assume that \( ||\mu_n|| \geq n \). Then the sequence \( n^{-1/2} \mu_n \) converges to zero on \( \mathcal{U}_0 \). By the above theorem it converges to zero on every Borel set, which by Corollary 4.6.4 yields the boundedness in the variation norm contrary to the estimate \( n^{-1/2} ||\mu_n|| \geq n^{1/2} \).

8.10.58. Theorem. Let \( M \) be a bounded set of Radon measures on a Hausdorff space \( X \). Then \( M \) has compact closure in the topology of convergence on Borel sets precisely when \( \limsup_{n \to \infty} \mathcal{M}(K_n) = 0 \) for every sequence of pairwise disjoint compact sets \( K_n \). If \( X \) is regular, then this is equivalent to the condition that for every sequence of pairwise disjoint open sets \( U_n \) one has \( \limsup_{n \to \infty} |\mathcal{M}(U_n)| = 0 \).

Proof. The first claim follows by Lemma 4.6.5 and the Radon property of our measures. The necessity of the second condition is also clear from that lemma. For the proof of sufficiency we observe that for every compact set \( K \) and every \( \varepsilon > 0 \), there exists an open set \( U \supset K \) such that \( |\mu|(U \setminus K) \leq \varepsilon \) for all \( \mu \in M \). Otherwise we let \( V_1 = X \) and take a measure \( \mu_1 \in M \) with \( |\mu_1|(V_1 \setminus K) > \varepsilon \). The set \( V_1 \setminus K \) contains a compact set \( S \) with \( |\mu_1|(S) > \varepsilon \). The compact sets \( S \) and \( K \) have disjoint neighborhoods \( U_1 \) and \( V_2 \). Then we repeat the construction for \( V_2 \) and continue it inductively, which gives a sequence of pairwise disjoint open sets \( U_n \) and measures \( \mu_n \) with \( |\mu_n|(U_n) > \varepsilon \) contrary to the hypothesis. It remains to verify that \( \limsup_{n \to \infty} |\mathcal{M}(A_n)| = 0 \).
for every disjoint sequence of compact sets $A_n$. If this is not the case, then for some $\varepsilon > 0$, there exist measures $\mu_k \in M$ and indices $n_k$ with $|\mu_k|(A_{n_k}) > \varepsilon$.

As we have shown, there exists a neighborhood $W_1$ of the compact set $A_{n_1}$ such that $|\mu|(W_1 \setminus A_{n_1}) < \varepsilon/4$ for all $\mu \in M$. By the regularity of $X$, there exists a neighborhood $V_1$ of the compact set $A_{n_1}$ such that $V_1 \subset W_1$. The sets $A_{n_k} \setminus W_1$ are compact and disjoint and $|\mu_k|(A_{n_k} \setminus W_1) > 3\varepsilon/4$ for all $k \geq 2$.

By induction we construct pairwise disjoint open sets $V_k$ with $|\mu_k|(V_k) > \varepsilon/2$.

The obtained contradiction completes the proof.

It should be noted that Theorem 8.10.56 fails for arbitrary Borel measures (Exercise 8.10.113). However, the Radon property of measures can be somewhat weakened at the expense of certain restrictions on the space. For example, if $X$ is regular and the measures $\mu_n$ are $\tau$-additive, then, as shown in Adamski, Gänssler, Kaiser [11], convergence on every open set implies convergence on every Borel set (moreover, it suffices to have convergence on every regular open set, i.e., a set that is the interior of its closure). In this case, one says that the class of open sets is a convergence class. If $X$ is completely regular and the measures $\mu_n$ are $\tau$-additive, then the class of functionally open sets is a convergence class, see [11]. If we deal with Baire measures $\mu_n$, then, according to Landers, Rogge [1103], convergence on functionally open sets implies convergence on all Baire sets for every topological space. More special results in this direction and additional references can be found in Adamski, Gänssler, Kaiser [11], Gänssler [652], [653], Landers, Rogge [1103], Rogge [1591], Sazhenkov [1654], Stein [1780], Topsøe [1872], Wells [1972].

We know that setwise convergence implies weak convergence of measures, but the converse is false in general. However, there is a class of spaces for which the converse is true as well. We recall that a compact space $X$ is called extremally disconnected if the closure of every open set is open (see Engelking [532, §6.2]). This is equivalent to saying that the closures of disjoint open sets in $X$ do not meet. Note that $X$ has a topology base consisting of sets that are simultaneously open and closed (such sets are called clopen). The following result is due to Grothendieck [744].

8.10.59. Proposition. Let $X$ be an extremally disconnected compact space. Then every weakly convergent sequence of Radon measures converges on every Borel set. In particular, this is true if $X = \beta\mathbb{N}$ is the Stone–Čech compactification of $\mathbb{N}$.

Proof. We may assume that our sequence of measures $\mu_n$ converges weakly to zero. Suppose that we are given a sequence of pairwise disjoint sets $V_k$ that are open and closed. By weak convergence of our measures to zero and continuity of $I_{V_k}$ for every $k$, we have $\lim_{n \to \infty} \mu_n(V_k) = 0$. In addition, for every subset $S \subset \mathbb{N}$, the closure $Z(S)$ of the open set $\bigcup_{k \in S} V_k$ is open (by the definition of extremal disconnectedness) and hence $\lim_{n \to \infty} \mu_n(Z(S)) = 0$. If the sets $S_1$ and $S_2$ are disjoint, then $Z(S_1)$ and $Z(S_2)$ are disjoint as well and $Z(S_1 \cup S_2) = Z(S_1) \cup Z(S_2)$. Thus, on the set of all subsets of $\mathbb{N}$ we obtain the
additive functions \( \nu_k(S) := \mu_k(Z(S)) \) such that \( \lim_{n \to \infty} \nu_n(S) = 0 \) for all \( S \subset \mathbb{N} \).

By Lemma 4.7.41 one has \( \lim_{n \to \infty} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} |\nu_n(k)| = 0 \). So \( \lim_{n \to \infty} \mu_n(\bigcup_{k=1}^{\infty} V_k) = 0 \).

It remains to observe that for every open set \( U \) in \( X \), one can find a sequence of disjoint clopen sets \( V_k \subset U \) with \( |\mu_n(U \setminus \bigcup_{k=1}^{\infty} V_k)| = 0 \) for all \( n \). To this end, we take the measure \( \nu := \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} 2^{-n}(\mu_n + 1)^{-1} |\mu_n| \), find a clopen set \( V_1 \subset U \) with \( \nu(U \setminus V_1) < 1/2 \) (which is possible because \( \nu \) is Radon and there is a base of topology consisting of clopen sets), then we find a clopen set \( V_2 \) in the open set \( U_1 := U \setminus V_1 \) with \( \nu(U_1 \setminus V_1) < 1/4 \) and so on. It follows that \( \lim_{n \to \infty} \mu_n(U) = 0 \). \( \square \)

The measurability of mappings of the form \( \mu \mapsto \mu(A) \) was investigated in Ressel [1555]. Here are two results from his work. Let \( X \) be a Hausdorff space and let \( K(X) \) be the set of all its compact subsets. The space \( K(X) \) can be equipped with a natural topology (the Vietoris topology, see Fedorchuk, Filippov [561, Ch. 4]) that is generated by all sets of the form \( \{ K \in K(X) : K \subset U \} \) and \( \{ K \in K(X) : K \cap U \neq \emptyset \} \), where \( U \subset X \) is open. If \( X \) is a Polish space, then so is \( K(X) \) with the Vietoris topology.

8.10.60. Theorem. Let \( X \) be a Souslin space and let the space \( M^+(X) \) of nonnegative Radon measures be equipped with the weak topology (or the \( A \)-topology if \( X \) is not completely regular).

(i) If \( Y \) is a Polish space and \( f : Y \to X \) is a continuous mapping, then the function \( (\mu, K) \mapsto \mu(f(K)) \) on \( M^+(X) \times K(Y) \) is upper semicontinuous.

(ii) If \( A \subset X \) is a Souslin set, then the function \( \varphi_A : \mu \mapsto \mu(A) \) on \( M^+(X) \) is an \( S \)-function, i.e., the sets \( \{ \varphi_A > t \} \) are Souslin for all \( t \in \mathbb{R}^1 \).

If \( A \) is a set in the \( \sigma \)-algebra generated by Souslin sets, then the function \( \varphi_A \) is measurable with respect to the \( \sigma \)-algebra generated by Souslin sets.

8.10.61. Theorem. (i) Let \( X, Y, \) and \( Z \) be Souslin spaces and let a mapping \( f : X \times Y \to Z \) be universally measurable (i.e., \( f^{-1}(B) \) is measurable with respect to all Borel measures on \( X \times Y \) for all \( B \in \mathcal{B}(Z) \)). Let us set \( f_y(x) := f(x, y) \). We equip the space of measures with the \( A \)-topology (the weak topology in the case of completely regular spaces). Then the mapping

\[
F : M^+(X) \times Y \to M^+(Z), \ (\mu, y) \mapsto \mu \circ f_y^{-1},
\]

is universally measurable. In addition, if \( f \) is continuous or Borel, then so is \( F \). Finally, if \( f \) is measurable with respect to the \( \sigma \)-algebra generated by Souslin sets, then \( F \) has the same property.

(ii) If, additionally, \( Z = \mathbb{R}^1 \) and the function \( f \) is bounded, then the following function is universally measurable:

\[
\Psi : M^+(X) \times \mathbb{R}^1, \ (\mu, y) \mapsto \int_X f(x, y) \mu(dx).
\]

If \( f \) is \( A \)-measurable (or is, respectively, an \( S \)-function, Borel measurable, upper semicontinuous, continuous), then \( \Psi \) has the respective property.
Chapter 8. Weak convergence of measures

8.10(xi). Stable convergence and \( ws \)-topology

Here we discuss one more mode of convergence of measures, which is useful in applications and combines weak convergence and setwise convergence. Suppose we are given a measurable space \((\Omega, \mathcal{A})\) and a topological space \(T\). Let us consider the space \(\mathcal{M}(\Omega \times T)\) of all bounded measures on the product \(\Omega \times T\) equipped with one of the \(\sigma\)-algebras \(\mathcal{A} \otimes \mathcal{B}(T)\) or \(\mathcal{A} \otimes \mathcal{B}_a(T)\). The set of all nonnegative measures in \(\mathcal{M}(\Omega \times T)\) is denoted by \(\mathcal{M}^+(\Omega \times T)\). We say that a net of measures \(\mu_\alpha \in \mathcal{M}(\Omega \times T)\) converges to a measure \(\mu\) in the \( ws \)-topology if, for every bounded \(\mathcal{A}\)-measurable function \(\psi\) and every function \(\phi \in C_b(T)\), one has

\[
\lim_{\alpha} \int_{\Omega \times T} \psi(\omega) \phi(t) \mu_\alpha(d\omega dt) = \int_{\Omega \times T} \psi(\omega) \phi(t) \mu(d\omega dt). \tag{8.10.11}
\]

It is clear that this convergence is indeed generated by a topology: we equip the space \(\mathcal{M}(\Omega \times T)\) with the seminorms

\[
\left| \int_{\Omega \times T} \psi(\omega) \phi(t) \mu(d\omega dt) \right|.
\]

Fundamental neighborhoods of the element \(\mu \in \mathcal{M}(\Omega \times T)\) have the form

\[
U_{\psi_1, \ldots, \psi_n, \phi_1, \ldots, \phi_n; \varepsilon} := \left\{ \nu : \left| \int_{\Omega \times T} \psi_j \phi_j d(\nu - \mu) \right| < \varepsilon, j = 1, \ldots, n \right\}, \tag{8.10.12}
\]

where \(\varepsilon > 0\), \(\varphi_j \in C_b(T)\), and \(\psi_j\) is a bounded \(\mathcal{A}\)-measurable function. Convergence of a uniformly bounded net (e.g., consisting of probability measures) in the \( ws \)-topology is equivalent to equality (8.10.11) with \(\psi\) of the form \(\psi = I_A\), \(A \in \mathcal{A}\). The same is true for nets of nonnegative measures on \(\Omega \times T\). If \(\mathcal{A} = \{\Omega, \emptyset\}\), then the \( ws \)-topology reduces to the weak topology \(\mathcal{M}(T)\) and if \(T\) is a singleton, then we obtain the topology of convergence on bounded \(\mathcal{A}\)-measurable functions.

8.10.62. Theorem. Let \(T\) be a completely regular space in which all compact subsets are metrizable and let a net of measures \(\mu_\alpha \in \mathcal{M}(\Omega \times T)\) converge to a measure \(\mu \in \mathcal{M}(\Omega \times T)\) in the \( ws \)-topology and be uniformly bounded in the variation norm. If the projections of the measures \(|\mu_\alpha|\) and \(|\mu|\) on \(T\) are uniformly tight and the projections of the measures \(|\mu_\alpha|\) on \(\Omega\) are uniformly countably additive, then

\[
\lim_{\alpha} \int f \, d\mu_\alpha = \int f \, d\mu
\]

for every bounded \(\mathcal{A} \otimes \mathcal{B}(T)\)-measurable function \(f\) with the property that for every \(\omega \in \Omega\), the function \(t \mapsto f(\omega, t)\) is continuous.

PROOF. Without loss of generality we may assume that \(|f| \leq 1\) and \(\|\mu_\alpha\| \leq 1\), \(\|\mu\| \leq 1\). Let us fix \(\varepsilon > 0\). Let \(\pi_T\) and \(\pi_\Omega\) denote the projection mappings on \(T\) and \(\Omega\), respectively. By hypothesis, there exists a compact
set $K \subset T$ such that

$$|\mu_\alpha| \circ \pi_T^{-1}(T\setminus K) + |\mu| \circ \pi_T^{-1}(T\setminus K) \leq \varepsilon$$

for all $\alpha$.

The space $C(K)$ is separable because $K$ is metrizable. For every $\omega \in \Omega$, we denote by $g_\omega$ the continuous function $t \mapsto f(\omega, t)$ on $K$. It is clear that the mapping $g: \Omega \to C(K)$, $\omega \mapsto g_\omega$, is Borel. Since the projections of our measures on $\Omega$ are uniformly countably additive, there is a probability measure $\nu$ on $\mathcal{A}$ with respect to which they have uniformly integrable densities. By using the separability of the Banach space $C(K)$ and applying Lusin’s theorem to the mapping $g$ and the measure $\nu$, we can find a finite partition of $\Omega$ into sets $A_1, \ldots, A_p, A_{p+1} \in \mathcal{A}$ and functions $f_1, \ldots, f_p \in C(K)$ such that

$$|\mu_\alpha|\pi_\Omega^{-1}(A_{p+1}) + |\mu|\pi_\Omega^{-1}(A_{p+1}) \leq \varepsilon$$

for all $\alpha$.

Since $T$ is completely regular, every function $f_i$ extends to $T$ with the preservation of the maximum of the absolute value. The extension is denoted again by $f_i$. By hypothesis, there exists an index $\alpha_0$ such that the absolute value of the difference between the integrals of $h(\omega, t) := \sum_{i=1}^p f_i(t)I_{A_i}(\omega)$ against the measures $\mu_\alpha$ and $\mu$ does not exceed $\varepsilon$ for all $\alpha \geq \alpha_0$. We observe that $\sup_x |f(x) - h(x)| \leq 2$, $|f(x) - h(x)| \leq \varepsilon$ on $\bigcup_{i=1}^p A_i \times K$ and

$$|\mu_\alpha|((\Omega \times (T\setminus K)) + |\mu_\alpha|(A_{p+1} \times T) \leq 2\varepsilon.$$

It remains to use the estimate

$$\int_{\Omega \times T} |f - h| d|\mu_\alpha| \leq \sum_{i=1}^p \int_{A_i \times K} |f_i - h| d|\mu_\alpha| + 4\varepsilon \leq 5\varepsilon,$$

and a similar estimate for $\mu$. \hfill \square

**8.10.63. Corollary.** Suppose that a sequence of nonnegative measures $\mu_n$ on $\Omega \times T$ converges to a measure $\mu$ in the $w^*$-topology and that $T$ is a Polish space. Then the conclusion of Theorem 8.10.62 is valid. More generally, the same is true if $T$ is a Prohorov space in which all compact sets are metrizable, and the projections of the measures $\mu_n$ and $\mu$ on $T$ are Radon.

**Proof.** We have $\mu_\alpha = |\mu_\alpha|$. The projections of the measures $\mu_\alpha$ on $\Omega$ are uniformly countably additive, which follows by setwise convergence on $\mathcal{A}$. The projections of the measures $\mu_\alpha$ on $T$ converge weakly, hence are uniformly tight (in the case where the space is Prohorov and the projections are Radon, this follows by the hypotheses). \hfill \square

Under broad assumptions, compact sets in the $w^*$-topology are metrizable, although on the whole space this topology is not metrizable in non-trivial cases.

**8.10.64. Proposition.** Let $T$ be a Polish space and let $\mathcal{A}$ be a countably generated $\sigma$-algebra. Then any set $M \subset \mathcal{M}^+(\Omega \times T)$ that is compact in the $w^*$-topology is metrizable.
Proof. There exists a countable algebra $\mathcal{A}_0 = \{A_n\}$ generating $\mathcal{A}$. In addition, there exists a countable collection of functions $F = \{f_j\} \subset C_b(T)$ such that the weak topology on $\mathcal{P}(T)$ is generated by the metric

$$d(\mu, \nu) := \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} 2^{-j} \psi_j(\mu - \nu)(1 + \psi_j(\mu - \nu))^{-1}, \quad \psi_j(\mu - \nu) = \left| \int f_j d(\mu - \nu) \right|.$$ 

We may assume that $f_1 = 1$. Let us equip $M^+(\Omega \times T)$ with the metric $\varrho(\mu, \nu) := \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} 2^{-n} d((I_{A_n} \cdot \mu) \circ \pi_T^{-1}, (I_{A_n} \cdot \nu) \circ \pi_T^{-1})$.

We observe that the sets of measures obtained from $M$ by projecting on $\Omega$ and $T$ are compact in the topology of setwise convergence and in the weak topology respectively. It is readily seen from this that every neighborhood $U$ of $\mu \in M$ in the $\text{ws}$-topology that has the form (8.10.12) with functions $\varphi_j \in C_b(T)$ and $\psi_j = I_{B_j}$, where $B_j \in \mathcal{A}$, contains some ball with respect to the metric $\varrho$. To this end, we first inscribe in $U$ a neighborhood $U'$ of the form $U'_{\varphi_1, \ldots, \varphi_n; h_1, \ldots, h_n; \varphi'}(\mu)$ with $\varepsilon' < \varepsilon$ and $h_j \in F$. Next we find in $U'$ a neighborhood $U''_{g_1, \ldots, g_n; h_1, \ldots, h_n; \varphi''}(\mu)$ with $\varepsilon'' < \varepsilon'$ and $g_j = I_{A_{g_j}}$. Note that, without explicit construction of a metric, we could use just as well the fact that the compact set $M_\Omega$ is metrizable in the setwise convergence topology (Exercise 4.7.148 in Ch. 4), the compact set $M_T$ is metrizable in the weak topology, and the compact set $M$ is homeomorphic to its image under the natural mapping into the metrizable compact set $M_\Omega \times M_T$. □

The following result is obtained in Raynaud de Fitte [1546].

8.10.65. Theorem. Let $T$ be a metrizable Souslin space with a metric $d$. Any of the following conditions is equivalent to convergence of a net of measures $\mu_\alpha \in M^+(\Omega \times T)$ to a measure $\mu \in M^+(\Omega \times T)$ in the $\text{ws}$-topology:

(i) for every bounded $A \otimes B(T)$-measurable function $f$ such that the function $t \mapsto f(\omega, t)$ is lower semicontinuous for every $\omega \in \Omega$, one has

$$\liminf_\alpha \int f d\mu_\alpha \geq \int f d\mu;$$

(ii) for every bounded $A \otimes B(T)$-measurable function $f$ with the property that the function $t \mapsto f(\omega, t)$ is continuous for every $\omega \in \Omega$, one has

$$\lim_\alpha \int f d\mu_\alpha = \int f d\mu;$$

(iii) the equality in (ii) holds for every function $f$ of the form $f(\omega, t) = I_A(\omega) \varphi(t)$, where $A \in \mathcal{A}$ and $\varphi$ is a bounded Lipschitzian function on $T$.

It is not clear whether convergence in the $\text{ws}$-topology implies property (ii) in the case of an arbitrary completely regular space. The $\text{ws}$-topology is also called the stable topology, and the corresponding convergence is called stable convergence (see Rényi [1551]). However, in many works this terminology is
attached to property (ii), which is equivalent to \(ws\)-convergence in the case of a Polish space \(T\).

According to Castaing, Raynaud de Fitte, Valadier [318, Theorem 2.2.3], if \(T\) is a completely regular space in which all compact sets are metrizable and a measure \(\mu \in \mathcal{P}(\Omega \times T)\) is such that its projection \(\mu_T\) to \(T\) is Radon and its projection \(\mu_\Omega\) to \(\Omega\) has no atoms, then \(\mu\) is the limit in the \(ws\)-topology of a net of measures of the form \(\mu_\Omega \circ F^{-1}_\alpha\), \(F_\alpha(x) = (x, \varphi_\alpha(x))\), for some measurable mappings \(\varphi_\alpha: \Omega \to T\). It would be interesting to know whether a convergent sequence in place of a net can be found.

Additional information on the \(ws\)-topology can be found in Balder [96], Castaing, Raynaud de Fitte, Valadier [318], Jacod, Ménin [877], Lebedev [1117], Letta [1159], Raynaud de Fitte [1546], Schäl [1663].

**Exercises**

8.10.66: Prove that a net \(\{x_\alpha\}\) of elements of a completely regular space \(X\) converges to an element \(x \in X\) if and only if the measures \(\delta_{x_\alpha}\) converge weakly to \(\delta_x\).

**Hint:** observe that if a net \(\{x_\alpha\}\) does not converge to \(x\), then there exists its subnet \(\{x'_\alpha\}\) such that \(f(x'_\alpha) = 0\) and \(f(x) = 1\) for some function \(f \in C_b(X)\).

8.10.67: Let \(X\) be a completely regular space and let \(\{x_n\}\) be a sequence in \(X\) such that the sequence of measures \(\delta_{x_n}\) is weakly fundamental. Show that the sequence \(\{x_n\}\) converges in \(X\).

**Hint:** first observe that \(\{x_n\}\) has limit points. Otherwise one can find pairwise disjoint neighborhoods \(U_n\) of the points \(x_n\) such that \(U_n\) contains the closure of some smaller neighborhood \(W_n\) of the point \(x_n\). For every \(n\), there is a continuous function \(f_n\) with \(0 \leq f_n \leq 1\), \(f_n(x_{2n+1}) = 1\) and \(f_n = 0\) outside \(W_{2n+1}\). The function \(f\) that equals \(f_n\) on \(W_{2n+1}\) and 0 outside the union of the sets \(W_{2n+1}\), is bounded and continuous, but its integrals with respect to \(\delta_{2n+1}\), equal 1, whereas the integrals with respect to \(\delta_{2n}\) equal 0, which contradicts the weak fundamentality. It is readily verified that there is only one limit point. Finally, the same applies to any subsequence in \(\{x_n\}\).

8.10.68: Show that a sequence of measures \(\mu_n\) on the space \(\mathbb{N}\) converges weakly to a measure \(\mu\) precisely when \(\|\mu - \mu_n\| \to 0\).

**Hint:** see Corollary 4.5.8.

8.10.69: Give an example of a weakly convergent sequence of signed measures \(\mu_n\) on \([0, 1]\) for which the distribution functions converge at no point of \((0, 1)\).

**Hint:** consider the measures \(\mu_n := \delta_{x_n} - \delta_{y_n}\), where the sequence of intervals \([x_n, y_n]\) is obtained in the following way: for every \(m \in \mathbb{N}\), we take the consecutive intervals of length \(2^{-m}\) with the endpoints of the form \(k \cdot 2^{-m}\) and arrange all such intervals in a single sequence such that the intervals obtained for \(m + 1\) are preceded by those obtained for \(m\). The measures \(\mu_n\) converge weakly to the zero measure, but the functions \(F_{\mu_n}\) converge at no point of \((0, 1)\).

8.10.70: Give an example of a sequence of probability measures \(\mu_n\) on the interval \([0, 1]\) that are defined by smooth uniformly bounded densities \(\varrho_n\) with respect
to Lebesgue measure and converge weakly to a measure $\mu$ with a smooth density $\varphi$, but the functions $\varphi_n$ do not converge in measure.

**Hint:** consider $\varphi_n(x) = 1 + \sin(2\pi nx)$ and $g(x) = 1$.

**8.10.71:** Let $(X,d)$ be a metric space. (i) Let $f$ be a bounded function on a set $A \subset X$ with $|f(x) - f(y)| \leq d(x,y)$ for all $x,y \in A$. Let

$$g(x) := \max \{ \sup_{y \in A} (f(y) - d(x,y)), \inf f \}.$$ 

Verify that $g(x) = f(x)$ if $x \in A$, $\sup_{y \in X} |g(y)| = \sup_{x \in A} |f(x)|$, and $|g(x) - g(y)| \leq d(x,y)$ for all $x,y \in X$. (ii) Prove that every bounded uniformly continuous function on $X$ is uniformly approximated by bounded Lipschitzian functions.

**8.10.72:** Let $X$ be an infinite metric space. Show that the weak topology on the space $\mathcal{M}_b(X)$ of signed measures is not metrizable.

**Hint:** consider the case of a countable space that is either discrete (i.e., the distances between distinct points are separated from zero) or is a Cauchy sequence. The first case reduces to the weak topology of $X = I^1$. In the second case, if a Cauchy sequence $\{x_n\}$ has no limit, then it is homeomorphic to $I^1$, hence the first case applies; if $\{x_n\}$ converges to $x$, then $K = \{x_n\} \cup \{x\}$ is compact, hence $C(K)^*$ is not metrizable in the $\tau$-weak topology.

**8.10.73:** Let Baire probability measures $\mu_n$ on a topological space $X$ converge weakly to a measure $\mu$ and let $f \geq 0$ be a continuous function. Show that

$$\int_X f \, d\mu \leq \liminf_{n \to \infty} \int_X f \, d\mu_n.$$ 

**Hint:** let $f_k = \min(f,k)$. Then $f_k \in C_b(X)$ and for all $k \in \mathbb{N}$ one has

$$\int_X f_k \, d\mu = \lim_{n \to \infty} \int_X f_k \, d\mu_n \leq \liminf_{n \to \infty} \int_X f \, d\mu_n.$$ 

**8.10.74:** (A.D. Alexandroff [30, §17]) Suppose that a sequence of Baire measures $\mu_n \geq 0$ converges weakly to a measure $\mu$ and that $Z$ and $Z_n$, $n \in \mathbb{N}$, are functionally closed sets such that $\mu(Z) = \lim_{n \to \infty} \mu(Z_n)$ and for every $n$, there exists $m$ with $Z_{n+k} \subset Z_n$ for all $k \geq m$. Prove that $\lim sup_{n \to \infty} \mu_n(Z_n) \leq \mu(Z)$.

**8.10.75:** (Varadarajan [1918]) Let $X$ be a paracompact space and let $\tau$-additive measures $\mu_n$, $n \in \mathbb{N}$, converge weakly to a Baire measure $\mu$. Prove that $\mu$ has a unique $\tau$-additive Borel extension.

**Hint:** according to Exercise 7.14.123 the topological supports $S_n$ of the measures $\mu_n$ are Lindelöf. Let $Z$ be the closure of $\bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} S_n$. Then $Z$ is Lindelöf. Indeed, let $\{U_i\}$ be an open cover of $Z$. As in Exercise 7.14.123, there is a finer open cover $V$ consisting of a sequence of families $V_k = \{V_{k,\alpha}\}$, where for each fixed $k$ the sets $V_{k,\alpha}$ are open and disjoint. For every $k$, there is an at most countable set of indices $\alpha_j$ with $Z \cap V_{k,\alpha_j} \neq \emptyset$, since this is true for every $S_n$ in place of $Z$, and the union of all $S_n$ is everywhere dense in $Z$. We obtain a countable cover of $Z$ by the sets $V_{k,\alpha_j}$, which implies the existence of a countable subcover in $\{U_i\}$. By Exercise 7.14.72 we have $|\mu|(X \setminus Z) = 0$. Hence the measure $\mu$ is $\tau_0$-additive. Indeed, if $X$ is the union of an increasing net of functionally open sets $G_n$, we can find a countable sequence $\{G_{n,i}\}$ covering $Z$, which by the above gives $|\mu|(X \setminus \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} G_{n,i}) = 0$. Hence $\mu$ has a unique $\tau$-additive Borel extension by Corollary 7.3.3.
8.10.76. (A.D. Alexandroff [30], Varadarajan [1918]) Let $X$ be a paracompact space and let $\tau$-additive measures $\mu_n$, $n \in \mathbb{N}$, converge weakly to a Baire measure $\mu$. Prove that for every net of open sets $U_\alpha$ increasing to $X$, one has $\lim_\alpha |\mu_n|(X \setminus U_\alpha) = 0$ uniformly in $n$.

Hint: by the previous exercise the measure $\mu$ is $\tau$-additive and there exists a Lindelöf closed subspace $Z \subset X$ with $|\mu|(X \setminus Z) = |\mu_n|(X \setminus Z) = 0$ for all $n$. The restrictions of the measures $\mu_n$ to $Z$ converge weakly to the restriction of the measure $\mu$ (every continuous function on $Z$ extends to a continuous function on $X$ because $X$ is normal, and our measures are concentrated on $Z$). Hence everything reduces to a Lindelöf space, which by the complete regularity of $X$ reduces the claim to the case of a countable increasing sequence of functionally open sets $U_k$, when Proposition 8.1.12 is applicable.

8.10.77. Let $(X, d)$ be a noncompact metric space. Show that one can find a new metric $\bar{d}$ on $X$ defining the same topology and possessing the following property: there exist a sequence of signed Radon measures $\mu_n$ and a Radon measure $\mu$ such that the integrals of every bounded function $f$, uniformly continuous in the metric $\bar{d}$, with respect to the measures $\mu_n$ converge to the integral of $f$ with respect to the measure $\mu$, but the measures $\mu_n$ do not converge weakly to $\mu$. The original metric has such a property provided that there are two sequences $\{x_n\}$ and $\{y_n\}$ with $x_n \neq y_n$, which have no limit points and the distance between $x_n$ and $y_n$ tends to zero.

Hint: if the latter condition is fulfilled, then take the measures $\mu_n = \delta_{x_n} - \delta_{y_n}$ and observe that the integrals of any uniformly continuous function against these measures tend to zero. Every point $x_n$ has a neighborhood $V_n$ which contains no point from both sequences distinct from $x_n$. There is a bounded continuous function $f$ such that $f(x_n) = 1$ for all $n$ and $f = 0$ outside $\bigcup_{n=1}^\infty V_n$. Hence there is no weak convergence of $\{\mu_n\}$ to zero. In the general case we can find a metric $d_0$ which generates the original topology and $d_0(x, y) \leq 1$ for all $x, y$. Either $X$ contains a sequence $\{x_n\}$ that is Cauchy but not convergent, i.e., the aforementioned condition is fulfilled, or there is a countable set of points $x_n$ whose mutual distances are separated from zero. It suffices to consider the case where for some $r > 0$, there are no points $x$ with $d_0(x, x_n) \leq r$ (otherwise we are in the already-considered situation). Now we define a new metric on $X$ as follows: $\bar{d}(x, y) = d_0(x, y)$ if $x, y \not\in \{x_n\}$, $\bar{d}(x, x_n) = r + 1$ if $x \not\in \{x_n\}$, $\bar{d}(x_n, x_k) := r|1/n - 1/k|$. See also Varadarajan [1918, Part 2, Theorem 4].

8.10.78: Let $\mu$ be a Radon probability measure on a completely regular space $X$ and let $\mathcal{E}$ be some class of Borel sets that is closed with respect to finite intersections. Suppose that for every open set $U$ and every $\varepsilon > 0$, one can find sets $E_1, \ldots, E_k \in \mathcal{E}$ such that $\bigcup_{i=1}^k E_i \subset U$ and $\mu(U \setminus \bigcup_{i=1}^k E_i) < \varepsilon$. Prove that if a sequence of Radon probability measures $\mu_n$ is such that $\lim_{n \to \infty} \mu_n(E) = \mu(E)$ for all $E \in \mathcal{E}$, then the measures $\mu_n$ converge weakly to $\mu$. Prove the analogous assertion for Baire measures and Baire sets.

Hint: observe that in the proof of Theorem 8.2.13 it suffices to represent $U$ as the union of a sequence of sets in $\mathcal{E}$ up to a set of $\mu$-measure zero.

8.10.79. (Wichura [1982]) Let $(X, d)$ be a metric space, $(\Omega, P)$ a probability space, $\xi_n, \xi: \Omega \to X$ measurable mappings, and let $T_n : X \to X$ be Borel mappings such that for every $n$, the measures $P \circ (T_n \circ \xi_k)^{-1}$ converge weakly to the measure
Chapter 8. Weak convergence of measures

\( P \circ (T_n \circ T)^{-1} \) as \( k \to \infty \). Suppose that the sequence \( d(\xi, T_n \circ T) \) converges to 0 in probability and that for every \( \varepsilon > 0 \) one has

\[
\lim_{n \to \infty} \limsup_{k \to \infty} P(d(\xi_k, T_n \circ T_k) \geq \varepsilon) = 0.
\]

Prove that the measures \( P \circ T_n^{-1} \) converge weakly to the measure \( P \circ T^{-1} \).

8.10.80. Construct an example of a completely regular space \( X \) such that the set of all Dirac measures is not closed in \( M(X) \).

Hint: let \( \omega_1 \) be the least uncountable ordinal and let \( X = [0, \omega_1) \) be equipped with the order topology. For every continuous function \( f \) on \( X \), there exists \( \tau < \omega_1 \) such that \( f \) is constant on \([\tau, \omega_1)\) (Exercise 6.10.75). Let the measure \( \mu \) equal 0 on all countable sets and 1 on their complements. Then \( \mu \) is defined on all Baire sets. The net of Dirac measures \( \delta_\alpha, \alpha < \omega_1 \), converges weakly to \( \mu \). Indeed, if a continuous function \( f \) equals 1 on \([\tau, \omega_1)\), then it has the integral 1 with respect to the measure \( \mu \) (because the set \([0, \tau)\) is countable) and the measures \( \delta_\alpha, \alpha \geq \tau \).

8.10.81. Let \( X \) be a compact space. Prove that the set \( M(X) \) is countably separated if and only if \( C_b(X) \) is norm separable, which, in turn, is equivalent to the metrizability of \( X \).


8.10.82. Suppose that bounded (possibly signed) measures \( \mu_n \) on the real line are given by densities \( \rho_n \) and converge weakly to a measure \( \mu \) with a density \( \rho \) such that one has

\[
\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \sqrt{1 + \rho_n^2} \, dx \to \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \sqrt{1 + \rho^2} \, dx.
\]

Prove that \( \| \mu - \mu_n \| \to 0 \).

Hint: see Reshetnyak [1553], Giaquinta, Modica, Souček [683, v. 2, §3.4, Proposition 1].

8.10.84. Let \( X \) be a locally compact space and let \( \{\mu_n\} \) be a sequence of Radon measures of bounded variation on \( X \) such that there exists a bounded Radon measure \( \mu \) satisfying the equality

\[
\lim_{n \to \infty} \int_X \varphi \, d\mu_n = \int_X \varphi \, d\mu
\]

for every continuous function \( \varphi \) with compact support. Suppose that \( \| \mu_n \| \to \| \mu \| \).

Prove that the sequence \( \{\mu_n\} \) is uniformly tight and converges weakly to \( \mu \).
Hint: given $\varepsilon > 0$, find a compact set $K$ and a number $n_\varepsilon$ such that one has $|\mu|(K) > ||\mu|| - \varepsilon$ and $||\mu_n|| < ||\mu|| + \varepsilon$ for all $n \geq n_\varepsilon$; let $f$ be a continuous function with compact support $S$ containing $K$ such that $|f| \leq 1$ and the integral of $f$ over $X$ is greater than $|\mu|(K) - \varepsilon$. There exists $N \geq n_\varepsilon$ such that
\[
\int_X f \, d\mu_n \geq \int_X f \, d\mu - \varepsilon
\]
for all $n \geq N$; then $|\mu_n|(S) \geq ||\mu_n|| - 4\varepsilon$ whenever $n \geq N$; now it is easy to verify weak convergence to $\mu$.

8.10.85: Let $\mu_n$ be Borel measures on $\mathbb{R}^d$ with $\sup_n ||\mu_n|| < \infty$. Assume that there exists a bounded Borel measure $\mu$ such that the characteristic functionals $\hat{\mu}_n$ of the measures $\mu_n$ converge pointwise to the characteristic functional $\hat{\mu}$ of the measure $\mu$. Prove that
\[
\lim_{n \to \infty} \int_{\mathbb{R}^d} \varphi \, d\mu_n = \int_{\mathbb{R}^d} \varphi \, d\mu
\]
for every continuous function $\varphi$ with compact support.

Hint: it suffices to prove the indicated equality for every function $\varphi \in C_0^\infty(\mathbb{R}^d)$; in that case it remains to observe that the Fourier transform $\hat{\varphi}$ of the function $\varphi$ is integrable and
\[
\int_{\mathbb{R}^d} \varphi \, d\mu_n = (2\pi)^{d/2} \int_{\mathbb{R}^d} \hat{\mu}_n(y) \hat{\varphi}(y) \, dy \to (2\pi)^{d/2} \int_{\mathbb{R}^d} \hat{\mu}(y) \hat{\varphi}(y) \, dy = \int_{\mathbb{R}^d} \varphi \, d\mu
\]
by the dominated convergence theorem.

8.10.86: Let $(S, d)$ be a separable metric space and let $\Omega$ be a Hausdorff space with a Radon probability measure $\mu$. Let $\{u_n\}$ be a sequence of measurable mappings from $\Omega$ to $S$ and let $u_\infty$ be a measurable mapping from $\Omega$ to $S$. Prove that the mappings $u_n$ converge to $u_\infty$ in measure if and only if the associated Young measures $\nu_n$ converge weakly to the Young measure $\nu_\infty$ generated by $u_\infty$.

Hint: convergence in measure implies convergence of integrals for every bounded continuous function $\psi$ on $\Omega \times S$, since the functions $\psi(x, u_n(x))$ converge in measure to $\psi(x, u(x))$ according to Exercise 7.14.74. Conversely, suppose we have weak convergence of the measures $\nu_n$. Let $\psi(x, y) = \min(1, d(u_\infty(x), y))$. Then the integral of $\psi$ with respect to $\nu_\infty$ vanishes and the integral with respect to $\nu_n$ equals
\[
\int \min(1, d(u_n, u_\infty)) \, d\mu.
\]
Therefore, in order to show that $u_n \to u_\infty$ in measure, it suffices to prove that the integrals of $\psi$ against $\nu_n$ converge to the integral of $\psi$ against $\nu_\infty$. This convergence holds if we replace $u_\infty$ by a continuous mapping $v$. In the general case, we may assume that $S = \mathbb{R}^\infty$ because $S$ is homeomorphic to a set in $\mathbb{R}^\infty$. It remains to apply Lusin’s theorem, which for every $\varepsilon > 0$ gives a set $E \subset \Omega$ with $\mu(\Omega \setminus E) < \varepsilon$ and a continuous mapping $v: \Omega \to S$ such that $v = u_\infty$ on $E$. The difference between
\[
\int_{\Omega \setminus E} \min(1, d(v(x), y)) \, \nu_n(dx) = \int_{\Omega} \min(1, d(v, u_n)) \, d\mu
\]
and
\[
\int_{\Omega} \min(1, d(u_n, u_\infty)) \, d\mu
\]
is at most $2\varepsilon$ and the same is true for $u_\infty$ in place of $u_n$. 

Chapter 8. Weak convergence of measures

8.10.87. (Hartman, Marczewski [790]) Let $(X, \mathcal{A}, \mu)$ be a probability space, let $(Y, d)$ be a separable metric space, and let $f, f_n: X \to Y$ be $\mu$-measurable mappings. Prove that $f_n \to f$ in measure, i.e., $\lim_{n \to \infty} \mu\left(d(f_n(x), f(x)) > \varepsilon\right) = 0$ for all $\varepsilon > 0$, precisely when $\lim_{n \to \infty} \mu\left(\left|f_n^{-1}(E) \triangle f^{-1}(E)\right|\right) = 0$ for every set $E \in \mathcal{B}(Y)$ such that the boundary of $E$ has measure zero with respect to $\mu \circ f^{-1}$.

8.10.88. (G. Pólya) Let $\mu$ be a probability measure and let $f$ and $f_n$, where $n \in \mathbb{N}$, be measurable functions such that the measures $\mu \circ f_n^{-1}$ converge weakly to the measure $\mu \circ f^{-1}$, which has no atoms. Prove that the corresponding distribution functions converge uniformly.

8.10.89. Let $\mu$ be a probability measure and let $f_n$, $f$ be $\mu$-integrable functions such that the measures $\mu \circ f_n^{-1}$ converge weakly to the measure $\mu \circ f^{-1}$. Show that if the sequence $\{f_n\}$ is uniformly integrable, then

$$\int f_n \, d\mu \to \int f \, d\mu.$$ 

HINT: given $\varepsilon > 0$, find $C > 0$ with

$$\int_{\{|f_n| \geq C\}} |f_n| \, d\mu < \varepsilon / 3, \quad \int_{\{|f| \geq C\}} |f| \, d\mu < \varepsilon / 3,$$

set $\varphi(t) := \text{sign}(t) \min(|t|, C)$, take $N$ such that whenever $n \geq N$, the integrals of $\varphi \circ f_n$ and $\varphi \circ f$ differ at most in $\varepsilon / 3$, and then observe that

$$\int f_n \, d\mu - \int f \, d\mu = \int t \mu \circ f_n^{-1}(dt) - \int t \mu \circ f^{-1}(dt),$$

$$\int_{\{|t| \geq C\}} |t| \mu \circ f_n^{-1}(dt) < \varepsilon / 3, \quad \int_{\{|t| \geq C\}} |t| \mu \circ f^{-1}(dt) < \varepsilon / 3.$$

8.10.90. (Borel [233], Gâteaux [672]) Let $\mu_n, n \in \mathbb{N}$, be a probability measure on $\mathbb{R}^n$ obtained by normalizing the surface measure on the sphere of radius $\sqrt{n}$ centered at the origin. Prove that the sequence of measures $\mu_n$, regarded as measures on $\mathbb{R}^\infty$ (by means of the natural embedding of $\mathbb{R}^n$ into $\mathbb{R}^\infty$) converges weakly to the countable product of the standard Gaussian measures on $\mathbb{R}^1$.

HINT: it suffices to verify weak convergence of the projections on each $\mathbb{R}^d$ with fixed $d$. The coordinate functions $x_n$ on $(\mathbb{R}^\infty, \gamma)$ form a sequence of independent standard Gaussian random variables. Let $\zeta_n := \sqrt{x_1^2 + \cdots + x_n^2}$. One can verify that the image of the measure $\gamma$ under the mapping $\sqrt{n}(x_1, \ldots, x_n) / \zeta_n$ is the normalized surface measure on the sphere of radius $\sqrt{n}$ in $\mathbb{R}^n$. Hence the projection of this surface measure to $\mathbb{R}^d$ coincides with the image of the measure $\gamma$ under the mapping $f_n = \sqrt{n}(x_1, \ldots, x_d) / \zeta_n$ from $\mathbb{R}^\infty$ to $\mathbb{R}^d$. Letting $n \to \infty$, by the law of large numbers we have $\zeta_n / \sqrt{n} \to 1$ a.e. (see Chapter 10). Hence the measures $\gamma \circ f_n^{-1}$ on $\mathbb{R}^d$ converge weakly to the projection of the measure $\gamma$ on $\mathbb{R}^d$.

8.10.91. (Hoffmann-Jørgensen [844]) Suppose we are given Prohorov spaces $X_n$ and continuous mappings $f_n$ from a completely regular space $X$ to $X_n$ such that if sets $K_n$ are compact in $X_n$, then $\bigcap_{n=1}^\infty f_n^{-1}(K_n)$ is compact in $X$. Prove that $X$ is a Prohorov space and derive from this assertions (i)–(ii) of Theorem 8.10.10.

8.10.92. Justify Example 8.6.9.

HINT: $n^{-1} \sum_{i=1}^n \delta_i(U) \to 1$ for every open neighborhood $U$ of the point $\infty$, one has $\delta_\infty(U) = 0$ for other open sets. Any compact set in the indicated topology is
finite. Indeed, any infinite sequence \( \{n_k\} \) contains an infinite subsequence \( \{n_k\} \) such that the complement \( U \) of \( \{n_k\} \) is open in the regarded topology. Then \( U \) and the points \( n_k \) form an open cover of \( \{n_k\} \cup \{\infty\} \) that has no finite subcovers.

8.10.93. (Choquet [353], Fremlin, Garling, Haydon [636]) Let \( X \) be a metric space. Prove that every countable set in \( \mathcal{M}_c(X) \) that is compact in the weak topology is uniformly tight.

8.10.94. Let \( X \) be a completely regular space possessing a sequence of closed subspaces \( X_n \) such that \( \mathcal{M}_c(X_n) = \mathcal{M}_c(X_n) \) and every function on \( X \) that is continuous on each \( X_n \), is continuous on all of \( X \). Suppose that all Baire subsets of \( X_n \) are Baire in \( X \). Prove that the space \( \mathcal{M}_c(X) \) is weakly sequentially complete.

Hint: as in the proof of Proposition 8.10.12, the complement of the set \( Y = \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} X_n \) is discrete and all its subsets are Baire in \( X \). One can replace the measures \( \mu_n \) by their (unique) Radon extensions. All measures \( \mu_n \) are purely atomic on \( X \setminus Y \), and the collection of their atoms in \( X \setminus Y \) is an at most countable discrete subset \( A \) of \( X \). As in the proof of the cited proposition, \( E_{\mu_n}(X \setminus (Y \cup A)) = 0 \). In particular, the limit Baire measure \( \mu \) is tight on \( X \setminus Y \). It follows by our hypotheses that the restriction of \( \mu \) is tight on every \( X_m \) (it is well-defined due to our hypothesis). Therefore, the measure \( \mu \) is tight on \( Y \), hence on \( X \).

8.10.95. (Dembski [428]) Let \( X \) be a separable metric space. A class \( \mathcal{D} \) of Borel sets is called determining weak convergence if, for any Borel probability measures \( \mu_n \) and \( \mu \) on \( X \), the relation \( \lim_{n \to \infty} \mu_n(D) = \mu(D) \) for all \( D \in \mathcal{D} \) with \( \mu(\partial D) = 0 \) yields weak convergence of \( \mu_n \) to \( \mu \). Show that if \( \mathcal{D} \) is a class determining weak convergence, then, for every Borel probability measure \( \nu \), the class \( \mathcal{D}^\nu \) consisting of all Borel sets in \( \mathcal{D} \) that have boundaries of \( \nu \)-measure zero is a class determining weak convergence.

(ii) Given a Borel probability measure \( \nu \), let \( \mathcal{D}_\nu \) be the class of all Borel sets that have boundaries of \( \nu \)-measure zero. Show that convergence of a sequence of Borel probability measures \( \mu_n \) to a Borel probability measure \( \mu \) on every set in \( \mathcal{D}_\nu \) yields weak convergence.

(iii) Let \( \mathcal{D} \) be the class of all compact sets in \([0,1]\) with boundaries of positive Lebesgue measure. Show that convergence of a sequence of Borel probability measures \( \mu_n \) on \([0,1]\) to a Borel probability measure \( \mu \) on every set in \( \mathcal{D}_\nu \) implies weak convergence, although \( \mathcal{D} \) is not a class determining weak convergence.

Hint: (i) if \( \lim_{n \to \infty} \mu_n(D) = \mu(D) \) for all \( D \in \mathcal{D}^\nu \) with \( \mu(\partial D) = 0 \), then we have \( \lim_{n \to \infty} (\mu_n + \nu)(D) = (\mu + \nu)(D) \) for all \( D \in \mathcal{D}^\nu \) with \( (\mu + \nu)(\partial D) = 0 \), hence the measures \( (\mu_n + \nu)/2 \) converge weakly to \( (\mu + \nu)/2 \), which yields weak convergence of \( \{\mu_n\} \) to \( \mu \). Clearly, (ii) follows from (i). (iii) Let \( \mu_n \) and \( \mu \) be Borel probability measures on \([0,1]\) such that \( \lim_{n \to \infty} \mu_n(D) = \mu(D) \) for all \( D \in \mathcal{D} \). We have to show that \( \lim_{n \to \infty} F_{\mu_n}(t) = F_{\mu}(t) \) for every continuity point \( t \) of the distribution function \( F_{\mu} \) of the measure \( \mu \). If there is \( \varepsilon > 0 \) such that \( F_{\mu_n}(t) > F_{\mu}(t) + \varepsilon \) for infinitely many \( n \), then we can find \( s > t \) such that \( F_{\mu_n}(s) < F_{\mu}(t) + \varepsilon/2 \). Clearly, \( (t,s) \) contains a compact set \( K \) with boundary of positive Lebesgue measure. Then \( D = [0,t] \cup K \in \mathcal{D} \) and we obtain a contradiction because \( \mu_n(D) \geq F_{\mu_n}(t) \). If \( F_{\mu_n}(t) < F_{\mu}(t) - \varepsilon \) for infinitely many \( n \), then there is \( s < t \) such that \( F_{\mu_n}(s) > F_{\mu}(t) - \varepsilon/2 \). Again we find a set \( D \in \mathcal{D} \) of the form \( D = [0,s] \cup K \subset (s,t) \), which gives \( \mu_n(D) \leq F_{\mu_n}(t) \leq \mu(D) - \varepsilon/2 \), since \( \mu(D) \geq F_{\mu}(s) \).
8.10.96. Prove Proposition 8.9.7.
Hint: consider the map \((x_n) \mapsto \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} 2^{-n} \delta_{x_n}\); see Grömig [740], Koumoullis [1044].

8.10.97. Let \(X\) be a completely regular space. Prove that the set \(M \subset \mathcal{P}_r(X)\) has compact closure in the weak topology precisely when for every net of open sets \(U_\alpha\) increasing to \(X\), one has
\[
\sup_{\alpha} \inf_{\mu \in M} \mu(U_\alpha) = 1.
\]
In addition, this is equivalent to the following property: for every net of bounded continuous functions \(f_\alpha\) on \(X\) pointwise decreasing to zero, one has
\[
\inf_{\mu \in M} \sup_{\alpha} \int_X f_\alpha \, d\mu = 0.
\]
Hint: the necessity is easily verified. The sufficiency follows from the compactness of balls in \(C_b(X)^*\) in the weak \(^*\) topology and Theorem 7.10.7.

8.10.98. (Pachl [1416]) Let \(X\) be a complete metric space and let \(U_b(X)\) be the set of all bounded uniformly continuous functions on \(X\). (i) Prove that the space \(M_r(X)\) of all Radon measures on \(X\) is sequentially complete in the topology \(\sigma(M_r(X),U_b(X))\).
(ii) Prove that for every bounded set \(M \subset M_r(X)\), the following conditions are equivalent: (a) \(M\) has compact closure in the Kantorovich–Rubinshtein norm \(\|\cdot\|\); (b) the closure of \(M\) in the topology \(\sigma(M_r(X),U_b(X))\) is countably compact.

8.10.99. (Haydon [801]) Show that the Stone–Čech compactification of \(\mathbb{N}\) contains a set \(Z\) such that \(\mathcal{P}_t(Z) \neq \mathcal{P}_r(Z)\), but every weakly compact set of measures in \(\mathcal{P}_t(Z)\) is uniformly tight, i.e., \(Z\) is Prohorov.

8.10.100. (Lange [1107]) Let \(X\) be a Polish space and \(\mu \in \mathcal{P}_r(X)\).
(i) Prove that the sets \(\{\nu \in \mathcal{P}_r(X) : \nu \ll \mu\}\) and \(\{\nu \in \mathcal{P}_r(X) : \nu \sim \mu\}\) are Borel in \(\mathcal{P}_r(X)\) with the weak topology.
(ii) If \(X\) is locally compact, then the following subsets of \(\mathcal{P}_r(X)\) are Borel as well: (a) measures with compact supports, (b) measures with compact connected supports, (c) measures with a given closed support, (d) measures with supports contained in a given closed set, (e) measures with supports containing a given closed set, (f) measures with supports without inner points, (g) measures with supports without isolated points, (h) measures with supports consisting of at most \(k\) points. However, this may be false for a non-locally compact space.
(iii) If \(X = \mathbb{R}^n\), then the set of all probability measures with convex supports and the set of all probability measures having the finite moment of a fixed order \(p\) are Borel.

8.10.101. Suppose we are given a sequence of measurable spaces \((X_n, \mathcal{A}_n)\) and for every \(n\), there are two probability measures \(P_n\) and \(Q_n\) on \(\mathcal{A}_n\). The sequences \(\{Q_n\}\) and \(\{P_n\}\) are called contigual (or mutually contigual) if for all \(\mathcal{A}_n \in \mathcal{A}_n\), the condition \(P_n(\mathcal{A}_n) \to 0\) is equivalent to \(Q_n(\mathcal{A}_n) \to 0\). Let
\[
\lambda_n = (P_n + Q_n)/2, \quad f_n = dP_n/d\lambda_n, \quad g_n = dQ_n/d\lambda_n,
\]
and \(\Lambda_n = \log(g_n/f_n)\) if \(f_n g_n > 0\) and \(\Lambda_n = 0\) otherwise. Prove that the following conditions are equivalent: (i) \(\{Q_n\}\) and \(\{P_n\}\) are contigual, (ii) \(\{P_n \circ \Lambda_n^{-1}\}\) is uniformly tight, (iii) \(\{Q_n \circ \Lambda_n^{-1}\}\) is uniformly tight.
8.10. Supplements and exercises

HINT: see Roussas [1616, Ch. 1].

8.10.102. Let $X$ be a separable Banach space and let $\mu$ be a Borel probability measure on $X$. For every compact set $K \subset X$, we define the concentration function $C_\mu(K)$ by the formula $C_\mu(K) = \sup_{x \in X} \mu(K + x)$. Prove that the following conditions are equivalent for every sequence of Borel probability measures $\mu_n$ on $X$:

(i) $\sup \inf_{K \in K_n} C_\mu(K) = 1$, where $K$ is the family of all compact sets in $X$,

(ii) every subsequence in $\{\mu_n\}$ contains a further subsequence $\{\nu_n\}$ such that for some vectors $x_n \in X$ the sequence of measures $\nu_n(\cdot + x_n)$ is uniformly tight.

HINT: see Hengartner, Theodorescu [810, Ch. 5], where one can find additional information about concentration functions.

8.10.103. Justify Example 8.10.50.

8.10.104. (Weyl [1976]) Let $\{x_n\} \subset [0, 1)$. Prove that the following conditions are equivalent: (i) the sequence $\{x_n\}$ is uniformly distributed with respect to Lebesgue measure on $[0, 1)$,

(ii) for all $[\alpha, \beta] \subset [0, 1)$, one has $\lim_{N \to \infty} N^{-1} F(N, \alpha, \beta) = \beta - \alpha$, where $F(N, \alpha, \beta)$ is the number of all $n \leq N$ such that $\alpha \leq x_n < \beta$,

(iii) $\lim_{N \to \infty} \sup_{\alpha, \beta} |N^{-1} F(N, \alpha, \beta) - (\beta - \alpha)| = 0$,

(iv) for every integer $m \neq 0$, one has $\lim_{N \to \infty} N^{-1} \sum_{n=1}^N \exp(2\pi i m x_n) = 0$.

HINT: the equivalence of (i)–(iii) is easily seen from the general properties of weak convergence; (iv) follows from (i); Finally, (iv) yields (i), since every measure that is a limit point of the sequence of measures $N^{-1} \sum_{n=1}^N \delta_{x_n}$ in the weak topology assigns the same integral to any finite linear combination of the functions $\exp(2\pi i m x)$ as Lebesgue measure does, hence equals Lebesgue measure.

8.10.105. (de Bruijn, Post [257]) Let $f$ be a function on $[0, 1]$ such that for every uniformly distributed sequence $\{x_n\} \subset [0, 1]$, the limit $\lim_{N \to \infty} N^{-1} \sum_{n=1}^N f(x_n)$ exists and is finite. Prove that the function $f$ is Riemann integrable in the proper sense.

8.10.106. (Losert [1188]) Let $X$ and $Y$ be compact metric spaces.

(i) Let $\mu$ be a Radon probability measure on $X \times Y$ and let $\pi_X : X \times Y \to X$ be the natural projection. Show that if a sequence $\{x_n\} \subset X$ is uniformly distributed with respect to $\mu \circ \pi_X^{-1}$, then $Y$ contains a sequence $\{y_n\}$ such that the sequence $(x_n, y_n)$ is uniformly distributed with respect to $\mu$.

(ii) Construct an example showing that (i) may fail for non-metrizable compact spaces even if $\mu$ is the product of Radon measures on $X$ and $Y$.

(iii) Let $\pi : X \to Y$ be a continuous surjection, let $d$ be the metric of $Y$, and let $\mu$ be a Radon probability measure on $X$. Set $\nu = \mu \circ \pi^{-1}$. Show that for every sequence $\{y_n\}$ that is uniformly distributed with respect to $\nu$, there exists a sequence $\{x_n\}$ uniformly distributed with respect to $\mu$ such that $d(\pi(x_n), y_n) = 0$.

(iv) Let $\pi : X \to Y$ be a continuous surjection, let $\mu$ be a Radon probability measure on $X$, and let $\nu = \mu \circ \pi^{-1}$. Show that the following conditions are equivalent:

(a) for every sequence $\{y_n\}$ that is uniformly distributed with respect to $\nu$, there exists a sequence $\{x_n\}$ uniformly distributed with respect to $\mu$ such that $y_n = \pi(x_n)$,

(b) the set of all points $x$ possessing neighborhoods whose images under $\pi$ are not open, has $\mu$-measure zero.
8.10.107. (Losert [1188]) Assuming the continuum hypothesis, show that there is a Radon probability measure \( \mu \) on \([0, 1]^t\) such that there exist sequences that are uniformly distributed with respect to \( \mu \), but such a sequence cannot be chosen in the topological support of \( \mu \).

**Hint:** \([0, 1]^t\) contains a compact set homeomorphic to \( \beta \mathbb{N} \); there is a Radon measure \( \mu \) on \( \beta \mathbb{N} \) without uniformly distributed sequences (Example 8.10.54), but this measure has uniformly distributed sequences in \( X \) by Proposition 8.10.55.

8.10.108. (Losert [1188]) Show that \([0, 1]^t\) contains an everywhere dense set \( M \) such that \( M \) contains no uniformly distributed sequence with respect to the measure \( \mu \) that is the power of the measure equal 1/2 at the points 0 and 1.

8.10.109. (Hlawka [835]) Let \( X \) be a completely regular space such that there exists a countable family of functions \( f_j \in C_b(X) \) with the property that if for a sequence of Radon probability measures \( \mu_n \) and a Radon probability measure \( \mu \), one has

\[
\lim_{n \to \infty} \int_X f_j \, d\mu_n = \int_X f_j \, d\mu
\]

for all \( j \), then the sequence \( \{\mu_n\} \) converges weakly to \( \mu \). Let \( \mu^\infty \) be the countable power of \( \mu \). Prove that \( \mu^\infty \)-almost every sequence in \( X^\infty \) is uniformly distributed with respect to \( \mu \).

**Hint:** by the law of large numbers (see Chapter 10), for every \( j \), the set of sequences \( (x_n) \) such that the arithmetic means \( N^{-1} \sum_{n=1}^N f_j(x_n) \) converge to the integral of \( f_j \) with respect to the measure \( \mu \) has full \( \mu^\infty \)-measure.

8.10.110. (Kawabe [966]) Let \( X \) be a Hausdorff space, let \( Y \) be a completely regular space, and let the space \( \mathcal{P}_r(Y) \) be equipped with the weak topology.

(i) Prove that a mapping \( \lambda : X \to \mathcal{P}_r(Y) \), \( x \mapsto \lambda(x, \cdot) \), is continuous if and only if for every open set \( U \subset X \times Y \), the function \( x \mapsto \lambda(x, U_x) \) is upper semicontinuous on \( X \), where, as usual, \( U_x = \{ y \in Y : (x, y) \in U \} \).

(ii) Show that if the mapping \( \lambda \) in (i) is continuous, then for every \( B \in \mathcal{B}(X \times Y) \), the function \( x \mapsto \lambda(x, B_x) \) is Borel on \( X \). Hence for every Borel measure \( \mu \) on \( X \) we obtain a Borel measure

\[
\mu \circ \lambda(B) := \int_X \lambda(x, B_x) \, d\mu(x), \quad B \in \mathcal{B}(X \times Y).
\]

(iii) Show that if the measure \( \mu \) in (ii) is \( \tau \)-additive, then so is \( \mu \circ \lambda \).

(iv) Let \( X \) be a \( k \)-space (e.g., a locally compact or metrizable space), let \( Y \) be a compact space, \( f \in C_b(X \times Y) \), \( \lambda \in C(X, \mathcal{P}_r(Y)) \). Prove that the function

\[
x \mapsto \int_Y f(x, y) \, \lambda(x, dy)
\]

is continuous on \( X \).

(v) Let \( X \) be a completely regular \( k \)-space (for example, locally compact or metrizable). Suppose we are given a net of mappings \( \lambda_n : X \to \mathcal{P}_r(Y) \) that are pointwise equicontinuous on every compact set in \( X \), and for every \( x \in X \), the net of measures \( \lambda_n(x, \cdot) \) is uniformly tight and converges weakly to \( \lambda(x, \cdot) \) for some continuous mapping \( \lambda : X \to \mathcal{P}_r(Y) \). Prove that if a net of measures \( \mu_n \in \mathcal{P}_r(X) \) is uniformly tight and converges weakly to a measure \( \mu \in \mathcal{P}_r(X) \), then the net of measures \( \mu_n \circ \lambda_n \) converges weakly to the measure \( \mu \circ \lambda \).

(vi) Let \( X \) and \( Y \) be the same as in (iv), let \( P \subset \mathcal{P}_r(X) \) be a uniformly tight family, and let a family of mappings \( Q \subset C(X, \mathcal{P}_r(Y)) \) be pointwise equicontinuous
on every compact set in \( X \). Assume that for every \( x \in X \), the family of measures \( \lambda(x, \cdot) := Q(x) \) on \( Y \) is uniformly tight. Prove that for every net of measures \( \mu_\alpha \circ \lambda_\alpha \), where \( \mu_\alpha \in P, \lambda_\alpha \in Q \), there exist a measure \( \mu \in \mathcal{P}_r(X) \), a mapping \( \lambda \in C(X, \mathcal{P}_r(Y)) \), and a subnet \( \{ \mu_{\alpha'} \circ \lambda_{\alpha'} \} \) in \( \{ \mu_\alpha \circ \lambda_\alpha \} \) such that one has weak convergence \( \mu_{\alpha'} \Rightarrow \mu \), \( \lambda_{\alpha'}(x, \cdot) \Rightarrow \lambda(x, \cdot) \) for every \( x \in X \) and \( \mu_{\alpha'} \circ \lambda_{\alpha'} \Rightarrow \mu \circ \lambda \).

In particular, the set \( P \circ Q := \{ \nu \circ \zeta : \nu \in P, \zeta \in Q \} \) is relatively weakly compact in \( \mathcal{P}_r(X \times Y) \). Show also that if, in addition, \( Y \) is Prohorov, then the family of measures \( P \circ Q \) is uniformly tight.

8.10.111. Prove Theorem 8.10.45 for measures on a finite set \( X \).

HINT: we show that \( W(\mu, \nu) = W(\mu, \nu) \). One has \( W(\mu, \nu) \leq W(\mu, \nu) \). Let \( L \) be the linear space of all functions of the form \( \varphi(x, y) = f(x) + g(y) \) on \( X \times X \). We consider the functional

\[
\ell(\varphi) = \int_X f \, d\mu + \int_X g \, d\nu
\]
on \( L \). It is easy to see that \( \ell \) is well-defined. The set

\[
U = \{ \varphi \in C(X \times X) : \varphi(x, y) < d(x, y) \}
\]
is convex and open in \( C(X \times X) \) and is bounded on \( U \cap L \). By the Hahn–Banach theorem \( \ell \) extends to a linear functional \( \lambda_0 \) on \( C(X \times X) \) with sup\( U \). \( l_0 = \sup_{U \cap L} \ell \). In addition, one has \( l_0(u) \geq 0 \) whenever \( u \geq 0 \), since \( d - 1 - cu \in U \) for all \( c > 0 \) and \( \sup_{U \cap L} \ell(d - 1 - cu) \leq \infty \). Hence there exists a nonnegative measure \( \lambda \) on \( X \times X \) representing \( l_0 \). Since \( l_0 = \ell \) on \( L \), one has

\[
\int f(x) \lambda(dx, dy) = \ell(f) = \int f(x) \mu(dx),
\]

\[
\int g(y) \lambda(dx, dy) = \ell(g) = \int g(y) \nu(dy),
\]
i.e., \( \lambda \in M(\mu, \nu) \). It is easy to see that

\[
W(\mu, \nu) = \int d(x, y) \lambda(dx, dy).
\]

8.10.112. Let \( \mu_\alpha \) be bounded measures on a \( \sigma \)-algebra \( \mathcal{A} \) and let \( E_k \in \mathcal{A} \) be disjoint sets such that \( \lim_{n \to \infty} \mu_\alpha(E_k) = 0 \) for every \( k \) and \( \inf_n |\mu_\alpha(E_n)| > 0 \). Prove that there exists a sequence \( \{ n_j \} \) with

\[
\inf_{n \in \{ n_j \}} |\mu_\alpha\bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} E_{n_j}| > 0.
\]

HINT: let \( \inf_n |\mu_\alpha(E_n)| = \delta \). It suffices to find a sequence \( \{ n_j \} \) with

\[
\sum_{i=1}^{j-1} |\mu_{n_i}(E_{n_i})| < \delta/3, \quad \sum_{n=n_j}^{\infty} |\mu_{n_{n_j}}(E_n)| < \delta/3,
\]

which will give \( \mu_\alpha\bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} E_{n_j} > \delta/3 \). Letting \( n_0 \) be 1, we construct \( n_j \) inductively. If \( n_1, \ldots, n_j \) are already found, we find \( n_{j+1} \geq n_j + 1 \) with \( \sum_{i=1}^{n_{j+1}} |\mu_n(E_n)| < \delta/3 \) for all \( n \geq n_{j+1} \). Next we find \( n_{j+1} > n_{j+1} \) with \( \sum_{n=n_{j+1}}^{\infty} |\mu_n(E_n)| < \delta/3 \).

8.10.113. Construct a sequence of Borel probability measures on a Hausdorff space that converges on every open set, but does not converge on some Borel set.

HINT: see Planzgal [1442, Example 2].
8.10.114: (i) Prove that if a set of Radon measures on a Hausdorff space is compact in the topology of convergence on Borel sets, then it is uniformly tight.

(ii) Prove that a set $M$ of Radon measures on a Hausdorff space is relatively compact in the space of all Radon measures on $X$ with the topology of convergence on Borel sets precisely when $M$ is bounded and uniformly tight and for every compact set $K$ and every $\varepsilon > 0$ there exists an open set $U \supset K$ such that $|\mu(U \setminus K)| < \varepsilon$ for all $\mu \in M$.

(iii) Prove that a sequence of Radon measures $\mu_n$ on a Hausdorff space $X$ converges to a Radon measure $\mu$ on every Borel set precisely when it is uniformly tight and $\lim_{n \to \infty} \mu_n(K) = \mu(K)$ for every compact set $K$.

Hint: (i) if a set $M$ is compact in the indicated topology, then according to §4.7(v), there exists a Radon probability measure $\mu_0$ such that all measures in $M$ are uniformly absolutely continuous with respect to $\mu_0$. The necessity of the conditions mentioned in (ii) follows from (i) and the proof of Theorem 8.10.58. The sufficiency reduces to the case of a compact space due to the uniform tightness, and also follows in that case from the proof of the cited theorem. (iii) The necessity of the indicated conditions is clear. The sufficiency follows by Theorem 8.10.56 applied to the restrictions of the considered measures to compact sets $K_j$ chosen such that $|\mu((X \setminus K_j))| < 2^{-j}$ for all $\mu \in M$. For every compact set $K \subset K_j$, one has convergence on the set $K \setminus K_j$, and every set $U \subset K_j$ that is open in the induced topology has such a form.

8.10.115: Let $\mu_n$ be convex Radon probability measures on a locally convex space $X$ (see §7.14(xvi)) convergent weakly to a Radon measure $\mu$. Prove that $\mu$ is convex as well.

Hint: apply Lemma 7.14.54, reduce the assertion to the case of $\mathbb{R}^n$, consider open sets $A$ and $B$ with boundaries of $\mu$-measure zero.

8.10.116. (Y. Peres) Let the spaces $\mathcal{P}([0, 1])$ and $\mathcal{P}([0, 1]^2)$ of all Borel probability measures on $[0, 1]$ and $[0, 1]^2$ be equipped with the topology $\tau_S$ of convergence on all Borel sets. Show that the mapping $\mu \mapsto \mu \otimes \nu$ is sequentially continuous, but is not continuous at the point $\lambda$, where $\lambda$ is Lebesgue measure (a question about this was raised by F. Götze).

Hint: the sequential continuity is obvious from Fubini’s theorem and the dominated convergence theorem. In order to show the discontinuity at the point $\lambda$, we take the set $A = \{(x, y) \in [0, 1]^2 : x - y \in \mathbb{Q}\}$. This set is Borel and $\lambda \otimes \nu(A) = 0$. We observe that every neighborhood of the point $\lambda$ in the topology $\tau_S$ contains a measure $\nu \in \mathcal{P}([0, 1])$ such that $\nu \otimes \nu(A) = 1$. To this end, it suffices to show that for every finite partition of $[0, 1]$ into Borel parts $B_i$, there exist points $x_i \in B_i$ such that $x_i - x_j \in \mathbb{Q}$ if $i \neq j$. Then we take $\nu := \sum_{i=1}^n \lambda(B_i)\delta_{x_i}$. The required points indeed exist, since the set $B := \prod_{i=1}^n B_i$ in $\mathbb{R}^n$ has positive measure, hence $B - B$ contains a neighborhood, in particular, $B - B$ contains a point with rational coordinates.

8.10.117. (Schief [1670]) (i) Construct an example of locally compact spaces $X$ and $Y$ and a continuous open surjection $f: X \to Y$ such that the mapping $\tilde{f}: \mathcal{P}(X) \to \mathcal{P}(Y)$ is open, but not surjective.

(ii) Assuming the continuum hypothesis, construct a Hausdorff space $X$ and a continuous open surjection $f: X \to \mathbb{R}^3$ such that the mapping $\tilde{f}: \mathcal{P}(X) \to \mathcal{P}(\mathbb{R}^3)$ is not surjective. Show also that $\tilde{f}$ may be surjective but not open.
8.10.118. (Schief [1667], [1668]) Let $X$ be a Hausdorff space. Show that the mapping $(\mu, \nu) \mapsto \mu - \nu$ is continuous in the $A$-topology on the set of all pairs of nonnegative Borel measures $(\mu, \nu)$ on $X$ with $\mu - \nu \geq 0$. Prove that the mapping $(\mu, \nu) \mapsto \mu + \nu$ on the set of all nonnegative Borel measures is open in the $A$-topology.

8.10.119. (Ressel [1556]) Let $X$ and $Y$ be Hausdorff spaces and let $\{\mu_t\}_{t \in \mathbb{T}}$ be a net of Radon probability measures on $X \times Y$ such that their projections on $X$ converge weakly to a Radon measure $\nu$, and their projections on $Y$ converge weakly to Dirac’s measure $\delta_a$ at some point $a \in Y$. Show that the net $\{\mu_t\}$ converges weakly to the Radon extension of the measure $\nu \otimes \delta_a$ to $B(X \times Y)$. Prove the analogous assertion for $\tau$-additive measures.

Hint: let $U \subset X \times Y$ be an open set whose projection on $Y$ contains $a$. Given $\varepsilon > 0$, one can find a compact set $K \subset X$ such that $K \times a \subset U$ and the estimate $\nu \otimes \delta_a (K \times a) > \nu \otimes \delta_a(U) - \varepsilon$ holds. There exist sets $V$ and $W$ that are open, respectively, in $X$ and $Y$ with $K \times a \subset V \times W \subset U$. In view of weak convergence of projections, there exists $t_1$ such that $\mu_t (X \times W) > 1 - \varepsilon$ whenever $t > t_1$, hence

$$\mu_t (V \times W) \geq \mu_t (V \times Y) - \mu_t (X \times (Y \setminus W)) > \mu_t (V \times Y) - \varepsilon.$$ 

There is $t_2 > t_1$ such that $\mu_t (V \times Y) > \nu (V) - \varepsilon$ for all $t > t_2$. Then we obtain $\mu_t (U) \geq \mu_t (V \times W) > \nu (V) - 2\varepsilon > \nu \otimes \delta_a (U) - 3\varepsilon$.

8.10.120. (Slutsky [1743]) Let $(\Omega, A, \mathbb{P})$ be a probability space, let $E$ be a separable Banach space, and let $\xi_0, \xi, \eta$ be $(A, B(E))$-measurable mappings. Suppose that the measures $P \circ \xi_0^{-1}$ converge weakly to $P \circ \xi^{-1}$ and $\eta_n \to \eta$ a.e. Show that the measures $P \circ (\xi_n + \eta_n)^{-1}$ converge weakly to $P \circ \xi^{-1}$ as well.

Hint: apply Egoroff’s theorem to $\{\eta_n\}$.

8.10.121. (Dellacherie [425, Ch. 4, Theorem 31]) Let $X$ be a Polish space, let $M$ be a Souslin subset of the space of Borel probability measures $\mathcal{P}(X)$ with the weak topology, and let $A \subset X$ be a Souslin set such that $\mu(A) = 0$ for all $\mu \in M$. Prove that there exists a Borel set $B \subset X$ such that $A \subset B$ and $\mu(B) = 0$ for all measures $\mu \in M$.

8.10.122. Let $X$ be a Polish space and let $M$ be a compact subset of the space of Borel probability measures $\mathcal{P}(X)$ with the weak topology.

(i) (Dellacherie [425]) Prove that the function $I(E) := \sup_{\mu \in M} \mu^*(E)$ is a Choquet capacity and derive from this that for every Souslin set $A$ and every $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists a compact set $K_\varepsilon \subset A$ with $I(K_\varepsilon) > I(A) - \varepsilon$.

(ii) (Choquet [353]) Let $S$ be a compact or $\sigma$-compact set in $X$ such that $\mu(S) = 0$ for all $\mu \in M$. Prove that for every $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists an open set $U \supset S$ such that $\mu(U) < \varepsilon$ for all $\mu \in M$.

(iii) (Choquet [353]) Show that under the continuum hypothesis there exists a function $f : [0, 1] \to [0, 1]$ such that its graph $S$ is measurable with respect to every Borel measure on $[0, 1]^2$ and every atomless measure vanishes on $S$. Prove that the set $M$ of all Borel probability measures on $[0, 1]^2$ having Lebesgue measure as the projection to the first factor is compact, but for $M$ and $S$ assertion (ii) fails.

(iv) (Choquet [353]) Show that on an uncountable power of $[0, 1]$, there exist a sequence of Radon probability measures $\mu_n$ weakly convergent to Dirac’s measure $\mu_0$ and a $G_{\delta}$-set $S$ such that assertion (ii) fails for $M = \{\mu_n : n \geq 0\}$.

Hint: (i) for every compact set $K$, the function $\mu \mapsto \mu(K)$ is upper semicontinuous. This gives $I(K) = \lim_{n \to \infty} I(K_n)$ for any sequence of compact sets $K_n$ decreasing
Chapter 8. Weak convergence of measures

to \( K \). If sets \( E_n \) are increasing to \( E \), then the equality \( I(E) = \lim_{n \to \infty} I(E_n) \) is easily verified by using Proposition 1.5.12. (ii) In the case of compact \( S \) the assertion is easily deduced from (i) (or is proved directly by a similar reasoning); if \( S = \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} S_n \), where \( S_n \) are compact sets, then one can take sets \( U_n \) corresponding to \( S_n \) and \( \varepsilon 2^{-n} \), and let \( U = \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} U_n \).

8.10.123. Show that any uniformly tight set of Radon probability measures on a Hausdorff space \( X \) has compact closure in the \( A \)-topology.

Hint: suppose we have a uniformly tight sequence of Radon measures \( \mu_j \) on \( X \). We may assume that \( X = \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} K_n \), where the sets \( K_n \) are compact, \( K_n \subset K_{n+1} \) and \( \mu_j(K_n) \geq 1/2^n \) for all \( n \). Passing to a subsequence, we may assume that for every \( n \) the numbers \( \mu_j(K_n) \) converge. Therefore, if \( \{\mu_j\} \) has a subnet of measures whose restrictions to some \( K_n \) converge weakly, then we have weak convergence of their restrictions to \( K_{n-1} \). Hence there exist Radon measures \( \nu_n \) on \( K_n \) such that \( \nu_n|_{K_{n-1}} = \nu_{n-1} \) and \( \nu_n \) is a limit point of the sequence of measures \( \mu_j|_{K_n} \) on \( K_n \). One has \( \nu_n(K_n) \geq 1 - 1/n \) and the measures \( \nu_n \) converge in the variation norm to a Radon probability measure \( \nu \) that is a limit point for \( \{\mu_j\} \) in the \( A \)-topology.

8.10.124. (Grothendieck [745, p. 229]) Let \( K \) be a compact space and let \( M := \mathcal{M}_e(K) = C(K)^* \). Suppose a set \( M \subset \mathcal{M} \) has compact closure in the Mackey topology \( \tau(\mathcal{M}, C(K)) \). Show that \( M \) has compact closure in the topology \( \sigma(\mathcal{M}, \mathcal{M}^*) \) as well.

Hint: by the Eberlein–Šmulian theorem and Theorems 8.10.58 and 4.7.25, it suffices to show that \( \lim \mu_n(U_n) = 0 \) for every sequence of measures \( \mu_n \in M \) and every sequence of disjoint open sets \( U_n \subset K \). If this is not true, then there exist functions \( f_n \in C(K) \) such that \( |f_n| \leq 1 \), \( f_n = 0 \) outside \( U_n \) and the integral of \( f_n \) against \( \mu_n \) is greater than some \( \varepsilon > 0 \). The sequence \( \{f_n\} \) converges to zero pointwise, hence in the weak topology of \( C(K) \). It is readily verified that its closed convex envelope is weakly compact. This contradicts the compactness of the closure of \( M \) in the topology of uniform convergence on convex weakly compact sets.

8.10.125. (Kallenberg [939]) Let \( (X, A) \) be a measurable space and let \( \mathcal{P}(A) \) be the set of all probability measures on \( A \) equipped with the \( \sigma \)-algebra \( \mathcal{F} \) generated by the functions \( \mu \mapsto \mu(A) \), \( A \in A \). Given a sequence of \( \mathcal{A} \otimes \mathcal{F} \)-measurable functions \( f_n \) on \( X \times \mathcal{P}(A) \), denote by \( \Lambda \) the set of all measures \( \mu \in \mathcal{P}(A) \) such that the sequence of functions \( x \mapsto f_n(x, \mu) \) converges in measure \( \mu \). Prove that \( \Lambda \in \mathcal{F} \).

Hint: suppose first that \( |f_n| \leq 1 \); observe that for any fixed \( n, k, m \), the set of all \( \mu \) with \( \|f_n(\cdot, \mu) - f_k(\cdot, \mu)\|_{L^1(\mu)} < m^{-1} \) belongs to \( \mathcal{F} \). The general case reduces easily to the considered one.

8.10.126. Let \( X \) and \( Y \) be Polish spaces, let \( A \subset X \times Y \) be a Souslin set, and let \( A_x := \{y \in Y : (x, y) \in A\} \). Prove that \( \{\mu, x, \alpha \in \mathcal{P}(Y) \times X \times [0, 1] : \mu(A_x) > \alpha\} \) is a Souslin set, provided that \( \mathcal{P}(Y) \) is equipped with the weak topology.

Hint: see Kechris [968, Theorem 29.26]

8.10.127. Let \( M \) be a uniformly tight family of Radon measures on a Fréchet space \( X \). Show that there exists a reflexive separable Banach space \( E \) continuously embedded into \( X \) such that all measures from \( M \) are concentrated on \( E \) and form there a uniformly tight family.

Hint: in the proof of Theorem 7.12.4 choose \( K_n \) common for all measures in \( M \).
8.10.128. (Dall’Aglio [396, p. 42], Vallander [1914]) Show that the Kantorovich–Rubinshtein distance between two probability measures \( \mu \) and \( \nu \) on the real line with the distribution functions \( \Phi_\mu \) and \( \Phi_\nu \) equals \( \| \Phi_\mu - \Phi_\nu \|_{L^1(\mathbb{R})} \).

8.10.129. (Hoffmann-Jørgensen [844]) Let \( X \) be a completely regular space such that \( M_\sigma(X) = M_t(X) \). Then \( M_t(X) \) with the Mackey topology is complete.

Hint: in place of Lemma 1 in [844] use Theorem 7.10.1.

8.10.130. Let \( X \) be a noncompact complete metric space. Show that the weak topology on the ball \( U_1 := \{ \mu \in M_r(X) : \| \mu \| \leq 1 \} \) is not metrizable.

Hint: there exists a sequence of points \( x_n \in X \) whose mutual distances are separated from zero, hence it suffices to consider the case \( X = \mathbb{N} \). Then we have \( M_t(X) = l^1 \). The unit ball is not metrizable in the weak topology because otherwise the weak topology on it would coincide with the norm topology due to the fact that every weakly convergent sequence in \( l^1 \) is norm convergent.

8.10.131. Suppose a sequence of Baire probability measures \( \mu_n \) on a topological space \( X \) converges weakly to a Baire probability measure \( \mu \) and \( \mu_n = f_n \cdot \nu \), where \( \nu \) is some Baire probability measure. Let

\[
\sup_n \int \Psi \circ f_n \, d\nu \leq C < \infty,
\]

where \( \Psi \) is a convex function on \([0, +\infty)\) with \( \lim_{t \to +\infty} \Psi(t)/t = +\infty \). Show that \( \mu \ll \nu \) and

\[
\int \Psi \circ f \, d\nu \leq C,
\]

where \( f = d\mu/d\nu \).

Hint: by the Komlós theorem one can find a subsequence \( \{ f_{n_k} \} \) such that the functions \( g_k := (f_{n_1} + \cdots + f_{n_k})/k \) converge a.e. to some function \( f \). Then

\[
\sup_k \int \Psi \circ g_k \, d\nu \leq C.
\]

Hence \( g_k \to f \) in \( L^1(\nu) \) and by Fatou’s theorem

\[
\int \Psi \circ f \, d\nu \leq C.
\]

The measures \( g_k \cdot \nu \) converge to \( f \cdot \nu \) in variation, hence weakly. Since they converge weakly to \( \mu \), one has \( \mu = f \cdot \nu \).

8.10.132. Let \( E \) be a Gδ-set in a topological space \( X \). Show that \( P_r(E) \) is a Gδ-set in \( P_r(X) \) with the weak topology.

Hint: we can identify \( P_r(E) \) with the set \( P_E \) in \( P_r(X) \) consisting of the measures vanishing on \( X \setminus E \) because the natural mapping of \( P_r(E) \) onto \( P_E \) is a homeomorphism. If \( E \) is open, then \( P_r(X) \setminus P_r(E) = \bigcup_{k=1}^\infty M_k \), where \( M_k \) is defined by \( M_k := \{ \mu \in P_r(X) : \mu(X \setminus E) \geq 1/k \} \). The set \( X \setminus E \) is closed, hence \( M_k \) is closed as well. Therefore, \( P_r(E) \) is a Gδ set. If \( E = \bigcap_{k=1}^\infty E_k \), where the sets \( E_k \) are open, then \( P_r(E) = \bigcap_{k=1}^\infty P_r(E_k) \).

8.10.133. Show that Rao’s theorem 8.2.18 does not extend to uniformly bounded nets of signed measures even if \( \Gamma \) is a uniformly Lipschitzian and uniformly bounded family.

Hint: since the weak topology on the unit ball \( U \) in \( l^1 \) is weaker than the norm topology, there exists a net \( \{ \mu_n \} \subset U \) that weakly converges to zero, but is not
norm convergent. Let us regard $\mu_n$ as measures on $\mathbb{N}$. The set $\Gamma$ of all functions $f$ on $\mathbb{N}$ with $\sup |f| \leq 1$ is uniformly Lipschitzian with constant 2 and

$$\|\mu_n\| = \sup \left\{ \int f \, d\mu_n : f \in \Gamma \right\}.$$ 

8.10.134. Suppose a sequence of Baire measures $\mu_n$ on a completely regular space $X$ converges weakly to a tight Baire measure $\mu$ and, in addition, is uniformly tight. Let a family $\Gamma \subset C_b(X)$ be uniformly bounded and pointwise equicontinuous. Show that

$$\lim_{n \to \infty} \sup_{f \in \Gamma} \left| \int f \, d(\mu_n - \mu) \right| = 0.$$ 

Hint: we may assume that $|f| \leq 1$ for all $f \in \Gamma$ and $\|\mu_n\| \leq 1$. Suppose that for some $\varepsilon > 0$ and some sequence $\{f_n\} \subset \Gamma$ we have

$$\left| \int f_n \, d(\mu_n - \mu) \right| > \varepsilon.$$ 

Let us find a compact set $K$ such that $|\mu|(X \setminus K) + |\mu_n|(X \setminus K) < \varepsilon/4$ for all $n$. By the Ascoli–Arzela theorem (see Dunford, Schwartz [503, Theorem IV.6.7]) the sequence $\{f_n\}$ contains a subsequence that converges uniformly on $K$ to some function $f$. We may assume that the whole sequence $\{f_n\}$ has this property. There is a function $g \in C_b(X)$ with $g|_K = f|_K$ and $|g| \leq 1$. For all sufficiently large $n$ we obtain

$$\sup_{x \in K} |g(x) - f_n(x)| \leq \varepsilon/4 \quad \text{and} \quad \left| \int g \, d(\mu_n - \mu) \right| \leq \varepsilon/4,$$

which leads to a contradiction.

8.10.135. (i) (A.N. Kolmogorov, see Glivenko [699, p. 157]) Prove that a sequence of Borel measures $\mu_n$ on a closed interval $[a, b]$ converges weakly to a Borel measure $\mu$ if and only if:

1. the variations of the measures $\mu_n$ are uniformly bounded,
2. $\mu([a, b]) = \lim_{n \to \infty} \mu_n([a, b])$,
3. for the corresponding distribution functions one has

$$\lim_{n \to \infty} \int_a^b |F_{\mu_n}(t) - F_\mu(t)| \, dt = 0.$$ 

(ii) Observe that (1) and (3) yield $\|F_{\mu_n} - F_\mu\|_{L^p([a, b])} \to 0$ for any $p \in [1, +\infty)$.

(iii) Prove analogous assertions for the cube $[a, b]^d$. In $\mathbb{R}^d$, where the distribution functions are defined by $F_{\mu_n}(t_1, \ldots, t_d) := \mu_n([a, t_1] \times \cdots \times [a, t_d])$ for all $(t_1, \ldots, t_d) \in [a, b]^d$ and similarly for $\mu$.

Hint: weak convergence yields conditions (1) and (2); condition (3) follows by the uniform boundedness of $F_{\mu_n}$ and Proposition 8.1.8. Let condition (1) be fulfilled. Weak convergence will follow from convergence of the integrals of each smooth function $f$ against $\mu_n$ to the integral of $f$ against $\mu$. Due to the integration by parts formula and the equality $F_\mu(b+) = \lim_{n \to \infty} F_{\mu_n}(b+)$ it remains to observe that the integral of $f'(F_{\mu_n} - F_\mu)$ over $[a, b]$ tends to zero. Claim (ii) is trivial.

Let us give an alternative reasoning, which can be easily extended to the multidimensional case. Let $[a, b] = [0, 2\pi]$, $\varphi_k(t) = \exp(ikt)$, $k \in \mathbb{Z}$. Set $f_{n,k} := (\varphi_k, F_{\mu_n})_{L^2([0, 2\pi])}$. If $\sup_n \|\mu_n\| \leq C < \infty$, then

$$\left| \int_0^{2\pi} \varphi_k \, d\mu_n \right| \leq C.$$
By the integration by parts formula
\[ ik \int_0^{2\pi} \varphi_k(t) dF_{\mu_n}(t) = F_{\mu_n}(2\pi) - F_{\mu_n}(0) - \int_0^{2\pi} \varphi_k(t) dF_{\mu_n}(t). \]
Hence \(|k f_{n,k}| \leq 2C\). Thus, the sequence \( \{F_{\mu_n}\} \) is completely bounded in \( L^2[0, 2\pi] \).
If the measures \( \mu_n \) converge weakly to \( \mu \), we have \( f_{n,k} \to f_k \) for every \( k \), which is clear from the above-mentioned integration by parts formula (if \( k = 0 \), then we use the equality \( f' = \varphi_0(t) \)). This gives convergence of \( F_{\mu_n} \) to \( F_{\mu} \) in \( L^2[0, 2\pi] \). By the uniform boundedness of \( \{F_{\mu_n}\} \), convergence in \( L^2[0, 2\pi] \) is equivalent to convergence in every \( L^p[0, 2\pi], p < \infty \), and is equivalent to convergence in measure. In the case of a cube we take the basis \( \varphi_{k_1, \ldots, k_d}(t_1, \ldots, t_d) := \varphi_{k_1}(t_1) \cdots \varphi_{k_d}(t_d) \) and estimate \( (F_{\mu_n}, \varphi_{k_1, \ldots, k_d})_{L^2([0,1]^d)} \) by \( \text{const} \cdot k_1^{-1} \cdots k_d^{-1} \).

**8.10.136.** Suppose a sequence of signed Borel measures \( \mu_n \) on a closed interval \([a, b]\) is bounded in the variation norm. Prove that a sufficient (but not necessary) condition of weak convergence of \( \mu_n \) to a measure \( \mu \) is convergence of \( F_{\mu_n}(t) \) to \( F_{\mu}(t) \) at the points of an everywhere dense set on the real line.

**Hint:** let \( f \) be a continuous function on \([a, b]\) and let \( \varepsilon > 0 \). Let us consider the functions \( f_m(t) = \sum_{k=1}^m f(a_k, m)I_{[a_k, a_{k+1}, m]}(t) \), where the points \( a_k, m \) belong to the set of convergence of \( F_{\mu_n} \) to \( F_{\mu} \), \( a_1, m = a, a_k, m < a_{k+1}, m, a_{m, m} = b + m^{-1} \) and \( \sup |a_k, m - a_{k+1, m}| \to 0 \) as \( m \to \infty \), where we set \( f(t) := f(b) \) if \( t > b \). Then
\[ \int f_m \, d\mu_n \to \int f_m \, d\mu \]
as \( n \to \infty \) and \( f_m \to f \) uniformly on \([a, b]\).

**8.10.137.** (cf. Fichtenholz's theorem in Glivenko [699, p. 154]) Prove that a sequence of bounded Borel measures \( \mu_n \) on \( \mathbb{R}^d \) converges weakly to a bounded Borel measure \( \mu \) if and only if (1) the sequence \( \{\mu_n\} \) is uniformly bounded in variation and is uniformly tight, (2) the sequence \( \{F_{\mu_n}\} \) converges to \( F_{\mu} \) in measure with respect to Lebesgue measure on every cube.

**Hint:** reduce the assertion to the case of measures on a cube by using the mapping \( T: (x_1, \ldots, x_d) \mapsto (\arctg x_1, \ldots, \arctg x_d) \).

**8.10.138.** Construct a sequence of measures \( \mu_n \) on the real line such that \( \mu_n = g_n \, dx \), where \( g_n \) is a bounded function with support in \([n, n + 1]\), \( \|\mu_n\| = 1 \), and for the Kantorovich norm one has \( \|\mu_n\|_0 \leq 2^{-n} \). Thus, the sequence \( \{\mu_n\} \) converges to zero in the Kantorovich norm, but is not uniformly tight, in particular, does not converge weakly.

**Hint:** take the partition of \([n, n + 1]\) into \( 2^n \) equal intervals \( I_k \) of length \( 2^{-n} \) and let \( g_n := (-1)^k \) on \( I_k \), \( g_n = 0 \) outside \([n, n + 1]\). Let
\[ F_n(x) := \int_0^x g_n(t) \, dt. \]
Then \( \int_0^{2^n} |g_n(t)| \, dt = 1 \) and \( \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} |F_n(x)| \, dx \leq 2^{-n} \). If \( f \) is Lipschitzian with constant 1, the equality \( F_n(n) = F_n(n + 1) = 0 \) yields
\[ \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f(t) g_n(t) \, dt = - \int_n^{n+1} f'(t) F_n(t) \, dt, \]
which is bounded in the absolute value by \( 2^{-n} \).
8.10.139. Construct a net of continuous functions $f_\alpha$ on $[0,1]$ such that one has $0 \leq f_\alpha \leq 1$, $\lim_\alpha f_\alpha(x) = 1$ for all $x$, but

$$\lim_\alpha \int_0^1 f_\alpha(x) \, dx = 0.$$  

Hint: let the index set $\Lambda$ consist of all finite subsets $\alpha$ of the interval $[0,1]$ and be partially ordered by inclusion. For every set $\alpha \in \Lambda$ consisting of $n$ points, find $f_\alpha \in C[0,1]$ with $0 \leq f_\alpha \leq 1$ which equals 1 on $\alpha$ and has the integral less than $1/n$.

8.10.140. (Padmanabhan [1417]) Let $(\Omega, B, P)$ be a probability space and let $X$ be a Polish space. Prove that a sequence of measurable mappings $\xi_n : \Omega \to X$ converges in probability to a mapping $\xi$ if and only if for every measure $Q$ that is equivalent to $P$, the measures $Q \circ \xi_n^{-1}$ converge weakly to the measure $Q \circ \xi^{-1}$.

Hint: it is easy to reduce the assertion to the case $X = [0,1]$. Then, if $P \circ \xi_n^{-1} \Rightarrow P \circ \xi^{-1}$, we have $\|\xi_n\|_2 \to \|\xi\|_2$. Given $A \in B$ with $P(A) > 0$, we have $\langle \xi_n, I_A \rangle_2 \to \langle \xi, I_A \rangle_2$. Indeed, otherwise we may assume that $\|\langle \xi_n, I_A \rangle_2 - \langle \xi, I_A \rangle_2\| < c > 0$. Let $Q(B) = (1 - \varepsilon)P(B \cap A) + \varepsilon P(B \cap \Omega \setminus A)$, $\varepsilon = c/4$. Then the integrals of $\xi_n$ with respect to the measure $Q$ do not converge to the integral of $\xi$ with respect to $Q$, a contradiction. By Corollary 4.7.16 one has $\|\xi_n - \xi\|_2 \to 0$.

8.10.141. Let $X$ be a Souslin space, let $Y$ be a Polish space, and let random elements $\xi, \xi_n, n \in \mathbb{N}$, on a probability space $(\Omega, \mathcal{A}, P)$ with values in $X$ and Borel mappings $f, f_n : X \to Y$ be such that the distributions of the elements $f_n \circ \xi_n$ converge weakly to the distribution of $f \circ \xi$. Show that there exist random elements $\xi, \xi_n, n \in \mathbb{N}$, in $X$ such that $P \circ \xi_n^{-1} = P \circ \xi^{-1}$, $P \circ \xi_n^{-1} = P \circ \xi^{-1}$, and $f_n \circ \xi_n \to f \circ \xi$ a.e.

Hint: there exist random elements $\eta$ and $\eta_n$ in $Y$ such that $\eta_n \to \eta$ a.e. and $P \circ \eta_n^{-1} = P \circ (f \circ \xi)^{-1}$, $P \circ \eta_n^{-1} = P \circ (f \circ \xi_n)^{-1}$. By using the measurable choice theorem one can find Borel mappings $g, g_n : Y \to X$ such that $f \circ (g(y)) = y$ for $P \circ \eta_n^{-1}$-a.e. $y$, $f_n \circ (g_n(y)) = y$ for $P \circ \eta_n^{-1}$-a.e. $y$. Let $\tilde{\xi} = g \circ \eta$, $\tilde{\xi}_n = g_n \circ \eta_n$. Then $f \circ \tilde{\xi} = \xi$ and $f_n \circ \tilde{\xi}_n = \eta_n$ a.e.

8.10.142. (Bergin [154]) Let $X$ and $Y$ be separable metric spaces, $\mu \in \mathcal{P}_\sigma(X)$, $\nu \in \mathcal{P}_\sigma(Y)$, and let $\eta \in \mathcal{P}_\sigma(X \times Y)$ be such that its projections on $X$ and $Y$ are $\mu$ and $\nu$. Suppose we are given two sequences $\{\mu_n\} \subset \mathcal{P}_\sigma(X)$ and $\{\nu_n\} \subset \mathcal{P}_\sigma(Y)$ weakly convergent to $\mu$ and $\nu$, respectively. Prove that there are measures $\eta_n$ in $\mathcal{P}_\sigma(X \times Y)$ weakly convergent to $\eta$ such that, for each $n$, the projections of $\eta_n$ on $X$ and $Y$ are $\mu_n$ and $\nu_n$.

8.10.143. Let $(X, d)$ be a bounded separable metric space. Prove that any continuous linear functional $L$ on the normed space $(M_0(X), \| \cdot \|_0)$ of signed Borel measures $\sigma$ on $X$ with $\sigma(X) = 0$, where $\| \cdot \|_0$ is defined in §8.10(viii), is represented in the integral form by means of a Lipschitzian function $F$. Prove the same for unbounded $X$ and the space of measures that integrate all Lipschitzian functions.

Hint: let $F(x) := L(\delta_x - \delta_a)$, where $a \in X$ is fixed. Then $|F(x) - F(y)| \leq \|L\| \|\delta_x - \delta_a\| \leq \|L\| \|d(x, y)\| \leq \|L\| \|d(x, y)\|$ equals the integral of $F$ against $\delta_x - \delta_y$. This yields the same for all measures in $M_0(X)$. Indeed, given two probability measures $\mu$ and $\nu$ on $X$, we find finite sums $\mu_n = \sum_{i=1}^n c_{i,n} \delta_{x_{i,n}}$ and $\nu_n = \sum_{i=1}^n c_{i,n} \delta_{y_{i,n}}$ such that $\|\mu_n - \mu\|_0 \to 0$ and $\|\nu_n - \nu\|_0 \to 0$. The general case is similar.
Now what is science?... It is before all a classification, a manner of bringing together facts which appearances separate, though they were bound together by some natural and hidden kinship. Science, in other words, is a system of relations. 

H. Poincaré. The value of science.

9.1. Images and preimages of measures

Let \( \mu \) be a Borel measure on a topological space \( X \) and let \( f \) be a \( \mu \)-measurable mapping from \( X \) to a topological space \( Y \). Then on \( Y \) we obtain the Borel measure \( \nu = \mu \circ f^{-1} : B \mapsto \mu(f^{-1}(B)) \). The measure \( \nu \) is called the image of \( \mu \) under the mapping \( f \), and \( \mu \) is called a preimage of \( \mu \). The same terms are used in the case of general measurable mappings of measurable spaces. The questions naturally arise about the regularity properties of the measure \( \nu \) and the properties of the induced mapping \( \mu \mapsto \mu \circ f^{-1} \). Such questions are important for measure theory as well as for its applications; these questions have already been touched upon in Chapter 8, see §8.5 and §8.10(v). In particular, it is interesting to know when for a given measure \( \nu \) on \( Y \), there exists a measure \( \mu \) with \( \nu = \mu \circ f^{-1} \), and when one of the two given measures can be transformed into the other by a transformation with certain additional properties (for example, of continuity). These questions are related to the classification problems for measures. Another important problem concerns invariant measures of a measurable transformation \( f \) on a measurable space \( (X, \mathcal{A}) \), i.e., measures \( \mu \) on \( (X, \mathcal{A}) \) such that \( \mu = \mu \circ f^{-1} \). In this case, one says that \( f \) preserves the measure \( \mu \). There is an inverse problem of characterization of transformations preserving a given measure \( \mu \). In the subsequent sections all these questions are discussed in detail.

9.1.1. Theorem. Let \( X \) and \( Y \) be two Hausdorff spaces.

(i) Let \( f: X \to Y \) be a continuous mapping. If a measure \( \mu \) on \( X \) is Radon (or is tight or \( \tau \)-additive), then so is \( \mu \circ f^{-1} \).

(ii) Let \( Y \) be a Souslin space (for example, a complete separable metric space) and let \( f: X \to Y \) be a Borel mapping. Then, the image of every Borel measure \( \mu \) on \( X \) is a Radon measure on \( Y \).

Proof. Claim (i) follows directly from the definitions. Claim (ii) follows from the fact that every Borel measure on \( Y \) is Radon. \( \square \)
Our next example shows that assertion (ii) may fail if $Y$ is not Souslin even if $X$ is a Souslin space.

9.1.2. **Example.** There exists a one-to-one Borel mapping from the interval $[0, 1]$ with the standard topology and Lebesgue measure onto a hereditary Lindelöf topological space $Y$ such that the image of Lebesgue measure is not a Radon measure.

**Proof.** We have already encountered an example of this sort: take for $Y$ the Sorgenfrey interval $[0, 1)$ (see Examples 6.1.19 and 7.2.4) with the added isolated point 2. The Borel $\sigma$-algebra of the space $Y$ coincides with the usual Borel $\sigma$-algebra of this set on the real line, but the image of Lebesgue measure on $[0, 1]$ under the mapping $f(t) = t$, $t < 1$, $f(1) = 2$, is not a Radon measure on $Y$ since any compact subset in $Y$ is at most countable. □

In the investigation of transformations of measures it is important to be able to find one-sided inverse mappings to not necessarily injective mappings. The next theorem, which is an immediate corollary of Theorem 6.9.1, plays the main role in this circle of problems.

9.1.3. **Theorem.** Let $X$ and $Y$ be Souslin spaces and let $f: X \to Y$ be a Borel mapping such that $f(X) = Y$. Then, there exists a mapping $g: Y \to X$ such that $f(g(y)) = y$ for all $y \in Y$ and $g$ is measurable with respect to every Borel measure on $Y$.

9.1.4. **Corollary.** Suppose that in the situation of the foregoing theorem $Y$ is equipped with a Borel measure $\nu$. Then, there exists a Borel set $Y_0 \subset Y$ such that $|\nu|(Y \setminus Y_0) = 0$ and $g|_{Y_0}$ is a Borel mapping.

**Proof.** Follows by Corollary 6.7.6. □

The next important result also follows from the previous theorem.

9.1.5. **Theorem.** Let $X$ and $Y$ be Souslin spaces and let $f: X \to Y$ be a Borel mapping such that $f(X) = Y$. Then, for every Borel measure $\nu$ on $Y$, there exists a Borel measure $\mu$ on $X$ such that $\nu = \mu \circ f^{-1}$ and $\|\mu\| = \|\nu\|$.

If $f$ is a one-to-one mapping, then $\mu$ is unique.

**Proof.** By the measurable selection theorem, there exists a mapping $g: Y \to X$, measurable with respect to the $\sigma$-algebra generated by Souslin sets in $Y$, such that $f(g(y)) = y$ for all $y \in Y$. Then the measure $\mu = \nu \circ g^{-1}$ is as required. Indeed, by construction we have $\mu \circ f^{-1} = \nu$. It remains to observe that $\|\nu\| = \|\mu \circ f^{-1}\| \leq \|\mu\|$ and $\|\mu\| = \|\nu \circ g^{-1}\| \leq \|\nu\|$. If $f$ is one-to-one, then $\mu = \nu \circ g^{-1}$ because $g(f(x)) = x$ for all $x \in X$. □

9.1.6. **Corollary.** Suppose that in Theorem 9.1.5 the following condition is fulfilled: $|\nu|(f(W)) > 0$ for every nonempty open set $W \subset X$. Then the measure $\mu$ can be chosen in such a way that its support will be the whole space $X$. 
9.1. Images and preimages of measures

Proof. Suppose first that \( \nu \) is a probability measure. We observe that there is a countable collection of Souslin sets \( W_i \subset X \) such that \( \nu(f(W_i)) > 0 \) and every nonempty open set \( U \subset X \) contains at least one of the sets \( W_i \). Indeed, \( X \) is the image of a complete separable metric space \( E \) under a continuous mapping \( \psi \). Let us take a countable base \( U \) in \( E \). Set \( W_i = \psi(U_i) \), \( U_i \in U \), where we take into account only those \( U_i \) for which \( \nu(f(W_i)) > 0 \). If \( U \subset X \) is open and nonempty, then \( \psi^{-1}(U) \) is a countable union of elements \( V_j \in U \), where the sets \( f(\psi(V_j)) \) cannot simultaneously have \( \nu \)-measure zero (otherwise \( f(U) \) would have measure zero). Therefore, \( \psi^{-1}(U) \) contains some set \( U_i \) from the above-chosen collection, hence \( W_i \subset U \). By the foregoing theorem, there exists a nonnegative measure \( \mu_1 \) on \( W_i \) such that \( \mu_1 \circ f^{-1} = \nu_{f(W_i)} \). Next we find a nonnegative measure \( \mu_2 \) on \( X \setminus W_i \) that is a preimage of the measure \( \nu_{X \setminus f(W_i)} \). Let \( \mu_2 = \mu_1 + \mu_2 \). Then \( \mu_i \) is a probability measure, \( \mu_i \circ f^{-1} = \nu \), and \( \mu_i(W_i) > 0 \). Let \( \mu = \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} 2^{-i} \mu_i \). It is clear that \( \mu \) is a probability measure. The support of \( \mu \) coincides with \( X \), since \( \mu(W_i) > 0 \) for all \( i \), which due to our choice of \( W_i \) yields the positivity of \( \mu \) on all nonempty open sets. In addition,

\[
\mu \circ f^{-1} = \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} 2^{-i} \mu_i \circ f^{-1} = \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} 2^{-i} \nu = \nu.
\]

If \( \nu \) is a signed measure, then, as we have established, there exists a nonnegative Borel measure \( \mu_0 \) with support \( X \) such that \( \mu_0 \circ f^{-1} = |\nu| \). Let \( \nu = \nu^+ - \nu^- \) be the Jordan–Hahn decomposition and let Borel sets \( Y_1 \) and \( Y_2 \) be such that \( Y_1 \cap Y_2 = \emptyset \), \( Y_1 \cup Y_2 = Y \) and \( \nu^+(Y_2) = \nu^-(Y_1) = 0 \). The measure \( |\nu| \) can be written as \( |\nu| = \zeta \cdot \nu \), where \( \zeta \) is the Borel function that equals 1 on \( Y_1 \) and \( -1 \) on \( Y_2 \). Set \( \mu = (\zeta \circ f) \cdot \mu_0 \). Then \( |\mu| = \mu_0 \), hence the support of \( \mu \) is \( X \). In addition, \( \|\mu\| = \|\nu\| \). Finally, for every bounded Borel function \( \psi \) on \( Y \) we have

\[
\int_X \psi(f(x)) \mu(dx) = \int_X \psi(f(x)) \zeta(f(x)) \mu_0(dx) = \int_Y \psi(y) \zeta(y) |\nu|(dy) = \int_Y \psi(y) \nu(dy),
\]

which gives the equality \( \mu \circ f^{-1} = \nu \). \( \square \)

Let us prove another useful result close to measurable selection theorems.

9.1.7. Proposition. Let \( \mu \) be a Radon probability measure on a metric (or Souslin) space \( X \) and let \( f \) be a \( \mu \)-measurable function. Then, there exists a \( \mu \)-measurable set \( E \subset X \) such that \( f(E) = f(X) \) and the function \( f \) is injective on \( E \). The same is true for \( \mu \)-measurable mappings with values in a metric space \( Y \).

Proof. By induction one can find compact sets \( K_n \subset K_{n+1} \) whose union has full measure and the restriction of \( f \) to every \( K_n \) is continuous. By Theorem 6.9.7, every \( K_n \) contains a Borel part \( B_n \) on which \( f \) is
injective and \( f(B_n) = f(K_n) \). Let \( K = \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} K_n \) and
\[
B = \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( B_n \setminus f^{-1}(f(K_{n-1})) \right), \quad K_0 = \emptyset.
\]
The sets \( K_n \cap f^{-1}(f(K_{n-1})) \) are compact by the continuity of \( f \) on \( K_n \).
Hence \( B \) is Borel. It is clear that \( X \setminus K \) has \( \mu \)-measure zero. We show that
\( f: B \to f(K) \) is one-to-one. Let \( y \in f(K) \) and let \( n \) be the smallest number
with \( y \in f(K_n) \). Then
\[
y \in f(K_n) \setminus f(K_{n-1}) \subset f \left( B_n \setminus f^{-1}(f(K_{n-1})) \right).
\]
Hence there exists \( x \in B_n \setminus f^{-1}(f(K_{n-1})) \subset B \) with \( f(x) = y \), i.e., \( y \in f(B) \).
If we had another element \( x_0 \in B \) with \( f(x) = f(x_0) \), then for some \( l > n \),
we would obtain \( x_0 \in B_l \setminus f^{-1}(f(K_{l-1})) \). But \( f(x_0) = y \in f(K_n) \subset f(K_{l-1}) \),
i.e., one has \( x_0 \in f^{-1}(f(K_{l-1})) \), which is a contradiction. Thus, \( f \) maps \( B \)
one-to-one onto \( f(K) \). In the set \( X \setminus K \) of measure zero, we can choose an
arbitrary subset \( B_0 \) that is mapped one-to-one onto the set \( f(X \setminus K) \setminus f(B) \)
if the latter is nonempty. It suffices to pick exactly one element in every set
\( f^{-1}(y), \quad y \in f(X \setminus K) \setminus f(B) \). The set \( E = B \cup B_0 \) is as required. The case
where \( f \) takes values in a separable metric space follows from the considered
case, but can also be proved directly by the same reasoning. In the case of a
nonseparable \( Y \) we apply Theorem 7.14.25 and find a set \( X_0 \) of full measure
that is mapped to a separable part of \( Y \), find in \( X_0 \) a measurable subset
mapped injectively onto \( f(X_0) \), and then in \( X \setminus X_0 \) we choose a subset mapped
injectively onto \( f(X) \setminus f(X_0) \). One can give another proof by employing the measurable choice theorem.

Clearly, this theorem admits extensions to formally more general settings.
For example, it is obvious that the existence of a Souslin subspace of full
measure is enough.

Now we consider more general spaces \( X \) and \( Y \) and the mapping between
the spaces of measures generated by a mapping \( f: X \to Y \). Even if \( f \)
is continuous and one-to-one, the corresponding mapping from \( M_B(X) \) to
\( M_B(Y) \) may be neither injective (as in Example 8.10.29) nor surjective. Let us
consider an example of this sort assuming the continuum hypothesis.

9.1.8. Example. Under the continuum hypothesis, there exists a one-
to-one continuous mapping \( f \) from some complete metric space \( M \) onto
the interval \([0, 1]\) with its usual metric such that no Borel measure on \( M \) is mapped
to Lebesgue measure.

Proof. We equip \([0, 1]\) with the discrete metric. Then all subsets of
this space \( M \) are closed and the natural mapping of \( M \) to \([0, 1]\) with
the standard metric is continuous. Suppose there exists a measure \( \mu \) on \( B(M) \n\)
such that its image is Lebesgue measure. This yields a possibility to extend
Lebesgue measure to a measure on the \( \sigma \)-algebra of all subsets of the interval
vanishing on all points, which contradicts the continuum hypothesis (see
Corollary 1.12.41. In fact, we have used only that the cardinality of the continuum is not measurable.

It is clear from this example that Radon and Baire measures may not have preimages under continuous mappings. In addition, it may occur that a Radon measure has a Borel preimage under a continuous mapping, but has no Radon preimages. To see this, it suffices to interchange the spaces in Example 9.1.2, i.e., take for $X$ the Sorgenfrey interval with its natural Lebesgue measure $\lambda$, and take for $Y$ the interval $[0,1)$ with the standard topology and Lebesgue measure $\lambda_1$, which is the image of $\lambda$ under the continuous natural projection $X \to Y$, but has no Radon preimages, since all Radon measures on $X$ are purely atomic.

An obvious necessary condition of the existence of a Radon preimage of a Borel measure $\nu$ is the existence for every $\varepsilon > 0$ a compact set $K_\varepsilon$ in $X$ such that $|\nu^*(f(K_\varepsilon))| > \|\nu\| - \varepsilon$. It turns out that for continuous $f$ this condition is sufficient.

9.1.9. Theorem. Let $f$ be a mapping from a topological space $X$ to a topological space $Y$ with a Radon measure $\nu$. Suppose that there exists an increasing sequence of compact sets $K_n \subset X$ such that $f$ is continuous on every $K_n$ and
\[ \lim_{n \to \infty} |\nu|(f(K_n)) = \|\nu\|. \]
Then, there exists a Radon measure $\mu$ on $X$ with $\mu \circ f^{-1} = \nu$. In addition, this measure can be chosen with the property $\|\nu\| = \|\mu\|$. In particular, this is true if $X$ and $Y$ are compact and $f$ is a continuous surjection.

Proof. Suppose first that $\nu$ is a nonnegative measure on $Y$ such that one has $\nu(Y\setminus Q) = 0$, where $Q = f(K)$, $K \subset X$ is compact and $f|_K$ is continuous. On the subspace of the space $C(K)$ consisting of all functions of the form $\varphi \circ f$, where $\varphi \in C_b(Y)$, we define a linear functional $L$ by the formula
\[ L(\varphi \circ f) = \int_Q \varphi(y) \nu(dy). \]
Since
\[ \left| \int_Q \varphi(y) \nu(dy) \right| \leq \nu(Y) \sup_Q |\varphi| = \nu(Y) \sup_K |\varphi \circ f|, \]
this functional is continuous and by the Hahn–Banach theorem can be extended (with the same norm) to all of $C(K)$. By the Riesz theorem, there exists a Radon measure $\mu$ on $K$ with
\[ L(\psi) = \int_K \psi \, d\mu, \quad \forall \psi \in C(K). \]
Therefore,
\[ \int_K \varphi(f(x)) \mu(dx) = L(\varphi \circ f) = \int_Q \varphi(y) \nu(dy), \quad \forall \varphi \in C_b(Y). \]
Chapter 9. Transformations of measures and isomorphisms

It is clear that $\mu \circ f^{-1} = \nu$ because any continuous function $\varphi$ has equal integrals with respect to the Radon measures $\mu \circ f^{-1}$ and $\nu$. In addition, one has $\|\mu\| = \|\nu\|.$

Let us extend our assertion to signed measures on $Q$. Let $\nu = \nu^+ - \nu^-$ be the Jordan–Hahn decomposition, in which the measures $\nu^+$ and $\nu^-$ are concentrated on disjoint Borel sets $Y^+$ and $Y^-$ with $Y^+ \cup Y^- = Y$. We take the nonnegative Radon measures $\mu_1$ and $\mu_2$ constructed above on $K$ such that $\nu^+ = \mu_1 \circ f^{-1}$, $\nu^- = \mu_2 \circ f^{-1}$. One has $\mu_1(f^{-1}(Y^-)) = \nu^+(Y^-) = 0$ and similarly, $\mu_2(f^{-1}(Y^+)) = 0$. Thus, the measures $\mu_1$ and $\mu_2$ are mutually singular. Hence, letting $\mu = \mu_1 - \mu_2$, we have the equality $\|\mu\| = \|\mu_1\| + \|\mu_2\| = \|\nu^+\| + \|\nu^-\| = \|\nu\|$. It is clear that $\nu = \mu \circ f^{-1}$. It is obvious from our construction for nonnegative measures that the obtained measure $\mu$ has the following property: if $|\nu|(C) = 0$ for some Borel set $C$, then $|\mu|(f^{-1}(C)) = 0$ (certainly, the measure $\nu$ may have preimages without such a property, for example, the zero measure may have a nonzero signed preimage).

Let us consider the general case. The sets $Q_n = f(K_n)$ are compact. Let $S_n = Q_n \setminus Q_{n-1}$, $Q_0 = \emptyset$. Applying the considered case to the restriction $\nu_n$ of the measure $\nu$ to the set $S_n$, considered in the compact space $Q_n$, we obtain a Radon measure $\mu_n$ on $K_n$ such that $\nu_n = \mu_n \circ f^{-1}$. In addition, according to the above construction, the measures $\mu_n$ are concentrated on the disjoint sets $f^{-1}(S_n) \cap K_n$ and $\|\mu_n\| = \|\nu_n\|$. Therefore, the series $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \mu_n$ converges and defines the measure $\mu$ with the required properties. We note that the measure $\mu$ is concentrated on the union of the sets $K_n$, hence the behavior of $f$ outside this union does not affect the measurability of $f$ and the image of $\mu$.

It is clear that the measure $\mu$ constructed above may be non-unique. However, it is unique if $f$ is injective (Exercise 9.12.39).

Let us establish a result on the existence of a preimage of a measure on the preimage of the $\sigma$-algebra.

9.1.10. Theorem. Let $F$ be a mapping from a set $X$ to a measure space $(Y, \mathcal{B}, \nu)$ with a finite measure $\nu$ such that $F(X) \in \mathcal{B}$. Let us consider the $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{A} := F^{-1}(\mathcal{B}) = \{F^{-1}(B), B \in \mathcal{B}\}$. Then $F(A) \in \mathcal{B}$ for all $A \in \mathcal{A}$, and the set function $\mu(A) := \nu(F(A))$, $A \in \mathcal{A}$, is countably additive on $\mathcal{A}$, and if $Y \setminus F(X)$ has $|\nu|$-measure zero, then $\mu \circ F^{-1} = \nu$.

Proof. If $A \in \mathcal{A}$, then by definition $A = F^{-1}(B)$, where $B \in \mathcal{B}$. Hence $F(A) = B \cap F(X) \in \mathcal{B}$. If sets $A_j \in \mathcal{A}$ are disjoint, then $F(A_j)$ are disjoint as well. Indeed, $A_j \subseteq F^{-1}(B_j)$, hence the sets $F(A_j) = B_j \cap F(X)$ do not meet. Therefore, $\mu$ is a measure on $\mathcal{A}$. If $F(X)$ has full $\nu$-measure, then we may assume that $F(X) = Y$. Then it is clear that $\mu(F^{-1}(B)) = \nu(B)$, $B \in \mathcal{B}$.

In addition to the inclusion $F(X) \in \mathcal{B}$ required in the above theorem, its essential difference as compared to our previous results is that the measure $\mu$ is defined on a rather narrow $\sigma$-algebra. For example, if $F$ is the projection from the plane to the real line, then $\mathcal{A}$ contains only the cylinders $B \times \mathbb{R}^1$.
9.1. Images and preimages of measures

Even in the case where $\mu$ extends to a larger $\sigma$-algebra, the extension may not be defined by the indicated formula because that formula on a larger $\sigma$-algebra may give a non-additive set function.

Now we discuss the question when a given probability measure can be transformed into Lebesgue measure.

9.1.11. Proposition. Let $\mu$ be an atomless probability measure on a measurable space $(X, \mathcal{A})$. Then, there exists an $\mathcal{A}$-measurable function $f: X \to [0, 1]$ such that $\mu \circ f^{-1}$ is Lebesgue measure.

Proof. We give two different proofs employing typical arguments based on two different ideas. It suffices to show that there exists an $\mathcal{A}$-measurable function $f: X \to [0, 1]$ such that the Borel measure $\mu \circ f^{-1}$ on $[0, 1]$ has no atoms because such a measure can be transformed into Lebesgue measure (see Example 3.6.2). Suppose that this is not true. The space $F$ of all $\mathcal{A}$-measurable functions $f: X \to [0, 1]$ is a closed subset in the Banach space of all bounded functions on $X$ with the norm $\sup_n |f(x)|$. For every $n$, we consider the set $F_n$ consisting of all $f \in F$ for which the measure $\mu \circ f^{-1}$ has an atom of measure at least $n^{-1}$. We observe that the sets $F_n$ are closed, since if functions $f_j \in F_n$ converge uniformly to a function $f$, then the measures $\mu \circ f_j^{-1}$ converge weakly to $\mu \circ f^{-1}$. The atoms of these measures on the interval are points of positive measures. If $\mu \circ f_j^{-1}(c_j) \geq n^{-1}$ and $c$ is a limit point of $\{c_j\}$, then $\mu \circ f^{-1}(c) \geq n^{-1}$, since otherwise one could find an interval $I = [c - \delta, c + \delta]$ with $\mu \circ f^{-1}(I) < n^{-1}$, and then $\mu \circ f_j^{-1}(I) < n^{-1}$ for all sufficiently large $j$, which leads to a contradiction. By the Baire theorem, some $F_n$ contains a ball $U$ of positive radius $r$ in the space $F$. Let $h$ be the center of this ball. We shall arrive at a contradiction if we show that $U$ contains a function $g \in F$ such that the measure $\mu \circ g^{-1}$ does not have atoms of measure greater than or equal to $(2n)^{-1}$. The measure $\mu \circ h^{-1}$ has only finitely many different atoms $c_1, \ldots, c_k$ of measure at least $(2n)^{-1}$. Let us take $\delta < r/4$ such that the intervals $[c_i - \delta, c_i + \delta]$ are pairwise disjoint. Since the measure $\mu$ has no atoms, by Corollary 1.12.10 every set $E_i := h^{-1}(c_i)$ can be partitioned into finitely many measurable disjoint subsets $E_{i,j}$ with $\mu(E_{i,j}) < (4n)^{-1}$. Since the total number of atoms of the measure $\mu \circ h^{-1}$ is finite or countable, one can find distinct numbers $a_{i,j} \in [c_i - \delta, c_i + \delta] \cap [0, 1]$ that are not atoms of this measure. Now let $g(x) = h(x)$ if $x \notin \bigcup_{i,j} E_i$, $g(x) = a_{i,j}$ if $x \in E_{i,j}$. For every $c \in [0, 1]$, we have $\mu \circ g^{-1}(c) < (2n)^{-1}$. Indeed, if $c$ differs from all $a_{i,j}$, then the set $g^{-1}(c) = h^{-1}(c)$ does not meet $\bigcup_{i,j} E_i$ and hence has $\mu$-measure at most $(2n)^{-1}$. If $c = a_{i,j}$, then $g^{-1}(c)$ differs from $E_{i,j}$ in a set of $\mu$-measure zero and also has $\mu$-measure at most $(2n)^{-1}$. It is clear that $g \in U$. This reasoning is frequently used in other situations (see the following proposition).

There is a shorter reasoning based on the fact that every set of positive measure $\alpha$ (for an atomless measure) contains a subset of measure $\alpha/2$. By using this fact and induction, for every rational number $r$ of the form $k2^{-n}$...
with \( n, k \in \mathbb{N} \), we construct a set \( X_r \) with \( \mu(X_r) = r \) such that \( X_r \subset X_s \) if \( r < s \). Namely, we deal first with \( r = 1/2 \), next with \( r = 1/4 \) and \( r = 3/4 \), and so on. Then one can set \( f(x) = \inf \{ r : x \in X_r \} \). Taking into account that \( X_r \subset \{ f \leq r \} \), it is readily verified that \( \mu(\{ f \leq r \}) = r \) for all \( r \) of the above form, which proves the claim. \( \square \)

If we are given a measure on a topological space, then it is natural to investigate the problem of transforming it into Lebesgue measure by means of a continuous mapping.

**9.1.12. Proposition.** Let \( \mu \) be an atomless Radon probability measure on a completely regular space \( X \). Then, there exists a continuous function \( f : X \to [0,1] \) such that \( \mu \circ f^{-1} \) is Lebesgue measure. The same is true in the case of a Baire measure on an arbitrary space.

**Proof.** The reasoning in the first proof of the previous proposition remains valid if we take for \( F \) the set of all continuous functions and verify that a function \( g \) in \( U \) can also be chosen continuous (certainly, the function \( h \) is continuous as well). To this end, we consider the same \( E_{i,j} \) and \( a_{i,j} \) as above, but now \( c_1, \ldots, c_k \) are all atoms of \( \mu \circ h^{-1} \) of measure at most \((4n)^{-1}\), and we pick the points \( a_{i,j} \) in \((c_i, c_i + \delta)\) (if \( i = k \), then in \((c_k - \delta, c_k]\)). Every set \( E_{i,j} \) contains a compact set \( K_{i,j} \) with \( \mu(E_{i,j} \setminus K_{i,j}) < (8nM)^{-1} \), where \( M \) is the total number of sets \( E_{i,j} \). There are pairwise disjoint neighborhoods \( U_{i,j} \) of the compact sets \( K_{i,j} \) such that \( \mu(U_{i,j} \setminus K_{i,j}) < (4nM)^{-1} \) and \( |h(x) - a_{i,j}| \leq \delta \) if \( x \in U_{i,j} \). Let \( D := X \setminus \bigcup_{i,j} U_{i,j} \). By the complete regularity of \( X \) there exists a continuous function \( g \) on \( X \) such that \( g = h \) on \( D \), \( g|_{K_{i,j}} = a_{i,j} \), and \( |g(x) - a_{i,j}| \leq 2\delta \) if \( x \in U_{i,j} \). To this end, it suffices to take continuous functions \( \zeta_{i,j} : X \to [0,a_{i,j} - c_i] \) such that \( \zeta_{i,j} = a_{i,j} - c_i \) on \( K_{i,j} \) and \( \zeta_{i,j} = 0 \) outside \( U_{i,j} \). Now let

\[
 g(x) = h(x) + \sum_{i,j} \zeta_{i,j}(x).
\]

It is clear that the supremum \( \sup_x |g(x) - h(x)| \leq \delta \). For every \( c \in [0,1] \), the set \( g^{-1}(c) \) is the union of the sets \( g^{-1}(c) \cap K_{i,j}, g^{-1}(c) \cap D \), and \( g^{-1}(c) \cap (U_{i,j} \setminus K_{i,j}) \). If \( c \) is not equal to any \( a_{i,j} \) and \( c_i \), then

\[
 \mu(g^{-1}(c)) \leq \mu(h^{-1}(c)) + (4n)^{-1} - (2n)^{-1}
\]

since \( g = h \) on \( D \). The estimate \( \mu(E_i \cap D) \leq \mu(E_i \setminus \bigcup_{j} K_{i,j}) < (8n)^{-1} \) yields that \( \mu(g^{-1}(c_i)) < (8n)^{-1} + (4n)^{-1} < (2n)^{-1} \). If \( c = a_{i,j} \), then \( \mu(g^{-1}(c)) < (4n)^{-1} + M(4nM)^{-1} = (2n)^{-1} \) since \( \mu(K_{i,j}) \leq \mu(E_{i,j}) < (4n)^{-1} \) and \( \mu(h^{-1}(a_{i,j})) = 0 \).

In the case of a Baire measure, in place of compact sets \( K_{i,j} \) in the previous reasoning we take functionally closed sets and choose functionally open sets \( U_{i,j} \) (then there exist the corresponding functions \( \zeta_{i,j} \)). Certainly, the claim for Radon measures can be easily derived from the claim for Baire measures, but one should remember that the absence of atoms of a Baire measure is not reduced to vanishing on singletons. \( \square \)
9.2. Isomorphisms of measure spaces

9.2.1. Definition. Let \((X, \mathcal{A}, \mu)\) and \((Y, \mathcal{B}, \nu)\) be two measurable spaces with nonnegative measures.

(i) A point isomorphism \(T\) of these spaces is a one-to-one mapping of \(X\) onto \(Y\) such that \(T(\mathcal{A}) = \mathcal{B}\) and \(\mu \circ T^{-1} = \nu\).

(ii) The spaces \((X, \mathcal{A}, \mu)\) and \((Y, \mathcal{B}, \nu)\) are called isomorphic mod0 if there exist sets \(N \in \mathcal{A},\ N' \in \mathcal{B}\) with \(\mu(N) = \nu(N') = 0\) and a point isomorphism \(T\) of the spaces \(X \setminus N\) and \(Y \setminus N'\) that are equipped with the restrictions of the measures \(\mu\) and \(\nu\) and the \(\sigma\)-algebras \(\mathcal{A}\) and \(\mathcal{B}\).

Usually, for brevity, isomorphic mod0 measure spaces are called isomorphic, and when one is concerned with point isomorphisms (or isomorphisms with other additional properties), this is appropriately specified.

In the case when \((X, \mathcal{A}, \mu) = (Y, \mathcal{B}, \nu)\), the isomorphisms of the above types are called automorphisms.

We observe that it follows by the definition of a point isomorphism that \(\mu(A) = \nu(T(A))\) for all \(A \in \mathcal{A}\), since by condition we have \(T(\mathcal{A}) \in \mathcal{B}\) and \(A = T^{-1}(T(A))\). But it is important to remember that a mapping \(T\) may not be a point isomorphism even if it is one-to-one, measurable and \(\mu \circ T^{-1} = \nu\).

9.2.2. Theorem. Let \((X, \mu)\) be a Souslin (for example, complete separable metric) space with a Borel probability measure \(\mu\). Then \((X, \mu)\) is isomorphic mod0 to the space \(([0, 1], \nu)\), where \(\nu\) is some Borel probability measure.

If \(\mu\) is an atomless measure, then one can take for \(\nu\) Lebesgue measure. Both assertions remain valid for Radon measures concentrated on Souslin subsets.

Proof. By Theorem 6.7.4, it suffices to consider the case where \(X\) is a Souslin subset of \([0, 1]\). Thus, the first claim is already contained in the cited theorem. We only need to show the existence of an isomorphism with Lebesgue measure when the measure \(\mu\) on \([0, 1]\) has no atoms and is a probability. In that case, its distribution function \(F(t) = \mu([0, t]) = \mu([0, t])\) is continuous and increasing, \(F(0) = 0\) and \(F(1) = 1\). It has been verified in Example 3.6.2 that \(F\) takes the measure \(\mu\) to Lebesgue measure \(\lambda\). If this function were strictly increasing, then it would be a homeomorphism of the interval. However, it is easily seen that \(F\) is strictly increasing on the topological support \(S\) of \(\mu\) and \(F(S) = [0, 1]\). Sometimes it is more convenient to use the inverse function to \(F\) that takes \(\lambda\) to \(\mu\). Let

\[ G(x) = \inf\{t \in [0, 1]: F(t) = x\}, \quad x \in [0, 1]. \]
The function $G$ is strictly increasing on $(0, 1)$, since $F$ is increasing and has no jumps. Hence $G$ is a Borel function that maps the interval $(0, 1)$ one-to-one to the Borel set $Y := G((0, 1))$. We verify that $G$ transforms Lebesgue measure on $(0, 1)$ to the measure $\mu$. In order to prove the equality $\mu = \lambda \circ G^{-1}$, it suffices to show that $\mu((0, c]) = \lambda(G^{-1}(0, c])$ for all $c \in (0, 1)$. This is equivalent to the equality $F(c) = \lambda(G^{-1}(0, c])$. Let $c_0 = G(F(c))$. Then one has $c_0 \leq c$ and $F(c_0) = F(c)$. It remains to observe that we have the equality $G^{-1}(0, c] = (0, G^{-1}(c_0)] = (0, F(c)]$. □

9.2.3. Corollary. Let $\mu$ be a nonnegative Radon measure on a space $X$. The following assertions are equivalent:

(i) there exists a nonnegative Radon measure $\nu$ on a compact metric space $Y$ such that the spaces $(X, \mu)$ and $(Y, \nu)$ are isomorphic mod0;

(ii) one has $\mu(B) = \sup\{\mu(K): K \subset B$ is a metrizable compact set for all sets $B \in \mathcal{B}(X)$.]

Proof. If we have (i), then we may assume that $Y = [a, b]$. We observe that if a function $f: X \to [a, b]$ is injective and continuous on a compact set $K \subset X$, then $K$ is metrizable. Indeed, in that case $f$ maps $K$ one-to-one and continuously on the compact set $f(K) \subset [a, b]$. Then it is well known that $f$ is a homeomorphism. By Lusin’s theorem on the almost continuity of measurable functions (Theorem 7.1.13) we obtain (ii). If (ii) is fulfilled, then (i) follows by Theorem 9.2.2. □

9.2.4. Lemma. Let $\mu$ be a nonnegative Borel measure on a Souslin space $X$ and let $F: X \to X$ be a Borel mapping such that

$$\mu(B) = \mu(F(B)) = \mu(F^{-1}(B)), \quad \forall B \in \mathcal{B}(X). \tag{9.2.1}$$

Then, there exists a Souslin set $X_0 \subset X$ of full $\mu$-measure that is mapped by $F$ one-to-one onto itself.

Proof. By Corollary 9.1.4, there exist a Borel set $Y$ of full $\mu$-measure and a Borel mapping $\Phi: Y \to X$ such that $F(\Phi(y)) = y$ for all $y \in Y$. It is clear that $\Phi$ maps $Y$ one-to-one onto $\Phi(Y)$. In addition, $Z := \Phi(Y)$ is a Souslin set of full measure, since $F$ maps it onto $Y$. We observe that $F$ is injective on $Z$. We set $Z_0 = Z \cap F^{-1}(Z)$ and for every integer $k$ we define inductively the sets $Z_k$ by $Z_{k+1} = Z_0 \cap F(Z_k), k \geq 0, Z_{k-1} = Z_0 \cap F^{-1}(Z_k), k \leq 0$. All these sets have full measure and are Souslin. Then the set $X_0 = \bigcap_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} Z_k$ is a Souslin set of full measure, $F$ is injective on $X_0$ and $F(X_0) = X_0$. Indeed, let $x \in Z_k$ for all $k \in \mathbb{Z}$. Then $F(x) \in F(Z_{k-1}) \subset Z_k$ if $k \leq 0$ and $F(x) \in Z_0 \cap F(Z_k) = Z_{k+1}$ if $k \geq 0$. Further, $x = F(z)$, where $z \in Z_0$. By the inclusion $F(z) \in Z_{k+1}$ we obtain $z \in Z_k$ if $k \geq 0$. Next we obtain $z \in Z_k = Z_0 \cap F^{-1}(Z_{k+1})$ if $k < 0$, since $F(z) = x \in Z_{k+1}$. Thus, $z \in X_0$. □

9.2.5. Corollary. The statement of Lemma 9.2.4 remains valid for any $\mu$-measurable mapping $F$ satisfying condition (9.2.1) provided that $F(B)$ is $\mu$-measurable for every $B \in \mathcal{B}(X)$.
9.3. Isomorphisms of measure algebras

Proof. By Corollary 6.7.6, there exist a Borel set \( N_0 \) of \( \mu \)-measure zero and a Borel mapping \( F_0 \) equal to \( F \) outside \( N_0 \). We redefine \( F_0 \) on \( N_0 \) by setting \( F_0|_{N_0} = a \), where \( a \) is an arbitrary point in \( N_0 \). Since by hypothesis \( \mu(F(N_0)) = 0 \), the mapping \( F_0 \) satisfies the hypothesis of Lemma 9.2.4, hence there exists a Souslin set \( X_0 \subset X\setminus N_0 \) of full measure that is mapped by \( F_0 \) (hence by \( F \)) one-to-one onto itself. \( \square \)

Apart from a rather rough classification of measures by means of general measurable mappings, in many problems it is important to employ finer classifications, for example, by means of continuous or smooth mappings (or mappings with other additional special properties). Brief comments on this are given in §9.6 and §9.12(vi) (see also §5.8(x)).

9.3. Isomorphisms of measure algebras

Let \((X, A, \mu)\) be a measure space with a finite nonnegative measure \( \mu \) and let the \( \sigma \)-algebra \( A \) be complete with respect to \( \mu \). In this case we shall call the metric Boolean algebra \( A/\mu \) considered in Chapter 1 a measure algebra and denote it by \( E_\mu \). The elements of this algebra are equivalence classes of \( \mu \)-measurable sets with the metric \( \varrho(A, B) = \mu(A \Delta B) \). We recall that \( E_\mu \) is a complete metric space (note that by our definition, \( A/\mu \) is complete even if \( A \) is not; completeness of \( A \) is assumed for convenience). One defines the operations of union, intersection and complementation for all elements of \( E_\mu \) as the respective operations on representatives of the equivalence classes.

9.3.1. Definition. Two measure algebras \( E_{\mu_1} \) and \( E_{\mu_2} \) generated by measure spaces \((X_1, A_1, \mu_1)\) and \((X_2, A_2, \mu_2)\) are called isomorphic if there exists a one-to-one mapping \( J \) from \( E_{\mu_1} \) onto \( E_{\mu_2} \) (called a metric Boolean isomorphism) such that \( J \) preserves the measure, i.e., \( \mu_2(J(A)) = \mu_1(A) \) for all \( A \in E_{\mu_1} \), and, in addition,

\[
J(A \setminus B) = J(A) \setminus J(B) \quad \text{and} \quad J(A \cup B) = J(A) \cup J(B)
\]

(then also \( J(A \cap B) = J(A) \cap J(B) \)).

It is clear from the definition that the equivalence class of \( X_1 \) corresponds to the equivalence class of \( X_2 \). We may assume that the isomorphism \( J \) maps \( A_1 \) to \( A_2 \) such that the correspondence of unions, intersections, and complements holds up to sets of measure zero.

In the investigation of measure algebras an important role is played by countable measurable partitions, i.e., partitions of a measure space \((X, A, \mu)\) into pairwise disjoint measurable sets \( X_n \). The diameter of the partition \( \mathcal{X} = \{X_n\} \) is the number

\[
\delta(\mathcal{X}) = \sup_n \mu(X_n).
\]

A partition \( \mathcal{X} \) called is a refinement of a partition \( \mathcal{Y} \) if every element of \( \mathcal{X} \) is contained in an element of \( \mathcal{Y} \).
9.3.2. Lemma. Let $X_n$ be a sequence of partitions of $[0,1]$ into finite collections of intervals (open, closed or half-closed) such that $\lim_{n \to \infty} \delta(X_n) = 0$. Then, the set of all finite unions of elements of the partitions $X_n$ is everywhere dense in the measure algebra $E_\lambda$, where $\lambda$ is Lebesgue measure on $[0,1]$.

Proof. It suffices to show that for every interval $I = [a, b] \subset [0,1]$ and every $\varepsilon > 0$, one can find a finite collection $I_1, \ldots, I_k$ of elements of the partitions $X_n$ with $\lambda(I \setminus \bigcup_{i=1}^{k} I_i) < \varepsilon$. Let $n$ such that $\delta(X_n) < \varepsilon/2$. Let $I_1$ be the uniquely defined interval in $X_n$ containing $a$. If $b \in I_1$, then $I_1$ gives the required approximation. Otherwise we take the consecutive intervals $I_1, \ldots, I_k$ in the partition $X_n$ such that $b \in I_k$. It is clear that the union of $I_j$ approximates $I$ up to $\varepsilon$ with respect to Lebesgue measure. \hfill \Box

9.3.3. Lemma. Let $\mu$ be an atomless probability measure on a space $(X, A, \mu)$ and let $\{X_n\}$ be a sequence of countable measurable partitions such that $X_{n+1}$ is a refinement of $X_n$ for all $n$ and the set of all finite unions of elements of these partitions is everywhere dense in the measure algebra $E_\mu$. Then $\lim_{n \to \infty} \delta(X_n) = 0$.

Proof. Suppose this is not true. Let $X_n$ consist of sets $A_{n,j}$. The diameters $\delta(X_n)$ of our decreasing partitions are decreasing to some $\delta > 0$. There exists an index $k_1$ such that for all $n$ one has

$$\sup_j \mu(A_{1,k_1} \cap A_{n,j}) \geq \delta - \delta/4.$$ 

Indeed, there are only finitely many sets $A_{1,j_1}, \ldots, A_{1,j_m}$ in $\{A_{1,i}\}$ with measure not less than $\delta - \delta/4$. Among these sets, at least one, which will be denoted by $A_{1,k_1}$, contains sets with measure at least $\delta - \delta/4$ from infinitely many $X_n$ because any set $A_{n,j}$ with $\mu(A_{n,j}) \geq \delta - \delta/4$ must be entirely contained in one of $A_{1,j_1}, \ldots, A_{1,j_m}$. But then $A_{1,k_1}$ contains such sets from every $X_n$ since any $A_{n,j}$ is contained in some $A_{n-1,i}$. Next, by the same reasoning, we can find $A_{2,k_2} \subset A_{1,k_1}$ such that

$$\sup_j \mu(A_{2,k_2} \cap A_{n,j}) \geq \delta - \delta/4 - \delta/8$$

for all $n$. By induction, for each $m \in \mathbb{N}$, we find $A_{m,k_m} \subset A_{m-1,k_{m-1}}$ with

$$\sup_j \mu(A_{m,k_m} \cap A_{n,j}) \geq \delta - \delta \sum_{i=1}^{m} 2^{-i-1}$$

for all $n$. By induction, for each $m \in \mathbb{N}$, we find $A_{m,k_m} \subset A_{m-1,k_{m-1}}$ with

$$\sup_j \mu(A_{m,k_m} \cap A_{n,j}) \geq \delta - \delta \sum_{i=1}^{m} 2^{-i-1}$$

for all $n$. By induction, for each $m \in \mathbb{N}$, we find $A_{m,k_m} \subset A_{m-1,k_{m-1}}$ with

Let $A = \bigcap_{m=1}^{\infty} A_{m,k_m}$. It is clear that $\mu(A) \geq \delta/2 > 0$. Since $E_\mu$ has no atoms, there exists a measurable set $B \subset A$ with $0 < \mu(B) < \mu(A)$. Let us fix a positive number $\varepsilon < \min(\mu(B), \mu(A \setminus B))$. By hypothesis, $B$ is approximated in $E_\mu$ up to $\varepsilon$ by the union of some sets $B_1, \ldots, B_k$ from the partitions $X_n$. We observe that for any element $C$ in any partition $X_n$, the set $B$ is either contained in $C$ or does not meet $C$. Indeed, if $B$ is not contained in $C$, then the set $A_{n,k_n}$ is not contained in $C$. All elements of the partition $X_n$ are disjoint, hence $C \cap A_{n,k_n} = \emptyset$, whence it follows that $C \cap B = \emptyset$. Since
9.3. Isomorphisms of measure algebras

\( \mu(B) > \varepsilon, \) some of the sets \( B_i \) contain \( B. \) We may assume that \( B \subset B_1. \) Then \( \mu(B_1 \setminus B) < \varepsilon, \) and in order to obtain a contradiction, it remains to observe that at the same time we have \( \mu(B_1 \setminus B) > \varepsilon. \) This follows by the inclusion \( A \setminus B \subset B_1 \setminus B, \) implied by the inclusion \( A \subset B_1, \) which is verified as follows. We have \( B_1 = A_{n,j} \) for some \( n \) and \( j. \) Then \( B_1 = A_{n,k_n}. \) Indeed, otherwise \( A_{n,j} \cap A_{n,k_n} = \emptyset, \) hence \( B_1 \cap A = \emptyset, \) which is impossible, since we have \( B \subset B_1 \) and \( B \subset A. \)

9.3.4. Theorem. Every separable atomless measure algebra is isomorphic to the measure algebra of some interval with Lebesgue measure.

Proof. Let \( E_\mu \) be the separable atomless measure algebra generated by a probability measure \( \mu \) on a space \( X \) and let \( \{E_n\} \) be a countable everywhere dense family in \( E_\mu. \) We show that there exists an isomorphism \( J: E_\mu \to E_\lambda, \) where \( \lambda \) is Lebesgue measure on \([0,1]. \) For every fixed \( n, \) we consider the partition of \( X \) into measurable pairwise disjoint sets of the form \( \bigcap_{i=1}^n A_i, \) where for every \( i = 1, \ldots, n, \) the set \( A_i \) is either \( E_i \) or \( X \setminus E_i. \) The sets obtained in this way are denoted by \( A_{n,j}, j \leq 2^n. \) The required isomorphism \( J \) is first defined inductively on the sets \( A_{n,j}, \) which will be sent to some intervals (closed or semiclosed). Let \( J(A_{1,1}) = [0,a], J(A_{1,2}) = (a,1], \) where \( a = \mu(A_{1,1}). \) If intervals \( J(A_{n,j}) \) are already found for some \( n \geq 1, \) then the choice of \( J(A_{n+1,j}) \) is made in the following way. Every element \( A_{n,j} \) consists of two elements \( A_{n+1,j'} \) and \( A_{n+1,j''} \) and is already mapped to the interval \( J(A_{n,j}) \) of length \( \mu(A_{n,j}). \) We partition this interval into two subintervals of length \( \mu(A_{n+1,j'}) \) and \( \mu(A_{n+1,j''}), \) then associate the first of them to the element \( A_{n+1,j'}, \) and the second one to the element \( A_{n+1,j''}. \) Next we proceed by induction. By construction, for every fixed \( n, \) the intervals \( J(A_{n,j}) \) are pairwise disjoint, have lengths \( \mu(A_{n,j}), \) and form a partition of \([0,1]. \) Now \( J \) extends to all finite unions of disjoint sets \( A_{n_1,k_1}, \ldots, A_{n_m,k_m}: \) such a union is mapped to the union of the corresponding intervals \( J(A_{n_i,k_i}). \) The constructed mapping is an isometry on the union of \( A_{n,j}, n \in \mathbb{N}, j \leq 2^n. \) If we show that the domain of definition is everywhere dense in \( E_\mu, \) then we can extend \( J \) by continuity to \( E_\mu. \) Since \( J \) on the already-existing domain of definition satisfies the conditions \( J(X \setminus A) = [0,1] \setminus J(A) \) and \( J(A \cap B) = J(A) \cap J(B), \) these conditions hold on all of \( E_\mu \) in the result of extension by continuity (we recall that the elements of \( E_\mu \) are equivalence classes, not individual sets). Finite unions of disjoint sets \( A_{n,j} \) give all sets \( E_n, \) hence the initial domain of definition of \( J \) is everywhere dense in \( E_\mu. \) That the range is dense follows by Lemma 9.3.2, since \( \lim_{n \to \infty} \max_{j \leq 2^n} \mu(A_{n,j}) = 0 \) by Lemma 9.3.3. \( \square \)

For every set \( A \) of positive measure, the restriction \( \mu_A \) of the measure \( \mu \) to \( A \) defines another measure algebra \( E_{\mu,A}. \) The measure algebra \( E_\mu \) is called homogeneous if all metric spaces \( E_{\mu,A} \) (where \( \mu(A) > 0 \)) have equal weights (the weight of a metric space is the least cardinality of its topology bases).
Chapter 9. Transformations of measures and isomorphisms

The following fundamental result on the structure of measure algebras is due to D. Maharam [1228]. It is valid even in the more general framework of Boolean algebras (see Vladimirov [1947]).

9.3.5. Theorem. (i) Every atomless measure algebra is the direct sum of at most countably many homogeneous measure algebras.

(ii) Every atomless homogeneous measure algebra corresponding to a probability measure is isomorphic to the measure algebra generated by certain power of unit intervals with Lebesgue measure.

It is important to note that an isomorphism of measure algebras does not always yield an isomorphism of the underlying measure spaces (see Example 9.5.3 below). In §9.5, we discuss certain important cases when such an implication is true. A discussion of measure algebras and further references can be found in Fremlin [629], [635].

9.4. Lebesgue–Rohlin spaces

A class of measure spaces important for applications was introduced and studied by V.A. Rohlin, who called them Lebesgue spaces. In this section, we consider only finite nonnegative measures.

We shall say that a measure space \((M, \mathcal{M}, \mu)\) has a countable basis \(\{B_n\}\) if the sets \(B_n \in \mathcal{M}\) separate the points in \(M\) (i.e., for every two distinct points \(x\) and \(y\), there exists \(B_n\) such that either \(x \in B_n, y \notin B_n\) or \(x \notin B_n, y \in B_n\)) and the Lebesgue completion of \(\sigma(\{B_n\})\) coincides with the completion of \(M\) (i.e., \(\sigma(\{B_n\})_\mu = \mathcal{M}_\mu\)). In other words, every \(\mu\)-measurable set is contained between two sets from \(\sigma(\{B_n\})\) of equal measure.

A space with such a property will be called separable in the sense of Rohlin. In our earlier-introduced terminology, a measure space \((M, \mathcal{M}, \mu)\) is separable in the sense of Rohlin precisely when one can find a countably generated and countably separated \(\sigma\)-algebra \(A \subset \mathcal{M}\) with \(A_\mu = \mathcal{M}_\mu\).

Let \(\Omega = \{0, 1\}^\infty\) be the space of all sequences \(\omega = (\omega_i)\), where \(\omega_i\) is 1 or 0. For every \(\omega \in \Omega\), let

\[E_\omega = \bigcap_{n=1}^\infty B_n(\omega_n),\]

where \(B_n(\omega_n) = B_n\) if \(\omega_n = 1\) and \(B_n(\omega_n) = M \setminus B_n\) if \(\omega_n = 0\).

If the sets \(B_n\) separate the points in \(M\), then each set \(E_\omega\) contains at most one point.

The space \(M\) is called complete with respect to its basis \(\{B_n\}\) if every \(E_\omega\) is nonempty.

Thus, for a complete space, the set \(E_\omega\) is some point \(x_\omega \in M\), and every point \(x \in M\) coincides with some \(E_\omega\): for \(\omega = \omega(x)\) we take the sequence such that \(\omega_n = 1\) if \(x \in B_n\), \(\omega_n = 0\) if \(x \notin B_n\). The formula \(\psi: x \mapsto \omega(x)\) defines a one-to-one mapping of \(M\) onto \(\Omega\). In particular, \(M\) has cardinality of the continuum.
9.4. Lebesgue–Rohlin spaces

9.4.1. Example. Let us equip the space $\Omega$ with its natural $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{B}$ generated by the cylinders $C_n = \{ \omega \in \Omega : \omega_n = 1 \}$ (i.e., $\mathcal{B} = \mathcal{B}(\Omega)$ if $\Omega$ is regarded as a topological product, in which case it becomes a compact metric space). Then, for every Borel measure $\nu$ on $\Omega$, the space $(\Omega, \mathcal{B}, \nu)$ is complete with respect to the basis $\{ C_n \}$.

Proof. We only have to verify that the sets $E_\omega$ are nonempty. Since the complement to $C_n$ consists of all sequences with the zero $n$th component, the point $x_\omega$ is found explicitly: its $n$th component is $\omega_n$. □

The completeness with respect to a basis means, in particular, that all $B_n$ have a nonempty intersection (and if we replace some of them by their complements, then such sets will have a common point, too). Hence the natural basis of Lebesgue measure on $[0, 1]$, consisting of all intervals with the rational endpoints, does not satisfy this condition. Generally speaking, it is not a very trivial task to construct a basis with respect to which a given space is complete, as we shall now see from an example of Lebesgue measure. For this reason, a considerably broader concept of completeness mod 0 is discussed below.

9.4.2. Example. Let $M$ be an uncountable Borel set in a complete separable metric space and let $\mu$ be a Borel measure on $M$. Then the space $(M, \mathcal{B}(M), \mu)$ has a countable basis with respect to which it is complete.

Proof. By Corollary 6.8.8 the space $M$ is Borel isomorphic to $\{0, 1\}^\infty$. A basis in $M$ with the required properties can be constructed as follows: we consider the basis in $\{0, 1\}^\infty$ described above and take its image under the Borel isomorphism $J: \{0, 1\}^\infty \to M$. □

In some cases, one can find a basis with the completeness property in a more constructive way.

9.4.3. Example. Let $M$ be the set of all points in $[0, 1]$ whose ternary expansions do not contain 2 and let $B_n$ be the set of all points in $M$ that have 1 at the $n$th position in the ternary expansion. Then $M$ with an arbitrary Borel measure is complete with respect to the basis $\{B_n\}$. In addition, the mapping $\omega \mapsto \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \omega_n 3^{-n}$ defines an isomorphism between $\{0, 1\}^\infty$ and $M$.

9.4.4. Example. The space $([0, 1], \mathcal{B}([0, 1]), \lambda)$, where $\lambda$ is Lebesgue measure, has a countable basis with respect to which it is complete (this follows by Example 9.4.2, but there is no explicit construction there).

Proof. The points in $[0, 1]$ have the binary expansions $x = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \omega_n 2^{-n}$, where $\omega_n$ equals 1 or 0. With the exception of points of some countable set $S \subset [0, 1]$, the indicated expansion is unique. Thus, $X = [0, 1] \setminus S$ is in a one-to-one correspondence with the complement in $\Omega = \{0, 1\}^\infty$ of the countable set $S'$ consisting of all sequences whose components are constant from a certain position. The sets $S$ and $S'$ can also be put into a one-to-one correspondence. Let $B_n$ be the set in $[0, 1]$ corresponding to the set $C_n$ in Example 9.4.1 under
the above-described Borel isomorphism between \([0, 1]\) and \(\Omega\). Thus, if we neglect the countable set \(S\), then \(B_n\) is a finite collection of binary rational intervals in \(X\) containing all numbers with 1 at the \(n\)th place in the binary expansion. According to Example 9.4.1, the basis \(\{B_n\}\) has the completeness property.

9.4.5. Definition. Let \((M, \mathcal{M}, \mu)\) be a measure space with a countable basis \(\{B_n\}\). We shall say that this space is complete mod0 with respect to the basis \(\{B_n\}\) if there exist a measurable space \((\tilde{M}, \tilde{\mathcal{M}}, \tilde{\mu})\), complete with respect to some basis \(\{\tilde{B}_n\}\), a set \(M_0 \in \tilde{\mathcal{M}}\) of full \(\tilde{\mu}\)-measure, and a one-to-one measurable mapping \(\pi: M \to M_0\) such that

\[
\pi(B_n) = \tilde{B}_n \cap M_0 \quad \text{and} \quad \mu \circ \pi^{-1} = \tilde{\mu}.
\]

In fact, the property of completeness mod0 is a possibility to realize the given space \(M\) as a subset of full measure in some space \(\tilde{M}\) with a basis with respect to which \(\tilde{M}\) is complete such that the intersections of elements of this basis with \(M\) form the given basis of \(M\). We observe that the condition \(\pi(B_n) = \tilde{B}_n \cap M_0\) yields the \((\sigma(\{B_n\}), \sigma(\{\tilde{B}_n\}))\)-measurability of \(\pi\).

The following important definition uses the concept of isomorphism mod0 from Definition 9.2.1.

9.4.6. Definition. A measure space \((M, \mathcal{M}, \mu)\) is called a Lebesgue–Rohlin space if it is isomorphic mod0 to some measure space \((M', \mathcal{M}', \mu')\) with a countable basis with respect to which \(M'\) is complete.

It is clear that if a space \((M, \mathcal{M}, \mu)\) is complete mod0 with respect to some basis, then it is a Lebesgue–Rohlin space. Unlike the property of completeness, the property of completeness mod0 is independent of the choice of a basis.

9.4.7. Theorem. Let \((M, \mathcal{M}, \mu)\) be a Lebesgue–Rohlin space with a probability measure \(\mu\). Then it is isomorphic mod0 to the interval \([0, 1]\) with the measure \(\nu = c\lambda + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \alpha_n \delta_{1/n}\), where \(c = 1 - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \alpha_n\), \(\alpha_n = \mu(\{a_n\})\) and \(\{a_n\}\) is the family of all atoms of \(\mu\).

Proof. Suppose that \(M\) has a basis \(\{B_n\}\) with respect to which it is complete. Let us consider the above-constructed one-to-one mapping \(\pi: x \mapsto \omega(x)\) from \(M\) onto \(\Omega = \{0, 1\}^\infty\). It is readily verified that \(\pi(B_n) = C_n\), where \(\{C_n\}\) is the basis in \(\Omega\) indicated in Example 9.4.1. Therefore, \(\pi\) is an isomorphism between \((M, \sigma(\{B_n\}))\) and \((\Omega, \mathcal{B}(\Omega))\). Let \(\nu = \mu \circ \pi^{-1}\). Then \(\pi\) is an isomorphism between \((M, \mathcal{M}, \mu)\) and \((\Omega, \mathcal{B}, \nu)\), since \(\sigma(\{B_n\})_\mu = \mathcal{M}_\nu\). According to Theorem 9.2.2, there exists an isomorphism mod0 between the space \((\Omega, \mathcal{B}, \nu)\) and the measurable space generated on \([0, 1]\) by the probability measure \(c\lambda + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} c_n \delta_{1/n}\), where \(c_n = \nu(x_n)\) and \(\{x_n\}\) is the family of all atoms of \(\nu\). The general case by definition reduces to the considered one.

9.4.8. Theorem. If a measure space \((M, \mathcal{M}, \mu)\) is separable in the sense of Rohlin and complete mod0 with respect to some basis, then it is complete mod0 with respect to every basis.
9.4. Lebesgue–Rohlin spaces

Proof. By Theorem 9.4.7, it suffices to prove our claim for the interval $[0, 1]$ with a Borel measure $\mu$. Let $\{B_n\}$ be a basis consisting of Borel sets. To every point $x \in [0, 1]$, we associate the point $\omega = \pi(x) \in \{0, 1\}^\infty$ such that $\omega_n = 1$ if $x \in B_n$ and $\omega_n = 0$ if $x \notin B_n$. Since $\{B_n\}$ separates the points, we obtain an injective mapping to $\Omega$. We observe that $\pi(B_n) = C_n \cap \pi([0, 1])$, where $\{C_n\}$ is the basis in $\Omega$ from Example 9.4.1. Hence for completing the proof it remains to verify that $\pi$ is a Borel mapping because in that case $\pi([0, 1])$ is a Borel set and $\nu = \mu \circ \pi^{-1}$ is a Borel measure concentrated on this set. Since $\{C_n\}$ is a basis in $\Omega$, the inclusion $\pi^{-1}(B(\Omega)) \subset B([0, 1])$ follows by the easily verified equality $\pi^{-1}(C_n) = B_n$. □

It is useful to introduce also the concept of a basis mod0. We shall say that a sequence of sets $\{B_n\}$ in a measure space $(\mathcal{M}, \mathcal{M}, \mu)$ is a basis mod0 if $B_n \in \mathcal{M}$ and there exists a set $Z \in \mathcal{M}_\mu$ of measure zero such that the sets $B'_n = B_n \cap (\mathcal{M} \setminus Z)$ form a basis in the space $\mathcal{M} \setminus Z$ equipped with the induced $\sigma$-algebra and the restriction of the measure $\mu$. If the latter space is complete mod0 with respect to $\{B'_n\}$, then we shall say that $(\mathcal{M}, \mathcal{M}, \mu)$ is complete mod0 with respect to its basis mod0. It is clear that the existence of a basis mod0 with respect to which the space is complete mod0 is equivalent to saying that the given space is a Lebesgue–Rohlin space.

Let us explain why one should use the concept mod0 in dealing with bases as well as with completeness. Let us take for $\mathcal{M}$ a set of cardinality greater than that of the continuum with the $\sigma$-algebra of all subsets. Let $\mu$ be Dirac’s measure at the point $m$. Here it is necessary to delete a set of measure zero in order that the remaining set could be embedded into an interval. Now suppose that only the point $m$ is left: we may assume that we have the point 0 in $[0, 1]$. The singleton (as well as any at most countable set) has no basis with the property of completeness, since the complement of the only nonempty set is empty. Hence one has to enlarge the space, embedding it, for example, in an interval. Then the basis of the singleton 0 consisting of the single set 0 can be obtained as the intersection of a basis in the interval with the point 0. The concept of a basis mod0 turns out to be much more flexible, so that many natural systems (such as the rational intervals) become such bases.

9.4.9. Lemma. Suppose that a measure space $(\mathcal{M}, \mathcal{M}, \mu)$ is separable in the sense of Rohlin and $\{B_n\} \subset \mathcal{M}$ is a sequence of sets such that every set in $\mathcal{M}$ coincides up to a set of measure zero with some set in $\sigma(\{B_n\})$. Then $\{B_n\}$ is a basis mod0.

Proof. Let $\{A_n\}$ be some basis in $\mathcal{M}$. For every $n$, there exists a set $E_n \in \sigma(\{B_n\})$ with $\mu(A_n \triangle E_n) = 0$. We verify that in the new space $\mathcal{M}_0 = \mathcal{M} \setminus \bigcup_{n=1}^\infty (A_n \triangle E_n)$ the sets $B'_n = B_n \cap M_0$ form a basis. Let $x$ and $y$ be two distinct points in $M_0$. We find a set $A_n$ separating them. We may assume that $x \in A_n$, $y \notin A_n$. Then $x \in E_n$, since $A_n \setminus E_n$ does not meet $M_0$. Similarly, one verifies that $y \notin E_n$. Thus, the sets $\{E_n\}$ separate the points in $M_0$. By Lemma 6.5.3, the sets $\{B'_n\}$ have the same
property. Let $A \subset M_0$ and $A \in M_\mu$. Let us show that there exist sets $E, E'$ in $\sigma(\{B'_n\})$ with equal measures and $E \subset A \subset E'$. To this end, we observe that $A_n \cap M_0 = E_n \cap M_0$ and hence the $\sigma$-algebra generated by the sets $A_n \cap M_0$ is contained in the $\sigma$-algebra generated by the sets $B'_n$. By our hypothesis, there exist sets $D, D' \in \sigma(\{A_n\})$ such that $D \subset A \subset D'$ and $\mu(D) = \mu(D')$. Therefore, the sets $E := D \cap M_0$ and $E' := D' \cap M_0$ belong to $\sigma(\{A_n \cap M_0\}) \subset \sigma(\{B'_n\})$, $E \subset A \subset E'$ and $\mu(E) = \mu(E')$. □

9.4.10. Proposition. (i) Every measurable subset in a Lebesgue–Rohlin space with the induced measurable structure is a Lebesgue–Rohlin space.

(ii) Let a measure space $(M, M_\mu)$ be separable in the sense of Rohlin and let $A \subset M$. Suppose that the space $(A, M_A, \mu_A)$, where $M_A = M \cap A$ and $\mu_A$ is the restriction of the outer measure to $M_A$ (see §1.12(iv)) is a Lebesgue–Rohlin space. Then $A \in M_\mu$.

Proof. Assertion (i) is obvious from Theorem 9.4.7. Let us prove assertion (ii). According to Theorem 6.5.7, we may assume that $M$ is contained in $[0, 1]$, $B(M) \subset M$ and $M_\mu = B(M)_\mu$. In addition, we may assume that $\mu(M) = 1$ and $\mu^*(A) = 1$. By Theorem 9.4.7, there exist a set $A_0 \subset A$ with $\mu_A(A_0) = 1$, a Borel set $B_0 \subset [0, 1]$, and a one-to-one mapping $f$: $B_0 \rightarrow A_0$ such that $f^{-1}(B) \in B([0, 1])$ for all $B$ in $B(A_0)$. This means that $f$ is a Borel function. Hence $A_0 = f(B_0)$ is a Borel set. It is then clear that $\mu(A_0) = 1$ and hence the set $A$ is $\mu$-measurable. □

The discussion of Lebesgue–Rohlin spaces will be continued in §10.8, where we consider measurable partitions. Here we only note that the presented proofs of the main results on the structure of Lebesgue–Rohlin spaces are shorter than the original ones (mostly due to the use of some earlier-obtained results). In spite of this, the reader is strongly encouraged to get acquainted with the classical work of Rohlin [1595], where the techniques of proof correspond perfectly to the general idea and spirit of the work: to distinguish in intrinsic terms of a measurable structure the properties enjoyed by a broad class of spaces that are most diverse from the topological point of view.

9.5. Induced point isomorphisms

In this section, we consider only finite nonnegative measures.

It is clear that every isomorphism mod0 induces a metric Boolean isomorphism. As Example 9.5.3 shows, the converse is false. However, a classical result due to von Neumann [1361] states that any metric Boolean automorphism of the measure algebra corresponding to an interval with a Borel measure is induced by an automorphism mod0. Here is an abstract version of this important result.

9.5.1. Theorem. Let $(M_1, M_1, \mu_1)$ and $(M_2, M_2, \mu_2)$ be Lebesgue–Rohlin spaces with probability measures. If the corresponding measure algebras $E_{\mu_1}$ and $E_{\mu_2}$ are isomorphic in the sense of Definition 9.3.1, then there exists
9.5. Induced point isomorphisms

an isomorphism mod0 between these measure spaces. In particular, this is the case if both measures are atomless.

Proof. Suppose first that both measures have no atoms. By the isomorphism theorem it suffices to consider the case where \( M_1 \) and \( M_2 \) coincide with \( M := \{0,1\}^\omega, M_1 = M_2 = \mathcal{B}(M) \) and \( \mu_1 = \mu_2 = \mu \). Let \( J \) be an automorphism of the measure algebra \( E_\mu \). Let us take the standard basis \( C_k = \{ (\omega_i) : \omega_k = 1 \} \) of the space \( \{0,1\}^\omega \). Let \( B_k \) be an arbitrary Borel representative of the class \( J(C_k) \). By hypothesis, \( J \) preserves (up to sets of measure zero) finite unions, finite intersections, and complements and preserves the measure. Hence all \( \mu \)-measurable sets are approximated mod0 by sets from the \( \sigma \)-algebra generated by \( \{B_n\} \). By Lemma 9.4.9, \( \{B_n\} \) is a basis mod0. According to Theorem 9.4.8, the space \( M \) is complete mod0 with respect to \( \{B_n\} \). This means that \( M \) contains a Borel set \( M_0 \) of full \( \mu \)-measure that can be embedded into some measurable space \( (\tilde{M},\tilde{\mathcal{M}},\tilde{\mu}) \) with a basis \( \tilde{B}_n \) with respect to which \( \tilde{M} \) is complete, such that the sets \( B_n \cap M_0 \) are mapped to the sets \( \tilde{B}_n \). \( M_0 \) is mapped to a measurable set of full \( \tilde{\mu} \)-measure, and the measure \( \mu \) is transformed to \( \tilde{\mu} \). We may assume that \( \tilde{M} \) is obtained by adding to \( M_0 \) some Borel set \( Z \subset M \) with \( \mu(Z) = 0 \) and that \( \tilde{\mu} = \mu \) so that the embedding is the identity mapping. Let us consider the mapping \( f : M \to \tilde{M}, \omega \mapsto \bigcap_{k=1}^\omega \tilde{B}_k(\omega_k) \). This mapping is a Borel isomorphism between \( M \) and \( \tilde{M} \) and takes the standard basis \( \{C_n\} \) of the space \( M \) to the basis \( \{\tilde{B}_n\} \). We observe that by construction one has

\[
\mu(C_n) = \mu(B_n) = \mu(\tilde{B}_n) = \mu(f(C_n)).
\]

By using that \( f \) is one-to-one, that \( J(C_n) = f(C_n) \) up to a set of measure zero and that \( J \) is an isometry, we obtain that for every set \( C \) in the algebra generated by \( \{C_n\} \), one has the equality \( \mu(C) = \mu(f(C)) \). Then this equality remains true for all sets \( C \in \mathcal{M} = \sigma(\{C_n\}) \). Therefore, \( f \) preserves \( \mu \) and the induced mapping on \( E_\mu \) coincides with \( J \). In the general case, the measures \( \mu_1 \) and \( \mu_2 \) have atoms, but it is easy to see that the atoms \( a^1_n \) of the measure \( \mu_1 \) are taken by the mapping \( J \) to the atoms \( a^2_n \) of the measure \( \mu_2 \). We may assume again that both measures are realized on \( \{0,1\}^\omega \). Then the atoms are points of positive measure. It is clear that \( J \) is a metric Boolean isomorphism of the measure algebras \( E_{\mu_1} \) and \( E_{\mu_2} \), where \( \nu_i \) is the restriction of \( \mu_i \) to \( N_i = M \setminus \{a^i_n\} \). It is easily seen that the measures \( \nu_i \) have no atoms. As already shown, there exists an isomorphism mod0 of the spaces \( N_1 \) and \( N_2 \) generating the above-mentioned metric isomorphism. It remains to extend this isomorphism to \( \{a^1_n\} \), by associating to every atom \( a^1_n \) the atom \( a^2_n \). \( \square \)

9.5.2. Corollary. Let \((X,\mu)\) and \((Y,\nu)\) be Souslin spaces with probability Borel measures. If the corresponding measure algebras \( E_\mu \) and \( E_\nu \) are isomorphic in the sense of Definition 9.3.1, then there exists an isomorphism mod0 between these measure spaces. In particular, this is the case if both measures are atomless.
The above theorem does not extend to arbitrary topological spaces even with Radon measures.

9.5.3. Example. Let $X$ be the space “two arrows of P.S. Alexandroff” defined in Example 7.14.11 (this space is compact) with its natural normalized Lebesgue measure $\mu$, described in that example. Then the corresponding measure algebra is atomless and separable, therefore, is metric Boolean isomorphic to the measure algebra of the unit interval. However, there exists no isomorphism mod0 between the two spaces.

Proof. This follows by Corollary 9.2.3, taking into account that metrizable subsets of $X$ are at most countable and the measure $\lambda$ vanishes on them.

For additional results, see §9.11(iv).

9.6. Topologically equivalent measures

9.6.1. Definition. Let $X$ and $Y$ be two topological spaces, let $\mu$ be a Borel measure on $X$, and let $\nu$ be a Borel measure on $Y$.

(i) The measure spaces $(X, B(X), \mu)$ and $(Y, B(Y), \nu)$ are called homeomorphic if there exists a homeomorphism $h: X \to Y$ with $\mu \circ h^{-1} = \nu$.

(ii) The measure spaces $(X, B(X), \mu)$ and $(Y, B(Y), \nu)$ are called almost homeomorphic (or topologically equivalent) if there exist sets $N \subset X$, $N' \subset Y$ with $|\mu|(N) = |\nu|(N') = 0$ and a homeomorphism $h: X \setminus N \to Y \setminus N'$ such that $\mu \circ h^{-1} = \nu$.

Measures that are almost homeomorphic to Lebesgue measure are called topologically Lebesgue.

The next two important results on homeomorphisms of measure spaces are due to Oxtoby [1408].

9.6.2. Theorem. Let $X$ be a topological space equipped with a Borel probability measure $\mu$ that has no atoms and is positive on nonempty open sets. In order that the space $(X, \mu)$ be homeomorphic to $(\mathbb{R}, \lambda)$, where $\mathbb{R}$ is the space of all irrational numbers in the interval $(0,1)$ and $\lambda$ is Lebesgue measure, it is necessary and sufficient that $X$ be homeomorphic to $\mathbb{R}$.

Proof. We have to show that if $X$ and $\mathbb{R}$ are homeomorphic, then there exists a homeomorphism transforming $\mu$ into $\lambda$. Hence we may assume that $X = \mathbb{R}$. One can introduce a metric $d$ on $\mathbb{R}$ defining the usual topology, but making $\mathbb{R}$ a complete space (see §6.1).

Let us prove the following auxiliary assertion: if $U$ and $V$ are nonempty open sets in $\mathbb{R}$ such that $\mu(U) = \lambda(V)$, then for every $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists a partition $\{U_n\}$ of the set $U$ and a partition $\{V_n\}$ of the set $V$ into nonempty open sets of diameter less than $\varepsilon$ in the metric $d$ such that $\mu(U_n) = \lambda(V_n)$ for all $n$. To this end, we take a partition of $V$ into nonempty open sets $W_i$ of
9.6. Topologically equivalent measures

Let \( \mu \) be a Borel probability measure on a Polish space \( X \) without points of positive measure. Then, there is a \( G_\delta \)-set \( Y \subset X \) such that \( \mu(X \setminus Y) = 0 \) and the space \((Y, \mu_Y)\) is homeomorphic to the space \( R \) of irrational numbers of the interval \((0,1)\) with Lebesgue measure \( \lambda \). In particular, \((X, \mu)\) and \(([0,1], \lambda)\) are almost homeomorphic.

Proof. Let \( d \) be a complete metric on \( X \). Let us take a countable everywhere dense set \( \{x_i\} \subset X \) and a sequence of numbers \( r_j > 0 \) such that

\[
\lim_{j \to \infty} r_j = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \mu(\{x: d(x, x_i) = r_j\}) > 0.
\]

This is possible, since for every \( i \), the set of numbers \( r \) such that \( \mu(\{x: d(x, x_i) = r\}) > 0 \) is at most countable. Let

\[
S_{ij} = \{x: d(x, x_i) = r_j\} \quad \text{and} \quad U_{ij} = \{x: d(x, x_i) < r_j\}.
\]

It is clear that the collection \( \{U_{ij}\} \) forms a topology base. We denote by \( S \) the union of all \( S_{ij} \), and by \( G \) the union of all \( U_{ij} \) with \( \mu(U_{ij}) = 0 \). Then \( \mu(S \cup G) = 0 \). Let us consider the set \( Z = X \setminus (S \cup G) \). It is clear that \( \mu(Z) = 1 \) and that \( Z \) can be represented as a countable intersection of open sets, i.e., is a \( G_\delta \)-set (we recall that any closed set in a metric space is \( G_\delta \)). We take in \( Z \) a countable everywhere dense set \( D \). Let us show that the set \( Y = Z \setminus D \) is as
required. Indeed, \( \mu(Y) = 1 \). If \( U \) is an open set meeting \( Y \), then \( \mu(U) > 0 \), since otherwise one could find a set \( U_{ij} \) of zero measure meeting \( Y \). Thus, the measure \( \mu_Y \) on the space \( Y \) is positive on nonempty open subsets of \( Y \). In addition, \( \mu_Y \) has no points of positive measure. In order to apply Theorem 9.6.2, it remains to verify that \( Y \) is homeomorphic to \( R \). By the Mazurkiewicz theorem (see Kuratowski [1082, §36, subsection II, Theorem 3]), it suffices to verify that \( Z \setminus Y \) is everywhere dense in \( Z \) and that \( Z \) is a Polish space of zero dimension, i.e., every point has an arbitrarily small clopen neighborhood. Since \( Z \) is a \( G_\delta \)-set in a Polish space, it is Polish as well. The set \( D = Z \setminus Y \) is dense in \( Z \) by construction. Finally, the fact that \( Z \) has dimension zero follows by the property that the sets \( U_{ij} \cap Z \) are closed in \( Z \), since all sets \( S_{ij} \) are deleted from \( Z \).

Additional results on almost homeomorphisms are given in §9.12(vi).

We remark that there exists a Radon probability measure \( \mu \) on a compact space \( X \) such that the space \((X, \mu)\) is isomorphic mod0 to the interval \([0, 1]\) with Lebesgue measure, but is not almost homeomorphic to \([0, 1]\) (hence to no compact metric space); see Exercise 9.12.60.

The following criterion of the existence of almost homeomorphisms is proved in Babiker [85].

9.6.4. **Theorem.** Let \( \mu \) be a Radon probability measure on a compact space \( X \) such that \((X, \mu)\) is isomorphic mod0 to the interval \([0, 1]\) with Lebesgue measure. Then, the measure \( \mu \) is topologically Lebesgue if and only if it is completion regular on its topological support \( S_\mu \), i.e., \( B(S_\mu) \subset Ba(S_\mu) \).

Finally, we mention two results on usual homeomorphisms of topological spaces with measures.

9.6.5. **Theorem.** A Borel probability measure \( \mu \) on the cube \([0, 1]^n\) is homeomorphic to Lebesgue measure \( \lambda \) on \([0, 1]^n\) if and only if it satisfies the following conditions: (a) \( \mu \) is atomless; (b) \( \mu \) is positive on all nonempty open sets in \([0, 1]^n\); (c) \( \mu \) vanishes on the boundary of \([0, 1]^n\).

9.6.6. **Theorem.** (i) A Borel probability measure \( \mu \) on \([0, 1]^\infty\) is homeomorphic to the measure \( \lambda^\infty \) on \([0, 1]^\infty\) that is the countable product of Lebesgue measures if and only if it is atomless and positive on all nonempty open sets in \([0, 1]^\infty\).

(ii) Every two atomless Borel probability measures on \( l^2 \), positive on all nonempty open sets, are homeomorphic.

Further information, including references and proofs, can be found in Alpern, Prasad [38] and Akin [17].

9.7. **Continuous images of Lebesgue measure**

In this section, we discuss the following question: when can a measure \( \mu \) on a topological space \( X \) be represented as the image of Lebesgue measure
on the interval $[0, 1]$ under a continuous mapping from $[0, 1]$ to $X$. A simple answer to this question in terms of the topological support of the measure has been given by Kolesnikov [1018]. In order to formulate the principal result, we need the notions of connectedness and local connectedness.

We recall that a nonempty open set in a topological space is called connected if it cannot be represented as the union of two disjoint nonempty open sets. A topological space is called locally connected at a point $x$ if every open neighborhood of the point $x$ contains its connected neighborhood. A topological space is called locally connected if it is locally connected at every point.

It is known that a metrizable compact space is a continuous image of the interval precisely when it is connected and locally connected (see Engelking [532, 6.3.14]).

If a measure $\mu$ on a space $X$ is the image of Lebesgue measure under a continuous mapping $f: [0, 1] \to X$, then the topological support of $\mu$ (i.e., the smallest closed set of full measure) is the compact set $K = f([0, 1])$, hence is a connected and locally connected metrizable compact space. It turns out that the converse is true as well. It should be observed, however, that if the support of a measure $\mu$ is the image of the interval $[0, 1]$ under some continuous mapping $\varphi$, then this does not mean that $\mu$ is the image of Lebesgue measure under $\varphi$. For example, let $\varphi(t) = 0$ if $t \leq 1/2$ and $\varphi(t) = 2(t - 1/2)$ if $t \geq 1/2$. Then the image of Lebesgue measure with respect to $\varphi$ does not coincide with Lebesgue measure, although $\varphi([0, 1]) = [0, 1]$.

9.7. Continuous images of Lebesgue measure

9.7.1. Theorem. Let $K$ be a compact metric space that is the image of $[0, 1]$ under a continuous mapping $f$ and let $\mu$ be a Borel probability measure on $K$ such that $K$ is its support. Then, there exists a continuous mapping $g: [0, 1] \to K$ such that $\mu = \lambda \circ g^{-1}$, where $\lambda$ is Lebesgue measure on $[0, 1]$.

Proof. (1) First we show that every point $y \in K$ has an arbitrarily small closed neighborhood that is a continuous image of $[0, 1]$. Let $[0, 1] = A_1 \cup A_2 \cup \ldots \cup A_n$, where $A_k = [(k-1)/n, k/n]$. Let $U = \bigcup_{k \in f(A_k)} f(A_k)$. It is clear that $U$ is a continuous image of $[0, 1]$. This set is a closed neighborhood, since, along with $y$, it contains the open set $K \setminus \bigcup_{k \in f(A_k)} f(A_k)$, which follows by the equality $K = f([0, 1])$. By the uniform continuity of $f$ and the triangle inequality, the neighborhood $U$ can be made as small as we wish.

(2) The main step of the proof is the verification of the existence of a continuous mapping $\varphi$ from $[0, 1]$ onto $K$ such that $\mu(\varphi(V)) \neq 0$ for every nonempty open set $V \subset [0, 1]$. Let $U_0$ be the union of all open sets that are taken by $f$ to measure zero sets. Then $U_0 = \bigcup_{i=1}^{m_1} J_i$, where $J_i = (a_i, b_i)$, or $J_i = [0, b_i)$, or $J_i = (a_i, 1]$, and $J_i \cap J_j = \emptyset$ if $i \neq j$. We assume further that the length of $J_i$ does not increase as $i$ is increasing. Let $m_1$ be the smallest natural number for which there exist intervals $J_1, J_2, \ldots, J_{k_i}$ of length not less than $1/2^{m_1}$ (i.e., at least one such interval). For the middle point $c_k$ of the interval $J_1$ we find $N$ such that the neighborhood $V_1$ of the point $f(c_1)$ constructed for the case $n = N$ as in the previous step is of diameter less than $1/2$ (in the metric $d_K$ of $K$). In addition, we may assume that $(c_1 - 1/N, c_1 + 1/N)$
belongs to $ J_1 $. We can construct a continuous surjective mapping $ f_1 $ of the interval $ [c_1 - 1/N, c_1 + 1/N] $ onto $ V_1 $ such that

$$ f_1(c_1 - 1/N) = f(c_1 - 1/N), \quad f_1(c_1 + 1/N) = f(c_1 + 1/N). $$

Similarly, for all $ 1 \leq i \leq k_1 $, we can construct mappings $ f_i $ in neighborhoods of the points $ c_i $, where $ c_i $ is the middle point of $ J_i $. Let the mapping $ \varphi_1 $ coincide with $ f $ outside these neighborhoods and coincide with $ f_i $ on the corresponding neighborhood. Then $ \varphi_1 $ is continuous and $ g(f, \varphi_1) \leq 1/2 $, where $ g(\varphi, \psi) = \sup_{t \in [0,1]} \varrho_K(\varphi(t), \psi(t)) $. The largest open set taken by $ \varphi_1 $ to a measure zero set does not contain intervals of length greater than $ 1/2^m_1 $, since $ \mu(V_i) \neq 0 $, where $ 1 \leq i \leq k_1 $. Let us pick intervals $ J_{k_1+1}, J_{k_1+2}, \ldots, J_{k_2} $ of length greater than $ 1/2^m_2 $, where $ m_2 > m_1 $ is the smallest natural number in $ (m_1, +\infty) $ for which this is possible. As above, we construct a continuous mapping $ \varphi_2 $ such that $ g(\varphi_1, \varphi_2) \leq 1/4 $. Repeating the described construction countably or finitely many times, we obtain a sequence of continuous mappings $ \varphi_n $ such that $ g(\varphi_n, \varphi_{n+1}) \leq 1/2^{n+1} $. In the limit we obtain a continuous mapping $ \varphi $. Let $ X_0 = [0,1] \setminus U_0, X_i = [0,1] \setminus U_i $, where $ U_i $ is the largest open set taken by $ \varphi_i $ to a measure zero set. By construction, every mapping $ \varphi_j $ coincides on $ X_i $ with $ \varphi_i $ whenever $ j > i $, and the set $ \bigcup_{i=1}^{\infty} X_i $ is everywhere dense in $ [0,1] $. Hence the mapping $ \varphi $ takes nonempty open sets to sets of positive measure. Finally, $ \varphi([0,1]) = K $, since already $ f(X_0) = K $ (otherwise one would obtain a nonempty open set in $ K $ of zero $ \mu $-measure).

(3) For completing the proof it remains to apply Corollary 9.1.6 and the following simple fact: any Borel probability measure $ \nu $ on the interval $ [0,1] $ with support $ [0,1] $ is the image of Lebesgue measure on $ [0,1] $ under some continuous surjective mapping $ \zeta: [0,1] \to [0,1] $. One can take

$$ \zeta(t) = \sup_{x \in [0,1]} \{ x: F(x) \leq t \} $$

for such a mapping, where $ F(t) = \nu([0,t)) $, $ F(0) = 0 $. It is clear that $ \zeta $ is increasing, $ \zeta(0) = 0 $ (since $ F(t) > 0 $ if $ t > 0 $) and $ \zeta(1) = 1 $. It follows by the strict increasing of $ F $ that the function $ \zeta $ has no jumps, hence is continuous. The fact that the image of Lebesgue measure with respect to $ \zeta $ is the measure $ \mu $ is verified in the same manner as in the proof of Theorem 9.2.2.

9.7.2. Corollary. The continuous images of Lebesgue measure on $ [0,1] $ are precisely the Radon probability measures whose topological supports are connected and locally connected metrizable compact sets.

9.7.3. Corollary. Let $ \mu $ be a Radon probability measure whose topological support is a connected and locally connected metrizable compact space and let $ \nu $ be an atomless Radon probability measure on a compact space. Then $ \mu $ is a continuous image of $ \nu $.

Proof. We apply Proposition 9.1.12 and the above theorem.
9.7.4. Remark. The requirement of continuity of mappings in the above considerations is, of course, an essential restriction. If we admit Borel mappings, then every Borel probability measure $\mu$ on a Souslin space $X$ can be obtained as the image of Lebesgue measure on $[0,1]$ under a Borel mapping. This is obvious from the isomorphism theorem for atomless measures and the fact that any measure concentrated at a point is obtained by means of a constant mapping. If $X$ is realized as a subset in $[0,1]$, then a required mapping can be defined by the following explicit formula:

$$f_\mu(x) := \inf\{t : F_\mu(t) \geq x\},$$

where $F_\mu$ is the distribution function of $\mu$. If $\nu$ is an atomless Borel probability measure on $[0,1]$, then there is a natural monotone function $\varphi$ such that $\mu = \nu \circ \varphi^{-1}$, namely, $\varphi := f_\mu \circ F_\nu$.

9.8. Connections with extensions of measures

We have already discussed the problem of extending measures. In particular, it has been shown that one can always extend a measure to the $\sigma$-algebra obtained by adding a single set or even a family of disjoint sets. In this section, we show that a measure on a countably generated sub-$\sigma$-algebra of the Borel $\sigma$-algebra of a Souslin space can be extended to the whole Borel $\sigma$-algebra. This problem is connected with finding preimages of measures.

Let $(X, \mathcal{A})$ and $(Y, \mathcal{B})$ be measurable spaces and let $f : X \to Y$ be an $(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})$-measurable mapping. Suppose we are given a probability measure $\nu$ on $\mathcal{B}$ such that $\nu^*(f(X)) = 1$. Then we obtain a probability measure on the $\sigma$-algebra $f^{-1}(\mathcal{B}) := \{f^{-1}(B) : B \in \mathcal{B}\}$ defined by the formula

$$\nu_0(f^{-1}(B)) := \nu(B).$$

Note that $\nu_0$ is well-defined: if $B_1, B_2 \in \mathcal{B}$ and $f^{-1}(B_1) = f^{-1}(B_2)$, then $\nu(B_1) = \nu(B_2)$. Let a probability measure $\mu$ on $\mathcal{A}$ be a preimage of $\nu$, i.e., $\nu = \mu \circ f^{-1}$. Clearly, $\nu^*(f(X)) = 1$. It follows that $\mu$ is an extension of $\nu_0$ to the whole $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{A}$. Conversely, any extension of $\nu_0$ to $\mathcal{A}$ is a preimage of $\nu$; the uniqueness of extension corresponds to the uniqueness of a preimage.

Now we give an example where a separable measure on a sub-$\sigma$-algebra in the Borel $\sigma$-algebra of an interval has no Borel extensions.

9.8.1. Example. Let $\mathcal{A}$ be the class of all first category Borel sets (i.e., countable unions of nowhere dense sets) in the interval $[0,1]$ and their complements. Let $\mu(A) = 0$ if $A$ is a first category Borel set and $\mu(A) = 1$ if $A$ is the complement of such a set. Then $\mathcal{A}$ is a $\sigma$-algebra and $\mu$ is a countably additive measure (since in any collection of disjoint sets in $\mathcal{A}$, at most one can have a nonzero measure). The measure $\mu$ is separable on $\mathcal{A}$ (every set of positive $\mu$-measure has $\mu$-measure 1 and hence up to a measure zero set coincides with $[0,1]$). However, there exists no countably additive extension of $\mu$ to the Borel $\sigma$-algebra of the interval. Indeed, according to Exercise 1.12.50, every Borel measure on an interval is concentrated on a first category set. Another close example is described in Exercise 9.12.49.
Now we show that slightly strengthening our requirements on the $\sigma$-algebra we obtain a positive result.

9.8.2. Theorem. Let $X$ be a Souslin space and let $\mathcal{A}$ be a countably generated sub-$\sigma$-algebra in $\mathcal{B}(X)$. Then, every measure $\mu$ on $\mathcal{A}$ can be extended to a measure on $\mathcal{B}(X)$.

Proof. We know that the countably generated $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{A}$ has the form $f^{-1}(\mathcal{B}([0, 1]))$, where $f: X \to [0, 1]$ is some function. Since $\mathcal{A} \subset \mathcal{B}(X)$, the function $f$ is Borel measurable. Therefore, $f(X)$ is a Souslin set. By Theorem 9.1.5 there exists a Borel measure $\mu_0$ on $X$ with $\mu_0 \circ f^{-1} = \mu \circ f^{-1}$.

Let us verify that $\mu_0$ is an extension of $\mu$. Indeed, if $A = f^{-1}(B)$, where $B \in \mathcal{B}([0, 1])$, then

$$\mu_0(A) = \mu_0(f^{-1}(B)) = \mu_0 \circ f^{-1}(B) = \mu \circ f^{-1}(B) = \mu(A),$$

as required. □

9.8.3. Corollary. Let $X$ be a Souslin space and let a measure $\mu$ be defined on some $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{A} \subset \mathcal{B}(X)$. Suppose that there exists a countable collection of sets $A_n \in \mathcal{A}$ with $\mathcal{A} \subset \sigma(\{A_n\})$. Then, the measure $\mu$ can be extended to a measure on $\mathcal{B}(X)$.

Proof. By the above theorem $\mu$ extends from $\sigma(\{A_n\})$ to $\mathcal{B}(X)$. This extension $\tilde{\mu}$ coincides on $\mathcal{A}$ with the initial measure, since for every $A \in \mathcal{A}$ by our hypothesis there exist two sets $B_1, B_2 \in \sigma(\{A_n\})$ with $B_1 \subset A \subset B_2$ and $|\mu|(B_2 \setminus B_1) = 0$. □

Let us now turn to the problem of uniqueness of extensions.

9.8.4. Proposition. In the situation of Theorem 9.8.2, the measure $\mu$ uniquely extends to $\mathcal{B}(X)$ precisely when $\mathcal{B}(X) \subset \mathcal{A}_\mu$.

Proof. The only thing that is not obvious is that there exist at least two different extensions in the case where $\mathcal{B}(X)$ is not covered by the Lebesgue completion of $\mu$. In this case, there exists a set $B \in \mathcal{B}(X)$ that does not belong to $\mathcal{A}_\mu$. Therefore, the set $B$ has distinct inner and outer measures corresponding to $\mu$ on $\mathcal{A}$. By Theorem 1.12.14, there exist two different extensions of $\mu$ to the $\sigma$-algebra generated by $\mathcal{A}$ and the set $B$. As shown above, both extensions can be further extended to Borel measures. □

Additional remarks on uniqueness of extension are made in §9.12(ii).

9.9. Absolute continuity of the images of measures

In this section, we consider only bounded measures. We note that although every Borel mapping between Souslin spaces takes every Borel set to a Souslin (hence universally measurable) set, it may occur even for continuous functions on the real line that the image of a Lebesgue measurable set is not Lebesgue measurable. For example, if $C_0$ is the Cantor function, then the function $h(x) = \frac{1}{2}(x + C(x_0))$ is a homeomorphism of $[0, 1]$ that takes certain
sets of Lebesgue measure zero to nonmeasurable sets. In order to characterize mappings taking all measurable sets to measurable ones, we consider Lusin’s property (N) already encountered in §3.6 in Chapter 3 and studied in several exercises in Chapter 5, where, in particular, it is shown that absolutely continuous functions have property (N). We recall the definition and a result from Chapter 3.

9.9.1. Definition. Let $\mu$ be a finite measure on a measurable space $(M, \mathcal{M})$. A mapping $F: M_0 \subset M \to M$ is said to satisfy Lusin’s condition (N) on $M_0$ (or to have Lusin’s property (N)) if for every set $Z \subset M_0$ such that $\mu(Z) = 0$, one has $F(Z) \in \mathcal{M}_0$ and $|\mu|(F(Z)) = 0$.

It is clear that if $F$ satisfies Lusin’s condition (N) on $M$, then for every $|\mu|$-zero set $Z$ in $M_\mu$ (not necessarily in $\mathcal{M}$) we have $|\mu|(F(Z)) = 0$, since $Z$ is contained in some $|\mu|$-zero set from $\mathcal{M}$.

Note that when we say that $F$ has property (N) on $M$, the mapping $F$ is supposed to be defined everywhere. Unlike many other properties of measurable mappings, property (N) may not be preserved when changing a function on a set of measure zero. For example, the identically zero function on $[0,1]$ can be redefined on a set $C$ of measure zero and cardinality of the continuum so that it will map $C$ onto $[0,1]$.

9.9.2. Remark. By analogy one defines Lusin’s (N)-property for mappings $F: (M_1, \mathcal{M}_1, \mu_1) \to (M_2, \mathcal{M}_2, \mu_2)$ between two measure spaces: it is required that the equality $|\mu_2|(F(Z)) = 0$ be true if $|\mu_1|(Z) = 0$.

The next result has already been proved in Theorem 3.6.9 in Chapter 3 for mappings on $\mathbb{R}^n$. Clearly, the same is true for mappings on measurable sets.

9.9.3. Theorem. Let $S \subset \mathbb{R}^1$ be a measurable set equipped with Lebesgue measure $\mu$ and let $F$ be a measurable function on $S$. Then $F$ satisfies Lusin’s condition (N) if and only if $F$ takes every Lebesgue measurable subset of $S$ to a measurable set.

9.9.4. Corollary. Let $(M, \mathcal{M}, \mu)$ be a measure space that is isomorphic mod0 to a measurable set $S \subset \mathbb{R}^1$ with Lebesgue measure. The following conditions are equivalent for any $(\mathcal{M}_\mu, \mathcal{M})$-measurable mapping $F: M \to M$:

(i) $F$ satisfies Lusin’s condition (N);

(ii) $F$ takes every $\mu$-measurable subset of $M$ to a $\mu$-measurable set (in other words, $F(\mathcal{M}_\mu) \subset \mathcal{M}_\mu$).

In particular, this equivalence holds if $M$ is a Souslin space with an atomless Borel measure $\mu$ and $M = \mathcal{B}(M)$.

Proof. Let $h: (M, \mathcal{M}, \mu) \to (S, \mathcal{L}, \lambda)$ be an isomorphism mod0, where $\lambda$ is Lebesgue measure. We may assume that the function $h$ is defined on a set $M_0$ of full $\mu$-measure and maps it one-to-one onto the set $S$ with the preservation of measure. We set $g(s) = h^{-1}(s)$ and define $h$ on $M \setminus M_0$ by zero. Let $G(s) = h(F(g(s)))$. If $F$ has property (N), then $G$ also does, since $g$ takes
sets of $\lambda$-measure zero to sets of $\mu$-measure zero and $h$ takes sets of $\mu$-measure zero to sets of $\lambda$-measure zero. Therefore, $G$ takes Lebesgue measurable sets to measurable ones. For every $A \in \mathcal{M}_\mu$ we have $F(A) = F(Z) \cup F(M_0 \cap A)$, $Z = (M \setminus M_0) \cap A$. By hypothesis, $F(Z)$ has $\mu$-measure zero. In addition,

$$F(M_0 \cap A) \cap M_0 = g(G(h(M_0 \cap A))) \cap M_0.$$ 

This equality yields the $\mu$-measurability of $F(M_0 \cap A)$, since $M_0$ has full $\mu$-measure and the mappings $h$, $G$, and $g$ take measurable sets to measurable ones (with respect to the corresponding measures). Thus, (i) implies (ii). The converse is proved as in the theorem, since we only need that every set of positive $\mu$-measure have a nonmeasurable subset, which follows by the existence of an isomorphism mod0 with a Lebesgue measurable set in $\mathbb{R}^1$. □

Regarding property (N), see also Exercise 9.12.44, 9.12.46.

The above equivalence may fail in the case where there are atoms: it suffices to take the measure $\mu$ on the set consisting of two points 0 and 1 such that $\mu(\{0\}) = 0$, $\mu(\{1\}) = 1$ and the function $F \equiv 1$. This function takes all sets to measurable ones, but the point of zero measure is taken to the point of positive measure.

9.9.5. Proposition. Let a mapping $F: (M, \mathcal{M}, \mu) \to (M, \mathcal{M}, \mu)$ have Lusin’s property (N) and be $(\mathcal{M}_\mu, \mathcal{M})$-measurable. Then, for every $\mu$-measurable subset $A \subset F(M)$, the measure $I_A \cdot \mu$ is absolutely continuous with respect to the measure $|\mu| \circ F^{-1}$. If $F(M) \in \mathcal{M}_{|\mu| \circ F^{-1}}$, then $F(M) \in \mathcal{M}_\mu$ and $|\mu|_{F(M)} \ll (|\mu| \circ F^{-1})|_{F(M)}$.

Proof. Let $B \subset F(M)$, $B \in \mathcal{M}$. $|\mu|(F^{-1}(B)) = 0$. Then $|\mu|(B) = 0$, since $B = F(F^{-1}(B))$. Therefore, given a set $A \in \mathcal{M}_\mu$ that is contained in $F(M)$ and a set $B \in \mathcal{M}$ with $|\mu| \circ F^{-1}(B) = 0$, we find a set $E \subset A$ with $E \in \mathcal{M}$ and $|\mu|(A \setminus E) = 0$. Hence $|\mu|(A \cap B) = 0$, since $|\mu|(F^{-1}(B \cap E)) = 0$. Thus, $\mu \ll |\mu| \circ F^{-1}$ on $\mu$-measurable sets in $F(M)$. If $F(M) \in \mathcal{M}_{|\mu| \circ F^{-1}}$, then we can find sets $E_1, E_2 \in \mathcal{M}$ such that $E_1 \subset F(M)$, $F(M) \subset E_1 \cup E_2$ and $|\mu| \circ F^{-1}(E_2) = 0$. By property (N) we have $|\mu|(F(F^{-1}(E_2))) = 0$, hence $|\mu|(E_2 \cap F(M)) = 0$, which means that $F(M) \in \mathcal{M}_\mu$. □

Certainly, one does not always have $\mu \ll \mu \circ F^{-1}$ on the whole space. For example, one can take $F \equiv 0$ on $[0,1]$ with Lebesgue measure.

9.9.6. Corollary. Let $\mu$ be a finite nonnegative measure on $(M, \mathcal{M})$ and let $F: M \to M$ be a one-to-one $(\mathcal{M}_\mu, \mathcal{M})$-measurable mapping such that $F(M) \subset \mathcal{M}_{\mu \circ F^{-1}}$ (or, more generally, $F$ has a modification $\tilde{F}$ such that $\tilde{F}(M) \subset \mathcal{M}_{\mu \circ F^{-1}}$). Then, the condition $\mu \ll \mu \circ F^{-1}$ is equivalent to Lusin’s condition (N).

In particular, such an equivalence holds for one-to-one Borel mappings between Souslin spaces.
9.9. Absolute continuity of the images of measures

**Proof.** Suppose that $\mu \ll \mu \circ F^{-1}$. We show that $F$ has property (N). Observe that for any set $E \in \mathcal{M}_{\mu \circ F^{-1}}$ one has $\mu \circ F^{-1}(E) = \mu(F^{-1}(E))$, since there exist sets $E_1, E_2 \in \mathcal{M}$ such that $E_1 \subseteq E \subseteq E_2$ and the equality $\mu \circ F^{-1}(E_1) = \mu \circ F^{-1}(E) = \mu \circ F^{-1}(E_2)$ holds. Let $B \in \mathcal{M}$ be such that $\mu(B) = 0$. Since $F$ is bijective, we have $B = F^{-1}(F(B))$. Suppose that $F(B) \in \mathcal{M}_{\mu \circ F^{-1}}$. Then $\mu \circ F^{-1}(F(B)) = \mu(B) = 0$. Hence $\mu(F(B)) = 0$. Suppose now that the $\mu \circ F^{-1}$-measurability of $F(B)$ is given just for some modification $\tilde{F}$ with $\tilde{F}(\mathcal{M}) \subseteq \mathcal{M}_{\mu \circ F^{-1}}$. Take a set $M_0 \in \mathcal{M}$ of full measure on which $F = \tilde{F}$. Let $M_1 = M \setminus M_0$. Then $F(B \cap M_0) = \tilde{F}(B \cap M_0)$ belongs to $\mathcal{M}_{\mu \circ F^{-1}}$. By the previous step we have $\mu(F(B \cap M_0)) = 0$. It remains to show that $\mu(F(M_1)) = 0$. This follows by the equality $\mu \circ F^{-1}(F(M_1)) = 0$, which is clear from the fact that $F(M_0) = \tilde{F}(M_0) \in \mathcal{M}_{\mu \circ F^{-1}}$ is a full measure set for $\mu \circ F^{-1}$ and $F(M_1) = X \setminus F(M_0)$, since $F$ is one-to-one.

The converse has already been proven. The last claim is clear from the fact that the images of Borel sets in Souslin spaces under Borel mappings are measurable with respect to all Borel measures.

**Lemma.** Let $(\mathcal{M}, \mathcal{M}, \mu)$ be a measure space and let $T: \mathcal{M} \to \mathcal{M}$ be a $(\mathcal{M}, \mathcal{M})$-measurable mapping such that the sets $T(N)$ and $T^{-1}(N)$ have measure zero for every set $N$ of measure zero. Suppose that there exists a $\mu$-measurable mapping $S$ such that $T(S(x)) = S(T(x)) = x$ for $\mu$-a.e. $x$. Then, there exists a set $M_0$ of full $\mu$-measure such that $T$ maps $M_0$ one-to-one onto itself (and $S$ is its inverse) and $T(M \setminus M_0) \subseteq M \setminus M_0$.

**Proof.** The hypotheses yield that $\mu \sim T^{-1} \sim \mu$. Denote by $\Omega_0$ the set of all points $x$ such that $T(S(x)) = S(T(x)) = x$. The mappings $T$ and $S$ are obviously injective on $\Omega_0$. Let $\Delta = M \setminus \Omega_0$. By hypothesis, $T(\Delta)$ has measure zero. Since $\mu \sim T^{-1}$, the set $T^{-1}(\Delta)$ has measure zero as well. Hence $T$ is a one-to-one mapping of the full measure set $\Omega_1 = \Omega_0 \setminus T^{-1}(T(\Delta))$ and $T(\Omega_1)$. In addition, the complement of $\Omega_1$ is taken to the complement of the set $T(\Omega_1)$. Since $\mu \sim T^{-1}$ and $\mu(T^{-1}(\Omega_1)) = \mu \circ T^{-1}(\Omega_1)$, the set $T^{-1}(\Omega_1)$ has full measure. Let $Z_0 = \Omega_1 \cap T^{-1}(\Omega_1)$. On the set $Z_0$ of full measure $T$ is injective, $S(T(Z_0)) \subseteq \Omega_1$ and $S(T(x)) = x$. Hence for every $B \subseteq Z_0$ with $B \in \mathcal{M}$ we have $T(B) = S^{-1}(B) \in \mathcal{M}_\mu$. Since $T$ takes sets of measure zero to sets of measure zero, this yields that $T$ takes $\mu$-measurable sets to $\mu$-measurable sets. By the equivalence of the measures $\mu$ and $\mu \circ T^{-1}$, one can conclude that sets of full measure are taken to sets of full measure. For all integer $k$ we define inductively sets $Z_k$ by the equalities $Z_{k+1} = Z_0 \cap T(Z_k)$ if $k \geq 0$, $Z_{k-1} = Z_0 \cap T^{-1}(Z_k)$ if $k < 0$. It follows from the above that the sets $Z_k$ have full measure. Now let $\Omega = \bigcap_k Z_k$. This set has full measure. It is verified directly that $T$ maps it one-to-one onto itself, whereas $T(M \setminus \Omega) \subseteq M \setminus \Omega$.

The following assertion has been obtained in the course of the proof.
9.9.8. Corollary. The mapping \( T \in \text{Lemma 9.9.7} \) takes all \( \mu \)-measurable sets to \( \mu \)-measurable sets.

9.9.9. Lemma. Let \( T \) be a one-to-one mapping of a measure space \((\mathcal{M}, \mathcal{M}, \mu)\) such that the mappings \( T \) and \( S = T^{-1} \) are \((\mathcal{M}_\mu, \mathcal{M})\)-measurable and \( \mu \circ T^{-1} \sim \mu \). Then
\[
\frac{d(\mu \circ S^{-1})}{d\mu} = \frac{1}{g \circ T}, \quad \text{where} \quad g = \frac{d(\mu \circ T^{-1})}{d\mu}.
\]

Proof. Since \( T = S^{-1} \), one has \( T(B) = S^{-1}(B) \in \mathcal{M}_\mu \) provided that \( B \in \mathcal{M} \) and \( \mu \circ S^{-1}(B) = \mu(T(B)) \). We observe that
\[
\mu(T(B)) = \int_{T(B)} g \, d(\mu \circ T^{-1}) = \int_M I_{T(B)} \circ T \frac{1}{g \circ T} \, d\mu.
\]
Since \( I_{T(B)} \circ T = I_B \), the claim follows. \( \square \)

9.9.10. Proposition. Let \( \mu \) be a measure on a measurable space \((X, A)\), let \( \nu \) be a Radon probability measure on a completely regular space \( Y \), and let \( T, T_n : X \to Y \) be \((\mathcal{M}_\mu, \mathcal{B}(Y))\)-measurable mappings such that the sequence \( \{T_n(x)\} \) converges \( \mu \)-a.e. to \( T(x) \). Let us assume that \( \mu \circ T^{-1} \) is a Radon measure, the measures \( \mu \circ T_n^{-1} \) are absolutely continuous with respect to \( \nu \) and that their Radon–Nikodym densities \( \varrho_n \) form a uniformly integrable sequence. Then, the measure \( \mu \circ T^{-1} \) is absolutely continuous with respect to \( \nu \) and its Radon–Nikodym density \( \varrho \) is the limit of the sequence \( \{\varrho_n\} \) in the weak topology of the space \( L^1(\nu) \).

Proof. Let \( K \) be a compact set of \( \nu \)-measure zero and let \( \varepsilon > 0 \). Suppose that \( |\mu \circ T^{-1}(K)| > \varepsilon \). We may assume that \( \mu \circ T^{-1}(K) > \varepsilon \). The uniform integrability ensures the existence of \( \delta > 0 \) such that
\[
\int_A |\varrho_n(y)| \nu(dy) \leq \frac{\varepsilon}{2}, \quad \forall n \in \mathbb{N},
\]
for every measurable set \( A \) with \( \nu(A) \leq \delta \). Let us find an open set \( U \supset K \) with \( \nu(U) < \delta \) and \( \mu \circ T^{-1}(U \setminus K) < \varepsilon/2 \). By Lemma 6.1.5, there exists a continuous function \( f : Y \to [0, 1] \) that equals 1 on \( K \) and 0 outside \( U \). Then we have
\[
\int_Y f(y) \mu \circ T^{-1}(dy) = \int_X f(T(x)) \mu(dx) = \lim_{n \to \infty} \int_X f(T_n(x)) \mu(dx)
\]
\[
= \lim_{n \to \infty} \int_Y f(y) \varrho_n(y) \nu(dy) \leq \sup_n \int_U |\varrho_n(y)| \nu(dy) \leq \frac{\varepsilon}{2},
\]
whence we obtain \( \mu \circ T^{-1}(K) \leq \varepsilon \), which is a contradiction. Therefore, \( \mu \circ T^{-1}(K) = 0 \), which by the Radon property of our measures yields the relation \( \mu \circ T^{-1} \ll \nu \). Letting \( \varrho := \frac{d(\mu \circ T^{-1})}{d\nu} \), we obtain
\[
\int_Y f \varrho \, d\nu = \int_X f \circ T \, d\mu = \lim_{n \to \infty} \int_Y f \varrho_n \, d\nu \tag{9.9.1}
\]
for every bounded continuous function $f$. According to Corollary 4.7.19, every subsequence of the sequence $\{\varrho_n\}$ contains a weakly convergent subsequence in $L^1(\nu)$. However, (9.9.1) shows that all such weakly convergent sequences may have only one limit $\varrho$, whence we obtain convergence of $\{\varrho_n\}$ to $\varrho$ in the weak topology. \hfill \Box

The condition that $\nu$ and $\mu \circ T^{-1}$ are Radon can be replaced by the one that both measures are Baire provided that the mappings $T$ are $T_n$ measurable with respect to the pair $(\mathcal{A}|_\mu, \mathcal{B}u(Y))$ (then no complete regularity of $Y$ is needed). The only change in the proof is that in place of a compact set $K$ we take a functionally closed set and $U$ must be functionally open.

9.9.11. Corollary. Suppose that in the situation of the above proposition the measure $\mu$ is nonnegative and there is a sequence of $\nu$-measurable functions $f_n$ convergent in measure $\nu$ to a function $f$. Then, the functions $f_n \circ T_n$ converge in measure $\mu$ to $f \circ T$.

Proof. We may assume that $\mu$ is a probability measure. In addition, we may assume that the functions $f_n$ converge to $f$ almost everywhere with respect to $\nu$ because it suffices to verify that every subsequence in $\{f_n\}$ contains a further subsequence for which the conclusion is true. Let $\varepsilon > 0$. By using the uniform integrability of the densities $g_n$ and Lusin’s and Egoroff’s theorems, we find a compact set $K \subset Y$ and a number $N_1$ such that $f$ is continuous on $K$, $\mu(T^{-1}(K)) > 1 - \varepsilon$, $\mu(T^{-1}_n(K)) > 1 - \varepsilon$ for all $n$, and $\sup_{y \in K} |f_n(y) - f(y)| < \varepsilon$ for all $n \geq N_1$. There is a continuous function $g$ on $Y$ such that $g|_K = f|_K$. By using the continuity of $g$ and almost everywhere convergence of $T_n$ to $T$, we find $N_2 \geq N_1$ such that for all $n \geq N_2$ one has the estimate $\mu \left( x : |g(T_n(x)) - f(T(x))| > \varepsilon \right) \leq \varepsilon$. Then

$$\mu \left( x : |f(T_n(x)) - f(T(x))| > \varepsilon \right) \leq \mu \left( x : |g(T_n(x)) - g(T(x))| > \varepsilon \right)$$

$$+ \mu \circ T^{-1}(Y \setminus K) + \mu \circ T_n^{-1}(Y \setminus K) \leq 3\varepsilon$$

for all $n \geq N_2$. It remains to observe that

$$\mu \left( x : |f_n(T_n(x)) - f(T(x))| > \varepsilon \right) \leq \mu \left( x : T_n(x) \notin K \right) < \varepsilon$$

whenever $n \geq N_2$. Hence $\mu \left( x : |f_n(T_n(x)) - f(T(x))| > 2\varepsilon \right) \leq 4\varepsilon$. \hfill \Box

The established proposition and corollary are often applied in the situation where $X = Y$ and $\mu = \nu$, so one deals with transformations of a single space. In this case, one has to verify that the transformed measures have uniformly integrable densities with respect to the initial measure.

9.10. Shifts of measures along integral curves

Let $F: \mathbb{R}^n \to \mathbb{R}^n$ be a vector field for which the ordinary differential equation

$$x'(t) = F(x(t)), \quad x(0) = x,$$
for every initial condition \( x \) has a solution that we denote by \( U_t(x) \), assuming that it exists on the whole real line. Thus, for every fixed \( t \), we obtain a mapping \( x \mapsto U_t(x) \). The action of this mapping consists in shifting along the integral curves of the given equation. The family of mappings \( U_t \) is called the flow generated by the vector field \( F \) because under broad assumptions, the family \( \{U_t\} \) has the semigroup property: \( U_t U_s = U_{t+s} \). In the theory of dynamical systems, it is often useful to know how a given measure is transformed by the flow \( \{U_t\} \). An answer to this question enables one, in particular, to find measures that are invariant with respect to transformations \( U_t \). In certain problems, one is interested in measures \( \mu \) that may not be invariant with respect to \( U_t \), but are transformed into equivalent measures. In this section, we solve the above-mentioned problems. Since complete proofs are technically involved, we consider in detail only the simplest partial case.

In this section, Lebesgue measure of a set \( D \) is denoted by \(|D|\). The norm of a vector \( v \) in \( \mathbb{R}^n \) is denoted by \(|v|\). We recall that the divergence of a vector field \( F = (F_1, \ldots, F_n) \) on \( \mathbb{R}^n \), where \( F_j \in W^{1,1}_{loc}(\mathbb{R}^n) \) (for example, \( F^j \in C^1(\mathbb{R}^n) \)), is defined by the equality

\[
\text{div} F = \sum_{j=1}^{n} \partial_j F^j.
\]

According to the integration by parts formula, for every smooth function \( \varphi \) with compact support, one has the equality

\[
\int_{\mathbb{R}^n} (\nabla \varphi, F) \, dx = - \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} \varphi \text{div} F \, dx.
\]

The divergence of a vector field determines how Lebesgue measure is transformed by the corresponding flow.

9.10.1. Theorem. Let \( \Psi: \mathbb{R}^n \to \mathbb{R}^n \) be a smooth vector field with compact support and let \( \{U_t\} \) be the corresponding flow. Then, every mapping \( U_t \) is a diffeomorphism transforming Lebesgue measure into the measure with density

\[
\rho_t(x) = \exp \left\{ - \int_0^t \text{div} \Psi(U_{-s}(x)) \, ds \right\}.
\] (9.10.1)

Proof. It is known from the theory of ordinary differential equations that the corresponding global flow \( \{U_t\} \) exists and that the mapping \( U_t \) is a diffeomorphism of \( \mathbb{R}^n \). It is clear that \( U_t(x) = x \) for all \( t \) and all \( x \notin D \), where \( D \) is a ball containing the support of \( \Psi \). The image of Lebesgue measure with respect to \( U_t \) has a density \( g_t \) that is continuous in both arguments, since \( U_t(x) \) is continuously differentiable in both arguments. For every \( \varphi \in C^\infty_0(\mathbb{R}^n) \), we have

\[
\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \varphi \circ U_t = \frac{\partial}{\partial \tau} \varphi \circ U_t \circ U_{\tau=0} = (\nabla(\varphi \circ U_t), \Psi).
\]
Therefore,

\[
\int \varphi(x) \varrho_t(x) \, dx = \int \varphi(x) \, dx + \int_0^t \int \left( \nabla (\varphi \circ U_s)(x), \Psi(x) \right) \, ds \, dx
\]

\[
= \int \varphi(x) \, dx + \int_0^t \int \nabla \Psi(x) \varphi(U_s(x)) \, ds \, dx
\]

\[
= \int \varphi(x) \, dx - \int_0^t \int \nabla \Psi(U_{-s}(y)) \varphi(y) \varrho_s(y) \, dy \, ds.
\]

Since \( \varphi \) is arbitrary, we obtain that for all \( t \) and \( x \), one has

\[
\varrho_t(x) = 1 - \int_0^t \text{div} \Psi(U_{-s}(x)) \varrho_s(x) \, ds,
\]

which yields the required relationship. \( \square \)

It is clear that this theorem is valid in the case of Riemannian manifolds. Formula (9.10.1) yields the following assertion (the Liouville theorem).

9.10.2. **Corollary.** In the situation of the above theorem, Lebesgue measure is invariant with respect to the transformations \( U_t \) clarify when the equality \( \text{div} \Psi = 0 \) holds.

In addition, one can derive from expression (9.10.1) a number of useful estimates. To this end, we need two lemmas.

9.10.3. **Lemma.** Let \( f \) be an integrable function on the interval \([0, t]\), where \( t \geq 0 \). Then, letting \( t \vee 1 := \max(t, 1) \), we have

\[
\exp \left( \int_0^t f(s) \, ds \right) \leq 1 + \int_0^t e^{(t \vee 1) f(s)} \, ds.
\] (9.10.2)

**Proof.** By Jensen’s inequality one has

\[
\exp \left( t^{-1} \int_0^t f(s) \, ds \right) \leq t^{-1} \int_0^t e^{tf(s)} \, ds.
\]

If \( t \geq 1 \), then this immediately yields (9.10.2). If \( t < 1 \), then we apply the obtained estimate on the interval \([0, 1]\) to the function \( g \) that equals \( f \) on \([0, t]\) and 0 on \((t, 1]\). Since \( e^g(s) = 1 \) on \((t, 1]\), we arrive again at (9.10.2). \( \square \)

9.10.4. **Lemma.** Let \( \nu \) be a finite nonnegative measure on a space \( \Omega \) and let \( \{U_t\}_{|t| \leq T} \) be a family of measurable transformations of \( \Omega \) such that \( \nu \circ U_t^{-1} = r_t \cdot \nu \), where

\[
r_t(x) = \exp \left\{ \int_0^t f(U_{-s}(x)) \, ds \right\},
\]
the function $f(U_{-s}(x))$ is measurable in $(s, x)$, and $\exp(|f|) \in L^p(\nu)$ for all $p \in (0, \infty)$. Suppose that the estimate

$$
\int_{-T}^{T} \|r_t\|_{1+\varepsilon} dt < \infty
$$

(9.10.3)

where $\|\cdot\|_{\alpha} := \|\cdot\|_{L^\alpha(\nu)}$, is true for some $\varepsilon > 0$. Then it is true for every $\varepsilon > 0$. In addition, for every $p > 1$ and $t \in [-T, T]$, one has

$$
\|r_t\|_p \leq (2 + 2\nu(\Omega)) e^{C(p, T)t},
$$

(9.10.4)

where

$$
C(p, T) = \left( \int_\Omega e^{qp(T+1)|f(x)|} \nu(dx) \right)^{1/q} \text{ and } \frac{1}{p} + \frac{1}{q} = 1.
$$

**Proof.** By Lemma 9.10.3, for every $t \in [0, T]$ we obtain

$$
r_t(x)^p \leq 1 + \int_0^t \exp\{p(t \vee 1)f(U_{-s}(x))\} ds.
$$

According to Hölder’s inequality with $k$ defined by $\frac{1}{k} + \frac{1}{1+\varepsilon} = 1$, we obtain

$$
\int_\Omega r_t(x)^p \nu(dx) \leq \nu(\Omega) + \int_0^t \int_\Omega \exp\{p(t \vee 1)f(U_{-s}(x))\} \nu(dx) ds
$$

$$
= \nu(\Omega) + \int_0^t \int_\Omega \exp\{p(t \vee 1)f(x)\} r_{-s}(x) \nu(dx) ds
$$

$$
\leq \nu(\Omega) + \|\exp\{p(t \vee 1)f\}\|_k \int_0^t \|r_{-s}\|_{1+\varepsilon} ds.
$$

Similarly, for negative $t$ we have

$$
\int_\Omega r_t(x)^p \nu(dx) \leq \nu(\Omega) + \|\exp\{p(|t| \vee 1)f\}\|_k \int_0^{-|t|} \|r_s\|_{1+\varepsilon} ds.
$$

Thus, the function $t \mapsto \|r_t\|_p$ is essentially bounded on $[-T, T]$, and (9.10.3) holds for every $\varepsilon > 0$. Since the function $t \mapsto r_t(x)$ is continuous for $\nu$-a.e. $x$, we obtain by the Lebesgue–Vitali theorem that the function $t \mapsto \|r_t\|_p$ is continuous, hence the above estimate holds for every $t$.

Let $I_t$ denote the interval $[0, |t|]$. Then the above estimate is true with $1 + \varepsilon = p$ (and $k = q$), so that for all $|t| \leq T$ we have

$$
\int_\Omega r_t(x)^p \nu(dx) \leq \nu(\Omega) + \|\exp\{p(|t| \vee 1)f\}\|_q \int_{I_t} \|r_{-s}\|_p ds.
$$

Since $a \leq 1 + a^p$ for $a \geq 0$, we obtain

$$
\|r_t\|_p \leq 1 + \nu(\Omega) + C(p, T) \int_{I_t} \|r_{-s}\|_p ds.
$$

Letting $\psi(t) = \|r_t\|_p + \|r_{-t}\|_p$, we arrive at the estimate

$$
\psi(t) \leq 2 + 2\nu(\Omega) + C(p, T) \int_0^{|t|} \psi(s) ds.
$$
We recall that by Gronwall’s inequality one has a.e.
\[ u(t) \leq C \exp \int_0^t v(s) \, ds \]
for any nonnegative integrable functions \( u \) and \( v \) satisfying a.e. the inequality
\[ u(t) \leq C + \int_0^t v(s) u(s) \, ds. \]
This yields the desired estimate. \( \square \)

**9.10.5. Corollary.** In the situation of Theorem 9.10.1, for every ball \( D \) that contains the support of \( \Psi \) and every \( p > 1 \), one has
\[
\| \varrho_t \|_{L^p(D)} \leq M_D e^{C(p,t) |t|},
\]
where
\[
M_D := 2(1 + |D|), \quad C(p,t) := \left\{ \exp \left\{ p \left( |t| \vee 1 \right) \right\} \right\}^{L^p/(p-1)}(D).
\]
The proof is given in Bogachev, Mayer-Wolf [220].

Let us now see how more general measures are transformed. As in the case of Lebesgue measure, the answer will be expressed in terms of the divergence of the vector field with respect to the given measure. Suppose that \( \mu \) is a measure on \( \mathbb{R}^n \) with a positive density \( \varrho \) such that \( \varrho \) is continuously differentiable (or, more generally, on every ball is separated from zero and belongs to the Sobolev class \( W^{1,1}_{loc} \)). Let \( F \) be a vector field on \( \mathbb{R}^n \) belonging to the Sobolev class \( W^{1,1}_{loc} \) such that the function \( |\nabla F| \) is locally \( \mu \)-integrable. The divergence of \( F \) with respect to \( \mu \) is the function denoted by the symbol \( \delta_\mu F \) and defined by the formula
\[
\delta_\mu F(x) := \text{div} F(x) + \left( F(x), \frac{\nabla \varrho(x)}{\varrho(x)} \right).
\]
By the integration by parts formula it is readily verified that the function \( \delta_\mu F \) is characterized by the identity
\[
\int_{\mathbb{R}^n} (\nabla \varphi, F) \, d\mu = - \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} \varphi \delta_\mu F \, d\mu, \quad \varphi \in C_0^\infty(\mathbb{R}^n).
\]

**9.10.6. Theorem.** Let \( \Psi : \mathbb{R}^n \to \mathbb{R}^n \) be a smooth vector field with compact support and let \( \mu \) be a probability measure on \( \mathbb{R}^n \) with a positive continuously differentiable density \( \varrho \). Then, for every \( t \in \mathbb{R}^1 \), the measure \( \mu \circ U_t^{-1} \) is absolutely continuous with respect to \( \mu \) and its Radon-Nikodym density is given by the equality
\[
\frac{d(\mu \circ U_t^{-1})}{d\mu} = r_t(x) = \exp \left\{ - \int_0^t \delta_\mu \Psi(U_{-s}(x)) \, ds \right\}.
\]
In addition, if \( \Lambda(p, t) = \| \exp \{ (|t| + 1)p|\delta\mu\Psi| \} \|_{L^p/(p-1)(\mu)} \), then one has the following estimates:

\[
\| r_t \|_{L^p(\mu)} \leq 4 \exp \left[ \Lambda(p, t)|t| \right],
\]

\[
\| \nabla U_t \|_{L^p(\mu)} \leq 4 \left\| \exp \left[ (|t| + 1)|\nabla \Psi| \right] \right\|_{L^{2p}(\mu)} \exp \left[ (\Lambda(2, t) + 1)|t|/p \right],
\]

\[
\left\| \frac{\partial U_t}{\partial t} \right\|_{L^p(\mu)} \leq 4 \left\| \Psi \right\|_{L^{2p}(\mu)} \exp \left[ \Lambda(2, t)|t| \right].
\]

**Proof.** Since \( \Psi = 0 \) outside some ball, one has \( \delta\mu\Psi(U_s(x)) = 0 \) for all \( s \in [0, t] \) and all \( x \) with a sufficiently large norm. The expression for \( r_t(x) \) is obtained in the same manner as the formula for \( \varphi_t(x) \) in Theorem 9.10.1. Then the same reasoning based on Lemma 9.10.3, Lemma 9.10.4, and Gronwall’s inequality yields the stated estimates. \[\square\]

We note that the hypotheses on the density of the measure \( \mu \) can be weakened: it suffices that \( \varphi \in W^{1,1}_{\text{loc}}(\mathbb{R}^n) \), the function \( \varphi \) be locally uniformly separated from zero and that for every \( c \in \mathbb{R}^1 \) the function \( \exp(c(\Psi, \nabla\varphi/\varphi)) \) be locally \( \mu \)-integrable (see Bogachev, Mayer-Wolf [220]).

Now we extend the above results to more general vector fields, in particular, not necessarily smooth and not necessarily with compact support. Let us precise what we mean by a flow generated by a more general vector field. Let \( \mu \) be a measure on \( \mathbb{R}^n \) and let \( F \) be a \( \mu \)-measurable vector field. A mapping \( (t, x) \in \mathbb{R}^1 \times \mathbb{R}^n \mapsto U_t^F(x) \in \mathbb{R}^n \) is called a solution of the equation

\[
U_t = x + \int_0^t F(U_s(x)) \, ds,
\]

if

(a) for \( \mu \)-almost every \( x \) equality (9.10.5) is fulfilled with \( U = U_F \) for all \( t \in \mathbb{R}^1 \) (in particular, the right-hand side must be meaningful),

(b) for every \( t \in \mathbb{R}^1 \), the measure \( \mu \circ U_t^{-1} \) is absolutely continuous with respect to \( \mu \).

The Radon–Nikodym derivative \( d(\mu \circ U_t^{-1})/d\mu \) will be denoted by \( r_t \).

The family \( (U_t)_{t \in \mathbb{R}^1} = (U_t^F)_{t \in \mathbb{R}^1} \) is called a flow if, in addition, we have for \( \mu \)-a.e. \( x \)

\[
U_{t+s}(x) = U_t(U_s(x)), \quad \forall s, t \in \mathbb{R}^1.
\]

The quasi-invariance (condition (b) above) is essential when dealing with equivalence classes of vector fields if we want to have solutions independent of concrete representatives in the equivalence classes: according to Exercise 9.12.59, if \( F(x) = G(x) \) \( \mu \)-a.e. and \( (U_t^F)_{t \in \mathbb{R}^1} \) is a solution for the field \( F \), then it is a solution for the field \( G \).

Simple examples such as the field \( F(x) = x^2 \) on the real line show that the smoothness of the field is not sufficient for the existence of a global solution.

The following result is obtained in Bogachev, Mayer-Wolf [220].
9.10.7. Theorem. Let \( \mu \) be a measure on \( \mathbb{R}^n \) having a locally uniformly positive density \( \varrho \in W^{1,1}_{\text{loc}}(\mathbb{R}^n) \) and let \( F \in W^{1,1}_{\text{loc}}(\mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{R}^n) \) be a vector field such that

\[
e^{[\varrho, F]} \in \bigcap_{p>1} L^p(\mu)
\]

and either \( e^{[\nabla F]} \in \bigcap_{p>1} L^p(\mu) \) or \( |F| \in L^{1+\varepsilon}(\mathbb{R}^n) \) and \( e^{[\nabla F]} \in \bigcap_{p>1} L^p(K, \mu) \) for every ball \( K \). Then equation (9.10.5) has a flow.

This theorem ensures the existence of global solutions to ordinary differential equations for many rapidly increasing vector fields. To this end, one has to find a measure \( \mu \) such that the functions indicated in the formulation are integrable. Let us consider the special case where \( \mu \) is the standard Gaussian measure on \( \mathbb{R}^n \), i.e.,

\[
\varrho(x) = (2\pi)^{-n/2} \exp\left(-|x|^2/2\right).
\]

In this case \( \nabla \varrho(x)/\varrho(x) = -x \). Suppose that the field \( F \) is locally Lipschitzian. Then for the existence of a flow generated by this field we need that the functions

\[
|F(x)|^{1+\varepsilon} \quad \text{and} \quad \exp\left[c[\text{div} F(x) - (x, F(x))]\right]
\]

be \( \mu \)-integrable for all \( c \) and some \( \varepsilon > 0 \). Effectively verified sufficient conditions are the estimates

\[
|F(x)| \leq C_1 e^{C_2|x|}, \quad |\text{div} F(x) - (x, F(x))| \leq C_2|x|
\]

with some constants \( C_1 \) and \( C_2 \). We remark that even for smooth fields \( F \) satisfying the condition \( \delta_\mu F = 0 \), one cannot omit the \( \mu \)-integrability of \( F \) (see [220]). Yet, the main restriction is the exponential integrability of \( \delta_\mu F \). Given a smooth (or locally Lipschitzian) field \( F \), it is not difficult to find a measure \( \mu \) with a rapidly decreasing density such that the function \( |F|^2 \) is \( \mu \)-integrable. However, one cannot always achieve the exponential integrability of \( \delta_\mu F \). Constructing a measure \( \mu \) with the required properties is analogous to constructing Lyapunov functions used in the theory of differential equations.

The problems considered in this section are being intensively investigated for infinite-dimensional spaces; see [220].

9.11. Invariant measures and Haar measures

Let \( X \) be a locally compact topological space and let \( G \) be a locally compact topological group (as usual, we consider Hausdorff spaces). Suppose that we are given an action of the group \( G \) on \( X \), i.e., a mapping \( A: G \times X \to X \) such that \( A(e, \cdot) \) is the identity mapping on \( X \) (\( e \) is the unity element of \( G \)) and one has the equality

\[
A(g_1 g_2, x) = A(g_1, A(g_2, x)), \quad \forall g_1, g_2 \in G, \forall x \in X.
\]

In particular, \( A(g^{-1}, \cdot) \) is the inverse mapping to \( A(g, \cdot) \). In other words, we are given a homomorphism of \( G \) to the group of transformations of \( X \). For notational simplicity the transformation \( A(g, x) \) is usually denoted by \( gx \).
If we take $G$ for $X$, then the usual left multiplication by $g \in G$ provides an important example of an action. Another example: the natural action of the group of isometries of a metric space $X$.

In applications, one usually deals with actions that are measurable or even continuous. In this section, we consider only continuous actions.

9.11.1. Definition. (i) Let $\mu$ be a Borel measure on $X$ with values in $[0, +\infty]$ (or a measure on the $\sigma$-ring generated by compact sets) that is finite on compact sets and inner compact regular, i.e., for every $B \in \mathcal{B}(X)$, one has $\mu(B) = \sup\{\mu(K): K \subset B \text{ is compact}\}$. Let $\chi$ be a function on $G$. The measure $\mu$ is called $\chi$-covariant if the image of $\mu$ under the mapping $x \mapsto A(g, x)$ is $\chi(g) \cdot \mu$ for all $g \in G$. In the case $\chi = 1$, the measure $\mu$ is called $G$-invariant.

(ii) If $G$ acts on itself by the left multiplication, then nonzero $G$-invariant measures are called left (or left invariant) Haar measures and if $G$ acts on itself by means of the formula $(g, x) \mapsto xg^{-1}$, then nonzero $G$-invariant measures are called right (or right invariant) Haar measures.

It is clear that if $\chi = 1$, then the $\chi$-covariance means just the invariance with respect to the action of $G$, i.e., for any left invariant Haar measure $\mu_L$ on a group $G$ one has

$$\int_G f(xg) \mu_L(dx) = \int_G f(x) \mu_L(dx)$$

for all $f \in C_0(G)$. If the measure $\mu$ is not zero, then $\chi$ is a character of $G$, i.e., a homomorphism to the multiplicative group $\mathbb{R}\setminus\{0\}$. Note also that the mapping $j: x \mapsto x^{-1}$ on the group $G$ takes left Haar measures to right Haar measures and vice versa. Indeed, if a measure $\mu_L$ is left invariant, then for any $g \in G$ and $f \in C_0(G)$ we have

$$\int_G f(xg^{-1}) \mu_L \circ j^{-1}(dx) = \int_G f(x^{-1}g^{-1}) \mu_L(dx)$$

$$= \int_G f((gx)^{-1}) \mu_L(dx) = \int_G f(x^{-1}) \mu_L(dx) = \int_G f(d\mu_L \circ j^{-1}).$$

Usually $\chi$-covariant measures are called quasi-invariant. Analogous notions make sense and are very interesting in the case of groups that are not locally compact (such as the group of diffeomorphisms of a manifold). However, the corresponding theory is much more involved and we do not discuss it here. The principal reason for its higher level of complexity is the absence of measures on such groups that are invariant or quasi-invariant with respect to all shifts. For this reason, one has to consider measures that are quasi-invariant with respect to the action of certain subgroups. For example, there is no Borel probability measure on the infinite-dimensional separable Hilbert space that is quasi-invariant with respect to all translations, but there are measures quasi-invariant with respect to translations from everywhere dense subspaces, and on the group of $C^1$-diffeomorphisms of the circle there is no
Borel probability measure quasi-invariant with respect to all shifts, but there are measures quasi-invariant with respect to subgroups of diffeomorphisms of higher smoothness. In recent decades the investigation of such measures on infinite-dimensional linear spaces and groups has been intensively developing; see references in Bogachev [206], Malliavin [1243].

Set \( A(g,W) = \{ A(g,y), y \in W \} \). We call the action \( A \) of \( G \) equicontinuous if, for every \( x \in X \) and every neighborhood \( V \) of the point \( x \), one can find a neighborhood \( W \) of this point such that if \( A(g,W) \cap W \neq \emptyset \), then \( A(g,W) \subset V \).

9.11.2. **Theorem.** Suppose that \( G \) acts equicontinuously on \( X \) and that for every \( x \) the mapping \( g \mapsto A(g,x) \) is surjective and open. Then, there is a nonzero \( G \)-invariant measure \( \mu \) on \( X \).

**Proof.** Let \( H \subset X \) be a compact set with nonempty interior. (1) We fix a point \( p \) in the interior of \( H \) and denote by \( U_p \) the set of all open neighborhoods of \( p \) with compact closure. For every set \( E \) with compact closure and every set \( F \) with nonempty interior, one can cover \( E \) by finitely many translations of \( F \). The smallest possible number of such translations is denoted by \([ E : F ] \). Let \([ \partial F, F ] = 0 \). It is clear that \([ gE : F ] = [ E : gF ] = [ E : F ] \) for all \( g \in G \) and \([ E : F ] \leq [ D : F ] \) if \( E \subset D \). In addition, \([ E : A ] \leq [ A : F ] \).

Find a neighborhood \( U \in U_p \) of \( \xi \) in the interior of \( X \subset \cup_{\alpha \in \Theta} U_{\alpha} \) such that for every \( \alpha \in \Theta \), \( A(\alpha, U) \) is a disjoint union of covers of \( \xi \).

Proof. Let \( \xi \in \Theta \) be the linear space of all bounded \( \sup_{V \subset U, V \in U_p} \xi(V) \). Indeed, by the equicontinuity of the action of \( G \), there exists a neighborhood \( U \in U_p \) such that for every \( g \in G \) either \( gU \cap K_1 = \emptyset \) or \( gU \cap K_2 = \emptyset \). Hence every cover of \( K_1 \cup K_2 \) by translations of \( U \) is a disjoint union of covers of \( K_1 \) and \( K_2 \), which yields \( \xi(U(K_1 \cup K_2)) \geq \xi(U(K_1)) + \xi(U(K_2)) \). The same is true for every smaller neighborhood. Since the reverse inequality is true as well, we arrive at (9.11.1).

(2) Our next step is to define \( \lambda(K) \) as the limit of \( \xi(U(K)) \) as \( U \) is shrinking. The precise definition is this. Let \( \Theta \) be the linear space of all bounded functions on the set \( U \). For every \( \xi \in \Theta \) we let

\[
p(\xi) = \inf_{U \in U_p} \sup_{V \subset U, V \in U_p} \xi(V), \quad q(\xi) = \sup_{U \in U_p} \inf_{V \subset U, V \in U_p} \xi(V).
\]

We observe that \( q(\xi) \leq p(\xi) \). Indeed, if \( U_1, U_2 \in U_p \), then \( U = U_1 \cap U_2 \in U_p \) and

\[
\inf_{\varepsilon \subset U_1} \xi(V) \leq \inf_{\varepsilon \subset U} \xi(V) \leq \sup_{\varepsilon \subset U_2} \xi(V).
\]

It is easy to see that \( p(0) = 0 \), \( p(\xi + \eta) \leq p(\xi) + p(\eta) \), and \( p(\alpha \xi) = \alpha p(\xi) \) for all \( \alpha \geq 0 \) and \( \xi, \eta \in \Theta \). In addition, \( q(\xi) = -p(-\xi) \). By the Hahn–Banach
the zero functional on the zero subspace of $\Theta$ extends to a linear function $\Lambda$ on $\Theta$ such that $\Lambda(\xi) \leq p(\xi)$. One has

$$-\Lambda(\xi) = \Lambda(-\xi) \leq p(-\xi) = -q(\xi),$$

whence $q(\xi) \leq \Lambda(\xi) \leq p(\xi)$. Hence $\Lambda(1) = 1$. If $\xi \geq 0$, then $q(\xi) \geq 0$ and hence $\Lambda(\xi) \geq 0$. Thus, whenever $\xi \geq \eta$, we have $\Lambda(\xi) \geq \Lambda(\eta)$.

(3) We note one more property of $\Lambda$: if functions $\xi, \eta \in \Theta$ are such that for some $U \in \mathcal{U}_p$ we have $\xi(V) = \eta(V)$ for all $V \in \mathcal{U}_p$ with $V \subset U$, then $\Lambda(\xi) = \Lambda(\eta)$. To this end, we set $\zeta = \xi - \eta$ and observe that $p(\zeta) = 0$, whence $\Lambda(\zeta) \leq 0$. Replacing $\zeta$ by $-\zeta$, we obtain $\Lambda(\zeta) \geq 0$, hence $\Lambda(\zeta) = 0$.

(4) For every compact set $K$ we let

$$\lambda(K) = \Lambda(\xi_K(K)),$$

where $\xi_K(K): U \mapsto \xi_U(K)$ is the element of $\Theta$ generated by $K$. It is clear that $\lambda(gK) = \lambda(K)$, since $\xi_U(gK) = \xi_U(K)$. In addition, $\lambda(H) = 1$, since $\xi_U(H) = 1$ if $U \in \mathcal{U}_p$. Finally, for any disjoint compact sets $K_1$ and $K_2$ we obtain

$$\lambda(K_1 \cup K_2) = \lambda(K_1) + \lambda(K_2).$$

This follows by (9.11.1) and the property established in (3).

(5) According to Theorem 7.11.1, there exists a countably additive measure $\mu$ on $\mathcal{B}(X)$ (the measure $\mu'$ from the cited theorem) with values in $[0, +\infty]$ and finite on all compact sets such that for every Borel set $B \subset X$ one has $\mu(B) = \sup \lambda(K)$, where sup is taken over all compact sets $K \subset B$. Then we obtain $\mu(H) = \lambda(H) = 1$. Finally, the equality $\lambda(gK) = \lambda(K)$ for all compact sets $K$ and all $g \in G$ yields the equality $\mu(gB) = \mu(B)$ for all Borel sets $B$.

In some books (see Hewitt, Ross [825]), one constructs an outer regular Haar measure (see Remark 7.11.2), which coincides with $\mu$ on compact sets, but may differ from $\mu$ on some Borel sets if $\mu$ is not $\sigma$-finite. If $\mu$ has no atoms, then the inner compact regularity $\mu(D) = 0$ for every discrete set $D$, although $\mu(U) = +\infty$ for any uncountable union $U$ of disjoint open sets, in particular, for every neighborhood $U$ of $D$. In particular, let $G = \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^1$, where $\mathbb{R}$ is the additive group of all real numbers with the discrete topology and $\mathbb{R}^1$ is the same additive group with the usual topology (as in Example 7.14.65). Then $G$ is a locally compact commutative group and its Haar measure $\mu$ is the product of the counting measure on $\mathbb{R}$ and Lebesgue measure on $\mathbb{R}^1$. Here $\mu(\mathbb{R} \times \{0\}) = 0$, but $\mu(U) = +\infty$ for every open set $U \supset \mathbb{R} \times \{0\}$. A similar example exists in every locally compact group whose Haar measure has no atoms (i.e., the group is not discrete) and is not $\sigma$-finite: it suffices to take an uncountable set of points with pairwise disjoint neighborhoods.

9.11.3. Example. The hypotheses of Theorem 9.11.2 are fulfilled in the following cases: (i) $(g, h) \mapsto gx$ is the action of $G$ on itself by the left multiplication; (ii) $(g, h) \mapsto xg^{-1}$ is the action of $G$ on itself by the right
multiplication; (iii) \((g, x) = g(x)\) is the natural action of the group of invertible matrices GL\(_n\) on \(\mathbb{R}^n \setminus \{0\}\).

**9.11.4. Corollary.** On every locally compact group, there is a unique, up to a constant factor, left invariant Haar measure. The same is true for right invariant measures.

**Proof.** Let \(\nu\) be a right invariant Haar measure on \(G\), \(\mu\) a left invariant Haar measure on \(G\), \(\psi \in C_0(G)\), \(\psi \geq 0\), and let \(\psi\) not vanish identically. We observe that \(\mu\) and \(\nu\) are positive on nonempty open sets. Let

\[
\Delta(x) := \int_G \psi(y^{-1}x) \nu(dy).
\]

(9.11.2)

It is easy to see that the function \(\Delta\) is continuous and strictly positive. Multiplying \(\mu\) and \(\nu\) by constants, we may assume that

\[
\int_G \psi(x) \mu(dx) = \int_G \psi(y^{-1}) \nu(dy) = 1.
\]

Let \(\Gamma(x) = \Delta(x)^{-1}\). For any \(\varphi \in C_0(G)\), by Fubini’s theorem and the respective invariance of the two measures we have

\[
\int_G \varphi(x) \mu(dx) = \int_G \varphi(x) \Gamma(x) \Delta(x) \mu(dx)
\]

\[
= \int_G \int_G \varphi(x) \Gamma(x) \psi(y^{-1}x) \nu(dy) \mu(dx)
\]

\[
= \int_G \int_G \varphi(xy) \Gamma(y) \psi(xy) \nu(dy) \mu(dx) = \int_G \int_G \varphi(y) \Gamma(y) \nu(dy) \int_G \psi(x) \mu(dx).
\]

Thus, any function in \(C_0(G)\) has equal integrals against the measures \(\mu\) and \(\Gamma \cdot \nu\), which yields the coincidence of these measures on all compact sets, hence on \(\mathcal{B}(G)\) by the inner compact regularity. Moreover, \(\Gamma\) is independent of \(\mu\), which shows the uniqueness of \(\nu\) with the above-chosen normalization of the integral of \(\psi(y^{-1})\). The assertion for \(\mu\) is analogous. \(\square\)

The function \(\Delta\) defined by formula (9.11.2) with \(\Delta(e) = 1\) is called the modular function of the group \(G\). It does not depend on \(\psi\). Indeed, if we take another function \(\psi'\) with \(\Delta'(e) = 1\), then for the corresponding function \(\Gamma'\) we obtain \(\Gamma' = c \Gamma\) with some constant, since \(\Gamma = d\mu/d\nu\). In addition, \(\Gamma(e) = \Gamma'(e) = 1\).

**9.11.5. Corollary.** If \(\mu\) is a left invariant Haar measure and \(\nu\) is a right invariant Haar measure on \(G\), then \(\nu = c \Delta \cdot \mu\), where \(c\) is a constant. In addition, \(\Delta(xy) = \Delta(x)\Delta(y)\).

If \(\Delta = 1\), then the group \(G\) is called unimodular. This is equivalent to the existence of two-sided invariant Haar measures on \(G\). For example, all commutative and all compact groups are unimodular. The group of invertible
matrices $n \times n$ is unimodular as well, but the group of all upper triangle $2 \times 2$ matrices with the numbers $u > 0$ and 1 at the diagonal is not.

It is easy to verify that if a Haar measure is finite, then the group is compact (see Hewitt, Ross [825, §15]).

Note the following important fact discovered in Kakutani, Kodaira [937] (its proof can be read in Halmos [779, §64], Hewitt, Ross [825, §19], Fremlin [635, §463]).

9.11.6. Theorem. Let $G$ be a locally compact group and let $\lambda$ be a Haar measure on $G$ (left or right invariant). Then $\lambda$ is completion regular in the following sense: for every Borel set $B \subset G$, we have $\mu(B) = \sup \mu(Z)$, where $\sup$ is taken over all functionally closed sets $Z \subset B$. In particular, if $\mu$ is $\sigma$-finite, then $\mathcal{B}(G)$ belongs to the Lebesgue completion of $\mathcal{B}(G)$.

9.12. Supplements and exercises


9.12(i). Projective systems of measures

We have discussed above images and preimages of a measure in the situation where there is a single transformation. Now we intend to consider analogous questions for families of transformations. An especially important case is connected with the so-called projective systems of measures.

Let $T$ be a directed set and let $\{X_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in T}$ be a projective system of spaces with mappings $\pi_{\alpha\beta}: X_\beta \to X_\alpha$, $\alpha \leq \beta$, i.e., $\pi_{\alpha\alpha} = \text{Id}$ and $\pi_{\alpha\beta} \circ \pi_{\beta\gamma} = \pi_{\alpha\gamma}$ if $\alpha \leq \beta \leq \gamma$. Suppose also we are given a space $X$ with a system of mappings $\pi_\alpha: X \to X_\alpha$ that are consistent with the mappings $\pi_{\beta\alpha}$ in the following way: $\pi_\alpha = \pi_{\alpha\beta} \circ \pi_\beta$ if $\alpha \leq \beta$. Such a space $X$ is called the inverse limit of spaces $X_\alpha$. A simple example: a decreasing countable sequence of spaces $X_n \supset X_{n+1}$ with the natural embeddings $\pi_{nk}: X_k \to X_n$, $X = \bigcap_{n=1}^\infty X_n$, and the natural embeddings $\pi_n: X \to X_n$. Another example: $X = \mathbb{R}^\infty$, $X_n = \mathbb{R}^n$ is identified with the subspace in $\mathbb{R}^\infty$ that consists of all sequences of the form $(x_1, \ldots, x_n, 0, 0, \ldots)$, and $\pi_{nk}$ and $\pi_n$ are the natural projections.

Suppose that the spaces $X_\alpha$ are equipped with $\sigma$-algebras $\mathcal{B}_\alpha$ and measures $\mu_\alpha$ on $\mathcal{B}_\alpha$ such that the mappings $\pi_{\alpha\beta}$ are measurable. In typical cases (but not always) $X_\alpha$ is a topological space with its Borel $\sigma$-algebra and $\pi_{\alpha\beta}$ is continuous (hence Borel measurable). In the described setting, the problem arises whether there exists a measure $\mu$ on $X$, called a projective limit of the measures $\mu_\alpha$, such that

$$\mu \circ \pi_\alpha^{-1} = \mu_\alpha \quad \text{for all } \alpha.$$  (9.12.1)
Clearly, a necessary condition is this:
\[ \pi_{\alpha \beta}(\mu_\beta) := \mu_\beta \circ \pi_{\alpha \beta}^{-1} = \mu_\alpha \quad \text{if } \alpha \leq \beta. \quad (9.12.2) \]

For this reason, we shall discuss problem (9.12.1) under condition (9.12.2) (and assuming that \( X \) is nonempty).

An important example of such a situation (and the starting point of the related research) is the case where \( X \) is the space of mappings \( x: [0, 1] \to E \), where \( E \) is a topological space, \( A \) is the collection of all finite subsets of \([0, 1]\) with their natural partial ordering by inclusion, \( X_\alpha = \{ x: \{ t_1, \ldots, t_n \} \to E \} \), where \( \alpha = \{ t_1, \ldots, t_n \} \), and \( \pi_{\alpha \beta} \) is the natural projection if \( \alpha \subset \beta \). Thus, we are in the situation discussed in 7.7 in connection with the distributions of random processes. As has been noted there, one cannot always find a measure satisfying (9.12.1). We shall give some sufficient conditions for the existence of a solution, covering many cases important in applications. It should be noted that the idea of consideration of projective systems goes back to A.N. Kolmogorov, S. Bochner, and Yu.V. Prohorov. The main work in this direction was done in order to obtain suitable generalizations of Kolmogorov’s theorem given in 7.7. The following result goes back to Prohorov [1497].

Now let \( X \) and \( X_\alpha \) be topological spaces.

9.12.1. Theorem. Let \( X \) be completely regular, let the mappings \( \pi_\alpha \) and \( \pi_{\alpha \beta} \) be continuous, and let (9.12.2) be fulfilled. Suppose that every \( \mu_\alpha \) is a Radon probability measure. A Radon probability measure \( \mu \) on \( X \) satisfying (9.12.1) exists if and only if for every \( \varepsilon > 0 \), there exists a compact set \( K_\varepsilon \subset X \) with \( \mu_\alpha(\pi_{\alpha \beta}(K_\varepsilon)) \geq 1 - \varepsilon \) for all \( \alpha \).

This result was extended to signed measures in Fremlin, Garling, Haydon [636]. We include the proof (borrowed from the cited work) for this generalization because the case of probability measures is not much simpler.

9.12.2. Theorem. Let \( X \) be completely regular, let \( \mu_\alpha \) be Radon measures on \( X_\alpha \), and let the mappings \( \pi_\alpha \) and \( \pi_{\alpha \beta} \) be continuous and satisfy condition (9.12.2). A Radon measure \( \mu \) on \( X \) satisfying (9.12.1) exists if and only if \( \sup_\alpha \| \mu_\alpha \| < \infty \) and for every \( \varepsilon > 0 \), there exists a compact set \( K_\varepsilon \subset X \) with \( |\mu_\alpha|((X_\alpha \setminus \pi_{\alpha \beta}(K_\varepsilon))) < \varepsilon \) for all \( \alpha \). If the mappings \( \pi_\alpha \) separate the points in \( X \), then such a measure \( \mu \) is unique.

Proof. The necessity of this condition is obvious. Suppose it is fulfilled. We may assume that \( \sup_\alpha \| \mu_\alpha \| \leq 1 \). For every \( n \in \mathbb{N} \), there exists a compact set \( K_n \subset X \) such that \( |\mu_\alpha|((X_\alpha \setminus \pi_{\alpha \beta}(K_n))) \leq 1/n \) for all \( \alpha \in T \). Let
\[ M := \{ \mu \in \mathcal{M}_\varepsilon(X): \| \mu \| \leq 1, |\mu|(X \setminus K_n) \leq 1/n, \forall n \in \mathbb{N} \}. \]
It is clear that \( M \) is a nonempty uniformly tight set in \( \mathcal{M}_\varepsilon(X) \) (we can assume that \( K_n \subset K_{n+1} \); then any Dirac measure on \( K_1 \) is in \( M \)). Hence its closure \( \overline{M} \) is compact in the weak topology. Let \( M_\alpha := \{ \mu \in \overline{M}: \mu \circ \pi_{\alpha \beta}^{-1} = \mu_n \}, \alpha \in T. \) Every set \( M_\alpha \) is closed in \( \overline{M} \) in the weak topology and hence is compact. By Theorem 9.1.9 these sets are nonempty (since there is a Radon measure \( \mu \).
Chapter 9. Transformations of measures and isomorphisms

with \( \|\mu\| = \|\mu_\alpha\| \), \( \|\mu\| (X \setminus \bigcup_n K_n) = 0 \) and \( \mu \circ \pi_\alpha^{-1} = \mu_\alpha \). Whenever \( \alpha \leq \beta \) we have \( M_\beta \subset M_\alpha \). Indeed, let \( \mu \in M_\beta \). Then
\[
\mu \circ \pi_\alpha^{-1} = (\mu \circ \pi_\beta^{-1}) \circ \pi_\alpha^{-1} = \mu_\beta \circ \pi_\alpha^{-1} = \mu_\alpha
\]
according to (9.12.2). The directed system of compact sets \( M_\alpha \) has a nonempty intersection. Any element in this intersection is a required measure. The uniqueness assertion is delegated to Exercise 9.12.76.

\[\square\]

Theorem 9.12.2 has versions for measures with compact approximating classes and for perfect measures (Exercise 9.12.70).

9.12(ii). Extremal preimages of measures and uniqueness

Let \((Y, B, \nu)\) be a probability space, let \((X, A)\) be a measurable space, and let \(f: X \to Y\) be an \((A, B)\)-measurable mapping. Denote by \(M_\nu\) the set of all probability measures \(\mu\) on \((X, A)\) with \(\nu = \mu \circ f^{-1}\). This set is convex, so the question arises about its extreme points (the set of extreme points is an important characteristic of a convex set). It turns out that under broad assumptions the extreme points of \(M_\nu\) are precisely the images of the measure \(\nu\) under measurable sections of the mapping \(f\). This description is of interest also from another point of view: we recall that for a surjective mapping \(f\) between Souslin spaces, a preimage of the measure \(\nu\) has been constructed in Theorem 9.1.5 as the image of \(\nu\) with respect to a measurable section of \(f\), which is not unique.

We shall say that a mapping \(\pi: Y \to X\) is a \((B_\nu, A)\)-measurable weak section of the mapping \(f\) if \(\pi\) is measurable in the indicated sense and for every \(B \in B\), the set \(\pi^{-1}(f^{-1}(B))\) coincides with \(B\) up to a set of \(\nu\)-measure zero. A short proof of the next assertion is given in Graf [719].

9.12.3. Theorem. For every measure \(\mu \in M_\nu\), the following conditions are equivalent:

(i) \(\mu\) is an extreme point of \(M_\nu\);
(ii) there exists a \(\sigma\)-homomorphism \(\Phi: A \to B/\nu\) (see §9.12(v) below) such that \(\mu(A) = \nu(\Phi(A))\) for all \(A \in A\) and \(B \in \Phi(f^{-1}(B))\) for all \(B \in B\);
(iii) the mapping \(\varphi \mapsto \varphi \circ f\) from \(L^1(\nu)\) to \(L^1(\mu)\) is surjective;
(iv) for every \(A \in A\), there exists \(B \in B\) such that \(\mu(A \Delta f^{-1}(B)) = 0\).

This theorem and Theorem 9.12.23 yield easily the following fact (see Graf [719]).

9.12.4. Corollary. Let \(X\) be a Hausdorff space with a Radon probability measure \(\mu\), let \(A = B(X)\), and let \(f: X \to Y\) be an \((A, B)\)-measurable mapping. The following conditions are equivalent:

(i) \(\mu\) is an extreme point of \(M_\nu\);
(ii) there exists a \((B_\nu, A)\)-measurable weak section \(\pi: Y \to X\) of the mapping \(f\) such that \(\mu = \nu \circ \pi^{-1}\).

If \(f\) is surjective and \(B\) is countably separated, then conditions (i) and (ii) are also equivalent to the following condition:
(iii) there exists a \((B, \mathcal{A})\)-measurable section \(\pi: Y \to X\) of the mapping \(f\) with \(\mu = \nu \circ \pi^{-1}\).

Finally, if, in addition, \(\mathcal{A}\) is countably generated and for some \(\sigma\)-algebra \(\mathcal{S}\) with \(B \subset \mathcal{S} \subset B\), there exists an \((\mathcal{S}, \mathcal{A})\)-measurable section of the mapping \(f\), then the indicated conditions are equivalent to the following condition:

(iv) there exists an \((\mathcal{S}, \mathcal{A})\)-measurable section \(\pi\) of the mapping \(f\) such that \(\mu = \nu \circ \pi^{-1}\).

9.12.5. Example. The most interesting for applications is the case where \(X\) and \(Y\) are Souslin spaces with their Borel \(\sigma\)-algebras and \(f: X \to Y\) is a surjective Borel mapping. Then the conditions formulated before assertion (iv) are fulfilled if we take for \(S\) the \(\sigma\)-algebra generated by all Souslin sets. Thus, in this situation, the extreme points of the set \(M\) are exactly the measures of the form \(\nu \circ \pi^{-1}\), where \(\pi: Y \to X\) is measurable with respect to \((\mathcal{S}, \mathcal{A})\) and \(f(\pi(y)) = y\) for all \(y \in Y\).

It was shown in Graf [719] that a parameterization of measurable sections of the mapping \(\pi\) by preimages of the measure \(\mu\) can be made measurable in a certain natural sense. About representation of preimages in the form of images with respect to measurable sections, see also Hackenbroch [761]. The following generalization of Corollary 9.12.4 was obtained in Rinkewitz [1580].

9.12.6. Theorem. Let \(\mu\) be an \(\aleph\)-compact probability measure on \(A\) such that \(\mu \circ f^{-1} = \nu\). Then the following conditions are equivalent:

(i) \(\mu\) is an extreme point in \(M^\nu\);

(ii) there exists a measurable weak section \(\pi\) of \(f\) such that \(\nu \circ \pi^{-1} = \mu\).

Moreover, the measure \(\nu\) is \(\aleph\)-compact as well.

The condition of \(\aleph\)-compactness in this theorem cannot be weakened to the compactness in our sense. For example, one can take for \((X, \mathcal{A}, \mu)\) the interval \([0, 1]\) with the \(\sigma\)-algebra of all at most countable sets and their complements and equip it with the measure that equals 1 on the complements of countable sets. Let \(Y = [0, 1]\), \(B = \{\emptyset, [0, 1]\}, \nu(X) = 1\), and let \(f\) be the identity mapping. Any \(B_{\aleph}\)-measurable function is constant, hence it transforms \(\nu\) into Dirac’s measure, and \(\mu\) cannot be the image of \(\nu\). Here one has \(\mu \in M^\nu\). Indeed, if \(\mu = (\mu_1 + \mu_2)/2\), where \(\mu_1\) and \(\mu_2\) are probability measures on \(A\), then \(\mu_1(C) = \mu_2(C) = 0\) for every countable set \(C\), which yields \(\mu_1 = \mu_2\). It is shown in Rinkewitz [1580] that if a measure \(\nu\) on \(B\) is \(\aleph\)-compact, then the set of all extreme points of the collection of all \(\aleph\)-compact probability measures \(\mu\) on \(A\) such that \(\mu \circ f^{-1} = \nu\) coincides with the set of images of \(\nu\) under measurable weak sections of \(f\).

Now we continue a discussion of the uniqueness problem for preimages of measures started in §9.8 and consider three different characterizations of uniqueness given by Ershov [539], Eisele [525], and Lehn, Mägerl [1146] for Souslin spaces and by Graf [720] in a more general situation. Our presentation follows Bogachev, Sadovnichii, Fedorchuk [224]. Let \(\nu\) be a probability measure on \((Y, B)\), let \(f: (X, A) \to (Y, B)\) be measurable, and let \(\nu^*(f(X)) = 1\).
The measure $\nu_0$ on $f^{-1}(\mathcal{B})$ is defined in §9.8 by $\nu_0(B) := \nu(f^{-1}(B))$. Ershov [539] introduced the following condition of uniqueness:

the completion of $f^{-1}(\mathcal{B})$ with respect to $\nu_0$ contains $\mathcal{A}$. \hfill (E_1)

In other words, for every $A \in \mathcal{A}$ there exist sets $B_1$ and $B_2$ in $\mathcal{B}$ such that $\nu(B_1) = 0$ and $A \setminus f^{-1}(B_1) \subset f^{-1}(B_2)$. It is obvious that this condition ensures the existence and uniqueness of a preimage. Indeed, let $\mu$ be the restriction of the completion of $\nu_0$ to $\mathcal{A}$. Then $\mu$ is a preimage, and every preimage coincides on $\mathcal{A}$ with the completion of $\nu_0$ due to $(E_1)$.

Another condition was studied in Eisele [525] and Lehnhäger [1146]:

for $\nu$-almost every $y$, the set $f^{-1}(y)$ is a singleton. \hfill (E_2)

Given a class of sets $\mathcal{K} \subset \mathcal{A}$, let us introduce the following condition:

$$\nu(f(K_1) \cap f(K_2)) = 0 \quad \text{if} \quad K_1, K_2 \in \mathcal{K} \quad \text{and} \quad K_1 \cap K_2 = \emptyset. \quad (U_\mathcal{K})$$

This condition is very close to the following condition from Graf [720]: for any disjoint compacts $K_1$ and $K_2$ in a topological space $X$, one has the equality $\nu^*(f(K_1) \cup f(K_2)) = \nu^*(f(K_1)) + \nu^*(f(K_2))$, where the measure $\nu$ and the mapping $f$ are subject to certain technical restrictions.

It is clear that condition $(U_\mathcal{K})$ is weakened when we make the class $\mathcal{K}$ smaller. It becomes the most restrictive when we set $\mathcal{K} = \mathcal{A}$.

9.12.7. Theorem. (i) Condition $(E_1)$ implies condition $(U_\mathcal{A})$, hence also condition $(U_{\mathcal{K}})$ for every class $\mathcal{K} \subset \mathcal{A}$.

(ii) Condition $(E_2)$ implies condition $(U_\mathcal{A})$, hence also condition $(U_{\mathcal{K}})$ for every class $\mathcal{K} \subset \mathcal{A}$.

(iii) Condition $(E_2)$ implies condition $(E_1)$ if the images of sets in $\mathcal{A}$ are $\nu$-measurable. More generally, condition $(E_2)$ implies condition $(E_1)$ if the $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{A}$ is generated by a class of sets whose images are $\nu$-measurable.

(iv) Let $\mathcal{A} = \sigma(\mathcal{K})$ and let the images of sets in $\mathcal{K}$ be $\nu$-measurable. Then condition $(E_1)$ is equivalent to condition $(U_{\mathcal{K} \cup \mathcal{K}^c})$, where $\mathcal{K}^c$ is the class of complements of sets in $\mathcal{K}$. Condition $(U_{\mathcal{K} \cup \mathcal{K}^c})$ can be written in the form

$$\nu(f(K) \cap f(X \setminus K)) = 0 \quad \forall K \in \mathcal{K}.$$ 

In particular, conditions $(U_{\mathcal{K}})$ and $(E_1)$ are equivalent if $\mathcal{A} = \sigma(\mathcal{K})$, the images of sets in $\mathcal{K}$ are $\nu$-measurable, and for every $K \in \mathcal{K}$ there exist sets $K_n \in \mathcal{K}$ with $X \setminus K = \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} K_n$ (the latter is fulfilled if the class $\mathcal{K}$ is closed with respect to complementation).

(v) Let $X$ and $Y$ be Souslin spaces equipped with their Borel $\sigma$-algebras, let $f : X \rightarrow Y$ be a Borel surjection, and let $\nu$ be a Borel probability measure on $Y$. Then either of conditions $(E_1)$, $(E_2)$ and $(U_\mathcal{K})$ with the class of all compact sets is equivalent to the uniqueness of a preimage of $\nu$ in the class of Borel probability measures. In particular, all the three conditions are equivalent.

Proof. (i) Let $(E_1)$ be fulfilled and let $A_1, A_2 \in \mathcal{A}$ be disjoint. By assumption there exist sets $B_1, B_2, C_1, C_2 \in \mathcal{B}$ such that one has the equality...
\( \nu(C_1) = \nu(C_2) = 0 \) and the inclusions \( f^{-1}(B_1) \subset A_1, A_1 \setminus f^{-1}(B_1) \subset f^{-1}(C_1), f^{-1}(B_2) \subset A_2, \) and \( A_2 \setminus f^{-1}(B_2) \subset f^{-1}(C_2) \). Then \( \nu(B_1 \cap B_2) = 0 \). Since \( f(A_1) \cap f(A_2) \subset C_1 \cup C_2 \cup (B_1 \cap B_2) \), we obtain \( \nu(f(A_1) \cap f(A_2)) = 0 \).

(ii) If \( K_1, K_2 \subset X \) and \( K_1 \cap K_2 = \emptyset \), then \( f(K_1) \cap f(K_2) \) is a subset of the set of points with a non-unique preimage.

(iii) Let condition \((E_2)\) be fulfilled and let \( A \in \mathcal{A} \). By assumption, in the \( \nu\)-measurable set \( f(A) \), the subset \( M \) of points with a non-unique preimage has \( \nu\)-measure zero. Let us take a set \( B \in \mathcal{B} \) with \( B \subset f(A) \setminus M \) and \( \nu(B) = \nu(f(A)) \). Then there exists a set \( N \in \mathcal{B} \) of \( \nu\)-measure zero that contains \( f(A) \setminus B \). Let \( E = f^{-1}(B) \). We obtain that \( E \Delta A \subset f^{-1}(N) \). Thus, the set \( A \) belongs to the completion of \( f^{-1}(B) \) with respect to the measure \( \nu_0 \). The same reasoning proves a more general assertion, where one requires the existence of a class \( \mathcal{K} \) of sets generating the \( \sigma\)-algebra \( \mathcal{A} \) and having \( \nu\)-measurable images. Indeed, in this case we obtain the \( \nu_0\)-measurability of the sets in \( \mathcal{K} \), which gives the \( \nu_0\)-measurability of the sets in \( \mathcal{A} \). Below we give an example showing that the \( \nu\)-measurability of the images of sets from \( \mathcal{A} \) (or, at least, from a class generating \( \mathcal{A} \)) is essential for the validity of the established implication.

(iv) Let condition \((U_{\mathcal{K} \cup \mathcal{K}'})\) be fulfilled and let \( K \in \mathcal{K} \). We take sets \( B, C_1, C_2 \in \mathcal{B} \) such that the relations \( B = f(K) \cup C_1, f(K) \cap f(X \setminus K) \subset C_2, \) and \( \nu(C_1) = \nu(C_2) = 0 \) hold. The set \( K \) differs from the set \( f^{-1}(B) \) in a subset of the set \( f^{-1}(C_1 \cup C_2) \) that has \( \nu_0\)-measure zero. Hence \( K \) is measurable with respect to \( \nu_0 \). The second claim in (iv) follows from the first one, since \( f(X \setminus K) = \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} f(K_n) \). Note that the first claim in (iv) does not assume the \( \nu\)-measurability of the images of the complements of sets in \( \mathcal{K} \).

(v) We know from Proposition 9.8.4 that \((E_1)\) is equivalent to the uniqueness of a preimage. In addition, \((E_2)\) implies \((E_1)\). Suppose that \((E_1)\) is not fulfilled. The set \( M \) of all points in \( Y \) with more than one preimage is Souslin along with the set \( S := f^{-1}(M) \). Since \( \nu(M) > 0 \), by the measurable selection theorem we can find a Borel set \( B \subset M \) with \( \nu(B) = \nu(M) \) and a Borel set \( A \subset S \) such that \( f \) maps \( A \) onto \( B \) and is one-to-one. Clearly, \( f(S \setminus A) = B \). There exist nonnegative measures \( \sigma_1 \) and \( \sigma_2 \) on \( A \) and \( S \setminus A \), respectively, such that their images under \( f \) coincide with \( \nu|_B \). Since \( f \) is surjective, there is some preimage \( \mu \) of \( \nu \). By using the measures \( \sigma_1 \) and \( \sigma_2 \) one can redefine \( \mu \) on \( A \) in two different ways and obtain two different preimages of \( \nu \). Hence \((E_1)\) and \((E_2)\) are equivalent. We know that either of them implies \((U_{\mathcal{K}})\). Now let \((U_{\mathcal{K}})\) be fulfilled. We observe that \((E_2)\) is fulfilled as well. Indeed, otherwise it is easily seen from the above reasoning that one can find compact sets \( K_1 \subset A \) and \( K_2 \subset S \setminus A \) such that \( \nu(f(K_1) \cap f(K_2)) > 0 \), which contradicts \((U_{\mathcal{K}})\). \( \square \)

The restrictions on \( f \) and \( \mathcal{K} \) indicated in the second part of (iv) are fulfilled for continuous mappings of compact spaces and Radon measures if we take for \( \mathcal{K} \) the class of functionally closed sets. Indeed, the complement of a functionally closed set is a countable union of functionally closed sets. In particular, if \( X \) is perfectly normal, then the whole class of compact sets can be taken.
In Example 9.12.14 given below, conditions \((E_2)\) and \((U_A)\) are fulfilled, but condition \((E_1)\) is not. For the projection \(f\) of the space “two arrows” to \([0, 1]\) with Lebesgue measure, condition \((E_1)\) and condition \((U_A)\) are fulfilled for the class \(A\) of all Borel sets of this space. Indeed, every such Borel set \(B\) differs in an at most countable set from a set of the form \(f^{-1}(B_0)\), where \(B_0 \in \mathcal{B}([0, 1])\) (see Exercise 6.10.36). Hence the projections of two disjoint Borel sets have an at most countable intersection. In addition, the set \(B \triangle f^{-1}(B_0)\) is at most countable and has measure zero with respect to \(\nu_0\). The projections of all sets from \(A\) are Borel in the interval. However, condition \((E_2)\) is not fulfilled: every point in \((0, 1)\) has two preimages. Thus, in assertion (iii), conditions \((E_1)\) and \((E_2)\) are not equivalent even when the images of all sets in \(A\) are measurable with respect to \(\nu\). In Example 9.12.12, a continuous surjection of a compact space onto \([0, 1]\) satisfies condition \((U_K)\) with the class of all compact sets, but condition \((E_1)\) is not fulfilled. Hence in assertion (iv) one cannot omit additional assumptions that ensure the equivalence of \((E_1)\) and \((U_K)\).

A simple proof of the following result is given in Bogachev, Sadovnichii, Fedorchuk [224].

9.12.8. Theorem. Let a class \(K \subset A\) be such that the images of sets in \(K\) are \(\nu\)-measurable. Suppose that condition \((U_K)\) is fulfilled. If \(\nu\) has a preimage in the set of those probability measures on \(A\) for which \(K\) is an approximating class, then there are no other preimages in this set.

9.12.9. Example. Suppose \(X\) is a topological space, \(\mathcal{A} = \mathcal{B}(X)\), \(F\) is the class of all closed sets. Let \(f\) satisfy condition \((U_F)\) with respect to \(\nu\) and let the images of all closed sets be \(\nu\)-measurable. If two regular Borel probability measures \(\mu_1\) and \(\mu_2\) on \(X\) are preimages of \(\nu\), then \(\mu_1 = \mu_2\). If the measures \(\mu_1\) and \(\mu_2\) are Radon and the images of all compact sets are \(\nu\)-measurable, then \(\mu_1 = \mu_2\) provided that condition \((U_K)\) is fulfilled with the class \(K\) of all compact sets.

9.12.10. Proposition. Suppose that \(X\) and \(Y\) are topological spaces and that \(f: X \to Y\) is a continuous mapping. Let \(\mu\) be a Radon probability measure on \(X\) and let \(\nu = \mu \circ f^{-1}\). Then condition \((U_K)\) with the class \(K\) of all compact sets is necessary and sufficient for the uniqueness of a preimage of \(\nu\) in the class of Radon probability measures.

Proof. This fact follows from Graf [720, Theorem 5.5], but can be verified directly. Indeed, suppose we are given disjoint compact sets \(K_1\) and \(K_2\) with \(\nu(f(K_1) \cap f(K_2)) > 0\). Then the compact sets \(S_1 := K_1 \cap f^{-1}(f(K_1) \cap f(K_2))\) and \(S_2 := K_2 \cap f^{-1}(f(K_1) \cap f(K_2))\) do not meet and \(f(S_1) = f(S_2) = f(K_1) \cap f(K_2)\). There exist nonnegative Radon measures \(\sigma_1\) and \(\sigma_2\) on \(S_1\) and \(S_2\) that are transformed by \(f\) to the restriction of the measure \(\nu\) on \(f(S_1) = f(S_2) = f(K_1) \cap f(K_2)\). By using \(\sigma_1\) and \(\sigma_2\) we can redefine \(\mu\) on \(S_1 \cup S_2\) and obtain two distinct preimages of \(\nu\). The converse follows by Example 9.12.9.
The following simple example shows that in the general case condition (E₁) is not necessary for the uniqueness of a Radon preimage of a measure.

9.12.11. Example. Let \( X = Y \) be the product of the continuum of copies of \([0, 1]\), let \( A = \mathcal{B}(X) \), and let \( B \) be the Baire \( \sigma \)-algebra of the space \( X \). Let us take for \( f \) the identity mapping and for \( \nu \) Dirac’s measure \( \delta \) at zero. Then the unique Radon preimage of \( \nu \) is the same Dirac measure, condition (E₂) is fulfilled, but condition (E₁) is broken because the set consisting of the single point zero does not belong to the completion of the Baire \( \sigma \)-algebra with respect to the measure \( \delta \) (its outer measure equals one and its inner measure equals zero, since it is not a Baire set). However, in this example, there are non-regular Borel probability preimages of \( \nu \).

A situation is also possible when for a one-to-one mapping (E₁) is not fulfilled (conditions (E₂) and (U₄) are fulfilled, of course), and there are no Radon preimages, but a Borel preimage is not unique: see Example 8.10.29.

Now under the assumption that the cardinality of the continuum is not measurable, which means the absence of nonzero measures without points of positive measure on the class of all subsets of an interval (for which it suffices to accept the continuum hypothesis or Martin’s axiom), we give an example of a continuous surjection of a compact space onto \([0, 1]\) such that Lebesgue measure has a unique preimage in the whole class of Borel probability measures and condition (U₄) is fulfilled, but (E₁) and (E₂) are not fulfilled.

9.12.12. Example. Let the set \( X = [0, 1]^2 \) be equipped with the order topology with respect to the lexicographic ordering as in Exercise 6.10.87 and let \( A = \mathcal{B}(X) \). Then \( X \) is compact and the natural projection \( f: X \to [0, 1] \) is continuous. The space “two arrows”, denoted by \( X₀ \), is closed in \( X \). Let \( \nu = \lambda \) be Lebesgue measure on \([0, 1]\). Condition (E₁) is broken, since the interior \( U \) of the square with the usual topology is open in the order topology, but does not belong to the completion of \( f^{-1}(\mathcal{B}([0, 1])) \) with respect to \( \nu₀ \). Indeed, the only set from \( f^{-1}(\mathcal{B}([0, 1])) \) containing \( U \) is the whole space \( X \), but their difference has full outer measure with respect to \( \nu₀ \). Let us show that \( \nu \) has a unique preimage in the class of Borel probability measures if there are no nonzero measures without points of positive measure on the class of all subsets of the interval (for which it suffices to accept the continuum hypothesis or Martin’s axiom), we give an example of a continuous surjection of a compact space onto \([0, 1]\) such that Lebesgue measure has a unique preimage in the whole class of Borel probability measures and condition (U₄) is fulfilled, but (E₁) and (E₂) are not fulfilled.

Let \( \mu \) be another probability Borel preimage. The sets \( \{x\} \times (0, 1) \) are open in \( X \) and have zero \( \mu_₁ \)-measure because their projections are points, which have zero Lebesgue measure. It follows from our assumption that \( \mu_1(X \setminus X₀) = 0 \), since otherwise on the class of all subsets of the interval we obtain a nonzero measure \( \sigma(E) := \mu₁(E \times (0, 1)) \) without points of positive measure. Now we have to verify that there is only one Borel probability measure on \( X₀ \) whose projection is \( \nu \). This is seen from the fact (see Exercise 6.10.36) that every Borel set \( B \) in \( X₀ \) differs in an at most countable set from a set of the form \( f^{-1}(B₀) \), where \( B₀ \in \mathcal{B}([0, 1]) \). Hence \( \mu₁(B) = \nu(B₀) \), since \( \mu₁ \) has no points
of positive measure. It is easily seen that condition \((U_K)\) is fulfilled with the class \(K\) of all compacts, but \((E_2)\) and \((U_A)\) are not fulfilled.

Without additional set-theoretic assumptions one can find a continuous surjection of a compact \(X\) onto a metrizable compact \(Y\) with a probability measure \(\nu\) such that \(\nu\) has only one Radon probability preimage, but there are non-regular Borel probability preimages.

9.12.13. Example. In Section 439J of volume 4 of the book Fremlin [635] the set \(X = [0, 1]^{\infty} \times \{0, 1\}\) is given some topology \(\tau\) with the following properties:

1. \((X, \tau)\) is a compact space with the first countability axiom, and the natural projection \(\pi: (x, y) \mapsto x\) of the space \(X\) onto \([0, 1]^{\infty}\) with the usual topology \(\tau_0\) of a countable product of closed intervals (in which it is a metrizable compact) is continuous,
2. the set \([0, 1]^{\infty} \times \{0\}\) is compact in \(X\), and the topology \(\tau\) on this set coincides with \(\tau_0\),
3. subsets of \([0, 1]^{\infty} \times \{1\}\) that are compact in the topology \(\tau\) are finite or countable,
4. there is a Borel probability measure \(\mu\) on \(X\) that is not Radon, but is mapped by \(\pi\) to the measure \(\nu\) equal the countable power of Lebesgue measure on \([0, 1]\).

It is clear that besides \(\mu\), the same measure \(\mu_0 = \nu\) transported to the subspace \([0, 1]^{\infty} \times \{0\}\) is mapped to the measure \(\nu\). Thus, there are distinct preimages in the class of all probability Borel measures on \(X\). However, the only preimage in the subclass of Radon measures is \(\mu_0\). Indeed, let \(\mu'\) be another Radon preimage. Then \(\mu'\) cannot have points of positive measure, which by property (3) yields the equality \(\mu'( [0, 1]^{\infty} \times \{1\} ) = 0\), i.e., the measure \(\mu'\) is concentrated on \([0, 1]^{\infty} \times \{0\}\). Therefore, \(\mu' = \mu_0\) because the mapping \(\pi\) is a homeomorphism between \([0, 1]^{\infty} \times \{0\}\) and \([0, 1]^{\infty}\).

In this example, too, condition \((U_K)\) is fulfilled with the class \(K\) of all compacts and conditions \((E_1)\) and \((E_2)\) are not fulfilled.

Thus, in the case of continuous surjections of compacts, conditions \((E_1)\) and \((E_2)\) are not necessary for the uniqueness of a preimage in the class of Borel probability measures. Here \((E_2) \Rightarrow (E_1) \Rightarrow (U_K)\), where the implications are not invertible, and condition \((U_K)\) is necessary and sufficient for the uniqueness of a preimage in the class of Radon probability measures.

If one does not confine oneself to continuous surjections of compacts, then one can give an example where condition \((U_A)\) is fulfilled with \(\nu\) which has exactly one probability preimage, but \((E_1)\) is not fulfilled. According to assertion (iv) of Theorem 9.12.7, this would be impossible under the additional assumption of the \(\nu\)-measurability of the images of the sets in \(A\) (observe that in this case Theorem 9.12.8 ensures the uniqueness of a probability preimage provided that such a preimage exists).

9.12.14. Example. (i) Let \(X = Y = [0, 1]\), \(B = B([0, 1])\), and let \(\nu = \lambda\) be Lebesgue measure. Let us take a Lebesgue nonmeasurable set \(E \subset [0, 1]\) of cardinality of the continuum with \(\lambda_\nu(E) = 0\). Let \(A\) be the \(\sigma\)-algebra generated by all Borel sets in \([0, 1]\) and all subsets of \(E\). Note that the measure
λ extends to a measure μ on A that satisfies the condition μ(E) = 0. Indeed, by the equality λ∗(E) = 0 the measure λ has an extension λ′ to the σ-algebra E generated by B([0, 1]) and E such that λ′(E) = 0 (see Theorem 1.12.14). Then all subsets of E are measurable with respect to the completion of λ′, i.e., one can take for μ the restriction of the completion of λ′ to A. Under the assumption that the cardinality of the continuum is not measurable there are no other extensions to the class of all subsets of E. Let f be the identity mapping ([0, 1], A) → ([0, 1], B). Then condition (U_A) is obviously fulfilled, but (E_1) is not.

(ii) Under the continuum hypothesis, it is easy to modify the example in (i) in such a way that X becomes a separable metric space whose identity embedding into the interval is continuous. Indeed, according to Corollary 3.10.3, under the continuum hypothesis E contains a countable collection of sets E_n such that the generated σ-algebra σ({E_n}) contains B(E), but carries no nonzero measure vanishing on all one point sets. Let A be the σ-algebra generated by all Borel sets in [0, 1] and all E_n. By the same reasoning as above, Lebesgue measure has a unique extension to A. Now we equip X with a countable topology base that consists of the rational intervals intersected with X and the sets E_n.

(iii) A close example is possible without additional set-theoretic assumptions. Take for B the σ-algebra consisting of the first category sets in [0, 1] and their complements. Let ν(B) = 0 for all first category sets B and ν(B) = 1 in the opposite case. Note that ν_*([0, 1/2]) = 0. Take for A the σ-algebra generated by B and all Borel subsets of [0, 1/2]. As above, ν has an extension μ to A with μ([0, 1/2]) = 0. There are no other extensions, since every Borel measure on [0, 1/2] is concentrated on a first category set.

9.12(iii). Existence of atomless measures

Here we give two results on existence of atomless measures.

9.12.15. Proposition. Let K be a nonempty compact space without isolated points. Then, there exists an atomless Radon probability measure on K.

Proof. We give two different proofs. The first one is based on the fact that there exists a continuous surjective mapping f from K onto [0, 1] (see Exercise 6.10.26). For the required measure one can take any Radon probability measure whose image is Lebesgue measure (such a measure exists according to Theorem 9.1.9).

Another reasoning, used in Knowles [1014], is based on the fact that the space P_r(K) of all Radon probability measures on K is compact in the weak topology. Hence it cannot be represented as the union of a sequence of nowhere dense closed sets. Let us consider the sets M_n consisting of all measures μ ∈ P_r(K) that have atoms of measure at least 1/n. The sets M_n are closed in P_r(K) with the weak topology. Indeed, let ν be a limit point of M_n.
Chapter 9. Transformations of measures and isomorphisms

There is a net of measures $\mu_{\alpha} \in M_n$ convergent to $\nu$. Every measure $\mu_{\alpha}$ has a point $x_{\alpha}$ of measure at least $1/n$. The points $\{x_{\alpha}\}$ have a limit point $x$. If $\nu(\{x\}) < 1/n$, then there exists a closed set $Z$ whose interior contains $x$ and $\nu(Z) < 1/n$. There is $\alpha_0$ such that $x_{\alpha} \in Z$ if $\alpha \geq \alpha_0$. Hence $\mu_{\alpha}(Z) \geq 1/n$, which by weak convergence yields $\nu(Z) \geq 1/n$, a contradiction. In addition, the sets $M_n$ are nowhere dense. Indeed, let $\nu \in \mathcal{P}_r(K)$. Every neighborhood of $\nu$ in the weak topology contains a finite linear combination of Dirac measures. Since $K$ has no isolated points, such a combination can be found in the form $\nu_0 = \sum_{j=1}^{k} c_j \delta_{a_j}$ where $c_j < (2n)^{-1}$ and the points $a_j$ are distinct. As shown above, $\nu_0$ has a neighborhood that does not meet $M_n$. □

9.12.16. Proposition. Let $K$ be a compact space. One can find an atomless Radon probability measure on $K$ precisely when there exists a continuous function $f: K \to [0,1]$ with $f(K) = [0,1]$.

Proof. If such a function exists, then Theorem 9.1.9 applies. If there is an atomless Radon probability measure $\mu$ on $K$, then the topological support of $\mu$ is a compact set $K_0$ without isolated points. According to Exercise 6.10.26, there exists a continuous function $f$ on $K_0$ with $f(K_0) = [0,1]$. It remains to extend $f$ to a continuous function from $K$ to $[0,1]$. □

9.12(iv). Invariant and quasi-invariant measures of transformations

Let $f$ be a Borel mapping from a topological space $X$ into itself. We recall that a Borel measure $\mu$ on $X$ is called an invariant measure of the transformation $f$ if one has $\mu \circ f^{-1} = \mu$. The problem of existence of invariant measures of transformations arises in probability theory, ergodic theory, nonlinear analysis, the theory of representations of groups, statistical physics, and many other branches of mathematics and physics. The following fundamental result goes back to N.N. Bogolubov and N.M. Krylov [227].

9.12.17. Theorem. Let $\{T_\alpha\}$ be a family of commuting continuous mappings of a compact space $X$ into itself. Then, there exists a Radon probability measure $\lambda$ on $X$ that is invariant with respect to all $T_\alpha$.

Proof. According to the Riesz theorem, the space $C(X)^*$ can be identified with the space of all Radon measures on $X$. Any continuous mapping $T: X \to X$ induces a linear mapping $\tilde{T}: C(X)^* \to C(X)^*$, $\lambda \mapsto \lambda \circ T^{-1}$, which is continuous if $C(X)^*$ is equipped with the weak$^*$ topology. Indeed, let $U := \{m: -\varepsilon < m(f_i) < \varepsilon, i = 1, \ldots, n\}$, where $f_i \in C(X)$ and $\lambda(f)$ denotes the integral of $f$ against the measure $\lambda$. Then $\tilde{T}^{-1}(U)$ contains the neighborhood of zero $\{m: -\varepsilon < m(f_i \circ T) < \varepsilon, i = 1, \ldots, n\}$ because $m(f \circ T) = \tilde{T}(m)(f)$. By the Banach–Alaoglu theorem, the closed unit ball in $C(X)^*$ is compact in the weak$^*$ topology. Its subset $P$ consisting of functionals $L$ such that $L(1) = 1$ and $L(f) \geq 0$ whenever $f \geq 0$ (i.e., corresponding
9.12. Supplements and exercises

... to probability measures) is closed and convex. Therefore, it is a convex compact set. The continuous linear mappings \( \hat{T}_\alpha \) take \( P \) to \( P \) and commute. According to the well-known Markov–Kakutani theorem (see Edwards [518, Theorem 3.2.1]), there exists a point \( \lambda \in P \) such that \( \hat{T}_\alpha(\lambda) = \lambda \) for all \( \alpha \). Thus, \( \lambda \) is a common invariant measure of all \( T_\alpha \). □

9.12.18. Corollary. Every continuous mapping of a compact space into itself has an invariant Radon probability measure.

An immediate corollary of Theorem 9.12.17 is the existence of a Haar measure on every commutative compact topological group, i.e., a Radon probability measure invariant with respect to translations.

9.12.19. Example. Let a bounded set \( K \) in a Hilbert space be closed in the weak topology. Then any continuous in the weak topology mapping \( F: K \rightarrow K \) has an invariant probability measure.

In this example, it is important that the set is closed in the weak topology as well as that the mapping is continuous in this topology. Let us consider the following example from Bogachev, Prostov [221] (an analogous, but not polynomial, mapping was used by Kakutani in his example of a homeomorphism of the ball without fixed points).

9.12.20. Example. There exists a mapping \( f \) of the closed unit ball \( U \) in \( l^2 \) into itself such that \( f \) is a diffeomorphism (i.e., a diffeomorphism of some neighborhoods of \( U \) and a homeomorphism of \( U \)) and, in addition, a second-order polynomial, i.e., \( f(x) = B(x, x) + A(x) + c \), where \( B \) is bilinear, \( A \) is linear, \( c \in U \), but has no invariant measures.

Proof. Let us represent \( l^2 \) as the space of two-sided sequences \( x = (x_n) \), \( n \in \mathbb{Z} \), take its natural basis \( \{e_n\} \), denote by \( T \) the isometry defined by \( Te_n = e_{n-1} \) and let \( f(x) = T(x + \varepsilon(1 - (x, x))e_0) \), where \( \varepsilon \in (0, 1/2) \). All our claims are verified directly (see [221]), in particular, the absence of invariant measures follows by the fact that, as one can verify, for every \( x \), the sequence \( f^n(x) \) converges weakly to 0, but Dirac’s measure at 0 is not invariant. If we consider \( T \) on the unit sphere, then we obtain a mapping that is weakly continuous, but has no invariant measures. Certainly, the reason is that the sphere is not weakly closed. □

It would be interesting to find conditions on a smooth mapping (different from its compactness) that ensure the existence of invariant measures. In some applications, the weaker property of quasi-invariance is more useful. For example, there exist no finite invariant Haar measures on noncompact topological groups. We shall say that \( \mu \) is a quasi-invariant measure of a family of transformations \( \{T_\alpha\} \) if \( \mu \circ T_\alpha^{-1} \ll \mu \) for all \( \alpha \). It is clear that for a single transformation \( T \), one can always find a quasi-invariant probability measure:
let $\mu = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} 2^{-n} \mu \circ (T^n)^{-1}$, where $\mu$ is any probability measure. However, in the general case this is often a difficult problem. Certainly, there exist families that have no quasi-invariant measures at all. A non-trivial example is the additive group of an infinite-dimensional Banach space: it does not admit nonzero quasi-invariant finite Borel measures. The concepts of invariance and quasi-invariance are meaningful for transformations of spaces of measures on $X$ that are not necessarily generated by transformations of the space $X$ itself. For example, invariant measures of a stochastic process in a topological space $X$ with the transition semigroup $\{T_t\}$ on the space of bounded Borel functions are defined as invariant measures of the associated operators $T_t^* \mathcal{M}(X)$. Regarding extensions of Haar measures, see Hewitt, Ross [825, §16]. In the consideration of infinite Haar measures it is sometimes more convenient to deal with invariant integrals, rather than with measures. This is one of the situations where one can exploit advantages of the Daniell–Stone approach.

**9.12(v). Point and Boolean isomorphisms**

Many papers are devoted to generalizations of a result due to von Neumann (see Theorem 9.5.1), according to which any automorphism of a measure algebra is generated by a mapping of the measure space under some restrictions on a measure or a space; see Choksi [345], [346], Choksi, Fremlin [347], Maharam [1232]. In Maharam [1233], for any Radon probability measure $\mu$, one constructs an isomorphism of the measures $\mu \otimes \lambda^\tau$ and $\lambda^\tau$, where $\lambda^\tau$ is some power of Lebesgue measure on $[0,1]$. We mention a result from Choksi, Fremlin [347].

**9.12.21. Theorem.** Suppose that $X_\alpha$, $\alpha \in A$, are compact metric spaces. Let $X = \prod_{\alpha \in A} X_\alpha$ and let $\mu$ and $\nu$ be Radon probability measures on $X$. If the measure algebras $E_\mu$ and $E_\nu$ are isomorphic in the sense of Definition 9.3.1, then there exists an isomorphism mod0 of the measure spaces $(X, \mathcal{B}(X)_\mu, \mu)$ and $(X, \mathcal{B}(X)_\nu, \nu)$.

In particular, if $A$ is at most countable, then there exists an isomorphism mod0 of the spaces $(X, \mathcal{B}(X)_\mu, \mu)$ and $(X, \mathcal{B}(X)_\nu, \nu)$.

For uncountable products of unit intervals, the last assertion is false, as shown in Panzone, Segovia [1421]. According to Vinokurov [1929], two infinite products (of the same cardinality) of atomless Lebesgue spaces are isomorphic mod0 provided that they have equal metric structures. In addition, every power $E^\tau$ of an atomless Lebesgue space that generates a homogeneous metric measure algebra of the weight $\tau$ is point isomorphic mod0 to the compact space $[0,1]^\tau$.

Note the following result (see Fremlin [635, §344I]).

**9.12.22. Theorem.** Let $(X, \mathcal{A}, \mu)$ and $(Y, \mathcal{B}, \nu)$ be atomless perfect probability measures on countably separated $\sigma$-algebras. Then the measure spaces $(X, \mathcal{A}_\mu, \mu)$ and $(Y, \mathcal{B}_\nu, \nu)$ are isomorphic.
Let \((X, \mathcal{A}, \mu)\) be a complete probability space, \(Y\) a Hausdorff space, \(\mathcal{B} = \mathcal{B}(Y)\). The next interesting result is obtained in Graf [512] by using important ideas from Edgar [512]. If \(\mathfrak{A}_1\) and \(\mathfrak{A}_2\) are Boolean algebras, then a mapping \(\Phi: \mathfrak{A}_1 \to \mathfrak{A}_2\) is called a Boolean \(\sigma\)-homomorphism if \(\Phi\) preserves the operations of intersection, complementation, and countable union.

**9.12.23. Theorem.** Let \(\Phi: \mathcal{B} \to \mathcal{A}/\mu\) be a Boolean \(\sigma\)-homomorphism such that \(\mu \circ \Phi\) is a Radon measure on \(Y\). Then, there exists an \((\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})\)-measurable mapping \(f: X \to Y\) such that \(\Phi(B)\) is the equivalence class of the set \(f^{-1}(B)\) for every \(B \in \mathcal{B}\), i.e., the mapping \(f\) induces \(\Phi\).

**Proof.** Denote by \(\mathcal{K}\) the class of all compact sets in \(Y\). As will be shown in §10.5, there exists a lifting \(L: \mathcal{A}/\mu \to \mathcal{A}\), i.e., a mapping \(L\) that associates to every class of \(\mu\)-equivalent sets (we recall that \(\mathcal{A} = \mathcal{A}_\mu\)) a representative of this class in such a way that

\[
L(X) = X, \quad L(\emptyset) = \emptyset, \quad L(A \cap B) = L(A) \cap L(B), \quad L(A \cup B) = L(A) \cup L(B).
\]

Then \(\Psi = L \circ \Phi\) is a homomorphism of the Boolean algebras \(\mathcal{B}\) and \(\mathcal{A}\). Since the measure \(\mu \circ \Phi\) is Radon, one has

\[
\mu(X) = \sup\{\mu(\Phi(K)) : K \in \mathcal{K}\}.
\]

The family of sets \(\Psi(K)\) is an increasing (by inclusion) net, hence, according to Lemma 10.5.5, we obtain that the set \(X_0 := \bigcup_{K \in \mathcal{K}} \Psi(K)\) is measurable and \(\mu(X \setminus X_0) = 0\). For every \(x \in X\), let \(K_x := \{K \in \mathcal{K} : x \in \Psi(K)\}\). We observe that for any \(x \in X_0\) the class \(K_x\) is nonempty. We show that \(\Pi_x := \bigcap_{K \in K_x} K\) consists of exactly one point that we denote by \(f(x)\). Indeed, the class \(K_x\) consists of nonempty compact sets every finite intersection of which is nonempty, since their images under the homomorphism \(\Psi\) contain \(x\). Hence the intersection of all these compact sets is nonempty as well. Suppose that \(\Pi_x\) contains two distinct elements \(y_1\) and \(y_2\). Let us take an arbitrary compact set \(K \in K_x\). Then \(y_1, y_2 \in K\). These two points possess disjoint neighborhoods \(U_1\) and \(U_2\). The sets \(K_1 = K \setminus U_1\) and \(K_2 = K \setminus U_2\) are compact and \(K = K_1 \cup K_2\). Then \(x\) belongs either to \(\Psi(K_1)\) or to \(\Psi(K_2)\). We may assume that \(x \in \Psi(K_1)\) and then \(K_1 \in K_x\). This shows that \(U_1\) does not meet \(\Pi_x\), since \(U_1\) does not meet \(K_1 \supset \Pi_x\), i.e., \(y_1 \not\in \Pi_x\), a contradiction. Now we extend \(f\) outside \(X_0\) by any constant value \(y_0 \in Y\). We obtain a required mapping. Indeed, for every open set \(U \subset Y\), the set \(f^{-1}(U)\) either coincides with \(E := X_0 \cap f^{-1}(U)\) or differs from \(E\) in \(X \setminus X_0\). Hence it suffices to show that \(E \in \mathcal{A}\). It is easy to see that the inclusion \(\Pi_x \subset U\) is equivalent to that \(K \subset U\) for some \(K \in K_x\). In addition, for every compact set \(K \subset U\), we have \(X_0 \cap \Psi(K) \subset E\) because if \(x \in X_0 \cap \Psi(K)\), then \(K \subset K_x\) and \(\Pi_x \subset K \subset U\), i.e., \(x \in E\). Thus,

\[
E = X_0 \cap \bigcup \{\Psi(K) : K \subset U, \ K \text{ is compact}\}.
\]

As above, we obtain that \(E \in \mathcal{A}\) and \(\mu(\Psi(U) \setminus E) = 0\). By the equality \(\mu(f^{-1}(U) \triangle E) = 0\), we conclude that \(\Phi(U)\) is the equivalence class of the set
Chapter 9. Transformations of measures and isomorphisms

322

Chapter 9. Transformations of measures and isomorphisms

f^{-1}(U). Taking into account that Φ is a σ-homomorphism, this remains true for all Borel sets in Y.

□

We observe that if Y is a Souslin space, then the measure μ ◦ Φ is automatically Radon. Moreover, in this case it is not necessary to assume the completeness of the measure μ, since one can apply the theorem to Aμ and then take an (A, B)-measurable version of the obtained mapping.

It is clear that if a measurable mapping T: (X, A, μ) → (Y, B, ν) of probability spaces has the property that ν = μ ◦ T^{-1}, then T generates a measure-preserving embedding Ψ: Eν → Eμ such that the equivalence class of the set B ∈ B is taken to the equivalence class of the set Ψ(B) = T^{-1}(B). The fact that Ψ is well-defined and μ(Ψ(B)) = ν(B) is clear from the equality ν = μ ◦ T^{-1}. In this situation, T and Ψ may not be isomorphisms.

The next result was obtained in Edgar [512]; Fremlin [625] pointed out its simple derivation from Theorem 9.12.23.

9.12.24. Theorem. Let (X, A, μ) be a probability space with a complete measure μ and let (Y, B(Y), ν) be a topological space with a Radon probability measure ν. Suppose that there exists a measure-preserving mapping Ψ of the measure algebra Eν to Eμ. Then Ψ is induced by some measurable mapping T: X → Y.

9.12.25. Corollary. Let (Y, B(Y), ν) be a topological space with a Radon probability measure ν. Then, there exist a cardinal κ and a measurable mapping T: {0, 1}κ → Y, where {0, 1}κ is equipped with the measure μ that is the product of the standard Bernoulli probability measures, such that the equality ν = μ ◦ T^{-1} holds.

Proof. We apply Theorem 9.3.5 and Theorem 9.12.24.

Every probability measure μ can be decomposed into the sum of a purely atomic measure ν and a measure μ₀ without atoms. Then L^p(μ) is the direct sum of L^p(ν) and L^p(μ₀), and L^p(ν) can be identified with L^p(ν₀) for some measure ν₀ on N. The structure of the second component is described by the following theorem, which is a corollary of Theorem 9.3.5.

9.12.26. Theorem. Suppose that μ is an atomless probability measure and let 1 ≤ p < ∞. Then, there exists a countable family of infinite cardinal numbers β_n such that L^p(μ) is linearly isometric and isomorphic in the sense of its natural order to the space \[ \bigoplus_n L^p([0, 1]^{\beta_n}, \lambda^{\beta_n}) \] defined as the space of all sequences (f_n) with f_n ∈ L^p([0, 1]^{\beta_n}, \lambda^{\beta_n}) which have finite norm

\[ (f_n)_p := \left( \sum_n \|f_n\|_p^p \right)^{1/p}. \]

9.12.27. Corollary. Let μ be a separable atomless probability measure and let 1 ≤ p < ∞. Then L^p(μ) is linearly isometric to \( L^p[0,1] \). If μ has atoms, but is not purely atomic, then L^p(μ) is linearly isometric to the direct sum of L^p[0,a] and L^p(ν) for some a < 1 and some finite measure ν on N.
9.12(vi). Almost homeomorphisms

Almost homeomorphisms of measure spaces considered in §9.6 may be very discontinuous when extended to the whole space. The question arises about the existence of almost homeomorphisms with better properties. Two such properties are described in the following definition.

9.12.28. Definition. Let \((X, \mu)\) and \((Y, \nu)\) be topological spaces with Borel measures \(\mu\) and \(\nu\). (i) We shall say that these spaces are \(K\)-isomorphic if there exist mappings \(S: X \to Y\) and \(S': Y \to X\) such that \(S\) is continuous \(\mu\)-a.e., \(S'\) is continuous \(\nu\)-a.e., \(S'(S(x)) = x\) for \(\mu\)-a.e. \(x\), \(S(S'(y)) = y\) for \(\nu\)-a.e. \(y\), and \(\nu = \mu \circ S^{-1}\), where \(\mu\) is extended to \(\mathcal{B}(X)\).

(ii) We shall say that these spaces are \(S\)-isomorphic if there exists a one-to-one Borel mapping \(T\) from \(X\) onto \(Y\) such that \(\nu = \mu \circ T^{-1}\), \(T\) is continuous \(\mu\)-a.e., and \(T^{-1}\) is continuous \(\nu\)-a.e.

The names for the above types of isomorphisms are explained by the fact that they were investigated in Krickeberg [1059], [1060], Böge, Krickeberg, Papangelou [226] and Sun [1806], [1807], respectively. The following theorem is established in Sun [1806].

9.12.29. Theorem. Let \(\mu\) be a Borel probability measure on a Polish space \(X\). Then the following assertions are true.

(i) There exist a Borel set \(Y \subset [0, 1]\) and a Borel probability measure \(\nu\) on \(Y\) such that \((X, \mu)\) and \((Y, \nu)\) are \(S\)-isomorphic.

(ii) One can take \([0, 1]\) for \(Y\) precisely when every atom of the measure \(\mu\) is an accumulation point in \(X\).

(iii) If \(\mu\) has no atoms, then \((X, \mu)\) and \(([0, 1], \lambda)\), where \(\lambda\) is Lebesgue measure, are \(S\)-isomorphic, and given a countable set \(D\) in the topological support of \(\mu\), an isomorphism \(T\) can be chosen in such a way that \(D\) belongs to the set of the continuity points of \(T\) and \(T(D)\) belongs to the set of the continuity points of \(T^{-1}\).

This theorem does not extend to arbitrary Borel sets in Polish spaces. As shown in Sun [1807], the situation is this.

9.12.30. Theorem. Let \(X\) be a Borel set in a Polish space and let \(\mu\) be a Borel probability measure on \(X\). Then:

(i) the existence of a Borel probability measure \(\nu\) on \([0, 1]\) such that \((X, \mu)\) and \(([0, 1], \nu)\) are \(S\)-isomorphic is equivalent to the existence of a set \(Y \subset X\) of measure 1 that is a Polish space such that all atoms of \(\mu\) are accumulation points of \(X\);

(ii) if \(\mu\) has no atoms, then the existence of an \(S\)-isomorphism between \((X, \mu)\) and \(([0, 1], \lambda)\) is equivalent to the existence of a set \(Y \subset X\) of measure 1 that is a Polish space. In this case, given a countable set \(D\) in the intersection of the support of \(\mu\) with \(Y\), an isomorphism \(T\) can be chosen in such a way that \(D\) belongs to the set of the continuity points of \(T\) and \(T(D)\) belongs to the set of the continuity points of \(T^{-1}\).
Certainly, one cannot always find a Polish subspace of full $\mu$-measure. For example, if $X = \mathbb{Q} = \{r_n\}$ is the set of all rational numbers and $\mu$ equals $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} 2^{-n}\delta_{r_n}$, then obviously such subspaces do not exist, since $\mathbb{Q}$ is not a Polish space. This example can be easily modified in order to obtain an atomless measure (for example, take the measure $\mu \otimes \lambda$ on $\mathbb{Q} \times [0, 1]$).

It is clear that every $S$-isomorphism is a $K$-isomorphism. The converse is not true at least for the reason that a $K$-isomorphism may be neither one-to-one nor Borel. We remark that even if a $K$-isomorphism $S$ is one-to-one, one cannot always take for $S'$ the mapping $S^{-1}$ (see Exercise 3.10.74). Sun [1806] constructs simple examples where $K$-isomorphic spaces $(X, \mu)$ and $(Y, \nu)$ are not $S$-isomorphic. In such examples, it can even occur that there is a one-to-one measure-preserving Borel mapping between $X$ and $Y$. Thus, different isomorphisms may possess some of the properties required in the definition of $S$-isomorphisms, but they cannot be obtained simultaneously for a single mapping. It may also occur that there exists a $K$-isomorphism, but there is no measure-preserving one-to-one Borel mapping. Finally, the existence of a Borel isomorphism between $X$ and $Y$ transforming $\mu$ into $\nu$ does not yield that $(X, \mu)$ and $(Y, \nu)$ are $K$-isomorphic.

**9.12(vii). Measures with given marginal projections**

Given two probability measures $\mu$ and $\nu$ on spaces $X$ and $Y$, there exist measures on $X \times Y$ whose projections to the factors are $\mu$ and $\nu$ (for example, the measure $\mu \otimes \nu$). In many applications, it is important to have such a measure with certain additional properties (say, concentrated on a given set). For example, on the square $[0, 1]^2$, apart from the two-dimensional Lebesgue measure, there is a measure concentrated on the diagonal $x = y$ such that its projections to the sides are Lebesgue measures: the normalized linear measure on the diagonal. However, on the set $\{(x, y): x < y\}$, there is no Borel measure whose projections are Lebesgue measures on the sides (Exercise 9.12.79). Let us mention several typical results in this direction. The next theorem on measures with given projections to the factors (called the marginal projections) was found by Strassen [1791] in the case of Polish spaces, and then generalized by several authors (see Skala [1738], whence the presented formulation is borrowed).

**9.12.31. Theorem.** Let $X$ and $Y$ be completely regular spaces and let $M$ be a convex set in $\mathcal{P}_r(X \times Y)$, closed in the weak topology (or let $X$ and $Y$ be general Hausdorff spaces and let $M$ be closed in the A-topology). The existence of a measure $\lambda \in M$ with given projections $\mu \in \mathcal{P}_r(X)$ and $\nu \in \mathcal{P}_r(Y)$ on $X$ and $Y$ is equivalent to the following condition: for all bounded Borel functions $f$ on $X$ and $g$ on $Y$ one has

$$\int_X f \, d\mu + \int_Y g \, d\nu \leq \sup \left\{ \int_{X \times Y} (f(x) + g(y)) \, \sigma(dx, dy): \sigma \in M \right\}.$$
In particular, if $Z$ is a closed set in $X \times Y$, then the existence of a measure $\lambda$ in $\mathcal{P}_r(X \times Y)$ with the marginals $\mu \in \mathcal{P}_r(X)$ and $\nu \in \mathcal{P}_r(Y)$ and $\lambda(Z) = 1$ is equivalent to the inequality
\[
\int_X f \, d\mu + \int_Y g \, d\nu \leq \sup\{f(x) + g(y) : (x, y) \in Z\}
\]
for all bounded Borel functions $f$ on $X$ and $g$ on $Y$.

Let $(X_1, \mathcal{A}_1, P_1)$ and $(X_2, \mathcal{A}_2, P_2)$ be probability spaces and let $\mathcal{P}(P_1, P_2)$ be the set of all probability measures on $(X_1 \times X_2, \mathcal{A}_1 \otimes \mathcal{A}_2)$ whose projections on $X_1$ and $X_2$ equal $P_1$ and $P_2$, respectively. Let $h$ be a bounded measurable function on $(X_1 \times X_2, \mathcal{A}_1 \otimes \mathcal{A}_2)$ and let
\[
S(h) = \sup_{\mu \in \mathcal{P}(P_1, P_2)} \int_{X_1 \times X_2} h \, d\mu,
\]
\[
I(h) = \inf \left\{ \int_{X_1} h_1 \, dP_1 + \int_{X_2} h_2 \, dP_2 \right\},
\]
where $\inf$ is taken over all $h_i \in L^1(P_i)$ with $h(x_1, x_2) \leq h_1(x_1) + h_2(x_2)$. Integrating the latter inequality with respect to $P_1 \otimes P_2$ we get $I(h) \geq S(h)$.

The next general result is proved in Ramachandran, Rüssendorf [1524].

**9.12.32. Theorem.** If at least one of the measures $P_1$ and $P_2$ is perfect, then $S(h) = I(h)$.

It is shown in Ramachandran, Rüssendorf [1525] that the assumption of perfectness of one of the measures cannot be omitted. The results in this subsection are strongly related to those in §8.10(viii), where we dealt with the case $h(x, y) = -d(x, y)$ for a metric $d$.

**9.12(viii). The Stone representation**

A Boolean algebra is a nonempty set $X$ with two binary operations $(A, B) \mapsto A \cap B$ and $(A, B) \mapsto A \cup B$ and an operation $A \mapsto \neg A$ that are related by the same identities as the usual set-theoretic operations of intersection, union, and complement (see Sikorski [1725, Ch. 1]). In this case, the elements $A \cap \neg A$ and $A \cup \neg A$ are independent of $A$ and are called, respectively, the zero and unit of the algebra. A Boolean homomorphism of Boolean algebras is a mapping $h$ with the properties
\[
h(A \cap B) = h(A) \cap h(B), \quad h(A \cup B) = h(A) \cup h(B), \quad h(\neg A) = \neg h(A).
\]
A one-to-one Boolean homomorphism is called a Boolean isomorphism. Earlier we encountered special cases of these concepts when dealing with the metric Boolean algebra of a measure space (in this case, the Boolean operations on equivalence classes of sets are the usual set-theoretic operations of intersection, union, and complement on representatives of those classes). One can define a Boolean algebra in terms of partially ordered sets (see Vladimirov [1947]), and also in algebraic terms as an associative ring with a unit such that all elements satisfy the condition $a \cdot a = a$ (to this end, the operation
of addition of sets is defined as the symmetric difference, which corresponds to the addition mod 2 of indicator functions. The next important result due to Stone identifies abstract Boolean algebras with algebras of clopen sets. A proof of the Stone theorem can be found in Dunford, Schwartz [503], Lacey [1098], Sikorski [1725], Vladimirov [1947].

9.12.33. Theorem. Every Boolean algebra $A$ is isomorphic to the Boolean algebra of all simultaneously open and closed sets in some totally disconnected compact space $S$ (i.e., a compact space that has a base consisting of clopen sets).

Suppose that on an algebra $A$ of subsets of a space $X$ we have a non-negative additive set function $m$ with $m(X) = 1$. By the Stone theorem we represent $A$ as the algebra $A_0$ of all clopen subsets of a compact space $S$. The function $m$ corresponds to a nonnegative additive set function $m_0$ on $A_0$ with $m_0(S) = 1$. Since $A_0$ consists of compact subsets of $S$, the measure $m_0$ is countably additive and hence admits a countably additive extension to $\sigma(A_0)$. Moreover, by Theorem 7.3.11, there exists a Radon probability measure $\mu$ on $S$ that extends $m_0$. We emphasize that the initial measure $m$ need not be countably additive (this seeming contradiction is explained by the fact that the above-mentioned isomorphism may not preserve countable unions).

Loomis [1182] and Sikorski [1724] obtained a sharpening of the Stone theorem for Boolean $\sigma$-algebras $A$ (Boolean algebras with countable unions): they proved that there exist a $\sigma$-algebra $A_0$ and its $\sigma$-ideal $\Delta$ such that the algebra $A$ is isomorphic to the factor-algebra $A_0/\Delta$. Moreover, one can take for $A_0$ the $\sigma$-algebra generated by all clopen sets in the Stone space $S$ of the algebra $A$ and for $\Delta$ the $\sigma$-ideal of all first category sets in $A_0$.

9.12(ix). The Lyapunov theorem

Here we consider a nice application of measurable transformations to vector measures given by A.A. Lyapunov. We shall see that under broad assumptions, several measures can be transformed into a given one by a common transformation. Lyapunov [1216] (see also Lyapunov [1217], p. 234) proved the following interesting result. Let $\psi$ be an absolutely continuous function on $[0, 1]$ with $\psi(0) = 0$. Then there exists a Borel function $f : [0, 1] \to [0, 1]$ such that for all $t \in [0, 1]$ one has $\lambda(s : f(s) \leq t) = t$, where $\lambda$ is Lebesgue measure, and

$$\int_{\{f \leq t\}} \psi'(s) \, ds = t\psi(1).$$

We prove this result in an equivalent formulation.

9.12.34. Theorem. Given an absolutely continuous measure $\nu$ on $[0, 1]$ (possibly signed), there exists a Borel transformation $f$ of $[0, 1]$ that preserves Lebesgue measure $\lambda$ and takes the measure $\nu$ to $\nu([0, 1])\lambda$.

Proof. We define a function $f$ by means of the sets $E_{nk} = \{x : k2^{-n} < f(x) < (k + 1)2^{-n}\}, \quad k = 0, 1, \ldots, 2^n - 1, \quad n = 0, 1, \ldots$, 

\begin{align*}
\text{where } E_{nk} & = \{x : k2^{-n} < f(x) < (k + 1)2^{-n}\}, \\
& \quad k = 0, 1, \ldots, 2^n - 1, \quad n = 0, 1, \ldots,
\end{align*}
which will be constructed by induction. Let \( \nu([0,1]) = \alpha \) and let \( E_{00} = [0,1] \).
Suppose that for some \( n \geq 1 \) sets \( E_{nk} \) are constructed in such a way that
\[
\lambda(E_{nk}) = 2^{-n}, \ \nu(E_{nk}) = \alpha 2^{-n}.
\]
Let us show how to construct sets \( E_{n+1,2k} \) and \( E_{n+1,2k+1} \) for \( k = 0, \ldots, 2^n - 1 \).
We find \( x_1 \in [0,1] \) with
\[
\lambda(E_{nk} \cap [0,x_1]) = 2^{-n-1}.
\]
For every \( x \in [0,x_1] \), there is the smallest number \( \xi(x) > x \) with
\[
\lambda(E_{nk} \cap [x,\xi(x)]) = 2^{-n-1}.
\]
It is clear that the function \( \xi \) on \( [0,x_1] \) is continuous. Hence the function
\[
\eta: x \mapsto \nu(E_{nk} \cap [x,\xi(x)])
\]
on \( [0,x_1] \) is continuous as well. We observe that there is \( z \in [0,x_1] \) with \( \eta(z) = \alpha 2^{-n-1} \).
Indeed, \( \xi(0) \leq x_1 \), hence the set
\[
D := ([0,\xi(0)] \cup [x_1,\xi(x_1)]) \cap E_{nk}
\]
has Lebesgue measure \( 2^{-n} \), i.e., coincides with \( E_{nk} \) up to a set of measure zero.
Then \( \eta(0) + \eta(x_1) = \nu(D) = \alpha 2^{-n} \). Therefore, the numbers \( \eta(0) \) and
\( \eta(x_1) \) cannot be simultaneously greater than \( \alpha 2^{-n-1} \) or smaller than \( \alpha 2^{-n-1} \),
which by the continuity of \( \eta \) yields the required number \( z \). Now let
\[
E_{n+1,2k} := E_{nk} \cap [z,\xi(z)], \quad E_{n+1,2k+1} := E_{nk} \setminus E_{n+1,2k}.
\]
It is clear from our inductive construction that every \( E_{nk} \) is the union of
finitely many intervals (closed, open or semi-open). The function \( f \) is defined as follows:
given \( x \in [0,1] \), for every \( n \) there is a unique number \( k_n \)
such that \( x \in E_{nk_n} \); then we set \( f(x) := \bigcap_{n=1}^{\infty} [k_n 2^{-n}, (k_n+1)2^{-n}] \).
The set \( \{ k2^{-n} < f < (k+1)2^{-n} \} \) coincides with \( E_{nk} \) up to finitely many endpoints
of the intervals constituting \( E_{nk} \). Hence the function \( f \) is Borel and one has
\[
\lambda \circ f^{-1}(E_{nk}) = \lambda(E_{nk}) \quad \text{and} \quad \nu \circ f^{-1}(E_{nk}) = \alpha \lambda(E_{nk}),
\]
which gives the required equalities on all Borel sets.

We apply this theorem to simultaneous transformations of measures.

9.12.35. Corollary. Let \((X,\mathcal{A},\mu)\) be a probability space and let \( \mu \) be atomless.
Suppose we are given finitely many measures \( \nu_1, \ldots, \nu_k \) on \( \mathcal{A} \) that
are absolutely continuous with respect to \( \mu \). Then there exists an \( \mathcal{A} \)-measurable
function \( f: X \to [0,1] \) such that one has \( \mu \circ f^{-1} = \lambda \) and \( \nu_i \circ f^{-1} = \nu_i(X)\lambda 
for all \( i = 1, \ldots, k \), where \( \lambda \) is Lebesgue measure on \([0,1]\).

Proof. There exists an \( \mathcal{A} \)-measurable function \( f_1: X \to [0,1] \) such that
one has \( \mu \circ f_1^{-1} = \lambda \). Then \( \nu_i \circ f_1^{-1} \ll \lambda \), which reduces our assertion to
the case \( X = [0,1] \) and \( \mu = \lambda \). We prove it by induction on \( k \). For \( k = 1 \)
the assertion is already proven. Suppose that it is true for some \( k \geq 1 \) and
that we are given measures \( \nu_i \ll \lambda, i \leq k+1 \). There exists a Borel function
\( f_k \) such that \( \lambda \circ f_k^{-1} = \lambda \) and \( \nu_i \circ f_k^{-1} = \nu_i([0,1])\lambda \) for all \( i \leq k \). Then
\( \nu_{k+1} \circ f_k^{-1} \ll \lambda \). Let us take a Borel function \( g \) such that \( \lambda \circ g^{-1} = \lambda \)
and \( \nu_{k+1} \circ f_k^{-1} \circ g^{-1} = \nu_{k+1}([0,1])\lambda \). The function \( g \circ f_k \) has the required
property. \( \square \)
9.12.36. Corollary. Suppose that \( \mu \) is an atomless Borel probability measure on a Souslin space \( X \) and let \( \nu_1, \ldots, \nu_k \) be Borel measures absolutely continuous with respect to \( \mu \). Then there exists a Borel mapping \( T: X \to X \) such that \( \mu \circ T^{-1} = \mu \) and \( \nu_i \circ T^{-1} = \nu_i(X)\mu \) for all \( i = 1, \ldots, k \).

9.12.37. Corollary. Let \( \mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n \) be atomless Borel probability measures on a Souslin space \( X \). Then, for every Borel probability measure \( \nu \) on \( X \), there exists a Borel transformation \( T: X \to X \) such that \( \mu_i \circ T^{-1} = \nu \) for all \( i \leq n \).

Proof. By Corollary 9.12.36 we find a mapping that transforms the measures \( \mu_i \) into the measure \( \mu = (\mu_1 + \cdots + \mu_n)/n \); then we transform \( \mu \) into \( \nu \) by Theorem 9.2.2.

By using these results one can easily prove the following remarkable theorem due to A.A. Lyapunov [1216].

9.12.38. Theorem. Let \( \nu \) be a countably additive vector measure with values in \( \mathbb{R}^n \) defined on a measurable space \( (X, \mathcal{A}) \), i.e., \( \nu = (\nu_1, \ldots, \nu_n) \), where each \( \nu_i \) is a real measure on \( \mathcal{A} \). Suppose that the measures \( \nu_i \) have no atoms. Then the set of values of \( \nu \) is convex and compact.

Proof. Let \( v_1 = \nu(A_1) \), \( v_2 = \nu(A_2) \), where \( A_1 \in \mathcal{A} \), and let \( t \in (0, 1) \). We consider the sets

\[ A = A_1 \cap A_2, \quad X_1 = A_1 \setminus A_2, \quad X_2 = A_2 \setminus A_1. \]

Let us show that \( t v_1 + (1 - t) v_2 = \nu(B) \) for some \( B \in \mathcal{A} \). It is clear that

\[ t v_1 + (1 - t) v_2 = u_1 + (1 - t) u_2 + w, \]

where \( u_1 = \nu(X_1) \), \( u_2 = \nu(X_2) \), \( w = \nu(A) \). The set \( B \) will be found in the form \( B_1 \cup A \cup B_2 \), where \( B_1 \subset X_1 \). Let us consider the measure \( \mu = |\nu_1| + \cdots + |\nu_n| \). If \( \mu(X_1) = 0 \), then \( v_1 = 0 \) and we set \( B_1 = \emptyset \). Suppose \( \mu(X_1) > 0 \). Applying the above corollary to the measure \( \mu \) on \( X_1 \), we obtain a function \( f_1: X_1 \to [0, 1] \) such that

\[ \mu|_{X_1} \circ f_1^{-1} = \mu(X_1) \lambda \quad \text{and} \quad \nu_i|_{X_1} \circ f_1^{-1} = \nu_i(X_1) \lambda, \quad i = 1, \ldots, n, \]

where \( \lambda \) is Lebesgue measure. Letting \( B_1 := f_1^{-1}([0, t]) \) we have the equality \( \nu_i(B_1) = t \nu_i(X_1) \), \( i = 1, \ldots, n \), whence we obtain \( \nu(B_1) = t u_1 \). Similarly, there exists a set \( B_2 \in \mathcal{A} \) with \( B_2 \subset X_2 \) and \( \nu(B_2) = (1 - t) u_2 \). Now let us set \( B := B_1 \cup A \cup B_2 \). Since the sets \( B_1, A, B_2 \) are disjoint, one has \( \nu(B) = t v_1 + (1 - t) v_2 \), i.e., the set \( K \) of all values of \( \nu \) is convex.

Let us show that \( K \) is closed by induction on \( n \). For \( n = 1 \) this is true by Corollary 1.12.10. Suppose our claim is true for \( n - 1 \). Let \( \nu \) be a limit point of \( K \). Suppose that \( \nu \) is not an inner point of \( K \). Then there is an \( (n - 1) \)-dimensional hyperplane \( L \) passing through \( \nu \) such that \( K \) belongs to one of the two closed half-spaces with the boundary \( L \). Without loss of generality we may assume that \( L = \{ x_1 = 1 \} \). For every \( i = 2, \ldots, n \), there is a set \( E_i \in \mathcal{A} \) such that \( \nu_i|_{E_i} \ll |\nu_1|_{E_i} \) and \( |\nu_1|(X \setminus E_i) = 0 \). Let \( X_1 := \bigcap_{i=2}^n E_i \) and \( X_2 = X \setminus X_1 \). Then one has \( |\nu_1|(X_2) = 0 \) and \( \nu_i|_{X_1} \ll |\nu_1|_{X_1} \) for all \( i \leq n \). The restriction
of the measure \( \nu \) to \( X_2 \) takes values in the hyperplane \( L_0 = \{ x_1 = 0 \} \), hence by the inductive assumption the set of values of \( \nu \) on \( X_2 \) is a convex compact set \( K_2 \). Let \( K_1 := \{ \nu(A) : A \in \mathcal{A}, A \subset X_1 \} \). Let us consider the Hahn decomposition \( X_1 = Y^+ \cup Y^- \) for the measure \( \nu_1 \). Since the set of values of \( \nu_1 \) is closed, one has \( \nu_1(Y^+) = 1 \). We observe that if \( A_j \in \mathcal{A} \) are such that \( A_j \subset X_1 \) and \( \nu_k(A_j) \to 1 \), then \( \nu(A_j) \to \nu(Y^+) \). Indeed, the value 1 is maximal for \( \nu_1 \), whence we obtain that \( |\nu_1|(A_j \cap Y^-) \to 0 \) and \( \nu_1(A_j \cap Y^+) \to 1 \), i.e., one has \( |\nu_1|(A_j \triangle Y^+) \to 0 \). By the absolute continuity of \( \nu_1|_X \) with respect to \( |\nu_1| \) we obtain \( |\nu_1|(A_j \triangle Y^+) \to 0 \) for every \( i \geq n \), which gives \( \nu(A_j) \to \nu(Y^+) \). By the definition of \( \nu \), there exist sets \( B_j \in \mathcal{A} \) with \( \nu(B_j) \to \nu \). Then \( \nu_1(B_j \cap X_1) \to 1 \), whence we have \( \nu(B_j \cap X_1) \to \nu(Y^+) \) as shown above. On the other hand, since \( K_2 \) is closed, there is a set \( B \in \mathcal{A} \) such that \( B \subset X_2 \) and \( \nu(B) = \lim_{j \to \infty} \nu(A_j \cap X_2) \). Then \( \nu = \nu(Y^+ \cup B) \). \( \square \)

A completely different proof of Lyapunov’s theorem can be found in Diestel, Uhl [444, Ch. IX]. However, that proof does not give the other results in this section.

**Exercises**

9.12.39. Let \( K_n \), where \( n \in \mathbb{N} \), be increasing compact sets in a Hausdorff space \( X \) and let \( f : X \to Y \) be an injective mapping to a Hausdorff space \( Y \) such that \( f \) is continuous on every \( K_n \). Prove that if a Radon measure \( \nu \) is concentrated on the union of the compact sets \( f(K_n) \), then it has a unique Radon preimage with respect to \( f \).

**Hint:** observe that if \( \mu_1 \) and \( \mu_2 \) are Radon preimages of \( \nu \), then they are concentrated on \( \bigcup_{n=1}^\infty K_n \), and their restrictions to every compact set \( K_n \) coincide; in order to verify the latter, use that if two Radon measures \( \mu_1 \) and \( \mu_2 \) on \( \bigcup_{n=1}^\infty K_n \) are not equal, then \( \mu_1(S) \neq \mu_2(S) \) for some compact set \( S \) in one of the sets \( K_n \), hence the compact set \( f(S) \) has different measures with respect to their images.

9.12.40. Let \( (X, \mathcal{A}, \mu) \) be a probability space, let \( (Y, \mathcal{E}) \) be a measurable space, and let \( \pi : X \to Y \) be an \( (\mathcal{A}_x, \mathcal{E}) \)-measurable mapping. Suppose that the measure \( \nu = \mu \circ \pi^{-1} \) on \( \mathcal{E} \) (or on \( \mathcal{E}_y \)) has a compact approximating class and \( \pi(X) \in \mathcal{E}_y \).

Show that the measure \( \mu \) on \( \mathcal{B} = \pi^{-1}(\mathcal{E}) \) also has a compact approximating class.

**Hint:** suppose first that \( \pi(X) = Y \); let \( K \) be a compact approximating class for \( \nu \) on \( \mathcal{E} \) and let \( K_0 = \pi^{-1}(K) \). Then \( K_0 \) is a compact class. Indeed, if \( C_n = \pi^{-1}(K_n) \), \( K_n \in \mathcal{K} \) and \( \bigcap_{n=1}^\infty C_n \neq \emptyset \) for all \( n \), then the sets \( \bigcap_{n=1}^\infty K_n \) are nonempty. There exists \( y \in \bigcap_{n=1}^\infty K_n \). There is \( x \) with \( \pi(x) = y \). Then \( x \in \bigcap_{n=1}^\infty C_n \). Clearly, \( K_0 \) is an approximating class for \( \mu \) on \( \mathcal{B} \). In the general case, let \( K_1 = \{ K \in \mathcal{K} : K \subset \pi(X) \} \).

It is clear that \( K_1 \) is a compact class of subsets of \( \pi(X) \). In order to reduce our assertion to the case \( \pi(X) = Y \), it suffices to verify that the class \( K_1 \) approximates the measure \( \nu \) on \( \pi(X) \). Let \( E \in \mathcal{E} \) and \( \varepsilon > 0 \). By hypothesis, there exists a set \( Y_0 \subset \pi(X) \) such that \( Y_0 \in \mathcal{E} \) and \( \nu(\pi(X) \setminus Y_0) = 0 \). In addition, there exist sets \( E_0 \in \mathcal{E} \) and \( K \in \mathcal{K} \) such that \( E_0 \subset K \subset E \cap Y_0 \) and \( \nu((Y_0 \cap E) \setminus E_0) < \varepsilon \). It is clear that \( K \subset \pi(X) \), i.e., \( K \in K_1 \). Finally, \( K \subset E \) and \( \nu(E \setminus E_0) < \varepsilon \).

9.12.41: Let \( \mu \) be a Borel measure on the space \( \mathcal{R} \) of irrational numbers in \( (0, 1) \), positive on nonempty open sets and having no points of positive measure. Prove
Chapter 9. Transformations of measures and isomorphisms

that for every sequence of numbers \( \alpha_n > 0 \) with \( \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \alpha_n = \mu(R) \), there exist disjoint open sets \( U_n \) such that \( R = \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} U_n \) and \( \mu(U_n) = \alpha_n \) for all \( n \).

**HINT:** let \( a(i, j) = \alpha_i \cdot j / (j + 1), \) \( i, j \in \mathbb{N} \). Observe that one can find a sequence of rational numbers \( r_k \), \( r_0 = 0 \), increasing to 1 and having the following property: if \( \mathbb{N} \times \mathbb{N} \) is ordered according to the rule \( (i, j) < (i', j') \) whenever \( i + j < i' + j' \) or \( i + j = i' + j' \) and \( j < j' \), and if \( (r_{k-1}, r_k) \cap R \) is denoted by \( I(i, j) \), where \( (i, j) \) is the element with the number \( k \) in the indicated ordering, then we have the estimates \( a(i, j) < \sum_{n=1}^{j} \mu(I(i, n)) \). The numbers \( r_k \) are constructed inductively by using that the function \( \mu([0, x] \cap R) \) is strictly increasing and continuous on \([0, 1] \). The sets \( U_i = \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} I(i, j) \) give the required partition. An alternative reasoning is this. We find rational numbers \( r_{1,0}, r_{1,1} = 0 \), increasing to a rational number \( r \) and having the property that \( 2\alpha_n / 3 \leq \mu((r_{1,n}, r_{1,n+1})) \). Let us repeat this procedure for the interval \((r, 1)\) and numbers \( \alpha_n - \mu((r_{1,n}, r_{1,n+1})) \). We proceed inductively and the sets \( U_n = \bigcup_{k=1}^{\infty} (r_{k,n}, r_{k,n+1}) \).

**9.12.42.** Let \( X \) be a complete separable metric space and let \( \mu \geq 0 \) be a finite Borel measure on \( X \) without points of positive measure. Show that for every \( A \in \mathcal{B}(X) \) with \( \mu(A) > 0 \) and every \( \varepsilon > 0 \), there exists a set \( K \subset A \) homeomorphic to the Cantor set such that \( \mu(A \setminus K) < \varepsilon \).

**HINT:** we may assume that \( \mu \) is a probability measure; there exists a Borel set \( B \subset X \) such that \( \mu(X \setminus B) = 0 \) and \( (B, \mu|_B) \) is homeomorphic to \((\mathcal{R}, \lambda)\), where \( \mathcal{R} \) is the space of irrational numbers in \((0, 1)\) with Lebesgue measure \( \lambda \). Let \( h \) be the corresponding homeomorphism. The set \( h(A \cap B) \) contains a perfect compact set \( C \) with \( \lambda(C) > \lambda(h(A \cap B)) - \varepsilon \). Then \( h^{-1}(C) \) is a required set (see also Gelbaum [674], Oxtoby [1408]). We could also use a Borel isomorphism and Luzin’s theorem.

**9.12.43.** Let \( U \subset \mathbb{R}^n \) be an open set, \( Y \) a Souslin space, \( \mu \) a Borel probability measure on \( Y \), and let \( f : U \rightarrow Y \) be a Borel mapping. Prove that there exists a sequence of pairwise disjoint open cubes \( K_j \subset U \) with edges parallel to the coordinate axes such that \( \mu(f(U)) = \mu(f(\bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} K_j)) \).

**HINT:** take a Borel measure \( \nu \) on \( U \) such that \( \mu|_{f(U)} = \nu \circ f^{-1} \) and apply Exercise 1.12.72.

**9.12.44.** Let \( X \) and \( Y \) be metric or Souslin spaces with nonnegative Radon measures \( \mu \) and \( \nu \) and let \( f : X \rightarrow Y \) be a \((\mathcal{B}(X), \mu, \mathcal{B}(Y))\)-measurable mapping having property (N) with respect to the pair \((\mu, \nu)\). Prove that for \( \nu\text{-a.e.} \ y \in Y \), the set \( f^{-1}(y) \) is at most countable.

**HINT:** let \( \mathcal{Y} \) denote the class of all Borel sets \( Y' \subset Y \) such that \( f^{-1}(y) \) is at most countable for every \( y \in Y' \). Let \( \alpha \) be the supremum of the \( \nu \)-measures of sets in \( \mathcal{Y} \). There are sets \( Y_n \in \mathcal{Y} \) with \( \nu(Y_n) \rightarrow \alpha \). Let \( Y_0 = \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} Y_n \). Then \( Y_0 \in \mathcal{Y} \) and \( \nu(Y_0) = \alpha \). Suppose \( \nu(f(X) \setminus Y_0) > 0 \). Let \( X_0 := f^{-1}(Y \setminus Y_0) \). Then \( \mu(X_0) > 0 \) because otherwise \( \nu(f(X_0)) = 0 \) by property (N). According to Proposition 9.1.7 there is a \( \mu \)-measurable set \( A_1 \subset f^{-1}(Y \setminus Y_0) \) such that \( f(A_1) = f(X_0) \) and \( f \) is injective on \( A_1 \). Then \( \mu(A_1) > 0 \) by property (N). We may take \( A_1 \) in such a way that its measure is greater than one half of the supremum of \( \mu \)-measures of sets with such a property. Repeating this reasoning, we obtain a finite or countable collection of disjoint \( \mu \)-measurable sets \( A_n \) on each of which \( f \) is injective and the equality \( \mu(X_0) \setminus \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n = 0 \) holds. This leads to a contradiction, since \( f(X_0) \setminus \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \) has \( \nu \)-measure zero, and every point in \( f(X_0) \setminus f(X_0) \setminus \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \) has at most countably many preimages.
9.12.45. (Federer, Morse [556]) Let $\mu$ be a Radon probability measure on a metric (or Souslin) space $X$ and let $f$ be a $\mu$-measurable function. Let $Y(N_0)$ denote the set of all points $y$ having infinite preimages and let $Y(N_1)$ denote the set of all points $y$ with uncountable preimages.

(i) Prove that there exists a $\mu$-measurable set $C \subset X$ such that $f(C) = Y(N_0)$ and the set $f^{-1}(y) \cap C$ is finite for each $y \in f(X)$.

(ii) Prove that for every $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists a $\mu$-measurable set $L \subset X$ with $\mu(L) < \varepsilon$ such that $f(L) = Y(N_0)$ and $f$ is injective on $L$.

(iii) Prove that there exists a set $Z \subset X$ with $\mu(Z) = 0$ such that $f(Z) = Y(N_1)$ and $f$ is injective on $Z$.

9.12.46. Let $X, Y$ be Souslin spaces with Borel probability measures $\mu$ and $\nu$, respectively, and let $f : X \to Y$ be a Borel mapping. Show that $f$ has property (N) with respect to $(\mu, \nu)$ precisely when $\nu(f(K)) = 0$ for every compact set $K$ with $\mu(K) = 0$.

**Hint:** Let $B \in \mathcal{B}(X)$, $\mu(B) = 0$, but $\nu(f(B)) > 0$; by Theorem 7.14.34, there exists a compact set $K \subset B$ with $\nu(f(K)) > 0$, which is a contradiction.

9.12.47. (i) It is known that the constructability axiom in set theory yields the existence of a coanalytic set $X \subset [0, 1]$ and a continuous function $\varphi : X \to [0, 1]$ such that the set $\varphi(X)$ has inner measure zero and positive outer measure (see Novikov [1384] and Jech [891]). Let $\Omega = X \cup [2, 3]$ be equipped with the usual topology and consider on $\Omega$ the measure $\mu$ that vanishes on $X$ and coincides with Lebesgue measure on $[2, 3]$. Let $f(x) = \varphi(x)$ if $x \in X$ and $f(x) = x$ if $x \in [2, 3]$. Show that $f(K)$ has Lebesgue measure zero for every compact set $K \subset \Omega$ with $\mu(K) = 0$. In addition, $f(X)$ is nonmeasurable, although $X$ is a closed subset of $\Omega$. In particular, $f$ has no property (N).

(ii) Assuming the constructability axiom prove that there exists a coanalytic set $X \subset [0, 1]$ such that on some countably generated $\sigma$-algebra $S \subset \mathcal{B}(X)$, there is a probability measure having no countably additive extensions on $\mathcal{B}(X)$.

**Hint:** (i) the sets $K \cap X$ and $K \cap [2, 3]$ are compact in $\Omega$ and one has

$$\lambda(f(K \cap [2, 3])) = \lambda(K \cap [2, 3]) = \mu(K \cap [2, 3]) = 0$$

and $\lambda(f(K \cap X)) = \lambda(\varphi(K \cap X)) = 0$ by the compactness of $\varphi(K) \cap X$ and the equality $\lambda_*(\varphi(X)) = 0$.

(ii) Take a coanalytic set $X \subset [0, 1]$ and a continuous function $f : X \to [0, 1]$ such that $f(X)$ has inner measure zero and positive outer measure. Let us consider the class $S = \{f^{-1}(B), B \in \mathcal{B}(f(X))\}$. Then $S$ is a countably generated $\sigma$-algebra in $\mathcal{B}(X)$. The measure $\mu$ on $S$ defined by the formula $\mu(f^{-1}(B)) = \lambda^*(B)$ is countably additive, but has no countably additive extensions to $\mathcal{B}(X)$. Indeed, we have $\mu(X) = \lambda^*(f(X)) > 0$ and at the same time $\mu(K) = 0$ for every compact set $K$ in $X$ because $f(K)$ is compact in $f(X)$ and hence $\lambda(f(K)) = 0$.

9.12.48: Let $(X, \mathcal{A}, \mu)$ and $(Y, \mathcal{B}, \nu)$ be probability spaces and $f \in \mathcal{L}^1(\mu \otimes \nu)$. Show that the image of the measure $f \cdot (\mu \otimes \nu)$ under the natural projection $X \times Y$ to $X$ is given by the density

$$\varrho(x) = \int_Y f(x, y) \nu(dy)$$

with respect to the measure $\mu$.

**Hint:** express the integral of $I_{A \times Y}$ against the measure $f \cdot (\mu \otimes \nu)$ via $\varrho$. 
Chapter 9. Transformations of measures and isomorphisms

9.12.49: Let $E$ be a Souslin subset of $[0, 1]$ that is not Borel. Denote by $S$ the class of all sets of the form $S = B \cup C$, where $B$ and $C$ are Borel sets with $B \subset E$ and $C \subset [0, 1] \setminus E$. Let $\mathcal{E}$ be the class of all sets of the form $S_1 \cup ([0, 1] \setminus S_2)$, where $S_1, S_2 \in S$. Show that $\mathcal{E}$ is a $\sigma$-algebra and that the formula $\mu(S) = 0$, $\mu([0, 1] \setminus S) = 1$ if $S \in S$ defines a probability measure on $\mathcal{E}$ that has no countably additive extensions to $\mathcal{B}([0, 1])$.

Hint: if $\mu'$ is a Borel extension of $\mu$, then $E$ is measurable with respect to the Lebesgue completion of $\mu'$ and $\mu'(E) = 0$, since for every compact set $K \subset E$ we have $\mu(K) = 0$ because $K \in S$. Similarly, $\mu'([0, 1] \setminus E) = 0$, whence $\mu([0, 1]) = 0$, a contradiction.

9.12.50. (Steinhaus [1784]) For every point $\xi \in (0, 1)$, let us consider its binary expansion $0, \xi_1, \xi_2, \ldots$. Let the mapping $\theta: (0, 1) \to (0, 1)^\infty$ be defined by the formula $\theta: \xi \mapsto (\theta_n)$,

$$\theta_1 = 0, \xi_1, \xi_2, \xi_3 \ldots, \theta_2 = 0, \xi_2, \xi_5, \xi_9, \ldots, \theta_3 = 0, \xi_4, \xi_8, \xi_{13}, \xi_{19} \ldots$$

and so on. In other words, to the point $\theta$ with $\theta_n = 0, \theta_{n+1}, \theta_{n+2}, \ldots$ we map the point $\xi = 0, \xi_1, \xi_2, \xi_3, \ldots$. Show that the image of Lebesgue measure $\lambda$ is $\lambda^\infty$.

9.12.51: Let $\mu$ be the measure on $X = [0, 1]^{\infty}$ that is the countable power of the measure on $[0, 1]$ assigning $1/2$ to $\{0\}$ and $\{1\}$. Prove that every measurable set of positive $\mu$-measure contains a pair of points that differ only in one coordinate.

Hint: use an isomorphism with Lebesgue measure defined by the mapping $(x_n) \mapsto \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} x_n 2^{-n}$ and the fact that every set of positive measure in $[0, 1]$ contains points with difference as small as we like.

9.12.52: Let $\mu$ be an atomless perfect probability measure on a measurable space $(X, \mathcal{A})$. Prove that $X$ contains a measure zero set of cardinality of the continuum.

Hint: there is a measurable function $f: X \to [0, 1]$ such that $\mu \circ f^{-1}$ is Lebesgue measure. The set $f(X)$ contains a Borel set of measure 1 and this set contains a Borel set $E$ of measure zero and cardinality of the continuum. Then the cardinality of $f^{-1}(E)$ is not less than that of the continuum.

9.12.53: Let $\mu$ be an atomless Radon probability measure on a compact space $K$. Prove that there exists a set $E \subset K$ that does not belong to the Lebesgue completion of $\mathcal{B}(K)$ with respect to $\mu$.

Hint: take a continuous function $f: K \to [0, 1]$ transforming $\mu$ into Lebesgue measure and a set $A \subset [0, 1]$ with $\lambda_1(A) = \lambda_1([0, 1] \setminus A) = 0$. Then at least one of the sets $B = f^{-1}(A)$ and $C = f^{-1}([0, 1] \setminus A)$ is not measurable with respect to $\mu$, since both have zero inner measure: for example, if $S \subset B$ is compact and $\mu(S) > 0$, then $f(S)$ is a compact set in $A$ and $\lambda(f(S)) > 0$.

9.12.54. (i) (Herz [821]) Let $X$ and $Y$ be locally compact spaces and let $f: X \to Y$ be a continuous mapping. Prove that for every Radon measure $\nu$ on $Y$, one can find Radon measures $\mu$ and $\nu'$ on $X$ and $Y$, respectively, such that

$$\nu = \mu \circ f^{-1} + \nu', \quad \|\nu\| = \|\mu\| + \|\nu'\|,$$

and $\nu'(f(K)) = 0$ for every compact set $K \subset X$.

(ii) Let $X$ and $Y$ be Souslin spaces and let $f: X \to Y$ be a Borel mapping. Show that for every Borel measure $\nu$ on $Y$, one can find a Borel measure $\mu$ on $X$ and a Borel measure $\nu'$ on $Y$ such that $\nu = \mu \circ f^{-1} + \nu'$ and $|\nu'(Y\setminus f(X))| = 0$. 

332
9.12. Supplements and exercises

Hint: (ii) take \( \nu' = \nu|_{Y \setminus f(X)} \) and find \( \mu \) such that \( \mu \circ f^{-1} = \nu|_{f(X)} \).

9.12.55. Let \( \mathcal{G} \) be a compact group with the Haar probability measure \( \lambda \) and let \( (X, \mu) \) be a measure space such that \( \mathcal{G} \) acts on \( X \), i.e., we are given a \( \lambda \otimes \mu \)-measurable mapping \( (G, x) \mapsto G(x) \) determining a homomorphism of \( \mathcal{G} \) to the group of transformations of \( X \). Let \( f \) be a \( \mu \)-integrable function on \( X \) such that for every \( G \in \mathcal{G} \), the functions \( f \) and \( f \circ G \) are equal almost everywhere. Prove that there exists a function \( f_0 \) that is equal to \( f \) almost everywhere and is invariant with respect to all transformations \( G \in \mathcal{G} \).

Hint: consider the function
\[
 f_0(x) = \int_{\mathcal{G}} f(G(x)) \lambda(dG).
\]

9.12.56. Prove that the standard surface measure on the sphere in \( \mathbb{R}^n \) is a unique, up to a constant factor, spherically invariant finite measure on the sphere.

Hint: the unitary group acts transitively on the sphere.

9.12.57. (Beck, Corson, Simon [140]) Let \( G \) be a locally compact group with a Haar measure \( \lambda \), \( A, B \subseteq G \), \( \lambda'(A) > 0 \), \( \lambda'(B) > 0 \), where \( A \) is measurable. Prove that \( A - B := \{ab^{-1} : a \in A, b \in B \} \) contains a neighborhood of the neutral element.

9.12.58. (Reiter [1547]) A locally compact group \( G \) is called amenable if on the space \( B \) of all bounded Borel functions on \( G \), there exists a linear functional \( \Lambda \) (called an invariant mean) satisfying the conditions \( \Lambda(1) = 1, \Lambda(f) \geq 0 \) if \( f \geq 0 \) and \( \Lambda(f(g \cdot)) = \Lambda(f) \) for all \( g \in G \) and \( f \in B \), where \( f(g \cdot) \) denotes the function \( f \circ g \).

In the case of a compact group, the integral with respect to the probability Haar measure can be taken for \( \Lambda \). The noncompact group \( \mathbb{R}^1 \) is amenable. Prove that a locally compact group \( G \) is amenable precisely when for every function \( f \in L^1(\lambda) \), where \( \lambda \) is a left invariant Haar measure, one has
\[
\left| \int_G f(x) \lambda(dx) \right| = \inf \int_G \left| \sum_{i=1}^n \alpha_i f(x_i \ast x) \right| \lambda(dx),
\]
where inf is taken over all \( n \in \mathbb{N}, x_i \in G \) and \( \alpha_i \geq 0 \) with \( \alpha_1 + \cdots + \alpha_n = 1 \).

Hint: see Greenleaf [733, §3.7], Reiter [1547].

9.12.59. Suppose that the mappings \( U^F_t \) satisfy (9.10.5) and that \( F(x) = G(x) \) \( \mu \)-a.e. Show that \( (U^F_t)_t \in \mathbb{R} \) satisfies equation (9.10.5) with \( G \) in place of \( F \).

9.12.60. Construct a Radon probability measure \( \mu \) on a compact space \( X \) such that the space \( (X, \mu) \) is isomorphic mod0 to the interval \([0,1]\) with Lebesgue measure \( \lambda \), but is not almost homeomorphic to \((\{0,1\}, \lambda)\).

Hint: take a nonmetrizable countable subspace \( S = \{s_n\} \) in some compact space \( K \) with the property that \( \{s_n\} \) contains no sequences convergent in \( K \). For example, let \( K = \beta \mathbb{N} \) (the Stone–Cech compactification of \( \mathbb{N} \)), \( S = \mathbb{N} \cup \{n_0\} \), where \( n_0 \) is a point in \( \beta \mathbb{N} \setminus \mathbb{N} \). Let \( X = K \times [0,1], \nu = \sum_{n=1}^\infty 2^{-n} \delta_{s_n} \) and \( \mu = \nu \otimes \lambda \). Then one can construct a Borel isomorphism between \( S \times [0,1] \) and \([0,1]\) transforming \( \mu \) into \( \lambda \). However, there is no almost homeomorphism between \((X, \mu)\) and \((\{0,1\}, \lambda)\).

Indeed, if we had homeomorphic sets \( A \subset X \) and \( B \subset [0,1] \) with unit measures, then for every \( n \geq 0 \), we could find a set \( E_n \subset [0,1] \) of Lebesgue measure 1 with \( \{s_n, x_n\} \in A \) for all \( x \in E_n \). Let us fix a point \( x_0 \in E_0 \). Then one can choose points \( x_n \in E_n \) such that \( x_n \to x_0 \) as \( n \to \infty \). The set \( M = \{(s_n, x_n)\} \) is metrizable. One can verify that \( M \) is homeomorphic to \( S \), which leads to a contradiction.
9.12.61. (Babiker, Knowles [87]) Construct an atomless Radon probability measure $\mu$ on a compact space $X$, a continuous mapping $\varphi : X \to [0, 1]$ and an open set $G \subset X$ with the following properties: (i) $\mu \circ \varphi^{-1}$ is Lebesgue measure $\lambda$ on $[0, 1]$, (ii) $\varphi(G)$ is not Lebesgue measurable, (iii) the measure algebras generated by $\mu$ and $\lambda$ are isomorphic, but the measures $\mu$ and $\lambda$ are not almost homeomorphic, (iv) there exists a $\lambda$-measurable mapping $\psi : [0, 1] \to X$ with $\varphi(\psi(t)) = t$ for all $t \in [0, 1]$, but there is no almost continuous (in the sense of Lusin) mapping $\psi$ with such a property. To this end, use Example 9.12.12.

9.12.62. Let $X$ be a complete separable metric space and let $f : X \to \mathbb{R}^1$. Prove that the following conditions are equivalent:

(i) for every continuous mapping $g : \mathbb{R}^1 \to X$, the composition $f \circ g : \mathbb{R}^1 \to \mathbb{R}^1$ is Lebesgue measurable,

(ii) the function $f$ is measurable with respect to every Borel measure on $X$.

Hint: let (i) be fulfilled and let $\mu$ be a Borel measure on $X$; it suffices to consider the case where $\mu$ is a probability atomless measure. By Theorem 9.6.3, there exist Borel sets $Y \subset X$ and $B \subset [0, 1]$ with $\mu(Y) = 1$, $\lambda(B) = 1$, where $\lambda$ is a Lebesgue measure, and a homeomorphism $h : B \to Y$ with $\mu = \lambda \circ h^{-1}$. Given $\varepsilon > 0$, one can find a compact set $K \subset B$ with $\lambda(K) > 1 - \varepsilon$. Let us extend $h|_K$ to a continuous mapping $g : [0, 1] \to X$ and choose in $K$ a compact set $Q$ with $\lambda(Q) > 1 - \varepsilon$ on which the function $\psi = f \circ g$ is continuous. We observe that $f$ is continuous on the compact set $g(Q)$, since $g(Q) = h(Q) \subset Y$ and $f(x) = \psi(h^{-1}(x))$ for all $x \in Y$. In addition, $\mu(h(Q)) = \lambda(Q) > 1 - \varepsilon$. If (ii) is fulfilled and the mapping $g : [0, 1] \to X$ is continuous, then $f$ is measurable with respect to the measure $\mu = \lambda \circ g^{-1}$, which yields the Lebesgue measurability of $f \circ g$.

9.12.63. Let $X = [0, 1]^\mathbb{N}$. Given $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and $t \in [0, 1]$, we denote by $X_{n,t}$ the closed set in $[0, 1]^\mathbb{N}$ consisting of all points whose $n$th coordinate equals $t$. Then $X_t := \bigcup_{n=1}^\infty X_{n,t}$ is a Borel set for every $t$. This set generates the finite $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{X}_t = \{\emptyset, X_t, X \setminus X_t\}$. Let us define the probability measure $\mu_t$ on $\mathcal{X}_t$ by the equalities $\mu_t(X_t) = 1$, $\mu_t(X \setminus X_t) = 0$. Denote by $\mathcal{X}$ the $\sigma$-algebra generated by all $\mathcal{X}_t$, where $t \in [0, 1]$.

(i) Show that there exists a unique measure $\mu$ on $\mathcal{X}$ that coincides with $\mu_t$ on $\mathcal{X}_t$ for each $t$ and assumes only two values 0 and 1, hence is separable ($E_n$ contains only two classes, corresponding to $\emptyset$ and $X$).

(ii) Verify that $\mu$ has no countably additive extensions to $\mathcal{B}(X)$.

Hint: (i) it suffices to show that there is a countably additive measure $\mu$ on the algebra $\mathcal{A}_0$ generated by all $\mathcal{X}_t$ with $\mu(X_t) = 1$. This follows by Theorem 10.10.4, but a straightforward verification is possible. Any set in $\mathcal{A}_0$ has the form $A = \bigcup_{i=1}^n A_i$, where every $A_i$ is the intersection $\bigcap_{j=1}^m Y_j$ with $Y_j$ being one of the sets $X_t$ or $X \setminus X_t$. Let $\mu(A) = 1$ if at least for one of $A_i$ among $Y_j$ there are no complements of the sets $X_t$, otherwise let $\mu(A) = 0$. Let us verify the countable additivity of $\mu$. If $\{t_i\}$ is a finite or countable set of distinct numbers and sets $Y_{t_i} \in \mathcal{X}_{t_i}$ are nonempty, then $\bigcap_{i=1}^n Y_{t_i}$ is nonempty as well. Hence if a set $B \in \mathcal{A}_0$ is a finite or countable union of disjoint sets $B_j \in \mathcal{A}_0$, then at most one of them has a nonzero measure. (ii) If such an extension $\tilde{\mu}$ exists, then $\tilde{\mu}(X_t) = 1$ for all $t \in [0, 1]$. For every $t$, there exist numbers $n(t)$ such that $\tilde{\mu}(X_{n(t),t}) = \mu(X_{n(t),t}) > 0$. The cardinality arguments show that there exist $n_0$ and an uncountable set $T \subset [0, 1]$ such that $n(t) = n_0$ for all $t \in T$. This gives a contradiction, since $X_{n_0,t} \cap X_{n_0,s} = \emptyset$ if $t \neq s$. 
9.12.64. (Marczewski [1252]) Let $\mu$ be a Borel probability measure on a metric space $(X,d)$ and let $f_t, t \geq 0$, be a family of one-to-one measurable transformations such that $\mu(f_t(E)) = \mu(E)$ for all measurable sets $E$ and all $t$. Suppose that $f_0$ is the identity transformation and for every $\varepsilon > 0$, there is $\delta > 0$ such that $d(f_t(x), x) < \varepsilon$ whenever $t < \delta$ and $x \in X$. Prove that for every measurable set $E$, there exists $\tau > 0$ such that $E \cap f_t(E)$ is nonempty for all $t \leq \tau$.

9.12.65. (Holický, Ponomarev, Zajíček, Zelený [852]) Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and let $X$ be a metrizable Souslin space with an atomless Radon probability measure $\mu$. Prove that there exists a compact set $K \subset X$ with $\mu(K) > 0$ that is homeomorphic to the Cantor set and that can be mapped onto $[0,1]^n$ by means of a continuous mapping $\psi$ with the following property: $\lambda_n(A) = 0$ precisely when $\mu(\psi^{-1}(A)) = 0$, where $\lambda_n$ is Lebesgue measure.

9.12.66. Prove that there is no nonzero countably additive $\sigma$-finite measure on $\mathcal{B}(\mathbb{R}^\omega)$ that is invariant with respect to all translations.

Hint: any $\sigma$-finite Borel measure on a separable Fréchet space is concentrated on a proper subspace.

9.12.67. (Baker [95]) Prove that on $\mathcal{B}(\mathbb{R}^\omega)$, there exists a countably additive measure $\lambda_\infty$ with values in $[0, +\infty]$ that is invariant with respect to translations and $\lambda_\infty\left(\prod_{i=1}^\infty (a_i, b_i)\right) = \prod_{i=1}^\infty |b_i - a_i|$ for all intervals $(a_i, b_i)$ with the convergent product of lengths (the measure $\lambda_\infty$ cannot be $\sigma$-finite).

9.12.68. (Kwapień [1094]) Let $f$ be a bounded Lebesgue measurable function on $[0,1]$ with the zero integral over $[0,1]$. Prove that there exist a one-to-one transformation $T: [0,1] \to [0,1]$ preserving Lebesgue measure and a bounded measurable function $g$ on $[0,1]$ with $f = g \circ T - g$ a.e.

9.12.69. (Anosov [55]) (i) Let $T$ be a measure-preserving mapping on a probability space $(X, \mathcal{A}, \mu)$ and let $f \in L^1(\mu)$. Suppose that there exists a measurable function $g$ such that $g(T(x)) - g(x) = f(x)$ a.e. Prove that the integral of $f$ vanishes.

(ii) Prove that for every irrational number $\alpha$, there exist a continuous function $f$ and a nonnegative measurable function $g$ on the real line that have a period 1 and satisfy the equality $g(x + \alpha) - g(x) = f(x)$ a.e., but $g$ is not integrable over $[0,1]$.

(iii) Prove that there exists an irrational number $\alpha$ such that in (ii) one can take for $f$ an analytic function.

9.12.70. (Ryll-Nardzewski [1631], Marczewski [1254]) Suppose $(X_i, S_i, \mu_i), i \in I$, is an arbitrary family of measurable spaces with perfect probability measures. Let $X = \prod X_i$, let $\pi_i: X \to X_i$ be the natural projections, and let $\mathcal{A}$ be the algebra generated by all sets $\pi_i^{-1}(A_i), A_i \in S_i$. Suppose that $\nu$ is a finitely additive nonnegative set function on $\mathcal{A}$ such that its image under the projection $\pi_i$ coincides with $\mu_i$ for all $i \in I$. Prove that $\nu$ is countably additive and its countably additive extension to $\mathcal{S} = \bigotimes S_i$ is a perfect measure. In particular, every product of perfect probability measures is perfect. Prove an analogous assertion for compact measures.

9.12.71. (Plebanek [1466]) (i) Let $(X, \mathcal{A}, \mu)$ and $(Y, \mathcal{B}, \nu)$ be probability spaces such that at least one of them is perfect. For any $E \subset X \times Y$ let

$$\eta(E) := \sup \{\mu(A) + \nu(B): A \in \mathcal{A}, B \in \mathcal{B}, (A \times B) \cap E = \emptyset\}.$$ 

Let $D \in \mathcal{A} \otimes \mathcal{B}$ and $d \geq 0$. Prove that the following conditions are equivalent:
(a) for every $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists a probability measure $\varphi$ on $A \otimes B$ such that its projections on $X$ and $Y$ are, respectively, $\mu$ and $\nu$, and $\varphi(D) \geq 1 - \varepsilon - d$.

(b) for every $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists a set $L$ in the minimal lattice of sets that is closed with respect to countable intersections and contains $A \times B$, such that $L \subset D$ and $\eta(L) \leq 1 + \varepsilon + d$.

(ii) Let $X$ and $Y$ be Hausdorff spaces, let $\mu$ be a Radon probability measure on $X$, and let $\nu$ be a Borel probability measure on $Y$. Suppose that $D \subset X \times Y$ is a closed set and $d \geq 0$. Prove that the existence of a Borel probability measure $\varphi$ on $X \times Y$ with the projections $\mu$ and $\nu$ and $\varphi(D) \geq 1 - d$ is equivalent to the inequality $\mu(A) + \nu(B) \leq 1 + d$ for every Borel rectangle $A \times B \subset (X \times Y) \setminus D$.

9.12.72. Let $(X, A, \mu)$ be a probability space.

(i) Let $f_n : X \to [a, b]$ be $\mu$-measurable functions, $n \in \mathbb{N}$. Prove that there exists a strictly increasing sequence of $\mu$-measurable functions $n_k : X \to \mathbb{N}$ such that $\lim_{k \to \infty} f_{n_k(x)}(x) = \limsup_{n \to \infty} f_n(x)$ for every $x \in X$.

(ii) Let $K$ be a compact metric space and let $f_n : X \to K$ be $\mu$-measurable mappings, $n \in \mathbb{N}$. Prove that there exists a strictly increasing sequence of $\mu$-measurable functions $n_k : X \to \mathbb{N}$ such that, for every $x \in X$, the sequence $f_{n_k(x)}(x)$ converges in $K$.

Hint: (i) the function $\varphi(x) = \limsup_{n \to \infty} f_n(x)$ is measurable, hence the inductively defined functions $n_k(x) = \min\{n > n_{k-1}(x) : f_n(x) \geq \varphi(x) - k^{-1}\}$ are measurable. Indeed, the set $\{x : n_k(x) = j\}$ consists of the points $x$ such that $j > n_{k-1}(x)$, $f_j(x) \geq \varphi(x) - k^{-1}$ and either $j - 1 \leq n_{k-1}(x)$ or $j - 1 > n_{k-1}(x)$ and $f_{j-1}(x) < \varphi(x) - k^{-1}$.

(ii) There exist a compact set $S \subset [0, 1]$ and a continuous mapping $\psi$ from $S$ onto $K$. According to Theorem 6.9.7, there exists a Borel set $B \subset S$ that $\psi$ maps injectively onto $K$. Let $g : K \to B$ be the inverse mapping to $\psi|B$. Since $g$ is Borel, one can apply (i) to the functions $g \circ f_n$ and use that if a sequence $g \circ f_{n_k(x)}(x)$ is fundamental in $B$, then the sequence $f_{n_k(x)}(x)$ converges in $K$.

9.12.73. Let $T$ be a Borel automorphism of a complete separable metric space $E$ and let $C \subset E$ be a nonempty compact set.

(i) (Oxtoby, Ulam [1411]) Let $\limsup_{n \to \infty} \sum_{k=1}^{n} I_C(T^k p) > 0$ for some $p \in C$. Prove that there exists a Borel probability measure $\mu$ on $E$ with $\mu(C) > 0$ that is invariant with respect to $T$.

(ii) (Oxtoby, Ulam [1410]) Prove that there is a point $p \in C$ such that there exists $\lim_{n \to \infty} \sum_{k=1}^{n} I_C(T^k p)$.

Hint: (i) see [1411]; (ii) if for some $p \in C$ condition (i) is fulfilled, then the claim follows by the ergodic theorem (see Chapter 10) applied to the measure $\mu$ and the function $I_C$; otherwise, for every point $p \in C$, the above limit equals zero, so that again the claim is true.

9.12.74. (Adamski [9]) Suppose we are given a Hausdorff space $X$ and a continuous mapping $T : X \to X$. Prove that the following conditions are equivalent:

(i) there exists a Radon probability measure $\mu$ invariant with respect to $T$.

(ii) there exists a Radon probability measure $\nu$ such that for every open set $U \subset X$, the images of $\nu$ with respect to the functions $n^{-1} \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} I_U \circ T^i$ converge weakly.

(iii) there exist a compact set $K \subset X$ and a point $x_0 \in X$ such that the following inequality holds: $\limsup_{n \to \infty} n^{-1} \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} I_K \circ T^i(x_0) > 0$. 

9.12.75. (Fremlin, Garling, Haydon [636]) Let $X$ and $Y$ be topological spaces such that continuous functions separate their points. Let $f: X \to Y$ be a continuous mapping. Set $\hat{f} : \mathcal{M}_1(X) \to \mathcal{M}_1(Y)$, $\mu \mapsto \mu \circ f^{-1}$.

(i) Suppose that for every uniformly tight set $M \subset \hat{f}(\mathcal{M}_1(X))$, there exists a uniformly tight set $M' \subset \mathcal{M}_1(X)$ such that $\hat{f}(M') = M$. Show that for every compact set $K \subset f(X)$, there exists a compact set $K' \subset X$ such that $f(K') = K$.

(ii) Construct an example where the assertion inverse to (i) is false.

HINT: (i) let $D = \{\delta_y, y \in K\}$. Then $D \subset \hat{f}(\mathcal{M}_1(X))$ and $D$ is uniformly tight. Let $C \subset \mathcal{M}_1(X)$ be uniformly tight and $\hat{f}(C) = D$. Let us take a compact set $K_0 \subset X$ such that $|\mu|(X\setminus K_0) \leq 1/2$ for all $\mu \in C$. Let $K' := K_0 \cap f^{-1}(K)$. If $y \in K$, then there is $\mu \in C$ with $\hat{f}(\mu) = \delta_y$. Then $\mu(f^{-1}(y)) = 1$. Hence $f^{-1}(y)$ is not contained in $X\setminus K_0$, i.e., there exists $x \in K_0$ with $f(x) = y$. Thus, $K \subset f(K')$, whence $f(K') = K$. (ii) Let $X = \mathbb{N}$, $Y = \beta \mathbb{N}$, $f(n) = n$.


HINT: see Fremlin, Garling, Haydon [636, Theorem 12].

9.12.77. (i) Let $(X, \mathcal{M}, \mu)$ be a Lebesgue–Rohlin space with a probability measure $\mu$ and let $f$ be a finite measurable function. Prove that there exists a measurable mapping $h: M \to M$ that is one-to-one on a set of full measure such that the function $f \circ h$ is integrable.

(ii) Suppose that in (i) the measurable space is the unit cube with Lebesgue measure. Show that for $h$ one can take some homeomorphism.

HINT: (i) the probability measure $\nu := c(1 + |f|)^{-1}\cdot \mu$, where $c$ is a normalization constant, is equivalent to the measure $\mu$ and $f \in L^1(\nu)$. There exists an isomorphism $h$ of the spaces $(X, \mathcal{M}, \mu)$ and $(X, \mathcal{M}, \nu)$. It remains to observe that the integral of $|f| \circ h$ with respect to the measure $\mu$ equals the integral of $|f|$ with respect to the measure $\mu \circ h^{-1} = \nu$. (ii) The existence of a homeomorphism $h$ in the case of the cube with Lebesgue measure follows by Theorem 9.6.5.

9.12.78. Let $\mu$ be a Haar measure on a locally compact group $G$. Show that $L^2(\mu)$ has an orthonormal basis consisting of continuous functions.

HINT: see Fremlin [635, §444X(n)].

9.12.79. Show that on the set $\{(x, y): x < y\}$ in the square $[0, 1]^2$, there is no Borel measure whose projections to the sides are Lebesgue measures.

HINT: for any $\alpha \in (0, 1)$, the triangle $y < \alpha$, $x < y$ must have measure $\alpha$ with respect to such a measure, and the triangle $y > \alpha$, $\alpha < x < y$ must have measure $1 - \alpha$, which for the rectangle $x < \alpha$, $y > \alpha$ leaves only measure zero.

9.12.80. Let $E$ be a nowhere dense Souslin set in a closed cube $K$ in $\mathbb{R}^n$. Prove that there exists a homeomorphism $h: K \to K$ such that $h(E)$ has measure zero. In particular, any nowhere dense compact set is homeomorphic to a compact set of Lebesgue measure zero.

HINT: take the measure $\mu: B \to \lambda(B\setminus E)/\lambda(K\setminus E)$ on $K$ and apply Theorem 9.6.5.

9.12.81. (A.V. Korolev) Let $\Lambda_k$ denote the set of the images of Lebesgue measure under $k$ times continuously differentiable mappings from $[0, 1]$ to $[0, 1]$, $k \in \mathbb{N} \cup \{\infty\}$. Show that all the classes $\Lambda_k$ are distinct.

HINT: show that for every measure $\mu \in \Lambda_k$, every interval contains a subinterval on which $\mu$ has a $k - 1$ times continuously differentiable density.
9.12.82. (Ochakovskaya [1389]) Show that there is a one-to-one transformation \( \Phi \in C^\infty(\mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{R}^n) \) with a positive Jacobian such that, for every ball \( B_1(y) \) of unit radius one has \( \lambda_n(\Phi(B_1(y))) = \lambda_n(B_1(y)) \), but \( \Phi \) does not preserve Lebesgue measure.

9.12.83. (Burkholder [289]) Let \( \mu \) be an atomless probability measure and let \( f \) be a \( \mu \)-measurable function. Show that there is a \( \mu \)-measurable function \( g \) with values in \([0, 1]\) such that the measure \( \mu \circ (f + g)^{-1} \) has no atoms.

Hint: the measure \( \mu \circ f^{-1} \) has at most countably many atoms \( d_n \) for every \( n \), there is a \( \mu \)-measurable function \( g_n \) on \( E_n := f^{-1}(d_n) \) that transforms the measure \( \mu(E_n)^{-1} \mu(E_n) \) into Lebesgue measure on \([0, 1]\). Let \( g(x) = g_n(x) \) if \( x \in E_n \) and \( g(x) = 0 \) if \( x \not\in \bigcup_{n=1}^\infty E_n \). It is readily seen that \( \mu((f + g)^{-1}(c)) = 0 \) for all \( c \in \mathbb{R}^1 \).

9.12.84. (Blackwell [179]) Prove the following extension of Lyapunov’s theorem: if \( \mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n \) are atomless measures on a measurable space \((X, \mathcal{A}), E \subset \mathbb{R}^n\), then the set of all vectors of the form \((v_1, \ldots, v_n)\), where

\[
v_i = \int_X a_i \, d\mu_i, \quad a_i \in L^1(\mu_i), \quad (a_1, \ldots, a_n): \ X \to E,
\]

is convex. Lyapunov’s theorem corresponds to the set \( E \) consisting of the two points \((0, \ldots, 0)\) and \((1, \ldots, 1)\).

9.12.85. Let \( \mu \) be an atomless Borel probability measure on a separable metric space \( X \). Show that there exists a sequence of sets \( X_n \subset X \) such that \( X_{n+1} \subset X_n \), \( \mu^n(X_n) = 1 \), \( \bigcap_{n=1}^\infty X_n = \emptyset \).

Hint: by means of an isomorphism reduce the assertion to the case of Lebesgue measure restricted to a subset of \((0, 1)\) and use the method from Exercise 9.12.58.

9.12.86. (i) Let \( \mu \) be a probability measure on a \( \sigma \)-algebra \( \mathcal{A} \) and let \( \mathcal{E} \) be a family of sets from \( \mathcal{A} \) with the following property: for every set \( A \in \mathcal{A} \) with \( \mu(A) > 0 \), there is a set \( E \in \mathcal{E} \in \mathcal{E} \) with \( E \subset A \) and \( \mu(E) > 0 \). Show that for every set \( A \in \mathcal{A} \) with \( \mu(A) > 0 \), there is an at most countable family of pairwise disjoint sets \( E_n \in \mathcal{E} \) with \( E_n \subset A \) and \( \mu(\bigcup_{n=1}^\infty E_n) = \mu(A) \).

(ii) Let \((X, \mathcal{A}, \mu)\) and \((Y, \mathcal{B}, \nu)\) be probability spaces. Suppose a mapping \( f: X \to Y \) has the following property: for every set \( B \in \mathcal{B} \) with \( \nu(B) > 0 \), there is a set \( E \in \mathcal{E} \subset B \) such that \( E \subset B \), \( \nu(E) > 0 \), \( f^{-1}(E) \in \mathcal{A} \) and \( \mu(f^{-1}(E)) \geq \nu(E) \). Prove that \( f \) is \((\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B})\)-measurable and \( \mu \circ f^{-1} = \nu \).

Hint: (i) take a maximal (in the sense of inclusion) family of sets from \( \mathcal{E} \) that have positive measures and are contained in \( A \). (ii) Consider the class of sets

\[ \mathcal{E} = \{ E \in \mathcal{B}: f^{-1}(E) \in \mathcal{A}, \mu(f^{-1}(E)) \geq \nu(E) \}. \]

By (i), for every \( B \in \mathcal{B} \), there is \( E \in \mathcal{E} \subset B \) and \( \nu(E) = \nu(B) \). Observe that \( \nu(E) = \mu(f^{-1}(E)) \) if \( E \in \mathcal{E} \). Indeed, one can find \( D \in \mathcal{E} \subset D \subset \mathcal{Y} \subset \mathcal{E} \) and \( \nu(D) = 1 - \nu(E) \), whence it follows that

\[
\nu(E) + \nu(D) \leq \mu(f^{-1}(E)) + \mu(f^{-1}(D)) \leq 1 = \nu(E) + \nu(D),
\]

which is only possible if \( \nu(E) = \mu(f^{-1}(E)) \). It follows that \( \mathcal{E} \) is closed under complementation. Hence there is \( \mathcal{E}' \in \mathcal{E} \subset Y \setminus B \subset \mathcal{E} \) and \( \nu(E') = 1 - \nu(B) \), which yields \( B \in \mathcal{E} \).
CHAPTER 10

Conditional measures and conditional expectations

Then look round and see that none of the uninitiated are listening. They are the ones who think nothing else exists except what they can grasp firmly in their hands, and do not allow actions, processes, or any thing that is not visible to have any share in being.

Plato. Theaetetus.

10.1. Conditional expectations

Let \((\Omega, \mathcal{A}, \mu)\) be a measure space and let \(\mathcal{B}\) be a sub-\(\sigma\)-algebra in \(\mathcal{A}\).

10.1.1. Definition. Let \(f \in L^1(\mu)\). A conditional expectation of \(f\) with respect to the \(\sigma\)-algebra \(\mathcal{B}\) and the measure \(\mu\) is a \(\mathcal{B}\)-measurable and \(\mu\)-integrable function \(IE_{\mathcal{B}} \mu f\) such that

\[
\int_{\Omega} g f \, d\mu = \int_{\Omega} g IE_{\mathcal{B}} \mu f \, d\mu
\]

for every bounded \(\mathcal{B}\)-measurable function \(g\).

A conditional expectation of an individual integrable function \(f\) is defined as the conditional expectation of the corresponding class in \(L^1(\mu)\).

We note that if a \(\mathcal{B}\)-measurable function \(\psi\) equals \(IE_{\mathcal{B}} \mu f\) a.e., then it is a conditional expectation of \(f\), too; however, among functions equivalent to \(IE_{\mathcal{B}} \mu f\), there are functions that are not \(\mathcal{B}\)-measurable. This requires certain additional precautions in the usual identifications of individual functions and their equivalence classes. Clearly, if we define the conditional expectation as an equivalence class of \(\mathcal{B}\)-measurable functions, then it is unique. In what follows, we shall not always distinguish individual functions serving as a conditional expectation from their equivalence class of \(\mathcal{B}\)-measurable functions.

The defining equality (10.1.1) is equivalent to the following relationship obtained by the substitution \(g = I_B\):

\[
\int_B f \, d\mu = \int_B IE_{\mathcal{B}} \mu f \, d\mu, \quad \forall B \in \mathcal{B}.
\]

(10.1.2)

The equivalence of the two relationships follows from the fact that every bounded \(\mathcal{B}\)-measurable function is the uniform limit of simple \(\mathcal{B}\)-measurable
functions. Clearly, one has
\[ \int_{\Omega} f \, d\mu = \int_{\Omega} E^B_{\mu} f \, d\mu. \]
If \( B = \{\emptyset, \Omega\} \), then \( E^B f \) coincides with the integral of \( f \) over \( \Omega \). If \( \mu \) is a probability measure, the integral of \( f \) over the whole space \( \Omega \) is denoted sometimes by \( E f \) and is called the expectation of \( f \). This tradition from probability theory explains the above notation and terminology.

In the case where only one measure \( \mu \) is given, for simplification of notation and terminology, in place of \( E^B_{\mu} \) one uses the symbol \( E^B \) and in the corresponding term the indication of the measure is omitted: \( E^B f \) is called the conditional expectation of \( f \) with respect to \( B \). In the probabilistic literature one frequently uses the notation \( E(f|B) \).

10.1.2. Example. Let \( \mu \) be a probability measure and let \( \Omega \) be partitioned into finitely or countably many pairwise disjoint measurable sets \( B_i \) with \( \mu(B_i) > 0 \). Denote by \( B \) the \( \sigma \)-algebra generated by the sets \( B_i \). Then one has

\[ E^B f(\omega) = \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \int_{B_i} f \, d\mu \, I_{B_i}(\omega) / \mu(B_i). \]

**Proof.** It is clear that the above series defines an integrable \( B \)-measurable function. It is easily seen that the \( B \)-measurable functions are exactly the functions that are constant on the sets \( B_i \). Hence it suffices to verify that both sides of the equality to be proven have equal integrals after multiplication by \( I_{B_i} \). The integral of \( I_{B_i} E^B f \) by definition equals the integral of \( f \) over the set \( B_i \), which obviously coincides with the integral of the right-hand side multiplied by \( I_{B_i} \), since \( B_i \cap B_j = \emptyset \) if \( j \neq i \). \( \square \)

10.1.3. Example. Let \( \mu_n \) be Borel probability measures on the real line, let \( \Omega = \mathbb{R}^\infty \), and let \( \mu = \bigotimes_{n=1}^{\infty} \mu_n \). Let \( B_n \) be the \( \sigma \)-algebra generated by the first \( n \) coordinate functions. Then

\[ E^{B_n} f(x_1, \ldots, x_n) = \int f(x_1, \ldots, x_n, x_{n+1}, \ldots) \bigotimes_{k=n+1}^{\infty} \mu_k \, d(x_{n+1}, x_{n+2}, \ldots), \]

where the integration is taken over the product of real lines corresponding to the variables \( x_k \) with \( k \geq n + 1 \).

**Proof.** Suppose that \( g \) is a bounded Borel function of \( x_1, \ldots, x_n \). By Fubini’s theorem the integral of the right-hand side of the equality to be proven multiplied by \( g \) equals the integral of \( fg \). \( \square \)

10.1.4. Example. Let us consider Lebesgue measure \( \lambda \) on \([0, 1)\) and let \( T_k(x) = (x + 2^{-k}) \mod(1) \), \( k \in \mathbb{N} \), \( x \in [0, 1) \). Let

\[ B_k := \{ B \in \mathcal{B}([0, 1)) : T_k(B) = B \}. \]
Then a Borel function $f$ is measurable with respect to $\mathcal{B}_k$ if and only if the equality $f = f \circ T_k$ holds. In addition, one has

$$E^{\mathcal{B}_k} f = 2^{-k} \sum_{j=0}^{2^k-1} f \circ T^j_k, \quad \forall f \in L^1[0,1]. \quad (10.1.3)$$

**Proof.** The first claim is true because it is true for indicators of sets. Denote by $g$ the function on the right-hand side of (10.1.3). It is clear that $g \circ T_k = g$ and hence $g$ is measurable with respect to $\mathcal{B}_k$. Since

$$\int_0^1 \psi \, dx = \int_0^1 \psi \circ T_k \, dx$$

for all $\psi \in L^1[0,1]$, given $B \in \mathcal{B}_k$, in view of the equality $I_B \circ T_k = I_B$ we have

$$\int_B g(x) \, dx = 2^{-k} \sum_{j=0}^{2^k-1} \int_0^1 I_B(x) f(T^j_k(x)) \, dx$$

$$= 2^{-k} \sum_{j=0}^{2^k-1} \int_0^1 I_B(T^j_k(x)) f(T^j_k(x)) \, dx = \int_0^1 I_B(x) f(x) \, dx,$$

which proves the second assertion. □

The existence of conditional expectation and its basic properties are established in the next theorem.

**10.1.5. Theorem.** Suppose that $\mu$ is a probability measure. To every function $f \in L^1(\mu)$, one can associate a $\mathcal{B}$-measurable function $E^{\mathcal{B}} f$ such that

1. $E^{\mathcal{B}}$ is a conditional expectation of $f$ with respect to $\mathcal{B}$;
2. $E^{\mathcal{B}} f = f$ $\mu$-a.e. for every $\mathcal{B}$-measurable $\mu$-integrable function $f$;
3. $E^{\mathcal{B}} f \geq 0$ $\mu$-a.e. if $f \geq 0$ $\mu$-a.e.;
4. if a sequence of $\mu$-integrable functions $f_n$ converges monotonically decreasing or increasing to a $\mu$-integrable function $f$, then $E^{\mathcal{B}} f_n \to E^{\mathcal{B}} f$ $\mu$-a.e.;
5. For every $p \in [1, +\infty]$, the mapping $E^{\mathcal{B}}$ defines a continuous linear operator with norm 1 on the space $L^p(\mu)$. In addition, $E^{\mathcal{B}}$ is the orthogonal projection of $L^2(\mu)$ to the closed linear subspace generated by $\mathcal{B}$-measurable functions.

**Proof.** It is clear that the restriction of the measure $f \mu$ to $\mathcal{B}$ is a measure absolutely continuous with respect to the restriction of $\mu$ to $\mathcal{B}$. By the Radon–Nikodym theorem, there exists a $\mathcal{B}$-measurable $\mu$-integrable function $E^{\mathcal{B}} f$ such that one has (10.1.2). We show that this function possesses the required properties. It is clear that $E^{\mathcal{B}} f$ depends only on the equivalence class of $f$. The mapping $E^{\mathcal{B}}$ defines a linear operator with values in $L^1(\mu)$, i.e., one has $E^{\mathcal{B}} (f + g) = E^{\mathcal{B}} f + E^{\mathcal{B}} g$ and $E^{\mathcal{B}} (cf) = cE^{\mathcal{B}} f$ $\mu$-a.e. for all $f, g \in L^1(\mu)$ and $c \in \mathbb{R}$. This follows by the fact that the Radon–Nikodym density is defined.
uniquely up to equivalence. Substituting in (10.1.1) the function \( g = \text{sign} I E f \) (this function is \( \mathcal{B} \)-measurable), we conclude that the norm of the operator \( I E \) on \( L^1(\mu) \) does not exceed 1. In fact, it equals 1, since \( I E 1 = 1 \). Properties (2) and (3) are obvious. If a sequence of functions \( f_n \in L^1(\mu) \) is increasing to a function \( f \in L^1(\mu) \), then by Property (3) the sequence of functions \( g_n = I E f_n \) is a.e. increasing. The function \( g = \lim_{n \to \infty} g_n \) is \( \mathcal{B} \)-measurable and \( \mu \)-integrable by Fatou’s theorem. It is clear by (10.1.2) and the dominated convergence theorem that \( g \) can be taken for \( I E f \). Property (5) follows by the established properties, but it can be verified directly. To this end, it suffices to observe that \( \| I E f \|_{L^p(\mu)} \) coincides with the supremum of the quantities
\[
\int_\Omega \psi I E f \, d\mu = \int_\Omega \psi f \, d\mu
\]
over all \( \mathcal{B} \)-measurable functions \( \psi \) such that \( \| \psi \|_{L^q(\mu)} = 1 \) and \( q^{-1} + p^{-1} = 1 \).

It remains to apply Hölder’s inequality. Finally, if \( p = 2 \), then \( f - I E f \perp h \) for every \( \mathcal{B} \)-measurable function \( h \in L^2(\mu) \). If the function \( h \) is bounded, this follows by (10.1.1), and in the general case this is obtained in the limit. □

The established theorem remains valid for \( \sigma \)-finite measures: see Exercise 3.10.31(ii) in Chapter 3. In the case \( p < \infty \) it extends to arbitrary infinite measures, since every function \( f \in L^p(\mu) \) is concentrated on a set with a \( \sigma \)-finite measure. Finally, in the obvious way \( I E \) extends to complex-valued functions.

10.1.6. Corollary. Suppose that \( \mu \) is a nonnegative measure with values in \([0, +\infty]\). Then, for every \( p \in [1, +\infty) \), there exists a bounded operator \( I E : L^p(\mu) \to L^p(\mu) \) that possesses properties (1)–(4) on \( L^1(\mu) \cap L^p(\mu) \).

It can be observed from the proof that the constructed mapping \( I E \) may not be pointwise linear, i.e., it is not claimed that
\[
I E(f + g)(\omega) = I E(f)(\omega) + I E(g)(\omega) \quad \text{for all } f, g \in L^1(\mu) \text{ and } \omega \in \Omega.
\]
The problem of the existence of versions with pointwise preservation of linear relationships is discussed in §10.4, where we study the so-called regular conditional measures, by means of which one can effectively define conditional expectations.

Let us establish some other useful properties of conditional expectations. For simplification of formulations we shall extend the conditional expectation to those non-integrable functions \( f \) for which one of the functions \( f^+ \) or \( f^- \) is integrable. In this case we let \( I E^0_\mu f = I E^0_\mu f^+ - I E^0_\mu f^- \), where for any nonnegative measurable function \( \varphi : \Omega \to [0, +\infty] \), the conditional expectation \( I E^0_\mu \varphi \) is defined as \( I E^0_\mu \varphi := \lim_{q \to \infty} I E^0_\mu \min(\varphi, n) \). One can also use Exercise 3.10.31 in Chapter 3, but it should be noted that even for a finite function \( \varphi \), the restriction of the \( \sigma \)-finite measure \( \nu := \varphi I_{\{\varphi < \infty\}} \cdot \mu \) to \( \mathcal{B} \) need not be \( \sigma \)-finite (see Exercise 1.12.80 in Chapter 1).
10.1.7. Proposition. Suppose that $\mathcal{B}$ is a sub-$\sigma$-algebra in $\mathcal{A}$ and that $f_n \in \mathcal{L}^1(\mu)$, $n \in \mathbb{N}$. Then:

(i) if $f_n \to f$ and $|f_n| \leq F$ $\mu$-a.e., where $F \in \mathcal{L}^1(\mu)$, then

$$E^B f = \lim_{n \to \infty} E^B f_n \quad \mu\text{-a.e.};$$

(ii) if $f_n \leq F$ $\mu$-a.e., where $F \in \mathcal{L}^1(\mu)$, then

$$\limsup_n E^B f_n \leq \limsup_n f_n \quad \mu\text{-a.e.};$$

(iii) if $f_n \geq G$ $\mu$-a.e., where $G \in \mathcal{L}^1(\mu)$, then

$$\liminf_n E^B f_n \leq \liminf_n f_n \quad \mu\text{-a.e.}.$$

Proof. (i) Set $h_n = \sup_{k \geq n} |f_k - f|$. Then the sequence $h_n$ decreases a.e. to zero. The sequence $E^B h_n$ decreases a.e., hence $h := \lim_{n \to \infty} E^B h_n$ exists a.e. By the already-known properties of the conditional expectation one has

$$|E^B f_n - E^B f| = |E^B (f_n - f)| \leq E^B |f_n - f| \leq E^B h_n \quad \text{a.e.}$$

Hence it suffices to verify that $h = 0$ a.e. It remains to observe that the integral of the nonnegative function $h$ equals zero, since for all $n$ we have

$$\int \Omega h \, d\mu \leq \int \Omega E^B h_n \, d\mu = \int \Omega h_n \, d\mu,$$

and the right-hand side of this relationship tends to zero by the dominated convergence theorem, which is applicable by the estimate $0 \leq h_n \leq 2F$.

(ii) Set $f = \limsup_{n \to \infty} f_k$. The functions $\sup_{k \geq n} f_k$ are decreasing to $f$ and majorized by $F$. If $f$ is integrable, then by (i) we have a.e.

$$E^B f = \lim_{n \to \infty} E^B \sup_{k \geq n} f_k = \limsup_{n \to \infty} E^B \sup_{k \geq n} f_k \geq \limsup_{n \to \infty} E^B f_n.$$

In the general case, we have to justify the first equality in the above relationship, i.e., to show that if integrable functions $g_n$ are decreasing to a function $g$ and $g_n \leq F$, then $E^B g_n \to E^B g$ a.e. Note that $E^B g_{n+1} \leq E^B g_n$ a.e. Hence $\zeta := \lim_{n \to \infty} E^B g_n$ exists a.e. Since $\zeta \leq E^B F$ and $E^B g \leq E^B g_n \leq E^B F$ a.e., for every $B \in \mathcal{B}$ such that $\zeta I_B \in \mathcal{L}^1(\mu)$, we have

$$\int_B \zeta \, d\mu = \lim_{n \to \infty} \int_B g_n \, d\mu = \int_B g \, d\mu.$$

It is easy to see that this equality remains valid in the case where the integral of $\zeta I_B$ equals $-\infty$. Therefore, $\zeta = E^B g$ a.e. Finally, (iii) follows by (ii). □

Note the following simple property of the conditional expectation: if $\mathcal{B}_1$ is a sub-$\sigma$-algebra in $\mathcal{B}$, then

$$E^{\mathcal{B}_1} E^B f = E^{\mathcal{B}_1} f = E^B E^{\mathcal{B}_1} f.$$  \hfill (10.1.4)

Indeed, for every bounded $\mathcal{B}_1$-measurable function $g$ we have

$$\int \Omega g E^{\mathcal{B}_1} E^B f \, d\mu = \int \Omega g E^B f \, d\mu = \int \Omega g f \, d\mu,$$
Chapter 10. Conditional measures and conditional expectations

since g is $\mathcal{B}$-measurable. The second equality in (10.1.4) follows by Property (2) in Theorem 10.1.5.

10.1.8. Proposition. Let $(X, \mathcal{A}, \mu)$ be a probability space, let $\mathcal{B} \subset \mathcal{A}$ be a sub-$\sigma$-algebra, and let a function $f$ be measurable with respect to $\mathcal{B}$. Suppose that $g \in \mathcal{L}^1(\mu)$ and $fg \in \mathcal{L}^1(\mu)$. Then we have $\mathbb{E}^\mathcal{B}(fg) = f\mathbb{E}^\mathcal{B}g$ a.e.

Proof. If $f$ is bounded, then this equality is obvious from the definition. In the general case, we consider the functions $fI_{|f| \leq n}$ convergent a.e. to $f$ and majorized by $|f|$, and apply assertion (i) of the previous proposition. $\square$

Let us extend Jensen’s inequality to the conditional expectation.

10.1.9. Proposition. Let $\mu$ be a probability measure, let $f$ be a $\mu$-integrable function, and let $V$ be a convex function defined on an interval $(a, b)$ (possibly unbounded) such that $f$ takes values in $(a, b)$ and the function $V \circ f$ is $\mu$-integrable. Then $V(\mathbb{E}^\mathcal{B} f) \leq \mathbb{E}^\mathcal{B}(V \circ f)$ $\mu$-a.e.

Proof. Suppose first that $f = \sum_{i=1}^n c_i I_{A_i}$, where $\sum_{i=1}^n I_{A_i} = 1$. Then we have $\sum_{i=1}^n \mathbb{E}^\mathcal{B} I_{A_i} = 1$ a.e. Therefore,

$$V \left( \sum_{i=1}^n c_i \mathbb{E}^\mathcal{B} I_{A_i} \right) \leq \sum_{i=1}^n V(c_i) \mathbb{E}^\mathcal{B} I_{A_i} \quad \text{a.e.}$$

The left-hand side of this inequality coincides with $V(\mathbb{E}^\mathcal{B} f)$ and the right-hand side equals $\mathbb{E}^\mathcal{B}(V \circ f)$. Let us consider the general case. If $f$ is bounded and takes values in an interval $[c, d] \subset (a, b)$, then $f$ is uniformly approximated by simple functions with values in $[c, d]$, which yields the required inequality in view of the above-considered case and the continuity of $V$ on $(a, b)$. If $f$ is unbounded, then we set $f_n = f$ if $|f| \leq n$, $f_n = n$ if $f \geq n$, and $f_n = -n$ if $f \leq -n$. We may assume that $(a, b)$ contains the origin. Then the functions $V \circ f_n$ are defined. For $f_n$ the claim is already proven and one has $\mathbb{E}^\mathcal{B} f_n \to \mathbb{E}^\mathcal{B} f$ almost everywhere, whence we obtain $V(\mathbb{E}^\mathcal{B} f_n) \to V(\mathbb{E}^\mathcal{B} f)$ almost everywhere. Finally, $\mathbb{E}^\mathcal{B}(V \circ f_n) \to \mathbb{E}^\mathcal{B}(V \circ f)$ almost everywhere, since $V(f_n) \to V(f)$ almost everywhere and in $L^1(\mu)$. The latter follows by the fact that the functions $V(f_n)$ have an integrable majorant $|V(f)| + |V(f_1)| + C$, where $C = 0$ if $\inf_{s \in \mathcal{I}} V(s) = -\infty$ and $C = |\inf_{s \in \mathcal{I}} V(s)|$ otherwise. $\square$

If a function $f \in \mathcal{L}^1(\mu)$ is fixed, then varying sub-$\sigma$-algebras of the main $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{A}$ we obtain a uniformly integrable family of functions.

10.1.10. Example. Let $(X, \mathcal{A}, \mu)$ be a probability space and let $\mathcal{A}_\alpha \subset \mathcal{A}$ be some family of sub-$\sigma$-algebras in $\mathcal{A}$, where $\alpha \in \Lambda$. Then $(\mathbb{E}^{\mathcal{A}_\alpha} f)_{\alpha \in \Lambda}$ is a uniformly integrable family.

Proof. Since $\mathbb{E}^{\mathcal{A}_\alpha} f \leq \mathbb{E}^{\mathcal{A}_\alpha} |f|$, one can assume that $f \geq 0$. We apply the criterion of de la Vallée Poussin (Theorem 4.5.9). Let us take a nonnegative increasing convex function $G$ on $[0, +\infty)$ with $\lim_{t \to \infty} G(t)/t = +\infty$ and
10.1. Conditional expectations

$G \circ |f| \in L^1(\mu)$. By Jensen’s inequality for conditional expectation we have

$$\int_X G \circ \mathbb{E}^\mathcal{A} f \, d\mu \leq \int_X G \circ f \, d\mu,$$

which by the cited theorem yields the uniform integrability of our family of functions. □

In the case $f = I_A$, where $A \in \mathcal{A}$, the conditional expectation $\mathbb{E}^\mathcal{B} f$ is denoted by $\mu^\mathcal{B}(A)$ or $\mu(A|\mathcal{B})$ and is called the conditional measure (conditional probability in the case of probability measures) of $A$ with respect to $\mathcal{B}$. In the case when $\mathcal{B}$ is the $\sigma$-algebra generated by a measurable function $\xi$, the notation $\mu(A|\xi)$ is also used. If $\xi$ assumes only finitely or countably many values $x_j$ on sets of positive measure, then one can express $\mu(A|\xi)$ by means of the numbers

$$\mu(A|\xi \circ = x_i) = \frac{\mu(A \cap \{\xi = x_i\})}{\mu(\{\xi = x_i\})}$$

according to Example 10.1.2. In general, one can only say that for every $A \in \mathcal{A}$, there exists a Borel function $\zeta_A$ such that $\mu(A|\xi \circ = x) = \zeta_A(x)$. Then one can set $\mu(A|\xi \circ = x) = \zeta_A(x)$. The latter expression is referred to as “the measure of $A$ under conditioning $\xi \circ = x$”. But it is not even claimed that for a fixed point $x$ the conditional measure is indeed a measure in $A$ (this may be false). Below we return to the question of when such a property can be achieved. In addition, we shall clarify a simple geometric meaning of conditional measures and conditional expectations.

In the case where $\mathcal{B}$ is generated by a mapping to $\mathbb{R}^n$, the conditional expectation can be evaluated by using the results on differentiation of measures obtained in §5.8(iii). Suppose that on a probability space $(\Omega, \mathcal{A}, P)$ we are given an integrable random variable $\xi$ and a random vector $\eta$ with values in $\mathbb{R}^n$. Let $B(x, r)$ denote the open ball with the center $x$ and radius $r$. Then

$$\mathbb{E}(\xi|\eta) := \mathbb{E}^{\rho(\eta)} \xi = f(\eta),$$

where the function $f$ on $\mathbb{R}^n$ is defined by the formula

$$f(x) = \lim_{r \to 0} \frac{1}{P(\eta \in B(x, r))} \int_{\{\eta \in B(x, r)\}} \xi \, dP$$

if this limit exists and $f(x) = 0$ if there is no finite limit. In particular, for every $B \in \mathcal{B}(\mathbb{R}^1)$ we have

$$P(\xi \in B|\eta) = f(\eta), \quad f(x) = \lim_{r \to 0} \frac{P(\xi \in B, \eta \in B(x, r))}{P(\eta \in B(x, r))}.$$ 

Indeed, let $\mu$ be the image of the measure $P$ under the mapping $\eta$ and let $\nu$ be the image of the measure $\xi \circ P$. Since $\nu \ll \mu$, the Radon–Nikodym density $d\nu/d\mu$ equals

$$f(y) = \lim_{r \to 0} \frac{\mu(B(y, r))}{\nu(B(y, r))}.$$
for $\mu$-a.e. $y$ (see Theorem 5.8.8), which by the change of variable formula coincides with the above expression. For every function of the form $\psi(\eta)$, where $\psi$ is a bounded Borel function on $\mathbb{R}^n$, we have

$$E[\psi(\eta)] = \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} \psi \, d\nu = \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} \psi f \, d\mu = E[\psi(\eta)f(\eta)],$$

which proves our claim.

### 10.2. Convergence of conditional expectations

The following theorem on convergence of conditional expectations with respect to an increasing family of $\sigma$-algebras is very important for applications. Most often one encounters increasing countable sequences of $\sigma$-algebras, but sometimes one has to deal with nets, so we prove this theorem in greater generality.

**10.2.1. Theorem.** Let $(X, \mathcal{A}, \mu)$ be a probability space. Suppose we are given an increasing net of sub-$\sigma$-algebras $B^\alpha \subset \mathcal{A}$. Denote by $B^\infty$ the $\sigma$-algebra generated by all $B^\alpha$. Then, for every $p \in [1, +\infty)$ and every $f \in L^p(\mu)$, the net $E^{B^\alpha} f$ converges in $L^p(\mu)$ to $E^{B^\infty} f$.

**Proof.** We may assume that $\mathcal{A} = B^\infty$, since by the inclusion $B^\alpha \subset B^\infty$ one has $E^{B^\alpha} f = E^{B^\alpha} E^{B^\infty} f$.

Let $f = 1_B$, $B \in B^\infty$. Given $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists a set $C$ with $\mu(B \bigtriangleup C) < \varepsilon$ belonging to one of the $\sigma$-algebras $B^\alpha$ (since such a set exists in the algebra generated by all $B^\alpha$, and every set in this algebra is contained in one of the $\sigma$-algebras $B^\alpha$ due to the fact that they form a directed family). Let $g = 1_C$. Then $E^{B^\alpha} g = g$ for all $\alpha$ greater than some $\alpha_0$ such that $C \in B_{\alpha_0}$. Therefore,

$$f - E^{B^\alpha} f = f - g + E^{B^\alpha} (g - f).$$

The estimate

$$\|E^{B^\alpha} f - E^{B^\alpha} g\|_{L^p(\mu)} \leq \|f - g\|_{L^p(\mu)} \leq \varepsilon^{1/p}$$

shows that our claim is true for indicators. Therefore, it is true for all simple functions. Since simple functions are dense in $L^p(\mu)$, the general case follows by the fact that the operator $E^{B^\alpha}$ on $L^p(\mu)$ has the unit norm. \qed

In the case of a countable sequence of $\sigma$-algebras, in addition to convergence in the mean one has almost everywhere convergence. The proof of this important fact is less elementary and is based on the following Doob inequality, which has a considerable independent interest.

**10.2.2. Proposition.** Let $(X, \mathcal{A}, \mu)$ be a probability space and let $\{B_n\}$ be an increasing sequence of sub-$\sigma$-algebras in $\mathcal{A}$. Then, for all $f \in L^1(\mu)$ and $c > 0$, one has

$$\mu(x: \sup_i |E^{B_i} f(x)| > c) \leq \frac{1}{c} \int_X |f| \, d\mu. \quad (10.2.1)$$
10.2. Convergence of conditional expectations

Proof. It suffices to establish (10.2.1) for nonnegative $f$. Let $f_i = \mathbb{E}^B_i f$, $E = \{ x : \sup_i f_i(x) > c \}$ and

$$E_j = \{ x : f_1(x) \leq c, f_2(x) \leq c, \ldots, f_{j-1}(x) \leq c, f_j(x) > c \},$$

where $j \in \mathbb{N}$. It is clear that the sets $E_j$ are measurable and disjoint and that their union is $E$. In addition, $E_j \in B_j$, since $B_1 \subset B_2 \subset \cdots \subset B_j$ and function $f_i$ is $B_i$-measurable. Therefore,

$$\int_X f \, d\mu \geq \int_E f \, d\mu = \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \int_{E_j} f \, d\mu = \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \int_{E_j} f_j \, d\mu \geq c \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \mu(E_j) = c\mu(E),$$

as required. □

10.2.3. Theorem. Let $(X, A, \mu)$ be a probability space, let $\{ B_n \}$ be an increasing sequence of sub-$\sigma$-algebras in $A$, and let $f \in L^1(\mu)$. Denote by $B_\infty$ the $\sigma$-algebra generated by all $B_n$. Then

$$\mathbb{E}^{B_\infty} f(x) = \lim_{n \to \infty} \mathbb{E}^{B_n} f(x) \quad \text{for } \mu\text{-a.e. } x.$$

Proof. Since $\mathbb{E}^{B_n} f = \mathbb{E}^{B_n} \mathbb{E}^{B_\infty} f$ by the inclusion $B_n \subset B_\infty$, we may assume that $A = B_\infty$ and prove that $\mathbb{E}^{B_n} f \to f$ a.e. Set

$$\psi(x) := \limsup_{n \to \infty} |\mathbb{E}^{B_n} f(x) - f(x)|.$$  

We show that $\psi(x) = 0$ a.e. Let $\varepsilon > 0$. For every sufficiently large $n$, there exists a $B_n$-measurable integrable function $g$ such that $\|f - g\|_{L^1(\mu)} < \varepsilon^2$. Then on account of the equality $\mathbb{E}^{B_\infty} g = g$ for all $m \geq n$, we obtain

$$\psi(x) \leq \limsup_{n \to \infty} |\mathbb{E}^{B_n}(f-g)(x)| + \limsup_{n \to \infty} |\mathbb{E}^{B_n} g(x) - g(x)| + |f(x) - g(x)|$$

$$= \limsup_{n \to \infty} |\mathbb{E}^{B_n}(f-g)(x)| + |f(x) - g(x)| = \varepsilon.$$  

By Doob’s inequality we have

$$\mu\left(x : \limsup_{n \to \infty} |\mathbb{E}^{B_n}(f-g)(x)| > \varepsilon\right) \leq \mu\left(x : \sup_n |\mathbb{E}^{B_n}(f-g)(x)| > \varepsilon\right) \leq \frac{1}{\varepsilon} \|f - g\|_{L^1(\mu)} < \varepsilon.$$

Finally, according to Chebyshev’s inequality

$$\mu\left(x : |f(x) - g(x)| > \varepsilon\right) \leq \frac{1}{\varepsilon} \|f - g\|_{L^1(\mu)} < \varepsilon.$$

Thus, (10.2.2) yields

$$\mu\left(x : \psi(x) > 2\varepsilon\right) \leq \mu\left(x : \limsup_{n \to \infty} |\mathbb{E}^{B_n}(f-g)(x)| > \varepsilon\right) + \mu\left(x : |f(x) - g(x)| > \varepsilon\right) \leq 2\varepsilon,$$

whence we conclude that $\psi = 0$ a.e., since $\varepsilon$ is arbitrary. □
10.2.4. Corollary. Let \((X_n, \mathcal{A}_n, \mu_n)\), \(n \in \mathbb{N}\), be probability spaces and let \((X, \mathcal{A}, \mu)\) be their product. For every function \(f \in L^1(\mu)\) and every \(n \in \mathbb{N}\), let the function \(f_n\) be defined as follows: \(f_n(x_1, \ldots, x_n) \) equals the integral
\[
\int_{\prod_{k=n+1}^{\infty} X_k} f(x_1, \ldots, x_n, x_{n+1}, \ldots) \bigotimes_{k=n+1}^{\infty} \mu_k (dx_{n+1}, x_{n+2}, \ldots).
\]
Then, the functions \(f_n\), regarded as functions on \(X\), converge to \(f\) a.e. and in \(L^1(\mu)\).

In the next section we discuss the results of this section in a broader context of the theory of martingales.

10.3. Martingales

The theory of martingales is one of many intersection points of measure theory and probability theory. We present here a number of basic results of the theory of martingales, but our illustrating examples are typical in the first place for measure theory: in the books on probability theory the same results are presented in their more natural environment of random walks, betting systems, and options. Following the tradition, we denote by \(\mathbb{E}\) the expectation (integral) on a probability space.

10.3.1. Definition. Let \((\Omega, \mathcal{F}, P)\) be a probability space. A sequence of functions \(\xi_n \in L^1(P)\), where \(n = 0, 1, \ldots\), is called a martingale with respect to the sequence of \(\sigma\)-algebras \(\mathcal{F}_n\) with \(\mathcal{F}_n \subset \mathcal{F}_{n+1} \subset \mathcal{F}\) if the function \(\xi_n\) is measurable with respect to \(\mathcal{F}_n\) and \(\mathbb{E}^{\mathcal{F}_n} \xi_{n+1} = \xi_n\) a.e. for all \(n \geq 0\).

More generally, if \(T\) is a directed set and \(\{\mathcal{F}_t\}\), where \(t \in T\), is a family of \(\sigma\)-algebras in \(\mathcal{F}\) with \(\mathcal{F}_s \subset \mathcal{F}_t\) whenever \(s < t\), then a family of functions \(\xi_t \in L^1(P)\) is called a martingale with respect to \(\{\mathcal{F}_t\}\) if for every \(s\) the function \(\xi_s\) is measurable with respect to \(\mathcal{F}_s\) and for every pair \(t \geq s\) one has \(\mathbb{E}^{\mathcal{F}_s} \xi_t = \xi_s\) a.e. (where a measure zero set may depend on \(t, s\)).

If a function \(\xi_s \in L^1(P)\) is measurable with respect to \(\mathcal{F}_t\) and for every pair \(t \geq s\) one has \(\mathbb{E}^{\mathcal{F}_s} \xi_t \geq \xi_s\) a.e., then \(\{\xi_t\}\) is called a submartingale with respect to \(\{\mathcal{F}_t\}\), and if \(\mathbb{E}^{\mathcal{F}_s} \xi_t \leq \xi_s\) a.e., then \(\{\xi_t\}\) is called a supermartingale with respect to \(\{\mathcal{F}_t\}\).

If \(T = \{0, -1, -2, \ldots\}\), \(\mathcal{F}_n \subset \mathcal{F}_{n+1}\), \(\xi_n\) is \(\mathcal{F}_n\)-measurable, and we have \(\mathbb{E}^{\mathcal{F}_n} \xi_{n+1} = \xi_n\) a.e., then the sequence \(\{\xi_n\}\) is called a reversed (or backward) martingale with respect to \(\{\mathcal{F}_n\}\).

We draw the reader’s attention to the fact that replacing a function \(\xi_n\) by an equivalent one may destroy the \(\mathcal{F}_n\)-measurability, so it has to be postulated separately.

A simple, but very important example of a martingale is the family \(\mathbb{E}^{\mathcal{F}_n} \xi\), where \(\xi \in L^1(P)\) and \(\{\mathcal{F}_n\}\) is an increasing sequence of sub-\(\sigma\)-algebras in \(\mathcal{F}\). This follows by the properties of conditional expectation.

In this section, we prove the basic theorems on convergence of martingales. These theorems are important in measure theory. The proofs employ an
Let $a, b \geq 0$. Then $\eta = \inf\{N \geq 0 : \eta_N \geq 0\}$ is a submartingale and $\xi \geq 0$ if the corresponding set is empty. Note that between the moments $N_{k-1}$ and $N_k$ the sequence $\xi_n$ is crossing $[a, b]$ upwards. Let $U_n = \sup\{k : N_k \leq n\} I_{\{N_k \geq n\}}$. We recall that $f^+ := \max(f, 0)$.

10.3.2. Lemma. For every submartingale $\{\xi_n\}$, where $n = 0, 1, \ldots$, one has $(b - a) \mathbb{E}U_n \leq \mathbb{E}(\xi_n - a)^+ - \mathbb{E}(\xi_0 - a)^+.$

Proof. Let $\eta_n = a + (\xi_n - a)^+$. According to Exercise 10.10.58, $\{\eta_n\}$ is a submartingale. Set $h_m = 1$ if $N_{2k-1} < m \leq N_{2k}$ for some $k \in \mathbb{N}$ and $h_m = 0$ otherwise. Then the function $h_m$ is measurable with respect to $\mathcal{F}_{m-1}$. For any two sequences of functions $g = \{g_n\}$ and $\zeta = \{\zeta_n\}$, we set

$$[g, \zeta]_n := \sum_{m=1}^{n} g_m (\zeta_m - \zeta_{m-1}).$$

It is readily verified that $(b - a)U_n \leq [h, \eta]_n$. Let $g_n = 1 - h_m$. By Exercise 10.10.59 the sequence $[g, \eta]_n$ is a submartingale, whence one has $\mathbb{E}[g, \eta]_n \geq \mathbb{E}[g, \eta]_0 = 0$ and $(b - a) \mathbb{E}U_n \leq \mathbb{E}[h, \eta]_n \leq \mathbb{E}(\eta_n - \eta_0)$, as required. \hfill \Box

10.3.3. Theorem. Let $\{\xi_n\}$, $n = 0, 1, \ldots$, be a submartingale. Suppose that $\sup_n \mathbb{E}(\xi_n^+) < \infty$. Then $\xi(\omega) = \lim_{n \to \infty} \xi_n(\omega)$ exists a.e. and $\mathbb{E} |\xi| < \infty$.

Proof. By Lemma 10.3.2, we obtain $\mathbb{E}U_n \leq (b - a)^{-1} \{ |a| + \mathbb{E} \xi_n^+ \}$ for any fixed $a$ and $b$. Hence $\mathbb{E} \sup_n U_n < \infty$, which yields

$$P(\omega : \lim_{n \to \infty} \inf \xi_n(\omega) < a < b < \lim \sup \xi_n(\omega)) = 0,$$

since otherwise on a set of positive measure we would have infinitely many upcrossings of $[a, b]$. The established fact is true for all rational $a$ and $b$. Hence we obtain the existence of a limit $\xi = \lim \xi_n$ a.e. By Fatou’s theorem, $\xi < +\infty$ a.e. and $\xi^+$ is integrable because $\sup_n \mathbb{E} \xi_n^+ < \infty$. On the other hand, $\mathbb{E} \min(\xi_n, 0) = \mathbb{E} \xi_n - \mathbb{E} \xi_n^+ \geq \mathbb{E} \xi_n - \mathbb{E} \xi_n^+$, since $\{\xi_n\}$ is a submartingale, whence by Fatou’s theorem we obtain the integrability of $\xi^+$. \hfill \Box

10.3.4. Corollary. Let functions $\xi_n \geq 0$, where $n = 0, 1, \ldots$, form a supermartingale. Then a.e. there exists a finite limit $\xi(\omega) = \lim_{n \to \infty} \xi_n(\omega)$ and one has $\mathbb{E} \xi \leq \mathbb{E} \xi_0$.

Proof. The functions $\eta_n = -\xi_n$ form a submartingale and $\eta_n^+ = 0$. Hence our claim follows by the above theorem. \hfill \Box
The hypotheses of Theorem 10.3.3 do not guarantee convergence in $L^1$ (see Example 10.3.8 below).

The next example is a good illustration of the use of this theorem in measure theory.

10.3.5. Example. Let $\mu$ and $\nu$ be probability measures on a measurable space $(X, \mathcal{F})$, where $\mathcal{F}$ is generated by a sequence of sub-$\sigma$-algebras $\mathcal{F}_n$ with $\mathcal{F}_n \subset \mathcal{F}_{n+1}$. Denote by $\mu_n$ and $\nu_n$ the restrictions of $\mu$ and $\nu$ to $\mathcal{F}_n$ and assume that $\nu_n \ll \mu_n$ for all $n$. Let $g_n = d\nu_n/d\mu_n$ and $\vartheta = \lim_{n \to \infty} g_n$. Then

$$\vartheta(B) = \int_B g \, d\mu + \vartheta(B \cap \{\vartheta = \infty\}), \quad \forall B \in \mathcal{F}. \quad (10.3.1)$$

Proof. Let us consider the probability measure $\gamma := (\mu + \nu)/2$ and denote by $\gamma_n$ the restriction of $\gamma$ to $\mathcal{F}_n$. It is clear that $\mu \ll \gamma$ and $\nu \ll \gamma$ and that the Radon–Nikodym densities $g_n^\mu := d\mu_n/d\gamma_n$ and $g_n^\nu := d\nu_n/d\gamma_n$ are majorized by 2. We observe that $\{g_n^\mu\}$ and $\{g_n^\nu\}$ are martingales with respect to the sequence $\{\mathcal{F}_n\}$ on the probability space $(X, \mathcal{F}, \gamma)$, since for all $A \in \mathcal{F}_n \subset \mathcal{F}_{n+1}$ we have

$$\int_A g_{n+1}^\mu \, d\gamma = \mu_{n+1}(A) = \mu(A) = \mu_n(A) = \int_A g_n^\mu \, d\gamma.$$

Certainly, the same calculation with $g_n$ and $\mu$ in place of $g_n^\mu$ and $\gamma$ shows that $\{g_n\}$ is a martingale with respect to the measures $\mu$. The verification for $\{g_n^\nu\}$ is similar. Therefore, by the uniform boundedness, the following limits exist $\gamma$-a.e. and in $L^1(\gamma)$:

$$\vartheta^\mu := \lim_{n \to \infty} g_n^\mu, \quad \vartheta^\nu := \lim_{n \to \infty} g_n^\nu.$$

The functions $\vartheta^\mu$ and $\vartheta^\nu$ are the Radon–Nikodym densities of the measures $\mu$ and $\nu$ with respect to $\gamma$. Indeed, it is clear by the above relationships and convergence of $g_n^\mu$ to $\vartheta^\mu$ in $L^1(\gamma)$ that for every $A \in \mathcal{F}_n$ the integral of $\vartheta^\mu$ with respect to the measure $\gamma$ equals $\mu(A)$. Since the union of $\mathcal{F}_n$ is an algebra generating $\mathcal{F}$, we obtain the above claim.

We observe that $\gamma$-a.e. one has $g_n = g_n^\mu/g_n^\nu$, where we set $g_n^\mu(x)/g_n^\nu(x) = 0$ if $g_n^\nu(x) = 0$. This is clear from the equality $g_n \gamma_n = g_n^\mu \cdot \gamma_n = g_n^\nu \cdot \gamma_n$. Thus, for $\gamma$-a.e. $x$, there exists a limit $\vartheta(x) := \lim_{n \to \infty} g_n(x)$, possibly infinite. In fact, the set $Y := \{x: \vartheta(x) = \infty\}$ has $\mu$-measure zero. This follows by Corollary 10.3.4, since the same computation as above shows that the sequence $\{g_n\}$ is a nonnegative martingale with respect to $\{\mathcal{F}_n\}$ on the probability space $(X, \mathcal{F}, \mu)$ and hence $\mu$-a.e. has a finite limit. Let us show that the restriction of $\nu$ to $X \setminus Y$ is absolutely continuous with respect to $\mu$. Let us set $S_N := \{x: \sup_{n} g_n(x) \leq N\}$. It suffices to verify that $\nu|_{S_N} \ll \mu$ for every fixed number $N \in \mathbb{N}$. Let $B \in \mathcal{F}$, $B \subset S_N$, and $\mu(B) = 0$. For fixed $\varepsilon > 0$,
we find \(B_m \in \mathcal{F}_m\) with \(\gamma(B \triangle B_m) < \varepsilon/N\). Since
\[
\nu(B_m) = \int_{B_m} \varrho_m \, d\mu \leq N\mu(B_m) < 2\varepsilon,
\]
one has \(\nu(B) < 4\varepsilon\), which yields \(\nu|_{X \setminus Y} \ll \mu\).

By the dominated convergence theorem \(\nu = f \cdot \mu + \nu_0\), where \(f \in L^1(\mu)\) and the measure \(\nu_0\) is mutually singular with \(\mu\). It is clear that \(\nu_0 = \nu|_Y\).

As an application we prove the following alternative of Kakutani\,[935].

10.3.6. Theorem. Suppose that for every \(n\) we are given a measurable space \((X_n, \mathcal{B}_n)\) with two probability measures \(\nu_n\) and \(\mu_n\) such that \(\nu_n \ll \mu_n\) and \(\varrho_n\) is the Radon–Nikodym density of \(\nu_n\) with respect to \(\mu_n\). Set \(\mu = \bigotimes_{n=1}^\infty \mu_n\), \(\nu = \bigotimes_{n=1}^\infty \nu_n\). Then either \(\nu \ll \mu\) or \(\nu \perp \mu\), and the latter is equivalent to
the equality
\[
\prod_{n=1}^\infty \int_{X_n} \sqrt{\varrho_n} \, d\mu_n := \lim_{N \to \infty} \prod_{n=1}^N \int_{X_n} \sqrt{\varrho_n} \, d\mu_n = 0.
\]

Proof. We observe that
\[
\int_{X_n} \sqrt{\varrho_n} \, d\mu_n \leq 1
\]
by the Cauchy–Bunyakowsky inequality. Hence the corresponding infinite product either diverges to zero or converges to a number in \((0, 1]\). For every \(n\), we consider the \(\sigma\)-algebra \(\mathcal{F}_n\) consisting of all sets of the form \(B = B_n \times \prod_{i=n+1}^\infty X_i, B_n \in \bigotimes_{i=1}^n \mathcal{B}_i\). The functions \(\xi_n(\omega) = \prod_{i=1}^n \varrho_i(\omega_i)\) on the probability space
\[
(X, B, \mu) := \left( \prod_{i=1}^\infty X_i, \bigotimes_{i=1}^\infty \mathcal{B}_i, \mu \right)
\]
form a martingale with respect to the \(\sigma\)-algebras \(\mathcal{F}_n\). Indeed, for every set \(B \in \mathcal{F}_n\) of the indicated form we have
\[
\int_B \xi_{n+1} \, d\mu = \left( \bigotimes_{i=1}^{n+1} \nu_i \right)(B_n \times X_{n+1}) = \left( \bigotimes_{i=1}^n \nu_i \right)(B_n) = \int_B \xi_n \, d\mu.
\]
According to Corollary 10.3.4, there exists a $\mu$-integrable limit $\xi = \lim_{n \to \infty} \xi_n$.

In Example 10.3.5, we justified equality (10.3.1), which in the present case is applied to $\xi$ in place of $\varrho$. If our product diverges to zero, then

$$\int_X \sqrt{\xi_n} \, d\mu \to 0,$$

whence by Fatou’s theorem we obtain the equality

$$\int_X \sqrt{\xi} \, d\mu = 0,$$

i.e., $\xi = 0$ $\mu$-a.e. and $\nu \perp \mu$. On the other hand, on account of the Cauchy–Bunyakowsky inequality, the estimate $|\sqrt{\xi_{n+k}} + \sqrt{\xi_n}|^2 \leq 2\xi_{n+k} + 2\xi_n$, and the equalities

$$\sqrt{\xi_{n+k}}\xi_n = \varrho_1 \cdots \varrho_n \sqrt{\varrho_n+1} \cdots \varrho_{n+k}$$

and

$$\int_X \xi_m \, d\mu = 1,$$

we obtain

$$\int_X |\xi_{n+k} - \xi_n| \, d\mu \leq \left( \int_X |\sqrt{\xi_{n+k}} - \sqrt{\xi_n}|^2 \, d\mu \right)^{1/2} \left( \int_X |\sqrt{\xi_{n+k}} + \sqrt{\xi_n}|^2 \, d\mu \right)^{1/2} \leq \left( 4 \int_X |\sqrt{\xi_{n+k}} - \sqrt{\xi_n}|^2 \, d\mu \right)^{1/2} = \left( 8 - 8 \prod_{i=n+1}^{n+k} \int_X \sqrt{\varrho_i} \, d\mu \right)^{1/2},$$

which in the case of convergence of the product to a positive number shows that $\{\xi_n\}$ in $L^1(\mu)$ is fundamental. Then for any fixed $m$ and every $B \in \mathcal{F}_m$, we have

$$\nu(B) = \int_B \xi_m \, d\mu = \lim_{n \to \infty} \int_B \xi_n \, d\mu = \int_B \xi \, d\mu.$$

Therefore, $\nu \ll \mu$ and $\xi$ is the Radon–Nikodym density of $\nu$ with respect to $\mu$, which completes the proof. $\square$

**10.3.7. Remark.** Given a martingale $\{\xi_n\}$ with respect to increasing $\sigma$-algebras $\mathcal{F}_n$, the formula $\nu(A) = \mathbb{E}(\xi_n I_A)$, $A \in \mathcal{A}_n$, defines an additive set function on the algebra $\mathcal{R} := \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} \mathcal{A}_n$. Indeed, if also $A \in \mathcal{A}_k$ with some $k > n$, then $\xi_k I_A$ and $\xi_n I_A$ have equal expectations. Hence $\nu$ is well-defined. Clearly, $\nu$ is additive. However, it may fail to be countably additive as the following example shows. Note that the restriction of $\nu$ to $\mathcal{A}_n$ is a measure absolutely continuous with respect to the restriction of $P$. Conversely, for any additive function $\nu$ on $\mathcal{R}$ with the latter property, the Radon–Nikodym densities $\xi_n := d\nu|_{\mathcal{F}_n}/dP|_{\mathcal{F}_n}$ form a martingale.

**10.3.8. Example.** Let $\Omega = \mathbb{N}$ be equipped with the $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{F}$ of all subsets of $\Omega$. By letting $P(\{n\}) = 2^{-n}$ for every $n \in \mathbb{N}$, we define a probability measure on $\Omega$. Denote by $\mathcal{F}_n$ the finite sub-$\sigma$-algebra in $\mathcal{F}$ generated by the points $1, \ldots, n$ and the set $M_n := \{n+1, n+2, \ldots\}$. Finally, let us set
\( \xi_n := P(M_n)^{-1}I_{M_n} \). Each \( \xi_n \) is a probability density with respect to \( P \). The integral of \( \xi_k \) over a set \( A \in \mathcal{A}_n \) with \( n < k \) coincides with the integral of \( \xi_n \) over \( A \). Indeed, both integrals vanish if \( A \subset \{1, \ldots, n\} \) and equal 1 if \( A = M_n \). Hence \( \{\xi_n\} \) is a martingale with respect to \( \{\mathcal{F}_n\} \). However, the additive function \( \nu \) defined in the remark above is not countably additive, since \( \nu(\{n\}) = 0 \) for every \( n \) and \( \nu(\mathbb{N}) = 1 \). Note also that \( \lim_{n \to \infty} \xi_n(\omega) = 0 \) pointwise, in particular, there is no convergence in \( L^1(P) \).

Let us proceed to convergence of martingales in \( L^p \). Let \( (\Omega, \mathcal{F}, P) \) be a probability space equipped with a sequence of increasing \( \sigma \)-algebras \( \mathcal{F}_n \subset \mathcal{F} \), \( n = 0, 1, \ldots \). A \( \mathcal{F} \)-measurable function \( \tau \) with values in the set of nonnegative integer numbers is called a stopping time if \( \{\tau = n\} \in \mathcal{F}_n \) for all \( n \in \mathbb{N} \cup \{0\} \).

10.3.9. Proposition. Let \( \{\xi_n\} \), where \( n = 0, 1, \ldots \), be a submartingale and let \( \tau \) be a stopping time such that \( \tau \leq k \) a.e. Then \( IE \xi_0 \leq IE \xi_\tau \leq IE \xi_k \).

Proof. By Exercise 10.10.61 the sequence \( \xi_{\min(\tau,n)} \) is a submartingale, whence \( IE\xi_0 = IE\xi_{\min(\tau,0)} \leq IE\xi_{\min(\tau,k)} = IE\xi_\tau \). For every \( m \in \{0, 1, \ldots, k\} \) one has

\[
IE(\xi_k I_{\{\tau=m\}}) = IE(E(\mathcal{F}_m \xi_k I_{\{\tau=m\}})) \geq IE(\xi_m I_{\{\tau=m\}}) = IE(\xi_\tau I_{\{\tau=m\}}),
\]

which yields the claim by summing in \( m \). \( \square \)

An immediate corollary of this result is the following inequality of Doob, the derivation of which from the proposition is left as Exercise 10.10.64.

10.3.10. Corollary. Let \( \{\xi_n\} \), where \( n = 0, 1, \ldots \), be a submartingale and let

\[
X_n := \max_{0 \leq k \leq n} \xi_k^+.
\]

Then, for every \( r > 0 \), we have

\[
rP(\{X_n \geq r\}) \leq \int_{\{X_n \geq r\}} \xi_n^+ dP \leq IE \xi_n^+.
\]

10.3.11. Corollary. Under the hypotheses of the previous corollary, for every \( p > 1 \) with \( \xi_n^+ \in L^p(P) \), we have

\[
IE X_n^p \leq (p/(p-1))^p IE(\xi_n^+)^p.
\]

If \( \{\xi_n\} \) is a martingale and \( \xi_n \in L^p(P) \), then

\[
IE \left[ \max_{0 \leq k \leq n} |\xi_k|^p \right] \leq (p/(p-1))^p IE |\xi_n|^p.
\]

Proof. The second claim follows from the first one by passing to \( |\xi_n| \). By Doob's inequality we obtain

\[
IE X_n^p = p \int_0^\infty r^{p-1} P(X_n \geq r) \, dr \leq p \int_0^\infty r^{p-2} \int_{\{X_n \geq r\}} \xi_n^+ dP \, dr
\]

\[
= p \int_\Omega \xi_n^+ \chi_{X_n^+} \, dP = \frac{p}{p-1} \int_\Omega \xi_n^+ X_n \, dP.
\]
Set \( q = p/(p - 1) \). By Hölder’s inequality the right-hand side of the above inequality is estimated by \( q \left( \mathbb{E}(\xi_n^+)p \right)^{1/p} \left( \mathbb{E}X_n^+ \right)^{1/q} \). This yields our claim. \( \square \)

The boundedness of \( \{\xi_n\} \) in \( L^1(P) \) does not imply the boundedness of \( \{X_n\} \) in \( L^1(P) \): see Example 10.3.8 (but also see Exercise 10.10.65).

\[ \text{Example 10.3.8 shows that the statement on convergence in } L^p \text{ may be false for } p = 1. \]

In the case \( p = 1 \) the situation is this.

\[ \text{Example 10.3.8 shows that the measure } \nu \text{ associated with the martingale } \{\xi_n\} \text{ in Remark 10.3.7 is countably additive and absolutely continuous with respect to } P \text{ if and only if } \{\xi_n\} \text{ is closable.} \]

It may happen that \( \nu \) is countably additive, but not absolutely continuous with respect to \( P \) (it suffices to take mutually singular measures \( \mu \) and \( \nu \) in Example 10.3.5). A necessary and sufficient condition for the countable additivity of \( \nu \) is given in Exercise 10.10.62.

Let us derive Theorem 10.2.3 on convergence of conditional expectations from the martingale convergence theorem.
10.3.14. Example. Let \((X, \mathcal{F}, \mu)\) be a space with a finite nonnegative measure, let \(\mathcal{F}_n\) be an increasing sequence of sub-\(\sigma\)-algebras in \(\mathcal{F}\), and let \(\mathcal{F}_\infty\) be the \(\sigma\)-algebra generated by \(\{\mathcal{F}_n\}\). Then, for every function \(f \in L^1(\mu)\), we have \(\mathbb{E}^{\mathcal{F}_n} f \to \mathbb{E}^{\mathcal{F}_\infty} f\) a.e. and in \(L^1(\mu)\). If \(\varphi_n \to \varphi\) in \(L^1(\mu)\), then \(\mathbb{E}^{\mathcal{F}_n} \varphi_n \to \mathbb{E}^{\mathcal{F}_\infty} \varphi\) in \(L^1(\mu)\).

Proof. We may assume that \(\mathcal{F}_\infty = \mathcal{F}\). Then we have \(\mathbb{E}^{\mathcal{F}_\infty} f = f\). The sequence \(f_n := \mathbb{E}^{\mathcal{F}_n} f\) is a uniformly integrable martingale. Hence it converges a.e. and in \(L^1(\mu)\) to some function \(g\). We show that \(f = g\) a.e. It suffices to show that \(f\) and \(g\) have equal integrals over every set \(B \in \mathcal{F}_n\). The integral of \(f I_B\) equals the integral of \(f m I_B\) for all \(m \geq n\), which coincides with the integral of \(g I_B\). The last claim is obvious from the fact that for all \(n\) we have \(\|\mathbb{E}^{\mathcal{F}_n} \psi\|_{L^1(\mu)} \leq \|\psi\|_{L^1(\mu)}\).

10.3.15. Example. If \(A \in \mathcal{F}_\infty\), then \(\mathbb{E}^{\mathcal{F}_n} I_A \to I_A\) a.e.

Finally, let us consider reversed martingales.

10.3.16. Theorem. Let \(\{\xi_n\}\) be a reversed martingale with respect to \(\{\mathcal{F}_n\}\), \(n = 0, -1, \ldots\). Then \(\xi_{-\infty} := \lim_{n \to -\infty} \xi_n\) exists a.e. and in \(L^1(P)\). In addition, one has \(\xi_{-\infty} = \mathbb{E}^{\mathcal{F}_{-\infty}} \xi_0\), where \(\mathcal{F}_{-\infty} = \bigcap_{n \leq 0} \mathcal{F}_n\).

Proof. As in the case of a direct martingale, for every fixed \(a\) and \(b\), we denote by \(U_n\) the number of upcrossings of \([a, b]\) by \(\xi_{-n}, \ldots, \xi_0\). By using Lemma 10.3.2, we obtain

\[
(b - a) \mathbb{E} U_n \leq \mathbb{E}(\xi_0 - a)^+.
\]

Similarly to the reasoning in Theorem 10.3.3 this yields the existence of a limit \(\xi_{-\infty} = \lim_{n \to -\infty} \xi_n\) a.e. However, in the present case, the sequence \(\{\xi_n\}\) is at once uniformly integrable, since \(\xi_n = \mathbb{E}^{\mathcal{F}_{-n}} \xi_0\) for all \(n = 0, -1, \ldots\). This ensures mean convergence. It is clear that the function \(\xi_{-\infty}\) is measurable with respect to \(\mathcal{F}_{-\infty}\). Given \(A \in \mathcal{F}_{-\infty}\), we have \(\mathbb{E}(I_A \xi_0) = \mathbb{E}(I_A \xi_{-\infty}) = \mathbb{E}(I_A \xi_{-\infty})\), whence we obtain the last assertion.

10.3.17. Corollary. Suppose that \((X, \mathcal{F}, \mu)\) is a probability space and that \(\{\mathcal{F}_n\}_{n \in \{0, -1, \ldots\}}\) is a sequence of sub-\(\sigma\)-algebras in \(\mathcal{F}\) with \(\mathcal{F}_{n-1} \subset \mathcal{F}_n\) for all \(n\). Set \(\mathcal{F}_{-\infty} = \bigcap_{n \geq 0} \mathcal{F}_n\).

Then, for every function \(f \in L^1(\mu)\), one has \(\mathbb{E}^{\mathcal{F}_n} f \to \mathbb{E}^{\mathcal{F}_{-\infty}} f\) a.e. and in \(L^1(\mu)\).

Proof. The sequence \(\xi_n = \mathbb{E}^{\mathcal{F}_n} f\) is a reversed martingale. As shown above, it converges a.e. and in \(L^1(\mu)\) to \(\xi_{-\infty} = \mathbb{E}^{\mathcal{F}_{-\infty}} \mathbb{E}^{\mathcal{F}_0} f = \mathbb{E}^{\mathcal{F}_{-\infty}} f\). Reversed martingales can be applied to convergence of the Riemann sums.
10.3.18. **Example.** Let $f$ be a function integrable on $[0, 1)$ and defined on the whole real line periodically with a period 1. For every $n \in \mathbb{N}$, we define a function $F_n$ by

$$F_n(x) = 2^{-n} \sum_{j=0}^{2^n-1} f(j2^{-n} + x).$$

Then, for almost all $x \in [0, 1]$, we have

$$\lim_{n \to \infty} F_n(x) = \int_0^1 f(t) \, dt.$$ 

**Proof.** By Example 10.1.4, $F_k$ is the conditional expectation of $f$ with respect to the $\sigma$-algebra $B_k$ generated by $2^{-k}$-periodic functions. Clearly, $B_{k+1} \subset B_k$. According to Exercise 5.8.109 only constants are measurable with respect to the $\sigma$-algebra $\bigcap_{k \geq 1} B_k$. It remains to apply the above corollary with $F_n = B_n - n$. □

Finally, let us mention the following interesting fact.

10.3.19. **Proposition.** Let $\{\xi_n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ be a supermartingale with respect to an increasing sequence of $\sigma$-algebras $\mathcal{F}_n$. Then one can find a martingale $\{\eta_n\}$ and an increasing process $\{\zeta_n\}$ such that $\xi_n = \eta_n - \zeta_n$.

**Proof.** Let $\alpha_k := \mathbb{E}(\xi_k - \xi_{k+1} | \mathcal{F}_k)$. Since $\{\xi_n\}$ is a supermartingale, one has $\alpha_k \geq 0$. Let $\zeta_n := \sum_{k=1}^{n-1} \alpha_k$. Then $\zeta_{n+1} \geq \zeta_n$. It is easy to verify that the sequence $\xi_n + \zeta_n$ is a martingale. □

The decomposition obtained above (called the Doob decomposition) is a special case of the Doob–Meyer decomposition for supermartingales $\{\xi_t\}_{t \geq 0}$, satisfying certain mild assumptions (see Dellacherie [424, Ch. IV]).

10.4. **Regular conditional measures**

We have already encountered the concept of conditional measure in §10.1. We have discussed there the following situation. Let $\mu$ be a measure on a measurable space $(X, \mathcal{A})$ and let $\mathcal{B}$ be a sub-$\sigma$-algebra in $\mathcal{A}$. We may assume that $\mathcal{B}$ is generated by a measurable mapping $\pi$ from $X$ to some measurable space $(Y, \mathcal{E})$. One can take $(Y, \mathcal{E}) = (X, \mathcal{B})$ with the identity embedding $\pi$.

As we know, in the case of a nonnegative measure $\mu$, for every $A \in \mathcal{A}$, there exists a $\mathcal{B}$-measurable function $\mu(A, \cdot)$ such that

$$\mu(A \cap B) = \int_B \mu(A, x) \, d\mu(x), \quad A \in \mathcal{A}, B \in \mathcal{B}.$$ 

By the $\mathcal{B}$-measurability of the function $x \mapsto \mu(A, x)$ and Theorem 2.12.3, there exists an $\mathcal{E}$-measurable function $y \mapsto \mu^y(A)$ on $Y$ with $\mu(A, x) = \mu^x(A)$. Letting $\nu := \mu \circ \pi^{-1}$, this formula can be written as follows:

$$\mu(A \cap \pi^{-1}(E)) = \int_E \mu^y(A) \, d\nu(y), \quad E \in \mathcal{E}.$$
In particular, letting $E = Y$ we obtain

$$\mu(A) = \int_Y \mu^y(A) \nu(dy), \quad A \in \mathcal{A}.$$ 

Thus, if $\mu^y$ is a measure on $\pi^{-1}(y)$ for every $y \in Y$, then the previous equality is a generalized Fubini-type theorem: in order to find the measure of $A$, one has to compute the conditional measures of $A$ on the level sets $\pi^{-1}(y)$ and then integrate in $y$ with respect to the measure $\nu$.

However, as we shall see below, it is not always the case that for $\mu$-almost all $x$ the set function $\mu(A, x)$ (or $\mu^y(A)$ for $\nu$-almost all $y$) is a countably additive measure. Nevertheless, this becomes possible under some additional conditions of set-theoretic or topological character.

**10.4.1. Definition.** Suppose we are given a $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{A}$, its sub-$\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{B}$, and a measure $\mu$ on $\mathcal{A}$. We shall say that a function

$$\mu^B(\cdot, \cdot): \mathcal{A} \times X \to \mathbb{R}^1$$

is a regular conditional measure on $\mathcal{A}$ with respect to $\mathcal{B}$ if:

1. for every $x$, the function $A \mapsto \mu^B(A, x)$ is a measure on $\mathcal{A}$;
2. for every $A \in \mathcal{A}$, the function $x \mapsto \mu^B(A, x)$ is measurable with respect to $\mathcal{B}$ and $|\mu|$-integrable;
3. one has

$$\mu(A \cap B) = \int_B \mu^B(A, x) |\mu|(dx), \quad \forall \ A \in \mathcal{A}, \ B \in \mathcal{B}. \quad (10.4.1)$$

In the cases where there is no risk of ambiguity the shortened notation $\mu(A, x)$ is used. An alternative notation for the same objects: $\mu^B(\cdot, x)$ and $\mu(A|x)$. The measures $A \mapsto \mu^B(A, x)$ also are called regular conditional measures (to distinguish the individual measures $\mu^B(\cdot, x)$ and the whole function $\mu^B(\cdot, \cdot)$, the latter is sometimes called a system of conditional measures).

The term “regular conditional measure” is used in order to avoid confusion with the conditional probabilities in the sense of conditional expectations (which are not always countably additive). However, in the cases where there is no risk of confusion we shall omit the word “regular” for brevity.

If $x \mapsto ||\mu^B(\cdot, x)||$ is $|\mu|$-integrable (which is not always the case), equality (10.4.1) can be written in the following integral form: for every bounded $\mathcal{A}$-measurable function $f$ and every $B \in \mathcal{B}$, one has

$$\int_B f(x) \mu(dx) = \int_B \int_X f(y) \mu^B(dy, x) |\mu|(dx). \quad (10.4.2)$$

Indeed, for the indicators of sets in $\mathcal{A}$ this coincides with (10.4.1). Hence equality (10.4.2) holds for simple functions, which by means of uniform approximations enables us to extend it to all bounded $\mathcal{A}$-measurable functions. If the measures $\mu$ and $\mu^B(\cdot, x)$ are nonnegative, then (10.4.2) extends to all $\mathcal{A}$-measurable $\mu$-integrable functions $f$. Indeed, for nonnegative $f$, we consider the functions $f_n = \min(f, n)$. By the previous step, the integrals of the
functions

\[ x \mapsto \int_X f_n(y) \mu^B(dy, x) \]

are uniformly bounded. By Fatou’s theorem, for \( \mu \)-a.e. \( x \), the function \( f \) is integrable against \( \mu^B(dy, x) \). It remains to apply the monotone convergence theorem. In the general case, we consider separately \( f^+ \) and \( f^- \).

In the situation where the \( \sigma \)-algebra \( B \) is generated by a measurable mapping \( \pi: (X, \mathcal{A}) \to (Y, \mathcal{E}) \), it is more convenient to parameterize conditional measures by points of the space \( Y \).

10.4.2. Definition. A system of regular conditional measures \( \mu^y \), \( y \in Y \), generated by an \( (\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{E}) \)-measurable mapping \( \pi: (X, \mathcal{A}) \to (Y, \mathcal{E}) \) is defined as a function \( (\mathcal{A}, y) \mapsto \mu^y(A) \) on \( \mathcal{A} \times Y \) such that, for every fixed \( y \), i.e., as a measure on \( \mathcal{A} \), for every fixed \( A \in \mathcal{A} \) is measurable with respect to \( \mathcal{E} \) and \( |\mu| \circ \pi^{-1} \)-integrable, and for all \( A \in \mathcal{A} \) and \( E \in \mathcal{E} \) satisfies the equality

\[ \mu(A \cap \pi^{-1}(E)) = \int_E \mu^y(A) |\mu| \circ \pi^{-1}(dy). \quad (10.4.3) \]

If for \(|\mu| \circ \pi^{-1}\)-almost every point \( y \in Y \) we have \( \pi^{-1}(y) \in \mathcal{A} \) and the measure \( \mu^y \) is concentrated on \( \pi^{-1}(y) \), then we shall call \( \mu^y \) proper conditional measures.

Sometimes the following more general definition of conditional measures is useful. Let \( \mathcal{A}_0 \) be a sub-\( \sigma \)-algebra in \( \mathcal{A} \) (not necessarily containing \( B \)). Then the conditional measures \( \mu^y_{\mathcal{A}_0}(A, x) \) on \( \mathcal{A}_0 \) with respect to \( B \) are defined as above, but with \( \mathcal{A}_0 \) in place of \( \mathcal{A} \) in conditions (1)–(3). In particular, now in place of (10.4.1) we require the equality

\[ \mu(A \cap B) = \int_B \mu^y_{\mathcal{A}_0}(A, x) |\mu|(dx), \quad \forall \ A \in \mathcal{A}_0, \ B \in \mathcal{B}. \quad (10.4.4) \]

In a similar manner one defines regular conditional measures \( \mu^y_{\mathcal{A}_0} \) on \( \mathcal{A}_0 \) in the case where \( B \) is generated by a mapping \( \pi \).

10.4.3. Lemma. Let \( \mathcal{A} \) be countably generated. Then regular conditional measures are essentially unique: given two regular conditional measures \( \mu^1(\cdot, \cdot) \) and \( \mu^2(\cdot, \cdot) \) on \( \mathcal{A} \), there exists a set \( Z \in \mathcal{B} \) with \( |\mu|(Z) = 0 \) such that \( \mu^1(A, x) = \mu^2(A, x) \) for all \( A \in \mathcal{A} \) and \( x \in X \setminus Z \). Similarly, the measures \( \mu^y_{\mathcal{A}_0}(\cdot, x) \) on \( \mathcal{A}_0 \) are essentially unique if \( \mathcal{A}_0 \) is countably generated (the whole \( \sigma \)-algebra \( \mathcal{A} \) need not be countably generated in this case).

If, in addition, \( \mu \) is a probability measure, then \( \mu^y(\cdot, x) \) is a probability measure for \( \mu \)-a.e. \( x \).

Proof. There is a countable algebra \( \mathcal{R} = \{ A_n \} \) generating \( \mathcal{A} \). By equality (10.4.1), for every \( A_n \in \mathcal{R} \), there is a set \( Z_n \in \mathcal{B} \) such that \( |\mu|(Z_n) = 0 \) and \( \mu^1(A_n, x) = \mu^2(A_n, x) \) for all \( x \in X \setminus Z_n \). Now we take \( Z := \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} Z_n \). The case of \( \mathcal{A}_0 \) is similar.
If $\mu$ is a probability measure, then, for every $n$, the function $\mu^B(A_n, x)$ is nonnegative $\mu$-a.e. because its integral over every $B \in \mathcal{B}$ is nonnegative. Similarly, $\mu^B(X, x) = 1$ for $\mu$-a.e. $x$. Hence for $\mu$-a.e. $x$, the measure $\mu^B(\cdot, x)$ is nonnegative on $\mathcal{R}$ and $\mu^B(X, x) = 1$, which yields that $\mu^B(\cdot, x)$ is a probability measure for such $x$. 

For an arbitrary $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{A}$, both assertions may be false even if $\mu$ is separable (see Exercise 10.10.44 for a simple counterexample).

10.4.4. Remark. (i) We observe that if a signed measure $\mu$ possesses regular conditional measures $\mu^B(\cdot, x)$ and $X = X^+ \cup X^-$ is the Hahn decomposition for $\mu$, then the measures $|\mu|^B(\cdot, x) := \mu^B(\cdot \cap X^+, x) - \mu^B(\cdot \cap X^-, x)$ serve as regular conditional measures for $|\mu|$. Conversely, given regular conditional measures $|\mu|^B(\cdot, x)$ (possibly, signed) for $|\mu|$, we obtain regular conditional measures $|\mu|^B(\cdot \cap X^+, x)$ and $|\mu|^B(\cdot \cap X^-, x)$ for $\mu^+$ and $\mu^-$, respectively. Hence $\mu$ has regular conditional measures $|\mu|^B(\cdot \cap X^+, x) - |\mu|^B(\cdot \cap X^-, x)$.

(ii) Let $\mu$ be a probability measure such that there exist probability measures $A \mapsto \nu(A, x)$, $x \in X$, on $\mathcal{A}$ and a probability measure $\sigma$ on $\mathcal{B}$ satisfying the equality

$$\mu(A \cap B) = \int_B \nu(A, x) \sigma(dx)$$

for all $A \in \mathcal{A}$ and $B \in \mathcal{B}$, where the functions $x \mapsto \nu(A, x)$ are measurable with respect to $\mathcal{B}$. Letting $A = X$, we see that $\sigma$ coincides with the restriction of $\mu$ to $\mathcal{B}$, i.e., we obtain regular conditional measures. If the measures $\nu(\cdot, x)$ and $\sigma$ are nonnegative, but not necessarily normalized, then the function $\theta(x) = \nu(X, x)$ is $\mathcal{B}$-measurable, and the measure $\sigma_0 := \theta \cdot \sigma$ is probabilistic. Replacing $\nu(\cdot, x)$ by the probability measure $\nu_0(\cdot, x) = \theta^{-1} \nu(\cdot, x)$ for all $x$ with $\theta(x) > 0$, we arrive at the previous case.

10.4.5. Theorem. (i) Suppose that the $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{A}$ is countably generated and that $\mu$ has a compact approximating class in $\mathcal{A}$. Then, for every sub-$\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{B} \subset \mathcal{A}$, there exists a regular conditional measure $\mu^B$ on $\mathcal{A}$.

(ii) More generally, let $\mathcal{A}_0$ be a sub-$\sigma$-algebra in the $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{A}$ such that there exists a countable algebra $\mathcal{U}$ generating $\mathcal{A}_0$. Assume, additionally, that there is a compact class $\mathcal{K}$ such that for every $A \in \mathcal{U}$ and $\varepsilon > 0$, there exist $K_\varepsilon \in \mathcal{K}$ and $A_\varepsilon \subset A$ with $A_\varepsilon \subset K_\varepsilon \subset A$ and $|\mu|(A \setminus A_\varepsilon) < \varepsilon$. Then, for every sub-$\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{B} \subset \mathcal{A}$, there exists a regular conditional measure $\mu^B|_{\mathcal{A}_0}$ on $\mathcal{A}_0$ (a probability if $\mu$ is nonnegative).

In addition, for every $\mathcal{A}_0$-measurable $\mu$-integrable function $f$, one has

$$\int_X f \, d\mu = \int_X \int_X f(y) \mu^B|_{\mathcal{A}_0}(dy, x) |\mu|(dx). \quad (10.4.5)$$

Proof. Let us consider first the case of a probability measure.

(1) We shall prove the more general second assertion. Let $\mathcal{U}$ consist of countably many sets $A_n$. For every $n$, we find sets $C_{n,k} \in \mathcal{K}$ and $A_{n,k} \in \mathcal{A}$, $k \in \mathbb{N}$, such that

$$A_{n,k} \subset C_{n,k} \subset A_n \quad \text{and} \quad \mu(A_n \setminus A_{n,k}) < 1/k. \quad (10.4.6)$$
The sets \(A_{n,k}\) along with the sets \(A_n\) generate a countable algebra \(\mathcal{U}_0 \subset \mathcal{A}\). By the Radon–Nikodym theorem, for every set \(A \in \mathcal{U}_0\), there exists a nonnegative \(\mathcal{B}\)-measurable function \(x \mapsto p_0(A, x)\) such that \(p_0(X, x) = 1\), \(p_0(\emptyset, x) = 0\) for all \(x\), and
\[
\mu(A \cap B) = \int_B p_0(A, x) \mu(dx), \quad \forall B \in \mathcal{B}. \tag{10.4.7}
\]
We observe that there exists a measure zero set \(N_0 \in \mathcal{B}\) such that for all \(x \in X \setminus N_0\), the function \(A \mapsto p_0(A, x)\) is additive on \(\mathcal{U}_0\). Indeed, it follows by (10.4.7) that \(p_0(A \cup B, x) = p_0(A, x) + p_0(B, x)\) \(\mu\)-a.e. whenever \(A, B \in \mathcal{U}_0\) and \(A \cap B = \emptyset\). Since the set of pairs \((A, B)\), where \(A, B \in \mathcal{U}_0\), is countable, the union of all sets on which the indicated equality fails for some pair of sets in \(\mathcal{U}_0\) has measure zero.

(2) We now prove that for a.e. \(x\) one has
\[
p_0(A_n, x) = \sup_k p_0(A_{n,k}, x), \quad \forall n \in \mathbb{N}. \tag{10.4.8}
\]
In particular, for such \(x\), the set function \(p_0(\cdot, x)\) is approximated on the algebra \(\mathcal{U}\) by the class \(\mathcal{K}\) with respect to the algebra \(\mathcal{U}_0\) (see Remark 1.4.7). We denote the right-hand side of (10.4.8) by \(q_n(x)\). It is clear that the function \(q_n\) is measurable with respect to \(\mathcal{B}\). The inclusion \(A_{n,k} \subset A_n\) yields that there exist measure zero sets \(N_{n,k} \in \mathcal{B}\) such that \(p_0(A_{n,k}, x) \leq p_0(A_n, x)\) for all \(x \not\in N_{n,k}\). Hence
\[
q_n(x) \leq p_0(A_n, x), \quad \forall x \not\in N_0 := \bigcup_{n,k=1}^\infty N_{n,k}.
\]
On the other hand, the obvious inequality \(p_0(A_{n,k}, x) \leq q_n(x)\) yields that
\[
\mu(A_{n,k}) = \int_X p_0(A_{n,k}, x) \mu(dx) \leq \int_X q_n(x) \mu(dx),
\]
whence on account of the equality \(\mu\left(\bigcup_{n,k=1}^\infty N_{n,k}\right) = 0\) we obtain
\[
\sup_k \mu(A_{n,k}) \leq \int_X q_n(x) \mu(dx) \leq \int_X p_0(A_n, x) \mu(dx) = \mu(A_n).
\]
Since the left-hand side equals \(\mu(A_n)\), we have \(q_n(x) = p_0(A_n, x)\) everywhere, with the exception of some measure zero set \(N_1 \in \mathcal{B}\).

(3) According to steps (1) and (2), for all \(x \not\in \mathcal{N} := N_0 \cup N_1\) the additive set function \(p_0(\cdot, x)\) on the algebra \(\mathcal{U}_0\) has the property that the compact class \(\mathcal{K}\) approximates \(p_0(\cdot, x)\) on \(\mathcal{U}\) with respect to \(\mathcal{U}_0\). By Remark 1.4.7, this set function is countably additive on \(\mathcal{U}\) and extends uniquely to a countably additive measure on \(\mathcal{A}_0\), which we take for \(\mu(\cdot, x) = \mu_{\mathcal{A}_0}(\cdot, x)\). It is clear that we obtain a probability measure. Finally, for all \(x \in \mathcal{N}\) let \(\mu(\cdot, x) = \mu\).

(4) Let us verify that we have obtained the required conditional measures. Indeed, if \(A = A_n\), then the function \(x \mapsto \mu(A, x)\) is measurable with respect to \(\mathcal{B}\). The class of all sets \(A \in \sigma(\mathcal{U})\) for which this is true is monotone. Hence it coincides with \(\sigma(\mathcal{U})\). Further, if \(B \in \mathcal{B}\) and \(A = A_n\), then by construction one has (10.4.7). Let \(B \in \mathcal{B}\) be fixed. The class \(\mathcal{E}\) of all sets \(A \in \sigma(\mathcal{U})\)
such that (10.4.7) holds is monotone: if sets $E_j \in \mathcal{E}$ are increasing to $E$, then $\lim_{j \to \infty} \mu(E_j, x) = \mu(E, x)$, whence by the dominated convergence theorem we obtain the inclusion $E \in \mathcal{E}$. Therefore, $\mathcal{E} = \sigma(\mathcal{U})$. Since $\sigma(\mathcal{U}) = \mathcal{A}_0$ by hypothesis, we arrive at (10.4.4).

(5) It suffices to obtain equality (10.4.5) for the indicators of sets in $\mathcal{A}_0$, but in this case it is true by definition.

If $\mu$ is nonnegative, but is not probabilistic, the conditional probability measures for $\mu/\|\mu\|$ are conditional measures for $\mu$ as well (if $\mu = 0$ and $X$ is not empty, then one can take a fixed Dirac measure for conditional measures). Finally, conditional measures for a signed measure $\mu$ are constructed as the differences of the conditional measures for $\mu^+$ and $\mu^-$ in the following way. For the measure $\mu^+$ we take probability conditional measures $\mu_1(\cdot, x), x \in X^+$, concentrated on $X^+$; for the measure $\mu^-$ we take probability conditional measures $\mu_2(\cdot, x), x \in X^-$, concentrated on $X^-$. Let $\mu_1(\cdot, x) = 0$ if $x \in X^-$, $\mu_2(\cdot, x) = 0$ if $x \in X^+$. Then the measures $\mu(\cdot, x) := \mu_1(\cdot, x) - \mu_2(\cdot, x)$ are conditional for $\mu$ and one has $\|\mu(\cdot, x)\| = 1$ (moreover, either $\mu(\cdot, x)$ is a probability measure or $-\mu(\cdot, x)$ is a probability measure).

Let us note that by construction we have $\|\mu_B^B(\cdot, x)\| = 1$.

We now give the major special case for applications.

**10.4.6. Corollary.** Let $\mu$ be a Borel measure on a Souslin space $X$. Then, for every sub-$\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{B} \subset \mathcal{B}(X)$, there exists a regular conditional measure $\mu^B_B$ on $\mathcal{B}(X)$.

**Proof.** It suffices to recall that the measure $\mu$ is Radon and $\mathcal{B}(X)$ is countably generated. \hfill $\square$

**10.4.7. Corollary.** Let $X$ be a Hausdorff space and let $\mu$ be a Radon measure on $X$. Then, for every sub-$\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{B} \subset \mathcal{B}(X)$ and every countably generated sub-$\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{A}_0 \subset \mathcal{B}(X)$, there exists a regular conditional measure $\mu_B^B_{\mathcal{A}_0}$ on $\mathcal{A}_0$.

**Proof.** Let $\mathcal{A} = \mathcal{B}(X)$ and take for $K$ the class of all compact sets in the space $X$. \hfill $\square$

Let us represent the obtained results in terms of a mapping $\pi$ generating the $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{B}$.

**10.4.8. Theorem.** Let $\mu$ be a measure (possibly signed) on a measurable space $(X, \mathcal{A})$, let $(Y, \mathcal{E})$ be a measurable space, and let $\pi: (X, \mathcal{A}) \to (Y, \mathcal{E})$ be a mapping measurable with respect to $(\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{E})$. Suppose that $\pi(X) \in \mathcal{E}_{|\pi| \circ \pi^{-1}}$, where $\mathcal{E}_{|\pi| \circ \pi^{-1}}$ is the completion of $\mathcal{E}$ with respect to the measure $|\pi| \circ \pi^{-1}$. Assume also that $\mathcal{A}$ is countably generated and that the measure $\mu$ has a compact approximating class. Then, there exist regular conditional measures $\mu^y_B, y \in Y$, generated by $\pi$ on $\mathcal{A}$ (probabilities if $\mu \geq 0$).
More generally, \( \pi \) generates regular conditional measures \( \mu^y_{\mathcal{A}_0} \), \( y \in Y \), on every countably generated \( \sigma \)-algebra \( \mathcal{A}_0 \subset \mathcal{A} \) on which \( \mu \) possesses a compact approximating class.

**Proof.** Set \( \mathcal{B} := \pi^{-1}(\mathcal{E}) \). By Theorem 10.4.5 (assertion (ii) is applicable with \( \mathcal{A}_0 = \mathcal{A} \) and \( \mathcal{A} = \mathcal{A}_\mu \)), there is a conditional measure \( \mu^B(A, x) \) on \( \mathcal{A} \) such that the function \( \mu^B(A, x) \) is measurable with respect to \( \mathcal{B} \). This means that for every \( A \in \mathcal{A} \), one has an \( \mathcal{E} \)-measurable function \( \eta(A, y) \) such that \( \mu^B(A, x) = \eta(A, \pi(x)) \). By hypothesis, there exists \( Y_0 \in \mathcal{E} \) with \( Y_0 \subset \pi(X) \) and \( |\mu| \circ \pi^{-1}(Y \setminus Y_0) = 0 \). It is clear that for each \( y \in Y_0 \), \( \eta(A, y) \) is a measure as a function of \( A \). We take this measure for \( \mu^y \). If \( y \notin Y_0 \), then let \( \mu^y = \mu \).

For every \( A \in \mathcal{A} \), the function \( \mu^y(A) \) is \( \mathcal{E} \)-measurable, since \( Y \setminus Y_0 \in \mathcal{E} \). The same reasoning proves the last assertion. \( \square \)

**10.4.9. Remark.** Suppose that in Theorem 10.4.8 we have \( \mathcal{A}_0 := \xi^{-1}(\mathcal{F}) \), where \( \xi \) is a mapping from \( X \) to a measurable space \( (Z, \mathcal{F}) \), \( \nu = |\mu| \circ \xi^{-1} \), \( \xi(X) \in \mathcal{F}_\nu \). Then for the existence of regular conditional measures \( \mu^\mathcal{A}_0 \) generated by \( \pi \) on \( \mathcal{A}_0 \) the following conditions are sufficient: \( \mathcal{F} \) is countably generated and the measure \( \nu \) on \( \mathcal{F} \) (or on \( \mathcal{F}_\nu \)) has a compact approximating class. This follows from the fact that the \( \sigma \)-algebra \( \xi^{-1}(\mathcal{F}) \) is countably generated and the measure \( \nu \) on \( \mathcal{A}_0 \) has a compact approximating class according to Exercise 9.12.40.

The use of the measure \( |\mu| \circ \pi^{-1} \) in the case of a signed measure \( \mu \) is absolutely natural because the measure \( \mu \circ \pi^{-1} \) may be identically zero for a nonzero measure \( \mu \). We note that the measures \( \mu^y \) constructed above may not be concentrated on the sets \( \pi^{-1}(y) \) (which may not be even measurable). Let us give a sufficient condition of the existence of proper conditional measures.

**10.4.10. Corollary.** Suppose that in Theorem 10.4.8 the \( \sigma \)-algebra \( \mathcal{E} \) is countably generated and contains all singletons. Then, there exist regular conditional measures \( \mu^y \) on the \( \sigma \)-algebra \( \mathcal{A}' \) generated by \( \mathcal{A} \) and \( \pi^{-1}(\mathcal{E}) \) such that, for \( |\mu| \circ \pi^{-1} \)-a.e. \( y \), the measure \( \mu^y \) is concentrated on the set \( \pi^{-1}(y) \). If \( \pi \) has an \( (\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{E}) \)-measurable version \( \tilde{\pi} \) such that \( \tilde{\pi}(\mathcal{A}) \subset \tilde{\mathcal{E}}_{|\mu| \circ \pi^{-1}} \), then \( \pi^{-1}(y) \in A_{\mu^0} \) for \( |\mu| \circ \pi^{-1} \)-a.e. \( y \).

**Proof.** It suffices to consider only probability measures. Let \( \nu = \mu \circ \pi^{-1} \).

Under our assumptions one has \( \pi^{-1}(y) \in \mathcal{A}' \). There exists a countable algebra of sets \( \mathcal{E}_0 = \{E_n\} \) generating \( \mathcal{E} \). It is clear that \( \mathcal{A}' \) is countably generated as well. We know that there exist regular conditional measures \( \mu^y \), \( y \in Y \), on \( \mathcal{A}' \). Let us fix \( E_n \in \mathcal{E}_0 \). For every \( E \in \mathcal{E} \) one has

\[
\int_E \mu^y(\pi^{-1}(E_n)) \nu(dy) = \mu(\pi^{-1}(E) \cap \pi^{-1}(E_n)) = \mu(\pi^{-1}(E \cap E_n))
\]

\[
= \nu(E \cap E_n) = \int_{E_n} I_{E_n}(y) \nu(dy),
\]

whence \( \mu^y(\pi^{-1}(E_n)) = I_{E_n}(y) \nu \)-a.e. Therefore, there exists a set \( Y_0 \) of full \( \nu \)-measure such that \( \mu^y(\pi^{-1}(E_n)) = I_{E_n}(y) \) for all \( y \in Y_0 \) and all \( n \). This
10.4. Regular conditional measures

yields the relationship

\[ \mu^y(\pi^{-1}(E)) = I_E(y), \quad \forall y \in Y_0, \ E \in \mathcal{E}. \]

Indeed, for every fixed \( y \in Y_0 \) both sides of this equality are measures as functions of \( E \) and coincide on \( \mathcal{E}_0 \). In particular, we obtain \( \mu^y(\pi^{-1}(y)) = 1 \).

If there is a modification \( \tilde{\pi} \) with the properties listed in the formulation, then there exists a set \( X_0 \in \mathcal{A} \) of full \( \mu \)-measure on which \( \pi \) coincides with \( \tilde{\pi} \) and is \((A, \mathcal{E})\)-measurable. Then \( Y_0 := \pi(X_0) = \tilde{\pi}(X_0) \in \mathcal{E}_0 \). The measure \( \mu \) on \( X_0 \) possesses regular conditional measures \( \mu^y \), \( y \in Y_0 \), on \( \mathcal{A}_{X_0} = \mathcal{A} \cap X_0 \) such that \( \mu^y(X_0 \cap \pi^{-1}(y)) = 1 \) for \( \nu \)-a.e. \( y \in Y_0 \). We extend the measures \( \mu^y \) to \( \mathcal{A} \) by setting \( \mu^y(X \setminus X_0) = 0 \). Since \( X_0 \cap \pi^{-1}(y) \) belongs to \( \mathcal{A} \) and is contained in \( \pi^{-1}(y) \), the last assertion is proved. \( \square \)

We recall that if \( \mathcal{E} \) is countably generated and countably separated, a mapping \( f: X \to E \) is measurable with respect to \((A, \mathcal{E})\), and \( |\mu| \) is perfect, then the set \( f(X) \) is \( |\mu| \circ f^{-1} \)-measurable.

**Example.** Let \( X \) and \( Y \) be Souslin spaces, \( \mu \) a measure on \( A = \mathcal{B}(X), \mathcal{E} = \mathcal{B}(Y) \), and let \( \pi: X \to Y \) be measurable with respect to \( \mu \). Then there exist regular conditional measures \( \mu^y \), \( y \in Y \), on \( \mathcal{B}(X) \) such that \( |\mu^y|(X \setminus \pi^{-1}(y)) = 0 \) for \( |\mu| \circ \pi^{-1} \)-a.e. \( y \).

**Proof.** If \( \pi \) is Borel measurable, then the above results apply, since \( \mathcal{B}(X) \) and \( \mathcal{B}(Y) \) are countably generated and separate the points. In the general case, there is a set \( X_0 \in \mathcal{B}(X) \) with \( |\mu|(X) = |\mu|(X_0) \) on which \( \pi \) is Borel. Then \( Y_0 := \pi(X_0) \) is a Souslin set, hence there exists a Borel set \( E \subset Y_0 \) with \( |\mu| \circ \pi^{-1}(Y_0 \setminus E) = 0 \). If \( y \in E \), then we take measures \( \mu^y \) constructed for \( \pi|_{X_0} \); if \( y \notin E \), then we let \( \mu^y = \mu \). \( \square \)

In general, one cannot combine the \( \mathcal{E} \)-measurability of all functions \( \mu^y(A), A \in \mathcal{A} \), and the equality \( |\mu^y|(X \setminus \pi^{-1}(y)) = 0 \) for all \( y \in \pi(X) \). Counterexamples exist even for continuous functions on a Borel subset of the interval (see Exercise 10.10.48). At the expense of the \( \mathcal{E} \)-measurability of all functions \( \mu^y(A), A \in \mathcal{A} \), but requiring their \( |\mu| \circ \pi^{-1} \)-measurability, the measures \( \mu^y \) in Example 10.4.11 can be chosen in such a way that for every \( y \in \pi(X) \) the measure \( \mu^y \) will be concentrated on \( \pi^{-1}(y) \). To this end, for all \( y \in \pi(X) \setminus Y_0 \) we take for \( \mu^y \) a measure concentrated at an arbitrary point in \( \pi^{-1}(y) \).

In the case of a Borel mapping one can find a \( \sigma(S_Y) \)-measurable version of proper conditional measures, where \( S_Y \) is the class of Souslin sets in \( Y \).

**Proposition.** Let \( X \) and \( Y \) be Souslin spaces, let \( \mu \) be a Borel probability measure on \( X \), and let \( f: X \to Y \) be a Borel mapping. Then there exist Borel probability measures \( \mu(\cdot, y), y \in Y, \) on \( X \) such that:

(i) the functions \( y \mapsto \mu(B, y), B \in \mathcal{B}(X) \), are \( \sigma(S_Y) \)-measurable,

(ii) one has \( \mu(f^{-1}(y), y) = 1 \) for every \( y \in f(X) \),

(iii) for all \( B \in \mathcal{B}(X) \) and \( E \in \mathcal{B}(Y) \) one has

\[ \mu(B \cap f^{-1}(E)) = \int_E \mu(B, y) \mu(y) \circ f^{-1}(dy). \]
Chapter 10. Conditional measures and conditional expectations

10.6. Proposition. Let \( Y \) be a Souslin space and let \( \mu \) be a measure on \( Y \) such that the function \( (x, y) \mapsto \mu(x, y) \) is measurable with respect to \( \mathcal{A} \times \mathcal{B} \) for every \( A \in \mathcal{A} \) and \( B \in \mathcal{B} \). Let \( x, y \) be the images of \( x \) and \( y \) on \( X \) under the natural projections to \( X \). Then, for every \( A \in \mathcal{A} \) and \( B \in \mathcal{B} \), there is a Borel function \( g \) such that \( g(y) = \mu(x, y) \) for all \( y \in Y \) if \( y \in f(X) \backslash Y_0 \). It is readily seen that we obtain desired measures. \( \square \)

The constructed measures are also called conditional, although property (i) is weaker than the corresponding requirement in Definition 10.4.2. Such measures give a disintegration in the sense of §10.6.

10.4.13. Corollary. Let \( X \) be a Souslin space and let \( A \subset \mathcal{B}(X) \) be a countably generated sub-\( \sigma \)-algebra. Then, for every Borel probability measure \( \mu \) on \( X \), there exist Borel probability measures \( \mu(\cdot, x) \), \( x \in X \), such that:

(i) the functions \( x \mapsto \mu(B, x) \), \( B \in \mathcal{B}(X) \), are \( \sigma(S(A)) \)-measurable,

(ii) \( \mu(A, x) = 1 \) for all \( A \in \mathcal{A} \) and all \( x \in A \),

(iii) for all \( B \in \mathcal{B}(X) \) and \( A \in \mathcal{A} \) one has

\[
\mu(A \cap B) = \int_A \mu(B, x) \, \mu(dx).
\]

Proof. There is a Borel function \( f : X \rightarrow [0, 1] \) such that \( A = f^{-1}(B) \), \( B = \mathcal{B}([0, 1]) \). Let us take measures \( \mu(\cdot, y) \) according to the proposition and set \( \mu_0(B, x) := \mu(B, f(x)) \). Then we have (i), as \( f^{-1}(S([0, 1])) \subset S(A) \), and (iii). In order to verify (ii) we observe that \( A = f^{-1}(E) \), where \( E \in B \). Hence \( y = f(x) \in E \) and \( \mu_0(A, x) = \mu(f^{-1}(E), y) \geq \mu(f^{-1}(y), y) = 1 \). \( \square \)

Clearly, both results extend to signed measures in the same spirit as above.

Now we consider the following important special case: \( \Omega = X \times Y \), where \( (X, \mathcal{A}_X) \) and \( (Y, \mathcal{A}_Y) \) are two measurable spaces, \( \mathcal{A} = \mathcal{A}_X \otimes \mathcal{A}_Y \). Let \( \mathcal{B}_X \) and \( \mathcal{B}_Y \) be the sub-\( \sigma \)-algebras in \( \mathcal{A} \) formed, respectively, by the sets \( \{ X \cap (Y \times \{ y \}) \} \) and \( \{ x : (x, y) \in A \} \). As above, let

\[ A^y = \{ A \cap (X \times \{ y \}) \} \quad \text{and} \quad A_y = \{ x : (x, y) \in A \}. \]

10.4.14. Theorem. Suppose that \( \mathcal{A}_X \) is countably generated and that \( |\mu_X| \) on \( \mathcal{A}_X \) has a compact approximating class. Then, for every \( y \in Y \), there exist a measure \( \mu(\cdot, y) \) on \( \mathcal{A} \) and a measure \( \mu_y \) on \( \mathcal{A}_X \) (probabilistic if so is \( \mu \)) such that the function \( y \mapsto \mu(A, y) = \mu_y(A_y) \) is measurable with respect to \( |\mu|_Y \) for every \( A \in \mathcal{A} \) and for all \( B \in \mathcal{A}_Y \) one has

\[
\mu(A \cap (X \times B)) = \int_B \mu(A, y) \, |\mu|_Y(dy) = \int_B \mu(A, y) \, |\mu|_Y(dy), \tag{10.4.9}
\]

Proof. We know that there exist regular conditional measures \( \mu^y \) on \( X \) such that (i) (even with the Borel measurability in place of \( \sigma(S(X)) \)-measurability) and (iii) hold, and (ii) holds for \( \mu \circ f^{-1} \)-a.e. \( y \). In order to obtain (ii) for all \( y \in f(X) \), we redefine \( \mu^y \) as follows. There is a Borel set \( Y_0 \subset Y \) such that \( \mu \circ f^{-1}(Y_0) = 1 \) and (ii) holds for all \( y \in Y_0 \). In addition, there is a \( (\sigma(S(Y)), \mathcal{B}(X)) \)-measurable mapping \( g : f(X) \rightarrow X \) such that \( f(g(y)) = y \) for all \( y \in f(X) \). Now let \( \mu(\cdot, y) = \mu^y \) if \( y \in Y_0 \) and \( \mu(\cdot, y) = \delta_y(\cdot) \) if \( y \in f(X) \backslash Y_0 \). It is readily seen that we obtain desired measures. \( \square \)
where \( \mu(A, y) = \mu(A^y, y) \) if \( A_y \) contains the singletons. In addition, for every \( \mathcal{A}\)-measurable \( \mu \)-integrable function \( f \) one has

\[
\int_{\Omega} f(x, y) \mu(dx, y) = \int_Y \int_X f(x, y) \eta^y(dx) \mu|_Y(dy).
\] (10.4.10)

Finally, for any other families of measures \( \mu'(\cdot, y) \) and \( \mu'_y \) with the stated properties one has \( \mu'(\cdot, y) = \mu(\cdot, y) \) and \( \mu'_y = \mu_y \) for \( |\mu| - \text{a.e.} \ y \).

**Proof.** It suffices to consider nonnegative measures by taking the Jordan–Hahn decomposition. The sets in \( \mathcal{B}_X \) have the form \( E \times Y \), \( E \in \mathcal{A}_X \).

According to Remark 10.4.9 applied to \( \pi = \pi_Y \) and \( \xi = \pi_X \), there exist probability measures \( \mu^y_{B_X}, y \in Y \), on \( B_X \) such that for all \( E \in \mathcal{A}_X, B \in \mathcal{A}_Y \), one has

\[
\mu((E \times Y) \cap (X \times B)) = \int_B \mu^y_{B_X}(E \times Y) \mu_Y(dy),
\] (10.4.11)

where the integrand is \( \mathcal{A}_Y \)-measurable. We define probability measures \( \mu_y \) on \( \mathcal{A} \) by

\[
\mu(A, y) = \mu_y(A_y), \quad A \in \mathcal{A}.
\]

By using that \( A_y \in \mathcal{A}_X \), it is readily verified that \( \mu(\cdot, y) \) is a probability measure on \( \mathcal{A} \) for every \( y \in Y \). Then, given \( A = (E \times Y) \cap (X \times B) \), in view of the relationship \( \pi_X((E \times Y)^y) = E \), equality (10.4.11) is written in the form

\[
\mu(A) = \int_Y \mu(A^y, y) \mu_Y(dy),
\] (10.4.12)

since the section \( A^y \) is empty if \( y \not\in B \). It is clear that the class of all sets \( A \in \mathcal{A} \) for which the function \( y \mapsto \mu(A^y, y) \) is measurable with respect to \( \mathcal{A}_Y \) and (10.4.12) holds, is monotone. By the above this class contains any finite unions of measurable rectangles, hence it coincides with \( \mathcal{A} \). Then (10.4.9) holds as well, as \( (A \cap (X \times B))^y = A^y \) if \( y \in B \), and if \( y \not\in B \), then this set is empty. If \( A_y \) contains all singletons, then \( A^y \in \mathcal{A} \) for all \( A \in \mathcal{A} \) and hence \( \mu(A, y) = \mu(A^y, y) \) because both sides equal \( \mu_y(A_y) \). Formula (10.4.10) follows from what we have proved. The uniqueness statement follows by Lemma 10.4.3. □

If \( A_y \) does not contain all singletons, then \( A^y \not\in \mathcal{A} \) and one has to employ the measures \( \mu_y \). Certainly, from the very beginning we could deal with the sets \( A_y \), i.e., the projections of the geometric sections, as is done in Fubini’s theorem. However, it is often more convenient to assume that the conditional measures are defined on \( X \times \{y\} \). If \( A^y \not\in \mathcal{A} \), then this can be achieved by defining the measures \( \mu^y \) by the equality \( \mu^y(A) := \mu_y(A_y) \) on the distinct \( \sigma \)-algebras \( \mathcal{A}_X \times \{y\} = \mathcal{A} \cap X \times \{y\} \) on \( X \times \{y\} \) (which yields a disintegration in the sense of §10.6). There is no principal difference here, one should only remember that this is a question of conventions, in which one has to be consistent.
Chapter 10. Conditional measures and conditional expectations

It is clear that the conclusion of the above theorem is true in the case where the whole \( \sigma \)-algebra \( \mathcal{A} \) is countably generated and the measure \( \mu \) on \( \mathcal{A} \) has a compact approximating class (this follows from Theorem 10.4.5, but also is a corollary of the above theorem because one can verify that \( \mathcal{A}_X \) is countably generated and has a compact approximating class). The next result demonstrates the advantages of our more general formulation.

**10.4.15. Corollary.** Let \( \Omega = X \times Y \), where \( X \) is a Souslin space with its Borel \( \sigma \)-algebra \( \mathcal{A}_X = \mathcal{B}(X) \) and \( (Y, \mathcal{A}_Y) \) is a measurable space, and let \( \mu \) be a measure on \( \mathcal{A} = \mathcal{A}_X \otimes \mathcal{A}_Y \). Then, for all \( y \in Y \), there exist Radon measures \( \mu^y \) on the spaces \( X \times \{ y \} \) and Radon measures \( \mu_y \) on \( X \) such that for every set \( A \in \mathcal{A}_X \otimes \mathcal{A}_Y \), the function \( y \mapsto \mu_y(A_y) = \mu^y(A^y) \) is \( \mathcal{A}_Y \)-measurable and one has the equalities

\[
\mu(A) = \int_Y \mu^y(A^y) \, |\mu|_Y(dy) = \int_Y \mu_y(A_y) \, |\mu|_Y(dy).
\]

For every other collection of measures \( \mu'_y \) with the same properties one has \( \mu'_y = \mu_y \) for \( |\mu|_Y \)-a.e. \( y \) and similarly for \( \mu^y \).

**10.4.16. Example.** Let \( X \) be a Souslin space, let \( Y \) be a Hausdorff space, and let \( \mu \) be a Radon measure on \( X \times Y \). Then, there exist Radon measures \( \mu^y \) on the spaces \( X \times \{ y \} \), \( y \in Y \), such that for every set \( A \in \mathcal{B}(X \times Y) \) the function \( y \mapsto \mu^y(A \cap (X \times \{ y \})) \) is \( |\mu|_Y \)-measurable and one has the equality

\[
\mu(A) = \int_Y \mu^y(A \cap (X \times \{ y \})) \, |\mu|_Y(dy).
\]

The measures \( \mu^y \) are defined uniquely up to a set of \( |\mu|_Y \)-measure zero since \( \mathcal{B}(X \times Y) \subset \sigma(\mathcal{B}(X)) \otimes \mathcal{B}(Y) \) by Lemma 6.4.2 and Theorem 6.9.1.

As noted above, equality (10.4.15) (or (10.4.12)) is equivalent to (10.4.9), hence implies the essential uniqueness of measures \( \mu_y \). Certainly, the equality

\[
\mu(A) = \int_Y \mu(A, y) \, |\mu|_Y(dy)
\]

uniquely determines the measures \( \mu(\cdot, y) \) for \( |\mu|_Y \)-a.e. \( y \) only if we have the equality \( \mu(A, y) = \mu_y(A_y) \).

The next result follows easily from Theorem 10.4.14 (consider first the indicators of rectangles).

**10.4.17. Corollary.** Let \((X, \mathcal{A})\) be the product of measurable spaces \((X_i, \mathcal{A}_i), \ i = 1, \ldots, n\). Suppose that \( \mathcal{A} \) is countably generated and that a probability measure \( \mu \) on \( \mathcal{A} \) has a compact approximating class. Denote by \( \mu(dx_{k+1}, x_1, \ldots, x_k) \) a regular conditional probability on \( \mathcal{A}_{k+1} \) with respect to \( \otimes_{i=1}^k \mathcal{A}_i \). Then the integral of any \( \mathcal{A} \)-measurable function \( f \in L^1(\mu) \) with respect to the measure \( \mu \) equals

\[
\int_{X_1} \cdots \int_{X_n} f(x_1, \ldots, x_n) \mu(dx_n, x_1, \ldots, x_{n-1}) \cdots \mu(dx_2, x_1) \mu_1(dx_1),
\]

where \( \mu_1 \) is the projection of \( \mu \) on \( X_1 \).
Now we consider how to construct conditional expectations by means of regular conditional measures; a justification is clear from (10.4.5).

10.4.18. **Proposition.** In the situation of Theorem 10.4.5, for every function \( f \in L^1(\mu) \) one has

\[
\mathbb{E}^B f(x) = \int_X f(y) \mu(dy, x).
\]

(10.4.13)

In the situation of Theorem 10.4.8, one has

\[
\mathbb{E}^B f(x) = \int_X f(z) \mu^{\pi(x)}(dz).
\]

Now we give an example where there is no regular conditional measure even for a countably generated \( \sigma \)-algebra. Thus, the existence of a compact approximating class is an essential condition. Let us take two disjoint sets \( S_1 \) and \( S_2 \) in the interval \([0,1]\) such that both have inner measure 0, outer measure 1, and \( S_1 \cup S_2 = [0,1] \) (see Example 1.12.13). Let \( B \) be the Borel \( \sigma \)-algebra of the interval and let \( A \) be the \( \sigma \)-algebra generated by \( B \) and the set \( S_1 \). It is clear that both \( \sigma \)-algebras are countably generated. Every set \( A \in A \) has the form

\[
A = (B_1 \cap S_1) \cup (B_2 \cap S_2), \quad B_1, B_2 \in B([0,1]).
\]

Let \( \lambda \) be Lebesgue measure on \([0,1]\). It has been shown in Theorem 1.12.14 that the formula \( \mu(A) = (\lambda(B_1) + \lambda(B_2))/2 \) defines a measure on \( A \) that coincides with \( \lambda \) on \( B \).

10.4.19. **Example.** On \( A \), there are no regular conditional measures with respect to \( B \).

**Proof.** It is clear that the identity mapping of \(([0,1], A)\) to \(([0,1], B)\) is measurable. The image of the measure \( \mu \) under this mapping is \( \lambda \). It is seen from the proof of Corollary 10.4.10 that for \( \lambda \)-a.e. \( y \), regular conditional measures must be Dirac measures: \( \mu^y(A) = \delta_y(A) \). In particular, \( \mu^y(S_1) = \delta_y(S_1) \) for all \( y \) outside some set \( Z \) of Lebesgue measure zero. Obviously, this contradicts the requirement of the \( \lambda \)-measurability of the function \( \mu^y(S_1) \), which equals 1 on a set that differs from the nonmeasurable set \( S_1 \) only in a set of Lebesgue measure zero. \( \square \)

See also Example 10.6.4 and Example 10.6.5 in §10.6. Taking Lebesgue measure \( \lambda \) on \( B([0,1]) \) and the mapping \( \pi(x) = x \) to the interval \([0,1]\) equipped with the \( \sigma \)-algebra \( E \) generated by the singletons, we obtain an example where there exist regular conditional measures \( \lambda(A, y) \equiv \lambda(A) \), but there are no proper conditional measures, since such measures would coincide with \( \delta_y \), whereas the function \( \mapsto \delta_y([0,1/2]) \) is not \( E \)-measurable.

Now we consider some examples of computation of conditional measures.

10.4.20. **Example.** Let \( \mu \) be a Borel probability measure on the square \([0,1]^2\) defined by a density \( f \) with respect to Lebesgue measure. Then, regular
Chapter 10. Conditional measures and conditional expectations

Chapter 10. Conditional measures and conditional expectations

conditional measures with respect to the projection to the first coordinate axis have the form

\[ \mu^x(B) = \int_{\{y: (x,y) \in B\}} \frac{f(x,y)}{f_1(x)} \, dy, \quad x \in [0,1], \]  

(10.4.14)

where

\[ f_1(x) = \int_0^1 f(x,y) \, dy, \]

and we set \( f(x,y)/f_1(x) = 0 \) if \( f_1(x) = 0 \). In other words, the measure \( \mu^x \) is concentrated on the vertical interval \( \{x\} \times [0,1] \) and is given by the density \( y \mapsto f(x,y)/f_1(x) \) with respect to the natural Lebesgue measure on this interval.

**Proof.** According to Exercise 9.12.48 the image of the measure \( \mu \) under the projection to the first coordinate axis (which we denote by \( \nu \)) is given by the density \( f_1 \). By Fubini’s theorem, the function defined by the right-hand side of (10.4.14) is finite for almost all \( x \) and \( \nu \)-integrable. In addition, integrating this function against the measure \( \nu \), we obtain the integral of \( fI_B \) against Lebesgue measure. Since this function depends only on \( x \), our assertion is proved. \( \square \)

10.4.21. Example. Suppose that for a probability measure \( \mu \) on a measurable space \((X,\mathcal{A})\) we know regular conditional measures with respect to a sub-\(\sigma\)-algebra \(B \subset \mathcal{A}\). Then, for every measure \( \eta \) with a density \( \varrho \) with respect to the measure \( \mu \), regular conditional measures are given by the formula

\[ \eta(A, x) = \frac{1}{\varrho_B(x)} \int_A \varrho(y) \mu(dy, x), \]

(10.4.15)

where \( \varrho_B \) is the Radon–Nikodym density of the restriction of \( \eta \) to \( B \) with respect to the restriction of \( \mu \) to \( B \); \( |\eta|\{\varrho_B = 0\} = 0 \), and we set \( \eta(A, x) = 0 \) if \( \varrho_B(x) = 0 \) (one can also set \( \eta(A, x) = \mu(A) \)).

**Proof.** Let \( Z := \{x: \varrho_B(x) = 0\} \). Then \( |\eta|(Z) = 0 \) because for every bounded \( B \)-measurable function \( \varphi \) we have

\[ \int_Z \varphi \, d\eta = \int_X I_Z \varphi \varrho \, d\mu = \int_X I_Z \varphi \varrho_B \, d\mu = 0. \]

It follows by (10.4.2) that the function defined by the right-hand side of (10.4.15) is finite \( \eta \)-a.e. It is readily verified that this function is measurable with respect to \( B \) (it suffices to approximate the function \( \varrho \) by simple functions). Finally, according to (10.4.2) one has

\[ \int_B \eta(A, x) \, \mu(dx) = \int_B \int_A \varrho(y) \mu(dy, x) \mu(dx) \]

\[ = \int_B I_A(x) \varrho(x) \mu(dx) = \eta(A \cap B) \]

for all \( B \in B \). \( \square \)
10.4. Regular conditional measures

In a similar manner the next example is justified.

10.4.22. Example. (i) Let \((X_1, B_1, \mu_1)\) and \((X_2, B_2, \mu_2)\) be two spaces with probability measures. Then, for the measure \(\mu := \mu_1 \otimes \mu_2\) on \(B_1 \otimes B_2\), the conditional measures with respect to the \(\sigma\)-algebra generated by the projection to \(X_1\) have the form

\[\mu(B, x_1, x_2) = \mu_2(y_2 \in X_2: (x_1, y_2) \in B)\]

In other words, \(\mu(\cdot, x_1, x_2) = \delta_{x_1} \otimes \mu_2\). In terms of conditional measures generated by the indicated projection this can be written as \(\mu^{x_1} = \delta_{x_1} \otimes \mu_2\).

(ii) Let \(\nu\) be a probability measure on \(B_1 \otimes B_2\) absolutely continuous with respect to the measure \(\mu = \mu_1 \otimes \mu_2\) in (i) and let \(g = d\nu/d\mu\). Then, the conditional measures for \(\nu\) with respect to the \(\sigma\)-algebra generated by the projection to \(X_1\) have the following form:

\[\nu(B, x_1, x_2) = \left(\int_{X_2} g(x_1, y_2) \mu_2(dy_2)\right)^{-1} \int_X I_B(x_1, y_2) g(x_1, y_2) \mu_2(dy_2)\]

Now we consider convergence of conditional measures in variation.

10.4.23. Proposition. Suppose that measures \(\mu_n\) on a measurable space \((X, A)\) converge in variation to a measure \(\mu\). Let \(B\) be a sub-\(\sigma\)-algebra in \(A\) such that the measure \(\nu := \sum_{n=1}^\infty 2^{-n} |\mu_n|\) on \(A\) has a regular conditional probability measure \(\nu(\cdot, \cdot)\) with respect to \(B\) (which is the case if \(X\) is a Souslin space and \(A = B(X)\)). Then one can choose a subsequence \(\{n_i\}\) and regular with respect to \(B\) conditional measures \(\mu_{n_i}(\cdot, \cdot)\) and \(\mu(\cdot, \cdot)\) for \(\mu_n\) and \(\mu\) such that for \(|\mu|\)-a.e. \(x\), the measures \(\mu_{n_i}(\cdot, x)\) converge in variation to \(\mu(\cdot, x)\).

Proof. It is clear that \(\mu_n \ll \nu\) and \(\mu \ll \nu\). Let us set \(f_n := d\mu_n/d\nu\), \(f := d\mu/d\nu\), where we choose \(A\)-measurable versions, and let \(g_n\) and \(g\) be the conditional expectations of \(f_n\) and \(f\) with respect to the \(\sigma\)-algebra \(B\) and the measure \(\nu\). In view of Example 10.4.21 one has

\[\mu_n(\cdot, x) = g_n(x)^{-1} f_n(\cdot) \cdot \nu(\cdot, x)\]

for \(\mu_n\)-a.e. \(x\) (where \(|\mu_n|\{g_n = 0\} = 0\) and

\[\mu(\cdot, x) = g(x)^{-1} f(\cdot) \cdot \nu(\cdot, x)\]

for \(\mu\)-a.e. \(x\) (where \(|\mu|\{g = 0\} = 0\). If \(g_n(x) = 0\) or \(g(x) = 0\), then we set respectively \(\mu_n(\cdot, x) = \nu(\cdot, x)\) or \(\mu(\cdot, x) = \nu(\cdot, x)\). We have

\[\|\mu_n - \mu\| = \int_X |f_n - f| d\nu = \int_X \int_X |f_n(y) - f(y)| \nu(dy, x) \nu(dx)\]

Since the measures \(\mu_n\) converge to \(\mu\) in variation, there is a subsequence \(\{n_i\}\) such that for \(\nu\)-a.e. \(x\), the sequence of functions \(f_{n_i}\) converges to the function \(f\) in \(L^1(\nu(\cdot, x))\), i.e., the measures \(f_{n_i}, \nu(\cdot, x)\) converge in variation to the measure \(f \cdot \nu(\cdot, x)\). The functions \(g_{n_i}\) converge to \(g\) in \(L^1(\nu)\), which gives convergence almost everywhere if we choose a suitable subsequence in \(\{n_i\}\)
denoted by the same symbol. Since \( g(x) \neq 0 \) for \( \mu \)-a.e. \( x \), we obtain a desired subsequence. \( \square \)

Let us note that in the case of probability measures the obtained result gives the \( \mu \)-a.e. convergence of the conditional expectations \( \mathbb{E}_{\mu_n}^E f \to \mathbb{E}_{\mu}^E f \) for any bounded \( \mathcal{A} \)-measurable function \( f \).

If we require the \( \nu \)-a.e. convergence \( f_n \to f \) and \( g_n \to g \) (as in Gänssler, Pfanzagl [655]), then we obtain the \( \mu \)-a.e. convergence of the conditional measures.

The following example shows that in the considered situation, there might be no convergence (even in the weak topology!) of the whole sequence, so that it is indeed necessary to select a subsequence.

10.4.24. Example. There is a sequence of Borel probability measures \( \mu_n \) on \([0,1] \times [0,1]\) with densities \( \varrho_n > 0 \) that converges in variation to Lebesgue measure \( \lambda \), but, for every fixed \( x \in [0,1] \), the conditional measures \( \mu_n^x \) do not converge weakly on \([0,1] \), in particular, do not converge in variation.

Proof. Let \( \varrho_n(x,y) = 1 + \varphi_n(x)\psi_n(y) \), where \( \varphi_n(y) = 1 \) if \( y \in [0,1/2] \), \( \psi_n(y) = -1 \) if \( y \in (1/2,1] \), \( 0 \leq \varphi_n \leq 1 \), and \( \{\varphi_n\} \) converges to 0 in measure but at no point. Then \( |\varrho_n(x,y) - 1| \leq \varphi_n(x) \), which yields convergence in \( L^1([0,1] \times [0,1]) \). The conditional measure \( \mu_n^x \) is given by the density \( y \to \varrho_n(x,y) \), which is a probability density. Clearly, there is no weak convergence of these conditional measures. Indeed, the integral of \( \varrho_n(x,y) \) in \( y \) over \([0,t] \) equals \( t + t\varphi_n(x) \) if \( t \leq 1/2 \). \( \square \)

The following result on convergence of conditional measures is proved in Blackwell, Dubins [181].

10.4.25. Proposition. Suppose we are given a sequence of measurable spaces \((X_i, \mathcal{A}_i)\) and two probability measures \( \mu \) and \( \nu \) on their product \((X, \mathcal{A})\) with \( \nu \ll \mu \). Assume that for every \( n \), the measure \( \mu \) has regular conditional probability measures \( \mu_{x_1,\ldots,x_n} \), \((x_1,\ldots,x_n) \in \prod_{i=1}^n X_i\), on the \( \sigma \)-algebra \( \mathcal{B}_{n+1} := \mathcal{A}_{n+1} \otimes \mathcal{A}_{n+2} \otimes \cdots \) in the space \( Z_{n+1} := X_{n+1} \times X_{n+2} \times \cdots \). Then the measure \( \nu \) also has regular conditional probability measures \( \nu_{x_1,\ldots,x_n} \) on \( \mathcal{B}_{n+1} \), and for \( \nu \)-a.e. \((x_1,x_2,\ldots) \in X\) one has

\[
\lim_{n \to \infty} \|\mu_{x_1,\ldots,x_n} - \nu_{x_1,\ldots,x_n}\| = 0.
\]

Proof. Let us fix an \( \mathcal{A} \)-measurable version \( g \) of the Radon–Nikodym density \( d\nu/d\mu \). Let

\[
\varrho_n(x_1,\ldots,x_n) = \int_{Z_{n+1}} g(x_1,x_2,\ldots) \mu_{x_1,\ldots,x_n}(d(x_{n+1},x_{n+2},\ldots)),
\]

\[
\xi_n(x_1,\ldots,x_n,x_{n+1},\ldots) = \frac{\varrho(x_1,x_2,\ldots)}{\varrho_n(x_1,\ldots,x_n)}
\]
whenever $\rho_n(x_1, \ldots, x_n) \neq 0$ and $\xi_n(x_1, \ldots, x_n, x_{n+1}, \ldots) = 0$ otherwise. Let us introduce functions
\[
\psi_{x_1, \ldots, x_n}(x_{n+1}, \ldots) = \xi_n(x_1, \ldots, x_n, x_{n+1}, \ldots)
\]
on $\mathbb{Z}_{n+1}$. Then the measures
\[
\nu_{x_1, \ldots, x_n} := \psi_{x_1, \ldots, x_n} \cdot \mu_{x_1, \ldots, x_n}
\]
serve as regular conditional probability measures for $\nu$. For every $\varepsilon > 0$, we have
\[
\|\mu_{x_1, \ldots, x_n} - \nu_{x_1, \ldots, x_n}\| = \int_{\mathbb{Z}_{n+1}} |1 - \psi_{x_1, \ldots, x_n}| \, d\mu_{x_1, \ldots, x_n}
\]
\[
= 2 \int_{\{\psi_{x_1, \ldots, x_n} > 1\}} |\psi_{x_1, \ldots, x_n} - 1| \, d\mu_{x_1, \ldots, x_n}
\]
\[
\leq 2\varepsilon + 2 \int_{\{\psi_{x_1, \ldots, x_n} > 1 + \varepsilon\}} |\psi_{x_1, \ldots, x_n} - 1| \, d\mu_{x_1, \ldots, x_n}
\]
\[
\leq 2\varepsilon + 2 \nu_{x_1, \ldots, x_n} \left(\{\psi_{x_1, \ldots, x_n} > 1 + \varepsilon\}\right).
\]
Let us observe that
\[
\nu_{x_1, \ldots, x_n} \left(\{\psi_{x_1, \ldots, x_n} > 1 + \varepsilon\}\right) = \mathbb{E}_{\nu}^{\mathcal{F}_n} I_{\{\xi_n > 1 + \varepsilon\}}(x_1, \ldots, x_n),
\]
where $\mathcal{F}_n := \mathcal{A}_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes \mathcal{A}_n$. By the martingale convergence theorem, for $\nu$-a.e. $(x_1, x_2, \ldots)$ the sequence $\rho_n(x_1, \ldots, x_n)$ converges to $\rho(x_1, x_2, \ldots)$, which yields convergence of the sequence $\xi_n(x_1, \ldots, x_n, x_{n+1}, \ldots)$ to 1. Hence one has $I_{\{\xi_n > 1 + \varepsilon\}} \to 0$. Therefore, $\mathbb{E}_{\nu}^{\mathcal{F}_n} I_{\{\xi_n > 1 + \varepsilon\}}(x_1, \ldots, x_n) \to 0$ for $\nu$-a.e. point $(x_1, x_2, \ldots)$ according to Exercise 10.10.39, which completes the proof. □

10.5. Liftings and conditional measures

In this section, we consider another approach to constructing conditional measures that is based on the concept of lifting, which definitely deserves a discussion in its own right. This concept arises in fact right after introducing classes of equivalent functions in the sense of equality almost everywhere. Is it possible to pick in every equivalence class in the set of all bounded measurable functions exactly one representative in such a way that the algebraic relationships (sums and products) that hold for classes be fulfilled pointwise for these representatives? Such a choice is called a lifting. Let us give precise definitions.

10.5.1. Definition. Let $(X, \mathcal{A}, \mu)$ be a measurable space with a nonnegative measure $\mu$ (possibly with values in $[0, +\infty]$) and let $L^\infty_A$ be the space of all bounded $\mathcal{A}$-measurable functions. A lifting on $L^\infty_A$ is a mapping $L$: $L^\infty_A \to L^\infty_A$ satisfying the following conditions:

(i) $L(f) = f$ $\mu$-a.e.;
(ii) $L(f)(x) = L(g)(x)$ for all $x \in X$ if $f = g$ $\mu$-a.e.;
(iii) $L(f)(x) = 1$ for all $x \in X$ if $f = 1$ $\mu$-a.e.;
(iv) \( L(\alpha f + \beta g)(x) = \alpha L(f)(x) + \beta L(g)(x) \) for all \( x \in X \), \( f, g \in L^\infty_A \) and \( \alpha, \beta \in \mathbb{R}^1 \);
(v) \( L(fg)(x) = L(f)(x)L(g)(x) \) for all \( x \in X \), \( f, g \in L^\infty_A \).

We observe that if \( L \) is a lifting, then for all \( A \in \mathcal{A} \) we have \( L(I_A) = L(I_A)^2 \), i.e., the function \( L(I_A) \) takes values in \( \{0,1\} \) and hence is the indicator of some set \( A \in \mathcal{A} \). This enables us to define the mapping \( \mathcal{L} : \mathcal{A} \to \mathcal{A}, \ L(A) := \tilde{A} \). By the properties of liftings, this mapping satisfies the following conditions:

1. \( \mu(L(A) \Delta A) = 0 \),
2. \( L(A) = L(B) \) if \( \mu(A \Delta B) = 0 \),
3. \( L(\emptyset) = \emptyset, L(\sigma) = \sigma \),
4. \( L(A \cup B) = L(A) \cup L(B), \)
5. \( L(A \cap B) = L(A) \cap L(B). \)

The mapping \( L : \mathcal{A} \to \mathcal{A} \) is called a lifting of the \( \sigma \)-algebra \( \mathcal{A} \). It is clear that every lifting of the \( \sigma \)-algebra \( \mathcal{A} \) uniquely defines a lifting on \( L^\infty_A \) by the formula \( L(I_A) := I_{L(A)} \), extended by linearity to all simple functions and then by means of uniform approximations to all of the space \( L^\infty_A \). Thus, liftings correspond one-to-one to liftings of the \( \sigma \)-algebra.

For every lifting we have

(iv') \( L(f) \geq 0 \) if \( f \geq 0 \) \( \mu \)-a.e.

Indeed, \( L(f) = L(\sqrt{f})L(\sqrt{f}). \)

The most important is the case when \( \mathcal{A} \) is \( \mathcal{A}_\mu \). This is exactly the above-mentioned problem of selecting in every equivalence class in \( L^\infty(\mu) \) a representative with pointwise preservation of the algebraic operations. It is clear that liftings of \( L^\infty(\mu) \) can be identified with homomorphisms from the algebra \( L^\infty(\mu) \) to the algebra \( L^\infty(\mu) \) such that any equivalence class is sent to its representative. For this reason, \( L \) is also called a lifting of \( L^\infty(\mu) \).

A weaker concept than a lifting is a linear lifting. This is a mapping \( L \) with properties (i)–(iv) and (iv'). The following result enables one to reduce the construction of a lifting to finding a linear lifting, which is somewhat simpler, as we shall see below.

**10.5.2. Lemma.** Let \( L_0 \) be a linear lifting for a complete probability measure \( \mu \) on a measurable space \( (X, \mathcal{A}) \). For each \( A \in \mathcal{A} \) let

\[ E(A) := \{ x : \ L_0(I_A)(x) = 1 \}, \quad P(A) := \{ x : \ L_0(I_A)(x) > 0 \}. \]

Then, there exists a lifting \( L \) such that \( I_{E(A)} \leq L(I_A) \leq I_{P(A)} \) for all \( A \in \mathcal{A} \).

**Proof.** We consider the set \( \Lambda \) of all linear liftings \( l \) such that

\[ I_{E(A)} \leq l(I_A) \leq I_{P(A)}, \quad A \in \mathcal{A}. \]

Then \( L_0 \in \Lambda \), which follows by the definition of \( E(A) \) and \( P(A) \), since we have \( 0 \leq L_0(I_A) \leq 1 \). The set \( \Lambda \) is convex if it is regarded as a subset in the product \( \mathbb{R}^\Omega, \Omega = L^\infty_x \times X \), by means of the natural embedding

\[ l \mapsto (l(f)(x))_{(f,x) \in \Omega}. \]
It is clear that $\Lambda$ is contained in the product of compact intervals, since $|l(f)(x)| \leq \sup_{y \in X} |f(y)|$ for all $l \in \Lambda$ by property (iv') of a linear lifting.

The set $\Lambda$ is closed in $\mathbb{R}^\Omega$ in the product topology. Indeed, let an element $\xi: (f, x) \mapsto \xi(f, x) \in \mathbb{R}^\Omega$ be the limit of a net of elements $l_\alpha \in \Lambda$, i.e.,

$$\xi(f, x) = \lim_{\alpha} l_\alpha(f)(x) \quad \text{for all } f \in L_\infty^\Omega \text{ and } x \in X.$$  

We set $l(f)(x) := \xi(f, x)$ and show that $l \in \Lambda$. It is obvious that conditions (ii)--(iv) and (iv') from the definition of a linear lifting are satisfied and one has the estimate

$$I_{E(A)} \leq l(I) \leq I_{P(A)} \quad \text{for all } A \in \mathcal{A},$$

since all these relationships are pointwise. However, we have to verify the equality $l(f) = f$ a.e. (because we deal with a possibly uncountable net). Let $f = I_A$, where $A \in \mathcal{A}$. Then one has a.e.

$$I_{E(A)} \leq l(I) \leq I_{P(A)} \quad \text{and} \quad I_{E(A)}(x) = I_{P(A)}(x) = I_A(x)$$

which by the completeness of the measure $\mu$ on $\mathcal{A}$ yields the $\mathcal{A}$-measurability of $l(f)$ and the equality $l(f)(x) = f(x)$ a.e. This equality extends to finite linear combinations of indicators of sets in $\mathcal{A}$. An arbitrary function $f \in L_\infty^\Omega$ is the uniform limit of a sequence of simple functions $f_j \in L_\infty^\Omega$, for which the equality $l(f_j) = f_j$ a.e. is already established. Since the functions $l(f_j)$ converge uniformly to $l(f)$ by property (iv'), we obtain $l(f) = f$ a.e.

Since the product of compact intervals is compact, the set $\Lambda$ is convex and compact. By the Krein–Milman theorem (see Dunford, Schwartz [503, Ch. V, §8]) $\Lambda$ has extreme points, i.e., points that are not representable as a convex combination $tl'' + (1 - t)t''$ with $t \in (0, 1)$, $t', t'' \in \Lambda$. Let $L$ be such an extreme point. We show that $L$ is a required lifting. In fact, we have to verify that $L(fg) = L(f)L(g)$. Suppose that this is not true, i.e., there exist $f, g \in L_\infty^\Omega$ and $a \in X$ such that $L(fg)(a) \neq L(f)(a)L(g)(a)$.

Then we observe that one can take $g$ with $0 \leq g \leq 1$ (the validity of the above equality for all $g$ with this restriction yields its validity for all $g$). Let $L_2(\varphi) = L(\varphi) + L(g\varphi) - L(g)L(\varphi)$, $L_2(\varphi) = L(\varphi) - L(\varphi) + L(g)L(\varphi)$. It is clear that $L = (L_1 + L_2)/2$ and $L_1 \neq L_2$ because $L_1(f)(a) \neq L_2(f)(a)$. Let us verify that $L_1, L_2 \in \Lambda$. The functionals $L_1$ and $L_2$ are linear and $L_1(1) = L_2(1) = 1$. If $\varphi \geq 0$, then $L_1(\varphi) = (1 - L(g))L(\varphi) = L(g\varphi)$, since $L(g) \leq 1$, $L(\varphi) \geq 0$ and $L(g\varphi) \geq 0$. Similarly, $L_2(\varphi) \geq 0$. Therefore, $0 \leq L_1(\psi) \leq 1$, $i = 1, 2$, whenever $0 \leq \psi \leq 1$. It is clear that $L_1(\varphi) = L_2(\varphi) = \varphi$ a.e. Finally, we have $I_{E(A)} \leq L_1(I) \leq I_{P(A)}$ and $I_{E(A)} \leq L_2(I) \leq I_{P(A)}$, since these inequalities hold for $L = (L_1 + L_2)/2$ and $0 \leq L_1(I) \leq 1$. Hence we obtain a contradiction with the fact that $L$ is an extreme point.

Linear liftings are easier to construct. We shall consider a special case – Lebesgue measure on an interval, which makes transparent the proof in the general case.
10.5.3. Example. All functions on \([0,1]\) will be extended by zero outside \([0,1]\). We know that for every bounded measurable function \(f\) the limit of the quantities
\[ E_n f(x) := n \int_x^{x+n^{-1}} f(y) \, dy \]
a.e. equals \(f(x)\). On the space \(m\) of all bounded sequences with the sup-norm, there exists a generalized limit, i.e., a continuous linear functional \(\Lambda\) that is nonnegative on nonnegative sequences and coincides with the usual limit on all convergent sequences (see Exercise 2.12.100). Set
\[ L(f)(x) := \Lambda \left( \left( E_n f(x) \right)_{n=1}^{\infty} \right). \]
Then \(L(f)(x) = f(x)\) at all points \(x\) where \(f(x) = \lim_{n \to \infty} E_n f(x)\), i.e., almost everywhere. The linearity and nonnegativity of \(L\) are obvious. Thus, \(L\) is a linear lifting and \(L(f) = f\) for all continuous \(f\). By Lemma 10.5.2 we obtain the existence of a lifting on \([0,1]\) with Lebesgue measure.

10.5.4. Theorem. For every complete probability measure \(\mu\), there exists a lifting on \(L^\infty(\mu)\).

Proof. We consider the set \(M\) consisting of all pairs \((E, L)\), where \(E\) is a sub-\(\sigma\)-algebra in \(A\) containing the \(\sigma\)-algebra \(A_0\) generated by all measure zero sets and \(L\) is a lifting on \(E\). The set \(M\) is not empty, since on \(A_0\) one has the lifting \(L_0 \) defined as follows:
\[ L_0(I_A) = 0 \text{ if } \mu(A) = 0, \quad L_0(I_A) = 1 \text{ if } \mu(A) = 1. \]
The set \(M\) is equipped with the following order: \((E_1, L_1) \leq (E_2, L_2)\) if \(E_1 \subseteq E_2\) and \(L_2|_{E_1} = L_1\). We show that \(M\) contains a maximal element. By Zorn’s lemma it suffices to verify that every linearly ordered part \(\{(E_\alpha, L_\alpha)\}\) in \(M\) has an upper bound. Let \(E\) be the \(\sigma\)-algebra generated by all \(E_\alpha\). We shall construct on \(E\) a lifting \(L\) whose restriction to \(E_\alpha\) is \(L_\alpha\) for all \(\alpha\). Then the pair \((E, L)\) will be an upper bound.

Suppose first that for every sequence \((E_\alpha, L_\alpha)\) in \(M\) one has an upper bound \((E_\beta, L_\beta)\) in \(M\). Then \(L\) can be defined in the following way. It is easy to see that for every \(E\)-measurable bounded function \(f\), there exists a countable collection of indices \(\alpha_n\) such that \(f\) is measurable with respect to the \(\sigma\)-algebra generated by all \(E_{\alpha_n}\). We take \(\beta\) with \((E_{\alpha_n}, L_{\alpha_n}) \leq (E_\beta, L_\beta)\) for all \(n\) and set \(L(f) = L_\beta(f)\). It is readily verified that due to the linear ordering of the considered collection, \(L\) is well-defined. It is clear that \(L\) is a lifting. Suppose now that our assumption is false for some sequence \((E_{\alpha_n}, L_{\alpha_n})\). It is clear that this sequence can be taken as increasing. Since for every \(\alpha\), there exists \(n\) with \((E_\alpha, L_{\alpha_n}) \leq (E_{\alpha_n}, L_{\alpha_n})\) because otherwise \(\alpha_n \leq \alpha\) for all \(n\), we obtain that \(E\) is generated by an increasing sequence of \(\sigma\)-algebras \(E_{\alpha_n}\). By Theorem 10.2.3, for every bounded \(E\)-measurable function \(f\), almost everywhere there exists a limit \(\lim_{n \to \infty} E_{\alpha_n} f(x)\) and this limit equals \(f(x)\) a.e. By means of this limit we define a linear lifting \(L_0\). To this end, as in the case of the interval, we take a generalized limit \(\Lambda\) on the space \(m\) of all bounded sequences and
set
\[ L_0(f)(x) := \Lambda \left( (L_{\alpha_n}[E^{\xi_n}f](x))_{n=1}^\infty \right). \]

Then \( L_0 \) is a linear mapping, \( 0 \leq L_0(f) \leq 1 \) whenever \( 0 \leq f \leq 1 \), and one has \( L_0(f) = L_{\alpha_n}(f) \) if the function \( f \) is measurable with respect to \( \mathcal{E}_{\alpha_n} \). Indeed, in this case for all \( k \geq n \), we have \( L_{\alpha_n}[E^{\xi_k}f] = L_{\alpha_n}[E^{\xi_n}f] = \alpha_n(f) \), whence the indicated equality follows. For every \( \mathcal{E} \)-measurable bounded function \( f \), we have \( L_0(f) = f \) a.e., since we have \( f(x) = \lim_{n \to \infty} E^{\xi_n}f(x) \) a.e. and \( E^{\xi_n}f(x) = L_{\alpha_n}[E^{\xi_n}f](x) \). Let \( L \) be a lifting on \( \mathcal{E} \) given by Lemma 10.5.2. The restriction of \( L \) to \( \mathcal{E}_0 \) is \( L_0 \) for every \( \alpha \). Indeed, there is \( n \) with \( \alpha \leq \alpha_n \), whence for any \( \mathcal{A} \in \mathcal{E}_0 \) we obtain \( L_0(I_A) = L_{\alpha_n}(I_A) \). Hence \( I_{E(A)} = I_{P(A)} = L_{\alpha_n}(I_A) \). Therefore, \( L(I_A) = L_{\alpha_n}(I_A) \), which yields the equality on all bounded \( \mathcal{E}_{\alpha_n} \)-measurable functions.

Thus, \( M \) has at least one maximal element \((\mathcal{E}, L)\). We show that \( \mathcal{E} = \mathcal{A} \), which will bring our proof to an end. As we have explained earlier, it suffices to prove that if there is a measurable set \( E_0 \notin \mathcal{E} \), then there exists a lifting of the \( \sigma \)-algebra \( \mathcal{E}_0 \) generated by \( \mathcal{E} \) and \( E_0 \) that extends the given lifting \( L \) on \( \mathcal{E} \).

The elements of \( \mathcal{E}_0 \) are all sets of the form
\[ C = (E_0 \cap A) \cup [(X \setminus E_0) \cap B], \quad A, B \in \mathcal{E}. \quad (10.5.1) \]

For every set \( S \), let \( \mathcal{Z}(S) \) denote the collection of all sets \( E \in \mathcal{E} \) such that \( \mu(E \cap S) = 0 \). Let \( \Omega_1 \) denote the union of the sets \( L(D) \) over all \( D \in \mathcal{Z}(E_0) \), and let \( \Omega_2 \) be the union of the sets \( L(F) \) over all \( F \in \mathcal{Z}(X \setminus E_0) \). Let
\[ E'_0 := (E_0 \cap (X \setminus \Omega_1)) \cup ((X \setminus E_0) \cap \Omega_2). \]

There exist sets \( E_n \in \mathcal{Z}(E_0) \) such that \( E_n \subset E_{n+1} \) and
\[ \lim_{n \to \infty} \mu(E_n) = \sup \{ \mu(E) : E \in \mathcal{Z}(E_0) \}. \]

It is clear that \( E_{\infty} := \bigcup_{n=1}^\infty E_n \in \mathcal{Z}(E_0) \). We observe that \( L(E_{\infty}) = \Omega_1 \). Indeed, \( L(E_{\infty}) \subset \Omega_1 \). On the other hand, for every set \( D \in \mathcal{Z}(E_0) \), we have \( \mu(D \setminus E_{\infty}) = 0 \) by the construction of \( E_{\infty} \), whence one has the inclusion \( L(D) \subset L(E_{\infty}) \). Thus, \( \Omega_1 \in \mathcal{Z}(E_0) \subset \mathcal{E} \). Similarly, we prove the existence of a set \( D_{\infty} \in \mathcal{Z}(X \setminus E_0) \) such that \( \Omega_2 = L(D_{\infty}) \in \mathcal{Z}(X \setminus E_0) \). Therefore, \( E'_0 \in \mathcal{E}_0 \). One can readily verify the equality \( \mu(E_0 \setminus E'_0) = 0 \). Further,
\[ \Omega_1 \cap \Omega_2 = L(E_{\infty}) \cap L(D_{\infty}) = L(E_{\infty} \cap D_{\infty}) = \emptyset. \]

Now for every \( A \in \mathcal{Z}(E_0) \), we obtain \( E'_0 \cap L(A) \subset E'_0 \cap \Omega_1 \subset \Omega_2 \cap \Omega_1 = \emptyset \). Similarly, for all \( B \in \mathcal{Z}(X \setminus E_0) \), we have \( (X \setminus E'_0) \cap L(B) = \emptyset \). For sets of the form \((10.5.1)\), we let
\[ L_0(C) := (E'_0 \cap L(A)) \cup [(X \setminus E'_0) \cap L(B)]. \]

By using the above relationships it is easily verified that \( L_0 \) is a lifting on \( \mathcal{E}_0 \) such that \( L_0|_\mathcal{E} = L \) and \( L_0(E_0) = E'_0 \). \( \square \)
It is clear that a lifting exists for any complete nonnegative $\sigma$-finite measure (even for any decomposable measure, and the converse is true, see Exercise 10.10.52).

It remains an open question how essential the completeness of the measure $\mu$ is (which has been used in Lemma 10.5.2). For example, the question arises whether in the lifting theorem one can choose Borel representatives in the equivalence classes in the case of Lebesgue measure on the real line. It was shown in von Neumann, Stone [1367] under the continuum hypothesis that a Borel lifting exists in the case of Lebesgue measure. However, according to Shelah [1695], it is consistent with set theory ZFC that there is no such lifting.

There are no linear liftings on the spaces $L^p[0, 1]$ with $1 \leq p < \infty$ (Exercise 10.10.53).

Now we employ liftings to prove one more result on the existence of regular conditional measures. We begin with an auxiliary lemma. Let $(X, \mathcal{A}, \mu)$ be a measurable space with a finite nonnegative measure, let $L$ be a lifting on the space $L^\infty(\mu)$, and let $L := L(L^\infty(\mu))$. Then $L$ turns out to be a complete vector lattice (see Chapter 4, §4.7(i)). Due to property (ii) of liftings the order relation in $L$ is the pointwise inequality $f(x) \leq g(x)$ (unlike the a.e. inequality in $L^\infty(\mu)$). Let $M$ be a subset of $L$ bounded from above. Denote by $\vee(M)$ the lattice supremum of $M$ (which exists, since $L$ is complete) and set

$$\sup(M)(x) := \sup\{f(x): f \in M\}.$$

It turns out that the function $\sup(M)$ is measurable. Certainly, this is due to a special structure of the set $L$: it is easy to give an example of a family of uniformly bounded measurable functions whose supremum is not measurable.

10.5.5. Lemma. (i) Suppose that $M$ is a subset of $L$ bounded from above. Then $\sup(M)$ is a $\mu$-measurable function, $\sup(M) = \vee(M)$ a.e. and $\sup(M) \leq \vee(M)$ everywhere.

(ii) Let $\{f_\alpha\}$ be a bounded increasing net in $L$. Then

$$\int_X \sup_{\alpha} f_\alpha(x) \mu(dx) = \sup_{\alpha} \int_X f_\alpha(x) \mu(dx).$$

In particular, if $\{A_\alpha\}$ is an increasing net of measurable sets, then the set $\bigcup_{\alpha} L(A_\alpha)$, where $L$ also denotes the lifting of $A_\mu$, is measurable and its measure is $\sup_{\alpha} \mu(A_\alpha)$.

Proof. (i) We have the pointwise inequality $\sup(M)(x) \leq \vee(M)(x)$, since $f(x) \leq \vee(M)(x)$ for all $x$ (we recall again that the order relation in $L$ is the pointwise inequality). By Corollary 4.7.2, there exists a sequence $\{f_n\} \subset M$ such that $\vee(M) = \vee\{f_n\}$. Let $f = \sup_n f_n$. Then the function $f$ is measurable with respect to $\mu$ and $f \leq \sup(M) \leq \vee(M)$ everywhere. On the other hand, $f \geq f_n$ for every $n$, hence by the definition of a lifting $Lf \geq f_n$ everywhere. Therefore, $Lf \geq \vee\{f_n\} = \vee(M)$, whence $f \geq \vee(M)$ a.e.
(ii) Set \( M = \{ f_\alpha \} \) and choose a sequence \( \{ f_n \} \) as above. One can assume that \( \{ f_n \} \) is increasing because due to the increasing of \( \{ f_\alpha \} \) one can pass to the sequence \( \max_{i=1}^n f_i \). Then \( \sup(M) = \sup_n f_n = \lim_{n \to \infty} f_n \) a.e., so one has
\[
\int_X \sup(M)(x) \mu(dx) = \lim_{n \to \infty} \int_X f_n(x) \mu(dx),
\]
which is majorized by \( \sup \alpha \int_X f_\alpha(x) \mu(dx) \).

The reverse inequality is trivial. \( \Box \)

It should be noted that the equality in (ii) does not extend to arbitrary increasing bounded nets, i.e., the membership in the range of a lifting is essential. For example, one can take a net of functions on \([0, 1]\) with finite supports on which these functions equal 1, such that the supremum of this net equals 1 at every point, but the integrals are all zero.

**10.5.6. Theorem.** Let \( \mu \) be a Radon measure on a topological space \( X \) and let \( \pi \) be a \( \mu \)-measurable mapping from \( X \) to a measurable space \((Y, E)\).

Then, there exist Radon conditional measures on \( X \), i.e., there exists a mapping \( \mu(B, y) \) with the following properties:

1. for every \( y \in Y \), the set function \( B \mapsto \mu(B, y) \) is a Radon measure on \( X \);
2. for every \( B \in \mathcal{B}(X) \), the function \( y \mapsto \mu(B, y) \) is measurable with respect to the measure \( \nu := |\mu| \circ \pi^{-1} \);
3. for all \( B \in \mathcal{B}(X) \) and \( E \in \mathcal{E} \), one has
\[
\int_E \mu(B, y) \nu(dy) = \mu(B \cap \pi^{-1}(E)). \tag{10.5.2}
\]

**Proof.** Suppose first that \( \mu \) is a probability measure and \( X \) is compact. For every \( \varphi \in C(X) \), let
\[
\mu_\varphi(E) = \int_{\pi^{-1}(E)} \varphi(x) \mu(dx), \quad E \in \mathcal{E}.
\]

The measure \( \mu_\varphi \) is absolutely continuous with respect to \( \nu \), the mapping \( \varphi \mapsto \mu_\varphi \) is linear, and one has the estimate
\[
|\mu_\varphi|(E) \leq ||\varphi||_\infty \nu(E).
\]

Denote by \( p(\varphi, \cdot) \) the Radon–Nikodym density of \( \mu_\varphi \) with respect to \( \nu \). By the above estimate, the norm of \( p(\varphi, \cdot) \) in \( L^\infty(\nu) \) is majorized by \( ||\varphi||_\infty \). According to Theorem 10.5.4, there exists a lifting \( L \) of the space \( L^\infty(\nu) \). Therefore, one can set
\[
r(\varphi, \cdot) := L(p(\varphi, \cdot)).
\]

By the definition of the Radon–Nikodym density and properties of liftings we obtain that for every \( y \in Y \) the mapping \( \varphi \mapsto r(\varphi, y) \) is a positive linear functional on the space \( C(X), r(1, y) = 1 \) and \( |r(\varphi, y)| \leq \sup_x |\varphi(x)| \). According
to the Riesz theorem, there exist Radon probability measures $\mu(\cdot, y)$ on the compact space $X$ such that
\[ \int_X \varphi(x) \mu(dx, y) = r(\varphi, y). \]

We recall that the function $r(\varphi, \cdot)$ represents the equivalence class of the density of the measure $\mu_\varphi$ with respect to $\nu$.

We verify that the family of measures $\mu(\cdot, y)$ has the required properties. Let $F$ denote the class of all bounded Borel functions $\varphi$ on $X$ for which the function $y \mapsto \int_X \varphi(x) \mu(dx, y)$ on $Y$ is measurable with respect to the Lebesgue completion of $\nu$ and for every $E \in \mathcal{E}$ one has the equality
\[ \int_E \int_X \varphi(x) \mu(dx, y) \nu(dy) = \int_{\pi^{-1}(E)} \varphi(x) \mu(dx). \] (10.5.3)

By construction, this class contains $C(X)$. In addition, it is a linear space that is closed with respect to pointwise convergence of uniformly bounded sequences, i.e., if $\varphi_n \in F$, $|\varphi_n| \leq C$, $\varphi(x) = \lim_{n \to \infty} \varphi_n(x)$, then $\varphi \in F$. Let us verify that the indicator functions of open sets belong to $F$. Let $U$ be open in $X$. Set

$$\Psi = \{ \psi \in C(X) : 0 \leq \psi \leq I_U \}, \quad \Psi^* = \{ r(\psi, \cdot) : \psi \in \Psi \}. $$

The subset $\Psi^*$ in the lattice $\mathcal{L} = L(L^\infty(\nu))$ is bounded from above by the unit function. We observe that for every $y \in Y$, in view of the Radon property of $\mu(\cdot, y)$ one has
\[ \mu(U, y) = \sup \{ r(\psi, y) : \psi \in \Psi \}. \] (10.5.4)

Indeed, given $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists a compact set $K$ in $U$ with $\mu(U \setminus K, y) < \varepsilon$. Since $X$ is compact, there exists a continuous function $\psi : X \to [0, 1]$ that equals 1 on $K$ and 0 outside $U$. By the definition of $\mu(\cdot, \cdot)$, we have
\[ r(\psi, y) = \int_X \psi(x) \mu(dx, y) \geq \mu(K, y) \geq \mu(U, y) - \varepsilon. \]

In view of the inequality $r(\psi, y) \leq \mu(U, y)$, we arrive at (10.5.4). By Lemma 10.5.5 (or Lemma 7.2.6), the function $y \mapsto \mu(U, y)$ is measurable with respect to the Lebesgue completion of $\nu$. Let us fix a set $E \in \mathcal{E}$ and verify the validity of formula (10.5.3). Since the measure $I_{\pi^{-1}(E)} \cdot \mu$ is Radon, one has
\[ \mu(U \cap \pi^{-1}(E)) = \sup \left\{ \int_X I_E(\pi(x)) \psi(x) \mu(dx) : \psi \in \Psi \right\}, \]
which equals
\[ \sup \left\{ \int_Y I_E(y) r(\psi, y) \nu(dy) : \psi \in \Psi \right\} \]
because \((\psi \cdot \mu) \circ \pi^{-1} = r(\psi \cdot \nu)\). On the other hand, applying Lemma 10.5.5 to the family of functions \(\{r(\psi, \cdot) \colon \psi \in \Psi\}\) on the space \(Y\) with the measure \(I_E \cdot \nu\), we obtain
\[
\int_Y I_E(y) \mu(U, y) \nu(dy) = \sup \left\{ \int_Y I_E(y) r(\psi, y) \nu(dy) \colon \psi \in \Psi \right\}.
\]
Thus, (10.5.3) is verified. By Theorem 2.12.9, the class \(\mathcal{F}\) coincides with the collection of all bounded Borel functions. In particular, for every \(B \in \mathcal{B}(X)\), the function \(y \mapsto \mu(B, y)\) is measurable with respect to \(\nu\). In addition, one has (10.5.2).

We observe that if \(\mu\) is a nonnegative (but not probability) measure, then applying the above construction to the corresponding normalized measure, we obtain the required representation, where all conditional measures are probabilities.

Now we consider the case where \(\mu\) is still a probability measure, but the space \(X\) is arbitrary. We choose an increasing sequence of compact sets \(K_n\) with \(\mu(K_n) \to 1\) and let \(S_n = K_n \setminus K_{n-1}\), \(S_1 = K_1\). Let \(\mu_n = I_{S_n} \cdot \mu\) and let \(\varrho_n\) be the Radon–Nikodym density of the measure \(\mu_n \circ \pi^{-1}\) with respect to \(\nu = \mu \circ \pi^{-1}\). Let us apply the case considered to every measure \(\mu_n\) considered on the compact set \(K_n\). We denote the corresponding conditional measures on \(K_n\) by \(\mu_n(\cdot, y)\). We observe that \(\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \mu_n = \mu\) and \(\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \varrho_n = 1\) \(\nu\)-a.e.

Letting \(\mu(B, y) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \varrho_n(y) \mu_n(B \cap S_n, y)\), we obtain (10.5.2). To this end, it suffices to observe that this equality is true if \(B \subset S_n\). Indeed,
\[
\int_E \mu(B, y) \nu(dy) = \int_E \varrho_n(y) \mu_n(B, y) \nu(dy) = \int_E \mu_n(B, y) \mu_n \circ \pi^{-1}(dy) = \mu_n(\pi^{-1}(E) \cap B) = \mu(\pi^{-1}(E) \cap B).
\]

In the general case, we apply the already-proven assertions to the measures \(\mu^+\) and \(\mu^-\) that yield two families of conditional probability measures \(\mu^+(\cdot, \cdot)\) and \(\mu^-(\cdot, \cdot)\), respectively. Let \(\varrho^+\) and \(\varrho^-\) be the Radon–Nikodym densities of the measures \(\mu^+ \circ \pi^{-1}\) and \(\mu^- \circ \pi^{-1}\) with respect to \(\nu = |\mu| \circ \pi^{-1}\). Letting
\[
\mu(B, y) = \varrho^+(y) \mu^+(B, y) - \varrho^-(y) \mu^-(B, y),
\]
we arrive at the desired representation.

\(\blacksquare\)

**10.5.7. Corollary.** Suppose that under the hypotheses of Theorem 10.5.6 the graph of \(\pi\) belongs to \(B(X) \otimes \mathcal{E}\). Then, the conditional probability \(\mu(\cdot, \cdot)\) has the following property: for \(\nu\)-almost every \(y \in Y\), the measure \(\mu(\cdot, y)\) is concentrated on the set \(\pi^{-1}(y)\) (and all such sets are Borel).

**Proof.** There exist \(\{B_n\} \subset B(X)\) and \(\{E_n\} \subset \mathcal{E}\) such that the graph \(\Gamma_\pi\) of \(\pi\) belongs to the \(\sigma\)-algebra generated by the sets \(B_n \times E_n\). The sets \(\pi^{-1}(y)\) belong to \(\sigma(\{B_n\})\) and \(I_{\Gamma_y} = \varphi(I_{B_1}I_{E_1}, I_{B_2}I_{E_2}, \ldots)\), where \(\varphi\) is a Borel function on \(\mathbb{R}^\infty\). Hence the reasoning from Corollary 10.4.10 is applicable.

This result yields easily the already-known assertion from Example 10.4.11 on conditional measures in the case of measurable mappings of Souslin spaces.
10.6. Disintegrations of measures

In this section, we discuss certain generalizations of conditional measures. The principal difference as compared to our previous setting is that now conditional measures will be defined on different \( \sigma \)-algebras.

Let \((X, \mathcal{F}, \mu)\) be a probability space, let \(\mathcal{B} \subset \mathcal{F}\) be a sub-\(\sigma\)-algebra, and let \(\mathcal{B} \cap E = \mathcal{B}_E\) denote the restriction of \(\mathcal{B}\) to \(E \subset X\).

10.6.1. Definition. Suppose that for each \(x \in X\) we are given a sub-\(\sigma\)-algebra \(\mathcal{F}_x \subset \mathcal{F}\) and a measure \(\mu(\cdot, x)\) on \(\mathcal{F}_x\) satisfying the following conditions:

(i) for every \(A \in \mathcal{F}\), there exists a set \(N_A \in \mathcal{B}\) such that \(\mu(N_A) = 0\) and \(A \in \mathcal{F}_x\) for all \(x \not\in N_A\), and the function \(x \mapsto \mu(A, x)\) on \(X \setminus N_A\) is measurable with respect to \(\mathcal{B} \cap (X \setminus N_A)\) and \(\mu\)-integrable;

(ii) for all \(A \in \mathcal{F}\) and \(B \in \mathcal{B}\) one has

\[
\int_B \mu(A, x) \, d\mu(x) = \mu(A \cap B).
\]

Then we shall say that the measures \(\mu(\cdot, x)\) give a disintegration of the measure \(\mu\) with respect to \(\mathcal{B}\) and call these measures conditional measures.

It is clear that if there exist regular conditional measures \(\mu(\cdot, x)\) with respect to \(\mathcal{B}\), then they give a disintegration, and one can let \(\mathcal{F}_x = \mathcal{F}\) for all \(x\). The difference between disintegrations and regular conditional measures is that, in the first place, the measures \(\mu(\cdot, x)\) may be defined on different \(\sigma\)-algebras, and, secondly, the condition of \(\mathcal{B}\)-measurability of \(\mu(A, x)\) is weakened at the expense of admitting sets \(N_A\) of measure zero. As we shall see below, these distinctions lead indeed to a more general object. However, we shall show first that in the case of a countably generated \(\sigma\)-algebra \(\mathcal{F}\), the existence of a disintegration is equivalent to the existence of conditional measures with respect to \(\mathcal{B}\) (we recall that conditional measures do not always exist even for countably generated \(\sigma\)-algebras, see Example 10.4.19). Somewhat different disintegrations are considered below in \(\S\)10.10(ii).

10.6.2. Proposition. Suppose that \(\mathcal{F}\) is a countably generated \(\sigma\)-algebra.

Then, the existence of a disintegration with respect to a \(\sigma\)-algebra \(\mathcal{B} \subset \mathcal{F}\) is equivalent to the existence of a regular conditional measure with respect to \(\mathcal{B}\).

Proof. If we have a regular conditional measure, then we have a disintegration. Let us show the converse. Suppose that measures \(\mu(\cdot, x)\) on \(\mathcal{F}_x \subset \mathcal{F}\) give a disintegration of the measure \(\mu\) on \(\mathcal{F}\) with respect to \(\mathcal{B}\) and construct a new disintegration \(\mu_1(\cdot, x)\) such that all conditional measures are defined on \(\mathcal{F}\). Let \(\mathcal{R}\) be a countable algebra generating \(\mathcal{F}\). For every \(A_i \in \mathcal{R}\), we find a measure zero set \(N_{A_i} \subset \mathcal{B}\) with the properties from Definition 10.6.1. We may assume that \(\mu(A_i, x) \geq 0\) and \(\mu(X, x) = 1\) if \(x \not\in N_{A_i}\), since \(\mu(A_i, x) \geq 0\) a.e. and \(\mu(X, x) = 1\) a.e. by the identity in (ii) in the definition. Let \(N = \bigcup_{i=1}^{\infty} N_{A_i}\). It is clear that \(N \in \mathcal{B}\) and \(\mu(N) = 0\). By Lemma 10.4.3 we may assume that \(\mu(\cdot, x)\) is a probability measure for each
Let us consider the class of all sets $E \in \mathcal{F}$ such that $E \in \mathcal{F}_x$ for all $x \in X \setminus N$ and the function $x \mapsto \mu(E, x)$ on $X \setminus N$ is measurable with respect to $\mathcal{B} \cap (X \setminus N)$. It is clear that this class contains $\mathcal{R}$ and is monotone. Therefore, it coincides with $\mathcal{F}$. Now we let $\mu_1(A, x) = \mu(A, x)$ if $x \not\in N$ and $A \in \mathcal{F}$. This is possible because $A \in \mathcal{F}_x$ if $x \not\in N$. If $x \in N$, then we set $\mu_1(A, x) = \mu(A)$. Since $N \in \mathcal{B}$, it follows that for every $A \in \mathcal{F}$, the function $x \mapsto \mu_1(A, x)$ is measurable with respect to $\mathcal{B}$. Finally, if $B \in \mathcal{B}$, then by the equality $\mu(N) = 0$, the integral of $\mu_1(A, x)$ over $B$ equals the integral of $\mu(A, x)$ over $B$, hence equals $\mu(A \cap B)$.

**10.6.3. Remark.** There is yet another definition of conditional measures that is intermediate between regular conditional measures and disintegrations. We shall say that a family of measures $\mu(\cdot, x)$ on $\mathcal{F}$ gives for the measure $\mu$ conditional measures with respect to $\mathcal{B} \subset \mathcal{F}$ in the sense of Doob if in Definition 10.4.1 of regular conditional measures in place of the conditional measures with respect to $\mathcal{B}$ on $\mathcal{F}$ and $\mathcal{X}$, respectively. Let us take for $\mathcal{B}$ the $\sigma$-algebra of all cylinders $B = [0, 1]^2 \times B_0$, $B_0 \in \mathcal{L}_1$. Then the set of all compact sets in $X$ is a compact approximating class for $\mu$ on $\mathcal{F}$ and there exists a disintegration of $\mu$ with respect to $\mathcal{B}$. However, under the continuum hypothesis, one cannot choose conditional measures $\mu(\cdot, x)$ such that for $\mu$-a.e. $x$, the measure $\mu(\cdot, x)$ be defined on $\mathcal{F}$.

**Proof.** We observe that the measure $\mu$ is well-defined on $\mathcal{F}$, since the mapping $\psi: (x_1, x_2) \mapsto (x_1, x_2, x_3)$ is measurable with respect to the $\sigma$-algebras $\mathcal{L}_2$ and $\mathcal{L}_2 \otimes \mathcal{L}_1$ because $\psi^{-1}(A_2 \times A_1) = A_2 \cap ([0, 1] \times A_1) \in \mathcal{L}_2$ for all $A_2 \in \mathcal{L}_2$ and $A_1 \in \mathcal{L}_1$. According to our definition, $\mu = \lambda_2 \circ \psi^{-1}$. It is readily seen that the measure $\mu$ is approximated by the class of all compact sets. As shown in Theorem 10.6.6 below, this implies the existence of a disintegration with respect to $\mathcal{B}$. Let us show that one cannot have almost all conditional measures defined on $\mathcal{F}$. Suppose the contrary. We show that there exists a set $M \in \mathcal{B}$ such that $\mu(M) = 0$ and, for all $x \not\in M$ and all Borel sets $E \subset [0, 1]^2$, one has the equality

$$\mu(E \times [0, 1], x) = \lambda_1(E_{x_3}), \ x = (x_1, x_2, x_3), \ E_{x_3} = \{ t: (t, x_3) \in E \}.$$
Since $\mathcal{B}([0,1]^2)$ is a countably generated $\sigma$-algebra and both sides of (10.6.1) are measures as set functions on $E \in \mathcal{B}([0,1]^2)$, it suffices to verify that there exists a set $M \in \mathfrak{F}$ of $\mu$-measure zero such that (10.6.1) is true for all $x \not\in M$ and every set $E$ in some countable algebra generating $\mathcal{B}([0,1]^2)$. Hence it suffices to show that for any fixed set $E$, equality (10.6.1) is true $\mu_{|\mathfrak{F}}$-a.e. In turn, it suffices to show that the integrals of both sides of (10.6.1) over every set $B \in \mathfrak{F}$ coincide. Since $B = [0,1]^2 \times B_0$, the integral over $B$ of the left-hand side is

$$
\mu(B \cap (E \times [0,1])) = \lambda_2(E \cap ([0,1] \times B_0)) = \int_{B_0} \lambda_1(E_{x_3}) \lambda_1(dx_3)
$$

by the definition of a disintegration and Fubini’s theorem. It remains to observe that

$$
\int_{B_0} \lambda_1(E_{x_3}) \lambda_1(dx_3) = \int_{[0,1]^2 \times B_0} \lambda_1(E_{x_3}) \mu(dx),
$$

since $\lambda_1(E_{x_3})$ does not depend on $(x_1, x_2)$ and the image of $\mu$ under the mapping $(x_1, x_2, x_3) \mapsto x_3$ is $\lambda_1$ (the latter is easily verified). Thus, we obtain a required set $M$. Now let $x = (x_1, x_2, x_3) \not\in M$. We observe that for an arbitrary set $C \subset [0,1]$, the set $C \times \{x_3\} \times [0,1]$ belongs to $\mathfrak{F}$, since we have $\lambda_2(C \times \{x_3\}) = 0$. Due to our assumption that almost all conditional measures are defined on $\mathfrak{F}$, there exists at least one point $x \not\in M$ for which the set function $\overline{\lambda}(C) = \mu(C \times \{x_3\} \times [0,1], x)$ is defined on the class of all sets $C \subset [0,1]$. It is clear that $\overline{\lambda}$ is a countably additive measure that vanishes on all singletons by (10.6.1). According to Corollary 1.12.41 we have $\overline{\lambda} = 0$, a contradiction.

Let us consider one more close example, in which, however, the $\sigma$-algebra $\mathfrak{F}$ is not complete with respect to $\mu$.

10.6.5. Example. Assume the continuum hypothesis. Let $X = [0,1]^2$, let $\mathfrak{F}$ be the $\sigma$-algebra of all Lebesgue measurable sets in $[0,1]^2$, let $\mu$ be Lebesgue measure on $[0,1]^2$, and let $\mathfrak{B}$ be the $\sigma$-algebra generated by the projection to the first coordinate, i.e., the collection of all sets of the form $B = B_0 \times [0,1]$, $B_0 \in \mathfrak{B}([0,1])$. Then, one cannot choose conditional measures $\mu(\cdot, x)$ in such a way that for each $x$, the measure $\mu(\cdot, x)$ be defined on $\mathfrak{F}$.

Proof. Suppose that such conditional measures exist. The functions $\mu(A, x)$ depend only on the first coordinate $x_1$ of the point $x \in [0,1]^2$. Hence we may denote them by $\lambda(A, x_1)$. Similarly to Corollary 10.4.10 one verifies that for almost all $x_1$ one has the equality $\lambda(\{x_1\} \times [0,1], x_1) = 1$. Let $\{B_n\}$ be the set of all rational intervals in $[0,1]$ and $\lambda$ Lebesgue measure on $[0,1]$. For every $B \in \mathfrak{B}([0,1])$, we have

$$
\lambda(B_n) \lambda(B) = \mu\left(\left([0,1] \times B_n\right) \cap (B \times [0,1])\right) = \int_B \lambda([0,1] \times B_n, x_1) \lambda(dx_1),
$$

whence it follows that $\lambda([0,1] \times B_n, x_1) = \lambda(B_n)$ for almost all $x_1$. This means that for almost all $x_1$ the measure $\lambda(\cdot, x_1)$ on the class of Borel sets is the...
natural Lebesgue measure on the interval \( \{x_1\} \times [0,1] \). Let \( x_1 \) be such a value. Then \( \lambda(\cdot,x_1) \) gives a countably additive extension of Lebesgue measure to all subsets of \( \{x_1\} \times [0,1] \), since such sets have zero measure in the square and hence belong to \( \mathcal{G} \). This contradicts the continuum hypothesis. □

10.6.6. Theorem. Let \((X, \mathcal{F}, \mu)\) be a probability space and let \( \mathcal{B} \) be a sub-\( \sigma \)-algebra in \( \mathcal{F} \) such that the measure \( \mu|_{\mathcal{B}} \) is complete. Suppose that there exists a compact class \( K \subseteq \mathcal{F} \) that is closed with respect to finite unions and countable intersections, contains \( \varnothing \) and approximates \( \mu \). Then, there is a disintegration \( \{\mathcal{G}_x, \mu(\cdot, x)\}_{x \in X} \) with respect to \( \mathcal{B} \) such that for every \( x \in X \), \( \mu(\cdot, x) \) is a probability measure, and the class \( K \) belongs to \( \mathcal{G}_x \) and approximates \( \mu(\cdot, x) \) on \( \mathcal{G}_x \).

**Proof.** Let \( L \) be a lifting on \((X, \mathcal{B}, \mu|_{\mathcal{B}})\). For every \( A \in \mathcal{G} \), we fix some version of the conditional expectation \( E^\mathcal{B} I_A \) with respect to \( \mathcal{B} \). Set
\[
\beta_x(K) = L(E^\mathcal{B} I_K)(x), \quad K \in K.
\]

It follows by the properties of conditional expectations and liftings that \( \beta_x \) is a monotone modular function with \( \beta_x(X) = 1 \). According to Lemma 1.12.38, for every \( x \), there exists a monotone modular function \( \zeta_x \) on \( K \) with \( \zeta_x \geq \beta_x \), \( \zeta_x(X) = 1 \), and \( \zeta_x(K) + (\zeta_x)_+(X \setminus K) = 1 \), \( \forall K \in K \). Let
\[
\mathcal{G}_x = \left\{ E \in \mathcal{G} : (\zeta_x)_+(E) + (\zeta_x)_+(X \setminus E) = 1 \right\}.
\]

Denote by \( \mu(\cdot, x) \) the restriction of \((\zeta_x)_+\) to \( \mathcal{G}_x \). By Corollary 1.12.39, \( \mathcal{G}_x \) is a \( \sigma \)-algebra and \( \mu(\cdot, x) \) is a countably additive measure on \( \mathcal{G}_x \), in addition, the class \( K \) is contained in \( \mathcal{G}_x \) and approximates the measure \( \mu(\cdot, x) \). It remains to verify that we have obtained a disintegration. Let \( A \in \mathcal{G} \). We find two increasing sequences \( \{K_n\}, \{L_n\} \) in \( K \) such that \( K_n \subset A \), \( L_n \subset X \setminus A \), \( \mu(K_n) \to \mu(A) \), and \( \mu(L_n) \to \mu(X \setminus A) \). For every \( B \in \mathcal{B} \), we have
\[
\mu(B \cap A) = \lim_{n \to \infty} \mu(B \cap K_n) = \lim_{n \to \infty} \int_B E^\mathcal{B} I_{K_n}(x) \mu(dx)
\]
\[
= \lim_{n \to \infty} \int_B \beta_x(K_n) \mu(dx) = \int_B \lim_{n \to \infty} \beta_x(K_n) \mu(dx). \quad (10.6.2)
\]

Similarly, we verify that
\[
\mu(B \cap A) = \mu(B) - \mu(B \cap (X \setminus A)) = \int_B \lim_{n \to \infty} \left[ 1 - \beta_x(L_n) \right] \mu(dx). \quad (10.6.3)
\]

We observe that for every \( x \), one has the inequalities
\[
\lim_{n \to \infty} \beta_x(K_n) \leq (\zeta_x)_+(A) \leq 1 - (\zeta_x)_+(X \setminus A) \leq 1 - \lim_{n \to \infty} \beta_x(L_n).
\]

Hence (10.6.2) and (10.6.3) yield that for \( \mu_{\mathcal{B}} \)-a.e. \( x \), one has the equalities
\[
(\zeta_x)_+(A) = 1 - (\zeta_x)_+(X \setminus A) \quad \text{and} \quad \int_B (\zeta_x)_+(A) \mu(dx) = \mu(B \cap A).
\]
Thus, for $\mu|_{\mathcal{B}}$-a.e. $x$, we obtain that $A \in \mathcal{F}_x$ and

$$\mu(A, x) = (\zeta_x)_*(A) = \lim_{n \to \infty} \beta_x(K_n).$$

In particular, the function $\mu(A, x)$ is measurable with respect to the measure $\mu|_{\mathcal{B}}$. Finally, one has equality (10.6.2). \hfill \Box

10.6.7. Corollary. Let $(X, \mathcal{F}, \mu)$ be a probability space such that $\mu$ has a compact approximating class. Then, for every sub-$\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{B} \subset \mathcal{F}$, there exists a disintegration $\{\mathcal{F}_x, \mu(\cdot, x)\}_{x \in X}$ with respect to $\mathcal{B}$ such that $\mu(\cdot, x)$ is a probability measure with a compact approximating class in $\mathcal{F}_x$ for every $x$.

Proof. According to Proposition 1.12.4, there is a compact class $K \subset \mathcal{F}$ that approximates $\mu$ and is closed with respect to finite unions and countable intersections. The class $K$ is approximating for the completed $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{F}_\mu$ as well. Let $\mathcal{B}_\mu$ be the completion of $\mathcal{B}$ with respect to $\mu|_{\mathcal{B}}$. By the above theorem the measure $\mu$ on $\mathcal{F}_\mu$ has a disintegration $\{\mathcal{F}_x, \pi(\cdot, x)\}_{x \in X}$ with respect to $\mathcal{B}_\mu$ such that $\mathcal{K}$ is contained in $\mathcal{F}_x \subset \mathcal{F}_\mu$ and approximates $\pi(x, \cdot)$ for all $x$. Let $\mathcal{F}_x = \mathcal{F}_x \cap \mathcal{F}$ and $\mu(\cdot, x) = \pi(\cdot, x)|_{\mathcal{F}_x}$. We verify that this is a required disintegration. Let $A \in \mathcal{F}_x$. Let us take a set $N \in \mathcal{B}_\mu$ of $\mu$-measure zero such that for each $x \not\in N$ the set $A$ belongs to $\mathcal{F}_x$ and the function $\mu(A, x)$ on $X \setminus N$ is measurable with respect to $\mathcal{B}_\mu \cap (X \setminus N)$. Next we find a set $M \in \mathcal{B}$ containing $N$ and having $\mu$-measure zero such that the function $\pi(A, x)$ on $X \setminus M$ is measurable with respect to $\mathcal{B} \cap (X \setminus M)$. Thus, for each $x \not\in M$, we have $A \in \mathcal{F}_x$ and the function $\pi(A, x)$ on $X \setminus M$ is measurable with respect to $\mathcal{B} \cap (X \setminus M)$. In addition, for all $x$, the class $\mathcal{K}$ is contained in $\mathcal{F}_x$ and approximates $\mu(\cdot, x)$ on $\mathcal{F}_x$. Finally, it is clear that for any $B \in \mathcal{B}$, the integral of $\mu(A, x)$ over $B$ coincides with the integral of $\pi(A, x)$ and equals $\mu(B \cap A)$. \hfill \Box

10.7. Transition measures

Conditional measures provide an example of transition measures, which we discuss in greater detail in this section.

10.7.1. Definition. Let $(X_1, \mathcal{B}_1)$ and $(X_2, \mathcal{B}_2)$ be a pair of measurable spaces. A transition measure for this pair is a function $P(\cdot | \cdot) : X_1 \times \mathcal{B}_2 \to \mathbb{R}$ with the following properties:

(i) for every fixed $x \in X_1$, the function $B \mapsto P(x | B)$ is a measure on $\mathcal{B}_2$;
(ii) for every fixed $B \in \mathcal{B}_2$, the function $x \mapsto P(x | B)$ is measurable with respect to $\mathcal{B}_1$.

In the case where transition measures are probabilities in the second argument, they are called transition probabilities.

10.7.2. Theorem. Let $P(\cdot | \cdot)$ be a transition probability for spaces $(X_1, \mathcal{B}_1)$ and $(X_2, \mathcal{B}_2)$ and let $\nu$ be a probability measure on $\mathcal{B}_1$. Then, there
exists a unique probability measure \( \mu \) on \( (X_1 \times X_2, B_1 \otimes B_2) \) with
\[
\mu(B_1 \times B_2) = \int_{B_1} P(x|B_2) \nu(dx), \quad \forall B_1 \in B_1, \ B_2 \in B_2.
\] (10.7.1)

In addition, given any function \( f \in L^1(\mu) \), for \( \nu \)-a.e. \( x_1 \in X_1 \), the function \( x_2 \mapsto f(x_1, x_2) \) on \( X_2 \) is measurable with respect to the completed \( \sigma \)-algebra \( (B_2)_{P(x_1|\cdot)} \) and \( P(x_1|\cdot) \)-integrable, the function
\[
x_1 \mapsto \int_{X_2} f(x_1, x_2) P(x_1|dx_2)
\]
is measurable with respect to \( (B_1)_\nu \) and \( \nu \)-integrable, and one has
\[
\int_{X_1 \times X_2} f(x_1, x_2) \mu(dx_1, dx_2) = \int_{X_1} \int_{X_2} f(x_1, x_2) P(x_1|dx_2) \nu(dx_1).
\] (10.7.2)

**Proof.** In order to prove the first assertion, it suffices to show that the nonnegative set function \( \mu \) defined by the right-hand side of (10.7.1) on the semialgebra of rectangles is countably additive. Let \( A \times B = \bigcup_{n=1}^\infty A_n \times B_1 \), where \( A, A_n \in B_1, B, B_n \in B_2 \), and \( A_n \times B_n \) are pairwise disjoint. This means that \( I_A(x_1) I_B(x_2) = \sum_{n=1}^\infty I_{A_n}(x_1) I_{B_n}(x_2) \). By using the countable additivity of \( P(x_1|\cdot) \) and interchanging the summation and integration we obtain
\[
I_A(x_1) P(x_1|B) = \sum_{n=1}^\infty I_{A_n}(x_1) P(x_1|B_n).
\]
Integrating against the measure \( \nu \), we obtain \( \mu(A \times B) = \sum_{n=1}^\infty \mu(A_n \times B_n) \), as required. Now we prove that for every set \( E \in B_1 \otimes B_2 \), the function \( x_1 \mapsto P(x_1|E_{x_1}) \), where \( E_{x_1} = \{x_2 : (x_1, x_2) \in E\} \), is measurable with respect to \( B_1 \). To this end, we observe that \( E_{x_1} \in B_2 \) according to Proposition 3.3.2 and that the class \( \mathcal{E} \) of all sets \( E \in B_1 \otimes B_2 \) with the property to be proven is an algebra and by definition contains all rectangles. It is clear that the class \( \mathcal{E} \) is closed with respect to formation of unions of increasing sequences. Therefore, \( \mathcal{E} \) is a \( \sigma \)-algebra that coincides with \( B_1 \otimes B_2 \).

It follows that for every bounded \( B_1 \otimes B_2 \)-measurable function \( f \), the function
\[
\tilde{f} : x_1 \mapsto \int_{X_2} f(x_1, x_2) P(x_1|dx_2)
\]
is measurable with respect to \( B_1 \) and one has (10.7.2).

Now let \( f \) be a nonnegative \( B_1 \otimes B_2 \)-measurable function that is integrable with respect to \( \mu \). We consider the functions \( f_n = \min(f, n) \) and obtain that the corresponding functions \( \tilde{f}_n \) are measurable with respect to \( B_1 \) and equality (10.7.2) is fulfilled for them. By the monotone convergence theorem the function \( \tilde{f} \) is \( \mu \)-integrable as well and satisfies (10.7.2). Thus, the second assertion of the theorem is true for all \( B_1 \otimes B_2 \)-measurable \( \mu \)-integrable functions.

Finally, we extend the result to all functions \( f \in L^1(\mu) \). As in the previous step, it suffices to do this for bounded functions. In turn, it suffices to consider
the indicator of a \( \mu \)-measurable set \( E \). The set \( E \) is the union of a set \( E_0 \) in \( B_1 \otimes B_2 \) and some set \( C \) with \( \mu(C) = 0 \). It remains to observe that for \( \nu \)-a.e. \( x_1 \), the set \( C_{x_1} = \{ x_2 : (x_1, x_2) \in C \} \) has \( P(x_1| \cdot ) \)-measure zero. This follows from the fact that there exists a set \( D \in B_1 \otimes B_2 \) such that \( C \subset D \) and \( \mu(D) = 0 \). Indeed, \( C_{x_1} \subset D_{x_1} \) for all \( x_1 \in X_1 \) and \( P(x_1|D_{x_1}) = 0 \) for \( \nu \)-a.e. \( x_1 \) according to (10.7.2). \( \Box \)

It is clear that this theorem extends to signed measures if the function \( ||P(x|\cdot)|| \) is integrable with respect to \( |\nu| \).

Now we prove the following theorem of Ionescu Tulcea, which is useful in the theory of random processes.

**10.7.3. Theorem.** Let \((X_n, B_n), n = 0, 1, \ldots\), be measurable spaces such that for every \( n = 0, 1, \ldots \), we are given a transition probability \( P_{n+1}^{n} \) for the pair of spaces

\[
\left( \prod_{k=0}^{n} X_k, \bigotimes_{k=0}^{n} B_k \right) \quad \text{and} \quad (X_{n+1}, B_{n+1}).
\]

Then, for every \( x_0 \in X_0 \), there exists a unique probability measure \( P_{x_0} \) on the measurable space \((X, \mathcal{B}) = \left( \prod_{n=0}^{\infty} X_n, \bigotimes_{n=0}^{\infty} B_n \right)\) such that for all \( B_k \in B_k \)

\[
P_{x_0} \left( \prod_{k=0}^{n} B_k \right) = \int_{B_1} \cdots \int_{B_n} P_{n}^{0, \ldots, n-1}(x_0, \ldots, x_{n-1}) \, dx_n \quad (10.7.3)
\]

\[
\cdots P_{2}^{0, 1}(x_0, x_1) \, dx_2 \, P_{1}^{1}(x_0) \, I_{B_0}(x_0).
\]

**Proof.** Suppose first that we are given a finite sequence of spaces \( X_k \) and transition probabilities \( P_{k+1}^{0, \ldots, k} \), \( k = 0, 1, \ldots, N \). We define probabilities \( P_{x_0, \ldots, x_k} \) on \( \prod_{j=0}^{N} X_j \) by the recursive formulas (in the order of decreasing indices \( k \))

\[
P_{x_0, \ldots, x_N}(A) = I_A(x_0, \ldots, x_N),
\]

\[
P_{x_0, \ldots, x_k}(A) = \int_{X_{k+1}} P_{x_0, \ldots, x_k, x_{k+1}}(A) P_{k+1}^{0, \ldots, k}(x_0, \ldots, x_k) \, dx_{k+1}.
\]

It is easy to see that \( P_{x_0, \ldots, x_k} \) is a probability measure on \( \bigotimes_{j \leq N} B_j \), and for every set \( A \in \bigotimes_{j \leq N} B_j \), the function \( P_{x_0, \ldots, x_k}(A) \) is \( \bigotimes_{j \leq k} B_j \)-measurable with respect to \( (x_0, \ldots, x_k) \), and for any fixed \( (x_0, \ldots, x_{k-1}) \), it is \( B_k \)-measurable with respect to \( x_k \). It is clear that for every nonnegative \( \bigotimes_{j \leq N} B_j \)-measurable function \( \zeta \) and all \( k \leq N \), one has the equality

\[
\int_{X_N} \cdots \int_{X_{k+1}} \zeta(x_0, \ldots, x_N) P_{N}^{0, \ldots, N-1}(x_0, \ldots, x_{N-1}) \, dx_N \cdots P_{k+1}^{0, \ldots, k}(x_0, \ldots, x_k) \, dx_{k+1}.
\]

We proceed to the infinite sequence case. As above, we shall construct probabilities \( P_{x_0, \ldots, x_k}^{(N)} \). For every \( N \), the construction of the previous step gives probabilities \( P_{x_0, \ldots, x_k}^{(N)} \) on \( \bigotimes_{j \leq N} B_j \). It is seen from our construction that these
probabilities are consistent for different $N$. Thus, on the algebra $\mathcal{A}$ obtained as the union of $\bigotimes_{j \leq N} B_j$, we are given set functions $P_{x_0, \ldots, x_n}$ whose restrictions to $\bigotimes_{j \leq N} B_j$ coincide with $P^{(N)}_{x_0, \ldots, x_n}$. It is clear that these functions are additive. If we show that they are countably additive on $\mathcal{A}$, then their countably additive extensions to $\mathcal{B}$ will be the required probabilities. In particular, we shall have probability measures $P_{x_0}$. Let sets $A_n \in \mathcal{A}$ be decreasing to $\emptyset$. Suppose that $\lim_{n \to \infty} P_{y_0, \ldots, y_n}(A_n) > 0$ for some $N$ and $y_0, \ldots, y_n$. Then

$$
\int_{X_n+1} \lim_{n \to \infty} P_{y_0, \ldots, y_n, x_{n+1}}(A_n) P_{n+1}^{y_0, \ldots, y_n}(y_0, \ldots, y_n | dx_{n+1}) \, dx_{n+1} = \lim_{n \to \infty} P_{y_0, \ldots, y_n}(A_n) > 0.
$$

Therefore, there exists $y_{N+1}$ such that $\lim_{n \to \infty} P_{y_0, \ldots, y_{n+1}}(A_n) > 0$. By induction we find a sequence $y = (y_0, y_1, \ldots)$ with

$$
\lim_{n \to \infty} P_{y_0, \ldots, y_n}(A_n) > 0 \quad \text{for all } k \geq N.
$$

On the other hand, for every fixed $n$, we have $A_n \in \bigotimes_{j \leq n} B_j$ for all sufficiently large $m$, whence one has $P_{y_0, \ldots, y_m}(A_n) = I_{A_n}(y_0, \ldots, y_m)$. Therefore, $y \in A_n$ for all $n$, which contradicts the fact that the intersection of the sets $A_n$ is empty. Thus, we have established the countable additivity of the measures $P_{x_0, \ldots, x_n}$. \hfill \Box

It follows by this theorem that for every bounded $\bigotimes_{j \leq n} B_j$-measurable function $\zeta$, one has

$$
\int_{X_0} \zeta(x) P_{x_0}(dx) = \int_{X_1} \cdots \int_{X_n} \zeta(x_0, x_1, \ldots, x_n) P_{n}^{0, \ldots, n-1}(x_0, \ldots, x_{n-1} | dx_n) \cdots P_2^{0, 1}(x_0, x_1 | dx_2) P_1^{0}(x_0 | dx_1).
$$

10.7.4. Corollary. Let $(X_n, B_n), n = 0, 1, \ldots$ be measurable spaces such that for every $n$, we are given a transition probability $P_{n+1}^{0, \ldots, n}$ for the spaces

$$
\left( \prod_{k=0}^{n} X_k, \bigotimes_{k=0}^{n} B_k \right) \text{ and } (X_{n+1}, B_{n+1}).
$$

Let $P_0$ be a probability measure on $(X_0, B_0)$. Then, there exists a unique probability measure $P$ on the space $(X, B) := \left( \prod_{n=0}^{\infty} X_n, \bigotimes_{n=0}^{\infty} B_n \right)$ satisfying

$$
P(\prod_{k=0}^{n} B_k) = \int_{B_0} \int_{B_1} \cdots \int_{B_n} P_{n}^{0, \ldots, n-1}(x_0, \ldots, x_{n-1} | dx_n) \cdots P_2^{0, 1}(x_0, x_1 | dx_2) P_1^{0}(x_0 | dx_1) P_0(dx_0).
$$

As already noted above, transition measures can be constructed by using conditional measures.

Let us consider the following example of application of Theorem 10.4.14.
10.7.5. Example. Suppose that \((\Omega, A, P)\) is a probability space, \(X\) is a Souslin space, \((Y, A_Y)\) is a measurable space, \(\xi: (\Omega, A) \to (X, B(X))\) and \(\eta: (\Omega, A) \to (Y, A_Y)\) are measurable mappings. Then there is a transition probability \((y, B) \mapsto \mu(y|B)\) on \(Y \times B(X)\) such that for every \(B \in B(X)\), one has \(P(\xi \in B|\eta) = \mu(\eta|B)\) a.e. The family of measures \(\mu(y|\cdot)\) is uniquely determined up to a redefinition on a set of \(P \circ \eta^{-1}\)-measure zero.

**Proof.** Let \(\mu\) be the image of \(P\) under the mapping \((\xi, \eta)\) with values in \(X \times Y\). Set \(\mu(y|B) := \mu(B, y)\), where the measures \(\mu(\cdot, y)\) are constructed in the cited theorem. For any fixed \(B \in B(X)\) and every \(E \in A_Y\) we have

\[
\mathbb{E}[I_E \circ \eta P(\xi \in B|\eta)] = \mathbb{E}[I_E \circ \eta I_B \circ \xi] = \int_{X \times Y} I_E(y) I_B(x) \mu(d(x, y))
\]

whence we obtain \(P(\xi \in B|\eta) = \mu(B, \eta)\) a.e. The uniqueness assertion can be easily derived from the fact that \(B(X)\) is countably generated. \(\square\)

The following result enables one to obtain transition probabilities as distributions of random elements.

10.7.6. **Proposition.** Let \((X, A)\) be a measurable space, let \(T\) be a Souslin space, and let \((x, B) \mapsto \mu(x|B)\) be a transition probability on \(X \times B(T)\). Then there exists an \((A \otimes B([0, 1]), B(T))\)-measurable mapping \(f: X \times [0, 1] \to T\) such that for every random variable \(\xi\) with the uniform distribution in \([0, 1]\), the mapping \(f(x, \xi)\) has the distribution \(\mu(x|\cdot)\) for all \(x \in X\).

**Proof.** We may assume that \(T \subset [0, 1]\). Set

\[
f(x, t) = \sup\{r \in [0, 1]: \mu(x|[0, r]) < t\}.
\]

The function \(f\) is measurable, since the indicated supremum can be taken over all rational numbers \(r\), and the function \((x, t) \mapsto \mu(x|[0, r]) - t\) is measurable with respect to \(A \otimes B([0, 1])\). For every random variable \(\xi\) on \((\Omega, \mathcal{F}, P)\) uniformly distributed in \([0, 1]\) we have

\[
P(f(x, \xi) \leq s) = P(\xi \leq \mu(x|[0, s])) = \mu(x|[0, s])
\]

for all \(s \in [0, 1]\). Hence the mapping \(f(x, \xi)\) has the distribution \(\mu(x|\cdot)\). \(\square\)

10.7.7. **Corollary.** Let \((\Omega, A, P)\) be a probability space, \((S, S)\) a measurable space, \(T\) a Souslin space, and let

\[
\xi, \xi': (\Omega, A) \to (S, S) \text{ and } \eta: (\Omega, A) \to (T, B(T))
\]

be measurable mappings such that \(\xi\) and \(\xi'\) have a common distribution. Suppose there exists a random variable \(\theta\) uniformly distributed in \([0, 1]\) such that \(\theta\) and \(\xi'\) are independent. Then there exists a measurable mapping \(\eta' : \Omega \to T\) such that the mappings \((\xi, \eta)\) and \((\xi', \eta')\) have a common distribution.

Moreover, \(\eta'\) can be taken in the form \(\eta' = f(\xi', \theta)\) with some measurable mapping \(f: S \times [0, 1] \to T\).
10.8. Measurable partitions

Proof. We know that there exist probability measures $\mu(\cdot, s)$, $s \in S$, on $B(T)$ such that the functions $s \mapsto \mu(B, s)$ are measurable with respect to $S$ and $\mu(B, \xi) = P(\eta \in B|\xi)$ a.e. (see Example 10.7.5). According to the above proposition, there exists a measurable mapping $f: S \times [0, 1] \to T$ such that the random element $f(s, \theta)$ has the distribution $\mu(\cdot, s)$ for each $s \in S$. Let $\eta' = f(\xi', \theta)$. For every bounded $S \otimes B(T)$-measurable function $g$ on $S \times T$ we obtain

$$\mathbb{E}g(\xi', \eta') = \mathbb{E}g(\xi', f(\xi', \theta)) = \mathbb{E} \int_0^1 g(\xi, f(\xi, u)) \, du = \mathbb{E} \int_T g(\xi, f(\xi, t)) \mu(dt, \xi) = \mathbb{E}g(\xi, \eta),$$

which gives the equality of the distributions of $(\xi', \eta')$ and $(\xi, \eta)$. □

10.8. Measurable partitions

A partition of a measure space $(M, \mathcal{M}, \mu)$ is a representation of $M$ in the form of the union of pairwise disjoint measurable sets $\zeta_\alpha$, where the index $\alpha$ runs through some nonempty set $T$. Let $\zeta = (\zeta_\alpha)_{\alpha \in T}$. A basic example is the partition into preimages of points under a measurable function.

Arbitrary unions of elements of a partition $\zeta$ will be called $\zeta$-sets. For example, if $\zeta$ is the partition of the square $[0, 1]^2$ into intervals parallel to the ordinate axis, then the $\zeta$-sets are sets of the form $A \times [0, 1]$, where $A \subset [0, 1]$.

Suppose we are given a countable family of measurable sets $S = (S_n)$. For every sequence $\omega = (\omega_n)_n \in \{0, 1\}^\infty$, let $S_n(\omega_n) = S_n$ if $\omega_n = 1$ and $S_n(\omega_n) = M \setminus S_n$ if $\omega_n = 0$. Let us consider the set $\bigcap_{n=1}^\infty S_n(\omega_n)$. It is clear that the obtained sets (we take into account only nonempty ones) form a partition, which is denoted by $\zeta(S)$. The family $S$ is called a basis of the partition.

10.8.1. Definition. A partition $\zeta$ is called measurable if it has the form $\zeta = \zeta(S)$ for some at most countable collection $S$ of measurable sets.

We have the following characterization of measurable partitions.

10.8.2. Lemma. A partition is measurable if and only if it has the form $\zeta = (f^{-1}(c))_{c \in [0, 1]}$ for some measurable function $f: M \to [0, 1]$.

Proof. The partition into preimages of points is measurable, since it has a basis $f^{-1}(I_n)$, where $\{I_n\}$ are all intervals with rational endpoints. Conversely, let $S = (S_n)$ be a basis of a measurable partition $\zeta$. The mapping $g: M \to \{0, 1\}^\infty$, $g(x) = (I_{S_n}(x))_{n=1}^\infty$, is measurable if $\{0, 1\}^\infty$ is equipped with its standard Borel $\sigma$-algebra. It is clear that $\zeta$ coincides with the partition into preimages of points under the mapping $g$. It remains to take an injective Borel function $\varphi: \{0, 1\}^\infty \to [0, 1]$ and set $f = \varphi \circ g$. □
It is clear that any partition into preimages of points under a measurable mapping to a space with a countably generated and countably separated $\sigma$-algebra is measurable. Since the elements of a measurable partition have the form $f^{-1}(c)$, $c \in \mathbb{R}^1$, according to §10.4 one obtains regular conditional measures on them.

We shall say that two partitions $\zeta$ and $\zeta'$ are identical mod0 if there exists a set $M_0$ of full $\mu$-measure such that the partitions of the set $M_0$ that are induced by $\zeta$ and $\zeta'$ are equal.

The set of partitions has the following natural order: $\zeta \leq \zeta'$ if every element of the partition $\zeta$ is constituted of some collection of elements of the partition $\zeta'$. In this case, $\zeta'$ is called a finer partition (respectively, $\zeta$ is called a coarser partition).

For every sequence of measurable partitions $\zeta_n$, there is the coarsest partition $\zeta$ that is finer than every $\zeta_n$. This partition is denoted by $\bigwedge_{n=1}^\infty \zeta_n$ and can be defined as the partition into preimages of points under the mapping $x \mapsto (f_n(x))$, $M \to [0,1]^\infty$, where $f_n$ generates the partition $\zeta_n$ according to the above lemma and $[0,1]^\infty$ is equipped with its natural Borel $\sigma$-algebra.

Let $\mu$ be a probability measure. Two measurable partitions $\zeta$ and $\eta$ are called independent if they are generated by functions $f$ and $g$ that are independent random variables on $(M,\mathcal{M},\mu)$, i.e., one has
\[
\mu(x: f(x) < a, g(x) < b) = \mu(x: f(x) < a)\mu(x: g(x) < b)
\]
for all $a, b \in \mathbb{R}^1$ (see §10.10(i)). According to Exercise 10.10.50, this is equivalent to saying that for every measurable $\zeta$-set $A$ and every measurable $\eta$-set $B$ one has the equality
\[
\mu(A \cap B) = \mu(A)\mu(B).
\]

Two measurable partitions $\zeta$ and $\eta$ are called mutually complementary if $\zeta \bigvee \eta$ is identical mod0 to the partition into single points. Thus, if $\zeta$ is generated by a function $f$ and $\eta$ is generated by a function $g$, then it is required that the mapping $(f,g): M \to \mathbb{R}^2$ be injective on a set of full measure.

Mutually complementary independent partitions are called independent complements of each other.

**10.8.3. Theorem.** Suppose that $\zeta$ is a measurable partition of a Lebesgue–Rohlin space $(M,\mathcal{M},\mu)$, where $\mu$ is a probability measure, such that almost all conditional measures on the elements of the partition have no atoms. Then $\zeta$ possesses an independent complement.

**Proof.** In terms of random variables we have to prove the following. Let a measurable function $f: M \to [0,1]$ be such that for $\mu \circ f^{-1}$-a.e. $y$ the conditional measure $\mu^y$ on $f^{-1}(y)$ has no atoms. Then, there exists a measurable function $g$ on $M$ with values in $[0,1]$ such that the mapping $(f,g): M \to [0,1]^2$ is injective on a set of full measure and transforms $\mu$ into a measure $\nu \otimes \nu_0$, where $\nu = \mu \circ f^{-1}$ and $\nu_0$ is some probability measure. By the isomorphism theorem we may assume that $\mu$ is a Borel measure on $[0,1]$ and $f$ is a Borel
function. Let 
\[ g(x) = \mu^f ([0,x]). \]
We observe that the function \((x,t) \mapsto \mu^f ([0,t])\) is Borel measurable. This follows by Lemma 6.4.6 since the function \(\mu^f([0,t])\) is Borel in \(y\) for any fixed \(t\) and left continuous in \(t\) for any fixed \(y\). Then \(g\) is a Borel function. The mapping \((f,g)\) is injective on the set \(\Omega\) of all \(x \in M\) such that the measure \(\mu^f(x)\) has no atoms and \(g(x) < g(x + n^{-1})\) for all \(n \in \mathbb{N}\). Indeed, if \(x_1, x_2 \in \Omega\) and \(x_1 < x_2\), then either \(f(x_1) \neq f(x_2)\) or \(f(x_1) = f(x_2) = y\) and \(g(x_1) < g(x_2)\) because \(x_2 > x_1 + n^{-1}\) for some \(n\). One has \(\mu(\Omega) = 1\) since \(\Omega\) contains the intersection \(\Omega_0\) of the set \(\{x: g(x) < g(x + n^{-1}) \forall n \in \mathbb{N}\}\) and the set \(f^{-1}(E)\), where \(E\) is a Borel set such that \(\nu(E) = 1\) and the conditional measures \(\mu^y\) have no atoms. Indeed, the set \(\Omega_0\) is \(\mu\)-measurable, and \(\mu^y(\Omega_0) = 1\) for all \(y \in E\), which is clear from the following observation: for every atomless Borel probability measure \(\sigma\) on \([0,1]\) with the distribution function \(F_\sigma\), for \(\sigma\)-a.e. \(t\), one has \(F_\sigma(t) < F_\sigma(t + n^{-1})\) for all \(n\) (the topological support of \(\sigma\) has the form \([0,1]\setminus \bigcup_{k=1}^\infty (a_k, b_k)\), so every point \(t \notin \bigcup_{k=1}^\infty [a_k, b_k]\) has the aforementioned property). We show that the measure \(\mu\) is transformed by the mapping \((f,g)\) to the product of the measure \(\nu\) and Lebesgue measure \(\lambda\) on \([0,1]\). To this end, it suffices to show that whenever \(a < b, c < d\), one has the equality 
\[ \mu((f,g)^{-1}([a,b] \times [c,d])) = \nu([a,b]) \lambda([c,d]). \]
Since \(\mu^y(f^{-1}(y)) = 1\), the left-hand side of this equality is 
\[ \int_{[a,b]} \mu^y((f,g)^{-1}([a,b] \times [c,d])) \nu(dy) = \int_{[a,b]} \mu^y(f^{-1}(y) \cap g^{-1}([c,d])) \nu(dy). \]
It remains to observe that on the set \(f^{-1}(y)\) the function \(g\) coincides with the distribution function of the measure \(\mu^y\). Since the measure \(\mu^y\) is concentrated on \(f^{-1}(y)\), it follows by Example 3.6.2 that for all \(y \in E\) we have \(\mu^y(f^{-1}(y) \cap g^{-1}([c,d])) = \lambda([c,d])\), which yields the assertion. 

10.9. Ergodic theorems

In this section, we prove several principal theorems of ergodic theory — an intensively developing field of mathematics on the border of measure theory, the theory of dynamical systems, mathematical physics, and probability theory. In these theorems, one is concerned with a family of measure-preserving transformations \(T_t\), where the parameter \(t\) takes values in \(\mathbb{N}\) or \([0, +\infty)\), and the problem is the study of the asymptotic behavior of these transformations for large \(t\). Certainly, in this introductory discussion, it is impossible even to mention all interesting problems of measure theory arising in the described situation. The interested reader is referred to the books Arnold, Avez [71], Billingsley [168], Cornfeld, Sinai, Fomin [376], Garsia [671], Halmos [780], Krengel [1058], Petersen [1437], Sinai [1730].
One of the first results of ergodic theory was the following Poincaré recurrence theorem.

**10.9.1. Theorem.** Let \((Ω, B, µ)\) be a probability space and let \(T: Ω → Ω\) be a \((B_µ, B)\)-measurable mapping such that \(µ ∘ T^{-1} = µ\). If \(A\) is a \(µ\)-measurable set, then for \(µ\)-almost every \(x \in A\), there exists an infinite sequence of indices \(n_i\) such that \(T^{n_i} x \in A\). In particular, if \(µ(A) > 0\), then there exists a point \(x \in A\) such that \(T^{n} x \in A\) for infinitely many \(n\).

**Proof.** If \(µ(A) = 0\), then our claim is true in the trivial way. We assume further that \(µ(A) > 0\). We prove first a weaker assertion that for almost every \(x \in A\), there exists \(n \in \mathbb{N}\) such that \(T^n x \in A\). Points with such a property are called recurrent. Denote by \(E\) the set of all points \(x \in A\) such that \(T^n x \notin A\) for all \(n ≥ 1\). It is easy to see that the set \(E\) is measurable. In order to show that \(µ(E) = 0\), it suffices to verify that the sets \(E, T^{-1}(E), T^{-1}(T^{-1}(E))\) and so on are pairwise disjoint, since by hypothesis they have equal measures. These sets will be denoted by \(E_k\): \(E_{k+1} := T^{-1}(E_k), E_0 := E\). Suppose that \(x \in E_{m} \cap E_{p}, \) where \(m > p\). Then

\[
T^p x \in E \cap T^p E_m = E \cap E_{m−p}.
\]

Therefore, letting \(y = T^p x \in E\) we obtain \(T^{m−p} y \in E \subset A\) contrary to the definition of \(E\).

Now the initial assertion follows by the considered partial case. Indeed, for every \(k \in \mathbb{N}\), the measurable mapping \(T^k\) transforms the measure \(µ\) into \(µ\). As we have proved, almost all points in \(A\) are recurrent for \(T^k\). Therefore, almost all points in \(A\) are recurrent simultaneously for all \(T^k\), which completes the proof. \(\square\)

We shall now see that the Poincaré theorem admits a substantial reinforcement. The so-called individual ergodic theorem (the Birkhoff–Khinchin theorem) proven below is one of the key results of ergodic theory. Given a measurable transformation \(T\) of a probability space \((Ω, B, µ)\), we denote by \(T\) the \(σ\)-algebra of all sets \(B \in B\) with \(B \subset T^{-1}(B)\). The conditional expectation with respect to \(T\) will be denoted by \(E(T)\).

We observe that if \(T: Ω → Ω\) is a \((B_µ, B)\)-measurable mapping that preserves the measure \(µ\), i.e., \(µ = µ ∘ T^{-1}\), then \(µ(T^{-1}(Z)) = 0\) for every set \(Z\) of \(µ\)-measure zero. Hence, for any \(f \in L^1(µ)\), the function \(f ∘ T\) is a.e. defined and \(µ\)-integrable.

**10.9.2. Lemma.** Let \(T\) be a measure-preserving transformation of a probability space \((Ω, B, µ)\), \(f \in L^1(µ), k \in \mathbb{N}\), and let \(f_k(x) = f(T^k x), S_k = f_0 + \cdots + f_{k−1}, M_k = \max(0, S_1, \ldots, S_k)\). Then

\[
\int_{\{M_k > 0\}} f \, dµ ≥ 0.
\]
Proof. For all \( j \leq k \) we have \( M_k(Tx) \geq S_j(Tx) \), whence

\[
M_k(Tx) + f(x) \geq S_j(Tx) + f(x) = S_{j+1}(x),
\]

i.e., we have the inequality \( f(x) \geq S_{j+1}(x) - M_k(Tx) \), \( j = 1, \ldots, k \). In addition, we have \( f(x) = S_1(x) \geq S_1(x) - M_k(Tx) \). Hence

\[
\int_{\{M_k > 0\}} f \, d\mu \geq \int_{\{M_k > 0\}} \left[ \max(S_1, \ldots, S_k) - M_k \circ T \right] d\mu \geq 0,
\]
since the integral of \( M_k - M_k \circ T \) over \( \Omega \) vanishes, whereas on the complement of \( \{M_k > 0\} \) we have \( M_k = 0 \) and \( M_k \circ T \geq 0 \).

10.9.3. Corollary. In the situation of the above lemma one has

\[
\mu(\max(S_1, S_2/2, \ldots, S_k/k) > r) \leq r^{-1} \int_{\Omega} |f| \, d\mu, \quad \forall r > 0.
\]

Proof. Let us set \( B = \{\max(S_1, S_2/2, \ldots, S_k/k) > r\} \) and

\[
g = f - r, \quad S_k = g + \cdots + g \circ T^{k-1}, \quad \tilde{M}_k = \max(0, g, \ldots, S_k).
\]

By the lemma the integral of \( g \) over \( \{\tilde{M}_k > 0\} \) is nonnegative. We observe that \( B = \{\tilde{M}_k > 0\} \). Indeed, \( \tilde{S}_j = S_j - jr \), hence the inequalities \( \tilde{S}_j > 0 \) and \( S_j/j > r \) are equivalent. Therefore, \( r\mu(B) \) does not exceed the integral of \( f \) over \( B \). Since the integral of \( f \) is majorized by that of \( |f| \), the claim follows. \( \square \)

Now we can prove the Birkhoff–Khinchin theorem.

10.9.4. Theorem. Let \( (\Omega, \mathcal{B}, \mu) \) be a probability space and let \( f \) be a \( \mu \)-integrable function. Suppose that \( T: \Omega \rightarrow \Omega \) is a \( (\mathcal{B}, \mathcal{B}) \)-measurable mapping such that \( \mu \circ T^{-1} = \mu \). Then for \( \mu \)-a.e. \( x \), there exists a limit

\[
\lim_{n \to \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} f(T^k x) := \mathcal{J}(x).
\]

In addition, \( \mathcal{J} \) is in \( L^1(\mu) \), coincides a.e. with \( E^T f \) and

\[
\int_{\Omega} f \, d\mu = \int_{\Omega} \mathcal{J} \, d\mu.
\]

Proof. Since \( T \) preserves \( \mu \), we may assume that \( f \) is defined everywhere (its redefinition on a measure zero set does not affect our assertion). We observe that \( (E^T f) \circ T = E^T f \). Indeed, \( I_B \circ T = I_B \) for all \( B \in \mathcal{T} \), hence for every bounded \( \mathcal{T} \)-measurable function \( \psi \) we have \( \psi \circ T = \psi \), which yields the same equality for every \( \mathcal{T} \)-measurable function. Therefore, one can pass to \( f - E^T f \) and assume further that \( E^T f = 0 \). Let \( S_k = f + f \circ T + \cdots + f \circ T^{k-1} \),
Chapter 10. Conditional measures and conditional expectations

\[ g = \limsup_{n \to \infty} S_n/n, \ \varepsilon > 0, \text{ and } E := \{ g > \varepsilon \}. \]  
We show that \( \mu(E) = 0. \)  
Let

\[ f^\varepsilon = (f - \varepsilon)I_E, \quad S_k^\varepsilon = f^\varepsilon + \cdots + f^\varepsilon \circ T^k, \quad M_k^\varepsilon = \max(0, S_1^\varepsilon, \ldots, S_k^\varepsilon). \]

It is clear that \( E \in T, \) since \( g \circ T = g. \) In addition, the sequence of functions \( M_k^\varepsilon \) is increasing and \( E = \bigcup_{k=1}^\infty \{ M_k^\varepsilon > 0 \}. \) This is easily seen from the equality \( S_k^\varepsilon = (S_k - k\varepsilon)I_E. \) Therefore, by Lemma 10.9.2 and the monotone convergence theorem we obtain

\[ 0 \leq \int_{\{ M_k^\varepsilon > 0 \}} f^\varepsilon \, d\mu \to \int_E f^\varepsilon \, d\mu. \]

By virtue of the equality \( I_E T f = 0 \) and the inclusion \( E \in T, \) we have according to the definition of conditional expectation

\[ \int_E f \, d\mu = \int_E E^T f \, d\mu = 0. \]

Thus, the above estimate can be written in the form \(-\varepsilon \mu(E) \geq 0, \) i.e., one has \( \mu(E) = 0. \) Hence \( S_n/n \to 0 \) a.e.

Now we prove mean convergence. For any fixed \( N \in \mathbb{N} \) let us set \( \psi_N = fI_{\{|f| \leq N\}}, \phi_N = f - \psi_N. \) Then \( |\psi_N| \leq N \) and by the previous step the functions \( n^{-1} \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \psi_N \circ T^k \) converge to \( E^T \phi_N \) in \( L^1(\mu) \) as \( n \to \infty. \)

We observe that by the invariance of \( \mu \) with respect to \( T \) and the estimate

\[ \| E^T \phi_N \|_{L^1(\mu)} \leq \| \phi_N \|_{L^1(\mu)}, \]

one has the inequality

\[
\begin{align*}
&\int_{\Omega} \left| n^{-1} \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \phi_N \circ T^k - E^T \phi_N \right| \, d\mu \\
&\leq n^{-1} \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \int_{\Omega} |\phi_N \circ T^k| \, d\mu + \int_{\Omega} |E^T \phi_N| \, d\mu \\
&\leq 2 \int_{\Omega} |\phi_N| \, d\mu.
\end{align*}
\]

Since the right-hand side of this inequality tends to zero as \( N \to \infty \) and \( f = \psi_N + \phi_N, \) the theorem is proven. □

Let us consider continuous time systems.

10.9.5. Corollary. Let \( (\Omega, \mathcal{B}, \mu) \) be a probability space and let \((T_t)_{t \geq 0}\) be a semigroup of measure-preserving transformations, i.e., \( T_0 = I, \) \( T_{s+t} = T_s \circ T_t, \) the mappings \( T_t \) are \((\mathcal{B}, \mathcal{B})\)-measurable, and \( \mu \circ T_1^{-1} = \mu. \) Suppose \( f \in L^1(\mu) \) is such that \((x, t) \mapsto f(T_t(x))\) is \( \mathcal{B} \times \mathcal{B}(\{0, +\infty\})\)-measurable. Then \( \mu\)-a.e. and in \( L^1(\mu) \) there exists a limit

\[ \overline{f}(x) := \lim_{t \to +\infty} t^{-1} \int_0^t f(T_s(x)) \, ds \]

and \( \overline{f} = E^{T_\infty} f \) a.e., where \( T_\infty \) is the \( \sigma \)-algebra generated by all \( \mu \)-measurable functions \( \varphi \) such that, for every \( \tau > 0, \) one has \( \varphi(T_\tau(x)) = \varphi(x) \) a.e.
10.9. Ergodic theorems

Proof. Let us apply the ergodic theorem to the function $g$ defined as follows: $g(x)$ is the Lebesgue integral of $f(T_s(x))$ in $s$ over $[0, 1]$. We observe that the function $g$ is measurable and that the equality

$$\sum_{k=0}^{n-1} g(T_k^s x) = S_n(x) := \int_0^n f(T_s(x)) \, ds$$

holds. Hence a.e. there exists a limit $h(x) := \lim_{n \to \infty} S_n(x)$. It suffices to consider the case $f \geq 0$. This gives at once the existence of the limit indicated in the theorem almost everywhere and its coincidence with $h(x)$ because $n^{-1} (S_{n+1}(x) - S_n(x)) \to 0$ a.e. In order to prove convergence in $L^1(\mu)$ it suffices to consider bounded functions $f$ since the $L^1$-norm of the function $S_t(x) = t^{-1} \int_0^t f(T_s(x)) \, ds$ does not exceed the norm of $f$. For bounded $f$, the equality $\lim_{n \to \infty} \|S_n - \overline{f}\|_1 = 0$ is obvious from the already-established facts. It is clear that $\overline{f}(T_{\tau}(x)) = \overline{f}(x)$ a.e. for each $\tau > 0$. For any $\mathcal{T}$-measurable bounded function $\varphi$ we have

$$\int_{\Omega} f(x) \varphi(x) \mu(dx) = \int_{\Omega} \overline{f}(T_s(x)) \varphi(T_s(x)) \mu(dx)$$

$$= \int_{\Omega} f(T_s(x)) \varphi(x) \mu(dx),$$

which yields the equality $\overline{f} = \mathbb{E} \overline{T} f$. 

One can find a version $\overline{f}$ with values in $[-\infty, +\infty]$ such that $\overline{f}(T_t(x)) = \overline{f}(x)$ for all $x \in \Omega, t \geq 0$. To this end, for nonnegative functions $f$, we set

$$\overline{f}(x) := \lim_{r \to +\infty} \limsup_{n \to \infty} n^{-1} \int_r^{r+n} f(T_s(x)) \, ds.$$

10.9.6. Example. Let $\Omega = [0, 1)$ be equipped with Lebesgue measure $\lambda$ and let $T(x) = x + \theta \bmod 1$, where $\theta \in \mathbb{R}^1$ is a fixed number. Then $T$ preserves the measure $\lambda$. If $\theta$ is irrational, then for every Borel set $B$, one has

$$n^{-1} \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} I_B \circ T_k \to \lambda(B) \quad \text{a.e.}$$

This follows by the ergodic theorem taking into account that the $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{T}$ is trivial: every $\mathcal{T}$-measurable function a.e. equals some constant, since by the irrationality of $\theta$ it has arbitrarily small periods (see Exercise 5.8.109).

Kozlov and Treschev [1054] discovered the following very interesting averaging property in the case of continuous time.

10.9.7. Theorem. Suppose that in the situation of Corollary 10.9.5 the function $f$ is bounded. Let $\varrho$ be a probability density on $[0, +\infty)$. Then, the
function \((x, t, s) \mapsto f(T_{st}(x))\) is \(B(x) \otimes B([0, +\infty)) \otimes B([0, +\infty))\)-measurable and \(\mu\)-a.e. one has
\[
\mathcal{f}(x) = \lim_{t \to +\infty} \int_0^\infty f(T_{st}(x)) \varrho(s) \, ds.
\]

**Proof.** Let us approximate \(\varrho\) in \(L^1(\mathbb{R}_+^3)\) by a sequence of compactly supported probability densities that assume finitely many values and are piecewise constant. The claim for such densities follows by Corollary 10.9.5. It remains to observe that the difference between the considered integrals for \(\varrho\) and \(\varrho_n\) does not exceed \(\|\varrho_n - \varrho\|_{L^1} \sup_x |f(x)|\). Additional results in this direction can be found in Bogachev, Korolev [219].

In connection with the ergodic theorem several interesting concepts arise, of which we only mention the ergodicity and mixing.

**10.9.8. Definition.** Suppose that \((\Omega, \mathcal{B}, \mu)\) is a probability space and \(T\) is a transformation preserving the measure \(\mu\). Then \(T\) is called ergodic if every set in \(\mathcal{T}\) has measure either 0 or 1.

If for every \(A, B \in \mathcal{B}\) we have
\[
\lim_{n \to \infty} \mu(A \cap T^{-n}(B)) = \mu(A) \mu(B),
\]
then \(T\) is called mixing.

Ergodicity is equivalent to the property that the space of all \(T\)-measurable functions in \(L^1(\mu)\) consists of constants. In turn, this is equivalent to the property that \(\mathbb{E}^T\) coincides with the usual expectation. Hence for any ergodic measure, the averages indicated in the ergodic theorem converge to the integral of the function over the space. In other words, the time averages coincide with the space averages, which has an important physical sense.

It is clear that the mixing implies the ergodicity, since we have the equality \(\mu(A) = \mu(A)^2\) whenever \(A = B \in \mathcal{T}\). On the other hand, the ergodicity is equivalent to a somewhat weaker relationship than (10.9.1), namely, to the following property:
\[
\lim_{n \to \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \mu(A \cap T^{-k}(B)) = \mu(A) \mu(B), \quad A, B \in \mathcal{B}.
\]

Indeed, by the ergodic theorem, for any ergodic \(T\) we have a.e.
\[
\lim_{n \to \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} I_B \circ T^k = \mu(B),
\]
which after integration over \(A\) yields (10.9.2). If (10.9.2) is fulfilled, then on account of the relationship \(n^{-1} \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} I_B \circ T^k \to \mathbb{E}^T I_B\) a.e., we obtain
\[
\int_A \mathbb{E}^T I_B \, d\mu = \mu(A) \mu(B).
\]
This means that \(\mathbb{E}^T I_B = \mu(B)\) a.e., hence \(T\) is trivial.
10.9.9. Example. (i) A transformation $T$ with irrational $\theta$ in Example 10.9.6 is ergodic, but not mixing. Indeed, its ergodicity has been explained in Example 10.9.6. In order to see that it is not mixing we observe that, by the irrationality of $\theta$, there exists a sequence of natural numbers $n_k$ with $n_k \theta \pmod{1} \to 1/2$. Let $A = B = [0, 1/4)$. Then, for large $k$, the sets $A$ and $T^{-n_k}(B)$ do not meet, so that (10.9.1) is impossible.

(ii) Let $(X,\mathcal{A},\mu)$ be a probability space and let $\Omega = X^\mathbb{Z}$ be equipped with a measure $P$ that is the product of countably many copies of $\mu$. Then the transformation $T: (x_n) \mapsto (x_{n+1})$ preserves $P$ and is mixing. Indeed, for cylindrical sets $A$ and $B$, for all sufficiently large $n$ we have the equality $P(A \cap T^{-n}(B)) = P(A)P(B)$, which yields (10.9.1) for all measurable sets.

Bourgain [244] proved that if $T$ is an ergodic measure-preserving transformation of a probability space $(\Omega,\mathcal{B},\mu)$, then for all $f,g \in L^\infty(\mu)$ and all natural numbers $p$ and $q$, the limit $\lim_{n \to \infty} n^{-1} \sum_{k=1}^{n} f(T^{pk}x)g(T^{qk}x)$ exists a.e.

We close this section with some results from the recent paper Ivanov [872], where very interesting connections between certain ergodic type limit theorems and elementary properties of increasing functions have been discovered.

Let $S$ be a measurable set of finite measure on the real line and let $F$ be an increasing function on $S$. We fix two numbers $\alpha$ and $\beta$ with $0 < \alpha < \beta$. A screen of the point $x \in S$ is any interval $(y,z) \subset S$ such that $x < y$ and $F(y+0) - F(x) \geq \beta(y-x)$, $F(z-0) - F(x) \leq \alpha(z-x)$.

Let $S^*$ denote the set of all points in $S$ possessing screens (with these $\alpha$ and $\beta$). V.V. Ivanov [871], [872] discovered the following surprising inequality.

10.9.10. Theorem. Under the assumptions made above, one has the estimate $\lambda(S^*) \leq \frac{\alpha}{\beta} \lambda(S)$.

10.9.11. Corollary. Let $I = [a,b]$ and let $F$ be an increasing function on $I$. Given $0 < \alpha < \beta$ and $k \in \mathbb{N}$, let $I_k$ denote the set of all points $x \in I$ for which there exists a chain $x < y_1 < z_1 < \cdots < y_k < z_k \leq b$ such that

$[F(y_i) - F(x)]/(y_i - x) \geq \beta$ and $[F(z_i) - F(x)]/(z_i - x) \leq \alpha$

for all $i = 1,\ldots,k$. Then $\lambda(I_k) \leq (\alpha/\beta)^k \lambda(I)$.

The remarkable inequality of Ivanov has already found applications, one of which is discussed below. For these applications, it suffices to be able to prove Ivanov’s inequality in the simplest case where $S$ is a closed interval and the function $F$ is piece-wise constant and assumes only finitely many values. Surprisingly enough, even in this partial case, the proof, although completely elementary, is rather involved (in fact, in [872], the general case is reduced to this partial case whose accurate justification takes about two pages).

Now we consider a probability space $(\Omega,\mathcal{B},\mu)$ and a semigroup $\{T_t\}_{t \geq 0}$ of mappings $T_t: \Omega \to \Omega$ preserving the measure $\mu$. We shall assume that the
mapping $T_t(\omega)$ is measurable in $(t, \omega)$. Then, for every integrable function $f$ on $\Omega$, one obtains $\mu$-integrable functions

$$\sigma_t(\omega) := \frac{1}{t} \int_0^t f(T_s(\omega)) \, ds.$$ 

In the case where the transformations $T_n$ are defined only for $n \in \mathbb{N}$, i.e., $T_n = T^n$, where $T$ is a measure-preserving transformation, we set

$$\sigma_n(\omega) := n^{-1} \sum_{k=1}^n f(T_k(\omega)).$$

For any fixed $0 < \alpha < \beta$ and $k \in \mathbb{N}$, we denote by $\Omega_k(\alpha, \beta)$ the set of all points $\omega \in \Omega$ such that there exists a chain $0 < s_1 < t_1 < \cdots < s_k < t_k$ for which $\sigma_{s_i}(\omega) \geq \beta$ and $\sigma_{t_i}(\omega) \leq \alpha$ for all $i = 1, \ldots, k$. Thus, the trajectory of the point $\omega$ up-crosses at least $k$ times the strip between the levels $\alpha$ and $\beta$. Analogous sets are defined in the discrete time case. According to Exercise 10.10.70, the sets $\Omega_k(\alpha, \beta)$ are measurable. By using Theorem 10.9.10 the following remarkable estimate is derived in [872].

10.9.12. Theorem. Let $f \geq 0$. Then $\mu(\Omega_k(\alpha, \beta)) \leq (\alpha/\beta)^k$.

It is clear from the proof of the individual ergodic theorem that this estimate not only implies the ergodic theorem, but also gives a universal estimate of fluctuations of the averages. In the continuous time case, Ivanov’s estimate gives an alternative proof of the existence of a limit $f^* = \lim_{t \to \infty} \sigma_t$. For a bounded function $f$, by the dominated convergence theorem and invariance of $\mu$ we obtain that the integrals of $f^*$ and $f$ are equal, which yields easily that the same is true for all integrable functions.

10.10. Supplements and exercises


10.10(i). Independence

In this subsection we briefly discuss the concept of independence, which is crucial for probability theory, and is often of use and importance in measure theory.

10.10.1. Definition. Let $(X, A, \mu)$ be a probability space and let

$$\xi: X \to E_1 \quad \text{and} \quad \eta: X \to E_2$$

be measurable mappings to measurable spaces $(E_1, \mathcal{E}_1)$ and $(E_2, \mathcal{E}_2)$. The mappings $\xi$ and $\eta$ are called independent (or stochastically independent) if

$$\mu(\xi \in A_1, \eta \in A_2) = \mu(\xi \in A_1)\mu(\eta \in A_2) \quad \text{for all } A_1 \in \mathcal{E}_1, A_2 \in \mathcal{E}_2.$$
It is clear that if a measurable mapping \( \eta \) is constant, then, for any measurable mapping \( \xi \), the mappings \( \xi \) and \( \eta \) are independent. In addition, if \( \xi \) and \( \eta \) are independent and \( \psi_1: E_1 \to \psi_2: E_2 \to \eta \) are measurable mappings, then \( \psi_1 \circ \xi \) and \( \psi_2 \circ \eta \) are independent. If \( E_1 = E_2 = \mathbb{R}^1 \) and \( \mathcal{E}_1 = \mathcal{E}_2 = \mathcal{B} (\mathbb{R}^1) \), then the independence of \( \xi \) and \( \eta \) is equivalent to the equality \( \mu (\xi < a, \eta < b) = \mu (\xi < a) \mu (\eta < b) \) for all \( a \) and \( b \). This follows from the fact that \( \mu (\xi \in A_1, \eta \in A_2) \) and \( \mu (\xi \in A_1) \mu (\eta \in A_2) \) are measures as functions of \( A_1 \) and \( A_2 \), and any Borel measure on the real line is uniquely determined by its values on rays.

It is seen from the definition that the concept of independence is related not only to the mappings and measure, but also to the \( \sigma \)-algebras \( \mathcal{E}_i \). The most important for applications is the case where \( E_1 = E_2 = \mathbb{R}^1 \) and \( \mathcal{E}_1 = \mathcal{E}_2 = \mathcal{B} (\mathbb{R}^1) \). In that case, it suffices to take for \( A_1 \) and \( A_2 \) only intervals. We remark that one can introduce a stronger concept of independence (independence in the sense of Kolmogorov) by requiring the equality

\[
\mu (\xi \in A_1, \eta \in A_2) = \mu (\xi \in A_1) \mu (\eta \in A_2)
\]

for all \( A_1 \subset E_1 \) such that \( \xi^{-1} (A_1) \in \mathcal{A} \), \( \eta^{-1} (A_2) \in \mathcal{A} \). Even in the case \( E_1 = E_2 = \mathbb{R}^1 \) and \( \mathcal{E}_1 = \mathcal{E}_2 = \mathcal{B} (\mathbb{R}^1) \), this definition is strictly stronger (Exercise 10.10.73). However, if \( E_1 = E_2 = \mathbb{R}^1 \), \( \mathcal{E}_1 = \mathcal{E}_2 = \mathcal{B} (\mathbb{R}^1) \), and the measure \( \mu \) is perfect, then both definitions are obviously equivalent (see Ramachandran [1519] on other cases of equivalence).

It is clear that measurable mappings \( \xi \) and \( \eta \) with values in \((E_1, \mathcal{E}_1)\) and \((E_2, \mathcal{E}_2)\) are independent precisely if

\[
\mu \circ (\xi, \eta)^{-1} = (\mu \circ \xi^{-1}) \otimes (\mu \circ \eta^{-1})
\]

on \((E_1 \times E_2, \mathcal{E}_1 \otimes \mathcal{E}_2)\). By analogy one defines independence of families of measurable mappings. Namely, given a sequence (finite or countable) of measurable mappings \( \xi_n \) on \( X \) with values in measurable spaces \((E_n, \mathcal{E}_n)\), we call it a sequence of independent random elements if the image of \( \mu \) under the mapping \( (\xi_1, \xi_2, \ldots) \) to \( \prod_{n=1}^{\infty} E_n \) coincides with the countable product of the measures \( \mu \circ \xi_n^{-1} \). Obviously, this is equivalent to the equality

\[
\mu (x: \xi_1 (x) \in A_1, \ldots, \xi_n (x) \in A_n) = \mu (x: \xi_1 (x) \in A_1) \cdots \mu (x: \xi_n (x) \in A_n)
\]

for all \( n \in \mathbb{N} \) and \( A_1 \subset \mathcal{E}_1 \). More generally, given a family of measurable mappings \( \xi_t \) with values in measurable spaces \((E_t, \mathcal{E}_t)\), we call it independent random elements if every finite subfamily is independent in the above sense. It should be noted that this independence is stronger than the pairwise independence of \( \xi_t \) (Exercise 10.10.80).

Two measurable sets \( A \) and \( B \) in a probability space \((X, \mathcal{A}, \mu)\) are called (stochastically) independent if their indicators \( I_A \) and \( I_B \) are independent. This is equivalent to the equality \( \mu (A \cap B) = \mu (A) \mu (B) \). More generally, a family of measurable sets \( A_t \) in a probability space \((X, \mathcal{A}, \mu)\) is called (stochastically) independent if the family of functions \( I_{A_t} \) is independent. An equivalent condition: \( \mu (A_{t_1} \cap \cdots \cap A_{t_n}) = \mu (A_{t_1}) \cdots \mu (A_{t_n}) \) for all distinct
Two family of sets $A$ and $B$ are called independent if $\mu(A \cap B) = \mu(A)\mu(B)$ for all $A \in A$, $B \in B$. Finally, families $A_t$ of measurable sets are called independent if the sets $A_t$ are independent whenever $A_t \in A_t$. All these properties refer to an a priori given probability measure.

10.10.2. Lemma. If two functions $\xi$ and $\eta$ on $(X, A, \mu)$ are independent and integrable, then the function $\xi \eta$ is integrable as well and one has

$$\int_X \xi \eta \, d\mu = \int_X \xi \, d\mu \int_X \eta \, d\mu.$$  

Proof. Let $\xi$ assume finitely many values $a_i$ on disjoint sets $X_i$, $i = 1, \ldots, n$, and let $\eta$ assume finitely many values $b_j$ on disjoint sets $Y_j$, $j = 1, \ldots, m$. Then the integral of $\xi \eta$ equals $\sum_{i,j} a_i b_j \mu(X_i \cap Y_j)$, which coincides with the product of the integrals of $\xi$ and $\eta$, since $\mu(X_i \cap Y_j) = \mu(X_i) \mu(Y_j)$ due to independence. Let $\xi$ and $\eta$ be bounded and take values in $(-M, M)$. For every $k \in \mathbb{N}$, we partition $[-M, M]$ into $k$ disjoint intervals $I_i = (a_i, b_i]$ of the same length and set $\xi_k(x) = b_i$ if $\xi(x) \in I_i$. Similarly, we define the functions $\eta_k$. The functions $\xi_k$ and $\eta_k$ are independent for any fixed $k$, since $\xi_k = \varphi_k \circ \xi$, $\eta_k = \varphi_k \circ \eta$, where $\varphi_k$ is a Borel function defined by the equality $\varphi_k(t) = b_i$ whenever $t \in I_i$. Since the equality to be proven is true for $\xi_k$ and $\eta_k$, it remains valid for $\xi$ and $\eta$. When $\xi$ and $\eta$ are not bounded, we consider the functions $\min(k, |\xi|)$ and $\min(k, |\eta|)$ and by the monotone convergence theorem obtain the desired equality for $|\xi|$ and $|\eta|$. This shows the integrability of $\xi \eta$. Now the same reasoning completes the proof. □

Let us give two interesting results (due to Banach and Marczewski) related to independence. A class of sets $E$ in a space $X$ is called independent if for every sequence of distinct sets $E_i \in E$ we have $\bigcap_{i=1}^{\infty} D_i \neq \emptyset$, where $D_i$ is either $E_i$ or $X \setminus E_i$. Note that this concept involves no measures. Marczewski [1250] (see also the papers [1817], [1251] by the same author) obtained the following result.

10.10.3. Theorem. Let $E$ be an independent class of subsets of a space $X$ and let $\nu$ be a function on $E$ with values in $[0, 1]$. Then, on the $\sigma$-algebra $\sigma(E)$ generated by the class $E$, there exists a probability measure $\mu$ such that

$$\mu(E) = \nu(E) \quad \text{for all } E \in E,$$

and the sets in $E$ are stochastically independent with respect to $\mu$.

Suppose we are given a family $A_t$ of $\sigma$-algebras in a space $X$, where $t \in T$. This family is called countably independent if for every countable collection of nonempty sets $A_i \in A_t$, with distinct $t_i$, we have $\bigcap_{i=1}^{\infty} A_i \neq \emptyset$. Banach [107] proved the following theorem, which substantially generalizes the previous one (the proof below is due to Sherman [1696]; it is considerably shorter than the original one). The previous theorem corresponds to the case where each $A_i$ is generated by a single set $A_t$. 

10.10.4. Theorem. Suppose we are given a countably independent family of \( \sigma \)-algebras \( A_t, t \in T \), in a space \( X \) such that every \( A_t \) is equipped with a probability measure \( \mu_t \). Then, on the \( \sigma \)-algebra \( A \) generated by all \( A_t \), there exists a probability measure \( \mu \) such that \( \mu(A) = \mu_t(A) \) for all \( A \in A_t \) and \( \mu(\bigcap_{i=1}^{\infty} A_i) = \prod_{i=1}^{\infty} \mu_t(A_i) \) for all \( A_i \in A_t \), where \( t_i \neq t_j \) if \( i \neq j \), i.e., the \( \sigma \)-algebras \( A_t \) are stochastically independent with respect to \( \mu \).

Proof. The measure \( \bigotimes_{t \in T} \mu_t \) on the \( \sigma \)-algebra \( B := \bigotimes_{t \in T} A_t \) will be denoted by \( \nu \). Let us consider the mapping \( \varphi: X \to X^T \) defined by the formula \( \varphi(x) = (x_t)_{t \in T} \), where \( x_t = x \) for all \( t \in T \). Let \( D \) be the image of \( \varphi \).

We define \( \mu \) by the equality \( \mu(\varphi^{-1}(B)) := \nu(B), B \in B \). The theorem will be proven once we establish that the mapping \( \varphi^{-1}: B \to A \) is a \( \sigma \)-isomorphism. It is clear that \( \varphi^{-1} \) takes complements to complements and countable unions (or intersections) to countable unions (respectively, intersections). For every fixed \( \tau \in T \) and any \( E \in A_{\tau} \), the image of the set \( B = \{(x_t)_{t \in T}: x_\tau \in E\} \) is the set \( E \). Together with the aforementioned properties this means that \( \varphi^{-1}(B) = A \). It remains to verify the injectivity of \( \varphi^{-1} \). It suffices to show that if \( B \in B \) and \( B \cap D = \emptyset \), then \( B = \emptyset \). It is at this stage that we need the countable independence of \( A_t \).

Suppose first that \( B \) has the form \( B = \{(x_t)_{t \in T}: x_t \in B_t \} \), where \( \{t_i\} \) is a finite or countable set and \( B_t \in A_{t_i} \). Sets of such a form will be called blocks. If \( B \) is nonempty, then all \( B_t \) are nonempty. By hypothesis, there exists a point \( x \in \bigcap_{n=1}^{\infty} B_n \), which gives a point in \( B \cap D \). In order to complete the proof we show that every set in \( B \) is a union (possibly, uncountable) of a family of blocks. Denote by \( B_0 \) the subclass in \( B \) consisting of all sets for which this is true. Since \( B_0 \) contains all blocks, for the proof of the equality \( B_0 = B \) it suffices to show that \( B_0 \) is a monotone class. Obviously, \( B_0 \) admits arbitrary unions. Let \( B_n \in B_0 \) and \( B_{n+1} \subset B_n \) for all \( n \). For every point \( x \in B := \bigcap_{n=1}^{\infty} B_n \) and every \( n \), there is a block \( C_n(x) \subset B_n \) that contains \( x \). The sets \( C(x) := \bigcap_{n=1}^{\infty} C_n(x) \) are blocks and their union over \( x \in B \) is \( B \) because \( C(x) \subset B \). Thus, \( B_0 \) is a monotone class, hence we obtain \( B_0 = B \). \( \square \)

We note that the independent \( \sigma \)-algebras \( A_t \) can have in common only the empty set and the whole space \( X \) (otherwise \( A \cap (X \setminus A) \) would be nonempty). Hence the measures \( \mu_t \) yield at once a well-defined single set function on all \( A_t \) (as was assumed from the very beginning in Banach’s paper). However, the existence of a further extension is not obvious.

For independent random variables one has the so-called zero–one laws, discussed in §10.10(iv), and laws of large numbers, discussed in §10.10(v).

Let us briefly discuss the concept of conditional independence, which is useful for the study of many probabilistic problems, in particular, related to limit theorems, Markov processes, and Gibbs measures.

Let \((\Omega, A, P)\) be a probability space and let \(F_1, \ldots, F_n, G \subset A\) be sub-\(\sigma\)-algebras. We shall say that \(F_1, \ldots, F_n\) are conditionally independent with
Chapter 10. Conditional measures and conditional expectations

respect to \( G \) (or given \( G \)) if for all \( B_k \in \mathcal{F}_k \), \( k = 1, \ldots, n \), we have

\[
P^G(B_1 \cap \cdots \cap B_n) = \prod_{k=1}^n P^G(B_k) \text{ a.e.}
\]

For an infinite family of \( \sigma \)-algebras \( \mathcal{F}_t \), \( t \in T \), conditional independence with respect to \( G \) is defined as conditional independence for every finite collection \( \mathcal{F}_t \) with distinct \( t \). The concept of conditional independence is transferred to random elements. Random elements \( \xi \) and \( \eta \) are called conditionally independent with respect to a random element \( \zeta \) if \( \sigma(\xi) \) and \( \sigma(\eta) \) are conditionally independent with respect to \( \sigma(\zeta) \).

It is clear that the \( \sigma \)-algebras \( \mathcal{F} \) and \( G \) are conditionally independent given \( G \). Independence of the \( \sigma \)-algebras \( \mathcal{F}_1 \) and \( \mathcal{F}_2 \) does not imply their conditional independence given \( G \). For example, the coordinate functions on \([-1/2, 1/2]^2\) with Lebesgue measure are independent, but are not conditionally independent given the function \( \zeta(x_1, x_2) = x_1 x_2 \) because their conditional expectations with respect to \( \sigma(\zeta) \) vanish (which is seen from the fact that the integral of \( x_1 x_2 \) vanishes for all \( n = 0, 1, \ldots \)).

As we shall now see, conditional independence means that enlarging \( G \) by \( \mathcal{F} \) does not change the corresponding conditional expectations.

10.10.5. Proposition. Sub-\( \sigma \)-algebras \( \mathcal{F} \) and \( E \) are conditionally independent with respect to a sub-\( \sigma \)-algebra \( G \) if and only if for every \( E \in \mathcal{E} \)

\[
P^{\sigma(\mathcal{F} \cup G)}(E) = P^G(E) \text{ a.e.}
\]

Proof. Conditional independence yields that for any \( F \in \mathcal{F} \), \( G \in \mathcal{G} \), \( E \in \mathcal{E} \) we have

\[
\int_{F \cap G} P^G(E) dP = \int_{\Omega} P^G(F) P^G(G) P^G(E) dP = \int_{G} P^G(F \cap E) dP = P(G \cap F \cap E).
\]

By the monotone class theorem we conclude that for every \( A \in \sigma(\mathcal{F} \cup \mathcal{G}) \), the integral of \( I_A P^G(E) \) equals \( P(A \cap E) \), which gives the indicated equality. If this equality holds, then for all \( F \in \mathcal{F} \) and \( E \in \mathcal{E} \) we have

\[
\mathbb{E}^G(I_F I_E) = \mathbb{E}^G \mathbb{E}^{\sigma(\mathcal{F} \cup \mathcal{G})}(I_F I_E) = \mathbb{E}^G(I_F \mathbb{E}^{\sigma(\mathcal{F} \cup \mathcal{G})} I_E) = \mathbb{E}^{G} I_E \mathbb{E}^{G} I_F,
\]

which shows conditional independence. \( \square \)

10.10.6. Proposition. Let \( (\Omega, A, P) \) be a probability space, let \( X \) be a Souslin space, let \( (Y, B) \) and \( (Z, \mathcal{E}) \) be measurable spaces, and let mappings

\[
\xi: (\Omega, A) \rightarrow (X, B(X)), \quad \eta: (\Omega, A) \rightarrow (Y, B), \quad \zeta: (\Omega, A) \rightarrow (Z, \mathcal{E})
\]

be measurable. Suppose that there exists a random variable \( \theta \) on \( \Omega \) uniformly distributed in \([0, 1]\) such that \( \theta \) and \( (\eta, \zeta) \) are independent. Then conditional independence of \( \xi \) and \( \zeta \) with respect to \( \eta \) is equivalent to the existence of a measurable mapping \( f: Y \times [0, 1] \rightarrow X \) and a random variable \( \tilde{\theta} \) uniformly distributed in \([0, 1]\) such that \( \tilde{\theta} \) and \( (\eta, \zeta) \) are independent and \( \xi = f(\eta, \tilde{\theta}) \) a.e.
Proof. We may assume that $X \subset [0,1]$. If such a function $f$ exists, then it suffices to use conditional independence of $(\eta, \theta)$ and $\zeta$ with respect to $\eta$, which follows by independence of $\theta$ and $(\eta, \zeta)$ and Proposition 10.10.5. If we are given conditional independence, then by Corollary 10.7.7 there exists a measurable function $f: Y \times [0,1] \to X$ such that the random element $\xi = f(\eta, \theta)$ has the same distribution as $\xi$, and $(\xi, \eta)$ and $(\xi, \eta)$ also have a common distribution. As shown above, $\xi$ and $\zeta$ are conditionally independent with respect to $\eta$. According to Proposition 10.10.5 and the equality of the distributions of $(\xi, \eta)$ and $(\xi, \eta)$ we obtain

$$P(\tilde{\xi} \in B(\eta, \zeta)) = P(\tilde{\xi} \in B|\eta) = P(\xi \in B|\eta) = P(\xi \in B|(\eta, \zeta)),$$

which yields the equality of the distributions of $(\tilde{\xi}, \eta, \zeta)$ and $(\xi, \eta, \zeta)$. By Corollary 10.7.7, there exists a random variable $\tilde{\theta}$ uniformly distributed in $[0,1]$ such that the random element $(\tilde{\xi}, \eta, \zeta, \tilde{\theta})$ has the same distribution as $(\xi, \eta, \zeta, \theta)$. Then $\tilde{\theta}$ and $(\eta, \zeta)$ are independent, and the random elements $(\xi, f(\eta, \theta))$ and $(\tilde{\xi}, f(\eta, \theta))$ have equal distributions. Since $\xi - f(\eta, \theta) = 0$ a.e., one has $\xi - f(\eta, \theta) = 0$ a.e. \qed

Under very broad assumptions on a probability space $(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, \mu)$ and a measurable space $E$, for any random element $\pi$ on $\Omega$ with values in $E$, one can find a random element $\pi'$ with the same distribution as $\pi$ and a random variable $\theta$ uniformly distributed in $[0,1]$ such that $\pi'$ and $\theta$ are independent. For example, it suffices that $\Omega$ and $E$ be Souslin spaces equipped with their Borel $\sigma$-algebras and that the measure $\mu$ be Borel and atomless. This follows from the fact that, given a Borel function $\pi: [0,1] \to [0,1]$, one can transform Lebesgue measure $\lambda$ on $[0,1]$ into the measure $\lambda \otimes (\lambda \circ \pi^{-1})$ on $[0,1]^2$. Certainly, one cannot always take $\pi' = \pi$. For example, if $\pi = \lambda$ and $\pi(t) = t$ on $[0,1]$, then there is no Borel function $\theta$ such that $\lambda \circ (\pi, \theta)^{-1} = \lambda \otimes \lambda$.

10.10(ii). Disintegrations

This subsection contains additional information about disintegrations.

10.10.7. Lemma. Let $(Y, \mathcal{B}, \nu)$ be a probability space such that $\nu$ possesses a compact approximating class, let $X \subset Y$ be a set with $\nu^*(X) = 1$, let $\mathfrak{F} = \mathcal{B} \cap X$, and let $\mu = \nu|X$ (see Chapter 1 about restrictions of measures). Let $\mathfrak{F}$ denote the $\sigma$-algebra generated by $\mathcal{B}$ and $X$ and let $\tilde{\nu}$ denote the measure on $\mathfrak{F}$ defined by the formula $\tilde{\nu}(A) = \mu(A \cap X)$, $A \in \mathfrak{F}$. Suppose that the measure $\tilde{\nu}$ on $(Y, \mathfrak{F})$ has a disintegration with respect to $\mathfrak{F}$. Then the measure $\mu$ has a compact approximating class.

Proof. We know from §1.12(ii) that one can find a compact class $\mathcal{L} \subset \mathfrak{F}$ that approximates the measure $\nu$ and is closed with respect to countable intersections. By hypothesis, the measure $\tilde{\nu}$ has a disintegration $\{\mathfrak{F}_y, \tilde{\nu}(\cdot, y)\}_{y \in Y}$ with respect to $\mathfrak{F}$. Let

$$\mathcal{K} = \{K \in \mathfrak{F} | \exists L \in \mathcal{L}: K = L \cap X \in \mathfrak{F}_y, \tilde{\nu}(K, y) = 1, \forall y \in L\}.$$
It is clear that the class $K$ is closed with respect to countable intersections. We show that $K$ is a compact class. Suppose that sets $K_n \in K$ are decreasing and $\bigcap_{n=1}^{\infty} K_n = \emptyset$. For every $n$ we find $L_n \in \mathcal{L}$ such that $L_n \cap X = K_n$, $K_n \in \mathcal{F}_y$ and $\hat{\nu}(K_n, y) = 1$ for all $y \in L_n$. We may assume that the sets $L_n$ are decreasing, passing to $\bigcap_{i=1}^{n} L_i$ and using that the sets $K_n$ are decreasing and $\mathcal{L}$ is closed with respect to intersections. Then one has $\bigcap_{n=1}^{\infty} L_n = \emptyset$.

Indeed, if $y \in \bigcap_{n=1}^{\infty} L_n$, then by the definition of $L_n$ we arrive at the following contradiction:

$$1 = \lim_{n \to \infty} \hat{\nu}(K_n, y) = \hat{\nu}\left(\bigcap_{n=1}^{\infty} K_n, y\right) = \nu(\emptyset, y) = 0.$$ 

Therefore, there exists $m$ such that $L_m = \emptyset$, whence $K_m = \emptyset$. Thus, $K$ is a compact class.

Now we show that $K$ approximates $\mu$. Let $A \in \mathcal{F}$ and $\varepsilon > 0$. We can find $B_1 \in \mathfrak{B}$ with $B_1 \cap X = A$. Let us choose $L_1 \in \mathcal{L}$ with $L_1 \subset B_1$ such that $\nu(B_1 \setminus L_1) < \varepsilon/2$. By definition we have $L_1 \cap X \in \mathcal{F}_y$ for $\hat{\nu}$-a.e. $y \in L_1$ and

$$\int_{L_1} \hat{\nu}(L_1 \cap X, y) \nu(dy) = \mu(L_1 \cap X) = \nu(L_1).$$

Hence there exists a set $B_2 \in \mathfrak{B}$ with $B_2 \subset L_1$ and $\nu(B_1 \setminus B_2) = 0$ such that $L_1 \cap X \in \mathcal{F}_y$, and $\hat{\nu}(L_1 \cap X, y) = 1$ for all $y \in B_2$. Next we find a set $L_2 \in \mathcal{L}$ with $L_2 \subset B_2$ such that $\nu(B_2 \setminus L_2) < \varepsilon/4$, and a set $B_3 \in \mathfrak{B}$ such that $B_3 \subset L_2$, $\nu(B_2 \setminus B_3) = 0$, $L_2 \cap X \in \mathcal{F}_y$ and $\hat{\nu}(L_2 \cap X, y) = 1$ for all $y \in B_3$.

Continuing our construction by induction we obtain two sequences of sets $B_n \in \mathfrak{B}$ and $L_n \in \mathcal{L}$ such that

$$B_{n+1} \subset L_n \subset B_n, \quad \nu(L_n \setminus B_{n+1}) = 0, \quad \nu(B_n \setminus L_n) < 2^{-n}, \quad L_n \cap X \in \mathcal{F}_y,$$

$$\hat{\nu}(L_n \cap X, y) = 1 \quad \text{for all } y \in B_{n+1}.$$ 

Set $L = \bigcap_{n=1}^{\infty} L_n = \bigcap_{n=1}^{\infty} B_n$ and $K = L \cap X$. Then $K \in \mathcal{F}$ and $K \subset A$. For all $y \in L$ we have $K \in \mathcal{F}_y$ and $\hat{\nu}(K, y) = \lim_{n \to \infty} \hat{\nu}(L_n \cap X, y) = 1$. Hence $K \in K$. Finally, one has

$$\mu(A \setminus K) = \nu(B_1 \setminus L) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \nu(B_n \setminus B_{n+1}) < \varepsilon.$$ 

The lemma is proven. \hfill $\square$

The following deep result has been obtained in Pachl [1414]. The question on its validity remained open for a long time in spite of its very elementary formulation.

10.10.8. **Theorem.** Suppose that $(X, \mathcal{F}, \mu)$ is a probability space such that $\mathcal{F}$ contains a compact class approximating $\mu$. Let $\mathcal{F}^*$ be a sub-$\sigma$-algebra in $\mathcal{F}$. Then $\mathcal{F}^*$ also contains a compact class that approximates $\mu|\mathcal{F}^*$. 

10.10. Supplements and exercises

Proof. Let $\mu_0$ be the restriction of $\mu$ to $\mathfrak{F}^*$. By the existence of an approximating compact class the measure $\mu$ has a disintegration $\{\mathfrak{F}_x, \mu(\cdot, x)\}_{x \in X}$ with respect to $\mathfrak{F}^*$. For every $x \in X$ let

$$\mathfrak{F}_x^* = \mathfrak{F}_x \cap \mathfrak{F}^*.$$ 

It is readily verified that $\{\mathfrak{F}_x^*, \mu(\cdot, x)\}_{x \in X}$ is a disintegration of $\mu$ with respect to $\mathfrak{F}^*$. Now one can take $Y = X$, $\nu = \mu$, $\mathfrak{B} = \mathfrak{F}^*$ and apply the foregoing lemma, according to which the measure $\mu_0$ on $\mathfrak{F}^*$ has a compact approximating class. □

The role of the compactness condition in the problem of the existence of disintegrations in the case of product spaces has been investigated in Pachl [1414], where somewhat different disintegrations have been considered (see also Edgar [511], Valadier [1911]).

Let $(X, \mathcal{A}, \mu)$ and $(Y, \mathcal{B}, \nu)$ be two probability spaces and let $\lambda$ be a probability measure on $\mathcal{A} \otimes \mathcal{B}$ such that $\lambda \circ \pi_X^{-1} = \mu$ and $\lambda \circ \pi_Y^{-1} = \nu$, where $\pi_X$ and $\pi_Y$ are, respectively, the projection operators from $X \times Y$ to $X$ and $Y$. A family $\{\mathcal{A}_y, \mu_y\}$, $y \in Y$, is called a $\nu$-disintegration of the measure $\lambda$ if:

1. for every $y \in Y$, the class $\mathcal{A}_y$ is a $\sigma$-algebra in $X$ and $\mu_y$ is a probability measure on $\mathcal{A}_y$;
2. for every $A \subset \mathcal{A}$, there exists a set $Z \subset \mathcal{B}$ such that $\nu(Z) = 0$, $A \in \mathcal{A}_y$ for all $y \in Y \setminus Z$, and the function $y \mapsto \mu_y(A)$ on $(Y \setminus Z, \mathcal{B} \cap (Y \setminus Z))$ is measurable;
3. for all $A \in \mathcal{A}$ and $B \in \mathcal{B}$, one has

$$\int_B \mu_y(A) \nu(dy) = \lambda(A \times B).$$

10.10.9. Remark. Suppose that $Y = X$ and $\mathcal{B} \subset \mathcal{A}$. Let $\nu$ be the restriction of $\mu$ to $\mathcal{B}$. Let us take for $\lambda$ the image of the measure $\mu$ under the mapping $x \mapsto (x, x)$. Then a disintegration $\{\mathcal{A}_x, \mu(\cdot, x)\}_{x \in X}$ of $\mu$ with respect to $\mathfrak{F}$ in the sense of Definition 10.6.1 with probability conditional measures exists precisely when there exists a $\nu$-disintegration $\{\mathcal{A}_y, \mu(\cdot, y)\}_{y \in Y}$ of the measure $\lambda$ (Exercise 10.10.66).

The following result (see the proof in [1414, Theorem 3.5]) reinforces Theorem 10.4.14.

10.10.10. Theorem. Suppose that in the situation described above the measure space $(Y, \mathcal{B}, \nu)$ is complete and that $\mu$ has a compact approximating class $K \subset \mathcal{A}$. Then, the measure $\lambda$ has a $\nu$-disintegration $\{\mathcal{A}_y, \mu_y\}$, $y \in Y$, such that $K \subset \mathcal{A}_y$ for all $y$. If the class $K$ is closed with respect to finite unions and finite intersections, then such a disintegration can be found with the additional property that $K$ approximates $\mu_y$ for each $y$.

According to the following important result from [1414], the existence of a compact approximating class is necessary for the existence of disintegrations for all possible $\lambda$. 
10.10.11. Theorem. Suppose that a probability space \((X, \mathcal{A}, \mu)\) has the following property: for every complete probability space \((Y, \mathcal{B}, \nu)\) and every probability measure \(\lambda\) on \(\mathcal{A} \otimes \mathcal{B}\) with \(\lambda \circ \pi_X^{-1} = \mu\) and \(\lambda \circ \pi_Y^{-1} = \nu\), there exists a \(\nu\)-disintegration. Then \(\mu\) has a compact approximating class \(K \subset \mathcal{A}\).

This theorem along with the results in §10.6 yields that the class of probability measures \(\mu\) possessing a \(\nu\)-disintegration for every probability measure \(\nu\) coincides with the class of probability measures \(\mu\) that have disintegrations in the sense of Definition 10.6.1 with probability conditional measures (since in both cases one obtains the class of compact measures). A direct proof of the coincidence of these two classes has been given in Remy [1548].

According to Sazonov [1656, Theorem 7], analogous results are valid for perfect measures.

10.10.12. Theorem. Let \(P\) be a perfect probability measure on a space \((X, \mathcal{S})\) and let \(\mathcal{S}_1, \mathcal{S}_2\) be two \(\sigma\)-algebras of measurable sets such that \(\mathcal{S}_1\) is countably generated. Then, there exists a function \(p(\cdot, \cdot): \mathcal{S}_1 \times X \to [0,1]\) such that:

(i) the function \(x \mapsto p(E, x)\) is \(\mathcal{S}_2\)-measurable for every \(E \in \mathcal{S}_1\);
(ii) \(E \mapsto p(E, x)\) is a perfect probability measure on \(\mathcal{S}_1\) for every \(x \in X\);
(iii) for all \(E \in \mathcal{S}_1\) and \(B \in \mathcal{S}_2\), one has
\[P(E \cap B) = \int_B p(E, x) P(dx).\]

Proof. By Theorem 7.5.6 any perfect measure has a compact approximating class on every countably generated sub-\(\sigma\)-algebra.

10.10(iii). Strong liftings

In many special cases (for example, for the interval with Lebesgue measure), there exist liftings with stronger properties.

10.10.13. Definition. Let \(X\) be a topological space and let \(\mu\) be a Borel (or Baire) measure on \(X\) that is positive on nonempty open sets. We shall say that \(L\) is a strong lifting on \(L^\infty(\mu)\) if \(L\) is a lifting with the following property: \(L(f) = f\) for all \(f \in C_0(X)\).


Proof. Follows by Example 10.5.3 and an obvious modification of the reasoning in Lemma 10.5.2.

The existence of a strong lifting on a space implies the existence of measurable selections of some special form for mappings to this space. It is known that a strong lifting exists if \(X\) is a compact metric space (see A. & C. Ionescu Tulcea [867]). It was unknown for quite a long time whether one can omit the assumption of metrizability. It turned out that the answer is negative: Losert [1190] constructed his celebrated counter-example.
10.10.15. **Theorem.** There exists a Radon probability measure on a compact space of the form $X = \{0, 1\}^\tau$ such that it is positive on all nonempty open sets and has no strong lifting.

There exist strong liftings that are not Borel liftings (see Johnson [915]).

The next result (see A. & C. Ionescu Tulcea [867, Theorem 3, p. 138]) establishes a close connection between strong liftings and proper regular conditional measures.

10.10.16. **Theorem.** Let $T$ be a compact space and let $\mu$ be a positive Radon measure on $T$ with $\text{supp} \mu = T$. The following assertions are equivalent:

(i) there exists a strong lifting for $\mu$;

(ii) for every triple $(S, \nu, \pi)$, where $S$ is a compact space with a positive Radon measure $\nu$ and $\pi: S \to T$ is a continuous mapping of $S$ onto $T$ with $\mu = \nu \circ \pi^{-1}$, there exists a mapping $t \mapsto \lambda_t$ of the space $T$ to the space $\mathcal{P}_r(S)$ of Radon probability measures such that the functions $t \mapsto \lambda_t(E)$, $E \in \mathcal{B}(S)$, are $\mu$-measurable and one has $\text{supp} \lambda_t \subset \pi^{-1}(t)$ for every $t \in T$ and

$$\nu(E) = \int_T \lambda_t(E) \mu(dt), \quad E \in \mathcal{B}(S).$$

10.10(iv). Zero–one laws

Zero–one laws (0-1 laws) are assertions of the sort that under certain conditions every set in some class has probability either 0 or 1. Let consider some examples. The most important of them is the following 0-1 law of Kolmogorov. Suppose we are given measurable spaces $(X_i, \mathcal{A}_i)$, $i \in \mathbb{N}$. Their product $X = \prod_{i=1}^\infty X_i$ is equipped with the $\sigma$-algebra $\mathcal{A} = \bigotimes_{i=1}^\infty \mathcal{A}_i$. Let $X_n := \bigotimes_{i=n+1}^\infty \mathcal{A}_i$ and $X := \bigcap_{n=1}^\infty X_n$, where sets from $X_n$ are naturally identified with subsets of $X$. The following terms are used for $X$: the tail $\sigma$-algebra, the asymptotic $\sigma$-algebra. The class $X$ contains sets that are unchanged under all transformations of the space $X$ which alter only finitely many coordinates. Typical examples of sets in $X$ are

$$L := \{x \in \mathbb{R}^\infty : \exists \lim_{n \to \infty} x_n \} , \quad S := \{x \in \mathbb{R}^\infty : \limsup_{n \to \infty} x_n < \infty \}.$$

10.10.17. **Theorem.** Let $\mu_i$ be probability measures on $(X_i, \mathcal{A}_i)$ and let $\mu := \bigotimes_{i=1}^\infty \mu_i$. Then, for every $E \in X$, we have either $\mu(E) = 1$ or $\mu(E) = 0$. In particular, every $X$-measurable function a.e. equals some constant.

**Proof.** By Corollary 10.2.4 the functions

$$\int I_E(x_1, \ldots, x_n, x_{n+1}, \ldots) \bigotimes_{k=n+1}^\infty \mu_k(d(x_{n+1}, x_{n+2}, \ldots))$$

converge to $I_E$ a.e. and in $L^1(\mu)$. If $E \in X$, then these functions are constant, hence $I_E$ a.e. coincides with some constant. It is clear that such a constant can be only 0 or 1. \qed
As an application of this theorem we note that in the case where \( \mathbb{R}^\infty \) is equipped with a measure \( \mu \) that is the countable product of probability measures on the real line, given a sequence of numbers \( c_n > 0 \), one has that either \( \lim_{n \to \infty} c_n x_n \) exists for a.e. \( x \) or there is no limit for a.e. \( x \). Certainly, the theorem does not tell us which of the two cases occurs, but sometimes it is useful to know that no other case is possible. In probabilistic terms, this means that for any sequence of independent random variables \( x_n \), the above limit either exists almost surely or does not exist almost surely. In general, diverse asymptotic properties of sequences of independent random variables are a typical object of applications of zero–one laws.

In the case where all \((X_n, \mathcal{A}_n)\) coincide with the space \((X_1, \mathcal{A}_1)\), one can consider yet another interesting \( \sigma \)-algebra, called the symmetric \( \sigma \)-algebra and defined by the equality

\[
S := \bigcap_{n=1}^{\infty} S_n,
\]

where \( S_n \) is the \( \sigma \)-algebra generated by all \( \mathcal{A} \)-measurable functions that are invariant with respect to permutations of \( x_1, \ldots, x_n \), i.e., functions \( f \) such that

\[
f(x_1, \ldots, x_n, x_{n+1}, \ldots) = f(x_{\sigma(1)}, \ldots, x_{\sigma(n)}, x_{n+1}, \ldots)
\]

for every permutation \( \sigma \) of the set \( \{1, \ldots, n\} \). It is clear that \( X_n \subset S_n \) and hence \( X \subset S \). This inclusion, however, may be strict. Indeed, let us consider the set

\[
E = \left\{ x \in \mathbb{R}^\infty : \sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i = 0 \text{ for infinitely many } n \right\}.
\]

Then \( E \in S \), but \( E \notin X \), since the point \((-1, 1, 0, 0, \ldots)\) belongs to \( E \), but the point \((0, 1, 0, 0, \ldots)\), which differs only in the first coordinate, does not. It turns out that for some classes of measures, the classes \( S \) and \( X \) coincide up to sets of measure zero.

A measure \( \mu \) on \( \mathcal{A} \) will be called invariant with respect to permutations or symmetric if it is invariant with respect to all transformations of \( X \) of the form \( (x_i) \mapsto (x_{\sigma(i)}) \), where \( \sigma \) is a permutation of \( \mathbb{N} \) that replaces only finitely many elements. An example of such a measure is the product of identical measures \( \mu_n \) on \((X_n, \mathcal{A}_n)\).

The following result is the zero–one law of Hewitt and Savage.

10.10.18. Theorem. Let \( \mu \) be a probability measure on \( \mathcal{A} \) that is invariant with respect to permutations. Then \( \mathbb{E}^X = \mathbb{E}^S \) on the space \( L^1(\mu) \).

In particular, if \( \mu \) is the product of identical measures \( \mu_n \), then for all \( E \in S \) we have either \( \mu(E) = 1 \) or \( \mu(E) = 0 \).

Proof. It suffices to verify that \( \mathbb{E}^S f = \mathbb{E}^X f \) a.e. for every bounded measurable function \( f \) that depends on the coordinates \( x_i, i \leq n \), since the set of such functions is dense in \( L^1(\mu) \) and the operators \( \mathbb{E}^X \) and \( \mathbb{E}^S \) are continuous on \( L^1(\mu) \). Whenever \( k > n \) we set \( f_k(x) = f(x_{i+k}, \ldots, x_{n+k}) \). We observe that \( f_k(x) = f(x_{\sigma(1)}, \ldots, x_{\sigma(n)}) \), where \( \sigma \) is the permutation of the set \( \{1, \ldots, n+k\} \) that interchanges \( i \) and \( i+k, i = 1, \ldots, n \), and leaves unchanged the elements \( n+1, \ldots, k \). Since the sequence \( \{f_k\} \) is uniformly bounded, there
exists a subsequence \( \{f_{k_j}\} \) that converges to some function \( g \in L^2(\mu) \) in the weak topology of \( L^2(\mu) \). Then \( \mathbb{E}^S f_{k_j} \to \mathbb{E}^S g \) in the weak topology. The function \( f_k \) does not depend on \( x_1, \ldots, x_k \), i.e., is measurable with respect to \( \mathcal{X}_k \). Hence the function \( g \) a.e. equals some \( \mathcal{X} \)-measurable function \( h \).

Since \( \mathcal{X} \subseteq \mathcal{S} \), we obtain that \( \mathbb{E}^S g = h \) a.e. On the other hand, \( \mathbb{E}^S f_k = \mathbb{E}^S f \) a.e. by the invariance of \( \mu \). Thus, \( \mathbb{E}^S f = \mathbb{E}^S g = h \) a.e. The inclusion \( \mathcal{X} \subseteq \mathcal{S} \) and the \( \mathcal{X} \)-measurability of \( h \) yield that \( \mathbb{E}^S f = \mathbb{E}^X f \) a.e. The last claim follows by the Kolmogorov zero–one law. □

This theorem means that for every set \( E \in \mathcal{S} \), there is a set \( E' \in \mathcal{X} \) with \( \mu(E \triangle E') = 0 \). Indeed, \( I_E(x) = \mathbb{E}^X I_E(x) \) a.e. and for \( E' \) one can take the set \( E' = \{x : \mathbb{E}^X I_E(x) = 1\} \).

The next theorem proved in Ressel [1557] generalizes a classical result of de Finetti (see de Finetti [419]) and a number of its subsequent improvements (see Hewitt, Savage [826], Aldous [22], Diaconis, Freedman [440]). According to this theorem, any probability measure invariant with respect to permutations is a mixture of product measures.

10.10.19. Theorem. Let \( X = T^\infty \), where \( T \) is a completely regular space. Then, for every Radon probability measure \( \mu \) on \( X \) that is invariant with respect to permutations, there exists a Radon probability measure \( \Pi \) on the space \( \mathcal{P}_r(T) \) equipped with the weak topology such that

\[
\mu(B) = \int_{\mathcal{P}_r(T)} m^\infty(B) \Pi(dm), \quad B \in \mathcal{B}(X),
\]

where for any measure \( m \in \mathcal{P}_r(T) \), the symbol \( m^\infty \) denotes the Radon extension of the countable power of \( m \).

If we are given a sequence of independent random variables \( \xi_n \) on a probability space \( (\Omega, \mathcal{F}, P) \), then the series \( \sum_{n=1}^\infty \xi_n \) either converges a.e. or diverges a.e. The following “Kolmogorov three series theorem” determines which of the two cases occurs. Its proof can be read in Shiryaev [1700]. Let \( \xi_n^{(c)}(\omega) = \xi_n(\omega) \) if \( |\xi_n(\omega)| \leq c \) and \( \xi_n^{(c)}(\omega) = 0 \) if \( |\xi_n(\omega)| > c \). Let \( \mathbb{E}\xi \) denote the expectation (integral) of a random variable \( \xi \).

10.10.20. Theorem. Let \( \{\xi_n\} \) be a sequence of independent random variables on a probability space \( (\Omega, \mathcal{F}, P) \). The series \( \sum_{n=1}^\infty \xi_n \) converges a.e. precisely when for every \( c > 0 \), one has convergence of the series

\[
\sum_{n=1}^\infty P(|\xi_n| \geq c), \quad \sum_{n=1}^\infty \mathbb{E}\xi_n^{(c)}, \quad \sum_{n=1}^\infty \mathbb{E}(\xi_n^{(c)} - \mathbb{E}\xi_n^{(c)})^2.
\]

Moreover, convergence of these series for some \( c > 0 \) is sufficient.

10.10.21. Example. Let random variables \( \xi_n \) be independent.

(i) If \( |\xi_n| \leq c \) for some \( c > 0 \), then a necessary and sufficient condition of a.e. convergence of the series \( \sum_{n=1}^\infty \xi_n \) is convergence of the two series with the
terms $E\xi_n$ and $E(\xi_n - E\xi_n)^2$. If, in addition, $E\xi_n = 0$, then only convergence of the series of $E\xi_n^2$ is required.

(ii) If $E\xi_n = 0$ and the series of $E\xi_n^2$ converges, then the series $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \xi_n$ converges a.e. Indeed, the Chebyshev inequality yields convergence of the series of $P(|\xi_n| \geq 1)$. The series of $E(\xi_n^{(1)})^2$ converges as well, which by the Cauchy–Bunyakowsky inequality yields convergence of the series of $|E\xi_n^{(1)}|^2$. Hence the series of $E(\xi_n^{(1)} - E\xi_n^{(1)})^2$ converges. We note that this partial case is usually proved before Kolmogorov’s theorem and is used in its proof.

(iii) One has $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \xi_n^2$ a.e. precisely when $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} E(\xi_n^2/(1 + \xi_n^2)) < \infty$. Indeed, convergence of the latter series yields a.e. convergence of the series of $\xi_n^2/(1 + \xi_n^2)$, which, as one can easily see, is equivalent to convergence of the series of $\xi_n$. If the series of $\xi_n^2$ converges a.e., then the series of uniformly bounded variables $\xi_n^2/(1 + \xi_n^2)$ converges a.e. as well, which gives convergence of their expectations according to (i).

For various special classes of measures and sets, there are other 0-1 laws based on specific features of the involved objects. See Bogachev [208], Buczolich [271], Dudley, Kanter [497], Fernique [564], Hoffmann-Jørgensen [846], Janssen [884], Smolyanov [1752], Takahashi, Okazaki [1825], Zinn [2032], and Exercise 10.10.76.

10.10(v). Laws of large numbers

A law of large numbers is an assertion about convergence of the normalized sums $(\xi_1 + \cdots + \xi_n)/n$ for a given sequence of random variables. Results of this kind constitute an important branch in probability theory (see Bauer [136], Loève [1779], Petrov [1439], Révész [1558], Shiryaev [1700], and references therein). As an example we mention the following theorem due to Kolmogorov.

10.10.22. Theorem. Suppose that random variables $\xi_n$ are independent, equally distributed and integrable. Then the sequence $(\xi_1 + \cdots + \xi_n)/n$ converges a.e. to the expectation of $\xi_1$.

We prove a law of large numbers in another case that will be used in the proof of the Komlós theorem stated in Chapter 4.

10.10.23. Theorem. Let $(\Omega, P)$ be a probability space, let $\{\xi_n\} \subset L^2(P)$, and let $E(\xi_n|\xi_1, \ldots, \xi_{n-1})$ be the conditional expectation of $\xi_n$ with respect to the $\sigma$-algebra generated by $\xi_1, \ldots, \xi_{n-1}$. Let us set $\zeta_1 := \xi_1 - E\xi_1$ and $\zeta_n := \xi_n - E(\xi_n|\xi_1, \ldots, \xi_{n-1})$ if $n \geq 2$. Then:

(i) for all $\varepsilon > 0$, $m = 0, 1, \ldots$ and $n \in \mathbb{N}$, we have

$$P\left(\max_{1 \leq k \leq m} \left| \sum_{j=1+m}^{k+n} \zeta_j \right| \geq \varepsilon \right) \leq \frac{1}{\varepsilon^2} \sum_{k=m+1}^{m+n} E\zeta_k^2;$$

(ii) if $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} E(\xi_k - E\xi_k)^2 < \infty$, then the series $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \xi_k$ converges a.e.;

(iii) if $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} k^{-2} E(\xi_k - E\xi_k)^2 < \infty$, then $\lim_{n \to \infty} n^{-1}\sum_{k=1}^{n} \zeta_k = 0$ a.e.
10.10. Supplements and exercises

Proof. (i) Let \( \varepsilon > 0 \), \( m \in \{0, 1, \ldots \} \), and \( n \in \mathbb{N} \) be fixed. We set

\[
A := \left\{ x : \max_{1 \leq k \leq n} \sum_{j=m+1}^{m+k} |\zeta_j| \geq \varepsilon \right\}, \quad \eta_k := \zeta_{m+1} + \cdots + \zeta_{m+k},
\]

\[
A_k := \left\{ x : |\eta_1(x)| \leq \varepsilon, \cdots, |\eta_{k-1}(x)| \leq \varepsilon, |\eta_k(x)| \geq \varepsilon \right\}.
\]

Then \( A_i \cap A_j = \emptyset \) if \( i \neq j \) and \( A = \bigcup_{k=1}^{n} A_k \). We observe that the functions \( \zeta_i \) are mutually orthogonal in \( L^2(P) \). Moreover, it is readily verified that for any \( i < j \) and every set \( B \) in the \( \sigma \)-algebra generated by \( \xi_1, \ldots, \xi_{j-1} \), one has \( (I_B \zeta_i, \zeta_j)_{L^2(P)} = 0 \). In particular, for every \( k \leq n \), one has

\[
(\eta_n - \eta_k, I_{A_k} \eta_k)_{L^2(P)} = 0.
\]

Hence

\[
\int_{A_k} \eta_n^2 \, dP = \int_{A_k} \eta_k^2 \, dP + \int_{A_k} (\eta_n - \eta_k)^2 \, dP + 2 \int_{A_k} (\eta_n - \eta_k) \eta_k \, dP
\]

\[
= \int_{A_k} \eta_k^2 \, dP + \int_{A_k} (\eta_n - \eta_k)^2 \, dP \geq \int_{A_k} \eta_k^2 \, dP \geq \varepsilon^2 P(A_k),
\]

whence we obtain

\[
\varepsilon^2 P(A) \leq \sum_{k=1}^{n} \int_{A_k} \eta_n^2 \, dP \leq \sum_{k=m+1}^{m+n} \mathbb{E} \zeta_k^2.
\]

(ii) Let \( S_k = \xi_1 + \cdots + \xi_k \), \( \alpha_m(x) := \sup_k |S_{m+k}(x) - S_m(x)| \) and \( \alpha(x) := \inf_k \alpha_m(x) \). If \( \alpha(x) = 0 \), then \( \lim_{k \to \infty} S_k(x) \) exists and is finite. Hence it suffices to show that \( \alpha(x) = 0 \) a.e. According to (10.10.1), for any \( m < n \) we have

\[
P \left( x : \sup_{1 \leq k \leq n} |S_{m+k}(x) - S_m(x)| \geq \varepsilon \right) \leq \frac{1}{\varepsilon^2} \sum_{k=m+1}^{m+n} \mathbb{E} \zeta_k^2.
\]

Therefore, for all \( m \) we obtain

\[
P(\alpha(x) \geq \varepsilon) \leq P(\alpha_m(x) \geq \varepsilon) \leq \frac{1}{\varepsilon^2} \sum_{k=m+1}^{\infty} \mathbb{E} \zeta_k^2.
\]

We observe that \( \mathbb{E} \zeta_k^2 \leq \mathbb{E}(\zeta_k^2 - \mathbb{E} \zeta_k)^2 \), since \( \zeta_k \) is the orthogonal projection of \( \zeta_k \) to the closed linear subspace in \( L^2(P) \) formed by the functions that are measurable with respect to the \( \sigma \)-algebra generated by \( \xi_1, \ldots, \xi_{k-1} \).

(iii) Applying (ii) to the functions \( \zeta_k/k \) we obtain a.e. convergence of the series \( \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} k^{-1} \zeta_k \), which by the well-known Kronecker lemma yields our claim. \( \square \)

10.10.24. Corollary. Let

\[
\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n^{-2} \int_{\Omega} \zeta_n^2 \, dP < \infty, \quad \lim_{n \to \infty} \mathbb{E}(\zeta_n | \xi_1, \ldots, \xi_{n-1}) = 0 \text{ a.e.}
\]
Then \( \lim_{n \to \infty} n^{-1}(\xi_1 + \cdots + \xi_n) = 0 \) a.e. In particular, this is true if \( \xi_k \in L^2(P) \) are independent and have zero means.

Now we are in a position to prove the Komlós theorem.

**10.10.25. Theorem.** Let \( \mu \) be a probability measure and let a sequence \( \{\xi_n\} \) bounded in \( L^1(\mu) \). Then, there exist a subsequence \( \{\eta_n\} \) in \( \{\xi_n\} \) and a function \( \eta \in L^1(\mu) \) such that for every subsequence \( \{\eta'_n\} \) in \( \{\eta_n\} \), one has almost everywhere \( \lim_{n \to \infty} n^{-1}(\eta'_1(x) + \cdots + \eta'_n(x)) = \eta(x) \).

**Proof.** The main idea of the proof is to achieve a situation where the hypotheses of Theorem 10.10.23 are satisfied. First we show how to pick a subsequence \( \{\eta_n\} \) in \( \{\xi_n\} \) with the convergent arithmetic means, and then the necessary changes will be described in order to cover all subsequences in \( \{\eta_n\} \) as well. One can assume from the very beginning (passing to a subsequence) that

\[
\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \mu(|\xi_n| \geq n) < \infty. \tag{10.10.2}
\]

For every \( k \), the sequence \( \xi_{n,k} := \xi_n I_{[-k,k]} \circ \xi_n \) is bounded in \( L^2(\mu) \) and hence has a weakly convergent subsequence. By the standard diagonal procedure we pick a subsequence \( \{\xi'_n\} \) in \( \{\xi_n\} \) such that, for every fixed \( k \), the sequence \( \xi'_{n,k} = \xi'_{n} I_{[-k,k]} \circ \xi'_{n} \) converges weakly in \( L^2(\mu) \) to some function \( \beta_k \) as \( n \to \infty \).

By Proposition 4.7.31, there exists a function \( \eta \in L^1(\mu) \) such that

\[
\lim_{k \to \infty} \beta_k(x) = \eta(x) \text{ a.e. and } \lim_{k \to \infty} \|\beta_k - \eta\|_{L^1(\mu)} = 0. \tag{10.10.3}
\]

One can pick in \( \{\xi'_{n}\} \) a further subsequence \( \{\xi^{(1)}_n\} \) such that for some number \( p_1 \in [0,1] \) one has

\[
\lim_{n \to \infty} \mu\left(0 \leq |\xi^{(1)}_n| < 1\right) = p_1, \quad \frac{p_1}{2} \leq \mu\left(0 \leq |\xi^{(1)}_n| < 1\right) < p_1 + 1, \quad \forall n \in \mathbb{N}.
\]

By induction, for every \( k \in \mathbb{N} \), we construct a sequence \( \{\xi^{(k)}_n\} \subset \{\xi^{(k-1)}_n\} \) such that for all \( n \in \mathbb{N} \), one has

\[
\lim_{n \to \infty} \mu\left(k - 1 \leq |\xi^{(k)}_n| < k\right) = p_k, \quad \frac{p_k}{2} \leq \mu\left(k - 1 \leq |\xi^{(k)}_n| < k\right) < p_k + \frac{1}{k^3},
\]

where \( 0 \leq p_k \leq 1 \). Set \( \zeta_n = \xi^{(n^2)}_n \). Then, for the sequence \( \{\zeta_n\} \) and each of its subsequences, we have

\[
\lim_{n \to \infty} \mu\left(k - 1 \leq |\zeta_n| < k\right) = p_k, \quad \forall k \in \mathbb{N}, \tag{10.10.4}
\]

\[
\frac{p_k}{2} \leq \mu\left(k - 1 \leq |\zeta_n| < k\right) < p_k + \frac{1}{k^3}, \quad \forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \quad k = 1, \ldots, n^2. \tag{10.10.5}
\]

The last inequality yields

\[
\sum_{k=1}^{n^2} kp_k \leq 2 \sum_{k=1}^{n^2} k \mu\left(k - 1 \leq |\zeta_n| < k\right) \leq 2\left(\|\zeta_n\|_{L^1(\mu)} + 1\right) \leq 2C + 2,
\]
where $C := \sup_n \|\xi_n\|_{L^1(\mu)}$, whence we obtain

$$\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} kp_k \leq 2C + 2. \quad (10.10.6)$$

Now let $\{\eta_n\}$ be an arbitrary subsequence in $\{\zeta_n\}$ and $\eta_n := \eta_n I_{[-n,n]} \circ \eta_n$. We show that

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n^{-2} \|\eta_n\|^2_2 \leq 4C + 8. \quad (10.10.7)$$

Indeed, by (10.10.5) we have

$$\|\eta_n\|^2_2 \leq \sum_{k=1}^{n} k^{2} \mu(|\eta_n| < k) \leq \sum_{k=1}^{n} k^{2}(p_k + k^{-3}).$$

In view of (10.10.6) and the estimate $\sum_{n=k}^{\infty} n^{-2} \leq 2k^{-1}$ this yields

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n^{-2} \|\eta_n\|^2_2 \leq \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \sum_{n=k}^{\infty} n^{-2}(p_k + k^{-3}) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} k^{2}(p_k + k^{-3}) \sum_{n=k}^{\infty} n^{-2} \leq 2 \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} (p_k + k^{-3}) \leq 4C + 8.$$

Similarly to (10.10.7) one proves the estimate

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n^{-2} \|\beta_n\|^2_2 \leq 4C + 8. \quad (10.10.8)$$

Indeed, let $\zeta_{n,k} := \zeta_n I_{[-k,k]} \circ \zeta_n$. For any $m \geq n$ we have by (10.10.5)

$$\|\zeta_{m,n}\|^2_2 \leq \sum_{k=1}^{n} k^{2} \mu(|\zeta_n| < k) \leq \sum_{k=1}^{n} k^{2}(p_k + k^{-3}).$$

Hence $\|\beta_n\|^2_2 \leq \sum_{k=1}^{n} k^{2}(p_k + k^{-3})$, since $\zeta_{m,n} \to \beta_n$ weakly as $m \to \infty$. As above, we arrive at (10.10.8). By the inequality $\mu(\eta_n \neq \eta_n) = \mu(|\eta_n| > n)$ and (10.10.2) we have

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \mu(\eta_n \neq \eta_n) < \infty.$$

By the Borel–Cantelli lemma (see Exercise 1.12.89), for almost every $x$ we obtain $\eta_n(x) = \eta_n(x)$ for all $n > n(x)$. Hence the equalities

$$\mu\left(\lim_{n \to \infty} n^{-1} \sum_{k=1}^{n} \eta_k = \eta\right) = 1 \quad \text{and} \quad \mu\left(\lim_{n \to \infty} n^{-1} \sum_{k=1}^{n} \eta_k = \eta\right) = 1$$

are equivalent. In view of (10.10.3) it suffices to achieve a situation where, letting $\gamma_k := \eta_k - \beta_k$, one has

$$\mu\left(\lim_{n \to \infty} n^{-1} \sum_{k=1}^{n} \gamma_k = 0\right) = 1. \quad (10.10.9)$$
Chapter 10. Conditional measures and conditional expectations

To this end, we pick in \( \{ \zeta_n \} \) a suitable subsequence \( \{ \eta_n \} \) as follows. For \( a > 0 \), we set

\[
G_a(t) = ak \quad \text{if } ak \leq t < ak + a, k \in \mathbb{Z}.
\]

Let \( \eta_1 = \zeta_1, \gamma_1 = \eta_1 I_{[-1,1]} \circ \eta_1 - \beta_1, \eta'_1 = G_{1/2} \circ \gamma_1 \). The function \( \gamma_1 \) is bounded, hence the function \( \eta'_1 \) assumes only finitely many values and the \( \sigma \)-algebra generated by \( \eta'_1 \) is finite. Let \( A_{1,1}, \ldots, A_{1,N_1} \) be all sets of positive measure in this \( \sigma \)-algebra. Let \( \varepsilon_1 = \min_{1 \leq k \leq N_1} \mu(A_{1,k}) \). As \( m \to \infty \) the sequence \( \{ \zeta_{m,2} \} \) converges weakly in \( L^2(\mu) \) to \( \beta_2 \), since \( \zeta_{m,k} = \xi_{m,k} \) whenever \( m \geq k^2 \) by our choice of \( \eta_n \). There is \( m_2 \) such that

\[
\left| \int_{A_{1,k}} (\zeta_{m,2} - \beta_2) \, d\mu \right| \leq \frac{\varepsilon_1}{2}, \quad \forall \, k = 1, \ldots, N_1, \forall \, m \geq m_2.
\]

Let \( \eta_2 = \zeta_{m_2}, \gamma_2 = \eta_2 - I_{[-2,2]} \circ \eta_2 - \beta_2, \) and \( \eta'_2 = G_{1/4} \circ \gamma_2 \). Since the functions \( \eta'_1 \) and \( \eta'_2 \) assume only finitely many values, they generate a finite \( \sigma \)-algebra. Let \( A_{2,1}, \ldots, A_{2,N_2} \) be all sets of positive measure in this \( \sigma \)-algebra. Let \( \varepsilon_2 = \min_{1 \leq k \leq N_2} \mu(A_{2,k}) \). As above, the sequence of functions \( \zeta_{m,3} - \beta_3 \) converges weakly to zero in \( L^2(\mu) \) and hence there exists \( m_3 > m_2 \) with

\[
\left| \int_{A_{2,k}} (\zeta_{m,3} - \beta_3) \, d\mu \right| \leq \frac{\varepsilon_2}{3}, \quad \forall \, k = 1, \ldots, N_2, \forall \, m \geq m_3.
\]

We set \( \eta_3 = \zeta_{m_3}, \gamma_3 = \eta_3 I_{[-3,3]} \circ \eta_3 - \beta_3, \eta'_3 = G_{\varepsilon_3/3} \circ \gamma_3 \) and continue our construction inductively. Let

\[
\eta_n := \zeta_{m_n}, \gamma_n := \eta_n I_{[-n,n]} \circ \eta_n - \beta_n, \eta'_n := G_{\varepsilon_n/2^n} \circ \gamma_n,
\]

and let \( E_n \) be the finite \( \sigma \)-algebra generated by the functions \( \eta'_1, \ldots, \eta'_{n-1} \). Thus, we obtain numbers \( m_n > m_{n-1} \) such that for all \( m \geq m_n \) one has

\[
\left| \int_{A_{n-1,k}} (\zeta_{m,n} - \beta_n) \, d\mu \right| \leq \frac{\varepsilon_{n-1}}{n}, \quad \forall \, k = 1, \ldots, N_{n-1}, \tag{10.10.10}
\]

where \( A_{n-1,k} \) are all sets of positive measure in \( E_n \) and

\[
\varepsilon_{n-1} = \min_{1 \leq k \leq N_{n-1}} \mu(A_{n-1,k}).
\]

We show that (10.10.9) is fulfilled. It follows by the definition of \( \eta'_n \) and \( G_{\varepsilon_{n-1}/2^n} \), that

\[
0 \leq \gamma_n - \eta'_n \leq \varepsilon_{n-1}2^{-n} \leq 2^{-n}.
\]

Hence

\[
0 \leq \frac{\gamma_1 + \cdots + \gamma_n}{n} - \frac{\eta'_1 + \cdots + \eta'_n}{n} \leq \frac{1}{n}.
\]

Thus, it suffices to establish that \( (\eta'_1 + \cdots + \eta'_n)/n \to 0 \) a.e. This will be done by using Theorem 10.10.23. According to (10.10.7) and (10.10.8) we have

\[
\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n^{-2} \| \gamma_n \|_2^2 < \infty.
\]
Hence $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n^{-2} \|\eta_n\|_2^2 < \infty$. It remains to verify that for the conditional expectation with respect to the $\sigma$-algebra $A_{n-1}$ generated by $\eta_1', \ldots, \eta_{n-1}'$ we have

$$\lim_{n \to \infty} E^{A_{n-1}} \eta_n' = 0 \quad \text{a.e.}$$

To this end, by virtue of (10.10.10) we obtain almost everywhere

$$|E^{A_{n-1}} \eta_n'| \leq \max_{1 \leq k \leq N_{n-1}} \mu(A_{n-1,k})^{-1} \left| \int_{A_{n-1,k}} \eta_n' \, d\mu \right|$$

$$\leq \varepsilon_{n-1}^{-1} \left| \int_{A_{n-1,k}} \gamma_n \, d\mu \right| + \varepsilon_{n-1}^{-1} \left| \int_{A_{n-1,k}} [\eta_n' - \gamma_n] \, d\mu \right|$$

$$\leq \varepsilon_{n-1}^{-1} \varepsilon_{n-1}^{-1} + \varepsilon_{n-1}^{-1} \|\eta_n' - \gamma_n\|_1 \leq n^{-1} + 2^{-n}.$$

Now it is clear how to modify our reasoning in order to have convergence of the arithmetic means of every subsequence in $\{\eta_n\}$ and not only of the sequence itself. In the inductive construction of $\eta_n$ we shall find positive numbers $\varphi_n$ as follows. Let $\varphi_1 = 1/2$. Instead of a single function $\eta_{n-1}'$, we shall consider all possible collections $F_{n-1}'$ of functions $G_{\varphi/2^n} (\eta_{n-1}' - \beta_{n-1})$, $1 \leq l \leq n-1$. The finite $\sigma$-algebra generated by the functions in the collections $F_1', \ldots, F_{n-1}'$ is denoted by $A_{n-1}$ and the minimum of measures of all sets of positive measure in $A_{n-1}$ is denoted by $\varphi_n$. Then we find numbers $m_{n,k}$ such that for every set $A \in A_{n-1}$ one has the inequality

$$\left| \int_A (\zeta_{m,k} - \beta_k) \, d\mu \right| \leq \varphi_n k^{-1}, \quad \forall m \geq m_{n,k}.$$

Finally, let $m_n = \max_{1 \leq k \leq n} m_{n,k}$ and $\eta_n = \zeta_{m_n}$. As above, one verifies that $\{\eta_n\}$ is a required sequence. \hfill \Box

Let us briefly comment on further generalizations of the Komlós theorem. A sequence of numbers $s_n$ is called Cesàro summable to $s \in [0, +\infty]$ if $\frac{s_1 + \cdots + s_n}{n} \to s$. Berkes [157] has shown that a subsequence in the Komlós theorem can be found in such a way that all its permutations will also be Cesàro summable. Von Weiszäcker [1970] investigated the role of the condition that the functions $\xi_n$ are integrable and their norms are uniformly bounded. Simple examples show that one cannot completely drop this condition. However, some generalizations in this direction are possible. For example, it is obvious that it suffices to have the above condition with respect to some measure equivalent to the measure $\mu$. This simple observation enlarges considerably the range of admissible sequences. Surprisingly enough, for nonnegative $\xi_n$ this is the best possible extension of the Komlós theorem if one admits only finite functions. We state the corresponding result from von Weiszäcker [1970].

10.10.26. Theorem. Let $\{\xi_n\}$ be a sequence of nonnegative measurable functions on a probability space $(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, P)$. Then, there exist a measurable function $\xi$ with values in $[0, +\infty]$ and a subsequence $\{\xi_{n_k}\}$ such that
every permutation of \( \{ \xi_n \} \) is a.e. Cesàro summable to \( \xi \), and the sequence \( \{ 1_{\xi \leq \infty} \xi_n \} \) is bounded in \( L^1(Q) \) for some probability measure \( Q \) equivalent to the measure \( P \).

Talagrand [1835] considered “stable classes” of functions on a probability space \((X, \mathcal{A}, \mu)\). One of the equivalent descriptions of a stable class \( S \) of uniformly bounded measurable functions is this:

\[
\lim_{k \to \infty} \sup_{f \in S} \left| \frac{1}{k} \sum_{i=1}^k f(x_i) - \int_X f \, d\mu \right| = 0
\]

for a.e. \((x_i) \in X^\infty\) with respect to the countable power of \( \mu \).

**10.10(vi). Gibbs measures**

The fundamental Kolmogorov theorem enables us to construct measures on infinite-dimensional spaces from their finite-dimensional projections. Here we consider a dual (in a certain sense) problem of constructing measures from their conditional measures on finite-dimensional subspaces. Suppose that we are given an infinite index set \( S \) (usually in applications \( S \) is a countable set like the integer lattice \( \mathbb{Z}^d \)) and that for every \( s \in S \), a measurable space \((X_s, \mathcal{B}_s)\) is given. In typical applications \( X_s \) is a set in \( \mathbb{R}^n \) or in some manifold. As usual, \( X^S \) will denote the space of all collections \( x = (x_s)_{s \in S} \), where \( x_s \in X_s \). If all \( X_s \) coincide with one and the same space \( X \), then \( X^S \) is the usual power. For every subset \( \Lambda \subset S \), let \( X^\Lambda \) denote the class of all collections \( x = (x_s)_{s \in \Lambda} \) with \( x_s \in X_s \). The space \( X^\Lambda \) is equipped with the \( \sigma \)-algebra \( \mathcal{B}^\Lambda \) generated by the coordinate mappings \( \pi_{s_i} : (x_s)_{s \in \Lambda} \mapsto x_{s_i}, s_i \in \Lambda, \) from \( X^\Lambda \) to \((X_{s_i}, \mathcal{B}_{s_i})\). Let \( \pi_E \) denote the natural projection of \( X^S \) to \( X^E \) for every set \( E \subset S \).

**10.10.27. Definition.** Suppose that for every finite set \( \Lambda \subset S \) we are given a transition probability \( P^\Lambda(\cdot, \cdot) \) on \( \mathcal{B}_\Lambda \times X^{S \setminus \Lambda} \). We shall say that a probability measure \( P \) on \( B^S \) is Gibbs with the conditional distributions \( P^\Lambda \) if for every finite set \( \Lambda \subset S \) one has the equality

\[
P(B) = \int_{X^{S \setminus \Lambda}} P^\Lambda(B, y) P \circ \pi_{S \setminus \Lambda}^{-1}(dy), \quad B \in \mathcal{B}^S.
\]  

(10.10.11)

The first questions arising in connection with this definition are whether Gibbs measures exist and whether they are unique. Certainly, in the theory of Gibbs measures there are many other questions. It is worth noting that this theory, which has been created relatively recently and in which unsolved problems are in abundance, is a very promising field of applications of measure theory. We shall briefly consider only the “finite-dimensional” case, i.e., the problem of recovering a measure on a finite product from its conditional measures.

**10.10.28. Example.** Let \((X_1, \mathcal{B}_1, \lambda_1)\) and \((X_2, \mathcal{B}_2, \lambda_2)\) be two probability spaces and let \( \mu \) be a measure on \( X_1 \times X_2 \) given by a positive density \( f \) with
respect to the measure $\lambda_1 \otimes \lambda_2$. Let $\mathcal{B}_1$ and $\mathcal{B}_2$ contain all singletons. Then the measure $\mu$ is uniquely determined by the conditional measures $\mu^1(\cdot, x_2)$ on $X_1 \times \{x_2\}$ and conditional measures $\mu^2(\cdot, x_1)$ on $\{x_1\} \times X_2$.

**Proof.** According to Exercise 9.12.48, the projection of $\mu$ on $X_1$ is given by the density
\[ \varrho_1(x_1) = \int_{X_2} f(x_1, x_2) \lambda_2(dx_2) \]
with respect to $\lambda_1$. The projection of $\mu$ on $X_2$ is given by the density
\[ \varrho_2(x_2) = \int_{X_1} f(x_1, x_2) \lambda_1(dx_1) \]
with respect to $\lambda_2$. In addition, the conditional measures $\mu^1(\cdot, x_2)$ on the sections $X_1 \times \{x_2\}$ are given by the densities
\[ \psi_1(x_1, x_2) := f(x_1, x_2)/\varrho_2(x_2) \]
with respect to the measures $\lambda_1 \otimes \delta_{x_2}$ and the conditional measures $\mu^2(\cdot, x_1)$ on $\{x_1\} \times X_2$ are given by the densities
\[ \psi_2(x_1, x_2) := f(x_1, x_2)/\varrho_1(x_1) \]
with respect to $\delta_{x_1} \otimes \lambda_2$. Thus, we have to recover $\mu$ knowing a pair of positive functions $\psi_1$ and $\psi_2$. Let us integrate the function $\psi_1(x_1, x_2)/\psi_2(x_1, x_2)$ in $x_1$ against the measure $\lambda_1$. Then we obtain $1/\varrho_2(x_2)$. Thus, the function $\varrho_2$ is uniquely recovered from the functions $\psi_1$ and $\psi_2$. Now we can uniquely recover the measure $\mu$ itself: we have found its projection on $X_2$ and we know the conditional measures for every fixed $x_2$. $\square$

Note that we have actually used the positivity of the densities $\varrho_1$ and $\varrho_2$ and the positivity of conditional densities. For infinite products, however, this is not enough (Exercise 10.10.72). The positivity of conditional densities is essential even in the case of finite products.

**10.10.29. Example.** Let $E_1 = [0, 1/2] \times [0, 1/2], E_2 = (1/2, 1] \times (1/2, 1]$. Let $f_1(x_1, x_2) = 2$ if $(x_1, x_2) \in E_1 \cup E_2, f_1 = 0$ outside $E_1 \cup E_2, f_2(x_1, x_2) = 3$ if $(x_1, x_2) \in E_1, f_2(x_1, x_2) = 1$ if $(x_1, x_2) \in E_2$. Then $f_1$ and $f_2$ are distinct probability densities on $[0, 1]^2$ and their projections to the sides of the square have strictly positive densities with respect to Lebesgue measure. However, both measures have equal conditional measures on the horizontal and vertical lines. For example, on the section of the square with the ordinate $x_2 \in [0, 1/2]$, the corresponding common conditional density equals $2I_{[0,1/2]}(x_1)$, and on the section with the ordinate $x_2 \in (1/2, 1]$, it equals $2I_{(1/2,1]}(x_1)$.

### 10.10(vii). Triangular mappings

In this subsection we consider an interesting class of measure transformations on product-spaces. Suppose we are given a finite or countable family of measurable spaces $(X_n, \mathcal{A}_n)$. Let $(X, \mathcal{A})$ denote their product. A mapping
Chapter 10. Conditional measures and conditional expectations

$T = (T_1, T_2, \ldots): X \to X$ is called triangular if, for every $n$, the component $T_n$ depends only on $x_1, \ldots, x_n$. In the case where all the spaces $X_n$ coincide with the real line (or are subsets of the real line), the mapping $T$ is called increasing if, for every $n$, the function $x_n \mapsto T_n(x_1, \ldots, x_{n-1}, x_n)$ is increasing for all fixed $x_1, \ldots, x_{n-1}$. The same terminology is used for mappings defined on subsets of product-spaces. The term “triangular” is explained by the fact that the derivative of a differentiable triangular mapping on $\mathbb{R}^n$ is given by a triangular matrix. Triangular transformations arise naturally in many problems, see, e.g., Knothe [1013], Talagrand [1837], and the recent papers Aleksandrova [25], Bogachev, Kolesnikov [212], [213], Bogachev, Kolesnikov, Medvedev [217], [218], on which our exposition is based. In spite of their rather special form, triangular mappings provide us with a powerful tool for transforming measures. Say, the countable product of Lebesgue measures on $[0, 1]$ can be transformed by a Borel increasing triangular transformation into an arbitrary Borel probability measure on $[0, 1]^\infty$.

We recall that every Borel probability measure $\mu$ on the product of two Souslin spaces $X_1$ and $X_2$ possesses conditional Borel probability measures $\mu_{x_1}$, $x_1 \in X_1$, on $X_2$ such that, for every Borel set $B$ in $X_1 \times X_2$, the function $x_1 \mapsto \mu_{x_1}(B(x_1))$, where $B(x_1) = \{x_2 \in X_2: (x_1, x_2) \in B\}$, is Borel on $X_1$ and one has

$$\mu(B) = \int_{X_1} \mu_{x_1}(B(x_1)) \mu_1(dx_1),$$

where $\mu_1$ is the projection of $\mu$ on $X_1$. Note that given a Borel measure $\mu$ on the product of three Souslin spaces $X_1, X_2$, and $X_3$, its conditional measures on $X_2$ serve as conditional measures for its projection on the space $X_1 \times X_2$.

10.10.30. Theorem. (i) Let $X_1$ and $X_2$ be Souslin spaces and let $\mu$ and $\nu$ be two Borel probability measures on $X_1 \times X_2$. Suppose that the projection of $\mu$ onto the first factor and the conditional measures $\mu_{x_1}$, $x_1 \in X_1$, on $X_2$ have no atoms. Then there exists a Borel triangular mapping $T$: $X_1 \times X_2 \to X_1 \times X_2$ such that $\mu \circ T^{-1} = \nu$.

(ii) Let $X = \prod_{n=1}^{\infty} X_n$, where every $X_n$ is a Souslin space. Let $\mu$ be a Borel probability measure on $X$ such that its projection on $\prod_{j=1}^{n} X_j$ and the conditional measures on $X_n$ have no atoms for all $n$. Then, for every Borel probability measure $\nu$ on $X$, there exists a triangular Borel mapping $T$: $X \to X$ such that $\mu \circ T^{-1} = \nu$.

Proof. (i) First we consider the case $X_1 = X_2 = [0, 1]$. Let $\mu_1$ and $\nu_1$ denote the projections on the first factor. There exists a monotone function $T_1$ such that $\mu_1 \circ T_1^{-1} = \nu_1$. We shall use the canonical version of this function defined by the formula $T_1(t) = G_{\nu_1}(F_{\mu_1}(t))$, where

$$G_{\nu_1}(t) := \inf\{s \in [0, 1]: F_{\nu_1}(s) \geq t\},$$

and $F_{\mu_1}$ and $F_{\nu_1}$ are the distribution functions of the measures $\mu_1$ and $\nu_1$, respectively, i.e., $F_{\mu_1}(t) = \mu_1([0, t])$. It is readily seen that $G_{\nu_1}$ is increasing. In addition, it is left-continuous. Indeed, if a sequence $\{t_n\}$ increases
to $t$ and $G_{\nu_i}(t_i) \leq G_{\nu_i}(t) - \varepsilon$ for some $\varepsilon > 0$, then $F_{\nu_i}(G_{\nu_i}(t) - \varepsilon) \geq t_i$, hence $F_{\nu_i}(G_{\nu_i}(t) - \varepsilon) \geq t$, which is impossible. Therefore, $T_1$ is increasing and left-continuous as well. The function $F_{\mu_1}$ transforms $\mu_1$ into Lebesgue measure (see Example 3.6.2) and the function $G_{\nu_i}$ transforms Lebesgue measure into $\nu_i$. In Theorem 8.5.4, for transforming Lebesgue measure we used the function $\xi_{\nu_1}(t) = \sup\{s \in [0, 1]: F_{\nu_1}(s) \leq t\}$, but this function may differ from $G_{\nu_i}$ only at countably many points. For every $x_1 \in [0, 1]$, we take the above-defined canonical increasing function $x_2 = T_2(x_1, x_2)$ that takes $\mu_1$ to $\nu_{T_1(x_1)}$. The function $T_2$ is Borel. Indeed, it is increasing and left-continuous in $x_2$. Hence its Borel measurability follows by its Borel measurability in $x_1$ for every fixed $x_2$ (see Lemma 6.4.6). In order to verify the Borel measurability in $x_1$ we recall that

$$T_2(x_1, x_2) = G^{T_1(x_1)}(\mu_{x_1}([0, x_2])), $$

where the function $x_1 \mapsto \mu_{x_1}([0, x_2])$ on $[0, 1]$ is Borel and

$$G^t(t) := \inf\{s \in [0, 1]: \nu_2([0, s]) \geq t\}, \quad t \in [0, 1].$$

Therefore, it is sufficient to verify the Borel measurability of the function $g(z) := G^z(t)$ with respect to $z$ for every fixed $t$, since $x_1 \mapsto T_1(x_1)$ is a Borel function. Thus, we consider the function

$$g(z) = \inf\{s: \nu_2([0, s]) \geq t\}.$$

According to our choice of conditional measures, the Borel measurability of $g$ follows by Exercise 6.10.85. Let us verify that $\nu = \mu \circ T^{-1}$. Let $E = A \times B$, where $A$ and $B$ are Borel sets. Then one has

$$\mu \circ T^{-1}(E) = \int_0^1 \int_0^1 I_E(T(x)) \mu_{x_1}(dx_2) \mu_1(dx_1)$$

$$= \int_0^1 I_A(T_1(x_1)) \int_0^1 I_B(T_2(x_1, x_2)) \mu_{x_1}(dx_2) \mu_1(dx_1)$$

$$= \int_0^1 I_A(T_1(x_1)) \int_0^1 I_B(y_2) \nu_{T_1(x_1)}(dy_2) \mu_1(dx_1)$$

$$= \int_0^1 \int_I I_A(y_1) I_B(y_2) \nu_{T_1(x_1)}(dy_2) \nu_1(dy_1) = \nu(E).$$

In the general case there exist injective Borel functions $h_i: X_i \rightarrow [0, 1]$. Hence we may assume that the spaces $X_i$ are Souslin subsets of the interval $[0, 1]$. Extending both measures to $[0, 1]^2$ we find the mapping $T$ constructed above. The set $X_1$ contains a Borel subset $Y_1$ of full measure with respect to $\mu_1$ such that $T_1(Y_1) \subset X_1$. Outside $Y_1$ we redefine $T_1$ by some constant value from $X_1$. This gives a Borel function $T_1$ on $X_1$ with values in $X_1$ that $\mu_1$-a.e. equals $T_1$. Finally, one can find a Borel function $\tilde{T}_2$ on $X_1 \times X_2$ with values in $X_2$ such that $\tilde{T}_2(x_1, x_2) = T_2(x_1, x_2)$ for $\mu$-a.e. $(x_1, x_2)$. To this end, we observe that $\mu((x_1, x_2) \in X_1 \times X_2: T_2(x_1, x_2) \in X_2) = 1$. Indeed, the indicated set is Souslin. For $\mu_1$-almost every fixed $x_1$, the conditional
measure \( \mu \), is concentrated on \( X_2 \), and also for \( \nu_1 \)-almost every fixed \( y_1 \), the conditional measure \( \nu_{|y_1} \) is concentrated on \( X_2 \). Hence for \( \mu_1 \)-a.e. \( x_1 \), the conditional measure \( \nu_{|x_1} \) is concentrated on \( X_2 \), i.e., one has the inclusion \( T_2(x_1, x_2) \in X_2 \) for \( \mu \)-a.e. \( (x_1, x_2) \).

(ii) Induction on \( n \) proves our assertion for every finite product of the spaces \( X_j \). Denoting by \( \mu_n \) and \( \nu_n \) the projections of \( \mu \) and \( \nu \) on \( \prod_{j=1}^n X_j \) and using the finite product case we obtain Borel mappings \( T_n \) from \( \prod_{j=1}^n X_j \) to \( X_2 \) such that \( \mu_n \circ T_n^{-1} = \nu_n \) for all \( n \). Then \( \mu \circ T^{-1} = \nu \), where \( T = (T_n)_{n=1}^\infty \).

In the case where the spaces \( X_n \) coincide with the interval \([0, 1]\), the Borel triangular mappings constructed above have the property that the functions \( x_k \mapsto T_k(x_1, \ldots, x_k) \) are increasing and left continuous. We shall call these increasing Borel triangular mappings canonical triangular mappings. A canonical triangular transformation of a measure \( \mu \) to a measure \( \nu \) will be denoted by \( T_{\mu, \nu} \). In the case where the measures \( \mu \) and \( \nu \) are defined on all of \( \mathbb{R}^n \), an analogous construction yields a triangular increasing Borel mapping \( T_{\mu, \nu} = (T_1, \ldots, T_n) \) with values in \( \mathbb{R}^n \) defined on some Borel set \( \Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^n \) of full \( \mu \)-measure. Moreover, every function \( T_k \) as a function of the variables \( x_1, \ldots, x_k \) is defined on some Borel set in \( \mathbb{R}^k \) whose intersections with the straight lines parallel to the \( k \)th coordinate line are intervals. This is obvious from our inductive construction and the one-dimensional case, in which the composition \( G_{\nu} \circ F_{\mu} \) is defined either on the whole real line or on a ray or on an interval (if the function \( G_{\nu} \) has no finite limits at the points 0 and 1 and the measure \( \mu_1 \) is concentrated on a bounded interval). For example, if \( \mu \) is Lebesgue measure on \([0, 1]\) considered on the whole real line and \( \nu \) is the standard Gaussian measure, then the mapping \( T_{\mu, \nu} \) is defined on the interval \((0, 1)\), but has no increasing extension to the whole real line. If the measure \( \nu \) on \( \mathbb{R}^n \) has a bounded support, then the mapping \( T_{\mu, \nu} \) is defined on all of \( \mathbb{R}^n \). The same is true for any measure \( \nu \) if the projection of \( \mu \) on the first coordinate line and its conditional measures on the other coordinate lines are not concentrated on bounded sets. For example, this is the case if the measure \( \mu \) is equivalent to Lebesgue measure because one can take a strictly positive Borel version of its density. We observe that the case of \( \mathbb{R}^n \) reduces to that of \([0, 1]^n\).

To this end, by using the mapping \((x_1, \ldots, x_n) \mapsto (\arctan x_1, \ldots, \arctan x_n)\) and its inverse we pass from \( \mathbb{R}^n \) to \((0, 1)^n\) (this preserves the class of increasing triangular Borel mappings). Given two measures \( \mu \) and \( \nu \) on \((0, 1)^n\), we take the mapping \( T_{\mu, \nu} \) on the cube \([0, 1]^n\) corresponding to their extensions to this cube and let \( \Omega = T_{\mu, \nu}^{-1}((0, 1)^n) \).

Since conditional measures are uniquely determined up to sets of measure zero, canonical triangular mappings are defined up to modifications, too. However, we shall now see that the uniqueness of a canonical mapping holds in a broader class of transformations.

10.10.31. Lemma. Let \( \mu \) and \( \nu \) be two Borel probability measures on \( \mathbb{R}^n \) possessing atomless projections on the first coordinate line and atomless
conditional measures on the other coordinate lines. Then the mapping \( T_{\mu,\nu} \) is injective on a Borel set of full \( \mu \)-measure. The same is true for measures on \( \mathbb{R}^\infty \).

**Proof.** It suffices to consider the case of \( \mathbb{R}^n \) because in the case of an infinite product we obtain the injectivity on the set of full \( \mu \)-measure that is the intersection of the sets \( E_n \times \mathbb{R}^1 \times \mathbb{R}^1 \times \cdots \) of full \( \mu \)-measure, where \( E_n \) is a Borel set in \( \mathbb{R}^n \) of full measure with respect to the projection of \( \mu \) such that the mapping \( (T_1, \ldots, T_n) \) is injective on \( E_n \). The conditional measures on the first \( n \) coordinate lines for the projection of \( \mu \) on \( \mathbb{R}^n \) are atomless, since they coincide with the corresponding conditional measures of the measure \( \mu \). In the case \( n = 1 \) the mapping \( T_{\mu,\nu} \) is strictly increasing on the set \( \mathbb{R}^1 \setminus \bigcup_{k=1}^\infty (a_k, b_k] \), where \( \mathbb{R}^1 \setminus \bigcup_{k=1}^\infty (a_k, b_k] \) is the topological support of \( \mu \). The multidimensional case is justified by induction. To this end, we take a set \( E \subset \mathbb{R}^{n-1} \) with \( \mu_{n-1}(E) = 1 \) on which the mapping \( (T_1, \ldots, T_{n-1}) \) is injective. The set \( E \times \mathbb{R}^1 \) contains a set of full \( \mu \)-measure on which \( T_{\mu,\nu} \) is injective, since for every \( y = (x_1, \ldots, x_n) \in E \), the function \( t \mapsto T_n(x_1, \ldots, x_{n-1}, t) \) is injective on a set of full \( \mu_n \)-measure.

10.10.32. Lemma. Let \( \mu \) be a Borel probability measure on \( \mathbb{R}^\infty \). Suppose we are given two increasing triangular Borel mappings \( T = (T_n)_{n=1}^\infty \) and \( S = (S_n)_{n=1}^\infty \) such that \( \mu \circ T^{-1} = \mu \circ S^{-1} \) and, for every \( n \), the mapping \( (T_1, \ldots, T_n) \) is injective on a Borel set of full measure with respect to the projection of \( \mu \) on \( \mathbb{R}^n \). Then \( T(x) = S(x) \) for \( \mu \)-a.e. \( x \).

In particular, if the projections of the measures \( \mu \) and \( \nu \) on the spaces \( \mathbb{R}^n \) are absolutely continuous, then there exists a canonical triangular mapping \( T_{\mu,\nu} \), and it is unique up to \( \mu \)-equivalence in the class of increasing Borel triangular mappings transforming \( \mu \) into \( \nu \).

**Proof.** Clearly, the assertion reduces to the case of \( \mathbb{R}^n \). Let us prove it by induction on \( n \). Let \( n = 1 \). Suppose that a point \( x_0 \) belongs to the topological support of \( \mu \). If \( T(x_0) < S(x_0) \), then \( x_0 \) cannot be an atom of \( \mu \), since \( \mu(x: T(x) < t) = \mu(x: S(x) < t) \) for all \( t \), and one can take \( t = (T(x_0) + S(x_0))/2 \). Now we may assume that both functions \( T \) and \( S \) are continuous at \( x_0 \), since the sets of their discontinuity points are at most countable. By the continuity of both functions at \( x_0 \), there exists a point \( x_1 > x_0 \) that is not an atom of \( \mu \) such that the functions \( T \) and \( S \) are continuous at \( x_1 \). Taking \( t = T(x_1) \) we obtain that there exists a point \( y < x_0 \) such that \( \mu((y, x_1]) = 0 \), contrary to the fact that \( x_0 \) belongs to the topological support of \( \mu \).

Suppose our assertion is already proven for some \( n \geq 1 \). Let us consider the case of \( \mathbb{R}^{n+1} \). Set \( \nu := \mu \circ T^{-1} = \mu \circ S^{-1} \). Denote by \( \mu_i \) and \( \nu_i \) the projections of \( \mu \) and \( \nu \) on \( \mathbb{R}^n \). On the last coordinate axis we fix conditional measures \( \mu_y \) and \( \nu_y \), \( y \in \mathbb{R}^n \). By the inductive assumption, whenever \( i \leq n \), we have \( T_i(x) = S_i(x) \) for \( \mu \)-a.e. \( x \). Indeed, the images of the measure \( \mu_n \) under the mappings \( T_0 := (T_1, \ldots, T_n) \) and \( S_0 := (S_1, \ldots, S_n) \) are equal (they
Chapter 10. Conditional measures and conditional expectations

coincide with $\nu_n$). This gives $T_0 = S_0$ $\mu_n$-a.e., which is equivalent to the equality of these mappings $\mu$-a.e., since they depend only on $y := (x_1, \ldots, x_n)$.

Now let us show that for $\mu_n$-a.e. $y = (x_1, \ldots, x_n)$, we have the equality $T_{n+1}(x_1, \ldots, x_n, x_{n+1}) = S_{n+1}(x_1, \ldots, x_n, x_{n+1})$ for $\mu_y$-a.e. $x_{n+1}$. To this end, by the one-dimensional case it suffices to verify the equality $\mu_y$-a.e. of the measures $\mu_y \circ F^{-1}_y$ and $\mu_y \circ G^{-1}_y$, where

$$F_y(t) = T_{n+1}(x_1, \ldots, x_n, t), \quad G_y(t) = S_{n+1}(x_1, \ldots, x_n, t).$$

By hypothesis, there exists a Borel set $E \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ with $\mu_n(E) = 1$ such that the mapping $T_0 = S_0$ is Borel and injective on $E$. One can find a Borel mapping $J$ on $\mathbb{R}^n$ such that $J(T_0(y)) = J(S_0(y)) = y$ for all $y \in E$. Let us take a countable family of bounded Borel functions $\varphi_i$ on $\mathbb{R}^n$ separating the Borel measures, and an analogous countable family of functions $\psi_j$ on the real line.

Set $\zeta_i = \varphi_i \circ J$. Then $\zeta_i(S_0(y)) = \zeta_i(T_0(y)) = \varphi_i(y)$ for all $y \in E$, i.e., $\mu_n$-a.e. For all $i$ and $j$, one has the equality

$$\int_{\mathbb{R}^{n+1}} \zeta_i(y) \psi_j(t) \nu(dydt) = \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n+1}} \zeta_i(S_0(y)) \psi_j(S_{n+1}(y, t)) \mu(dydt)$$

$$= \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} \left( \int_{\mathbb{R}^1} \psi_j(S_{n+1}(y, t)) \mu_y(dt) \right) \varphi_i(y) \mu_n(dy)$$

$$= \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} \left( \int_{\mathbb{R}^1} \psi_j(t) \mu_y \circ G^{-1}_y(dt) \right) \varphi_i(y) \mu_n(dy).$$

The same equality is fulfilled for the measures $\mu_y \circ F^{-1}_y$ in place of $\mu_y \circ G^{-1}_y$. According to our choice of the functions $\varphi_i$ and $\psi_j$ we obtain the equality $\mu_y \circ G^{-1}_y = \mu_y \circ F^{-1}_y$ for $\mu_n$-a.e. $y$. \qed

The assumption that $\nu$ possesses atomless conditional measures on the coordinate lines is essential for the uniqueness statement. Indeed, let $\mu$ be Lebesgue measure on $[0, 1]^2$ and let $T_1(x_1) = S_1(x_1) = 0$, $T_2(x_1, x_2) = x_2$, $S_2(x_1, x_2) = (x_2 + 1)/2$ if $0 \leq x_1 \leq 1/2$, and $S_2(x_1, x_2) = (x_2 - 1)/2$ if $1/2 < x_1 \leq 1$. Then $T$ and $S$ transform $\mu$ into Lebesgue measure on the unit interval of the second coordinate line.

10.10.33. Theorem. Let $\{\mu_j\}$ and $\{\nu_j\}$ be two sequences of Borel probability measures on $\mathbb{R}^\infty$ convergent in variation to measures $\mu$ and $\nu$, respectively. Suppose that the measures $\mu_j$ and $\mu$ satisfy the hypotheses of Theorem 10.10.30. Then the canonical triangular mappings $T_{\mu_j, \nu_j}$, extended in an arbitrary way to Borel mappings of the whole space outside their initial domains, converge in measure $\mu$ to the mapping $T_{\mu, \nu}$.

Proof. If follows from our previous considerations that it suffices to consider the case of measures on $[0, 1]^n$. Moreover, it suffices to show that every subsequence in the given sequence of mappings has a further subsequence that converges almost everywhere.

First we consider the case when all the measures $\mu_j$ coincide with $\mu$. In fact, we need the case where $\mu$ is Lebesgue measure. Let $n = 1$. Then
\[
\lim_{j \to \infty} T_{\mu,\nu_j}(t) = T_{\mu,\nu}(t)
\]
for almost every \( t \), since \( \mu \) has no atoms and
\[
\lim_{j \to \infty} G_{\nu_j}(u) = G_{\nu}(u)
\]
for all points \( u \in [0, 1] \) at which the function \( G_{\nu} \) is continuous, i.e., with the exception of an at most countable set (in the case of Lebesgue measure \( T_{\mu,\nu_j} = G_{\nu_j} \)). Suppose the theorem is proved for some \( n \geq 1 \) and we are given probability measures \( \nu_j \) convergent in variation to a measure \( \nu \) on \( I_{n+1} := [0, 1]^{n+1} \). It suffices to verify that every subsequence in \( \{T_{\mu,\nu_j}\} \) contains a subsequence convergent \( \mu \)-a.e.

Denote by \( \pi_n \) the projection on \( I_n = [0, 1]^n \) and let \( \mu_0 := \mu \circ \pi_n^{-1} \), \( \nu_0 = \nu \circ \pi_n^{-1} \), \( T_{\mu,\nu_j} = (T_{\mu,\nu_j}^1, \ldots, T_{\mu,\nu_j}^{n+1}) \), \( T_{\mu,\nu} = (T_1, \ldots, T_{n+1}) \). Let \( \nu_j \) and \( \nu_y \), \( y \in I_n \), denote the conditional measures for \( \nu \) and \( \nu_j \) corresponding to the factorization \( I_{n+1} = I_n \times [0, 1] \). By the inductive assumption and Riesz’s theorem we may assume that the mappings \( (T_{\mu,\nu_j}^1, \ldots, T_{\mu,\nu_j}^n) \) converge \( \mu_0 \)-a.e. to the mapping \( (T_1, \ldots, T_n) \), since by our construction they coincide with the canonical mappings \( S_j := T_{\mu,\nu_j} \times \mathbb{R}^2 \) and \( S := T_{\mu,\nu} \) on \( I_n \). It follows by the above inductive construction of the components of canonical mappings and the considered one-dimensional case that in order to have convergence of the functions \( T_{\mu,\nu_j}^{n+1} \) to \( T_{\mu,\nu}^{n+1} \) it suffices to obtain weak convergence of the one-dimensional conditional measures \( \nu_{S_j(y)}^j \) to the conditional measure \( \nu_{S(y)} \) for \( \mu_0 \)-almost all \( y \in I_n \). In turn, for every fixed \( k \in \mathbb{N} \) letting

\[
\psi_j(y) := \int_0^1 t^k \nu_{S_j(y)}^j(dt), \quad \psi(y) := \int_0^1 t^k \nu_y(dt),
\]

it suffices to have convergence \( \mu_0 \)-a.e. of the numbers \( \psi_j(S_j(y)) \) to \( \psi(S(y)) \). Moreover, as observed above, it suffices to ensure this for some subsequence of indices \( j \). According to Proposition 10.4.23, passing to a subsequence, we may assume that the measures \( \nu_{S_j(z)}^j \) converge in variation to the measure \( \nu_{S_j} \) for \( \nu_0 \)-a.e. \( z \). Then the functions \( z \mapsto \psi_j(z) \) converge \( \nu_0 \)-almost everywhere to the function \( z \mapsto \psi(z) \). By convergence of the measures \( \mu_0 \circ S_j^{-1} \) to the measure \( \mu_0 \circ S^{-1} \) in variation and Corollary 9.9.11 we obtain convergence of the functions \( \psi_j(S_j(y)) \) to \( \psi(S(y)) \) in measure \( \mu_0 \). Passing to a subsequence once again we obtain convergence almost everywhere.

Now let us consider another special case where a sequence of measures \( \mu_j \) convergent in variation is transformed into Lebesgue measure \( \lambda \) on \( [0, 1]^n \). In this case all the components of our canonical triangular mappings transform the conditional measures (or one-dimensional projections) into Lebesgue measure, i.e., are the distribution functions of the corresponding measures. Therefore, arguing by induction, it suffices to pass to a subsequence of measures for which one has convergence in variation for the conditional measures.

Finally, in the general case we have \( T_{\mu,\nu_j} = T_{\lambda,\nu_j} \circ T_{\mu_j,\lambda} \). In view of the two cases considered above the sequences of mappings \( T_{\mu,\lambda} \) and \( T_{\lambda,\nu_j} \), converge in measure with respect to the measures \( \mu \) and \( \lambda \), correspondingly. Since the measures \( \mu \circ T_{\mu_j,\lambda}^{-1} \) converge in variation to the measure \( \lambda \) (this follows by the fact that \( \mu_j \circ T_{\mu_j,\lambda}^{-1} \rightarrow \lambda \) and \( \|\mu_j - \mu\| \rightarrow 0 \)), Corollary 9.9.11 used above yields the desired convergence. We recall that if the projections
of \( \mu \) and \( \mu_j \) to all subspaces \( \mathbb{R}^n \) are equivalent to Lebesgue measure, then the canonical triangular mappings are defined on the whole space from the very beginning.

It follows from the theorem that some subsequence of mappings \( T_{\mu_j,\nu_j} \) converges to \( T_{\mu,\nu} \) almost everywhere with respect to \( \mu \). In such a formulation, the theorem extends to countable products of arbitrary Souslin spaces (see Aleksandrova [25]), and if the factors are metrizable, then convergence of the whole sequence in measure \( \mu \) remains valid. As Example 10.4.24 shows, there might be no almost everywhere convergence of the whole sequence \( T_{\mu_j,\nu_j} \).

We have the following change of variables formula for increasing triangular mappings.

**10.10.34. Lemma.** Let \( T = (T_1, \ldots, T_n) : \mathbb{R}^n \to \mathbb{R}^n \) be an increasing Borel triangular mapping. Suppose that the functions \( x_i \mapsto T_i(x_1, \ldots, x_i) \) are absolutely continuous on bounded intervals for a.e. \( (x_1, \ldots, x_{i-1}) \in \mathbb{R}^{i-1} \).

Let us set by definition \( \det DT := \prod_{i=1}^n \frac{\partial T_i}{\partial x_i} \). Then for every Borel function \( \varphi \) that is integrable on the set \( T(\mathbb{R}^n) \), the function \( \varphi \circ T \det DT \) is integrable over \( \mathbb{R}^n \) and one has

\[
\int_{T(\mathbb{R}^n)} \varphi(y) \, dy = \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} \varphi(T(x)) \det DT(x) \, dx.
\]  

(10.10.12)

If the mapping \( T \) is defined only on a Borel set \( \Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^n \) and every function \( T_i \) is defined on a Borel set in \( \mathbb{R}^i \) whose sections by the straight lines parallel to the \( i \)th coordinate line are intervals and the indicated condition is fulfilled for the compact intervals in those sections, then the same assertion is true with \( \Omega \) in place of \( \mathbb{R}^n \).

**Proof.** For \( n = 1 \) our assertion coincides with the classic change of variables formula for absolutely continuous functions. Next we apply induction on \( n \) and assume the assertion to be true in the case of dimension \( n - 1 \). We make the function \( \varphi \) zero outside the Souslin set \( T(\mathbb{R}^n) \).

Let \( S = (T_1, \ldots, T_{n-1}) \). Then for almost every \( y_n \in \mathbb{R}^1 \), the function \( (y_1, \ldots, y_{n-1}) \mapsto \varphi(y_1, \ldots, y_n) \) is integrable over \( \mathbb{R}^{n-1} \), hence by the inductive assumption and the fact that the mapping \( S \) on \( \mathbb{R}^{n-1} \) satisfies our hypotheses, we obtain

\[
\int_{T(\mathbb{R}^n)} \varphi(y) \, dy = \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} \varphi(y) \, dy = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n-1}} \varphi(S(z), y_n) \det DS(z) \, dz \, dy_n,
\]

which after interchanging the limits of integration and the change of variable \( y_n = T_n(z, x_n) \) for fixed \( z \in \mathbb{R}^{n-1} \) leads to (10.10.12) by the equality \( \det DT = (\det DS) \partial_{x_n} T_n \). A similar reasoning applies to the second case mentioned in the formulation, when \( T \) is defined on \( \Omega \). \( \square \)
Let us give a simple sufficient condition on the measures $\mu$ and $\nu$ ensuring the absolute continuity of the $i$th component of $T_{\mu,\nu}$ with respect to the variable $x_i$.

10.10.35. Lemma. A canonical triangular mapping $T_{\mu,\nu}$ on $\mathbb{R}^n$ that transforms an absolutely continuous probability measure $\mu$ to a probability measure $\nu$ equivalent to Lebesgue measure satisfies the hypothesis of the preceding lemma.

Proof. It suffices to observe that in the one-dimensional case the function $T_{\mu,\nu}$ is absolutely continuous on the intervals, since $T_{\mu,\nu} = G_\nu \circ F_\mu$, where both functions are increasing and absolutely continuous on the intervals. The absolute continuity of $F_\mu$ is obvious and the absolute continuity (on every bounded interval) of the function $G_\nu$ that is inverse to the absolutely continuous function $F_\nu$ follows by the fact that it is continuous, increasing and has Lusin’s property (N) (see Exercise 5.8.51). Property (N) follows by the condition $F_\nu' > 0$ a.e. (see Lemma 5.8.13). □

If the measure $\nu$ is not equivalent to Lebesgue measure, then the $i$th component of the canonical triangular mapping may be discontinuous. For example, the canonical mapping of Lebesgue measure on $[0, 1]$ to the measure $\nu$ with density 2 on $[0, 1/4] \cup [3/4, 1]$ and 0 on $(1/4, 3/4)$ has a jump. Nevertheless, the change of variables formula proven above remains valid without assumption on the absolute continuity made in the lemma if $T$ is a canonical mapping of absolutely continuous measures (certainly, not every increasing Borel triangular mapping has this property).

10.10.36. Proposition. Let $\mu$ and $\nu$ be probability measures on $\mathbb{R}^n$ with densities $\varrho_\mu$ and $\varrho_\nu$ with respect to Lebesgue measure. Then, for the canonical triangular mapping $T_{\mu,\nu} = (T_1, \ldots, T_n)$, we have the equality

$$\varrho_\mu(x) = \varrho_\nu(T_{\mu,\nu}(x)) \det DT_{\mu,\nu}(x) \quad \text{for } \mu\text{-a.e. } x,$$

where $\det DT_{\mu,\nu} := \prod_{i=1}^n \partial x_i T_i$ exists almost everywhere by the monotonicity of $T_i$ in $x_i$.

Proof. Let us consider first the one-dimensional case. Then $T_{\mu,\nu} = S \circ T$, where $T$ is the canonical mapping of the measure $\mu$ to Lebesgue measure $\lambda$ on $(0, 1)$, i.e., the distribution function of the measure $\mu$, and $S$ is the canonical mapping of the measure $\lambda$ to the measure $\nu$, i.e., the inverse function to the distribution function $F_\nu$ of the measure $\nu$. By differentiating the identity $F_\nu(S(y)) = y$ we obtain $\varrho_\nu(S(y)) S'(y) = 1$ a.e. Indeed, it suffices to observe that if $Z$ is a Lebesgue measure zero set on which the derivative of $F_\nu$ does not exist or differs from $\varrho_\nu$, then $S^{-1}(Z)$ has Lebesgue measure zero. This is a direct consequence of the equality $\lambda \circ S^{-1} = \nu$ and the absolute continuity of $\nu$. Now we observe that

$$\varrho_\nu(S(T(x))) S'(T(x)) = 1 \quad \text{for } \mu\text{-a.e. } x.$$
This is clear from the equality $\mu \circ T^{-1} = \lambda$. By using this equality we conclude as above that
\[ T'_{\mu,\nu}(x) = S'(T(x))T'(x) \quad \text{for } \mu\text{-a.e. } x. \]
Thus, for $\mu$-a.e. $x$ we obtain
\[ \varrho_\nu(T_{\mu,\nu}(x)) T'_{\mu,\nu}(x) = \varrho_\nu(T_{\mu,\nu}(x)) S'(T(x))T'(x) = T'(x) = \varrho_\mu(x). \]

Next we use induction on $n$ and assume that our assertion is true in dimension $n - 1$. We write the points of $\mathbb{R}^n$ in the form $(x, x_n)$, $x \in \mathbb{R}^{n-1}$. Set $\tilde{T}(x) = (T_1(x), \ldots, T_{n-1}(x))$. The projections of the measures $\mu$ and $\nu$ on $\mathbb{R}^{n-1}$ are denoted by $\mu'$ and $\nu'$, and their densities with respect to Lebesgue measure on $\mathbb{R}^{n-1}$ are denoted by $\varrho_{\mu'}$ and $\varrho_{\nu'}$, respectively. We observe that $\tilde{T}$ coincides with $T_{\mu',\nu'}$. By the inductive assumption one has
\begin{equation}
\varrho_{\nu'}(x) = \varrho_{\nu'}(\tilde{T}(x)) \det D\tilde{T}(x) \quad \mu'-\text{a.e.} \tag{10.10.14}
\end{equation}
For $\mu'$-a.e. fixed $x \in \mathbb{R}^{n-1}$, the function $t \mapsto T_n(x, t)$ transforms the one-dimensional conditional density $\varrho_{\mu'}^n(x_n) = \varrho_{\mu}(x, x_n)/\varrho_{\mu'}(x)$ of the measure $\mu$ to the conditional density
\[ \varrho_{\nu'}(\tilde{T}(x)) \frac{\varrho_{\nu'}(x_n)}{\varrho_{\nu'}(\tilde{T}(x))} = \frac{\varrho_{\nu'}(\tilde{T}(x), T_n(x, x_n))}{\varrho_{\nu'}(\tilde{T}(x))} \partial_{x_n} T_n(x, x_n) \quad \text{for } \mu\text{-a.e. } x_n. \]

By using the equality $\det D\tilde{T}(x, x_n) = \partial_{x_n} T_n(x, x_n) \det D\tilde{T}(x)$ and relation (10.10.14) we complete the proof. \qed

We emphasize once again that the partial derivative in the formulation is an almost everywhere existing usual partial derivative, not the one in the sense of distributions (which has a singular component in the case of a function that is not absolutely continuous).

We shall say that a Borel probability measure $\mu$ with a twice differentiable density $\exp(-\Phi_n)$ on $\mathbb{R}^n$ is uniformly convex with constant $C > 0$ if $\Phi_n$ is a convex function and $D^2\Phi_n(x) \geq C \cdot I$, i.e., $\partial^2 \Phi_n(x) \geq C$ for every unit vector $e \in \mathbb{R}^n$. A Borel probability measure $\mu$ on $\mathbb{R}^\infty$ is called uniformly convex with constant $C > 0$ if its projections on the spaces $\mathbb{R}^n$ are uniformly convex with constant $C$.

The following result is proved in Bogachev, Kolesnikov, Medvedev [217], [218]. This result generalizes the inequality obtained by Talagrand [1837] in the case of a Gaussian measure.

10.10.37. **Theorem.** Suppose that a probability measure $\mu$ on $\mathbb{R}^n$ is uniformly convex with constant $C$ (for example, let $\mu$ be the standard Gaussian measure). Let $\nu$ be an absolutely continuous probability measure on $\mathbb{R}^n$ such
that for \( f := dv/du \) one has \( f \log f \in L^1(\mu) \). Then, there exists a Borel increasing triangular mapping \( T \) such that \( \nu = \mu \circ T^{-1} \) and
\[
\int_{\mathbb{R}^n} |x - T(x)|^2 \mu(dx) \leq \frac{2}{C} \int_{\mathbb{R}^n} f(x) \log f(x) \mu(dx).
\]
In the case of the standard Gaussian measure, one has \( C = 1 \).

Let \( H := \ell^2 \) and \( |h|_H := (\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} h_n^2)^{1/2} \). The following theorem is proved in Bogachev, Kolesnikov [213].

**10.10.38. Theorem.** Suppose that a Borel probability measure \( \mu \) on \( X := \mathbb{R}^\infty \) is uniformly convex with constant \( C > 0 \). Let \( \nu \ll \mu \) be a probability measure and let \( f := dv/du \).

(i) If \( f \log f \in L^1(\mu) \), then the canonical triangular mapping \( T_{\mu,\nu} \) has the property that
\[
\int_X |T_{\mu,\nu}(x) - x|_\mu^2 \mu(dx) \leq \frac{2}{C} \int_X f \log f \mu(dx).
\]

(ii) If \( \mu \) has the form \( \mu_1 \otimes \mu' \), where \( \mu' \) is a measure on the product of the remaining real lines, then there exists a Borel triangular mapping \( T \) of the form \( T(x) = x + F(x) \) with \( F : X \to H \) such that \( \nu = \mu \circ T^{-1} \).

(iii) If \( \mu \) is equivalent to the measure \( \mu_{e_1} : B \mapsto \mu(B - e_1) \), where \( e_1 = (1, 0, 0, \ldots) \), then there exists a Borel mapping \( T \) of the form \( T(x) = x + F(x) \) with \( F : X \to H \) such that \( \nu = \mu \circ T^{-1} \).

The assumptions (ii) and (iii) are fulfilled for the countable power of any uniformly convex measure on the real line. In particular, this theorem applies to the countable power of the standard Gaussian measure on the real line. Consequently, the conclusion is true for every Radon Gaussian measure.

**Exercises**

**10.10.39.** Let \( (\Omega, \mathcal{F}, P) \) be a probability space, let \( \mathcal{F}_\alpha \) be an increasing sequence of \( \sigma \)-algebras generating \( \mathcal{F} \), and let \( \xi_\alpha \) be integrable. Suppose that for all \( \xi \) a.e. prove that \( E^{\mathcal{F}_\alpha} \xi \to \xi \) a.e. Hint: As \( E^{\mathcal{F}_\alpha} \xi \to \xi \) a.e. by the martingale convergence theorem, the assertion reduces to the case \( \xi = 0 \). Given \( \epsilon > 0 \), one can find a set \( E \) with \( P(E) < \epsilon \) such that \( |\xi_n| \leq \epsilon \) outside \( E \) for all \( n \geq n_\epsilon \). Then for all \( n \geq n_\epsilon \) we have
\[
E^{\mathcal{F}_\alpha} |\xi_n| \leq \epsilon + E^{\mathcal{F}_\alpha} (\eta I_E) \quad \text{a.e.}
\]
It remains to observe that \( E^{\mathcal{F}_\alpha}(\eta I_E) \to \eta I_E \) a.e. and \( \eta I_E \) vanishes outside \( E \).

**10.10.40.** (Moy [1339], Rota [1614]) Show that if \( \mu \) is a probability measure on a space \( (X, \mathcal{F}) \) and \( T : L^p(\mu) \to L^q(\mu) \) is a linear operator for some \( p \in [1, \infty) \) such that \( \|T\| = 1, T1 = 1 \) and \( T(gTf) = TgTf \) for all \( g \in L^\infty(\mu), f \in L^p(\mu) \), then there exists a sub-\( \sigma \)-algebra in \( \mathcal{E} \subset \mathcal{F} \) such that \( Tf = E^{\mathcal{E}} f \).

Hint: Let \( T^* \) be the adjoint operator on \( L^q(\mu) \). Note that \( T^* 1 = 1 \). As the integral of \( T^*1 \) equals 1 by the equality \( T1 = 1 \) and the estimate \( \|T^*1\|_q \leq 1 \). Note also that \( T \) is linear and \( \eta I_E \) a.e. and \( \eta I_E \) vanishes outside \( E \).
Chapter 10. Conditional measures and conditional expectations

\[(Tf)^2 = T(ff) \in L^p(\mu).\] By induction one has \((Tf)^n = T((Tf)^{n-1}) \in L^p(\mu)\) for all \(n\). By the equality \(\|T\| = 1\) and Hölder’s inequality we find

\[\|Tf\|^p \leq \|f\|(Tf)^{n-1}\|_p \leq \|f\|_p^p\|T\|^n - p,\]

whence it follows that \(\|Tf\|_p \leq \|f\|_p\) for all \(n\), hence \(Tf \in L^\infty(\mu)\). Let us consider the class \(\Phi\) of all bounded \(\mathcal{F}\)-measurable functions \(\varphi\) with \(T\varphi = \varphi\) a.e. and denote \(\Phi\). Hence \(\|T\varphi\|_p \leq \|\varphi\|_p\) for any bounded Borel function \(\varphi\). Therefore, \(Tg = g\) for every bounded \(\mathcal{E}\)-measurable function \(g\). Let \(f \in L^\infty(\mu)\). Then \(T(fI_T) = Tf\), so \(Tf\) has a version \(\varphi \in \Phi\). Finally, for any \(E \in \mathcal{E}\) the integral of the function \(I_E TF = T(fTI_E) = T(fI_E)\) equals the integral of \(fI_E\), i.e., \(\varphi = E^f(f)\).

10.10.41 (Šidák [1705]) Let \(\mu\) be a probability measure on a space \((X, \mathcal{F})\) and let \(M\) be a closed linear subspace in \(L^2(\mu)\). Show that the following conditions are equivalent:

(i) \(1 \in M\) and \(\max(f, g) \in M\) for all \(f, g \in M\),
(ii) there exists a sub-\(\sigma\)-algebra \(\mathcal{E} \subset \mathcal{F}\) such that \(M = E^f(\mathcal{L}^2(\mu))\).

Hint: (i) yields that \(\mathcal{E} := \{E \in \mathcal{F}: I_E \in M\}\) is a \(\sigma\)-algebra. Let \(L\) be the closed linear subspace in \(L^2(\mu)\) generated by the functions \(I_E, E \in \mathcal{E}\). Then \(L \subset M\). Note that \(\min(f, g) \in M\) if \(f, g \in M\). If \(-1 \leq f \leq 0\), then \(\max(nf, -1) \to -I_{(f<0)}\), which gives \(\{f < c\} \in \mathcal{E}\). It follows that \(\{f < c\} \in \mathcal{E}\) for all \(f \in M\) and \(c \in \mathbb{R}\). Hence \(f \in L\), i.e., one has \(M = L\). It is readily verified that (ii) implies (i).

10.10.42. (Zięba [2029]) Let \((X, A, \mu)\) be a probability space and let \(\mathcal{B} \subset A\) be a sub-\(\sigma\)-algebra. A sequence \(\{\eta_n\}\) of measurable functions is called uniformly \(\mathcal{B}\)-integrable if for every \(\mathcal{B}\)-measurable a.e. positive function \(\alpha\), there exists a \(\mathcal{B}\)-measurable function \(\beta\) such that \(\beta(x) > 0\) a.e. and \(\sup_n E^\mathcal{B}(\eta_n|\mathcal{B}) < \alpha\) a.e.

(i) Prove that if a sequence \(\{\xi_n\}\) of integrable functions is such that the sequence of functions \(\xi_n^+\) is uniformly \(\mathcal{B}\)-integrable, then \(\lim sup \sup_n E^\mathcal{B}\xi_n \leq \lim sup E^\mathcal{B}\xi_n\) a.e. If the sequence \(\{\xi_n\}\) is uniformly \(\mathcal{B}\)-integrable and converges a.e. to \(\xi\), then we have \(\lim_n E^\mathcal{B}\xi_n = \lim_n E^\mathcal{B}\xi\) a.e.

(ii) Construct an example showing that the usual uniform integrability of \(\xi_n^+\) is not sufficient for the conclusion in (i).

10.10.43. (Blackwell, Dubins [182]) Show that if functions \(f_n \geq 0\) are integrable with respect to a probability measure \(\mu\) and converge a.e. to a function \(f \in L^1(\mu)\) such that the function \(g := \sup_n f_n\) is not integrable, then one can find a probability space \((\Omega, \mathcal{F}, P)\), functions \(\varphi_n, \varphi \in L^1(P)\), and a sub-\(\sigma\)-algebra \(\mathcal{E} \subset \mathcal{F}\) such that the sequence \(\{\varphi, \varphi_1, \varphi_2, \ldots\}\) has the same distribution as \((f, f_1, f_2, \ldots)\) (i.e., both sequences induce one and the same measure on \(\mathbb{R}^\infty\)) and \(P(\omega: \lim_{n \to \infty} E^\mathcal{F}\varphi_n(\omega) = E^\mathcal{F}\varphi(\omega)) = 0\).

10.10.44. Let \(X = [−1/2, 1/2]\) be equipped with the \(\sigma\)-algebra \(A\) of all sets that are either at most countable or have at most countable complements, let \(\mathcal{B} = A\), and let \(\lambda\) be Lebesgue measure. Show that Dirac’s measures \(\delta_x\) serve as regular conditional measures \(\lambda^\mathcal{B}(\cdot, x)\). Show that the probability measures \(\lambda^\mathcal{B}(\cdot, x)\) as well as the signed measures \(\lambda_x := 2\delta_x - \delta_{-x}\) also serve as regular conditional measures.
for \( \lambda \). Hence there is no essential uniqueness of regular conditional measures even in the class of probability conditional measures, although \( \mu \) is separable; in addition, a probability measure may have signed regular conditional measures. Finally, letting \( \lambda_x := |x^{-1} + 1| \delta_x - x^{-1} \delta_x \) if \( x \neq 0 \), we get regular conditional measures with non-integrable \( \| \lambda_x \| \).

**Hint:** the first claim is trivial. The second claim follows from the fact that for any countable set \( A \), the functions \( \lambda^x(A) = I_{A}(x) \) and \( \lambda_x(A) = 2I_{A}(x) - I_{A}(x) \) are \( B \)-measurable and their Lebesgue integrals vanish; if \( A = X \), then both functions equal 1.

**10.10.45** (cf. Krylov [1066]) Let \( E \) be a Borel (or coanalytic) set in a complete separable metric space \( M \) and let \( D(E) \) be the space of all mappings \( x: [0, +\infty) \to E \) that are right-continuous and have left limits. Let \( A \) denote the smallest \( \sigma \)-algebra in \( D(E) \) making measurable all mappings \( x \mapsto x(t) \), \( t \geq 0 \). Prove that for every probability measure \( \mu \) on \( A \) and every sub-\( \sigma \)-algebra \( B \subset A \), there exists a regular conditional probability measure \( \theta \mu \) on \( B \) with respect to \( B \) conditional probability on \( A \).

**Hint:** use that \( D(E) \) is a coanalytic set in the Polish space \( D(M) \) (see Theorem 6.10.19) and that \( A \) is generated by countably many mappings \( x \mapsto x(t) \), \( t \in \mathbb{Q} \).

**10.10.46** Let \( (X, A) \) and \( (Y, B) \) be measurable spaces. Suppose that for every \( x \in X \), we are given a probability measure \( \mu^x \) on \( B \) such that the function \( x \mapsto \mu^x(B) \) is measurable with respect to \( \mathcal{A} \) for all \( B \in B \). Show that for every \( E \in A \otimes B \), the function \( x \mapsto \mu^x(E_x) \), where \( E_x := \{ y \in Y : (x, y) \in E \} \), is measurable with respect to \( \mathcal{A} \).

**Hint:** the class \( \mathcal{E} \) of all sets \( E \in A \otimes B \) with the required property is \( \sigma \)-additive and contains the class of all products \( A \times B \), where \( A \in A \), \( B \in B \), which is closed with respect to intersections. Hence \( \mathcal{E} = A \otimes B \) (see §1.9).

**10.10.47** (Blackwell, Ryll-Nardzewski [186]) Let \( X \) and \( Y \) be Borel sets in Polish spaces and let \( \mathcal{A} \) be a countably generated sub-\( \sigma \)-algebra in \( \mathcal{B}(X) \). Suppose we are given a set \( S \in A \otimes B(Y) \) and a mapping \( x \mapsto \mu^x \) from \( X \) to \( \mathcal{P}(Y) \) such that for all \( B \in B(Y) \), the function \( \mu^x(B) \) is measurable with respect to \( \mathcal{A} \). Then \( (A, \mathcal{B}(Y)) \)-measurable mapping \( f: X \to Y \).

**Hint:** (i) the class \( \mathcal{F} \) of all sets in \( A \otimes B(Y) \) with the required property admits finite unions, countable unions of increasing sets and countable intersections of decreasing sets. For example, let \( F = \bigcap_{n=1}^{\infty} F^n \), \( F^n \in \mathcal{F} \), \( F^{n+1} \subset F^n \) and \( \theta \in (0, 1) \). By the previous exercise the function \( \psi: x \mapsto \mu^x(F_x) \) is measurable with respect to \( \mathcal{E} \). Let \( X_k := \{(k + 1)^{-1} \leq \psi < k^{-1} \} \). Then \( A \otimes B \) contains a set \( E \subset F^n \) with closed sections such that \( \mu^x(E_x \setminus E^n) \leq (k + 1)^{-1}(1 - \theta)2^{-n} \) for all \( x \in X_k \). Let \( E := \bigcap_{n=1}^{\infty} E^n \). Then \( E \subset F \) and whenever \( \mu^x(F_x) > 0 \), we have

\[
\mu^x(E_x) \geq \mu^x(F_x) \left[ 1 - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\mu^x(F_x \setminus E^n)}{\mu^x(F_x)} \right] \geq \theta \mu^x(F_x),
\]

since \( \mu^x(F_x \setminus E^n) \leq \mu^x(F_x \setminus E^n) \leq (k + 1)^{-1}(1 - \theta)2^{-n} \leq (1 - \theta)2^{-n} \mu^x(F_x) \). It is clear that \( \mathcal{F} \) contains all sets of the form \( A \times B \), where \( A \in A \) and \( B \in Y \).
closed. The same is true for the complements of such sets, since any open set in \( Y \) is the union of a sequence of increasing closed sets. (ii) We may assume that \( Y \) is a complete separable metric space. By using (i) one can find sets \( S_n \in \mathcal{A} \otimes \mathcal{B} \) with \( S_{n+1} \subseteq S_n \subseteq S \) such that their sections are closed, nonempty and have diameters at most \( 1/n \) in the metric \( Y \). Hence \( \bigcap_{n=1}^{\infty} S_n \) is the graph of a mapping \( f \), and this mapping is \( \mathcal{A} \)-measurable; see Blackwell, Ryll-Nardzewski [186], another proof is given in Kechris [968, Corollary 18.7].

10.10.48. (Blackwell, Ryll-Nardzewski [186]) (i) Let \( \mu \) be a Borel probability measure on a Borel set \( X \) in a Polish space and let \( f \) be a Borel function on \( X \). Let \( \sigma(f) \) be the \( \sigma \)-algebra generated by \( f \). Prove that the existence of regular conditional probabilities \( \mu^y, \ y \in \mathbb{R}^1 \), that for all \( y \in f(X) \) are concentrated on \( f^{-1}(y) \) and for which all functions \( y \rightarrow \mu^y(A), \ A \in \mathcal{B}(X) \), are Borel measurable, is equivalent to the existence of a mapping \( F: X \rightarrow X \) that is \( (\sigma(f), \mathcal{B}(X)) \)-measurable and satisfies the condition \( f(F(x)) = f(x) \).

(ii) Show that a necessary condition for the existence of a mapping \( F \) as in (i) is the Borel measurability of the set \( f(X) \). In particular, there exists a continuous (even smooth) mapping \( f \) on a Borel set in \([0,1]\) for which there are no conditional measures with the properties mentioned in (i).

**Hint:** in the case where the indicated conditional measures exist apply Exercise 10.10.47 to \( X = Y, \ A = \sigma(f) \) and the mapping \( x \rightarrow \mu^f(x) \), taking for \( S \) the set of all \((x,y) \) with \( f(x) = f(y) \). Then \( S \) contains the graph of some \( (\sigma(f), \mathcal{B}(X)) \)-measurable mapping \( F \) and \( f(F(x)) = f(x) \). There is a Borel mapping \( g: \mathbb{R}^1 \rightarrow X \) with \( F(x) = g(f(x)) \). Hence the image of \( f \) is the Borel set \( \{ t : f(g(t)) = t \} \).

Conversely, if \( F \) with the listed properties exists, then we take regular with respect to \( \sigma(f) \) conditional measures \( B \rightarrow \mu(B,x), \ x \in X, \) and set \( \mu^f(B) := \mu(B,F(x)) \) for all \( x \in F^{-1}(B) \), \( \mu^f(B) := 0 \) for all \( x \notin F^{-1}(B) \). If \( y \notin f(X) \), then \( \mu^y := \delta_0 \).

10.10.49. Show that the existence of conditional measures in the sense of Doob with respect to \( \mathcal{B} \) (see Remark 10.6.3) is equivalent to the existence of a disintegration \( \mu(\cdot, x) \) with \( \mathcal{F}_x = \mathcal{F} \) for all \( x \in X \).

**Hint:** if one has conditional measures in the sense of Doob, then for every set \( A \in \mathcal{F} \), there is a measure zero set \( N_A \in \mathcal{B} \) on the complement to which the function \( \mu(A,x) \) is \( \mathcal{B} \)-measurable. The converse is obvious.

10.10.50. Let \((M, \mathcal{M}, \mu)\) be a probability space. Prove that measurable partitions \( \zeta \) and \( \eta \) are independent precisely when for every measurable \( \zeta \)-set \( A \) and every measurable \( \eta \)-set \( B \), one has the equality \( \mu(A \cap B) = \mu(A)\mu(B) \).

10.10.51. (Dieudonné [447]) Let \( X = [0,1]^\infty \) be equipped with the measure \( \mu \) that is the countable product of Lebesgue measures on \([0,1]\). For every \( \mu \)-integrable function \( f \) and every finite set \( J \subset \mathbb{N} \), we let \( J' := \mathbb{N} \setminus J \) and

\[
 f_J(x) := \int_{[0,1]^{J'}} f(x_J, x_{J'}) \mu_{J'}(dx_{J'}),
\]

where \( x_J := (x_n)_{n \in J} \) and \( \mu_{J'} \) is the projection of \( \mu \) on \([0,1]^{J'} \), i.e., the sub-product of the copies of Lebesgue measure corresponding to \( J' \). Given an increasing sequence \( J_n \) of finite parts of \( \mathbb{N} \) with the union \( \mathbb{N} \), we obtain by the martingale convergence theorem that \( f_{J_n}(x) \rightarrow f(x) \) a.e. Show that this assertion may fail for nets, by constructing a measurable set \( E \) of positive \( \mu \)-measure whose indicator \( f = I_E \) has the following property: the net \( \{f_J\} \) indexed by all finite sets \( J \subset \mathbb{N} \) does not
converge to \( f \), i.e., it is not true that for \( \mu \)-a.e. \( x \in X \) and every \( \varepsilon > 0 \), there exists a finite set \( J_0 \subset \mathbb{N} \) such that \( |f(x) - f_I(x)| < \varepsilon \) for every finite set \( J \) that contains \( J_0 \).

**10.10.52.** Let \( \mu \) be a measure with values in \([0, +\infty]\) on a \( \sigma \)-algebra \( \mathcal{A} \). Prove that the existence of a lifting on \( L^2_{\mu} \) is equivalent to that \( \mu \) is decomposable.

**Hint:** see, e.g., A. & C. Ionescu Tulcea [867], p. 48, Levin [1164], Ch. 3, §3.

**10.10.53.** Show that there are no linear liftings on the spaces \( L^p[0,1] \) in the case \( 1 \leq p < \infty \).

**Hint:** if \( L \) is a linear lifting on \( L^p[0,1] \), \( 1 \leq p < \infty \), then for every \( t \), the functional \( L_t(f) = L(f)(t) \) on \( L^p[0,1] \) is linear and nonnegative on nonnegative functions, which by Exercise 4.7.88 yields its continuity. Hence the functional \( L_t \) is represented by a function \( g_t \) in \( L^q[0,1] \), \( q = p/(p-1) \). For every \( n \), we partition \([0,1]\) into \( n \) intervals \( J_{n,1}, \ldots, J_{n,n} \) by the points \( k/n \). Let \( E_{n,k} := \{ x : L(I_{n,k})(x) = 1 \} \) and \( E_n := \bigcup_{k=1}^n E_{n,k} \). Then \( \lambda(E_n) = 1 \) by the properties of liftings. There exists a point \( t \in \bigcap_{n=1}^\infty E_n \). For every \( n \), there is \( j(n) \) with \( t \in E_{n,j(n)} \), i.e., \( L(I_{n,j(n)})(t) = 1 \). Since \( L(I_{n,k}) = I_{n,k} \) a.e., for all \( k \) we have

\[
L(I_{n,k})(t) = \int_0^1 I_{n,k}(s)g_k(s) \, ds \leq n^{-1/p} \|g_k\|_{L^q},
\]

which leads to a contradiction. The same reasoning applies to any continuous measure, see A. & C. Ionescu Tulcea [867].

**10.10.54.** Let \((X, \mathcal{A}, \mu)\) be a probability space and let \( T : X \to X \) be a transformation that preserves the measure \( \mu \) and is ergodic. Suppose that \( f \) is a \( \mu \)-measurable nonnegative function such that \( \mu \)-a.e. \( I(x) := \lim \sin_{n=1} n^{-1} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} f(T^k x) \) exists and is finite. Prove that the function \( f \) is integrable.

**Hint:** let \( f_N = \min(f, N) \), then for any fixed \( N \) the analogous limit exists and equals the integral of \( f_N \) for a.e. \( x \). Hence the integral of \( f_N \) is majorized by \( I(x) \) a.e. for every \( N \), which yields the boundedness of the sequence of integrals of \( f_N \), since it suffices to find a common point \( x \) for all \( N \).

**10.10.55.** Let \( n \in \mathbb{N} \) and let \( f_n \) be the transformation of the interval \([0,1]\) into itself taking \( x \) to the fractional part of \( nx \).

(i) Prove that \( \lambda \circ f_n^{-1} = \lambda \), where \( \lambda \) is Lebesgue measure.

(ii) Prove that for every set \( E \subset [0,1] \) of positive measure, almost every point \( x \in [0,1] \) has the property that \( f_n(x) \in E \) for infinitely many \( n \).

**Hint:** see Billingsley [168, Ch. 1, §3].

**10.10.56.** Let \( T \) be the transformation of the space \([0,1]\) into itself that takes \( x > 0 \) to the fractional part of \( 1/x \), \( T(0) = 0 \). Let us consider the following Gauss measure: \( \mu := (\ln 2)^{-1}(x+1)^{-1} \, dx \). (i) Prove that \( \mu \circ T^{-1} = \mu \). (ii) Prove that \( T \) is ergodic on \([0,1]\) with the measure \( \mu \) and hence for every integrable function \( f \) on \([0,1]\) for a.e. \( x \) one has

\[
\lim_{n \to \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{h=0}^{n-1} f(T^h x) = \frac{1}{\ln 2} \int_0^1 \frac{f(y)}{1+y} \, dy.
\]

**Hint:** see Billingsley [168, Ch. 1, §4].

**10.10.57.** (Khinchin [997]) Let \( f \) be a positive continuous function on \((0, +\infty)\) such that \( xf(x) \) is a decreasing function. Prove that if the integral of \( f \) over \([0, \infty)\)
is infinite, then for almost all \( \alpha \) the inequality \(|\alpha - p/q| < f(q)/q\) has infinitely many solutions in integer numbers \( p \) and \( q \) \((q > 0)\), and if this integral is finite, then for almost all \( \alpha \) the indicated inequality has finitely many solutions. Apply this to \( f(x) = x^{-1}(\log x)^{-1} \) and \( f(x) = x^{-1}(\log x)^{-2} \).

**Hint:** see Billingsley [168, Ch. 1, §4], Khinchin [997, §14].

**10.10.58** (i) Let \( \{\xi_n\} \) be a martingale with respect to \( \{\mathcal{F}_n\} \) and let \( \psi \) be a convex function such that the functions \( \psi(\xi_n) \) are integrable. Prove that \( \{\psi(\xi_n)\} \) is a submartingale with respect to \( \{\mathcal{F}_n\} \). In particular, \( \{\xi_n\} \) is a submartingale if the functions \( \xi_n^n \) are integrable. (ii) Prove that the conclusion in (i) remains true if \( \{\xi_n\} \) is a submartingale and \( \psi \) is an increasing convex function. In particular, the functions max(\( \xi_n - c, 0 \)) form a submartingale for all \( c \).

**10.10.59** (i) Let \( \{\xi_n\}, n = 0, 1, \ldots \) be a submartingale and let \( g_n \) be measurable with respect to \( \mathcal{F}_{n-1} \) for each \( n \geq 1 \). Prove that the sequence \( \{g_n(\xi_m - \xi_{m-1}) : m \geq n\} \), \( |g_n| \) is integrable. Prove that \( |g_n| \) is integrable. (ii) Prove that there exists a martingale \( \{\xi_n\} \) that converges to zero in measure, but not a.e. and an example of a martingale \( \{\xi_n\} \) that tends to \(+\infty\) a.e.

**10.10.60**. Construct an example of a martingale \( \{\xi_n\} \) that converges to zero in measure, but not a.e. and an example of a martingale \( \{\xi_n\} \) that tends to \(+\infty\) a.e.

**10.10.61** Let \( \{\xi_n\} \) be a supermartingale with respect to \( \{\mathcal{F}_n\} \) and let \( \tau \) be a stopping time. Prove that \( \{\xi_{\min(\tau, n)}\} \) is a supermartingale.

**10.10.62** Let \( \{\xi_n\} \) be a martingale with respect to \( \{\mathcal{F}_n\} \) and let \( \nu \) be the corresponding additive set function on the algebra \( \mathcal{R} = \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} \mathcal{F}_n \) defined in Remark 10.3.7. Show that \( \nu \) is countably additive if and only if \( \mathbb{E}\xi_\tau = \mathbb{E}\xi_1 \) for all finite stopping times \( \tau \). In this case \( \nu_\infty = \lim_{n \to \infty} \nu_n \) is the Radon–Nikodym density of the absolutely continuous component of \( \nu \) with respect to \( P \).

**Hint:** see Neveu [1369, Proposition III-1].

**10.10.63**. (Gilat [686]) Let \( \{\xi_n\} \) be a nonnegative submartingale on a probability space \((\Omega, \mathcal{F}, P)\). Prove that there exists a martingale \( \{\eta_n\} \) on some probability space \((\Omega', \mathcal{F}', P')\) such that the image of the measure \( P \) under the mapping \( \xi = (\xi_n): \Omega \to \mathbb{R}_\infty \) coincides with the image of the measure \( P' \) under the mapping \( \eta = (\eta_n): \Omega' \to \mathbb{R}_\infty \), i.e., the sequences \( \{\xi_n\} \) and \( \{\eta_n\} \) have the same distribution.

**10.10.64**. (i) Deduce Corollary 10.3.10 from Proposition 10.3.9.

(ii) Deduce from Corollary 10.3.10 the following inequality of Kolmogorov: if \( \xi_n \) are independent square integrable random variables with the zero mean, then

\[
P\left( \max_{1 \leq k \leq n} |\xi_1 + \cdots + \xi_k| \geq r \right) \leq \frac{1}{r^2} \mathbb{E}|\xi_1 + \cdots + \xi_k|^2, \quad \forall r > 0.
\]

**10.10.65**. (i) Show that the boundedness of the sequence \( \{\|\xi_n^+\|_{L^1(P)}\} \) does not imply the boundedness of \( \{\|X_n\|_{L^1(P)}\} \) in the situation of Corollary 10.3.11.

(ii) Prove that in the situation of Corollary 10.3.11 one has

\[
\mathbb{E}X_n \leq \frac{c}{c - 1} \left(1 + \mathbb{E}\xi_n^+ \max(\log \xi_n^+, 0)\right).
\]

**Hint:** see Example 10.3.8 and Durrett [505, §4.4, Exercises 4.2, 4.7].

**10.10.66.** Prove the claim in Remark 10.10.9.
10.10.67. (Gaposhkin [658]) Let \( \mu \) be a probability measure and let a sequence of functions \( f_n \) converge to zero in the weak topology of \( L^p(\mu) \) for some \( p \in [1, \infty) \). Prove that there exist a subsequence \( \{f_{n_k}\} \) and a sequence of functions \( g_k \in L^p(\mu) \) such that
\[
\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \|f_{n_k} - g_k\|_{L^p(\mu)} < \infty \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbb{E}(g_k|g_1, \ldots, g_{k-1}) = 0, \quad \forall k \in \mathbb{N}.
\]

10.10.68. (Oxtoby, Ulam [1411]) Show that the set of all points \( x \) in \( (0, 1) \) for which the number of units among the first \( n \) coefficients in the expansion in negative powers of 2 divided by \( n \) tends to 1/2 is a first category set (i.e., the law of large numbers fails for category in place of measure).

10.10.69. (Bryc, Kwapién [268]) Let \((\Omega, \mathcal{F}, P)\) be a probability space, let \( \mathcal{F} \), be a sequence of mutually independent sub-\( \sigma \)-algebras in \( \mathcal{F} \), and let \( \xi_i \in L^1(\Omega, \mathcal{F}_i, P) \) be such that the integral of \( \xi_i \) is zero. Prove that the following conditions are equivalent: (a) there exists \( \xi \in L^1(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, P) \) with \( \xi = \mathbb{E}^\mathcal{F}\xi \) for all \( i \), (b) \( \lim_{\infty} ||\xi||_{L^1(P)} = 0 \).

10.10.70. Let \((\Omega, \mathcal{A}, \mu)\) be a probability space and let \( f(t, \omega) \) be a measurable function on \([0, 1] \times \Omega\), continuous in \( t \). Denote by \( \Omega_k \) the set of all \( \omega \) for which there exists a chain \( 0 < s_1 < t_1 < \cdots < s_k < t_k \leq 1 \) such that \( f(s_i, \omega) \geq 1 \) and \( f(t_i, \omega) \leq 0 \) for all \( i = 1, \ldots, k \). Show that \( \Omega_k \) is measurable.

Hint: for any fixed \( \varepsilon > 0 \), consider the set \( \Omega_{k,\varepsilon} \) that is defined analogously to \( \Omega_k \) with the inequalities \( f(s_i, \omega) > 1 - \varepsilon \) and \( f(t_i, \omega) < \varepsilon \). By the continuity of \( f \) in \( t \), one can pass to rational \( s_i \) and \( t_i \), which gives measurability of \( \Omega_{k,\varepsilon} \). One has \( \Omega_k = \bigcap_{\varepsilon=1}^{\infty} \Omega_{k,1/\varepsilon} \) by the continuity of \( f \) in \( t \).

10.10.71. (Bellow [145]) Suppose that \((\Omega, \mathcal{F}, \mu)\) is a complete probability space and \( \Lambda \) is a lifting on \( \mathcal{F} \). Let \( K \) be a compact space and let a mapping \( g: \Omega \to K \) be \((\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{B}(K))\)-measurable. For every \( \omega \in \Omega \), consider the function \( \psi \mapsto \Lambda(\psi \circ g)(\omega) \) on \( C_b(K) \). (i) Show that there exists a unique element \( \Lambda_K(g)(\omega) \in K \) such that the equality \( \psi(\Lambda_K(g)(\omega)) = \Lambda(\psi \circ g)(\omega) \) holds for all \( \psi \in C_b(K) \). (ii) Prove that the mapping \( \Lambda_K(g): \Omega \to K \) is Borel measurable. (iii) Prove that the image of the measure \( \mu \) with respect to \( \Lambda_K(g) \) is a Radon measure on \( K \).

10.10.72. Construct two distinct centered Gaussian measures on \( \mathbb{R}^\infty \) that for all \( n \) have equal conditional measures on all lines \( y + \mathbb{R}^1 e_n, y \in \Pi_n \), where \( \Pi_n \) is the hyperplane \( \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n: x_n = 0\} \), \( e_n = (e_n^j) \), \( e_n^0 = 1 \) and \( e_n^j = 0 \) if \( j \neq n \).

Hint: see Bogachev [208, Theorem 7.3.7] or Bogachev, Röckner [223].

10.10.73. (Jessen [897], Doob [466]) Construct an example of a probability measure \( \mu \) on a space \( \Omega \) and two independent measurable functions \( \xi \) and \( \eta \) that are not independent in the sense of Kolmogorov (see remark after Definition 10.10.1).

10.10.74. (Stroock [1796], Kallianpur, Ramachandran [941]) Let \( X \) be a nonempty set with two \( \sigma \)-algebras \( \mathcal{A} \) and \( \mathcal{B} \). Let \( \mu \) be a probability measure on \( \mathcal{A} \) and \( \nu \) a probability measure on \( \mathcal{B} \). A probability measure \( \eta \) on the \( \sigma \)-algebra \( \sigma(\mathcal{A} \cup \mathcal{B}) \) is called a splicing of the measures \( \mu \) and \( \nu \) if \( \eta(A \cap B) = \mu(A)\nu(B) \) for all \( A \in \mathcal{A}, B \in \mathcal{B} \). Thus, \( \eta = \mu \) on \( \mathcal{A} \), \( \eta = \nu \) on \( \mathcal{B} \), and \( \mathcal{A} \) and \( \mathcal{B} \) are independent with respect to \( \eta \). Prove that a splicing of measures \( \mu \) and \( \nu \) exists precisely when
\[
\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \mu(A_n)\nu(B_n) \geq 1
\]
for all sequences of sets \( A_n \in \mathcal{A} \) and \( B_n \in \mathcal{B} \) such that \( X = \bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} (A_n \cap B_n) \).
10.10.75. (i) (Lipehuis [1174]) Let \((Ω, F, P)\) be a probability space, \((X, A)\) a measurable space with a countably generated and countably separated \(σ\)-algebra \(A\). Suppose that two mappings \(f, g: Ω → X\) are measurable and independent and that \(g\) satisfies the following two conditions: 1) \(g(E) \in \mathcal{A}_{P⊗σ−1}\) for all \(E \in F, 2)\) for every sequence of pairwise disjoint sets \(A_k \in F\) such that \(P(A_k) > 0\) and \(\lim_{k→∞} P(A_k) = 0\), there exists \(n\) such that \(P \circ g^{-1}(g(A_n)) < 1\).

Prove that \(f\) coincides a.e. with a finitely many valued mapping.

(ii) (Ottaviani [1407]) Let \(g\) be an absolutely continuous function on \([0, 1]\) that is not a constant. Suppose that a measurable function \(f\) on \([0, 1]\) is such that \(f\) and \(g\) are independent random variables on \([0, 1]\) with Lebesgue measure. Prove that \(f\) coincides a.e. with a function that assumes only finitely many values. Note that (i) implies (ii).

10.10.76. (Borell [236]) Let \(µ\) be a convex Radon probability measure on a locally convex space \(X\) and let \(G\) be an additive subgroup in \(X\). Prove that either \(µ_s(G) = 0\) or \(µ_s(G) = 1\).

10.10.77. Let \(µ\) be a probability measure. Prove that two \(µ\)-measurable functions \(f\) and \(g\) are independent precisely when for all \(t\) and \(s\) one has the equality

\[
\int \exp(itf + isg) \, dµ = \int \exp(itf) \, dµ \int \exp(isg) \, dµ.
\]

Hint: if this equality holds, then for any function \(ψ\) that is a finite linear combination of the functions of the form \(\exp(itx)\), the integral of \(ψ(f)ψ(g)\) equals the product of the integrals of \(ψ(f)\) and \(ψ(g)\). It is clear by the Weierstrass theorem that this remains true for all \(ψ \in C_0(ℝ)\), hence for all bounded Borel functions.

10.10.78. (Rüschendorf, Thomsen [1628]) Suppose that \((X, A)\) and \((Y, B)\) are measurable spaces. Let \(µ\) be a probability measure on \((X × Y, A ⊗ B)\), let \(µ_X\) be the projection of \(µ\) on \(X\), and let \(µ_Y\) be the projection of \(µ\) on \(Y\). Set

\[
S := \{f ∈ L^0(µ): f(x, y) = ϕ(x) + ψ(y), ϕ ∈ L^0(µ_X), ψ ∈ L^0(µ_Y)\}.
\]

(i) Let \(g\) be a positive finite \(µ\)-measurable function. Prove that the set

\[
\{f ∈ S: |f(x, y)| ≤ g(x, y) \text{ a.e.}\}
\]

is closed in \(L^0(µ)\).

(ii) Give an example showing that \(S\) may not be closed.

10.10.79. (Jacobs [875]) Let \(Ω\) be a Polish space, \(µ\) a Borel probability measure on \(Ω\), and \(T: Ω → Ω\) a continuous transformation. Suppose that there is an increasing sequence of integers \(k_n → ∞\) such that the measures \(µ(T^{k_n}−1)\) converge weakly to \(µ\). Prove the following extension of the Poincaré recurrence theorem: for \(µ\)-a.e. \(x\), there is a sequence of integers \(p_n → ∞\) such that \(T^{p_n}x → x\).

Hint: let \(U\) be open; the set \(G = \bigcup_{n ≥ 0} T^{-n}(U)\) is open, \(T^{-1}(G) ⊂ G, G \setminus T^{-1}(G) = U \setminus U_1\), where \(U_1\) is the set of all points in \(U\) that return to \(U\). It suffices to show that \(µ(G) = µ(T^{-1}(G))\). Let \(ε > 0\) and let \(f ∈ C_b(Ω)\) be such that \(0 ≤ f ≤ 1\),

\[
\int f \, dµ ≥ µ(G) - ε.
\]
By weak convergence, there is $n$ such that

$$\int f \circ T^n \, d\mu \geq \mu(G) - 2\varepsilon.$$ 

Hence $\mu(G) \geq \mu(T^{-1}(G)) \geq \mu(T^{-n}(G)) \geq \mu(G) - 2\varepsilon$, whence the claim follows.

**10.10.80.** Construct three random variables on a probability space that are pairwise independent, but are not independent.

**10.10.81.** (i) Let $X$ be a Souslin space with a Borel measure $\mu$, $A$ a sub-$\sigma$-algebra in $\mathcal{B}(X)$, and let $\mu(\cdot, \cdot)$ be a regular conditional measure with respect to $A$. Suppose that the measures $\mu(\cdot, x)$ are absolutely continuous with respect to a nonnegative measure $\nu$ on $A$. Prove that there exists an $A \oplus \mathcal{B}(X)$-measurable function $g$ on $X^2$ such that $d\mu(\cdot, x_1)/d\nu(x_2) = g(x_1, x_2).

(ii) Let $X$ and $Y$ be Polish spaces, $\mu$ a Borel measure on $X \times Y$, $\nu$ the projection of $\mu$ on $Y$, and let $\nu$ be a Borel probability measure on $X$ such that $\mu_\cdot$-a.e. conditional measures $\mu_\cdot$ on $X$ are absolutely continuous with respect to $\nu$. Prove that there exists a Borel function $g$ on $X \times Y$ such that $d\mu_\cdot/d\nu(x) = g(x, y).

**Hint:** use Exercise 6.10.72.

**10.10.82.** Suppose that the distribution $P_k$ of a random vector $\xi = (\xi_1, \ldots, \xi_n)$ in $\mathbb{R}^n$ is invariant with respect to permutations of coordinates and a Borel function $\varphi$ on $\mathbb{R}^n$ is invariant with respect to permutations of coordinates. Let $B$ denote the $\sigma$-algebra generated by the random variable $\varphi(\xi_1, \ldots, \xi_n)$. Show that if the variables $\xi_i$ are integrable, then $\mathbb{E}^B \xi_1 = \mathbb{E}^B \xi_i$ for all $i \leq n$. In particular, if $\varphi(x) = x_1 + \cdots + x_n$, then the equality $\mathbb{E}^B (\xi_1 + \cdots + \xi_n)/n$ holds.

**Hint:** for every bounded Borel function $\psi$ on the real line, the integral of the function $(x_1 - x_k)\psi \circ \varphi(x_1, \ldots, x_n)$ with respect to $P_k$ vanishes because the transformation that interchanges the first and the $k$th coordinates leaves this integral unchanged, but at the same time transforms it into the opposite number.

**10.10.83.** (i) (Burkholder [289]) Let $\xi$ be an integrable random variable and $\xi_1, \xi_2, \ldots$ independent random variables each with the same distribution as $\xi$. Show that the following statements are equivalent:

(a) $[\xi] \log^+ [\xi]$ is not integrable, where $\log^+ x = \log x$ if $x > 1$ and $\log^+ x = 0$ otherwise,

(b) $\sup_n [\xi_n]/n$ is not integrable,

(c) $\sup_n [\xi_1 + \cdots + \xi_n]/n$ is not integrable.

(ii) (Blackwell, Dubins [182]) Show that if $\xi$ is a nonnegative integrable random variable such that $\xi \log^+ \xi$ is not integrable, then there exist a probability space $(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, P)$, a decreasing sequence of sub-$\sigma$-fields $\mathcal{F}_n \subset \mathcal{F}$, and a random variable $\xi_1$ on $(\Omega, \mathcal{F}, P)$ with the same distribution as $\xi$ such that $\sup_n \mathbb{E}^{\mathcal{F}_n} \xi$ is not integrable.

**Hint:** (ii) let $\xi_1, \xi_2, \ldots$ be independent and have the same distribution as $\xi$ and let $\mathcal{F}_n$ be generated by $\xi_1, \cdots, \xi_k$, $k \geq n$; observe that $\mathbb{E}^{\mathcal{F}_n} \xi_1 = \mathbb{E}^{\mathcal{F}_n} \xi_k$ for each $k \leq n$, hence $\mathbb{E}^{\mathcal{F}_n} \xi_1 = (\xi_1 + \cdots + \xi_n)/n$.

**10.10.84.** Let $(\Omega, \mathcal{A}, P)$ be a probability space. Prove that the following conditions on sub-$\sigma$-algebras $\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{G} \subset \mathcal{A}$ are equivalent: (i) $\mathbb{E}^\mathcal{F} \xi = \mathbb{E}^\mathcal{G} \xi$ a.e. for every integrable function $\xi$, (ii) for every $F \in \mathcal{F}$, there exists a set $G \in \mathcal{G}$ with $P(F \triangle G) = 0$, and for every $G \in \mathcal{G}$, there exists a set $F \in \mathcal{F}$ with $P(F \triangle G) = 0$. 


Hint: if we have (i) and \( F \in \mathcal{F} \), then \( I_F = \mathbb{E}^G I_F = \mathbb{E}^G I_F \) a.e. and one can take \( G = \{ \mathbb{E}^G I_F = 1 \} \). If we have (ii), then every \( \mathcal{F} \)-measurable function equals a.e. some \( \mathcal{G} \)-measurable function and conversely.

10.10.85: Let \((\Omega, \mathcal{A}, P)\) be a probability space, let \( \mathcal{F}, \mathcal{G} \subset \mathcal{A} \) be sub-\( \sigma \)-algebras, and let \( \xi, \eta \in L^1(P) \). Suppose that a set \( A \subset \mathcal{F} \cap \mathcal{G} \) is such that \( \xi = \eta \) a.e. on \( A \) and \( \{ A \cap G : G \in \mathcal{G} \} = \{ A \cap F : F \in \mathcal{F} \} \). Show that \( \mathbb{E}^\mathcal{G}_\xi = \mathbb{E}^\mathcal{G}_\eta \) a.e. on \( A \).

Hint: let \( E := A \cap \{ \mathbb{E}^\mathcal{G}_\xi > \mathbb{E}^\mathcal{G}_\eta \} \). Observe that \( E \in \mathcal{F} \cap \mathcal{G} \) and show that \( P(E) = 0 \) by verifying that the integral of \( \mathbb{E}^\mathcal{G}_\xi - \mathbb{E}^\mathcal{G}_\eta \) over \( E \) vanishes.

10.10.86: Let \( \xi \geq 0 \) be an integrable random variable on a probability space \((\Omega, \mathcal{A}, P)\) and let \( \mathcal{B} \subset \mathcal{A} \) be a sub-\( \sigma \)-algebra. Show that if \( \xi > 0 \) on a set of positive measure, then \( \mathbb{E}^{\mathcal{B}} \xi > 0 \) on a set of positive measure.

Hint: if \( \mathbb{E}^{\mathcal{B}} \xi = 0 \) a.e., then \( \mathbb{E} \xi = 0 \).

10.10.87: Suppose we are given a probability space \((\Omega, \mathcal{A}, P)\), a sequence of integrable functions \( \xi_n \geq 0 \), and a sequence of sub-\( \sigma \)-algebras \( \mathcal{A}_n \subset \mathcal{A} \). Let \( \mathbb{E}^{\mathcal{A}_n} \xi_n \rightarrow 0 \) in probability. Prove that \( \xi_n \rightarrow 0 \) in probability.

Hint: observe that \( \mathbb{E}^{\mathcal{A}_n} (\xi_n + 1)^{-1} \rightarrow 0 \) in probability, which yields convergence \( \xi_n (\xi_n + 1)^{-1} \rightarrow 0 \) in \( L^1 \)-norm.

10.10.88: Let \( f \) be an integrable function on a probability space \((X, \mathcal{A}, \mu)\) and let \( \mathcal{B} \subset \mathcal{A} \) be a sub-\( \sigma \)-algebra. Let \( V \) be a strictly convex function on the real line, i.e., \( V(x) - V(y) > V'_+(y)(x - y) \) whenever \( x \neq y \), and let the function \( V \circ f \) be integrable. Suppose that \( \mathbb{E}^{\mathcal{B}} (V \circ f) = V \circ \mathbb{E}^{\mathcal{B}} f \) a.e. Prove that \( f = \mathbb{E}^{\mathcal{B}} f \) a.e.

Hint: letting \( g := \mathbb{E}^{\mathcal{B}} f \) we have \( h := V(f) - V(g) - V'_+(g)(f - g) \geq 0 \) a.e. If \( \mu(\{ f \neq g \}) > 0 \), then \( \mu(\{ h > 0 \}) > 0 \), whence \( \mu(\{ \mathbb{E}^{\mathcal{B}} h > 0 \}) > 0 \). It remains to observe that \( \mathbb{E}^{\mathcal{B}} [V'_+(g)(f - g)] = \mathbb{E}^{\mathcal{B}} [V'_+(g)\mathbb{E}^{\mathcal{B}} f - g] = 0 \) a.e.

10.10.89: Let \( f \) be an integrable function on a probability space \((X, \mathcal{A}, \mu)\) and let \( \mathcal{B} \subset \mathcal{A} \) be a sub-\( \sigma \)-algebra. Show that if \( \mathbb{E}^{\mathcal{B}} f \) and \( f \) have equal distributions, then we have \( f = \mathbb{E}^{\mathcal{B}} f \) a.e.

Hint: there exists a strictly increasing convex function \( V \) such that the function \( V(f) \) is integrable. One has \( \mathbb{E}^{\mathcal{B}} V(f) \geq V(\mathbb{E}^{\mathcal{B}} f) \) by Jensen’s inequality, and the integrals of both sides are equal, since \( \mathbb{E}^{\mathcal{B}} f \) and \( f \) are equally distributed. This is possible only if \( \mathbb{E}^{\mathcal{B}} V(f) = V(\mathbb{E}^{\mathcal{B}} f) \), which gives \( f = \mathbb{E}^{\mathcal{B}} f \) a.e. by Exercise 10.10.88.

10.10.90: Suppose that on a probability space we are given integrable random variables \( \xi, \xi' \) and random variables \( \eta, \eta' \) such that \( (\xi, \eta) \) and \( (\xi', \eta') \) have the same distribution. Prove that \( \mathbb{E}(\xi|\eta) \) and \( \mathbb{E}(\xi'|\eta') \) have a common distribution.

Hint: \( \mathbb{E}(\xi|\eta) = f(\eta) \) for some Borel function \( f \), whence for every bounded Borel function \( \varphi \) we obtain
\[
\mathbb{E}[\varphi \circ \eta \mathbb{E}(\xi'|\eta')] = \mathbb{E}[\varphi \circ \eta'] = \mathbb{E}[\varphi \circ \eta] = \mathbb{E}(\varphi \circ \eta) = \mathbb{E}[(\varphi \circ \eta)'(\varphi \circ \eta')],
\]
which gives \( \mathbb{E}(\xi'|\eta') = f \circ \eta' \) a.e.

10.10.91: Let random elements \( \xi \) and \( \eta \) on a probability space \((\Omega, \mathcal{A}, P)\) take values in a Souslin space \( S \). Suppose that a Borel mapping \( F : S \rightarrow S \) is such that the random elements \( (\xi, F \circ \eta) \) and \( (\xi, \eta) \) have one and the same distribution. Prove that:

(i) \( P^{(\cdot)}(A) = P^{(F \circ \cdot)}(A) \) for all \( A \in \sigma(\xi) \),
(ii) the random elements $\xi$ and $\eta$ are conditionally independent with respect to $F \circ \eta$.

**Hint:** (i) the function $I_A$ has the form $\psi \circ \xi$, the function $E^{\sigma(n)} I_A$ has the form $\theta \circ \eta$ and is a unique (up to equivalence) function of $\eta$ on which the minimum of the distances from $\psi \circ \xi$ to elements of the subspace of $(\sigma(\eta))$-measurable functions is attained. Since the function $\theta(F \circ \eta)$ is $(\sigma(\eta))$-measurable and the function $\psi \circ \xi - \theta(F \circ \eta)$ has the same $L^2$-norm as $\psi \circ \xi - \theta \circ \eta$, we obtain $\theta \circ \eta = \theta(F \circ \eta)$ a.e., hence $\theta \circ \eta$ has a $\sigma(F \circ \eta)$-measurable modification. (ii) By (i) for all $A \in \sigma(\xi)$ and $B \in \sigma(\eta)$ we have

$$E^{\sigma(F \circ \eta)}(I_A I_B) = E^{\sigma(F \circ \eta)}(I_A I_{\psi F}) = E^{\sigma(F \circ \eta)}(I_B I_{\psi F}) I_A = E^{\sigma(F \circ \eta)} I_B E^{\sigma(F \circ \eta)} I_A.$$ 

10.10.92: Let random variables $\xi, \eta, \zeta$ be such that the vector $(\xi, \zeta)$ and $\eta$ are independent. Show that $\xi$ and $\eta$ are conditionally independent given $\zeta$.

**Hint:** let bounded functions $f, g$, and $h$ be measurable with respect to $\sigma(\xi)$, $\sigma(\eta)$, and $\sigma(\zeta)$, respectively. Then $E(fgh) = E(g)E(f|h)$ and

$$E[hE(f|\zeta)E(g|\zeta)] = E[hE(f|\zeta)]E(g)E(f|\zeta) = EgE(f|h),$$

which gives the equality $E(fg|\zeta) = E(h|\zeta)E(g|\zeta)$.

10.10.93. Let $\mu$ and $\nu$ be probability measures on a measurable space $(X, A)$ such that $\nu \ll \mu$ and $\sigma$ be a probability measure on a measurable space $(Y, B)$. Suppose that $T : X \times Y \to Z$ be a measurable mapping with values in a measurable space $(Z, \mathcal{E})$. Prove that $\nu_{\sigma,T} := (\nu \otimes \sigma) \circ T^{-1} \ll \mu_{\sigma,T} := (\mu \otimes \sigma) \circ T^{-1}$ and that

$$\int_Z V \left( \frac{d\nu_{\sigma,T}}{d\mu_{\sigma,T}} \right) d\mu_{\sigma,T} \leq \int_X V \left( \frac{d\nu}{d\mu} \right) d\mu$$

for any convex function $V$ such that $V(dv/d\mu) \in L^1(\mu)$.

**Hint:** it is obvious that $\nu \otimes \sigma \ll \mu \otimes \sigma$ and $d(\nu \otimes \sigma)/d(\mu \otimes \sigma) = f$, where $f := dv/d\mu$ is regarded as a function on $X \times Y$, hence $\nu_{\sigma,T} \ll \mu_{\sigma,T}$. Let $g := dv_{\sigma,T}/d\mu_{\sigma,T}$ and let $\mathcal{F}$ be the $\sigma$-algebra generated by $T$. It is readily verified that $g \circ T = E_{\mu_{\sigma,T}} f$. It remains to apply Jensen’s inequality for conditional expectations.

10.10.94. Let $X$ and $Y$ be Polish spaces and let a Borel probability measure $\mu$ on $X \times Y$ be such that its projection $\mu_x$ on $X$ has no atoms. Prove that there exists a sequence of Borel mappings $\varphi_n : X \to Y$ such that the measures $\mu_n := \mu_x \circ F_n^{-1}$, where $F_n(x) = (x, \varphi_n(x))$, converge weakly to $\mu$.

**Hint:** let $\mu_x, x \in X$, be conditional probabilities on $Y$ for the measure $\mu$. Since the weak topology on $\mathcal{P}(X \times Y)$ is metrizable and the mapping $x \mapsto \mu_x$ from $X$ to $\mathcal{P}(Y)$ is measurable, it suffices to prove the assertion in the case where the mapping $x \mapsto \mu_x$ is simple, i.e., the space $X$ is partitioned into finitely many Borel parts $B_i$ such that $\mu_x \subset B_i$ for every $x \in B_i$, $\mu_x \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$. Clearly, this case reduces to the case where $\mu = \mu_x \otimes \nu$ with some $\nu \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$. We can approximate $\mu_x \otimes \nu$ by a sequence of measures of the form $\mu_x \otimes \nu_n$, where $\nu_n$ has a finite support. Hence we may assume that $\nu = \sum_i c_i \delta_{y_i}$, $y_i \in Y$, $0 < c_i \leq 1$, $\sum_i c_i = 1$. Now we proceed as in Example 8.3.3: given $n$, we partition $X$ in Borel sets $B_i$ of positive $\mu_x$-measure and diameter less than $1/n$; each $B_i$ is partitioned into $\mu$ Borel parts $B_{i,j}$ with $\mu_x(B_{i,j}) = c_i \mu_x(B_i)$. Finally, let $\varphi_n$ be defined as follows: $\varphi_n(x) = y_i$ if $x \in B_{i,j}$. Let $f \in \text{Lip}_1(X \times Y)$. The difference between the integrals of $f$ against $\mu$
and \( \mu_X \circ F_{n}^{-1} \) does not exceed \( 2/n \). Indeed, pick \( x_j \in B_j \). Then
\[
\left| \int_{X \times Y} f \, d\mu - \sum_{i=1}^{p} \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} c_i f(x_j, y_i) \mu_X(B_j) \right| \leq 1/n
\]
because \(|f(x, y) - f(x_j, y)| \leq 1/n\) whenever \( x \in B_j \). Similarly,
\[
\left| \int_{X} f \circ F_{n} \, d\mu_X - \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \sum_{i=1}^{p} f(x_j, y_i) \mu_X(B_{j,i}) \right| \leq 1/n.
\]
It remains to recall that \( \mu_X(B_{j,i}) = c_i \mu_X(B_j) \).

10.10.95. Suppose a sequence of Borel probability measures \( \mu_n \) on \([0, 1]^2\) converges weakly to Lebesgue measure. Is it possible that, for all \( n \) and \( x \in [0, 1] \), the conditional measures \( \mu_n^x \) on the vertical line are Dirac measures at some points?

HINT: yes, it is: see the previous exercise.

10.10.96. Bogachev, Korolev [219]) Show that Theorem 10.9.7 may fail for unbounded functions \( f \). More specifically, show that in the case of the group of rotations of the unit circle with Lebesgue measure there exist an unbounded Borel function \( f \) on the unit circle and a probability density \( \varrho \) on \([0, 1]\) for which Theorem 10.9.7 fails.
Bibliographical and Historical Comments

Upon superficial observation mathematics appears to be a fruit of many thousands of scarcely related individuals scattered through the continents, centuries and millennia. But the internal logic of its development looks much more like the work of a single intellect that is developing his thought continuously and systematically, using as a tool only the variety of human personalities. As in an orchestra performing a symphony by some composer, a theme is passing from one instrument to another, and when a performer has to finish his part, another one is continuing it as if playing from music.


Unfortunately, it is in the very nature of such a systematic exposition that newly obtained knowledge merges with the old one, so that the historical development becomes unrecognizable.


Chapter 6.

§§6.1–6.8. In this chapter, along with some topological concepts we present the basic facts of the so-called descriptive set theory which are necessary for applications in measure theory. This theory arose simultaneously with measure theory, to a large extent under the influence of the latter (let us mention Lebesgue’s work \([1123]\)). Considerable contributions to its creation are due to E. Borel, R. Baire, H. Lebesgue, N.N. Lusin, F. Hausdorff, M.Ya. Souslin, W. Sierpiński, P.S. Alexandroff, P.S. Novikoff, A.A. Lyapunov, and other researchers; see comments to §1.10 in Volume 1 concerning the history of discovery of Souslin sets and Arsenin, Lyapunov \([72]\), Hausdorff \([797]\) Kanovei \([947]\), Kuratowski \([1082]\), Lyapunov \([1217]\), Novikov \([1385]\), and comments in \([216]\), \([1209]\), \([1211]\). The Souslin sets (\(A\)-sets or analytic sets in the terminology of that time; the term “Souslin sets” was introduced by Hausdorff in his book \([797]\)) were first considered by Souslin, Lusin, Sierpiński, and other researchers in the space \(\mathbb{R}^n\) and its subspaces, but already then the special role of the space of irrational numbers (or the space of all sequences)
was realized. So the step to a study of Souslin sets in topological spaces was natural; see, e.g., Shneider [1701]. Among later works note Bressler, Sion [253], Choban [341], Choquet [350], Frolik [642], Hoffmann-Jørgensen [841], Jayne [886], [887], Rao, Rao [1532], Sion [1731], [1732], Topsøe [1881], and Topsøe, Hoffmann-Jørgensen [1882], where one can find additional references. A more detailed exposition of this direction can be found in Dellacherie [425], Kechris [968], Rogers, Jayne [1589], Srivastava [1772]. Dellacherie [424] discusses descriptive set theory in relation to the theory of capacities and certain measurability problems in the theory of random processes. In the 1920–1930s a whole direction arose and was intensively developing at the intersection of measure theory, descriptive set theory, general topology and partly mathematical logic; this direction can be called set-theoretic measure theory. Considerable contributions to this direction are due to Banach [108], Sierpiński [1721], [1723], Szpilrajn-Marczewski [1819], [1256], Ulam [1898].

Proposition 6.5.4 was obtained in Hoffmann-Jørgensen [841] for Souslin spaces; for separable Banach spaces it was also noted in Afanas’eva, Petunin [12] and Perlman [1432].

In order to describe the \( \sigma \)-algebra generated by a sequence of sets \( E_n \) and construct isomorphisms of measurable spaces Szpilrajn [1815], [1816] employed “the characteristic function of a sequence of sets”, i.e., the function \( f \) defined by \( f(x) = 2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} 3^{-n} I_{E_n}(x) \); it was noted in [1815] that a compact form of representation of such a function had been suggested by Kuratowski.

The absence of a countable collection of generators of the \( \sigma \)-algebra \( S \) generated by Souslin sets was established in Rao [1529] (whence we borrowed the reasoning in Example 6.5.9) and Mansfield [1247]; see also Rao [1530]. Rao [1528] proved that under the continuum hypothesis there exists a countably generated \( \sigma \)-algebra of subsets of the interval \([0, 1]\) containing all Souslin sets (the question about this as well as the problem of the existence of countably many generators of \( S \) was raised by S. Ulam, see Fund. Math., 1938, V. 30, p. 365). In the same work [1528], the following more general fact was established: if \( X \) is a set of cardinality \( \kappa \) equal to the first uncountable cardinal, then for every collection of sets \( X_\alpha \subseteq X \) that has cardinality \( \kappa \), there exists a countably generated \( \sigma \)-algebra containing all singletons in \( X \) and all sets \( X_\alpha \).

A simple description of the Borel isomorphic types of Borel sets leads to the analogous problem for Souslin sets. However, here the situation is more complicated, and one cannot give an answer without additional set-theoretic axioms. It is consistent with the standard axioms that every two non-Borel Souslin sets on the real line are Borel isomorphic. On the other hand, one can add an axiom which ensures the existence of a non-Borel Souslin set \( A \) that is not Borel isomorphic to \( A^2 \) and \( A \times [0, 1] \). For example, if there exists a non-Borel coanalytic set \( C \subseteq [0, 1] \) without perfect subsets, then one can take \( A = [0, 1] \setminus C \). See details in Cenzer, Mauldin [321], Maitra, Ryll-Nardzewski [1239], Mauldin [1276].
§6.9. Measurable selection theorems go back to Lusin (see [1209], [1208]) and Novikoff (see [1383], [1385]) in respect of fundamental ideas and general approach, but the first explicit result of the type of Theorem 6.9.1 was obtained by Jankoff [882]. Some authors call this theorem the Lusin–Jankoff (Yankov) theorem, see Arsenin, Lyapunov [72]; it was shown in Lusin [1208] that every Borel set \( B \) in the plane is uniformizable by a coanalytic set \( C \) (a set \( M_1 \) is said to be uniformizable by a set \( M_2 \subset M_1 \) if \( M_2 \) is the graph of a function defined on the projection of \( M_1 \) to the axis of abscissas), and Jankoff observed that one can take for \( C \) the graph of a measurable function, which yields a measurable selection. This approach is described in detail in [72]. The measurable selection theorem was later proved independently by von Neumann [1363]. For this reason, the discussed theorem is also called the Jankoff–von Neumann theorem. It appears that this terminology is justified and that, on the other hand, the name “the measurable selection theorem” has an advantage in being informative and a disadvantage in being applicable to too many results in this area. There are comments in Wagner [1956] with some information that von Neumann could have proved the result even before World War II, but since no analogous investigation with respect to the other authors was done, we refer only to the published works.

Theorem 6.9.3 was discovered by Rohlin [1596] and later by Kuratowski and Ryll-Nardzewski [1084]. Wagner [1956] detects a gap in the proof in [1596], but also indicates a simple and sufficiently obvious way to correct it, keeping the main idea: independently of the way of correcting that gap, it is obvious that the very fact of announcing such an important theorem had a principal significance. Regarding measurable selections, see also Castaing, Valadier [319], Graf [721], Graf, Mauldin [723], Levin [1164], Saint-Raymond [1639], Wagner [1956], [1957]; related questions (such as measurable modifications) are discussed in Cohn [361], Mauldin [1277].

§6.10. The idea of applying compact classes to the characterization of abstract Souslin sets as projections goes back to the work Marczewski, Ryll-Nardzewski [1258]. It should be noted that many results of this chapter on Souslin spaces are valid in a more abstract setting, where no topologies are employed and the main role is played by compact classes, see Hoffmann-Jørgensen [841].

Interesting results related to the Borel structure can be found in Chris- tensen [355]. Various problems connected with measurability in functional spaces (in particular, with Borel or Souslin sets) arise in the theory of random processes and mathematical statistics, see Dellacherie [424], Dynkin [507], Chentsov [335], [336], [337], [338], Ma, Röckner [1219], Dellacherie, Meyer [427], Rao [1539], Thorisson [1854].

The assertion of Exercise 6.10.53 is found in Kuratowski, Szpiłrajn [1085] with attribution to Mlle Braun.
Chapter 7.

§§7.1–7.4. Measure theory on topological spaces began to develop in the 1930s under the influence of descriptive set theory and general topology as well as in connection with problems of functional analysis, dynamical systems, and other fields. In particular, this development was considerably influenced by the discovery of Haar measures on locally compact topological groups. This influence was so strong that until recently the chapters on measures on topological spaces in measure theory textbooks (in those advanced treatises where such chapters were included) dealt almost exclusively with locally compact spaces. Among the works of the 1930–1950s that played a particularly significant role in the development of measure theory on topological spaces we note the following: Alexandroff\(^1\) [30], Bogoliouboff, Kryloff [227], Choquet [349], Gnedenko, Kolmogorov [700], Haar [758], Hopf [854], Marczewski [1254], Oxtoby, Ulam [1412], Prohorov [1496], [1497], Rohlin [1595], Stone [1788], [1789], [1790], Weil [1965], as well as Halmos’s book [779] and the first edition of Bourbaki [242]. It should be added that Radon [1514] had already worked out the key ideas of topological measure theory in the case of the space \(\mathbb{R}^n\). Certainly, an important role was played by research on the border of measure theory and descriptive set theory (Lusin, Sierpiński, Szpilrajn-Marczewski, and others). Finally, topological measure theory was obviously influenced by the investigations of Wiener, Kolmogorov, Doob, and Jessen on integration in infinite-dimensional spaces and the distributions of random processes; this influence became especially significant in the subsequent decades.

The first thorough and very general investigation of measures on topological spaces was accomplished in a series of papers (of book size) by A.D. Alexandroff [30], after which it became possible to speak of a new branch of measure theory. In this fundamental work, under very general assumptions on the considered spaces (even more general than topological, although in many statements one was concerned with normal topological spaces), regular additive set functions of bounded variation (called charges) were investigated. A.D. Alexandroff introduced and studied the concept of a \(\tau\)-additive signed measure (he called such measures “real”), considered tight measures (measures concentrated on countable unions of compact sets; the term “tight” was later coined by Le Cam), established the correspondence between charges and functionals on the space of bounded continuous functions, in particular, the correspondence between \(\tau\)-additive measures and \(\tau\)-smooth functionals, and obtained the decomposition of a \(\tau\)-additive measure into the difference of two nonnegative \(\tau\)-additive measures, and many other results, which along with later generalizations form the basis of our exposition. In addition, in the same work, the investigation of weak convergence of measures on topological spaces was initiated, which is the subject of Chapter 8. Varadarajan

---

\(^1\)An alternative spelling used in the translations of some later works is Aleksandrov.
[1918] wrote a survey of the main directions in topological measure theory, based principally on the works by A.D. Alexandroff and Yu.V. Prohorov, with a number of important generalizations and simplifications. The books by Bourbaki [242], Parthasarathy [1424], Topsoe [1873], Schwartz [1681], and Vakhania, Tarieladze, Chobanyan [1910] have become standard references in measure theory on metric or topological spaces. A very informative survey of measures on topological spaces is included in Tortrat [1887]. Schwartz’s book [1681] has played an important role in the development and popularization of the theory of Radon measures on general topological spaces. Recently, an extensive treatise by Fremlin [635] has been published, a large portion of which is devoted to measures on topological spaces and related set-theoretic problems. Detailed surveys covering many special directions were published by Gardner [660], Gardner, Pfeffer [666], Wheeler [1979], and the author [207]. These surveys contain many additional results and references. Note also that Gardner [660], Gardner, Pfeffer [666], and Fremlin [635] contain a lot of information on infinite Borel measures, which is outside the scope of this book (except for a few occasional remarks).

S. Ulam (see [1899], [1411]) was one of the first to notice the property of tightness of Borel measures on complete separable metric spaces. As already mentioned in the comments to Volume 1, for $\mathbb{R}^n$ this property had already been found by Radon. A bit later this property was independently established by A.D. Alexandroff. It seems that at the end of the 1930s several other mathematicians observed this simple, but very important property, namely Kolmogorov, von Neumann, and Rohlin; however, in published form it appeared only in their later works. After A.D. Alexandroff, the property of $\tau$-additivity was considered by many authors, see Amemiya, Okada, Okazaki [46], Gardner [660], Gardner, Pfeffer [666], and Tortrat [1889], [1890], where one can find additional references.

The concept of a universally measurable set was first considered, apparently, by Marczewski (see Marczewski [1256, p. 168]). Some authors call the set $S_\mu$ defined in §7.2 the support of $\mu$ if $|\mu|(S_\mu) > 0$ (but $S_\mu$ does not necessarily have full measure); then measures concentrated on $S_\mu$ are called support concentrated.

Among many papers devoted to extensions of measures on topological spaces we especially note the classical works by A.D. Alexandroff [30] and Marczewski [1254] that revealed the role of compact approximations, and the subsequent works in this circle of ideas by Choksi [344], Erohin [537], Henry [812], Kisnyisky [1007], Mallory [1245], Topsoe [1878], [1879], [1880]. Very important for applications, Theorem 7.3.2 goes back to Prohorov [1498]. The formulation in the text along with the proof is borrowed from Vakhania, Tarieladze, Chobanyan [1910]. We note that the regularity of the space in (ii) is essential (see a counter-example in Fremlin [635, §419H]). There are many papers on extensions of measures with values in more general spaces (see, e.g., Lipecki [1177]), but here we are only concerned with real measures.
In the classical book by Halmos [779], the Baire sets are defined as sets in the $\sigma$-algebra generated by compact $G_\delta$-sets, whereas the Borel sets are elements of the $\sigma$-ring generated by compact sets in a locally compact space; this differs from the modern terminology.

Measures on Souslin spaces (first for subspaces of the real line, then in the abstract setting) became a very popular object of study starting from old works by Lusin and Sierpiński (see comments to §1.10). Such spaces turned out to be very convenient in applications, since they include most of the spaces actually encountered and enable one to construct various necessary objects of measure theory (conditional measures, measurable selections, etc.). In this connection we note the paper Mackey [1223]. The fact that any Borel measure on a Souslin space is Radon can be deduced from the properties of capacities (which was pointed out by G. Choquet).

It is known that it is consistent to assume that there exists a Souslin set on the plane such that the projection of its complement is not Lebesgue measurable. This result was noted by K. Gödel and proved by P.S. Novikov [1384].

§7.5. Perfect measures were introduced in the classical book by Gnedenko and Kolmogorov [700]; for injective functions the main determining property was considered by Halmos and von Neumann [781] among other properties characterizing their “normal measures”. Perfect measures were thoroughly investigated by Ryb-Nardzewski [1631] who characterized them in terms of quasi-compactness and by Sazonov [1656]. Compact measures introduced by Marczewski [1254] turned out to be closely connected with perfect measures. Vinokurov [1929] noted the existence of a perfect but not compact measure. The first example of such a measure was given in Vinokurov, Mahkamov [1930]; another example was constructed in Musiał [1346]. The relative intricacy of these examples also shows that both properties are very close. Dekier [422] established the existence of a perfect probability measure without a monocompact, in the sense of Theorem 1.12.5, approximating class (actually, it was proved that so is the measure from Musiał [1346]). Fremlin [634] constructed a probability measure that possesses a monocompact approximating class but has no compact approximating classes. Our exposition of the fundamentals of the theory of perfect measures follows mainly the paper [1656] and the book Hennequin, Tortrat [811], although it contains a lot of additional results. Perfect measures and related objects are also discussed in Adamski [8], Darst [406], van Dull [498], Frolík, Pachl [643], Koumoullis [1043], [1045], Koumoullis, Prikl [1050], Musiał [1345], [1347], Ramachandran [1521], Remy [1548].

§7.6–7.7. Products of measures on topological spaces, in particular, products of Radon measures are investigated in Bledsoe, Morse [188], Bledsoe, Wilks [189], Elliott [527], Godfrey, Sion [703], Grekas [734], Grekas, Gryllakis [737], [738], Gryllakis, Grekas [749], Johnson [907], [908], [909], [910], [911], [912], Johnson, Wajch, Wilczyński [913], Plebanek [1466]. It is proved in de Leeuw [423] that the function $\int h(x, y) \mu(dy)$ is Borel measurable provided that $\mu$ is a Radon measure on a compact space $K$ and $h$ is a bounded
Borel function on $K^2$. Concerning measurability of functions on product spaces, see also Grande [726], [727].

For probability distributions on the countable product of real lines, Daniell [402] obtained a result close to the Kolmogorov theorem (which appeared later), but presented it in a less convenient form in terms of the distribution functions of infinitely many variables (functions of bounded variation and positive type according to Daniell’s terminology), i.e., Daniell characterized functions of the form $F(x_1, x_2, \ldots) = \mu(\prod_{n=1}^{\infty} (\mathbb{R}, x_n))$, where $\mu$ is a probability measure on $\mathbb{R}^\infty$. In order to derive the Kolmogorov theorem from this result, given consistent finite-dimensional distributions, one has to construct the corresponding function on $\mathbb{R}^\infty$. By using compact classes, Marczewski [1254] obtained an important generalization of Kolmogorov’s theorem on consistent probability distributions. Later this direction was developing in the framework of projective systems of measures (see §9.12(i)). Its relations to transition probabilities and conditional probabilities are discussed in Dinculeanu [451], Lamb [1101].

§7.8. Daniell’s construction [399], [400], [403] turned out to be very efficient in the theory of integration on locally compact spaces. It enabled one to construct the integral without prior constructing measures, which is convenient when the corresponding measures are not $\sigma$-finite. This was manifested especially by the theory of Haar measures. In that case, it turned out to be preferable to regard measures as functionals on spaces of continuous functions. Daniell’s construction was substantially developed by Stone [1790]; let us also mention the work of Goldstine [710] that preceded Stone’s series of papers and was concerned with the representation of functionals as integrals in Daniell’s spirit. Certain constructions close to Daniell’s approach had been earlier developed by Young (see [2010], [2013], [2015]). It should be noted that also in the real analysis, F. Riesz proposed a scheme of integration avoiding prior construction of measure theory and leading to a somewhat more economical presentation of the fundamentals of the theory of integration (see Riesz [1571], [1572] and the textbooks mentioned below). In the middle of the 20th century there was a very widespread point of view in favor of presentation of the theory of integration following Daniell’s approach, and some authors even declared the traditional presentation to be “obsolete”. Apart the above-mentioned conveniences in the consideration of measures on locally compact spaces, an advantage of such an approach for pedagogical purposes seemed to be that it “leads to the goal much faster, avoiding auxiliary constructions and subtleties of measure theory”. In Wiener, Paley [1987, p. 145], one even finds the following statement: “In an ideal course on Lebesgue integration, all theorems would be developed from the point of view of the Daniell integral”. But fashions pass, and now it is perfectly clear that the way of presentation in which the integral precedes measure can be considered as no more than equivalent to the traditional one. This is caused by a number of reasons. First of all, we note that the economy of Daniell’s scheme can be seen only in considerations of the very elementary properties
of the Lebesgue integral (this may be important if perhaps in the course of
the theory of representations of groups one has to explain briefly the concept
of the integral), but in any advanced presentation of the theory this initial
economy turns out to be imaginary. Secondly, the consideration of measure
theory (and not only the integral) is indispensable for most applications (in
many of which measures are the principal object), so in Daniell’s approach
sooner or later one has to prove the same theorems on measures, and they
do not come as simple corollaries of the theory of the integral. It appears that
even if there are problems whose investigation requires no measure theory,
but involves the Lebesgue integral, then it is very likely that most of them
can also be managed without the latter.

It should be added that in order to define the integral in the traditional
way one needs very few facts about measures (they can be explained in a cou-
ple of lectures), so that the fears of “subtleties of measure theory” necessary
for the usual definition of integral are considerably exaggerated. Also from
the methodological point of view, the preliminary acquaintance with the basic
concepts of measure theory is very useful for the true understanding of the
role of different conditions encountered in any definition of the integral (for
example, the monotone convergence). In addition, it must be said that the
use of the concept of a measure zero set without definition of measure (which
is practised in a number of approaches to the integral) seems to be highly un-
natural independently of possible technical advantages of such constructions.
Finally, it should be remarked that the approach based on Daniell’s scheme
turned out to be of little efficiency in the construction and investigation of
measures on infinite-dimensional spaces, although consideration of measures
as functionals (which was a source of Daniell’s method and which should not
be identified with the latter) is used here very extensively. Taking into account
all these circumstances, one can conclude that application of Daniell’s method
in a university course on measure and integration is justified chiefly by a de-
sire to diversify the course, to provide a stronger functional-analytic trend and
minimize the set-theoretic considerations. Lebesgue [1133, p. 320] remarked
in this connection: “S’il ne s’agit que d’une question d’ordre de paragraphes,
peu m’importe, mais je crois qu’il serait mauvais de se passer de la théorie des
ensembles”. Certainly, for the researchers in measure theory and functional
analysis, acquaintance with Daniell’s method is necessary for broadening the
technical arsenal. Among many books offering a systematic presentation of
Daniell’s approach we mention Bichteler [166], Cotlar, Cignoli [377], Filter,
Weber [586], Hildebrandt [831], Hirsch, Lacombe [834], Janssen, van der
Steen [885], Klamlerau [1009], Nielsen [1371], Pfeffer [1445], Riesz, Sz.-
Nagy [1578], Shilov, Gurevich [1699], and Zaanen [2020].

§§7.9–7.10. F. Riesz [1568] proved his famous representation theorem
in the case $X = [a, b]$; Radon [1514] extended it to compact sets in $\mathbb{R}^n$.
For metrizable compact spaces this result was proved by Banach and Saks
(see Banach [104], Saks [1642]). Markov [1268] obtained related results
for more general normal spaces by using finitely-additive measures, and for
general compact spaces Theorem 7.10.4 was stated explicitly and proven in Kakutani [932]. A thorough investigation of such problems was undertaken by A.D. Alexandroff [30] and continued by Varadarajan [1918]. Theorem 7.10.6 is found in Bourbaki [242, Ch. IX, §5.2]. It can be extracted from the results in [1918]. For additional comments, see Batt [131], Dunford, Schwartz [503, Chapter IV].

It is worth noting that in [30] (see §2, 3°, Definition 6, p. 326; §10, 2°, Definition 2, p. 596), in the definition of a convergent net of functions \( f_\alpha \), the following condition is forgotten: for every pair of indices \( \alpha \) and \( \beta \), there exists an index \( \gamma \) such that \( \alpha \leq \gamma, \beta \leq \gamma \) and \( f_\alpha \geq f_\gamma, f_\beta \geq f_\gamma \). It is obvious from the proofs that this condition is implicitly included, and without it many assertions are obviously false. The main results of [30] on the correspondence between measures and functionals (with the aforementioned condition, of course) are equivalent to the results established in §§7.9,7.10 in terms of monotone nets. To this end, it suffices to observe that if we are given a net of functions \( f_\alpha \) satisfying the above condition, then one can take a new directed index set \( \Lambda \) which consists of finite subsets of the initial index set \( \Lambda \) partially ordered by inclusion. For every \( \lambda = (\alpha_1, \ldots, \alpha_n) \in \Lambda \) we let \( g_\lambda := \min(f_{\alpha_1}, \ldots, f_{\alpha_n}) \). Our new net \( \{g_\lambda\}_{\lambda \in \Lambda} \) is decreasing. Moreover, for every \( \alpha \in \Lambda \) and \( \lambda \in \Lambda \), there exist \( \alpha' \in \Lambda \) and \( \lambda' \in \Lambda \) such that \( \lambda \leq \lambda', g_{\lambda'} \leq f_\alpha, \alpha \leq \alpha', \) and \( f_{\alpha'} \leq g_\lambda \). Indeed, under our assumptions one can find an index \( \alpha' \) such that \( \alpha_i \leq \alpha' \) and \( f_{\alpha'} \leq f_\alpha \), whenever \( i = 1, \ldots, n \).

Various results connected to integral representations of linear functionals on function spaces and related topologies on spaces of functions and measures, in particular, generalizations of the Riesz theorem, are discussed in Anger, Portenier [53], Collins [364], Fremlin [619], Garling [668], Hewitt [824], Lorch [1183], Mosiman, Wheeler [1336], Pollard, Topsoe [1480], Topsoe [1876], Zakharov, Mikhailov [2024]. The number of related publications is very high. It should be noted, though, that in this direction there are many rather artificial settings of problems that are far removed from any applications.

§7.11. Measure theory on locally compact spaces is presented in many books, including Bourbaki [242], Dinculeanu [453]. For this reason, in this book we give minimal attention to this question, although we include the principal results.

§7.12. The investigation of general probability measures on Banach and more general linear spaces was initiated by Kolmogorov [1026], Fréchet (see [615], [616], [618]), Fortet, Mourier [600], Mourier [1338], Bochner [202], Prohorov [1497]. An important motivation was the construction of the Wiener measure [1984], [1986]. Later, measures on linear spaces were studied in Badrikian [91], Badrikian, Chevet [92], Chevet [339], Da Prato, Zabczyk [392], Gelfand, Vilenkin [677], Grenander [739], Hoffmann-Jørgensen [845], Kuo [1080], Ledoux, Talagrand [1140], Schwartz [1683], [1685], Skorokhod [2024].
Bibliographical and Historical Comments

[1741], Slowikowski [1742], Umemura [1901], Vakhania [1907], Vershik, Sudakov [1926], Xia [1999], Yamasaki [2000]. The most complete exposition of the linear theory is given in the book Vakhania, Tarieladze, Chobanyan [1910], which has become a standard reference in the field. Sudakov [1803] developed an interesting direction in measure theory on linear spaces, connected with geometry and approximation theory.

For the theory of random processes, it is important to consider measures in sufficiently general function spaces. In those cases where such a space is not Polish or Souslin (like, e.g., the space of all functions on the interval with the topology of pointwise convergence), there arise various problems with measurability, partly described in the text. Such problems were investigated in Ambrose [41], Doob [467], [463], [465], Chentsov [335], [336], [337], [338], Kakutani [933], Nelson [1359]. The main motif of these works is an extension of a measure $\mu$ on the $\sigma$-algebra generated by cylinders in the spaces $[0,1]^T$ or $\mathbb{R}^T$ to a measure on larger $\sigma$-algebras. Such a question arose naturally after the appearance of Kolmogorov's theorem. One of the observations in Kakutani [933] (see also Nelson [1359]) is that if in place of $\mathbb{R}^T$ one considers the compact space $\overline{\mathbb{R}}^T$, where $\overline{\mathbb{R}}$ is the one-point compactification of the real line, then a Baire measure $\mu$ on this compact space can be extended to a Radon measure, which makes measurable many more sets than in the usual construction of Kolmogorov. However, Bourbaki and N.N. Chentsov observed independently that anyway, many natural and effectively described sets remain nonmeasurable (see Exercises 7.14.157, 7.14.158); a result of this kind is found in Hewitt, Ross [825, §16.13(f)]. Related aspects are discussed in Kendall [981], Talagrand [1833].

Kuelbs [1073] showed that a Radon measure on a Banach space $X$ is concentrated on a compactly embedded Banach space $E$, and the constructed space $E$ was a dual space (not necessarily separable). Ostrovski˘ı [1406] showed in a different way that $E$ can be taken to be a dual space, and Buldygin [274] proved that $E$ can be chosen to be separable reflexive. In Bogachev [205], this fact was extended to Fréchet spaces by means of a short reasoning combining some ideas from [1073] and [274] (it is given in Theorem 7.12.4).

Concerning moments of measures, see Vakhania, Tarieladze, Chobanyan [1910], Kruglov [1063], Graf, Luschgy [722], Ledoux, Talagrand [1140], Kwapień, Woyczyński [1096].

Convergence of random series and other limit theorems in infinite-dimensional spaces are considered in Buldygin [273], Vakhania [1907], Vakhania, Tarieladze, Chobanyan [1910], Buldygin, Solntsev [276], Kwapień, Woyczyński [1096].

Differential properties of measures on infinite-dimensional spaces are investigated in Bogachev [206], Bogachev, Smolyanov [225], Dalecky, Fomin [394], and Uglanov [1896], which contain extensive bibliographies.

§7.13. Characteristic functionals of measures on infinite-dimensional spaces were introduced by Kolmogorov [1027]. Later they were considered by
many other authors (see, e.g., Le Cam [1137], Prohorov [1497], [1498], Pro-
horov, Sazonov [1499]). Important ideas related to characteristic functionals and
developed later in other works were proposed in Prohorov [1497]. As ob-
served by Kolmogorov [1031], the work [1497] contained the main inequality
on which are based the celebrated theorems of Minlos and Sazonov on the
description of characteristic functionals of measures on the duals to nuclear
spaces and Hilbert spaces. It should be noted that in spite of the subsequent
intensive studies in this field and numerous generalizations of these two theo-
rems, in applications one uses these original results. Extensive information on
characteristic functionals of measures on locally convex spaces is presented in
the books Vakhania, Tarieladze, Chobanyadze [1910] and Mushtari [1348]. See
also the papers Gross [743], Kwapien, Tarieladze [1095], Mouchtar, Chuprunov [1349], Smolyanov [1754], Smolyanov, Fomin [1755],
Tarieladze [1840], [1841]. There is an extensive literature (see the works cited above)
devoted to the so-called sufficient topologies on locally convex spaces (i.e.,
topologies τ on X∗ such that the τ-continuity of the Fourier transform of
a nonnegative cylindrical quasi-measure ν on X implies the tightness of ν)
and necessary topologies (respectively, the topologies τ on X∗ in which are
continuous the characteristic functionals of all tight nonnegative cylindrical
quasi-measures on X). An important result due to Tarieladze [1840], [1841]
states that any sufficient topology is sufficient for signed measures as well
in the following sense: let τ be a sufficient topology on X∗ and let ϕ be
the τ-continuous Fourier transform of a signed cylindrical quasi-measure µ
of bounded variation on σ(X∗); then µ is countably additive and tight (the
question about this was raised by O.G. Smolyanov in the 1970s and in some
special cases was answered positively by E.T. Shavgulidze). However, in this
assertion one cannot replace the boundedness of variation of µ by the bound-
the proof of the Tarieladze theorem. Related to this circle of problems is
the concept of measurable seminorm (not in the sense of measurability with
respect to a measure), which is discussed in Dudley, Feldman, Le Cam [496],
Maeda [1225], Maeda, Harai, Hagihara [1226], Smolyanov [1754].
§7.14. An interesting example connected with measurability on products
is constructed in Dudley [492], [493].
The term “completion regular” was used in Halmos [779]. Moran [1330]
introduced the property of measure-compactness. Related properties were
also considered in Gardner [660], Gardner, Pfeffer [666], Okada, Okazaki
[1396].
The separability of Radon measures on compact spaces was investigated
in Dzamonja, Kunen [509], Kunen, van Mill [1078], and Plebanek [1467],
where one can find additional references. In particular, it was shown that the
question of the existence of a first countable Corson compact space that is
the support of a nonseparable Radon measure is undecidable in ZFC (with
an extra set-theoretic assumption such a space is constructed in [1078], and
Theorem 7.14.3 goes back to a result of Kakutani [933] who proved that if $\Omega_\gamma, \gamma \in \Gamma$, are compact metric spaces equipped with Borel probability measures $\mu_\gamma$ that are positive on nonempty open sets, then the Lebesgue completion of the product measure $\bigotimes_{\gamma \in \Gamma} \mu_\gamma$ coincides with the Radon measure $\mu$ constructed from the measure $\bigotimes_{\gamma \in \Gamma} \mu_\gamma$ by means of the Riesz theorem; in other words, all Borel sets belong to the Lebesgue completion of $\bigotimes_{\gamma \in \Gamma} \mathcal{B}(\Omega_\gamma)$.

Concerning other results connected with completion regular measures, see also Babiker, Graf [86], Babiker, Knowles [87], Gryllakis [748]. Wheeler [1979] raised the question whether any finite $\tau$-additive Baire measure $\mu$ on a completely regular space $X$ has a Lindelöf subset of full $\mu$-outer measure. If such a set exists, then $(X, \mu)$ is said to have property $L$. Aldaz [18] investigated from this point of view the Sorgenfrey plane $X$ with Lebesgue measure $\lambda$. He proved that (i) there exists a model of the set theory ZF in which $(X, \lambda)$ has no property $L$, (ii) $(X, \lambda)$ has property $L$ in ZFC+CH, (iii) the existence of a $\tau$-additive measure without property $L$ is consistent with ZFC. Finally, Plebanek [1469] constructed an example (in ZFC) of a $\tau$-additive Baire measure without Lindelöf subspaces of full measure.

Interesting examples of compact spaces without strictly positive measures (i.e., positive on nonempty open sets) are constructed in Argyros [65]. A discussion of connections between strictly positive measures on a compact space $X$, strictly convex renormings of $C(X)$, and the chain condition can be found in Comfort, Negrepontis [366], Ch. VI. Connections between nonmeasurable cardinals and existence of separable supports of measures on metric spaces are studied in Marczewski, Sikorski [1260]. For additional information about supports of measures, see Adamski [6], van Casteren [320], Gardner [660], Gardner, Pfeffer [666], Hebert, Lacey [805], Kharazishvili [988], Okada [1395], Plebanek [1468], Sato [1651], Seidel [1690].

Generalizations of Lusin’s theorem were considered by many authors. For example, Schaerf [1662] gave a generalization in the case of mappings from topological spaces to second countable spaces. Sometimes the measurability is defined as Lusin’s C-property (see Bourbaki [242]).

Approximations of analytical sets by compact sets for some outer measures were also constructed in Glivenko [698], Kelley [977]. The paper Mattila, Mauldin [1273] deals with the measurability of functions of the form $K \mapsto h(K)$ on the space of compact sets in a Polish space equipped with the Hausdorff distance, where $h$ is some set function, for example, a Hausdorff measure.

The foundations of the abstract theory of capacities were laid by Choquet [349], [350], [351], but certain assertions had been known earlier. For example, Korovkin [1041] proved an analog of Egoroff’s theorem for capacities.
As shown by Alexandroff [30] and Glicksberg [696], a Hausdorff space $X$ is pseudocompact if and only if every additive regular set function on $X$ is countably additive on $B(X)$.


There are examples where two distinct Borel probability measures on a compact metric space coincide on all balls, see Davies [412], [415], Darst [408]. According to Preiss, Tiser [1491], two Radon probability measures on a Banach space that agree on all balls are equal. The problem of to what extent a measure is determined by its values on balls is discussed in Riss [1582], [1583]. For related results, see Gorin, Koldobskiı̆ [714], Mejlbro, Preiss, Tiser [1298], Preiss [1487], Preiss, Tiser [1490].

Connections between measure and category had already been examined in the 1930s, see, e.g., Sierpiński [1718], Szpilrajn [1813], Marczewski, Sikorski [1261]; as a few later works we mention Oxtoby [1409], Ayerbe-Toledano [82].

Concerning the theory of infinitely divisible and stable measures we refer to the books Hazod, Siebert [804], Kruglov [1063], Linde [1172] and the papers Acosta [1], Acosta, Samur [2], Bogachev [204], Dudley, Kanter [497], Fernique [564], Kanter [949], Linde [1172], Szentenberg [1820], Tortrat [1888].

Convex measures are studied in Bobkov [193], Bogachev, Kolesnikov [213], [214], Borell [236], [238], [239], Krugova [1064].

The theory of Gaussian measures is presented in detail in the recent books Bogachev [208], Fernique [570], and Lifshits [1171], where one can find an extensive bibliography.

The notion of a measurable linear function is connected with that of the linear kernel of a measure $\mu$ (i.e., the topological dual to the space $X^*$ equipped with the topology of convergence in measure $\mu$), which is not discussed here; see Chevet [339], [340], Khafizov [984], Kwapień, Tarieladze [1095], Smolenski [1747], [1748], [1749], [1750], Takahashi [1824], Tien, Tarieladze [1855], Urbanik [1902] and the references therein. Measurable polynlinear functions are considered in Smolyanov [1751].

Measures on groups and related concepts are studied in Armstrong [69], Becker, Kechris [141], Berg, Christensen, Ressel [152], Bloom, Heyer [191], Csiszár [389], Edwards [519], Fox [601], Grekas [735], [736], Hazod, Siebert [804], Hewitt, Ross [825], H. Heyer [828], [829], Högnäs, Mukherjea [849], Panzone, Segovia [1421], Peterson [1438], Pier [1454], Sazonov, Tutubalin [1658], and Wijsman [1988], where one can find a more complete bibliography.

Various regularity properties of measures are discussed in Adamski [7], [10], Anger, Portenier [53], Babiker [84], Babiker, Graf [86], Bachman, Sultan [89], Berezanskiĭ [150], Cooper, Schachermayer [375], Dixmier [458], Flachsmeyer, Lotz [589], Fremlin [626], Gardner [660], [666], Gould, Mahowald [715], Katětov [960], Kharazishvili [988], [990], Kubokawa [1068], Lotz [1193], de Marıa, Rodriguez-Salinas [1265], Métivier [1308], Plebanek [696].
Radon measures are considered in many papers and books, in particular, in Anger, Portenier [53], Bogachev [208], Bourbaki [242], Schwartz [1681], Semadeni [1691], Tjur [1861], Vakhania, Tarieladze, Chobanyan [1910].

Assertion (i) in Example 7.14.60 goes back to Ionescu Tulcea [862], [863]; Tortrat [1890] extended it to metrizable locally convex spaces (the proof is similar; this result is called the Tortrat theorem). The existence of Radon extensions with respect to the norm topology for weakly Radon measures goes back to Phillips [1452] where a result of this sort (called the Phillips theorem) is obtained in the form of the strong measurability of weakly measurable mappings; an analogous assertion was also obtained by A. Grothendieck.

Measures on Banach spaces with the weak topology are discussed in many works, see, e.g., de Maria, Rodriguez-Salinas [1266], Jayne, Rogers [888], Rybakov [1630], Schachermayer [1659], Talagrand [1834].

In addition to the works cited in §7.14(xviii), infinite Borel measures are studied in Jimenez-Guerra, Rodriguez-Salinas [901], Novoa [1386], Rodriguez-Salinas [1585]. Products of infinite measures are considered in Elliott [527], Elliott, Morse [528], Hahn [772], and Luther [1213], where one can find additional references.

Certain special properties of compact sets related to measures are studied in Dzamonja, Kunen [508], [509], Fremlin [632], Kunen, van Mill [1078].

Chapter 8.

§§8.1–8.4. A large portion of the results in this chapter is taken from the outstanding works of A.D. Alexandroff [30] and Yu.V. Prohorov [1497] who laid the foundations of the modern theory. As pointed by A.D. Alexandroff himself, a source of his abstract work in general measure theory was his research [29] (see Alexandrov [32]) in geometry of convex bodies. Among important earlier works we note Helly [809], Radon [1514], Bray [250], and a series of works of Lévy, including his book [1167] containing results on convergence of the distribution functions. Close to them in the sense of ideas are the paper Gâteaux [672] and Lévy’s book [1166] on averaging on functional spaces. Let us also mention Glivenko [699]. The subsequent development of this area was considerably influenced by the works of Skorohod [1739], [1740], Le Cam [1138], and Varadarajan [1918]. It had already been shown by Radon [1514] that every bounded sequence of signed measures on a compact set in $\mathbb{R}^n$ contains a weakly convergent subsequence; earlier in the one-dimensional case the result had been obtained by Helly [809] in terms of functions of bounded variation. The term “schwach konvergent” — weakly convergent — was used by Radon in [1516]. The space of measures and weak convergence were employed by Radon in the study of the operators adjoint to linear operators on spaces of continuous functions and in potential theory. Bogoliubov and Krylov [227] (in the paper spelled as Bogoliouboff and Kryloff)
showed that a complete separable metric space $X$ is compact precisely when the space of probability measures on $X$ is compact in the weak topology. In the same work, they proved the uniform tightness of any weakly compact set of probability measures on a metric space whose balls are compact. The space of probability measures with the weak topology was also investigated in Blau [187] (who considered the $A$-topology). It should be noted that in many works Alexandroff’s theorem on weak convergence (Theorem 8.2.3) is called the “portmanteau theorem”. The English word “portmanteau” (originally a French word, meaning a coat-hanger) has the archaic meaning of a large traveling bag and may also denote multi-purpose or multi-function objects or concepts. I do not know who invented such a nonsensical name for Alexandroff’s theorem. It seems there is no need to attach a meaningless label without any mnemonic content to a result with obvious and generally recognized authorship, rather than just calling it by the inventor’s name.

The continuity sets of measures on $\mathbb{R}^n$ were considered in Gunther [752, p. 13], Jessen, Wintner [900], Cramér, Wold [381]. Romanovsky [1603] studied locally uniform convergence of multivariate characteristic functions. Multivariate distribution functions and their weak convergence were also considered in Haviland [799].

Beginning from the 1950s, in the theory of weak convergence of measures, apart from a purely probabilistic direction related to the study of asymptotic behavior of random variables, there has been intensive development of the direction laid by the above-mentioned works by A.D. Alexandrov and Yu.V. Prohorov and belonging rather to measure theory and functional analysis but in many respects furnishing the foundations for the first direction. Naturally, in our book only this second direction is discussed.

The fundamentals of the theory of weak convergence of measures on metric spaces are presented in the books Billingsley [169] and Gikhman, Skorokhod [685]. See also Bergström [155], [156], Dalecky, Fomin [394], Dudley [495], Ethier, Kurtz [543], Gänssler [654], Gänssler, Stute [655], Hennequin, Tortrat [811], Hoffmann-Jörgensen [847], Kruglov [1063], Pollard [1478], Shiryaev [1700], Stroock [1797], Stroock, Varadhan [1799], Vakhania, Tarieladze, Chobanyan [1910]. Weak convergence and weak compactness are investigated in an important series of works by Topsoe (see [1873] and [1870], [1871], [1872], [1874], [1875], [1877]).

Proposition 8.2.8 was obtained in Prohorov [1497] in the case of complete separable metric spaces, but extensions to more general cases meet no difficulties (this concerns Theorem 8.2.13 and Theorem 8.2.17 as well).

The Kantorovich–Rubinshtein metric goes back to Kantorovich’s work [951]. Later this metric was used in Fortet, Mourier [599] in the study of convergence of empirical distributions. In relation to some extremal problems, the Kantorovich–Rubinshtein metric was considered in Kantorovich, Rubinshtein [953], [954] in the case of compact metric spaces (in a somewhat different form); see also Kantorovich, Akilov [952, Ch. VIII, §4] and comments in Vershik [1925]. In form (8.10.5) this metric was also defined in Vasershtein
Bibliographical and Historical Comments

[1919] (sometimes $W(\mu, \nu)$ is also called the Wasserstein metric, see, e.g., Dobrushin [460], although there is no author with this name). An extensive bibliography on related problems can be found in Rachev [1506], [1507]. Some comments given below in relation to metrics on spaces of probability measures also concern the Kantorovich–Rubinshtein metric. For a study of geometry of metric spaces of measures, see Ambrosio [45] and Sturm [1800].

§8.5. Additional results on the Skorohod representation and parameterization of weakly convergent sequences of measures or the set of all probability measures can be found in Banakh, Bogachev, Kolesnikov [114], [115], [116], [117], Bogachev, Kolesnikov [211], Choban [342], Cuesta-Albertos, Matrán-Bea [391], Jakubowski [879], Letta, Pratelli [1160], Schief [1671], Tuer [1894], Wichura [1981]. An interesting approach to parameterization of measures on $\mathbb{R}^n$ has been suggested by Krylov [1067] who obtained a parameterization with certain differentiability properties. This method is also connected with the Monge–Kantorovich problem (see, e.g., Bogachev, Kolesnikov [214, Example 2.1]) and certain extremal problems for measures with given marginals, which is briefly discussed in §9.12(vii). It is to be noted that in Blackwell, Dubins [184], there is a very short sketch of the proof of Theorem 8.5.4, but a detailed proof on this way with the verification of all details is not that short (see Fernique [566] and Lebedev [1117, Ch. 5]).

§§8.6–8.9. Investigations of weak compactness in spaces of measures and conditions of tightness were considerably influenced by the already-mentioned Prohorov work [1497], the ideas, methods, and concrete results of which are now presented in textbooks and have for half a century been successfully applied by many researchers. It is worth noting that in this work the fundamental Prohorov theorem was proved for probability measures on complete separable metric spaces, but the term “Prohorov theorem” is traditionally applied to numerous later generalizations of the whole theorem or only its direct or inverse assertions. This is explained by the exceptional importance of the phenomenon discovered in the theorem, whose value in the theory and applications even in the case of the simplest spaces is not overshadowed by deep and non-trivial extensions. A.D. Alexandroff [30] established the “absence of eluding load” (his own terminology) for weakly convergent sequences of measures (see Proposition 8.1.10), which yields directly certain partial cases of the Prohorov theorem. The idea to apply weak convergence in $l^1$ to weak convergence of measures is also due to A.D. Alexandroff [30]. Dieudonné [449] established the uniform tightness of any weakly convergent sequence of Radon measures on a paracompact locally compact space and constructed an example showing that the local compactness alone is not enough. Le Cam [1138] proved that in the case of a locally compact $\sigma$-compact space $X$, a family of measures is relatively compact in $\mathcal{M}_t(X)$ with the weak topology precisely when it is uniformly tight. He also observed that this assertion follows from Dieudonné [448]. The fact that the uniform tightness of a family of measures implies the compactness of its closure in the case of general completely regular spaces was observed by several researchers (L. Le Cam, P.-A. Meyer,
L. Schwartz) soon after the appearance of Prohorov’s work and under its influence. The proof of this fact is quite simple, unlike the less obvious inverse assertion and the sequential compactness which hold for more narrow classes of spaces. Certainly, the consideration of signed measures brings additional difficulties. Example 8.6.9 is borrowed from Varadarajan [1918]. Compactness conditions for capacities are considered in O’Brien, Watson [1388].

The important Theorem 8.7.1 was established by A.D. Alexandroff [30] for Borel measures on perfectly normal spaces, but an analogous proof applies to Baire measures on arbitrary spaces. The proof given in the text is due to Le Cam [1138].

Theorem 8.9.4 is due to Varadarajan [1918] (see also Granirer [729] for another proof).

It was proved in Varadarajan [1917], Hoffmann-Jørgensen [841], Schwartz [1681], and Oppel [1401], [1402] that the spaces of measures on a space $X$ are Souslin or Lusin in the weak topology under appropriate conditions on $X$. The fact that the space of signed measures of unit variation norm on a Polish space is Polish in the weak topology was established in Oppel [1402]. Additional results and references concerning properties of spaces of measures and connections with general topology can be found in Banakh [113], Banakh, Cauty [118], Banakh, Radul [119], [120], Brow, Cox [261], Constantinescu [367], [368], [369], [370], Fedorchuk [557], [559], [558], Flachsmeyer, Terpe [590], Frankiewicz, Plebanek, Ryll-Nardzewski [602], Kirk [1005], [1006], Koumoulis [1044], Talagrand [1830].

A number of authors investigated locally convex topologies on the space $C_b(X)$ for which the dual spaces are spaces of measures; these investigations are also connected with consideration of tight or weakly compact families of measures, see Conway [373], Hoffmann-Jørgensen [843], Mosiman, Wheeler [1336], Sentilles [1692], and the survey Wheeler [1979].

It is shown in Mohapl [1325] that if $X$ is a complete metric space, then the space $M^r(X)$ of Radon measures coincides with the space of all bounded linear functionals $l$ on the space of bounded Lipschitzian functions on $X$ such that the restriction of $l$ to the unit ball in the sup-norm is continuous in the topology of uniform convergence on compact sets.

§§8.10. Prohorov’s work [1497] had a decisive influence on the development of the theory of weak convergence, and the appearance of the concept of a “Prohorov space” illustrates this. It is worth noting that in the literature one can find several different notions of a “Prohorov space”. Indeed, for generalizations of the Prohorov theorem one has at least the following possibilities: (1) to consider compact families of tight nonnegative Baire measures (as in Definition 8.10.8); (2) to consider compact families of not necessarily tight nonnegative Baire measures; (3) to consider weakly convergent sequences of tight nonnegative Baire measures with tight limits; (4) to consider countably compact families of type (1) or (2); (5) to consider in (1)–(4) completely bounded (i.e., precompact) families instead of compact; (6) to deal with signed
measures in place of nonnegative ones. Certainly, there exist other reasonable possibilities. The situation with signed measures is less studied.

Prohorov spaces are investigated in Banakh, Bogachev, Kolesnikov [114], [115], Choban [342], Cox [379], Koumoullis [1047], [1048], Mosiman, Wheeler [1336], Smolyanov [1753]. Saint-Raymond [1638] gives a simpler proof that $Q$ is not a Prohorov space.

The last claim of Example 8.10.14 (borrowed from Hoffmann-Jørgensen [844]) was stated in Smolyanov, Fomin [1755] for signed measures (and reproduced in Daletskii, Smolyanov [394]); however, it is not clear whether it remains true for signed measures because its proof was based on the erroneous Lemma 3 in [1755] (see also [394, Lemma 2.1, Ch. III] and [395]) asserting that for any disjoint sequence of compact sets $K_n$ with disjoint open neighborhoods and any weakly convergent sequence $\{\mu_n\}$ of Radon measures one has $\limsup_{n \to \infty} |\mu_n|(K_n) = 0$. Clearly, this is false if $K_n$ is the point $1/n$ in $[0,1]$ and $\mu_n$ is Dirac’s measure at this point. Example 8.10.25 is taken from Frenkel, Garling, Haydon [636] (its special case can also be found in [1755, §5, Theorem 3], but the proof contains the above-mentioned gap). In their spirit and ideas, these assertions are close to the results of A.D. Alexandroff in §8.1 on the “absence of eluding load”.

Concerning weak convergence of measures on nonseparable metric spaces, see Dudley [488], [490], van der Vaart, Wellner [1915].

In addition to the already-mentioned works, the weak topology and weak convergence of measures are the main subjects in Adamski [5], Banshev [137], Borovkov [240], Conway [374], Crauel [382], De Giorgi, Letta [420], Dudley [489], [491], Fernique [563], [567], [568], Kallianpur [940], Léger, Soury [1144], Mohapl [1324], Nakanishi [1354], Pollard [1475], [1477], Prigarin [1494], Wilson [1992].

On weak compactness in spaces of measures, see also Adamski, Gänsler, Kaiser [11], Fernique [567], [568], Gerard [681], [682], Haydon [801], Pollard [1476]. Uniformity in weak convergence is studied in Billingsley, Topsøe [171]. Some properties of the weak topology on the space of measures on a compact space and averaging operators are considered in Bade [90].

Young measures are called after L.C. Young (who used them in the calculus of variations, see [2004]), a son of W.H. Young and G.C. Young.

Metrics on certain subspaces of the space of measures (mainly on the subspace of probability measures) were studied in Dudley [491], [494], [495], Givens, Shortt [692], Kakosyan, Klebanov, Rachev [931], Rachev, Rüschendorf [1508], Zolotarev [2034], [2035], where one can find additional references. Theorem 8.10.45 was proved in Kantorovich, Rubinshtein [954]. Other proofs were proposed by a number of authors, see Fernique [565], Szulga [1821]. A metric analogous to the $L^p$-metric of the Kantorovich–Rubinshtein type was considered in Kusuoka, Nakayama [1091] on the set of pairs $(\mu, \xi)$,
where $\mu$ is a probability measure and $\xi$ is a mapping. The Kantorovich–Rubinshtein norm on the space of signed measures was considered in Fedorchuk, Sadovnichiǐ [560], Hanin [784], and Sadovnichii [1635] (note that in [784, Proposition 4] it is mistakenly claimed that convergence with respect to the Kantorovich–Rubinshtein norm is equivalent to weak convergence for uniformly bounded sequences of signed measures; see Exercise 8.10.138).

The property of the Kantorovich–Rubinshtein norm $\| \cdot \|_0^*$ described in Exercise 8.10.143 was discovered by Kantorovich and Rubinshtein [954]. This property means that the space of Lipschitzian functions on a bounded metric space vanishing at a fixed point is the dual space to the space $M_0$ of signed measures of total zero mass equipped with norm $\| \cdot \|_0^*$. This gives another proof of the fact that in nontrivial cases the weak topology on the whole space $M_0$ does not coincide with the topology generated by $\| \cdot \|_0^*$.

Convergence classes for probability measures in the sense of Theorem 8.10.56 have been investigated by several authors. It has been established that (i) the class $\mathcal{G}$ of all open sets is a convergence class for $\tau$-additive measures on regular spaces; (ii) the class $\mathcal{G}_0$ of all functionally open sets is a convergence class for Baire measures on Hausdorff spaces, for $\tau$-additive measures on completely regular spaces, and for regular Borel measures on normal spaces; (iii) the class $\mathcal{G}_r$ of all regular open sets is a convergence class for $\tau$-additive measures on regular spaces and for regular Borel measures on normal spaces. Proofs of these facts and additional references can be found in Adamski, Gänssler, Kaiser [11].

In some problems, one has to consider spaces of locally finite measures on a locally compact space $M$ with the topology of duality with $C_0(M)$. For example, the configuration space $\Gamma_M$ is the set of all measures of the form $\gamma = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} k_n \delta_{x_n}$, where $k_n$ are nonnegative integer numbers and $\{x_n\} \subset M$ has no limit points. The compactness conditions in $\Gamma_M$ are obtained in Bogachev, Pugachev, Röckner [222], where one can find additional references.

Chapter 9.

§9.1–9.2. Some results on nonlinear transformations of measures were known in the early years of the theory of integration. For example, Riesz [1569, p. 497] noted without proof that every measurable set in $\mathbb{R}^n$ of measure $m$ can be mapped by means of a measure-preserving one-to-one function onto an interval of length $m$, and Radon [1514, p. 1342] considered an isomorphism between a square with the two-dimensional Lebesgue measure and an interval with the linear Lebesgue measure (these observations were not forgotten and were later noted, for example, in Bochner, von Neumann [203]). Intensive investigations of transformations of measures began in the 1930s, when problems related to transformations of measures arose not only in measure theory, but also in such fields as the theory of dynamical systems, functional analysis, and probability theory. Steinhaus [1784] constructed a mapping $\theta: (0,1) \rightarrow (0,1)\times$ that is one-to-one on a set of full measure and
transforms Lebesgue measure $\lambda$ into $\lambda^\infty$ (see Exercise 9.12.50). The goal of his work was to study random series. This goal was shared by a series of works by Wiener, Paley, and Zygmund (see references and comments in the book Wiener, Paley [1987]). In particular, the Wiener measure on the infinite-dimensional space of continuous functions was represented as the image of Lebesgue measure under some measurable mapping. The theory of dynamical systems was also an important impetus in the development of the theory of nonlinear transformations of measures. In this connection one has to mention the works Birkhoff [174], Bogoliouboff, Kryloff [227], Hopf [854], von Neumann [1362], [1361] (see also Halmos, Neumann [781]), and Oxtoby, Ulam [1411], [1412]. Finally, an important role was played by works on invariant measures on groups.

Application of measurable selection theorems to the proof of the existence of preimages of measures, as in Theorem 9.1.3, is standard and was employed by many authors (see, e.g., Varadarajan [1917, Lemma 2.2], Mackey [1223]). In Bourbaki [242, Ch. IX, §2.4], the existence of a preimage of a measure under a surjection of Souslin spaces is deduced from Theorem 9.1.9 and certain properties of capacities. A result analogous to Theorem 9.1.9 was proved in Fremlin, Garling, Haydon [636]. Lembcke [1149], [1150], [1152], introduced the following terminology: a Borel mapping $f : X \to Y$ between topological spaces is called conservative if every nonnegative Radon measure $\mu$ on $Y$ such that $\mu^*(C \cap f(X)) = \mu(C)$ for every compact set $C \subset Y$, has a Radon preimage in $X$ (in these works, unbounded measures are considered as well). Such a mapping is called strongly conservative if a preimage exists provided that the set $Y \setminus f(X)$ is $\mu$-zero. According to [1152, Theorem 3.3], a continuous mapping $f$ is strongly conservative if $f^{-1}(C)$ is contained in a $K$-analytic subset of $X$ for every compact set $C \subset Y$, and $f$ is conservative if the same is true for all compact sets $C \subset f(X)$. Preimages of measures were also studied in Bauer [133], [134].

Proposition 9.1.7 was proved in Federer, Morse [556] by using an analogous result for continuous $f$ obtained earlier by Banach [100] (this result was presented in Saks [1640, p. 282, Ch. IX, §7, Lemma 7.1] and found independently also by Kolmogorov [1025]).

An analog of Proposition 9.1.12 for infinite Baire measures is obtained in Kellerer [976], which gives a necessary and sufficient condition for the existence of a continuous transformation of an infinite Baire measure into Lebesgue measure on a half-line or on the whole real line.

The existence of simultaneous preimages for a family of measures $\mu_\alpha$ on spaces $X_\alpha$ and mappings $f_\alpha : X \to X_\alpha$ was investigated in Lembcke [1149], [1150], [1152] and in the works cited therein. Related problems were considered by Ershov [538], [539], [540], [542] who developed a general approach to stochastic equations as the problem of finding preimages of measures under measurable mappings. On a related problem of finding measures with given marginal projections, see §9.12(vii).
§9.3–9.5. Kolmogorov [1022] defined an isometry between two measures as an isometry between the corresponding measure algebras and singled out the separable case, noting that in that case there is an isometry with a measure on an interval. Szpilrajn [1818] showed that for a probability measure $\mu$ on $(X, \mathcal{A})$, the space $\mathcal{A}/\mu$ is isometric to the space $\mathcal{L}/\lambda$, where $\lambda$ is Lebesgue measure on $[0,1]$ and $\mathcal{L}$ is the class of all measurable sets, precisely when $\mu$ is separable and has no atoms. A finer classification of separable measure spaces was proposed independently by Halmos and von Neumann [781] and Rohlin [1595]. Maharam [1228], [1229], [1230] obtained fundamental results on the structure of general measure spaces. We remark that V.A. Rohlin announced his results before World War II, but their publication was considerably delayed: Rohlin participated in the war as a volunteer, was captured and spent several years in the concentration camps, then in special filtration camps for former prisoners of war, and in the subsequent years had to overcome a lot of obstacles on his way back to science (see [1601]). The spaces called “Lebesgue spaces” by Rohlin deserve the name “Lebesgue–Rohlin spaces”, and we follow this terminology. This class of spaces coincides with the class introduced by Halmos and von Neumann, but Rohlin’s axiomatics turned out to be more convenient, and, what is most principal, Rohlin developed a deep structural theory of such spaces (see [1593], [1594], [1596], [1597], [1598], [1599], [1600], [1601]), which influenced the subsequent applications in the theory of dynamical systems. Lebesgue–Rohlin spaces and related objects are studied in Haependonck [764], Ramachandran [1520], [1522], Rudolph [1626], de La Rue [1627], Vinokurov [1929]. The books Samorodnitski˘ı [1645], [1646] develop a theory of nonseparable analogs of Lebesgue–Rohlin spaces.

There are interesting problems of classification of measure spaces with additional structures (for example, metric, linear or differential-geometric) with the preservation of a given structure. For example, one can consider isometries of metric spaces with measures that preserve measure (see Gromov [742], Vershik [1924]).

§9.6–9.7. Theorem 9.6.3 for compact metric spaces had been earlier proved by Bourbaki (see Bourbaki [242, Ch. V, §6, Exercise 8c]). On measure-preserving homeomorphisms, see Alpern, Prasad [38], Katok, Stepin [961]. The problem of description of continuous images of Lebesgue measure was raised by P.V. Paramonov as part of a more general problem of characterization of images of Lebesgue measure (on an interval or a cube) under mappings of the class $C^k$. This general problem is open (see also Exercise 9.12.81).

§9.8. Example 9.8.1 is borrowed from Maitra, Rao, Rao [1238], where it is attributed to E. Marczewski. The example from Exercise 9.12.63 was constructed by Ershov [539]; the example from Exercise 9.12.49 is borrowed from Fremlin [635, §439].

§9.9. Theorem 9.9.3 goes back to a theorem from Lusin [1205, §47] according to which a continuous function without property (N) takes some perfect set of measure zero to a set of positive measure. The necessity part of Theorem 9.9.3 was obtained by Rademacher [1509, Satz VII, p. 196] who also
proved the sufficiency part for continuous functions (see Satz VIII in p. 200 of the cited work). In view of Lusin’s theorem, an analogous reasoning applies to any measurable functions and yields the general result that was explicitly given in Ellis [529] (the proof for continuous functions given in Natanson [1356], §3 Ch. IX also applies to measurable functions in view of Lusin’s theorem). The proofs given in the cited works are quite simple and follow, essentially, by the measurability of images of Borel sets under Borel mappings combined with the elementary fact that every set of positive Lebesgue measure contains a nonmeasurable subset. Moreover, these proofs apply to much more general cases (in particular, yield the results from Wiśniewski [1994]). Some problems related to transformations of measures on $\mathbb{R}^n$ are considered in Radó, Reichelderfer [1513].

Nonlinear transformations of general measures arise in the study of transformations of various special measures, for example, Gaussian, see Bogachev [208], Üstünel, Zakai [1905].

§9.10. Transformations of measures generated by shifts along trajectories of dynamical systems, in particular, along integral curves of differential equations, were considered by Liouville, Poincaré, Birkhoff, Kolmogorov, von Neumann, Bogolubov and Krylov, and other classics. This problematic remains an important source of new problems in measure theory as well as a field of application of new results and methods. The study of infinite-dimensional systems appears to be a promising direction. Additional results and references can be found in Ambrosio [43], Ambrosio, Gigli, Savaré [45], Bogachev, Mayer-Wolf [220], Cruzeiro [386], DiPerna, Lions [456], and Peters [1436].

§9.11. Haar [758] gave the first general construction of the measures that now bear his name. Simplified constructions were given by von Neumann, H. Cartan, Weyl, and other researchers (see Banach [103], Cartan [315], Weyl [1965], Johnson [906]). Haar measures are discussed in many works, see, e.g., Bourbaki [242], Hewitt, Ross [825], Nachbin [1352], Naimark [1353], Weyl [1965]; in particular, in several courses on measure theory, see, e.g., Federer [555], Halmos [779], Royden [1618]. The books Greenleaf [733] and Paterson [1426] deal with more general invariant means on groups.

§9.12. Projective systems of measures appeared under the influence of the Kolmogorov theorem and were introduced in a more abstract setting by Bochner; they are studied in Bourbaki [242], Choksi [343], Mallory [1244], Mallory, Sion [1246], Métivier [1307], Rao, Sazonov [1543].

Let $\lambda^\infty$ be the countable power of Lebesgue measure on $[0,1]$. Let $[0,1]^\infty$ be equipped with the following metric $d$: $d(x, y)^2 = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n (x_n - y_n)^2$, where $a_n > 0$ and $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n < \infty$. S. Ulam raised the question about the equality $\lambda^\infty(A) = \lambda^\infty(B)$ for isometric sets $A$ and $B$ in $([0,1]^\infty, d)$ (it is not assumed that the isometry extends to the whole space). Mycielski [1351] gave a partial answer to this question: isometric open sets have equal measures. In the same paper, he constructed metrics on $[0,1]^\infty$ that define the same topology and have the property that $\lambda^\infty$ is invariant with respect to all isometries. The results of Mycielski [1350] yield that on any nonempty compact metric space,
there is a Borel probability measure such that isometric open sets have equal measures (the paper contains a more general assertion).

In relation to §9.12(vii), see Dudley [495], Jacobs [876], Kellerer [972], [973], [975], Ramachandran, Röschendorf [1524], [1525], Sazonov [1657], Skala [1738], Strassen [1791], Sudakov [1803]. Some historical comments on measures with given marginals are given in Dall’Aglio [397]. This subsection is closely related to the Monge–Kantorovich problem of optimal measure transport, on which there is extensive literature; see the works cited in §8.10(viii) and the recent work Léonard [1153], where one can find many references.

In addition to his well-known theorem on representation of Boolean algebras given in the text, Stone [1788], [1789] obtained many other results on the structure of Boolean algebras. The Stone theorem can be extended to semifinite measures (the corresponding space will be locally compact), see Fremlin [635, §343B].

Chapter 10.

§§10.1–10.3. The concept of conditional expectation was introduced by Kolmogorov [1026]; an important role was played by the abstract Radon–Nikodym theorem just discovered by Nikodym. Later this concept was investigated by B. Jessen, P. Lévy, J. Doob, and many other authors (see [895], [1167], [467]). Certainly, one should have in mind that the heuristic concept of conditional probability had existed long before the cited works: we speak here of rigorous constructions in the framework of general measure theory. The first attempts to construct sufficiently general countably additive conditional probabilities (i.e., the regular conditional probabilities discussed in §10.4) were made in Doob [463] and Halmos [777], but Andersen and Jessen (see [49]) and Dieudonné (see [446]) constructed disproving counterexamples; see also Halmos [778]. Below we return to this question.

In addition to the characterization of conditional expectations as orthogonal projections or other operators with certain special properties, there is their description by means of $L^1$-valued measures, see Olson [1400].

Fundamental theorems on convergence of conditional expectations and more general martingale convergence theorems were obtained by Jessen [895], P. Lévy [1167, p. 129], Doob [464], [467], and Andersen and Jessen [48], [49], [50] (Kolmogorov was interested in this question too, see, e.g., his note [1030]), and then they became the subject of intensive studies by many authors, see the books Hall, Heyde [776], Hayes, Pauc [803], Woyczynski [1998], and the papers Chatterji [326], [329] which emphasize the functional-analytic aspects. There is an extensive probabilistic literature on the theory of martingales and their applications (see, e.g., Bass [129], Bauer [136], Durrett [504], [505], Edgar, Sucheston [517], Letta [1157], Neveu [1369], Rao [1540], and Shiryaev [1700], where one can find further references).
Interesting results on the equivalence of product measures are obtained in Fernique [569].

Remarks related to Example 10.3.18 are given in the comments to Chapter 4.

§10.4–10.6. Regular conditional measures in the case of product measures were explicitly indicated by Jessen. When Doob addressed the problem of their existence in more general cases, and the above-mentioned examples by Andersen, Jessen, and Dieudonné were found, it became clear that one has to impose additional conditions of the topological character. The first general results on regular conditional measures were obtained by Dieudonné [446], Rohlin [1595], Jiřina [903], [904], Sazonov [1656]. In this chapter, they are presented in the modern form accumulating the contributions of many authors. Conditional measures and disintegrations are discussed in Blackwell, Dubins [183], Blackwell, Maitra [185], Blackwell, Ryll-Nardzewski [186], Calbrix [302], Chatterji [325], Császár [387], Dubins, Heath [476], Graf, Mauldin [724], Hennéquin, Tortrat [811], Kulakova [1075], Ma [1218], Maitra, Ramakrishnan [1237], Metivier [1306], [1307], Musial [1345], Pachl [1414], [1415], Pellaumail [1431], Pfanzagl [1443], Ramachandran [1520], [1521], [1522], [1523], Rao [1538], [1539], [1540], [1542], Rényi [1548], Rényi [1549], [1550], Saint-Pierre [1637], Schwartz [1682], [1684], Sokal [1763], Tjur [1860].

A number of authors, starting with A. Ionescu Tulcea and C. Ionescu Tulcea [865], [866], constructed conditional measures by using liftings; our exposition is close to Hoffmann-Jørgensen [842].

Concerning proper conditional measures, see Blackwell, Dubins [183], Blackwell, Ryll-Nardzewski [186], Faden [547], Musial [1345], Sokal [1763].

An important role in the study of disintegrations and conditional measures was played by Pachl’s work [1414]. One of its fascinating results was the proof of the fact that the restriction of any compact measure to a sub-$\sigma$-algebra is compact. This work, as well as Ramachandran’s work [1522], became a basis of our exposition of part of the results in §10.5. Ramachandran [1523] observed that Example 10.6.5, constructed in [1414], solves a problem raised by Sazonov in [1656], i.e., shows that there exist a perfect probability space and a $\sigma$-algebra for which there are no regular conditional probabilities in the sense of Doob.

Schwartz [1682], Valadier [1911], and Edgar [511] considered disintegrations on product spaces. In Dieudonné [446], as well as in [511], [1682], [1684], the investigation of disintegrations is based on vector measures and the Radon–Nikodym theorem for such measures (instead of liftings). Disintegrations for unbounded measures are studied in Saint-Pierre [1637]. Adamski [8] gave a characterization of perfect measures by means of conditional measures.

The existence of a lifting for Lebesgue measure on the interval was proved by von Neumann [1360]. Maharam [1231] gave a proof in the general case, considerably more difficult than the case of Lebesgue measure (she noted
that earlier von Neumann had presented orally his proof for the general case which was never written down and the details of which are unknown. Shortly after that a different proof was given by A.&C. Ionescu Tulcea (see [864], [867]). A somewhat more elementary proof was proposed in Traynor [1892]. The theory of liftings is thoroughly discussed in the book A. Ionescu Tulcea, C. Ionescu Tulcea [867]. Extensive information is presented in the books Fremlin [635], Levin [1164]. In the literature, one can find different proofs of the existence of liftings; in addition to the already-mentioned works, see Dinculeanu [452], Jacobs [876], Sion [1736]. On the theory of liftings, in particular, on liftings with certain additional properties (e.g., consistent with products of spaces), see also Burke [286], [287], Edgar, Sucheston [517], Grekas, Gryllakis [737], [738], Losert [1191], [1192], Macheras, Strauss [1220], [1221], [1222], Sapounakis [1649], Talagrand [1832], [1834]. Measurability problems related to liftings are considered in Cohn [360], [361], Talagrand [1836]. A recent survey is Strauss, Macheras, Musial [1792].

§10.7. The Ionescu Tulcea theorem on transition probabilities (obtained in [868]) was generalized by several authors, see, e.g., Jacobs [876], Ershov [541]. This theorem is presented in many books, our exposition follows Neveu [1368].

In relation to conditional and transition measures, Burgess, Mauldin [283], Gardner [661], Maharam [1234], Mauldin, Preiss, von Weizsäcker [1278], and Preiss, Rataj [1489] studied families of measures possessing diverse disjointness properties (for example, pairwise mutually singular). It is shown in Fremlin, Plebanek [638] that under Martin’s axiom, there exists a compact space $X$ of cardinality of the continuum $c$ such that one can find $2^c$ mutually singular Radon measures on $X$.

§10.8. Measurable partitions play an important role in ergodic theory, in particular, in the classification of dynamical systems; see the books on ergodic theory cited at the beginning of §10.9 and the work Vershik [1923].

§10.9. The Poincaré recurrence theorem was discovered by him in connection with considerations of systems of the classical mechanics (see [1472], pp. 67–72 or p. 314 in V. 7 of his works), but his reasoning with obvious changes is applicable in the general case as well, which was observed by Carathéodory [309] (see V. 4 in [311]). Theorem 10.9.4, called the Birkhoff or Birkhoff–Khinchin theorem, was obtained in Birkhoff [175] in a somewhat less general form and was soon generalized (with certain simplification and clarification of the proof and keeping the main idea) in Khinchin [996]. In subsequent years many interesting applications and generalizations of this theorem were found (see Dunford, Schwartz [503, Ch. VIII]); we only mention a couple of old works by Hartman, Marczewski, Ryll-Nardzewski [791] and Riesz [1576], where, in particular, transformations of the interval with Lebesgue measure were considered; the modern bibliography can be found in the books cited in §10.9. A survey of estimates of the rate of convergence in ergodic theorems is given in Kachurovskii [924]. Important works in this direction are Ivanov [871], [872] and Bishop [177].
§10.10. The concept of independence (of functions, sets, $\sigma$-algebras) is one of the central ones in probability theory; it is important in measure theory as well. Diverse problems of measure theory related to this concept have been studied in many works. Among many old functional-analytic works, we mention Banach [106], [107], Fichtenholz, Kantorovitch [584], Kac [922], Kac, Steinhaus [923], Marczewski [1250], [1251], [1253]; one can hardly estimate the number of works of probabilistic nature. See Chaumont, Yor [330] for exercises on conditional independence.

Fremlin [633] gave a different proof of Theorem 10.10.8, also using disintegrations. Theorem 10.10.18 was obtained in Hewitt, Savage [826]; the presented proof is borrowed from Letta [1158]. See Novikoff, Barone [1382] for some historical remarks.

Several results close to the Komlós theorem are obtained in Chatterji [324], [327], [328], Gaposhkin [658]. Interesting and very broad generalizations of this theorem are found in Aldous [21], Berkes, Péter [158], Péter [1435].

Gibbs measures are a very popular object in the literature on probability theory and statistical physics; they originated in the works by Dobrushin [460], [461] and Lanford and Ruelle [1104] and have been investigated by many authors. The books Georgii [680], Preston [1492], Prum, Fort [1500], Sinai [1729], [1730] are devoted to this direction.

Triangular transformations of measures is a very interesting and sufficiently new object of study requiring modest background. In spite of the fact that such transformations are almost as universal as general isomorphisms of measures, their advantageous distinction is an effective method of construction and a simple character of dependence of the components on the coordinates. Triangular mappings have been employed in Bogachev, Kolesnikov, Medvedev [218] to give a positive answer to a long-standing question on the possibility of transforming a Gaussian measure $\mu$ into every probability measure $\nu$ that is absolutely continuous with respect to $\mu$ by a mapping of the form $T(x) = x + F(x)$, where $F$ takes on values in the Cameron–Martin space of the measure $\mu$ (this result follows from assertion (ii) in Theorem 10.10.38). It remains unknown whether in assertions (ii) and (iii) in Theorem 10.10.38 one can take for $T$ the canonical triangular mappings $T_{\mu,\nu}$. It is of interest to continue the study of the continuity and differentiability properties of canonical triangular mappings.
References


---

1 The article titles are printed in italics to distinguish them from the book titles.

2 In square brackets we indicate in italics all page numbers where the corresponding work is cited; for the works cited in both volumes, the labels I and II indicate the volume; if a work is cited only in vol. 2, then all the page numbers refer to this volume.

3 The asterisk marks the works cited only in vol. 1, where the pages of citing are indicated.
[40]* Amann H., Escher J. Analysis III. Birkhäuser, Basel – Boston – Berlin, 2001; 480 S.
References


References


[121] Barner M., Flohr F. Analysis. II. 2e Aufl., Walter de Gruyter, Berlin, 1989; 449 S.


References


[143]* Belkner H., Brehmer S. Lebesguesche Integrale. VEB Deutscher Verlag der Wissenschaften, Berlin, 1984; 151 S.


References

References


References


 References


[308] Carathéodory C. Vorlesungen über reelle Funktionen. B.G. Teubner, Leipzig – Berlin, 1918; 704 S. (2e Aufl. 1927; 718 S.) [I: 100, 410, 418, 419, 420; II: 164]


References


References


Dinculeanu N. Integration on locally compact spaces. Noordhoff, Leiden, 1974; xv+626 pp. [47]


References


References


References


Fernique X. Fonctions aléatoires gaussiennes, vecteurs aléatoires gaussiens. Université de Montréal, Centre de Recherches Mathématiques, Montréal, 1997; iv+217 pp. [431]


References


Fréchet M. *Sur l'intégrale abstraite d'une fonction abstraite d'une variable abstraite et son application à la moyenne d'un élément aléatoire de nature quelconque.* Revue Sci. (Rev. Rose Illus.) 1944. V. 82. P. 483–512. [447]


Fréchet M. *Intégrale abstraite d'une fonction abstraite d'une variable abstraite et son application à la moyenne d'un élément aléatoire de nature quelconque.* Revue Sci. (Rev. Rose Illus.) 1944. V. 82. P. 483–512. [447]

Fréchet M. *Intégrale abstraite d'une fonction abstraite d'une variable abstraite et son application à la moyenne d'un élément aléatoire de nature quelconque.* Revue Sci. (Rev. Rose Illus.) 1944. V. 82. P. 483–512. [447]


Fréchet M. *Intégrale abstraite d'une fonction abstraite d'une variable abstraite et son application à la moyenne d'un élément aléatoire de nature quelconque.* Revue Sci. (Rev. Rose Illus.) 1944. V. 82. P. 483–512. [447]


491

References


493

References


References


References


References


References

References


References

References


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Author(s)</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
References


References


References


[1038]* Königberger K. Analysis 2. 4e Aufl. Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 2002; xii+459 S.


References


References


References

References


[1148] Leinert M. Integration und Maß. Friedr. Vieweg & Sohn, Braunschweig, 1995; xii+208 S.


[1157] Letta G. Martingales et intégration stochastique. Scuola Normale Superiore, Pisa, 1984; 192 pp. [461]


References


∗Lucia P. de, Pap E. Convergence theorems for set functions. P. 125–178 in [1423].


References

References

References


2Another (later) spelling: Nikodým O.M.
References


References


References

References

References


References

References


[1675] Schmitz N. *Einführung in die Maß- und Integrationstheorie.* Gesellschaft zur Förderung der Mathematischen Statistik, Münster, 1987; 144 S.

[1676] Schmitz N., Plachky D. *Vorlesungen über Wahrscheinlichkeitstheorie.* I. Verlag Anton Hain, Meisenheim am Glan, 1976; vi+216 S.


[1678] Schönflies A. *Entwicklung der Mengenlehre und ihrer Anwendungen.* Leipzig, Berlin, 1913; 388 S.


[1684] Schwartz L. Lectures on disintegration of measures. Tata Institute of Fundamental Research, Bombay, 1975; 132 pp. [463]


References


[1710]* Sierpiński W. Sur les rapports entre l’existence des intégrales \( \int_0^1 f(x,y)dx \), \( \int_0^1 f(x,y)dy \), \( \int_0^1 \int_0^1 f(x,y)dy \) et \( \int_0^1 \int_0^1 f(x,y)dy \). Fund. Math. 1920. V. 1. P. 142–147.


References


References

References


[1805] Sullivan D. For $n > 3$ there is only one finitely additive rotationally invariant measure on the $n$-sphere defined on all Lebesgue measurable sets. Bull. Amer. Math. Soc. 1981. V. 4, P. 121–123.


[1819] Szpilrajn E. On problems of the theory of measure. Uspehi Mat. Nauk. 1946. V. 1, No. 2. P. 179–188 (in Russian); English transl.: see [1256], [440]


References


References

[1853]* Thomson B.S. \textit{Differentiation}. P. 179–247 in [1423].
[1854] Thorisson H. Coupling, stationarity, and regeneration. Springer-Verlag, New York, 2000; 517 pp. \[444\]
[1860] Tjur T. Conditional probability distributions. Lecture Notes, No. 2. Institute of Mathematical Statistics, University of Copenhagen, Copenhagen, 1974; iv+370 pp. \[462\]


[1915] Vallée Poussin Ch.J. de la: see la Vallée Poussin Ch.J. [1111–1114]


References


References


References


Author Index

Acosta A. de II: 451
Adams M. I: 413
Adams R.A. I: 379
Adamski W. II: 131, 156, 244, 336, 444, 450, 451, 456, 462
Afanas’eva L.G. II: 440
Airault H. I: 414
Akcoglu M. I: 435
Akhiezer (Achieser) N.I. I: 247, 261, 305
Akin E. II: 288
Alaoglu L. I: 283
Aldaz J.M. II: 131, 166, 450
Aldous D.J. II: 409, 464
Alekhno E.A. I: 157, 434
Aleksandrova D.E. I: 382; II: 418, 424
Aleksjuk V.N. I: 293, 423, 433
Alexander R. I: 66
Alexandroff P.S. I: 411, 420, 437; II: 8, 9, 439
Alfsen E.M. II: 146
Allprantis Ch. D. I: 413, 415
Alpern S. II: 288, 459
Alt H.W. I: 413
Amann H. I: 413
Ambrose W. II: 448
Ambrosio L. I: 379; II: 236, 454, 460
Ameniya I. II: 156, 443
Amerio L. I: 414
Anderson E.S. II: 461
Anderson T.W. I: 225
Auger B. I: 413, 415; II: 447, 451
Aniszczyk B. II: 473
Anosov D.V. II: 335
Ane J.-P. I: 415
Antosik P. I: 319

Areshkin (Areškin) G.Ya. I: 293, 321, 322, 418, 433
Argyros S. II: 450
Arias de Reyna J. I: 260
Arino O. I: 415
Arkhangel’skii A.V. II: 9, 64
Armstrong T. II: 451
Arnauvides J.-M. I: 413
Arnold V.I. II: 391
Aron S. I: 414
Arsenin V.Ya. II: 37, 439, 441
Artémiaidas N.K. I: 413
Ascherl A. I: 59
Ash R.B. I: 413
Asplund E. I: 413
Aumann G. I: 411, 413
Aumann R.J. II: 40
Averna D. II: 138
Avez A. II: 391
Ayerbe-Toledano J.-M. II: 451
Bahiker A.G. II: 130, 163, 288, 334, 450, 451
Bachman G. II: 131, 451
Bade W.G. II: 456
Badrikian A. II: 447
Bahvalov A.N. I: 415
Baire R. I: 88, 148, 166, 409; II: 6, 12, 439
Baker E. II: 335
Bald E.J. II: 249
Ball J.M. I: 316
Banakh T.O. II: 202, 225, 228, 454, 455, 456
Barner M. I: 413
Barone J. II: 464
Barra G. de I: 413
Barra J.-R. I: 412, 434
Bartle R.G. I: 413, 437
Bary N.K. I: 85, 261, 392, 407
Bass J. I: 413
Bass R.F. II: 461
Basu A.K. I: 413

1 The labels I and II indicate the volume.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bauer H.</td>
<td>II: 447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beals R.</td>
<td>I: 309, 413; II: 155, 410, 458, 461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beams R.</td>
<td>I: 414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bear H.S.</td>
<td>I: 413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beck A.</td>
<td>I: 333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Becker H.</td>
<td>II: 451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behrends E.</td>
<td>I: 413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belkner H.</td>
<td>I: 413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bellach J. I</td>
<td>I: 413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bellow A.</td>
<td>548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berezanskii I.A.</td>
<td>II: 451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bergh J.</td>
<td>I: 435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berg J. I</td>
<td>I: 435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bergin J.</td>
<td>II: 266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bergström H.</td>
<td>II: 453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beresnev A.N.</td>
<td>413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berkeja H.</td>
<td>I: 413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bessonov A.S.</td>
<td>II: 451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berezansky Yu.M.</td>
<td>I: 413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berg C.</td>
<td>II: 451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berg J.</td>
<td>I: 435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bergin J.</td>
<td>II: 266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bergström H.</td>
<td>II: 453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beresnev A.N.</td>
<td>II: 451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bessy E.</td>
<td>I: 59, 421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Billsing P.</td>
<td>I: 413; II: 53, 391, 431, 453, 456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bingham N.H.</td>
<td>I: 412, 416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birkhoff G.</td>
<td>I: viii; II: 392, 458, 460, 463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birkhoff G.</td>
<td>I: 421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bishop E.</td>
<td>I: 423; II: 146, 463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blau J.H.</td>
<td>I: 453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blekholo W.W.</td>
<td>II: 444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bliss G.A.</td>
<td>I: 410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bloom W.R.</td>
<td>I: 451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blumberg H.</td>
<td>I: 421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bobkov S.G.</td>
<td>I: 431; II: 150, 451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boldy e I.K.</td>
<td>I: 324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boccara N.</td>
<td>I: 413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bocchi S.</td>
<td>I: 220, 430; II: 120, 309, 447, 457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boge W.</td>
<td>II: 323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bogdano hoff (Bogolubov, Bogoljubov) N.N.</td>
<td>I: viii; II: 318, 442, 452, 458, 460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bogoljubov (Bogolubov) A.N.</td>
<td>I: 416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bohdzhiev M.F.</td>
<td>I: 45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bol P.</td>
<td>II: 237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boman J.</td>
<td>I: 228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borel E.</td>
<td>I: v, vii, 6, 90, 106, 409, 410, 416, 417, 427, 430; II: 10, 254, 439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borelli C.</td>
<td>I: 226, 431; II: 150, 434, 454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borovkov A.A.</td>
<td>I: 413; II: 456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bots T.A.</td>
<td>I: 414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bourbaki N.</td>
<td>I: 412; II: 59, 125, 172, 442, 443, 447, 449, 450, 452, 458, 459, 460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bourgain J.</td>
<td>I: 316; II: 397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bouyss M.</td>
<td>I: 415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bouziad A.</td>
<td>I: 413; II: 138, 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brascamp H.</td>
<td>I: 431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bray H.E.</td>
<td>II: 452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brezner M.</td>
<td>I: 413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brenner Y.</td>
<td>I: 382; II: 236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bressler D.W.</td>
<td>II: 440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bézis H.</td>
<td>I: 248, 298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bries M.</td>
<td>I: 413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bridges D.S.</td>
<td>I: 414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brodskii M.L.</td>
<td>I: 235, 408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brooks J.K.</td>
<td>I: 434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broughton A.</td>
<td>I: 84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bower J.B.</td>
<td>I: 455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown A.B.</td>
<td>I: 84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown A.M.</td>
<td>I: 210, 332, 395, 401, 402, 413, 421, 436, 438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bruckner J.B.</td>
<td>I: 210, 413, 421, 436, 438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brudno A.L.</td>
<td>I: 414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bruijn N.G.</td>
<td>de II: 257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brunn H.</td>
<td>I: 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brunt B. van</td>
<td>I: 425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bryc W.</td>
<td>I: 435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brzuchowski J.</td>
<td>I: 421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buchwalter H.</td>
<td>I: 413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buzolich Z.</td>
<td>I: 172; II: 410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bukovský L.</td>
<td>I: 421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buldygin V.V.</td>
<td>I: 80, 431; II: 448</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bugart L.</td>
<td>I: 413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bunyakovsky (Bunyakovskii, Bounjakowsky) V.Ja.</td>
<td>I: 141, 428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burago D.M.</td>
<td>I: 227, 379, 431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burenkov V.I.</td>
<td>I: 391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burgess J.P.</td>
<td>I: 37, 43, 463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burk F.</td>
<td>I: 413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burke D.K.</td>
<td>I: 129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burke M.R.</td>
<td>I: 137, 463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burkholder D.L.</td>
<td>I: 435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burkill J.C.</td>
<td>I: 410, 413, 423, 437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burkitschaw O.</td>
<td>I: 413, 415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burrill C.W.</td>
<td>I: 413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burstin C.</td>
<td>I: 400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buseman H.</td>
<td>I: 215, 437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caccioppoli R.</td>
<td>I: 378, 433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caffarelli L.</td>
<td>I: 382; II: 236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cañero F.</td>
<td>I: 413, 415, 433</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Author Index

Calbrix J. I: 413; II: 462
Calderón A.P. I: 385, 436
Cantelli F.P. I: 90, 430
Cantor G. I: 30, 193, 416, 417
Capiński M. I: 413, 415
Carathéodory C. I: v, 41, 100, 409, 410, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421; II: 140, 164, 463
Carleman T. I: 247
Carlen E. I: 325
Carleson L. I: 260
Carlson T. I: 61
Carothers N.L. I: 413, 436
Cartan H. II: 460
Carleman T. I: 247
Carlen E. I: 325
Carleson L. I: 260
Carlson T. I: 61
Carothers N.L. I: 413, 436
Cartan H. II: 460
Carter M. I: 425
Castaing C. II: 39, 137, 231, 249, 441
Casteren J.A. van II: 450
Cauchy O. I: 141, 428
Cauty R. II: 455
ˇCech E. II: 5
Cenzer D. II: 440
Chebyshev P.L. I: 122, 260, 428, 430
Chevet S. II: 447, 451
Choban M.M. II: 225, 440, 454, 456
Chobanyan S.A. II: 125, 144, 148, 167, 172, 443, 448, 451, 452, 453
Choksi J.R. II: 320, 443, 460
Chow Y.S. I: 413
Christianen J.P.R. II: 168, 441, 451
Chuprunov A.N. II: 449
Chichon J. I: 421
Ciesielski K. I: 81, 87
Cifuentes P. I: 415
Cignoli R. I: 413; II: 446
Clarkson J.A. I: 325
Cohn D.L. I: 413; II: 463
Collins R.R. I: 375
Collins H.S. II: 447
Comfort W. II: 44, 450
Constantinescu C. I: 413; II: 455
Conway J. II: 455, 456
Coomber J. II: 451
Cornfeld I.P. II: 391
Corson H.H. II: 333
Cotlar M. I: 413; II: 446
Courrège P. I: 413
Cox G.V. II: 225, 455, 456
Cramer H. I: 412; II: 453
Craven B.D. I: 413
Crittenden R.B. I: 91
Crum M.M. I: 430
Cruzeiro A.-B. II: 460
Császár A. II: 462
Császár I. I: 155; II: 451
Csóromyi M. I: 234
Cuculescu I. I: 431
Cuesta-Albertos J.A. II: 454
Da Prato G. II: 447
Dalecky (Daletskii) Yu.L. II: 125, 448, 453, 456
Dalen D. van I: 417, 423
Dall’Aglio G. II: 263, 461
Danche S. I: 431
Daniël P.J. I: viii, 417, 419, 423, 429; II: 99, 445
Darboux G. I: 416
D’Aristotile A. II: 237
Darji U.B. I: 103, 164
Darst R.B. I: 243; II: 444, 451
David G. I: 437
Davies R.O. I: 156, 234, 235, 405; II: 140, 160, 171, 224, 451
de Acosta A.: see Acosta A. de
de Barra G.: see Barra G. de
de Brujin N.G.: see Brujin N.G. de
De Finetti B. II: 409
De Giorgi E. II: 456
de Guzmán M.: see Guzmán M. de
de La Rue Th.: see Rue Th. de
de la Vallée Poussin Ch.J.: see la Vallée Poussin Ch.J. de
de Leeuw K. II: 146, 444
de Maria J.L.: see Maria J.L. de
de Mello E.A.: see Mello E.A. de
de Possel R.: see Possel R. de
De Wilde M. I: 413
Deheuvels P. I: 413
Dekiert M. II: 444
Dellacherie C. II: 73, 142, 261, 356, 440, 441
Delode C. I: 415
Demski W.A. II: 255
Demidov S.S. I: 416
Demkowicz L.F. I: 414
Denjoy A. I: 370, 404, 409, 417, 437, 438
Denkowski Z. I: 413
Dennenberg D. I: 424
DePree J. I: 413, 437
Descombes R. I: 413
Dharmadhikari S. I: 431
Diaconis P. II: 237, 409
DiBenedetto E. I: 413
Diestel J. I: 282, 285, 319, 423, 433; II: 120, 329
Dieudonné J. I: viii, 413; II: 68, 241, 430, 454, 462, 462
Dinculeanu N. I: 423; II: 445, 447, 463
Dini U. I: 200, 416
DiPerna R.J. II: 460
Dirac P. I: 11
Ditor S. II: 228
Dixmier J. I: 413; II: 451
Dobrushin R.L. II: 454, 464
Doléans-Dade C. II: 63
Dolženko E.P. I: 403
Dool J.L. I: ix, 412, 413; II: 51, 99, 346, 353, 356, 381, 433, 442, 448, 461
Dorogovtsev A.Ya. I: 413, 415
Douglas R.G. I: 325
Drewnowski L. I: 319, 423, 433
Drinfeld V.G. I: 422
Dshalalow J.H. I: 413
Dubins L.E. I: 435; II: 199, 370, 428, 454, 462
Dubrovs“:kii V.M. I: 324, 433
Duch Y. I: 415
Dudley R.M. I: 62, 228, 413, 415; II: 11, 166, 236, 410, 449, 451, 453, 456, 461
Dugac P. I: 416, 432
Dugundji J. II: 54
Dulst D. van II: 444
Dunford N. I: 240, 282, 283, 321, 413, 415, 421, 423, 424, 431, 434, 435; II: 113, 264, 326, 373, 447, 463
Durrett R. I: 413; II: 432, 461
D’yachenko M.I. I: 413, 415
Dynkin E.B. I: 420; II: 441
Dzamonja M. II: 449, 452
Dzhvarshiaishvili A.G. I: 437
Eaton M.L. I: 431
Eberlein W.F. I: 282, 434
Edgar G.A. I: 413, 435, 437, 438; II: 45, 52, 151, 321, 322, 405, 461, 463
Edwards R.E. I: 261, 423; II: 119, 146, 319, 451
Eggleston H.G. I: 235
Egoroff D.Th. I: v, 110, 417, 426, 437
Eells L.Q. II: 228
Eisele K.-Th. II: 311
Elam M. I: 413
Elliot EO. II: 444, 452
Ellis H.W. II: 460
Elsstrodt J. I: 413, 415; II: 61
Ene V. I: 436
Engelking P. II: 1, 6, 7, 8, 9, 13, 45, 54, 58, 62, 75, 77, 83, 111, 114, 166, 173, 201, 244, 289
Erdös P. I: 90, 235, 243; II: 60
Erohin V.D. II: 173, 443
Ershov (Jerschow) M.P. II: 311, 458, 459, 463
Escher J. I: 413
Ethier S.N. II: 453
Evans C. I: 379, 437
Evans M.J. I: 103, 164
Evstigneev I.V. II: 41
Faber V. I: 240
Faden A.M. I: 423; II: 462
Falconer K.J. I: 67, 210, 234, 423, 421, 437
Farrell R.H. I: 308
Fatou P. I: 130, 131, 428
Federer H.E. I: 79, 243, 312, 373, 381, 413, 430, 437; II: 331, 460
Fedorchak V.V. II: 201, 245, 311, 455, 457
Fefferman C. I: 375
Fejér L. I: 261
Fejzić H. I: 87
Feldman J. II: 449
Fel’s W. I: 437
Fernandez-Pajaro F. J.I. I: 413
Fernique X. II: 199, 224, 410, 451, 454, 456, 462
Feyel D. II: 236
Fichera G. I: 413
Filippov V.V. II: 201, 229, 245
Filter W. I: 413, 422; II: 446
Fink A.M. I: 429
Fischer E. I: 259, 404, 431
Flachsman J. II: 451, 455
Fleming W. I: 413
Flohr F. I: 413
Florek K. I: 413
Folland G.B. I: 413
Fomin S.V. I: vi, 62, 65, 67, 412, 424; II: 125, 391, 448, 449, 453, 456
Fominykh M.Yu. I: 435
Fonda A. I: 413
Fonf V.P. II: 120, 145
Foran J. I: 413
Forster O. I: 414
Fort J.-C. II: 464
Fryet R. II: 447, 453
Fourier J. I: 197; II: 210
Fox G. II: 451
Franken P. I: 413
Frankiewicz R. II: 455
Fréchet M. I: v, 53, 409, 410, 417, 418, 421, 425, 426, 429, 431, 434; II: 2, 171, 426, 447
Freedman D. II: 237, 409
Frellich G. I: 84
Frehling C. I: 87
Fremlin D.H. I: 53, 74, 78, 80, 98, 100, 235, 237, 312, 325, 413, 421, 434; II: 46, 104, 127, 129, 131, 134, 135, 136, 137, 151, 153, 155,
Author Index

551

Friedman H. I. 209
Fristedt B. I. 413
Frolk Z. II: 173, 228, 440, 444
Frumin P.B. I. 160
Fubini G. I. vi, 183, 185, 336, 409, 429
Fukuda R. I. 169
Fusco N. I. 379
Galambos J. I. 103, 413
Gale S.L. II: 131
Gänssler P. I: 413; II: 244, 370, 453, 456
Gaposhkin V.F. I: 289, 317, 434; II: 433, 464
García-Cuerva J. I. 375
Gariepy R.F. I: 379, 457
Garling D. II: 224, 255, 309, 337, 447, 456, 458
Garner H.G. I. 413
Garsia A.M. I: 261; II: 391
Gâteaux R. II: 254, 452
Gaughan E. I. 413
Gelbaum B. II: 415; III: 330
Gelfand (Gel'fand) I.M. II: 447
Genet J. I: 415; II: 413
George C. I: 87, 91, 173, 307, 415
Georgii H.-O. II: 464
Gerard P. II: 456
Giaquinta M. I: 379; II: 231, 252
Gibbs J.W. II: 416
Gigli N. II: 454, 460
Gikhman I.I. I: 413; II: 98, 453
Gillat D. II: 432
Gillis J. I: 90
Girardi M. I: 434
Giusti E. I: 379
Givens C.R. II: 456
Gladyzs S. I: 102
Glazkov V.N. I: 95, 421
Glazyrina P.Yu. I: 169
Gleason A.M. I: 413
Glöckler G. I: 130, 451
Glivenko E.V. II: 450
Glivenko V.I. I: 425, 437; II: 264, 265, 452
Gnedenko B.V. I: 412; II: 442, 444
Gneiting T. I: 246
Gödel K. II: 444
Godelmen R. I: 414
Godfrey M.C. II: 127, 444
Goffman C. I: 399, 413
Goguadze D.F. I: 435, 437
Gohman E.H. I: 324, 425
Goldberg R.R. I: 413
Goldshtein V.M. I: 379; II: 142
Goldstine H.H. II: 445
Goluzina M.G. I: 415
Gomes R.L. I: 437
Gordon R.A. I: 353, 357, 406, 437
Gorin E.A. II: 451
Götzs F. I: 451; II: 260
Gould G. II: 451
Gouyon R. I: 413
Gowurin M.K. I: 160, 276, 322
Graf S. II: 41, 64, 310, 311, 321, 441, 448, 450, 451, 462
Gramain A. I: 413
Grande Z. II: 164, 445
Granirer E.E. II: 455
Grauert H. I: 413
Gravé D. I: 436
Graves L.M. I: 413
Gray L. I: 413
Greenleaf F.P. II: 333, 460
Grekas S. II: 334, 444, 451, 463
Grenander U. II: 447
Grigor'yan A.A. I: 172
Gröning W. II: 256
Gromov M. I: 246; II: 459
Gronwall T.H. II: 301
Gross L. II: 449
Grotendieck A. I: viii; II: 136, 214, 244, 262, 452
Gruber P.M. I: 422
Gruenhage G. II: 131, 155
Gryllakis C. I: 134, 444, 450, 463
Grzegoerek E. I: 421; II: 133
Guillemin V. I: 413
Gunther N.M. I: 425; II: 453
Günzler H. I: 413
Gupta V.P. I: 414
Gurevich B.L. I: 397, 414, 438; II: 107, 446
Gut A. I: 413
Guzmán M. de I: 67, 346, 353, 413, 436
Gvishiani A.D. I: 414, 415
Haar A. I: viii, 306, 417; II: 304, 442, 460
Haaser N.B. I: 413
Hačaturov A.A. I: 228
Hakenbrock W. I: 413; II: 311
Hadhwiger H. I: 82, 227, 246, 431
Haezendonck J. II: 459
Hagihara R. II: 449
Hajlasz P. I: 381
Hale H. I: 437
Hall E.B. I: 81, 228, 395, 414; II: 59, 171
Hamm P. II: 461
Halmos P. I: v, 180, 279, 412; II: 44, 308, 391, 442, 444, 449, 458, 460, 461
Hammersley J.M. II: 199
Hanin L.G. II: 457
Hanisch H. I: 104
Hankel H. I: 416
Hanner O. I: 325
Hardy G.H. I: 243, 261, 308, 429
Harnack A. I: 416, 417
Hart J.E. II: 158
Hartman S. I: 413; II: 161, 254, 463
Haupt O. I: 411, 413
Hausdorff F. I: 81, 227, 409, 417, 420, 421, 422, 430; II: 4, 28, 439
Haviland E.K. II: 453
Havin V.P. I: 413
Hawkins T. I: 417, 423
Haydon R. II: 136, 224, 255, 256, 460, 456, 458
Hayes C.A. I: 438; II: 461
Hazod W. II: 451
Heath D. II: 462
Hebert D.J. II: 136, 450
Heinonen J. I: 375
Heilsgason S. I: 227
Helling E. I: 301, 435
Healy E. II: 452
Hengartner W. II: 257
Hennequin P.-L. I: 413; II: 444, 453, 462
Henry J.P. II: 84, 85, 443
Henstock R. I: vii, 353, 414, 437
Henze E. I: 414
Herer W. II: 120
Herglotz G. I: 430
Hermitte Ch. I: 260
Herz C.S. II: 392
Hesse C. I: 414
Heuser H. I: 414
Heyde C.C. II: 401
Heyer H. II: 451
Hilbert D. I: 255, 431
Hildebrand T.H. I: 410, 414; II: 446
Hille E. I: 414
Hinderer K. I: 414
Hirsch F. II: 446
Hirsch W.M. I: 104
Hlawka E. II: 237, 258
Holobon E.W. I: 410
Hochkirchen T. I: 417, 423
Hodakov V.A. I: 401
Hoffman K. I: 414
Hoffmann D. I: 414
Hognäs G. II: 451
Hölder O. I: 140
Höldgrun H.S. I: 414
Holický P. II: 227, 335
Hopf E. I: 87, 419, 429; II: 442, 458
Howard E.J. I: 369
Howroyd J.D. II: 140
Hu S. I: 414
Huff B.W. I: 84
Hulanicki A. I: 422
Humke P.D. I: 494
Hunt G.A. I: 309
Hunt R.A. I: 260
Il'in V.P. I: 379
Ingleton A.W. I: 414
Ionescu Tulcea A. II: 151, 407, 431, 452, 462, 463
Ionescu Tulcea C. II: 386, 407, 431, 462, 463
Ivanov L.D. I: 437
Ivanov V.V. I: 237; II: 397, 463
Iwanik A. II: 174
Jackson S. II: 61
Jacobs K. I: 414; II: 434, 461, 463
Jacob J. II: 249
Jakubowski A. II: 53, 454
Jain P.K. I: 414
James R.C. I: 414
Jankow W. (Yankov V.) II: 34, 441
Janssen A. I: 130; II: 410
Janssen A.J.E.M. I: 414, 446
Jayne J. I: 421; II: 8, 44, 46, 49, 56, 61, 62, 440, 452
Jean R. I: 414
Jech Th.J. I: 62, 78, 79, 80; II: 331
Jefferies B. I: 423
Jeffery R. I: 414
Jensen J.L.W.V. I: 153, 429
Jessen B. I: 412, 419, 429, 435, 437; II: 433, 442, 453, 461
Jimenez-Guerra P. II: 452
Jimenez Pozo M.A. I: 414
Jiřina M. II: 414
Joag-Dev K. I: 431
John F. I: 373
Johnson B.E. II: 129, 163
Johnson D.L. II: 460
Johnson Roy A. II: 127, 164, 444
Johnson Russell A. II: 407
Johnson W.B. II: 120, 145
Jones F.B. I: 86, 414, 422
Jones R.L. I: 435
Jorboe O.G. I: 260
Jordan C. I: vi, 2, 31, 176, 416, 417, 429, 436
Jost J. I: 414
Juhász I. II: 136
Kac M. II: 464
Kachurovskii A.G. II: 463
Kaczmarz R. I: 319
Kaczor W.J. I: 415
Kadec M.I. I: 174
Kahane C.S. I: 435
Kahane J.-P. I: 66, 103, 429
Kaiser S. II: 244, 456
Kakosyan A.V. II: 456
Author Index

Kakutani S. I: 81, 173, 409, 429; II: 308, 319, 351, 447, 448, 450
Kalenda O. 227 II
Kallenberg O. I: 414; II: 262
Kaliiapur G. II: 433, 456
Kamke E. I: 411, 414, 426
Kampen E.R. van I: 429
Kannan R. I: 173, 399, 404, 406, 408, 436
Kanovei V.G. I: 80; II: 439
Kanter M. II: 149, 410, 451
Kantorovich L.V. I: 435; II: 191, 453, 456, 457, 464
Kantorovits S. I: 414
Kappos D.A. I: 421
Karr A.F. I: 414
Kasčenko Yu.D. I: 437
Kashin B.S. I: 261, 306
Katětov M. II: 451
Kakol A.B. II: 459
Kats M.P. II: 168
Katznelson Y. I: 402
Kaufman R.P. I: 244, 376
Kawabe J. II: 258
Kawata T. I: 430
Kay L. I: 414
Kazaryan K.S. I: 415
Kečriss A.S. II: 37, 262, 430, 440, 451
Keleti T. I: 436; II: 61
Keller O.H. II: 83
Kellerer H.G. II: 45, 458, 461
Kelley J.D. II: 450
Kelley J.L. I: 94, 414; II 422
Kemperman J.H.B. II: 131
Kendall D.G. II: 448
Kenyon H. I: 438
Kestelman H. I: 90, 406, 411, 437
Khafizov M.U. II: 451
Khalilubia G.P. I: 425
Kharazishvili A.B. I: 79, 80, 81, 82, 91, 211, 431, 436; II: 46, 60, 450, 451
Khintchine (Khinčin) A. I: 437, 438; II: 392, 431, 463
Kindler J. I: 100, 422; II: 166
Kingman J.F.C. I: 414
Kirllov A.A. I: 414, 415
Kirk R.B. II: 131, 455
Kisýrski J. I: 422; II: 443
Klambauer G. I: 414; II: 446
Klebanov L.V. II: 456
Klei H.-A. I: 308
Klimkin V.M. I: 293, 322, 423, 433
Klir G.J. I: 423
Klouvánek I. I: 423
Kneser M. I: 246
Knothe H. II: 418
Knowles G. I: 423
Knowles J. II: 113, 135, 136, 163, 317, 334, 450
Knudsen J.R. I: 413
Kodaira S. I: 81; II: 308
Koldobsky (Koldobskii) A.L. I: 215; II: 451
Kolzow D. I: 438
Komlós J. I: 290; II: 412
Konig H. I: 422
Königsberger K. I: 414
Konyagin S.V. I: 172, 375
Kopp E. I: 413
Korevaar J. I: 414
Körner T.W. I: 66
Korolev A.V. II: 337, 396, 438
Korovkin P.P. II: 450
Kostelyanec P.O. I: 228
Koumoullis G. II: 131, 134, 137, 228, 230, 231, 256, 444, 455, 456
Kovan’ko A.S. I: 414, 423
Kowalsky H.-J. I: 414
Kozlov V.V. II: 395
Krasnosel’skii M.A. I: 320, 400, 435; II: 137
Krée P. I: 414
Krein M.G. I: 247, 282
Krengel U. II: 391
Krickeberg K. II: 323
Krieger H.A. I: 414
Kripke B. I: 414
Krueger C.K. I: 399, 404, 406, 408, 436
Kruglov V.M. II: 448, 451, 453
Krugova E.P. I: 378
Krupa G. II: 173
Kryloff (Krylov) N.M. I: viii; II: 318, 442, 452, 458, 460
Krylov N.V. II: 429, 454
Kubokawa Y. II: 451
Kucia A. II: 137
Kudryavcev (Kudryavtsev) L.D. I: 381, 415, 435, 437
Kuelbs J. II: 448
Kuipers L. II: 237
Kulakova V.G. II: 462
Kullback S. I: 155
Kuller R.G. I: 414
Kunen K. II: 136, 158, 449, 452
Kunugui K. II: 66
Kunze R.A. I: 414
Kuo H. II: 447
Kupka J. II: 137
Kuratowski K. I: 61, 78, 79; II: 1, 8, 12, 27, 50, 56, 61, 288, 439, 441
Kurtz D.S. I: 437
Kurtz T.G. II: 453
Kurzweil J. I: vii, 353, 436
Kusraev A.G. I: 423
Kusuoka S. II: 456
Kutasov A.D. I: 415
Kutler K. I: 414
Kvaratskhelia V.V. I: 169
Kwapień S. II: 123, 168, 335, 433, 448, 449, 451
Ky Fan I: 426; II: 236
Laamri I.H. I: 415
Lacey H.E. I: 421; II: 136, 326, 450
Lacey M.T. I: 260
Lacombe G. II: 446
Lagguere E.D. I: 304
Lahliri B.K. I: 414
Lamb C.W. II: 445
Lamperti J.W. I: vii
Landers D. II: 244
Landis E.M. I: 491
Lanford O.E. II: 464
Lang S. I: 414
Lange K. II: 256
Laplace P. I: 237
Larman D.G. I: 91, 215, 422
Lasry J.-M. II: 137
la Vallée Poussin Ch.J. de I: 272, 409, 410, 417, 421, 428, 432
Lax P. I: 414
Leader S. I: 437
Lebedev V.A. II: 53, 249, 454
Le Cam L. II: 197, 204, 442, 449, 452, 454
Ledoux M. I: 431; II: 447, 448
Lee J.R. I: 414
Lee P.Y. I: 437
Leese S.J. II: 39
Legendre A.-M. I: 259
Léger C. II: 456
Lehmann E.L. I: 412, 434
Lehn J. I: 59; II: 311
Leichtweiss K. I: 431
Leinerth M. I: 414
Lembcke J. I: 421; II: 458
Léonard Ch. II: 461
Leon'teva T.A. I: 415
Letac G. I: 414, 415
Letta G. I: 414; II: 249, 454, 456, 461, 464
Levi B. I: 130, 428, 436, 438
Levin V.L. II: 37, 431, 441, 463
Levshin B.V. I: 416
Lévy P. I: ix; II: 193, 210, 452, 461
Lichtenstein L. I: 234
Lieb E.H. I: 214, 298, 325, 413, 431
Liès F. I: 154
Lifshits M.A. II: 451
Linde W. II: 451
Lindelöf E. II: 4
Lindenstrauss J. I: 433
Lions P.L. II: 460
Liouville J. II: 299, 460
Lipchius A.A. II: 236, 434
Lipecki Z. I: 61, 422; II: 443
Lipiński J.S. II: 164
Littlewood J.E. I: 243, 429
Lodkin A.A. I: 415
Loève M. I: vi; II: 412; II: 410
Löfström J. I: 435
Lojasiewicz S. I: 414
Lomnicki Z. I: 419, 430
Loosanoff E. I: 437
Loomis L.H. II: 326
Lorch E.R. II: 447
Lorentz G.G. I: 420
Los J. I: 421
Lösch F. I: 414
Lessert V. I: 435; II: 241, 257, 406, 463
Loss M. I: 214, 325, 431
Lotz S. II: 451
Lovász L. I: 173
Lozanovskii G.Ya. II: 166
Lozinški S.M. I: 406
Lubotzky A. I: 82
Lucia P. de II: 423, 433
Lukacs E. I: 241, 430
Lukjes E. I: 414
Luschgy H. II: 448
Lusin N. I: v, viii, 115, 194, 332, 400, 402, 409, 410, 414, 417, 420, 426, 437, 438; II: 38, 50, 60, 137, 236, 439, 441, 442, 444, 459
Luther N.Y. I: 99, 236; II: 452
Luukkainen J. I: 376
Lypunov (Liapounoff) A.A. II: 37, 326, 328, 439, 441
Lypunov A.M. I: 154
Ma Z. II: 441, 462
Macheras N.D. I: 437
Mackey G.W. I: 446
Mackey W. II: 444, 458
MacNeill H.M. I: 162, 424
Maeda M. II: 449
Magerl G. II: 311
Magyar Z. I: 414
Maharam S. I: 75, 97; II: 131, 280, 320, 459, 462, 463
Mahlmanov B.M. II: 89, 444
Mahowald M. I: 451
Maıtra A. II: 62, 60, 440, 459, 462
Makarov B.M. I: 413, 415
Malik S.C. I: 414
Mallard D. I: 52; II: 443, 460
Malý J. I: 414
Malyugin S.A. I: 423
Author Index

Mansfield R. II: 440
Marcinkiewicz J. I: 435, 437
Marczewski E. I: 100, 102, 165, 409, 419, 421; II: 95, 161, 254, 335, 400, 440, 441, 442, 443, 445, 450, 451, 464
Margulis G.A. I: 81, 422
Maria J.L. de II: 451, 452
Mařík J. II: 130
Markov A.A. II: 319, 446
Marle C.-M. I: 414
Martin D.A. I: 78, 80
Matrán-Bea C. II: 454
Matsak I.K. II: 120
Mattila P. I: 436, 437; II: 450
Mauldin R.D. I: 61, 172, 210, 211; II: 46, 61, 440, 441, 450, 462, 463
Maurin K. I: 414
Mawhin J. I: 414, 437
Mayer-Wolf E. II: 301, 302
Mayrhofer K. I: 414
Maz’ja V.G. I: 379
Mazurkiewicz S. I: 391; II: 61
McCann R.J. I: 382; II: 236
McDonald J.N. I: 414, 415
McLeod R.M. I: 437
McShane E.J. I: 353, 411, 414, 437
Medeiros L.A. I: 414
Medvedev F.A. I: 416, 417, 419, 423, 425, 427, 437
Medvedev K.V. II: 418, 426, 464
Mejillio L. I: 260, 438; II: 451
Mello E.A. de I: 414
Melnikov M.S. I: 214
Mémin J. II: 249
Menchhoff D. I: 390, 392, 401, 416
Mercourouakis S. II: 241
Mergelyan S.N. I: 91
Merli L. I: 414
Métvier M. I: 414; II: 451, 460, 462
Meyer M. I: 246
Meyer F.A. I: 415; II: 50, 142, 146, 356, 441, 454
Miamee A.G. I: 310
Michael E. II: 229
Michel A. I: 416, 417, 423
Míchel H. I: 414
Mígórski S. I: 413
Mikhailev A.V. II: 447
Mikulskiński J. I: 162, 319, 414, 424
Mill J. van II: 449, 452
Miller H.J. I: 403
Milman D.P. I: 282
Milyutin A.A. II: 201
Minkowski G. I: 142, 225; II: 119
Minlos R.A. II: 124
Miseiwicz J.K. I: 431
Mitoma I. II: 53
Mitroinović D.S. I: 429
Miyara M. I: 308
Modica G. I: 379; II: 231, 252
Mohapj J. II: 455, 456
Monfort A. I: 414
Monna A.F. I: 417, 423
Montel P. I: 410
Moore E.H. I: 435
Moran W. I: 129, 131, 134, 226, 449
Morgan F. I: 437
Morse A.P. I: 344, 436, 438; II: 331, 444, 452
Moser J. I: 382
Mosiman S.E. II: 447, 455, 456
Mostowski A. I: 78, 79; II: 50
Mouchtari (Mouktari) D. II: 120, 125, 449
Mourier E. II: 447, 453
Moy S.C. II: 427
Mozochi C.J. I: 260, 435
Mukherjea A. I: 414; II: 451
Muldoney P. I: 437
Munroe M.E. I: 412, 421
Münz Ch.H. I: 306
Murat F. I: 316
Musial K. II: 89, 444, 462, 463
Mushtari (Mouchtari) D.Kh. II: 120, 125, 449
Mycielski J. II: 240; II: 460
Myers D.L. I: 414
Nachbin L. II: 460
Naimark M.A. II: 460
Nakamichi S. II: 456
Nakayama T. II: 456
Natanson I.P. I: vi, 62, 149, 400, 406, 411, 412, 437; II: 460
Natterer F. I: 227
Negrepontis S. II: 44, 450
Nekrasov V.L. I: 410
Nelson E. II: 448
Nemytskii V.V. I: 437
Neubrunn T. I: 423
Neumann J. von I: vii, viii, ix, 82, 409, 411, 417, 429; II: 284, 320, 376, 441, 443, 444, 457, 458, 460, 462
Neuvi J. I: vi; 414; II: 99, 432, 461, 463
Niederreiter H. II: 237, 238
Nielsen O.A. I: 320, 414; II: 446
Nikliborc L. I: 319
Nikolski S.M. I: 379
Nirenberg L. I: 373
Novikoff A. II: 464
Novikov (Novikoff) P.S. II: 33, 38, 331, 439, 441, 444
Nowva J.F. II: 452
Nowak M.T. I: 415
Nussbaum A.E. II: 163
O’Brien G.L. II: 455
Ochakovskaya O.A. II: 338
Ochan Yu.S. I: 415, 437
Oden J.T. I: 414
Ohta H. II: 131, 156
Okada S. II: 156, 443, 449, 450
Okačaki Y. II: 120, 156, 410, 443, 449
Okikiolu G.O. I: 414, 430, 436
Olevski˘ı A.M. I: 261
Olmsted J.M.H. I: 414
Olson M.P. II: 461
Oppel U. II: 455
Orkin M. II: 50
Orlicz W. I: 307, 320
Os C.H. van I: 411
Osserman R. I: 379
Ostrovskii E.I. II: 170, 448
Ottaviani G. II: 434
Oxtoby J.C. I: 427
Ottaviani G. I: 434
Osserman R. I: 379
Ostrovskii E.I. II: 170, 448
Ottaviani G. II: 434
Pachl J.K. II: 160, 173, 219, 256, 404, 405, 444, 462
Padmanabhan A.R. II: 266
Pagès G. I: 413
Paley R. I: 430; II: 445, 458
Pallara D. I: 379
Pallarà D. I: 379
Papageorgiou N.S. I: 413
Papangelou F. II: 323
Parceval M.A. I: 202, 259
Farthasarathy K.R. I: vi, 414; II: 443
Pauc Ch.Y. I: 411, 413, 438; II: 461
Paterson A.L.T. II: 490
Paul S. I: 416
Peano G. I: 2, 31, 416, 417
Peˇcarčík J.E. I: 429
Pedersen G.K. I: 414
Pedrick G. I: 413
Pelc A. I: 81
Pelczyński A. I: 174; II: 201
Pellaumail J. II: 462
Peres Y. II: 260
Perlman M.D. II: 440
Perron O. I: 437
Pesin I.N. I: 416, 417, 423, 437
Pesin Y.B. I: 421
Péter E. II: 464
Peters G. II: 460
Petersen K. II: 391
Peterson H.L. II: 451
Petrov V.V. II: 410
Pettis J. I: 422, 434
Pettis C.M. I: 215
Petunin Yu.G. II: 440
Pfanzagl J. I: 419; II: 241, 259, 370, 462
Pfeffer W.F. I: 369, 414, 437; II: 155, 443, 446, 449, 450, 451
Phelps R.R. II: 146
Phillips E.R. I: 414, 416
Phillips R.S. I: 303; II: 136, 452
Picone M. I: 414
Pier J.-P. I: 416, 417, 423; II: 451
Pierlo W. I: 419
Pierpont J. I: 416
Pilipenko A.Yu. I: 382
Pinsker M.S. I: 155
Pintacuda N. I: 51
Pisier G. I: 431; II: 120, 145
Pitman J. I: 435
Pitt H.R. I: 414
Plachky D. I: 414
Plancherel M. I: 237, 430; II: 430
Planchev P. I: 160, 166, 241, 335, 444, 449, 450, 452, 455, 463
Plessner A. I: 411
Plichko A.N. II: 120
Podkorytov A.N. I: 415
Poincaré H. I: 84, 378; II: 392, 460, 463
Pol R. II: 129, 230
Polischuk E.M. I: 416
Pollard D. I: 414; II: 447, 453, 456
Pélya G. I: 243, 429; II: 254
Ponomarev S.P. I: 382; II: 335
Ponomarev V.I. II: 9, 64
Poroshkin A.G. I: 414, 420
Portenier C. I: 415; II: 447, 451
Possel R. de I: 438
Post K.A. II: 257
Pothoven K. I: 414
Poulsen E.T. I: 414
Praal B. I: 246
Prazad V.S. I: 288, 450
Pratelli L. II: 51, 454
Pratt J.W. I: 428
Preiss D. I: 404, 437; II: 61, 120, 145, 224, 225, 451, 463
Prokhorov Yu.L. II: 319
Prum B. II: 464
Pták P. I: 244
Pták V. I: 90
Pugachev V.O. I: 102; II: 457
Pugachev V.S. I: 414
Pugh C.C. I: 414
Putres R. II: 60
Rachev S.T. II: 236, 454, 456
Author Index

Rademacher H. I: 85; II: 459
Radó T. I: 102, 437; II: 460
Radon J. I: v, vi, viii, 178, 227, 409, 417, 418, 425, 429, 431, 434, 437; II: 442, 446, 457
Radul T.N. II: 228, 455
Ramachandra B. I: 430
Ramachandra D. II: 325, 399, 433, 444, 459, 461, 462
Ramakrishnan S. II: 462
Rana I.K. I: 414
Randolph J.F. II: 414
Rao B.V. I: 211, 422; II: 50, 58, 60, 440, 459
Rao K.P.S. Bhaskara I: 99, 422, 423; II: 50, 58, 61, 161, 440, 459
Rao M. Bhaskara I: 99, 423; II: 161
Rao M.M. I: 242, 312, 320, 397, 414, 423; II: 173, 441, 452, 460, 461, 462
Rao R.R. II: 190
Rataj J. II: 463
Ray W.O. I: 414
Raynaud de Fitte P. II: 231, 248, 249
Reichelderfer P.V. I: 102; II: 460
Reinhold-Larsson K. I: 435
Reinsner S. I: 246
Reiter H. II: 333
Remy M. II: 406, 444, 462
Rendler H. II: 166
Rényi A. I: 104; II: 248, 462
Repovš D. II: 228
Reshetnyak Yu.G. I: 228, 379, 382; II: 142, 252
Ressel P. II: 127, 156, 245, 261, 409, 451
Révész P. II: 410
Revuz D. I: 414
Rey Pastor J. I: 414
Rice N.M. I: 431
Richard U. I: 414
Richter H. I: 414
Ricker W.J. I: 423
Rickert N.W. I: 244
Riddler J. I: 419
Riečan B. I: 423
Riemann B. I: v, 138, 309, 416
Riesz M. I: 295, 434
Rinkevitz W. II: 311
Rinow W. II: 421
Riss E.A. II: 451
Rivière T. I: 382
Röckner M. II: 433, 441, 457
Rodriguez-Salinas B. II: 451, 452
Rogers C.A. I: 90, 215, 422, 430; II: 8, 49, 56, 60, 61, 140, 440, 452
Rogge L. II: 244
Rogosinski W.W. I: 261, 414
Rohlin (Rokhlin) V.A. I: viii, 409, 417;
II: 280, 284, 441, 442, 443, 459, 459, 462
Romanovski P. I: 437
Romanovskii V. II: 453
Romero J.L. I: 310
Rooij A.C.M. van I: 406, 414
Rosenblatt J. I: 422
Rosenthal A. I: 410, 415, 418, 419, 421
Rosenthal H.P. I: 303
Rosenthal J.S. I: 414
Rosiński J. II: 147
Rota G.C. II: 427
Rotar V.I. I: 414
Roussas G.G. I: 414; II: 257
Roy K.C. I: 414
Royden H.L. I: vi; 414; II: 460
Rubel L.A. I: 401
Rubinstein (Rubinstein) G.Sh. II: 191, 453, 456, 457
Rubio B. I: 413
Rubio de Francia J.L. I: 375
Ruch J.-J. I: 435
Ruckle W.H. I: 414
Rudin W. I: 138, 314, 414, 435; II: 58
Rudolph D. II: 459
Rue Th. de La II: 459
Ruelle D. II: 464
Rüschendorf L. II: 236, 325, 434, 456, 461
Rutickii Ja.B. I: 320, 400, 435
Ruziewicz S. I: 390
Rybakov V.I. II: 452
Ryll-Nardzewski C. I: 102, 421; II: 161, 335, 429, 440, 441, 444, 455, 462, 463
Saadoune M. I: 299
Saakyan A.A. I: 261, 306
Sadovnichii V.A. I: 172, 414
Sadovnichii Yu.V. II: 311, 457
Sainte-Beuve M.F. II: 40
Saint-Pierre J. II: 462
Saint-Raymond J. II: 38, 441, 456
Saksman E. I: 376
Salem R. I: 142, 435
Salinier A. I: 415
Samorodnitski A.A. II: 459
Samuel Lévi M. I: 414
Samur J.D. II: 451
Sansone G. I: 411, 414, 426
Sapounakis A. II: 230, 231, 463
Sarason D. I: 174
Sard A. I: 239
Sato H. II: 120, 450
Savage L.J. I: 279; II: 408, 464
Savare` C. II: 454, 460
Saxe K. I: 414
Saxena S.Ch. I: 414
Sazhenkov A.N. II: 244
Sazonov V.V. II: 46, 90, 124, 159, 406, 444, 449, 451, 461, 462, 462
Schachermayer W. II: 135, 451, 452
Schafer H.H. I: 281; II: 119, 123, 208
Schaerf H.M. II: 450
Schäffke F.W. I: 414
Schäfer H.H. I: 281; II: 119, 123, 208
Schaerf H.M. II: 450
Schafke F.W. I: 414
Schal M. II: 249
Schauer J.P. I: 296, 437
Schechtman G. I: 239
Scheffer C.L. I: 431
Schief A. II: 228, 260, 454
Schikhof W.H. I: 406, 414
Schilling R. I: 414
Schlesinger L. I: 414
Schleicher L. I: 414
Schlumprecht T. I: 215, 239
Schmets J. I: 413
Schmetterer L. I: 412
Schmitz N. I: 414
Schmuckenschläger M. I: 246
Schneider R. I: 431
Schönflies A. I: 410
Schuss Z. II: 113, 264, 326, 373, 447, 452, 453
Schwarz G. I: 141, 428
Scorza Dragoni G. II: 137
Sedgwick E.M. II: 244
Sedov L.I. I: 103
Segovia C. II: 320, 451
Segal I.E. I: 312, 327, 414
Seqovia C. II: 320, 451
Seidel W. II: 450
Semadeni Z. II: 452
Semeshov P.V. II: 228
Semmes S. I: 437
Sentilles F.D. II: 455
Serov V.S. I: 415
Seregin C. I: 426
Shabunin M.I. I: 415
Shah S.M. II: 446
Shahin M. I: 414
Shakharchi R. I: 414
Shakhovskoi V.V. II: 449
Sheftel Z.G. I: 413
Shehata S. I: 376
Sherman S. II: 400
Shilov G.E. I: 397, 414, 437, 438; II: 107, 446
Shiryaev A.N. I: vi, 414; II: 409, 410, 453, 461
Shneidman (Sneidman) V.E. II: 440
Shortt R.M. II: 50, 60, 61, 159, 456
Sidák Z. II: 428
Siebert E. II: 451
Sikorski R. I: 414, 421; II: 325, 326, 450, 451
Simon A.B. II: 333
Simon L. I: 437
Simonelli C. I: 103
Simonneet M. I: 414
Simonovits M. I: 173
Sinai Ya.G. II: 391, 464
Sincynyna I.N. II: 443
Sinnott R.M. II: 326, 450, 451
Singapore (Skorokhod) A.V. I: viii, 413; II: 53, 98, 199, 448, 452, 453
Slowikowski W. II: 448
Slutsky E. I: 171, 426; II: 261
Smiley M.F. I: 422
Smirnov V.I. I: 412, 426, 435
Smith J. I: 463
Smith H.J.S. I: 419
Smith H.L. I: 435
Smoleski W. II: 451
Smolyanov O.G. II: 125, 167, 410, 448, 449, 451, 456
Sobolev S.I. I: 325, 376
Sobolev V.I. I: 414
Sokal A.D. I: 462
Sohtsev S.A. I: 448
Soltovay R. I: 80
Sondernann D. II: 452
Sorgenfrey R.H. II: 9
Souček J. I: 379; II: 231, 252
Soury P. II: 456
Souslin M. I: vii, viii, 35, 417, 420; II: 19, 439
Spiegel M.R. I: 414
Sprecher D.A. I: 414
Sriyavas T.P. I: 94, 414, 419, 420
Srivastava S.M. II: 440
Stampacchia G. I: 160
Steen L. II: 9, 64
Steen P. van der I: 414, 421; II: 446
Stegall Ch. II: 167
Stein J.D. II: 244
Steiner J. I: 212
Steinhaus H. I: 85, 100, 102, 264, 430, 431; II: 332, 457, 464
Stepanoff W. I: 438
Stepin A.M. II: 459
Stieltjes T.J. I: 33, 152, 416, 425
Stolz O. I: 417
Stone A.H. I: 60
Stone M.H. I: vii, 411, 423; II: 5, 77, 104, 326, 376, 442, 445, 461
Strassen V. II: 236, 324, 461
Strauss W. II: 463
Stricker C. II: 63
Stromberg K. I: 81, 325, 402, 414, 435; II: 44
Stroock D.W. I: 414; II: 433, 453
Sturm K.-T. II: 454
Stute W. I: 413; II: 453
Subramanian B. I: 321
Sudakov V.N. I: 318, 434; II: 236, 448, 461
Suetin P.K. I: 261
Sullivan D. I: 422
Sullivan J.A. I: 413
Sultan A. II: 131, 451
Sun Y. I: 237; II: 241, 323
Svetic R.E. I: 422
Swanson L.G. I: 91
Swartz Ch.W. I: 319, 353, 413, 414, 437
Sz.-Nagy B. I: 163, 412, 414; II: 446
Szpilrajn E. I: 80, 420; II: 61, 400, 440, 441, 451, 459
Sztencel R. II: 149, 451
Szulga A. II: 456
Szymanski W. I: 416
Tagamlicki˘ı A. I: 321
Takahashi Y. II: 410, 451
Tamano K. II: 131, 156
Tarieladze V.I. II: 123, 125, 143, 144, 148, 167, 172, 443, 448, 449, 451, 452, 453
Tarski A. I: 81, 422
Taylor A.E. I: 414, 416, 432
Taylor J.C. I: 414
Taylor S.J. I: 243, 414
Teicher H. I: 413
Telyakovski˘ı S.A. I: 415
Temple G. I: 414
Ter Horst H.J. I: 428
Terpe F. II: 455
Theodorescu R. I: 431; II: 257
Thielman H. I: 414
Thomson W. II: 434
Thomson B.S. I: 210, 404, 413, 421, 436, 438
Thorisson H. II: 441
Tien N.D. II: 451
Tikhomirov V.M. I: 420
Tijé J. II: 451
Titchmarsh E.C. I: 308, 394, 401, 411, 430, 431
Tjur T. II: 452, 462
Tkadlec J. I: 244, 404
Tolstoff (Tolstov, Tolstow) G.P. I: 159, 388, 402, 407, 414, 437; II: 165
Tonelli L. I: 185, 409, 423, 429
Topsoe F. I: 421, 438; II: 192, 217, 224, 227, 244, 440, 443, 447, 452, 453, 456
Toralballa L.V. I: 414
Torchinsky A. I: 414, 436
Tornier E. I: 411
Tortrat A. I: 414; II: 149, 443, 444, 451, 452, 462
Touzillier L. I: 414
Touzillier L. I: 414
Toldoff (Tolstoff, Tolstow) G.P. I: 159, 388, 402, 407, 414, 437; II: 165
Toselli L. I: 329
Trousse F. I: 236, 446
Treschev D.V. II: 395
Tricomi F.G. I: 414
Tur A. II: 454
Tumakov I.M. I: 416, 417, 423
Tutubalin V.N. II: 451
Tzafriri L. I: 433
Uhl J.J. I: 423; II: 329
Uhl B. I: 431
Ulam S. I: 77, 419, 422, 430; II: 77, 336, 433, 442, 443, 458
Ulyanov P.L. I: 85, 413, 415
Urbanik K. II: 149, 451
Ursem H.D. I: 435; II: 161
Us G.F. I: 413
Ustünel A.S. II: 236, 460
Vaart A.W. van der II: 456
Väisälä J. I: 382
Vajda I. I: 154
Vakhania N.N. I: 169; II: 125, 143, 144, 148, 167, 172, 443, 448, 451, 452, 453
Valadier M. I: 299; II: 39, 231, 249, 405, 441, 462
Vallander S.S. II: 263
Vallaııé Poussin Ch.J. de la: see la Vallée Poussin Ch.J. de
van Brunt B.: see Brunt B. van
van Casteren J.A.: see Casteren J.A. van
dalen D.: see Dalen D. van
der Steen P.: see Steen P. van der
van der Vaart A.W.: see Vaart A.W. van der
van Dulst D.: see Dulst, D. van
van Kampen E.R.: see Kampen E.R. van
van Mill J.: see Mill J. van
van Os C.H.: see Os C.H. van
van Rooij A.C.M.: see Rooij A.C.M. van
van Vleck E.B. I: 425
Varadarajan V.S. II: 166, 197, 250, 443, 447, 452, 455, 458
Varadhan S.R.S. II: 453
Vasserschibstein L.N. II: 454
Väth M. I: 414
Veress P. I: 321, 426
Verley J.-L. I: 414
Vershik A.M. II: 448, 459, 463
Vestrup E.M. I: 103, 229, 414
Vilenkin N.Ya. II: 447
Villani C. II: 236
Vinokurov V.G. II: 89, 320, 444, 459
Vinti C. I: 414
Viola T. I: 414
Visentin A. I: 299
Vitushkin A.G. I: 375
Vladimirov D.A. I: 421; II: 280, 326
Vogel W. I: 414
Vo-Khac Kh. I: 414
Vol’berg A.L. I: 375
Volcic A. I: 414
Volterra V. I: 416, 425
von Neumann J.: see Neumann J. von
von Weizs¨acker H.: see Weizs¨acker H. von
Vulikh B.Z. I: 104, 414
V’yborny R. I: 437
Wage M.L. II: 135, 171
Wagner D. II: 441
Wagon S. I: 414
Wald E. II: 444
Walter W. I: 414
Wang Z.Y. I: 423
Warmuth E. I: 413
Warmuth W. I: 413
Watson S. II: 455
Wazewski T. I: 418
Weber H. I: 61
Weber K. I: 413, 422; II: 446
Weber M. E: 435
Weizenbrueck K. I: 260, 416
Weil A. I: viii; II: 442, 460
Weir A.J. I: 414
Weiss G. I: 238, 320, 430, 431, 435
Weiss N.A. I: 414, 415
Weisz¨acker H. von II: 146, 168, 415, 463
Wellner J.A. II: 456
Wells B.B. Jr. II: 244
Wentzell A.D. II: 98
Weales O. I: 91
Weyl H. I: 426; II: 237, 257
Wheeden R.L. I: 414
Wheeler R.F. II: 131, 156, 212, 443, 447, 450, 455, 456
Whitney H. I: 82, 373
Wichura M.L. II: 251, 454
Widom H. I: 414
Wiener N. I: 409, 417, 419, 430; II: 98, 442, 445, 447, 458
Wierdl M. I: 435
Wijmsman R.A. II: 451
Wilcox H.J. I: 414
Wilczynski W. II: 164, 444
Wilks C.E. II: 444
Williams D. I: 414
Williamson J.H. I: 414
Willmott R.C. I: 430
Wilson R.J. II: 456
Winkler G. II: 146
Wintner A. I: 430; II: 453
Wise G.L. I: 81, 228, 395, 414; II: 59, 171
Wi´sniewski A. II: 460
Wojcik M. II: 225
Wold H. II: 453
Wolff J. I: 419
Wolff T. I: 66
Woyczynski W.A. II: 448, 461
Wu J-M. I: 376
Xia D.X. II: 448
Yamasaki Y. II: 448
Yankov V.: see Jankoff W.
Ye D. I: 382
Yeh J. I: 414
Yor M. II: 63, 464
Yosida K. I: 431
Young G.C. I: 370, 409, 417
Young L.C. II: 231, 456
Young W.H. I v: 93, 154, 205, 316, 409, 417, 418, 421, 423, 425, 428, 432, 434, 436; II: 445
Younovitch B. I: 438
Zaanen A.C. I: 310, 312, 320, 414, 438; II: 446
Zabre˙zi M. I: 447
Zabre˙ko P.P. I: 157, 434
Zahn P. I: 423
Zahorski Z. I: 402
Zaj˙ciek L. I: 404; II: 335
Zakai M. II: 460
Zakharov V.K. II: 447
Zalcman L. I: 228
Zal`galler V.A. I: 227, 379, 431
Zamansky M. I: 414
Zarecki M.A. I: 388, 389, 438
Zastawniak T. I: 415
Zeleny M. II: 335
Zhang G.Y. I: 215
Zi˛eba W. II: 173, 428
Ziemer W. I: 379
Zink R.E. I: 93; II: 160
Zinn J. I: 239; II: 410
Zolotarev V.M. I: 149, 456
Zoretti L. I: 410
Zorich V.A. I: 158, 234, 260
Zubcia Rs¸ti G. I: 414
Zygmond A. I: 142, 261, 385, 414, 435, 436, 437; II: 458
$\mathcal{M}_c(X)$, I: 77
$\mathcal{M}_c^+(X)$, II: 77
$\mathcal{M}_c^-(X)$, I: 77
$\mathcal{M}_b(X)$, II: 77
$\mathcal{M}_b^+(X)$, II: 77
$\mathcal{M}(X,A)$, I: 273
$\mathcal{M}_{\infty}$, I: 41
$\mathcal{P}^*(X)$, II: 77
$\mathcal{P}_b^+(X)$, II: 77
$\mathcal{P}_b^-(X)$, II: 77
$\mathcal{P}_b(X)$, II: 77
$\mathbb{R}^n$, I: 1
$\mathbb{R}^\infty$, I: 143; II: 5
$S(\mathcal{E})$, I: 36; II: 49
$S_X$, I: 21
$\mathcal{T}(X^*, X)$, II: 124
$V(f, (a, b))$, I: 332
$V_b^c(f)$, I: 332
$v\text{rai sup}$, I: 140
$W^{p, 1}(\Omega)$, I: 377
$W^{p, 1}(\mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{R}^k)$, I: 379
$W^{p, 1}_0(\mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{R}^k)$, I: 379
$X^+$, I: 176
$X^-$, I: 176
$x \vee y$, I: 277
$x \wedge y$, I: 277

$\beta_X$, I: 5
$\beta(X, X^*)$, I: 124
$\delta_{a_n}$, I: 11
$\lambda_n$, I: 14, 21, 24, 25
$\mu^+$, I: 16
$\mu^-$, I: 57
$\mu^*$, I: 176
$\mu^\ast$, I: 176
$\mu_A$, I: 23, 57
$\mu|_A$, I: 23, 57
$\tilde{\mu}$, I: 209
$\mu_1 \times \mu_2$, I: 180
$\mu_1 \otimes \mu_2$, I: 180, 181
$\mu(A|x)$, II: 357
$\mu(A|B)$, II: 345
$\mu(A|\mathcal{E})$, II: 345
$\mu \ast \nu$, I: 207
$\mu : f^{-1}$, I: 190; II: 267
$\mu \sim \nu$, I: 178
$\mu^0$, II: 345
$\mu^0(A|x)$, II: 357
$\mu^0$, II: 357
$\mu_{A^0}$, II: 358
$\mu_{A^0}(A, x)$, II: 358
$\mu_{\#} \Rightarrow \mu$, II: 175
$\nu \perp \mu$, I: 178
$\sigma(E, F)$, I: 281
$\sigma(\mathcal{F})$, I: 4, 143
$\tau^*$, I: 43
$\tau_*$, I: 70
$\omega(\mathcal{K})$, I: 63
$\omega_0$, I: 63
$\omega_1$, I: 63
$\|f\|_{p, \mu}$, I: 140
$\|f\|_{L^p(\mu)}$, I: 140
$\|f\|_{\infty}$, I: 250
$\|\mu\|$, I: 176
$\|\mu\|$, I: 176
$\sqrt{F}$, I: 277

\[ \int f(x) \mu(dx), I: 116, 120 \]
\[ \int f(x) dx, I: 120 \]
\[ \int f \mu(dx), I: 116, 120 \]
\[ \int_X f(x) \mu(dx), I: 118 \]
\[ \liminf_{n \to \infty} E_n, I: 89 \]
\[ \limsup_{n \to \infty} E_n, I: 89 \]

$A$-operation, I: 36, 420
$\mathcal{N}$-compact measure, II: 91
a.e., I: 110
absolute continuity
  of Lebesgue integral, I: 124
  of measures, I: 178
uniform of integrals, I: 267
absolutely continuous
  function, I: 337
  measure, I: 178
abstract inner measure, I: 70
additive extension of a measure, I: 81
additive
  function
  set function, I: 9, 218, 302
additivity
  countable, I: 9
  finite, I: 9, 303
Alexandroff A.D. theorem, II: 184
algebra
  Boolean, II: 326
  Boolean metric, I: 53
generated by sets, I: 4
  of functions, I: 147
  of sets, I: 3
almost everywhere, I: 110
almost homeomorphism
of measure spaces, II: 286
almost Lindelöf space, II: 131
almost uniform convergence, I: 111
almost weak convergence in $L^1$, I: 289
alternative
  Fremlin, II: 153
  Kakutani, II: 351
analytic set, I: 30; II: 20, 46
Anderson inequality, I: 225
approximate
  continuity, I: 369
  derivative, I: 373
  differentiability, I: 373
approximate limit, I: 369
approximating class, I: 13, 14, 15
asymptotic $\sigma$-algebra, II: 407
atom, I: 5
atomic measure, I: 5
atomless measure, I: 5; II: 133, 317
automorphism of measure space, II: 275
axiom
  determinacy, I: 90
  Martin, I: 78
Baire
  $\sigma$-algebra, II: 12
category theorem, I: 89
class, I: 148
measure, II: 68
set, II: 12
theorem, I: 166
Banach space, I: 249
reflexive, I: 281
Banach–Alaoglu theorem, I: 283
Banach–Saks property, I: 285
Banach–Steinhaus theorem, I: 264
Banach–Tarski theorem, I: 81
barrelled space, II: 123
barycenter, II: 143
base of topology, II: 1
basis
  Hamel, I: 65, 86
  of a measure space, II: 280
  orthonormal, I: 258
  Schauder, I: 296
Beppo Levi theorem, I: 130
Bernstein set, I: 63
Besicovitch
  example, I: 66
  set, I: 66
  theorem, I: 361
Bessel inequality, I: 259
Birkhoff–Khinchin theorem, II: 392, 463
Bochner theorem, I: 220; II: 121
Boolean
  $\sigma$-homomorphism, II: 321
  algebra, II: 326
  metric, I: 53
  isomorphism, II: 277
Borel
  $\sigma$-algebra, I: 6; II: 10
  function, I: 106
  lifting, II: 376
  mapping, I: 106, 145; II: 10
  measure, I: 10; II: 68
  measure-complete space, II: 135
  selection, II: 38
set, I: 6; II: 10
Borel–Cantelli lemma, I: 90
bounded mean oscillation, I: 373
Brunn–Minkowski inequality, I: 225
Cacciopoli set, I: 378
canonical triangular mapping, II: 420
Cantor
  function, I: 193
  set, I: 30
  staircase, I: 193
capacity, Choquet, II: 142
Carathéodory
  measurability, I: 41
  outer measure, I: 41
cardinal
  inaccessible, I: 79
  measurable, I: 79; II: 77
  nonmeasurable, I: 79
  real measurable, I: 79
  two-valued measurable, I: 79
Carleson theorem, I: 260
Cauchy–Bunyakowsky
  inequality, I: 141, 255
Čech complete space, II: 5
change of variables, I: 194, 343
characteristic
  function
    of a measure, I: 197
    of a set, I: 105
  functional, I: 197; II: 122
Chebyshev inequality, I: 122, 405
Chebyshev–Hermite polynomials, II: 260
Choquet
capacity, II: 142
representation, II: 146
Choquet–Bishop–de Leuw theorem, II: 146
Clarkson inequality, I: 325
class
  σ-additive, I: 33
  approximating, I: 13, 14
  compact, I: 13, 14
Baire, I: 148
compact, I: 13, 50, 189
Lorentz, I: 320
monocompact, I: 52
monotone, I: 33, 48
closable martingale, II: 354
closed set, I: 2
co-Souslin set, II: 20
coanalytic set, II: 20
compact, II: 5
class, I: 13, 50, 189
extremally disconnected, II: 244
space, II: 5
compactness in $L^0(\mu)$, I: 321
in $L^p$, I: 295, 317
relative, II: 5
sequential, II: 5
weak in $L^1$, I: 285
weak in $L^p$, I: 282
complete
  σ-algebra, I: 22
  measure, I: 22
  metric space, I: 249
  normed space, I: 249
  structure, I: 277
completely regular space, II: 4
completeness
  mod0 with respect to basis, II: 282
  with respect to a basis, II: 280
completion
  of a σ-algebra, I: 22
  of a measure, I: 22
completion regular measure, II: 134
convex function, I: 153
hull of a set, I: 40
measure, I: 226, 378; II: 149
convolution
  of a function and a measure, I: 208
  of integrable functions, I: 205
  of measures, I: 207
  countable
    additivity, I: 9, 24
    uniform, I: 274
    subadditivity, I: 11
    countably compact space, II: 5
countably determined set
  of measures, II: 230
  countably generated
    σ-algebra, I: 91; II: 16
countably paracompact space, II: 5
countably separated
    σ-algebra, I: 16
    set of measures, II: 230
covariance
  of a measure, II: 143
cover, I: 345
criterion of
  compactness in $L^p$, I: 295
de la Vallée Poussin, I: 272
integrability, I: 136
measurability, I: 22
uniform integrability, I: 272
weak compactness, I: 285
weak convergence, II: 179

from below of outer measure, I: 23
of a measure at zero, I: 10
set of a measure, II: 186
continuous measure, II: 133
continuum hypothesis, I: 78
convergence
  almost everywhere, I: 110
  almost uniform, I: 111
  almost weak in $L^1$, I: 289
  in distribution, II: 176
  in $L^1(\mu)$, I: 128
  in $L^p$, I: 298
  in measure, I: 111, 306
  in the mean, I: 128
  martingale, II: 354
  of measures
    setwise, I: 274, 291; II: 241
    weak, II: 175
weak in $L^p$, I: 282
covariance
  of a measure, I: 208
  of integrable functions, I: 205
  of measures, I: 207
  countable
    additivity, I: 9, 24
    uniform, I: 274
    subadditivity, I: 11
    countably compact space, II: 5
countably determined set
  of measures, II: 230
  countably generated
    σ-algebra, I: 91; II: 16
countably paracompact space, II: 5
countably separated
    σ-algebra, I: 16
    set of measures, II: 230
covariance
  of a measure, II: 143
cover, I: 345
criterion of
  compactness in $L^p$, I: 295
de la Vallée Poussin, I: 272
integrability, I: 136
measurability, I: 22
uniform integrability, I: 272
weak compactness, I: 285
weak convergence, II: 179

from below of outer measure, I: 23
of a measure at zero, I: 10
set of a measure, II: 186
continuous measure, II: 133
continuum hypothesis, I: 78
convergence
  almost everywhere, I: 110
  almost uniform, I: 111
  almost weak in $L^1$, I: 289
  in distribution, II: 176
  in $L^1(\mu)$, I: 128
  in $L^p$, I: 298
  in measure, I: 111, 306
  in the mean, I: 128
  martingale, II: 354
  of measures
    setwise, I: 274, 291; II: 241
    weak, II: 175
weak in $L^p$, I: 282
convex function, I: 153
hull of a set, I: 40
measure, I: 226, 378; II: 149
convolution
  of a function and a measure, I: 208
  of integrable functions, I: 205
  of measures, I: 207
  countable
    additivity, I: 9, 24
    uniform, I: 274
    subadditivity, I: 11
    countably compact space, II: 5
countably determined set
  of measures, II: 230
  countably generated
    σ-algebra, I: 91; II: 16
countably paracompact space, II: 5
countably separated
    σ-algebra, I: 16
    set of measures, II: 230
covariance
  of a measure, II: 143
cover, I: 345
criterion of
  compactness in $L^p$, I: 295
de la Vallée Poussin, I: 272
integrability, I: 136
measurability, I: 22
uniform integrability, I: 272
weak compactness, I: 285
weak convergence, II: 179
Subject Index

565

cylinder, I: 188
cylindrical
  quasi-measure, II: 118
set, I: 188; II: 117
δ-ring of sets, I: 8
Daniell integral, II: 99, 101, 445
decomposable measure, I: 96, 235, 313
decomposition
  Hahn, I: 176
  Jordan, I: 176, 220
  Jordan–Hahn, I: 176
  Lebesgue, I: 180
  of a monotone function, I: 344
  of set functions, I: 218
  Whitney, I: 82
degree of a mapping, I: 240
Denjoy–Young–Saks theorem, I: 370
density
  of a measure, I: 178
  point, I: 366
  Radon–Nikodym, I: 178
  topography, I: 370, 398
derivate, I: 331
derivative, I: 329
  approximate, I: 373
  generalized, I: 377
  left, I: 331
  lower, I: 332
  of a measure with respect to a measure, I: 367
  right, I: 331
  Sobolev, I: 377
  upper, I: 332
determinacy, axiom, I: 80
diameter of a set, I: 212
Dieudonné
  example, II: 69
  measure, II: 69
  theorem, I: viii; II: 241
differentiability, approximate, I: 373
differentiable function, I: 329
differentiation of measures, I: 367
  diffused measure, II: 133
  Dini condition, I: 200
  Dirac measure, I: 11
directed set, II: 3
disintegration, II: 380
distance to a set, I: 47
distribution function of a measure, I: 32
dominated convergence, I: 130
Doob
  conditional measure, II: 381
inequality, II: 353
double arrow space, II: 9
doubling property, I: 375
  dual
to $L^1$, I: 266, 313, 431
to $L^p$, I: 266, 311, 431
dual space, I: 256, 262, 281, 283, 311, 313
dyadic space, II: 134
$\mathcal{E}$-analytic set, I: 36; II: 46
$\mathcal{E}$-Souslin set, I: 36; II: 46
Eberlein–Smulian theorem, I: 282
Egoroff theorem, I: 110, 426; II: 72
eluding load, II: 189
envelope
  closed convex, I: 282
  measurable, I: 44, 56
equality of Parseval, I: 259
equiconnected family, II: 3
equimeasurable functions, I: 243
  equivalence
    of functions, I: 139
    of measures, I: 178
  equivalent
    functions, I: 120, 139
    measures, I: 178
Erdős set, I: 422
ergodic theorem, II: 392, 463
essential value of a function, I: 166
essentially bounded function, I: 140
Euclidean space, I: 254
example
  Besicovitch, I: 66
  Dieudonné, II: 69
  Fichtenholz, I: 233
  Kolmogorov, I: 261
  Losert, II: 406
  Nikodym, I: 210
  Vitali, I: 31
expectation, conditional, II: 348, 469
extension
  of Lebesgue measure, I: 81
  of a measure, I: 18, 22, 58; II: 78, 291
  Lebesgue, I: 22
extremely disconnected compact, II: 244
$\mathcal{F}$-analytic set, II: 49
$\mathcal{F}$-Souslin set, II: 49
$F_\sigma$-set, II: 7
family
  equiuniform, II: 4
uniformly equiconnected, II: 4
Fatou
  lemma, I: 131
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Volume</th>
<th>Page(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>theorem</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fejér sum</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fichtenholz example</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>theorem</td>
<td>viii</td>
<td>271, 433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>II</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fejér sum</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>theorem</td>
<td>viii</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>II</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fichtenholz</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>example</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>9, 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>theorem</td>
<td>viii</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>II</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finitely additive set function</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>9, 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First mean value theorem</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formula</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>area</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>change of variables theorem</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coarea</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>integration by parts</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inversion</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newton–Leibniz</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poincaré</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>9, 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourier coefficient</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fréchet space</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fréchet–Nikodym metric</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>53, 418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tagged interval</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tagged partition</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fremlin alternative</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fubini theorem</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>181, 185, 209, 336, 409, 429; II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>181, 185, 209, 336, 409, 429; II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\mu$-measurable</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Absolutely continuous</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borel</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>106; II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cantor</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Characteristic</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of a measure</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of a set</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complex-valued</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Convex</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Differentiable</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Essentially bounded</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indicator of a set</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximal</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>349, 373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurable</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with respect to $\mu$</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with respect to $\sigma$-algebra</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of bounded variation</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>332, 378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Positive definite</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>198, 229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Real-valued</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semicontinuous</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>9, 218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additive</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>9, 218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finely additive</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modular</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monotone</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purely additive</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supermodular</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simple</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sublinear</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With values in $[0, +\infty]$</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Functional</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monotone class theorem</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Functionally closed set</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4, 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open set</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Functions</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>120, 139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equimeasurable</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equivalent</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>120, 139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gaussian measure</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generalized derivative</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generalized inequality</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generated</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\sigma$-algebra</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>4, 143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Algebra</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graph</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of a mapping</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measurable</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grothendieck theorem</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>136, 241, 244, 262, 452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haar</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>296, 306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Functions</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>296, 306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measure</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>304, 460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hahn decomposition</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hahn–Banach theorem</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hamel basis</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>65, 86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hammer inequality</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hardy and Littlewood</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inequality</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hardy inequality</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hausdorff</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimension</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Measure</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hellinger</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Page(s)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>integral</td>
<td>I: 300, 435</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>metric</td>
<td>I: 301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hemicompact space</td>
<td>II: 220</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henstock–Kurzweil integrability</td>
<td>I: 354</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>integral</td>
<td>I: 354, 437</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hilbert space</td>
<td>I: 255</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hölder inequality</td>
<td>I: 140</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>generalized</td>
<td>I: 141</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>homeomorphism</td>
<td>II: 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of measure spaces</td>
<td>II: 286</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hull convex</td>
<td>I: 40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>image of a measure</td>
<td>I: 190; II: 267</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inaccessible cardinal</td>
<td>I: 79</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indefinite integral</td>
<td>I: 338</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>independence</td>
<td>I: 105</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kolmogorov</td>
<td>II: 399</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of mappings</td>
<td>II: 399</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of sets</td>
<td>II: 400</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>independent</td>
<td>II: 399</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indicator function</td>
<td>I: 105</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of a set</td>
<td>I: 105</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>induced topology</td>
<td>II: 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inductive limit</td>
<td>II: 207</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inequality</td>
<td>I: 225</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anderson</td>
<td>I: 225</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bessel</td>
<td>I: 259</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brunn–Minkowski</td>
<td>I: 225</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cauchy–Bunyakowsky</td>
<td>I: 141, 255</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chebyshev</td>
<td>I: 122, 405</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarkson</td>
<td>I: 325</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doob</td>
<td>II: 353</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hanner</td>
<td>I: 325</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hardy</td>
<td>I: 308</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hardy and Littlewood</td>
<td>I: 243</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hölder</td>
<td>I: 140</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>generalized</td>
<td>I: 141</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isoperimetric</td>
<td>I: 378</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ivanov</td>
<td>II: 397</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jensen</td>
<td>I: 153</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kolmogorov</td>
<td>II: 432</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minkowski</td>
<td>I: 142, 226, 231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pinsker–Kullback–Csiszár</td>
<td>I: 155</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poincaré</td>
<td>I: 378</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sard</td>
<td>I: 196</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sobolev</td>
<td>I: 377, 378</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>weighted</td>
<td>I: 374</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young</td>
<td>I: 205</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>infimum</td>
<td>I: 277</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>infinite measure</td>
<td>I: 24, 97, 235</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lebesgue integral</td>
<td>I: 125</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>infinite product of measures</td>
<td>I: 188</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inner measure</td>
<td>I: 57, 70</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abstract</td>
<td>I: 70</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inner product</td>
<td>I: 254</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>integrability</td>
<td>I: 136</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henstock–Kurzweil</td>
<td>I: 354</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McShane</td>
<td>I: 354</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uniform</td>
<td>I: 285</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>integral</td>
<td>I: 99, 101, 445</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hellinger</td>
<td>I: 300, 435</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henstock–Kurzweil integrability</td>
<td>I: 354, 437</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indefinite</td>
<td>I: 338</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kolmogorov</td>
<td>I: 435</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lebesgue</td>
<td>I: 118</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of a simple function</td>
<td>I: 116</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lebesgue–Stieljes</td>
<td>I: 152</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McShane</td>
<td>I: 354</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of a complex-valued function</td>
<td>I: 127</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of a mapping in $\mathbb{R}^n$</td>
<td>I: 127</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riemann</td>
<td>I: 138</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>improper</td>
<td>I: 138</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>integration by parts</td>
<td>I: 343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interval</td>
<td>I: 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tagged</td>
<td>I: 353</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>free</td>
<td>I: 353</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>invariant measure</td>
<td>II: 267, 318</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inverse Fourier transform</td>
<td>I: 200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ionescu Tulcea theorem</td>
<td>II: 386, 463</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isomorphism</td>
<td>II: 277</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boolean</td>
<td>II: 277</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mod$0$</td>
<td>II: 275</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of measurable spaces</td>
<td>II: 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of measure algebras</td>
<td>II: 277</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of measure spaces</td>
<td>II: 275, 323</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>point</td>
<td>II: 275</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isoperimetric inequality</td>
<td>I: 378</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interval</td>
<td>II: 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sorgenfrey</td>
<td>II: 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ivanov inequality</td>
<td>II: 397</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jacobian</td>
<td>I: 194, 379</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jankoff theorem</td>
<td>II: 34, 441</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jensen inequality</td>
<td>I: 153</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jordan</td>
<td>II: 176, 220</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decomposition</td>
<td>II: 176, 220</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>measure</td>
<td>I: 2, 31</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jordan–Hahn decomposition</td>
<td>I: 176</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\mathcal{K}$-analytic set</td>
<td>II: 49</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$k$-space</td>
<td>II: 220</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$kr$-space</td>
<td>II: 56, 220</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kakeya problem</td>
<td>I: 66</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Kakutani alternative, II: 351
Kantorovich–Rubinshtein metric, II: 191, 232, 234, 453, 454, 456, 457
norm, II: 191, 234, 457
kernel measurable, I: 57
Kolmogorov example, I: 261
independence, II: 399
inequality, II: 432
integral, I: 435
theorem, II: 95, 98, 410
zero–one law, II: 407
Komlós theorem, I: 290; II: 412
Krein–Milman theorem, I: 282
Ky Fan metric, I: 426; II: 232
la Vallée Poussin criterion, I: 272
Laguerre polynomials, I: 304
Laplace transform, I: 237
lattice, I: 277
of sets, I: 75
vector, II: 99
law of large numbers, II: 410
Le Cam theorem, II: 204
Lebesgue
completion of a measure, I: 22
decomposition, I: 180
dominated convergence theorem, I: 130
extension of a measure, I: 22
integral, I: 116, 118
absolute continuity, I: 124
with respect to an infinite measure, I: 125
measurability, I: 3
measurable set, I: 17
measure, I: 14, 21, 24, 25, 26
extension, I: 81
point, I: 351, 366
set, I: 352
theorem on the Baire classes, I: 149
Lebesgue–Rohlin space, II: 282
Lebesgue–Stieltjes integral, I: 152
measure, I: 33
Lebesgue–Vitali theorem, I: 268
left invariant measure, II: 304
Legendre polynomials, I: 259
lemma
Borel–Cantelli, I: 90
Fatou, I: 131
Milyutin, II: 201
Phillips, I: 303
Rosenthal, I: 303
Lévy theorem, II: 210
Lévy–Prohorov metric, II: 193, 232
lifting, II: 371, 462, 463
Borel, II: 376
linear, II: 372
of a σ-algebra, II: 372
strong, II: 406
limit
approximate, I: 369
under the integral sign, I: 130
Lindelöf space, II: 5
line, Sorgenfrey, II: 9
linear lifting, II: 372
localizable measure, I: 97, 312
locally compact space, II: 5, 114
locally determined measure, I: 98
locally measurable set, I: 97
logarithmically concave measure, I: 226; II: 149
Lorentz class, I: 320
Losert example, II: 406
lower bound
of a partially ordered set, I: 277
Lusin property (N), I: 194, 388, 438; II: 293
theorem, I: 115, 426; II: 72
generalized, II: 137
space, II: 20
Lyapunov theorem, II: 328
µ-a.e., I: 110
µ-almost everywhere, I: 110
µ-measurability, I: 17
µ-measurable Mackey topology, II: 123
Maharam measure, I: 97, 312
submeasure, I: 75
theorem, II: 280
mapping
µ-measurable, II: 72
Borel, I: 106, 145; II: 10
canonical triangular, II: 420
measurable, I: 106
multivalued, II: 35
open, II: 3
triangular, II: 418
universally measurable, II: 68
upper semicontinuous, II: 49
mappings
independent, II: 399
stochastically independent, II: 399
marginal projection, II: 324
Marčk space, II: 131
Martin’s axiom, I: 78
martingale, II: 348
closable, II: 354
reversed, II: 348, 355
maximal function, I: 349
McShane
integrability, I: 354
integral, I: 354
mean, II: 143
measurability
Borel, I: 106
Carathéodory, I: 41
criterion, I: 22
Jordan, I: 2
Lebesgue, I: 3
of graph, II: 15
with respect to a σ-algebra, I: 106
with respect to a measure, I: 108
measurable
cardinal, I: 79; II: 77
choice, II: 34
envelope, I: 44, 56
function, I: 105
with respect to σ-algebra, I: 105
kernel, I: 57
mapping, I: 106; II: 72
partition, II: 389
rectangle, I: 180
selection, II: 33, 34, 35, 40, 41, 441, 458
set, I: 21, 41
space, I: 4
measure, I: 9
G-invariant, II: 304
σ-additive, I: 10
σ-finite, I: 24, 125
τ-additive, II: 73
τ0-additive, II: 73
N-compact, II: 91
absolutely continuous, I: 178
abstract inner, I: 70
additive extension, I: 81
atomic, I: 55
atomless, I: 55; II: 133, 317
Baire, II: 68
Borel, I: 10; II: 68
complete, I: 22
completion regular, II: 134
conditional, II: 345, 357, 380
in the sense of Doob, II: 381
regular, II: 357, 358, 462
continuous, II: 133
convex, I: 226, 378; II: 149
countably additive, I: 9
infinite, I: 24
decomposable, I: 96, 235, 313
Dieudonné, II: 69
diffused, II: 133
Dirac, I: 11
Gaussian, I: 198
Haar, II: 304, 460
Hausdorff, I: 216
infinite, I: 24, 97, 129, 235
countably additive, I: 24
inner, I: 57, 70
abstract, I: 70
invariant, II: 267, 318
Jordan, I: 2, 31
Lebesgue, I: 14, 21, 24, 25, 26
Lebesgue–Stieltjes, I: 33
left invariant, II: 304
localizable, I: 97, 312
locally determined, I: 98
logarithmically concave, I: 226; II: 149
Maharam, I: 97, 312
monogenic, II: 134
outer, I: 16, 41
Carathéodory, I: 41
regular, I: 44
Peano–Jordan, I: 2, 31
perfect, II: 86
probability, I: 10
pure, II: 173
quasi-invariant, II: 305
Radon, II: 68
regular, II: 70
regular conditional, II: 357
restriction, I: 23
right invariant, II: 304
saturated, I: 97
semifinite, I: 97, 312
separable, I: 53, 91, 306; II: 132
signed, I: 175
singular, I: 178
standard Gaussian, I: 198
surface, I: 383
standard on the sphere, I: 238
tight, II: 69
transition, II: 384
unbounded, I: 24, 129
Wiener, II: 98
with the doubling property, I: 375
with values in [0, +∞], I: 24, 129
Young, II: 231
measure space, I: 10
measure spaces
almost homeomorphic, II: 286
homeomorphic, II: 286
measure-compact space, II: 131
measures
equivalent, I: 178
mutually singular, I: 178
method of construction of measures, I: 43
metric
convergence in measure, I: 306
Fréchet–Nikodym, I: 53, 418
Hellinger’s, I: 301
Kantorovich–Rubinshtein, II: 191, 232, 234, 453, 454, 456, 457
Ky Fan, I: 426; II: 236
Lévy–Prohorov, II: 193, 232
Wasserstein, II: 454
metric Boolean algebra, I: 53
metrically separated sets, I: 104

metrizable space, II: 2
Michaels’ selection theorem, II: 228, 229
Milyutin lemma, II: 201
space, II: 201
Minkowski inequality, I: 142, 226, 231
Minlos–Sazonov theorem, II: 124
mixed volume, I: 226
modification of a function, I: 110
modular set function, I: 75
moment of a measure
strong, II: 142
weak, II: 142
monocompact class, I: 52
monogenic measure, II: 134
monotone
class, I: 33, 48
convergence, I: 130
function,
differentiability, I: 336
Lebesgue decomposition, I: 344
set function, I: 17, 41, 70, 71, 75
multivalued mapping, II: 35
Müntz theorem, I: 305
mutually singular measures, I: 178

net, II: 3
convergent, II: 3
Newton–Leibniz formula, I: 342
Nikodym
equation, I: 210
set, I: 67
theorem, I: 274
nonincreasing rearrangement, I: 242
nonmeasurable

number, ordinal, I: 63
open
mapping, II: 3
set, I: 2
operation
set-theoretic, I: 1
Souslin, I: 36
operator
averaging regular, II: 200
radonifying, II: 168
order topology, II: 10
ordered set, II: 62
ordinal, I: 63
number, II: 63
Orlicz space, I: 320
orthonormal basis, I: 258
oscillation bounded mean, I: 373
outer measure, I: 16, 41

Carathéodory, I: 41
continuity from below, I: 23
regular, I: 44
paracompact space, II: 5
Parseval equality, I: 202, 259
partially ordered set, II: 62
partition
measurable, II: 389
tagged, I: 354
Peano–Jordan measure, I: 2, 31
perfect
measure, II: 86
set, II: 8
perfectly normal space, II: 4
perimeter, I: 378
Phillips
lemma, I: 303
theorem, II: 452
Pincher–Kullback–Csizsár inequality, I: 155
Plancherel theorem, I: 237
plane, Sorgenfrey, II: 9
Poincaré
formula, I: 84
inequality, I: 378
theorem, II: 392
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Page(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>point</td>
<td>571</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>density, I: 366</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lebesgue, I: 351, 366</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polish space, II: 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>polynomials</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chebyshev–Hermite, I: 260</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laguerre, I: 304</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legendre, I: 259</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>positive definite function, I: 198, 220</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>preimage measure, II: 267</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preiss theorem, II: 224</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>probability</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>measure, I: 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>space, I: 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transition, II: 384</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>project</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>σ-algebra, I: 180</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>measure, I: 181</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of measures, I: 181</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>infinite, I: 188</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of topological spaces, II: 14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prohorov</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>space, II: 219, 455</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>theorem, II: 202, 454, 455</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>projection marginal, II: 324</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>projective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>limit of measures, II: 96, 308</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>system of measures, II: 308</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>property</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banach–Saks, I: 285</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doubling, I: 375</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(N), I: 194, 388, 438, II: 293</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skorohod, II: 199</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pure measure, II: 173</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>purely additive set function, I: 219</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quasi-dyadic space, II: 134</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quasi-invariant measure, II: 305</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quasi-Mařík space, II: 131</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quasi-measure, II: 118</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>measure, II: 68</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>space, II: 135</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transform, I: 227</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radon–Nikodym</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>density, I: 178</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>theorem, I: 177, 178, 180, 256, 429</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>radonifying operator, II: 168</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>real measurable cardinal, I: 79</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>real-valued function, I: 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rectangle measurable, I: 180</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reflexive Banach space, I: 281</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regular</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>averaging operator, II: 200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conditional measure, II: 357, 358, 462</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>measure, II: 70</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>outer measure, I: 44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>space, II: 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>relative compactness, II: 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>representation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choquet, II: 146</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skorohod, II: 199</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stone, II: 326</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>restriction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of a σ-algebra, I: 56</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of a measure, I: 25, 57</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reversed martingale, II: 348, 355</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riemann integral, I: 138</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>improper, I: 138</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riemann–Lebesgue theorem, I: 274</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riesz theorem, I: 112, 256, 262; II: 111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riesz–Fischer theorem, I: 259</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>right invariant measure, II: 304</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ring generated</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by a semiring, I: 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of sets, I: 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rosenthal lemma, I: 303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>σ-additive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>class, I: 33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>measure, I: 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>σ-additivity, I: 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>σ-algebra, I: 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>asymptotic, II: 407</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baire, II: 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borel, I: 6; II: 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>complete with respect to μ, I: 22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>countably generated, I: 91; II: 16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>countably separated, II: 16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>generated by functions, I: 143</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>generated by sets, I: 4, separable, II: 16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tail, II: 407</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>σ-compact space, II: 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>σ-complete structure, I: 277</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>σ-finite measure, I: 24, 125</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>σ-homomorphism Boolean, II: 321</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>σ-ring of sets, I: 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sard inequality, I: 196</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>theorem, I: 239</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saturated measure, I: 97</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sazonov topology, I: 124</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schauder basis, I: 296</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scheffé theorem, I: 134, 428</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scheme, Souslin, I: 36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monotone, I: 36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
regular, I: 36
second mean value theorem, I: 150
section
of a mapping, II: 34
of a set, I: 183
selection, II: 34, 35
Borel, II: 38
measurable, II: 33, 34, 35, 40, 41, 441, 458
Michael’s, II: 228, 229
semi-algebra of sets, I: 8
semi-ring of sets, I: 8
semiadditivity, I: 9
semicontinuity
lower, II: 75
upper, II: 49, 75
semifinite measure, I: 97, 312
seminorm, I: 249
separable
\(\sigma\)-algebra, II: 16
in the sense of Rohlin, II: 280
measure, I: 54, 91, 306; II: 132
metric space, I: 252
sequence
convergent
in \(L^1(\mu)\), I: 128
in measure, I: 111
in the mean, I: 128
fundamental
in \(L^1(\mu)\), I: 116, 128
in measure, I: 111
in the mean, I: 116, 128
uniformly distributed, II: 238
weakly
convergent, I: 281; II: 175
fundamental, II: 175, 209
sequential compactness, II: 5
sequentially Prohorov space, II: 219
set
\(\mathcal{E}\)-analytic, I: 36; II: 46
\(\mathcal{E}\)-Souslin, I: 36; II: 46
\(\mathcal{F}\)-analytic, II: 49
\(\mathcal{F}\)-Souslin, II: 49
\(\mathcal{K}\)-analytic, II: 49
\(\mu\)-measurable, I: 17, 21
analytic, I: 36; II: 20, 46
Baire, II: 12
Bernstein, I: 63
Bézicovitch, I: 66
Borel, I: 6; II: 10
bounded perimeter, I: 378
Caccioppoli, I: 378
Cantor, I: 30
closed, I: 2
coc-Souslin, II: 20
coaanalytic, II: 20
cylindrical, I: 188; II: 117
directed, II: 3
Erdős, I: 422
functionally closed, II: 4, 12
functionally open, II: 12
Lebesgue, I: 352
Lebesgue measurable, I: 3, 17
locally measurable, I: 97
measurable, I: 21
Carathéodory, I: 41
Jordan, I: 2
with respect to \(\mu\), I: 17
Nikodym, I: 67
nonmeasurable, I: 31
of continuity of a measure, II: 186
of full measure, I: 110
open, I: 2
ordered, I: 62
partially ordered, I: 62, 277
perfect, II: 8
Sierpiński, I: 91
Souslin, I: 36, 39, 420; II: 20, 46
symmetric, II: 119
universally measurable, II: 68
Radon measurable, II: 68
well-ordered, I: 62
set function
additive, I: 302
countably additive, I: 9
countably-subadditive, I: 11
monotone, I: 17, 41, 70, 71, 75
subadditive, I: 9
set of measures
countably determined, II: 230
countably separated, II: 230
set-theoretic
operation, I: 1
problem, I: 77
sets
independent, II: 400
metrically separated, I: 104
Sierpiński
set, I: 91
theorem, I: 48, 421
signed measure, I: 175
simple function, I: 106
singular measure, I: 178
singularity of measures, I: 178
Skorohod
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>property, II: 199</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>representation, II: 199</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>theorem, II: 199</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sobolev</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>derivative, I: 377</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inequality, I: 377, 378</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>space, I: 377</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sorgenfrey</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interval, II: 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>line, II: 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plane, II: 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Souslin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>operation, I: 36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scheme, I: 36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monotone, I: 36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regular, I: 36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set, I: 39, 420, II: 20, 46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>space, II: 20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>space BMO(R^n), I: 373</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D(R^d), II: 55</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D'(R^d), II: 55</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k_R, II: 56</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L^p, I: 306</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>almost Lindelöf, II: 131</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banach, I: 249</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reflexive, I: 281</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>barrelled, II: 123</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borel measure-complete, II: 135</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Čech complete, II: 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compact, II: 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>complete</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with respect to a basis, II: 280</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>complete mod0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with respect to a basis, II: 282</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>completely regular, II: 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>countably compact, II: 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>countably paracompact, II: 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double arrow, II: 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dual, I: 256, 262, 281, 283, 311, 313</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dyadic, II: 134</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Euclidean, I: 254</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fréchet, II: 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hausdorff, II: 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hemicompact, II: 220</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hilbert, I: 255</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lebesgue–Rohlin, II: 282</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lindelöf, II: 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>locally compact, II: 5, 114</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lorentz, I: 320</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lusin, II: 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Máčik, II: 131</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>measurable, I: 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>measure-compact, II: 131</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>metric</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>complete, I: 249</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>separable, I: 252</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>metrizable, II: 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milyutin, II: 201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>normal, II: 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>normed, I: 249</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>complete, I: 249</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uniformly convex, I: 284</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of measures, I: 273</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orlicz, I: 320</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paracompact, II: 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>perfectly normal, II: 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polish, II: 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>probability, I: 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prohorov, II: 219, 455</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quasi-dyadic, II: 134</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quasi-Mačik, II: 131</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radon, II: 135</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regular, II: 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>separable in the sense of Rohlin, II: 280</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sequentially Prohorov, II: 219</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>σ-compact, II: 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sobolev, I: 377</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>standard measurable, II: 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>two arrows, II: 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>staircase of Cantor, I: 193</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>standard</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gaussian measure, I: 198</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>measurable space, II: 120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steiner’s symmetrization, I: 212</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stieltjes, I: 33, 152</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stochastically independent mappings, II: 399</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>condition, II: 105</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>representation, II: 326</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>theorem, II: 326</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stone–Čech compactification, II: 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stopping time, II: 353</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strassen theorem, II: 236</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strict inductive limit, II: 207</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strong</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lifting, II: 406</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moment of a measure, II: 142</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>topology, II: 124</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>structure, I: 277</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>σ-complete, I: 277</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>complete, I: 277</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subadditivity, I: 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
countable, I: 11
sublinear function, II: 67
submartingale, II: 348
submeasure, I: 75
Maharam, I: 75
submodular set function, I: 75
sum Fejér, I: 261
supermartingale, II: 348
supermodular set function, I: 75
supremum, I: 277
surface measure, I: 383
on the sphere, I: 238
symmetric set, II: 119
symmetrization of Steiner, I: 212
τ-additive measure, II: 73
τ0-additive measure, II: 73
table of sets, I: 36
tagged
interval, I: 353
partition, I: 354
free, I: 354
tail σ-algebra, II: 407
theorem
A.D. Alexandroff, II: 184
Baire, I: 166
category, I: 89
Banach–Alaoglu, I: 283
Banach–Steinhaus, I: 264
Banach–Tarski, I: 81
Beppe Levi
monotone convergence, I: 130
Besicovitch, I: 361
Birkhoff–Khinchin, II: 392
Bochner, I: 226; II: 121
Carleson, I: 260
Choquet–Bishop–de Leuw, II: 146
covering, I: 361
Denjoy–Young–Saks, I: 370
Dieudonné, I: viii; II: 241
differentiation, I: 351
Eberlein–Šmulian, I: 282
Egoroff, I: 110, 426; II: 72
Fatou, I: 131
Fichtenholz, I: viii; II: 241, 433; II: 244
Fubini, I: 183, 185, 209, 336, 409, 429;
II: 94
Gaponokhin, 289, 434
Grothendieck, I: viii; II: 136, 241, 244,
262, 452
Hahn–Banach, I: 67
individual ergodic, II: 392, 463
Ionescu Tulcea, II: 386, 463
Jankoff, II: 34, 441
Kolmogorov, II: 95, 98, 410
Komlós, I: 290; II: 412
Krein–Milman, I: 282
Le Cam, II: 204
Lebesgue
dominated convergence, I: 130
on the Baire classes, I: 149
Lebesgue–Vitali, I: 268
Lévy, II: 210
Lusin, I: 115, 426; II: 72
generalized, II: 137
Lyapunov, II: 328
Maharam, II: 280
martingale convergence, II: 349, 354
mean value
first, I: 150
second, I: 150
measurable choice, II: 34
Michael’s selection, II: 229
Minlos–Sazonov, II: 124
monotone class, I: 33
functional, I: 146
Müntz, I: 305
Nikodym, I: 274
Phillips, II: 452
Plancherel, I: 237
Poincaré, II: 392
Preiss, II: 224
Prohorov, II: 292, 454, 455
Radon–Nikodym, I: 177, 178, 180, 256,
429
Riemann–Lebesgue, I: 274
Riesz, I: 112, 256, 262; II: 111
Riesz–Fischer, I: 259
Sard, I: 239
Scheffé, I: 134, 428
separation of Souslin sets, II: 22
Sierpiński, I: 48, 421
Skorohod, I: 199
Stone, I: 326
Strassen, I: 236
three series, II: 409
Tonelli, I: 185
Tortrat, I: 452
Tychonoff, II: 6
Ulam, I: 77
Vitali on covers, I: 345
Vitali–Lebesgue–Hahn–Saks, I: 274,
432
Vitali–Scheffé, I: 134
Young, I: 134, 428
tight measure, II: 69
Tonelli theorem, I: 185
topology  
σ(E, F), I: 281  
density, I: 398  
generated by duality, I: 281  
induced, II: 2  
Mackey, II: 123  
of setwise convergence, I: 291  
order, II: 10  
Sazonov, II: 124  
strong, II: 124  
weak, I: 281; II: 176  
weak*, I: 283  
Tortrat theorem, II: 452  
total variation, I: 220  
of a measure, I: 176  
trace of a σ-algebra, I: 8  
transfinite, I: 63  
transform  
Fourier, I: 197  
inverse, I: 200  
Laplace, I: 237  
Radon, I: 227  
transformation  
measure-preserving, II: 267  
transition  
measure, II: 384  
probability, II: 384  
triangular mapping, II: 418  
two arrows of P.S. Alexandroff, II: 9  
two-valued measurable cardinal, I: 79  
Tychnonoff theorem, II: 6  

Ulam theorem, I: 77  
unbounded measure, I: 24  
uniform  
absolute continuity of integrals, I: 267  
convexity of Lp, I: 284  
countable additivity, I: 274  
tightness, I: 267, 285  
criterion, I: 372  
uniformly convex space, I: 284  
uniformly distributed sequence, II: 238  
uniformly equicontinuous family, II: 3  
uniformly integrable set, I: 267  
uniformly tight  
family of measures, II: 202  
unit of algebra, I: 4  
universally measurable  
mapping, II: 68  
set, II: 68  
upper bound  
of partially ordered set, I: 277  

value, essential, I: 166  

variation  
of a function, I: 332  
of a measure, I: 176  
of a set function, I: 220  
vector lattice, II: 99  
vector sum of sets, I: 40  
version of a function, I: 110  
Vitali  
extample, I: 31  
system, I: 397  
Vitali–Lebesgue–Hahn–Saks  
theorem, I: 274, 432  
Vitali–Scheffé theorem, I: 134  
volume  
mixed, I: 226  
of the ball, I: 239  
Wasserstein metric, II: 454  
weak  
compactness, I: 285  
compactness in L1, I: 285  
compactness in Lp, I: 282  
convergence, I: 281  
convergence in Lp, I: 282  
convergence of measures, II: 175  
criterion, II: 179  
moment of a measure, II: 142  
sequential completeness, II: 209  
topology, I: 281; II: 176  
weakly convergent sequence, I: 281; II: 175  
weakly fundamental sequence, II: 175, 209  
weighted inequality, I: 374  
well-ordered set, I: 62  
Whitney decomposition, I: 82  
Wiener measure, II: 98  
$w^*$-convergence, II: 176  
ws-topology, II: 246  
Young  
inequality, I: 205  
measure, II: 231  
theorem, I: 134, 428  
zero–one law, II: 407  
Hewitt and Savage, II: 408  
Kolmogorov, II: 407